

THIS FREE COPY OF
The Birder's Guide to Africa
IS COMPLIMENTS OF



Go-away-birding

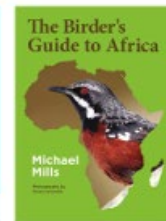
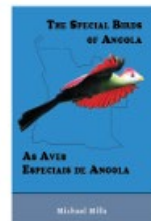
with Michael Mills

-- Conservationist, bird guide, book author --

Tel: +27 (0)72 463 5631

Email: goawaybirding@gmail.com

Web: www.goawaybirding.com



www.goawaybirding.com

To buy a hard copy, please visit

United Kingdom

<https://www.nhbs.com/the-birders-guide-to-africa-book#:~:text=The%20Birder's%20Guide%20to%20Africa%20presents%20the%20first%20comprehensive%20and,for%20different%20kinds%20of%20travellers.>

United States of America

<https://www.buteobooks.com/pages/books/14785/michael-mills-tasso-leventis/the-birders-guide-to-africa>

South Africa

<https://www.exclusivebooks.co.za/product/9780620717250>

THE BIRDER'S GUIDE TO AFRICA presents the first comprehensive and detailed summary of bird watching in the African region, covering all mainland territories and associated islands. An overview of birding in the region is given in the **Introduction**, highlighting key destinations for different kinds of travellers. This is followed by **Country Accounts** in which details on travel and birding are provided for each territory, including a comprehensive list of important bird taxa to be targeted on a visit. In the **Family Accounts**, each family recorded from the region is briefly described and illustrated with spectacular photographs. Finally, the **Species Accounts** detail information on ease of seeing, distribution, status, habitat, subspecies, taxonomic issues and best places to see, for all species. Any serious world lister or keen African eco traveller will find an abundance of information of relevance to their interest.



Michael Mills is a freelance South African bird guide and bird conservationist with a close working relationship with Birding Africa. Since completing his Masters in Conservation Biology at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute/University of Cape Town, Michael has split his time between conducting various bird conservation and research projects in Angola for the A. P. Leventis Ornithological Research Institute and in collaboration with the BirdLife network, and guiding bird watching tours around Africa. He has a strong interest in recording bird vocalisations, and believes in the importance of publishing his research findings. When not exploring little-known regions of Africa, he can mostly be found dancing in a tutu with his partner Catherine and daughter Erin.



Tasso Leventis is a businessman with widespread involvement in wildlife conservation, substantially in Africa. His commitments to bird conservation have included the establishment of an avian research institute in Nigeria, as well as participation in and support for international and national conservation non-government organisations such as Birdlife International and a number of BirdLife's many country partner organisations. As an avowed amateur, he has enjoyed the challenge of attempting to photograph wildlife, birds in particular, and is happy to have contributed the vast majority of photographs for the book. He lives in London with his wife Myriam, their three grown up children and (so far) three grandchildren.

For more details on the book, please visit
www.goawaybirding.com

The Birder's Guide to Africa



Michael Mills

Photographs by
Tasso Leventis

Michael
Mills

The Birder's Guide to Africa



PUBLISHED BY
GO-AWAY-BIRDING

ISBN 978-0-620-71725-0



9 780620 717250 >

RANK	COUNTRY	PAGE
1	Madagascar	72
2	South Africa (+ Swaziland & Lesotho)	105
3	Tanzania	112
4	Ethiopia	53
5	Kenya	65
6	Cameroon	35
7	Angola	25
8	Uganda	118
9	Namibia	86
10a	Ghana	59
10b	DR Congo	46
13a	Gabon	56
15	Malawi	76
16	Morocco	83
17	Zambia	122
19a	Somaliland	103
22	Rwanda	93
25	Sierra Leone	100
26	Nigeria	89
29	Mozambique	85
30	Eritrea	52
31	Zimbabwe	124
34a	Senegal	97
34b	Equatorial Guinea (+ Bioko & Annobón)	50

RANK	COUNTRY	PAGE
37	Somalia	102
39	Gambia	58
40	Liberia	69
41	Sudan	110
42a	Djibouti	48
42b	Chad	42
44a	Congo	45
44b	Botswana	31
47a	Western Sahara	121
47b	Central African Republic	41
47c	Algeria	24
53a	South Sudan	108
53b	Mauritania	79
53c	Mali	78
56a	Egypt	49
56b	Benin	30
58	Ivory Coast	64
59a	Tunisia	117
59b	Togo	115
59c	Niger	88
59d	Libya	70
59e	Guinea-Bissau	63
59f	Guinea	62
59g	Burundi	34
59h	Burkina Faso	33

*Ranks are the ranks of the Bird Importance Score for each territory; see p 9 for details. This map includes only mainland states and Madagascar; see the inside back cover for other island territories.

The Birder's Guide to Africa

Michael Mills

Photographs by Tasso Leventis



GO-AWAY-BIRDING

www.goawaybirding.com

© Michael Mills 2017

© photographs by Tasso Leventis and individual photographers.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner. Contact GO-AWAY-BIRDING for all permission requests.

ISBN print edition: 978-0-620-71725-0

ISBN ebook edition: 978-0-620-71727-4

Published by GO-AWAY-BIRDING, 17 Willow Road, Observatory 7925, Cape Town, South Africa. goawaybirding@gmail.com.

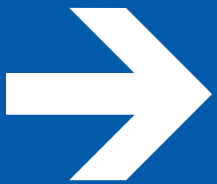
Book layout and cover design by Toby Attwell.

Cover photograph: Cape Rockjumper by Tasso Leventis.

Contents

INTRODUCTION	004
Birding in the Region	006
Acknowledgements	016
Photographic Credits	017
COUNTRY ACCOUNTS	018
FAMILY ACCOUNTS	126
SPECIES ACCOUNTS	276
SUPPLEMENTS	520
References	521
Species Appendices	536
Glossary and Abbreviations	539
Quick Indexes	540

Intro- duction



With 68 territories, 142 bird families and 2,792 bird species, making sense of birding in the African region can be a challenge. In this guide, to my knowledge the first of its kind globally, relevant information on territories, families and species is brought together to provide a coherent birders' summary of the region, with a global perspective. Its contents draws on a wide range of sources and is based on 25 years of experience in the region. The book is meant for everyone who travels to see birds, or has an armchair interest therein. Through it I hope to inspire and encourage travelling and bird watching in Africa, particularly to new or little-known areas. I hope also to arm readers with a wide range of information so that they can make informed decisions on where and when to go birding, and get the most out of their trips.

To maximise your benefit from this guide, it may help understanding some of the thinking behind it.

Geographical coverage. This book covers the continent of Africa and its islands, referred to as 'the region' or 'the African region'. All islands closer to Africa than any other continent, regardless of political affiliation, are included. Thus, the region incorporates Madeira (Portugal), the Canary Islands (Spain) and Socotra (Yemen), just some of the islands that are politically not African. For the sake of completeness, the Azores (Portugal) and Sinai are included too. The Azores are slightly closer to Europe than Africa, but form part of the region called Macaronesia (or the Atlantic Islands), which is mainly African and includes Cape Verde, Madeira and the Canary Islands. Finally, although Sinai is located in the Middle East it is politically part of Egypt.

Country Accounts. This chapter is essentially a traveller's summary of each territory, but written from a birder's perspective. It covers aspects of birds and birding, travel and literature. For world birders, I hope that the lists of key birds, arranged in categories, will be especially useful, as they provide comprehensive lists of all important birds to looked for when visiting that territory.

Family Accounts. A growing number of world birders are realising that they don't have the time and resources to go everywhere and chase everything. Rather than trying to see as many species as possible, a more meaningful and achievable goal is to strive to see all the bird families in the world. Making this the primary goal ensures that as wide range of bird diversity as possible is sampled. Besides celebrating the bird diversity of the region through photographs, the Family Accounts provide a brief description of each family in the region, with tips on how to see them.

Species Accounts. A complete annotated list of all bird species recorded from the region, excluding introduced species, is provided under the Species Accounts. A general statement on the status, habitats and distribution of each species, and in most cases each subspecies, is given, plus a list of best sites to see each bird. Greater emphasis is placed on endemic birds.

Names and taxonomy. One of the most difficult decisions that I had to make during the preparation of this guide was which taxonomy and English bird names to use. There are several competing world bird lists, each with their own advantages and shortcomings, and it was tempting to follow

one of these lists to the letter, as this required the least amount of effort. However, the use of a well known taxonomy promotes complacency and misses the opportunity to point out bird taxa of interest that may otherwise be ignored as uninteresting, especially on a rushed birding trip. Also, the use of English names on world bird lists quite often contradicts names in common use in leading field guides, which creates confusion.

As a result of conversations with various birders and my own personal experiences with using different world lists, I have come to prefer the IOC World Bird List. Consequently, I have based this book on the latest version of the IOC World Bird List (7.1; hereafter 'IOC List'). However, other world lists make important contributions to our thinking about bird diversity and species limits. For this reason I have consulted as many sources as possible in my deliberations over taxonomy. In particular, the HBW & BirdLife Checklist (BirdLife International 2016) has provided a fresh look at bird diversity and challenges many established conventions on species limits. All these world lists have been blended with my own experiences and thinking on what makes a bird species, to produce an adaptation of the IOC List that I

hope will be both easy and interesting to use. Details of the adaptations made can be found in the introduction to the Species Accounts, but here I wish to point out that the English names of splits not accepted by the IOC List are given in green instead of black text. I do not lump any birds, simply because lumping tends to make birds invisible. However, I do note where there are proposals to lump birds and, through a specific formatting of scientific names (see Species Accounts), I share my opinion as to which should be lumped.

Regarding the use of English names, I spent many hours investigating their use by world bird lists, to understand why names in common use are often not followed. Together with experienced birding colleagues we have devised a philosophy for establishing a standardised world bird list of English names based on common use, which has been submitted for publication in the Bulletin of the African Bird Club (Mills *et al*, submitted). Readers should refer to this for a full explanation on the selection of English names used in this guide. Where English names used differ from those of the IOC List, the IOC List name is given under notes in the individual Species Accounts.

BIRDING IN THE REGION

With almost 2,800 bird species spread across 68 territories, the African region could keep one busy for a lifetime. However, as is usually the case, certain things (here, territories for birding) have become popular, whereas others remain little visited. Birders are generally pretty adventurous and willing to go to extremes for their hobby, at least in the eyes of normal people. Thus, the most popular destinations for birding are generally those that have the best birds.

However, there are exceptions to this; based on the birds they hold, some territories are clearly under-birded while others attract more visitors than could be expected. Take for example Gambia, a country which based on its birding potential is clearly over-birded; it has no endemics and very few specials, yet it has become a popular destination. Comoros, on the other hand, holds a large number of endemics, yet is hardly ever visited by birders. There are many possible reasons for this, but I

believe the main one is that most of us follow what others before us have done. Going to little-known destinations provides a whole new set of challenges, including dealing with uncertainty. It is often this lack of information that prevents people from visiting certain areas. Few visitors, in turn, means that there will be little investment in travel infrastructure. And so many places remain at the point of being little visited.

Which places break out of this and which not, is hard to predict. Political stability, past and present, is certainly a major factor. Destinations that are dangerous to visit or politically unstable will receive few birders. However, some places, for some or other reason, have not made it onto the birder's radar. Malawi, for example, has reasonably comfortable travel conditions, excellent birding and good other wildlife viewing on offer, yet is hardly ever visited by birders.

Here I present an analysis which I hope will provide a fresh look at birding in the region. Most well-birded territories will, for good reason, come out high on the list of priorities. However, by drawing attention to territories with great potential for exploration, I hope to encourage you to forgo visiting a well known destination for a little-known one, where the birding is as good or even better and many exciting discoveries are to be made.

NUMBER CRUNCHING

What makes a destination good for birding depends both on its birds and travel conditions, and the relative importance of different criteria to you as the traveller. What follows is an analysis of birding in the region, by territory. The details of how the analyses were made (the methods) will be of limited interest to most, but those with an analytical mind might find what follows fun to think about. Those interested only in the results, please skip to the next section entitled 'Your next destination'.

While each of us places a different emphasis on the various criteria used when selecting a travel destination, for the purposes of this analysis I have identified five types of travellers, to act as reference points. As an individual you are likely to sit somewhere between these, but hopefully they will prove useful for thinking about different destinations.

1. **World Listers.** It is all about seeing new birds, which means a strong focus on areas with endemic birds. Safety is also a consideration, with very dangerous destinations avoided. There is also some consideration for cost. Otherwise any conditions will be endured for new birds.
2. **Balanced.** It is about many things; birds and safety are the major factors in choosing a destination, but you expect a reasonable level of comfort and are interested in destinations that offer other activities too, such as visits to historical and cultural sites, mammal watching, snorkelling and diving. You're not too worried about cost, as long as you have a great and interesting holiday.
3. **Leisure.** It is about comfortable hotels and lodges, good food and great natural environments; birds are just a part of the package.
4. **Budget.** Budget Birders are essentially World Listers on a restricted budget. Opportunity for travel is limited by funds, so the aim is to maximise the overall list in a few trips. This means that there is greater emphasis on all birds, not just endemics.
5. **Explorer.** No conditions are too tough and a little bit of danger just adds to the excitement. Everywhere has interesting birds, so the challenge is to go somewhere others have not.

For each of the five types of traveller, each criterion considered is given a weighting of 0–10, 1 for the least important criteria, 10 for very important criteria (see Table 1, p 8).

Criteria considered are as follows:

- Bird Endemism.** An objective measure of birding importance, based on the three objective Special Categories assigned to species (see the Species Accounts for further details, p 277). Each category is given a weighting; 10 for Endemics (EN), 1 for Near-Endemics (NE) and 1/10 for One-of-Two (1/2). Thus, the Bird Endemism score is calculated as $10 \times EN + NE + 0.1 \times 1/2$. Scores range from 0–1,163 for Madagascar. The score is converted to a category from 1 to 10, based on the binary number system of 10 is ≥ 1024 , 9 ≥ 512 , 8 is ≥ 256 , 7 is ≥ 128 , 6 is ≥ 64 , 5 is ≥ 32 , 4 is ≥ 16 , 3 is ≥ 8 , 2 is ≥ 4 and 1 is < 4 .
- Birds – Other.** A measure of the importance of non-endemic birds, based on the two subjective Special Categories of Best-Territory (BT) and Best-Two (B2), weighted 5 and 1, respectively. These categories are subjective because they include factors such as accessibility and knowledge of a territory, and not just species distributions. Thus, the score is calculated as $BT \times 5 + B2$ and ranges from 0, to 320 for South Africa. The score is then converted to a rating of 1 to 10 using a binary numbering system of 10 is ≥ 256 , 9 is ≥ 128 , 8 is ≥ 64 , 7 is ≥ 32 , 6 is ≥ 16 , 5 is ≥ 8 , 4 is ≥ 4 , 3 is ≥ 2 , 2 is $= 1$ and 1 is $= 0$.
- Bird Diversity.** A measure of the number of bird species (sp) recorded from the territory (see individual Country Accounts for approximate numbers). The following ranking system is used: >999 sp = 10, 900–999 sp = 9, 800–899 sp = 8, 700–799 sp = 7, 600–699 sp = 6, 500–599 sp = 5, 400–499 sp = 4, 300–399 sp = 3, 200–299 sp = 2, <200 sp = 1.
- Safety.** Each territory is assigned a safety rating, as objectively as possible, from 1–10, with the safest territories ranked 10. Territories that are at civil war or where the risk of kidnap is extremely high are rated 1. Those that have a near-perfect safety record, good policing and excellent medical facilities are rated 10.
- Cost.** Each territory is assigned a cost rating with as much objectivity as possible, from 1–10, with the cheapest destinations ranked 10. This is based on the normal mode of travel for birders

– private vehicle hire, international standard accommodation and use of reserves. In many African destinations it is necessary to hire an expensive 4x4 to get to the best birding sites. Often this is the main cost of a trip. Territories with a good road infrastructure that can be birded in a normal vehicle are often a lot cheaper to visit as a birder.

- Ease.** Each territory is assigned a rating of 1 to 10 to reflect how easy and comfortable it is to travel in, with as much objectivity as possible. The easiest and most comfortable destinations for travel are rated 10. This takes into account entrance formalities, freedom to travel around within the territory, the standard of roads and the availability of tourist-standard accommodation.
- Other.** Each territory is assigned a rating based on the other outdoor interests it holds, including visits to historical and cultural sites, wildlife viewing, diving and snorkelling. Territories with the top attractions are rated 10.
- Opportunity for Exploration (Explore).** Each territory is assigned a rating of 2 to 10 of how much opportunity it presents for exploration. Two factors are considered; firstly the number of birders that visit it and secondly its habitats, size and degree of infrastructure development. The number of birders that visit a territory was measured by the number of trip reports available on *Cloud Birders* for each territory. This is given a score of 1–5, as follows: >100 trip reports = 1, 26–100 = 2, 11–25 = 3, 1–10 = 4, 0 = 5. Habitats, territory size and development are ranked 1–5 too. Small, well developed territories with open, arid habitats were scored 1, whereas larger, underdeveloped territories with a lot of forest were ranked 5. The rest were ranked between these two extremes. These two scores were then added together to give the total Opportunity for Exploration score (2–10).

YOUR NEXT DESTINATION

The results of the analyses are summarised in Table 2 (p 10) and maps on pp 11–14.

Two countries feature in the Top 10 for all five types of birders, namely Madagascar and Tanzania. Both are rich in endemic birds, are major general wildlife destinations, have reasonably well developed infrastructures and boast good safety records. Both are tourist friendly.

Three additional countries feature on the Top 10 of four types of birders, namely Ethiopia, Kenya and South Africa. All three fail to make the Explorer-Birder Top 10.

Together, these five countries comprise the region's top destinations and should be of interest to every birder. They are also the top five territories based on the **Bird Importance Score** (BIS; see maps inside of the book front and back covers). The BIS is calculated as the sum of the number of Endemics multiplied by 5, Near-Endemics by 4, Best-Territory species by 3, One-of-Two species by 2 and Best-Two species by 1.

A further three countries feature on three of the Top 10 lists, namely Angola, Namibia and Uganda. All are well known birding destinations, although Angola is just beginning to grow in popularity. Namibia has the least to offer serious birders; as Angola gains in popularity it will become less important because many of the special birds of Namibia can also be seen in Angola.

A further five territories make it onto two Top 10 lists; Cameroon, a brilliant birding destination that loses out on travel conditions and, currently, safety; Canary Islands and Madeira, both very easy travel destinations with several endemics; Gabon, another great birding destination that loses out on ease and expense; and Zambia, one of Africa's most under-birded countries.

Looking further down the lists among the Top 20 territories, other territories that feature highly but fail to make an impact on the Top

Table 1. The weights given to each of the eight criteria for rating a territory, for each of the five kinds of birders.

Criterion	World Listers	Balanced	Leisure	Budget	Explorer
Bird Endemism	10	8	7	8	3
Birds - Other	2	5	7	7	1
Bird Diversity	1	2	4	8	1
Safety	3	7	10	7	2
Cost	1	5	1	10	0
Ease	0	5	10	4	0
Other	0	6	9	2	0
Explore	0	3	0	2	10

10 lists include: Ghana, the most accessible country in West Africa for forest birding; all four Indian Ocean Islands territories of Seychelles, Comoros, Réunion and Mauritius & Rodrigues, which hold many endemics and can be combined to form a single, longer and more productive trip; Malawi, probably the most under-birded country in the region; Morocco, North Africa's top destination and perhaps the most-birded country in Africa; Rwanda, an excellent addition to a Uganda trip; DR Congo, the African birder's Holy Grail; the endemic-rich islands of São Tomé and Príncipe; and Zimbabwe, a pleasant country with plenty on offer.

So what is missing? Among the endemic-rich territories, Socotra and Somaliland deserve a special mention for World Listers and Budget Birders, although both are currently unsafe to visit. Once security improves and political stability returns, birding there could become reasonably popular. For Balanced and Leisure Birders, Botswana is a wonderful country to visit and just misses out on a Top 20 spot. The Azores also make a good

destination for Leisure Birders. Gambia is a popular destination with Budget Birders, but only makes sense to visit if doing a very limited number of trips to the region. And for the Explorer, Liberia is ranked third, Congo fifth, Guinea sixth, Equatorial Guinea ninth and Sudan thirteenth; all great birding destinations that are very poorly known.

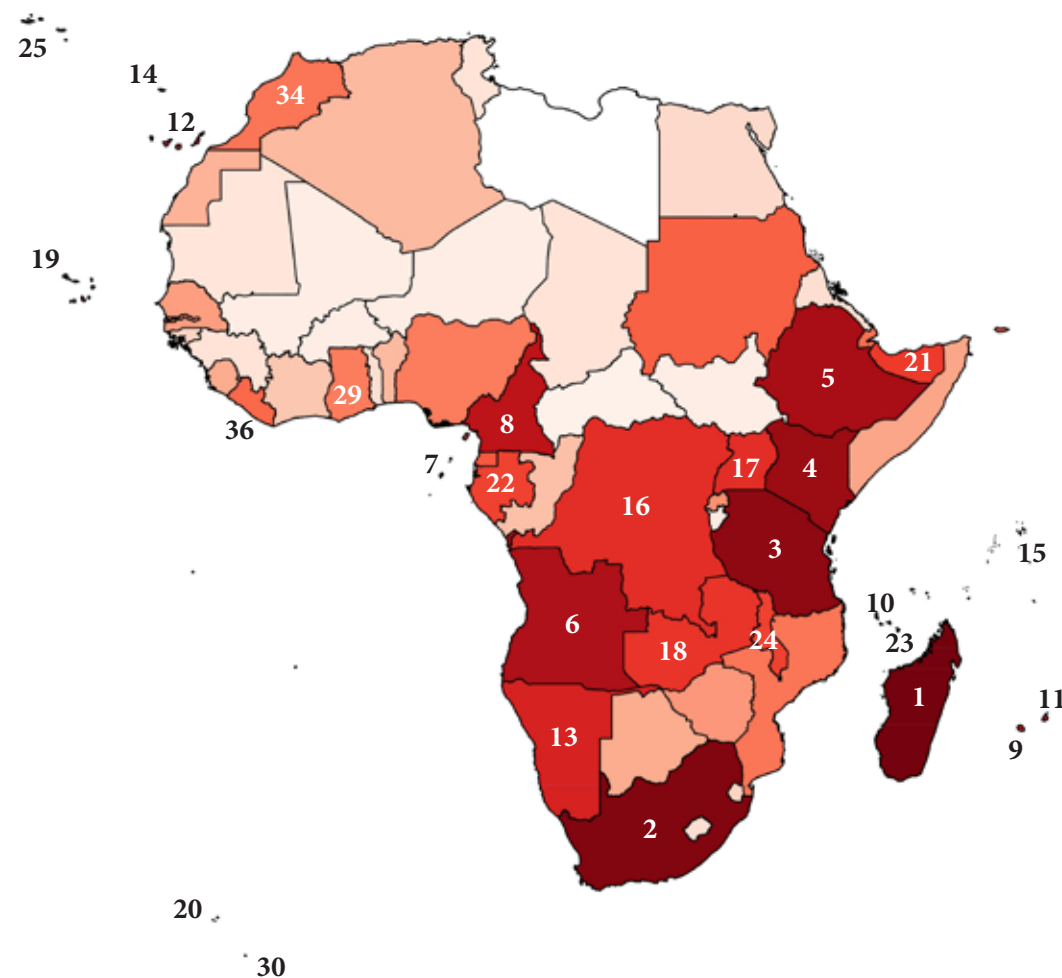
In summary, Africa's five must-see destinations are Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanzania, South Africa and Madagascar. Angola is up and coming, and alongside Cameroon, Gabon, Uganda and Zambia round out the Top 10 for serious birders, excluding small islands. However, as political and security conditions change across the region, other desirable destinations will move up the list, especially DR Congo, but also Socotra and Somaliland. The numerous islands around the region, especially the more accessible ones that are closer to the mainland, are also worth visiting, including Seychelles, Mauritius, Réunion, Comoros and Mayotte, Cape Verde, Canary Islands and Madeira.

Table 2. The Top 10 territories, listed from first to tenth, for each of the five kinds of birders.

World Listers	Balanced	Leisure	Budget	Explorer
Madagascar	South Africa	South Africa	South Africa	DR Congo
South Africa	Tanzania	Kenya	Uganda	Angola
Tanzania	Kenya	Tanzania	Tanzania	Liberia
Kenya	Madagascar	Uganda	Kenya	Tanzania
Ethiopia	Ethiopia	Namibia	Ethiopia	Congo
Angola	Uganda	Ethiopia	Namibia	Guinea
São Tomé & Príncipe	Namibia	Canary Islands	Cameroon	Madagascar
Cameroon	Madeira	Madagascar	Zambia	Equatorial Guinea
Réunion	Zambia	Madeira	Angola	Gabon
Comoros	Canary Islands	Gabon	Madagascar	Nigeria

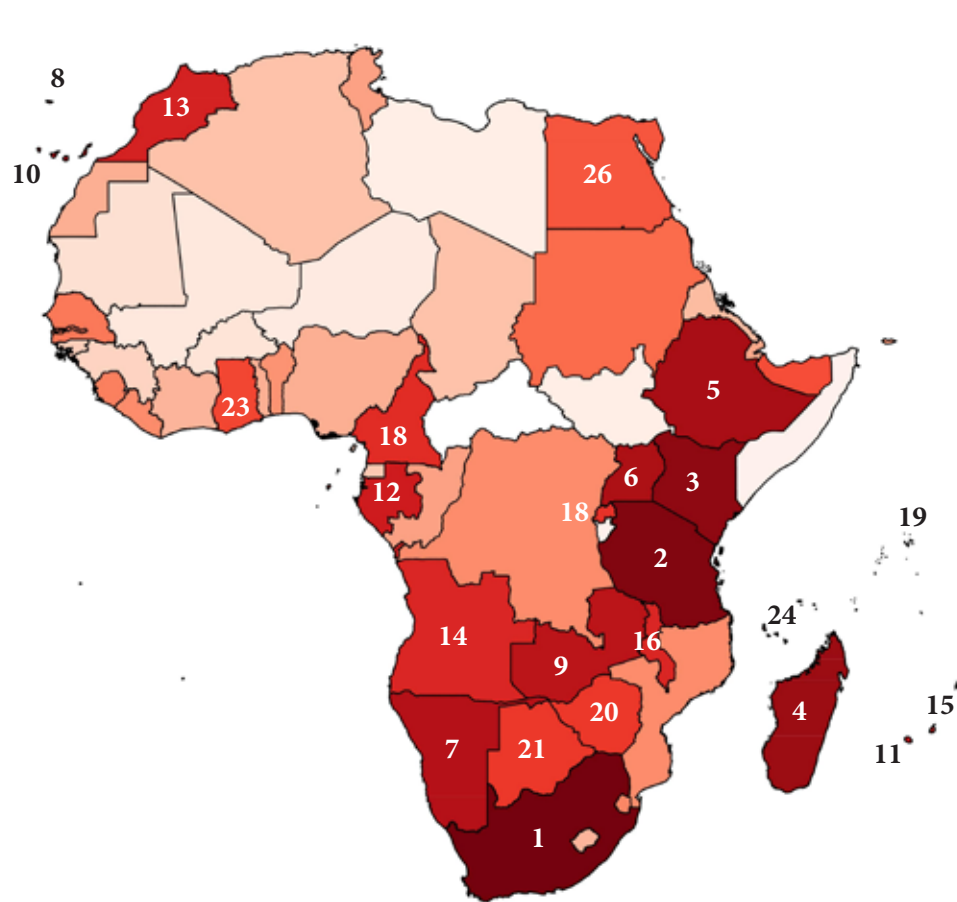
A Heat Map of the African Region for World Listers

Increasing darkness indicates greater attractiveness to World Listers, with endemism as the main criterion. The Top 10 territories are (1) Madagascar, (2) South Africa, (3) Tanzania, (4) Kenya, (5) Ethiopia, (6) Angola, (7) São Tomé and Príncipe, (8) Cameroon (9) Réunion and (10) Comoros. Overall, small islands rank very highly and in addition include (11) Mauritius & Rodrigues, (12) Canary Islands, (14) Madeira, (15) Seychelles, (19) Cape Verde, (20) Tristan da Cunha, (23) Mayotte, (25) Azores and (30) Gough; consider combining two or more on trips, for example Seychelles, Mauritius and Réunion, or Canary Islands and Madeira. Other top territories include (13) Namibia, (16) DR Congo, (17) Uganda, (18) Zambia, (21) Somaliland, (22) Gabon and (24) Malawi, not all of which are safe to visit. The two sub-regions without Top 25 territories are West Africa, for which (29) Liberia and (36) Ghana rank most highly, and North-West Africa where (34) Morocco is the top destination. Gabon, Zambia and Malawi are among the most under-birded countries in the region, of those that are safe to visit.



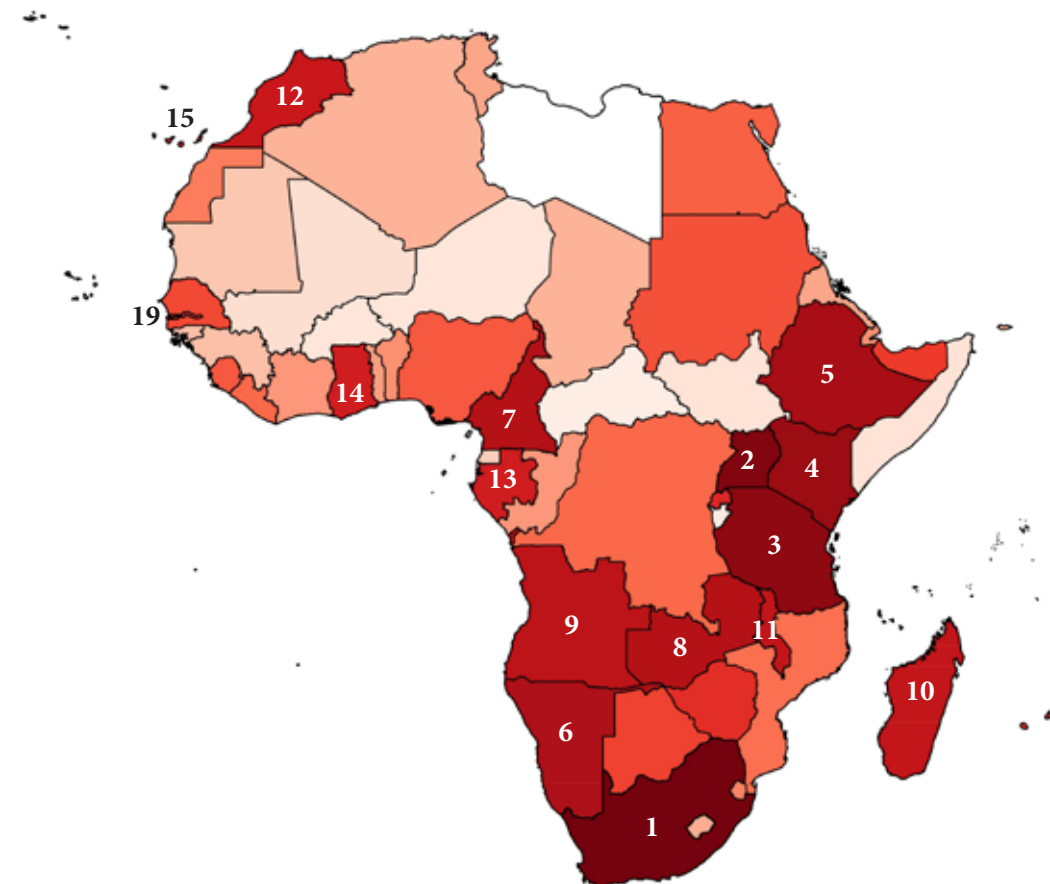
A Heat Map of the African Region for Balanced Birders

Increasing darkness indicates greater attractiveness to Balanced Birders. Safety and endemism are the dominant criteria, but all criteria have some bearing on the results. The top ten territories are (1) South Africa, (2) Tanzania, (3) Kenya, (4) Madagascar, (5) Ethiopia, (6) Uganda, (7) Namibia, (8) Madeira (9) Zambia and (10) Canary Islands. Small islands in the region rank highly and also include (11) Réunion, (15) Mauritius & Rodrigues, (19) Seychelles, (22) Azores and (24) Comoros; consider combining two or more into a single trip. Other top territories include (14) Angola, (16) Malawi, (18) Rwanda, (20) Zimbabwe and (21) Botswana. Sub-regions without Top 10 territories are Central Africa where (12) Gabon and (18) Cameroon rank most highly, North-West Africa where (13) Morocco is the top destination and West Africa where (23) Ghana comes out top. Egypt (26) stands out for its historical importance and offers reasonably good birding, ranking twenty-sixth.



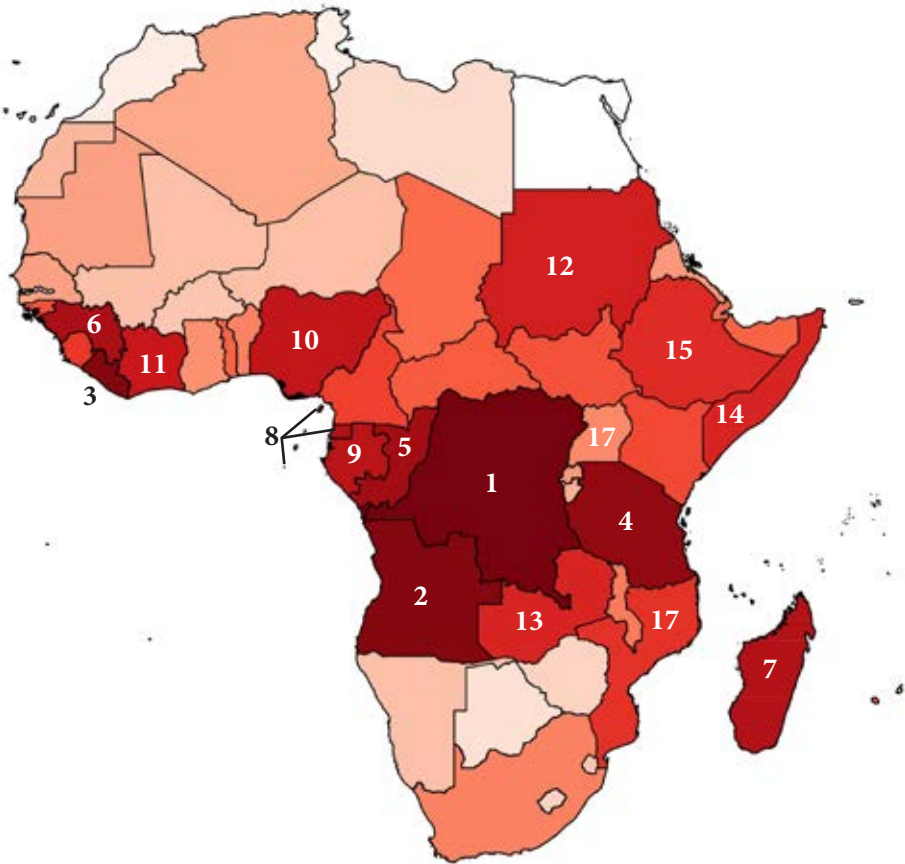
A Heat Map of the African Region for Budget Birders

Increasing darkness indicates greater attractiveness to Budget Birders, with a stronger emphasis on overall bird diversity and non-endemic specials than by World Listers. It is assumed that Budget Birders do not visit only less expensive destinations, but rather that they will do fewer trips than World Listers; this means that they will visit expensive destinations if the quality of birding justifies it. Top countries are (1) South Africa, (2) Uganda, (3) Tanzania, (4) Kenya, (5) Ethiopia, (6) Namibia, (7) Cameroon, (8) Zambia (9) Angola and (10) Madagascar. Small islands are generally expensive to visit and have low bird diversities, so don't rate highly in this analysis. Other territories ranking highly include (11) Malawi, (12) Morocco, (13) Gabon, (14) Ghana and (15) Canary Islands. Gambia (19), one of the most popular budget-trip countries, ranks only nineteenth.



The Heat Map of the African Region for Explorer-Birders

Increasing darkness indicates greater attractiveness to Explorer-Birders, with the opportunity for exploration being the main criterion by which countries are ranked. The Top 10 territories are (1) DR Congo, (2) Angola, (3) Liberia, (4) Tanzania, (5) Congo, (6) Guinea, (7) Madagascar, (8) Equatorial Guinea, especially Annobón and Bioko Islands, (9) Gabon and (10) Nigeria. Underdeveloped nations in the forest zones of Central Africa and West Africa hold the greatest potential, whereas arid countries and small islands tend to hide fewer secrets. Other top ranking countries include (11) Ivory Coast, (12) Sudan, (13) Zambia, (14) Somalia and (15) Ethiopia. Special mention should be made of (17) Mozambique, for the number of high, remote inselbergs in the north-east of the country. There are serious safety concerns with visiting some of these territories, so seek updated advice before travelling.



AFRICAN BIRDING CALENDAR

The best time to travel as a birder is when birds breed at your destination. At this time birds are often more vocal, responsive and visually conspicuous than at other times of the year, as they defend territories and display to attract mates.

In many parts of Africa, however, the lack of all-weather roads to birding sites means that, in moister regions, access can be problematic at the height of the rains. This should be considered when choosing when to travel. Another factor to consider, especially in very hot regions, is temperature; it may often be more pleasant to travel at the coolest time of the year. The final factor to consider when determining the timing of a trip is the presence of Palearctic migrants (mostly Nov–Feb in sub-Saharan Africa) and passage migrants (typically Sep–Oct and Mar–Apr).

Straddling the equator, most of the African region is warm and tropical, with seasons typically less pronounced, especially in temperature, than in more temperate regions. On the whole, rainfall is the main stimulant of bird breeding behaviour in arid areas. The opposite appears to be true in moist regions, where birds tend to breed during the dry season, especially at higher altitudes. Thus, a general rule of thumb is: if it is an arid area (<800 mm rainfall/year) then visit during the rainy season, but if it is a mesic area then visit during the dry season. This applies to the tropics, but in the far north and south of the region, where seasonal variation in temperature is more pronounced and plays a more significant role in stimulating bird breeding, this is not the case. Here, spring and early summer are the peak times to visit, generally Mar–Jul north of the Sahara and Sep–Jan in Southern Africa.

Given the importance of rain, it is worth understanding the movement of the main rain belt that runs across the African continent within the tropics, parallel to the equator, called the Inter Tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ). The location of the ITCZ is

determined largely by the position of the sun. Heat from the sun warms the earth directly beneath it, which causes hot air to rise and moisture-laden winds to be drawn in from surrounding regions, bringing rain. The sun is directly over the Tropic of Cancer in the northern hemisphere at around 20 Jun, whereas it is over the Tropic of Capricorn in the south at around 20 Dec. The sun and ITCZ move up and down during the year, crossing the equator at the two equinoxes (approximately 20 Mar and 20 Sep). Other factors affect the exact strength, width and movement of the ITCZ, but this basically explains why areas near the equator typically experience two peaks in rainfall, one each time the ITCZ crosses the equator, but areas away from the equator typically experience a single rainy season.

Rainfall in areas well outside the tropics is not influenced by the ITCZ; in these areas rain typically falls in the winter months (Nov–Feb in the north, May–Aug in the far south), when it is coldest.

Here is a summary of where to go, when:

Jan–Feb

Southern Africa is at its warmest and wettest and North Africa at its driest and coldest. Birding is good anywhere in the tropics north of the equator, as it is drier and cooler, with popular destinations including Ghana, Uganda, Morocco and Ethiopia. Arid parts of Southern Africa are at their best, including eastern South Africa, Namibia and Zimbabwe.

Mar–Apr

The wettest time of the year in southern Central Africa, the end of the rains in Southern Africa, the end of the dry season in north Central Africa and West Africa and spring in North Africa. This is probably the best time to bird Namibia, Morocco, Cameroon, north-western Tanzania and Ethiopia. Birding is still good anywhere in West Africa, but avoid southern Central Africa.

May–Jun

The rains have mostly moved north of the equator now. This is a good time to visit Somaliland and Kenya. But almost anywhere south of the equator is poor at this time, immediately post-breeding. And the mesic belt of northern Central Africa and West Africa is probably too wet to consider.

Jul–Aug

The rains north of the equator are in full swing, especially through West Africa. From the equator southwards, however, it is generally dry. This is a good time to visit Angola, Zambia and Gabon, and is the peak period for Uganda.

Sep–Oct

The rains have now turned and are starting to move south over the equator. The onset of the rains in southern Central Africa bring a

spate of bird breeding activity in the savannas of this region, making it a good time to visit Angola, southern Tanzania, Malawi, Madagascar, the Indian Ocean Islands and Gabon. Western South Africa is also excellent at this time. Arid areas north of the equator and south of the Sahara should be starting to cool down, making it a good time to visit.

Nov–Dec

The rains are arriving at the edge of the southern tropics. This is the peak period for South Africa as a whole. Madagascar is excellent too. West Africa and northern Central Africa are just starting to get good and there is the added benefit that many indigobirds and whydahs are in breeding plumage in this region. It is also cool in the desert areas south of the Sahara, so a good time to travel there.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First and foremost I would like to thank my co-author, Tasso, for his support of this project. Through his generosity and appreciation for Africa and its birds, Tasso has made numerous lasting contributions to ornithology and bird conservation in Africa and beyond. The photographs in this book are a visual tribute to his passion for birds.

Secondly, I would like to thank everyone who has contributed in some way to this book, which in reality is probably anyone who I have birded with, who has written a book or trip report which I have read, or who has corresponded with me about birds.

Certain individuals have made more direct contributions to the writing and production of this book. I'd like to thank Callan Cohen, long time friend and colleague, for all his knowledge and enthusiasm shared. Through various discussions Callan has

had a significant impact on the shape of this book. So too has Julian Francis who, through his appreciation for publishing and birds, has encouraged me along the way. Phil Hall has also been a strong supporter of the project. Gus Mills, my father, who can take much credit for stimulating my early interest in birds more than 30 years ago, spent hours proof reading the book. As did Mike Rogerson. I would also like to thank Toby Attwell for all the work he has done on the design of the book and Aimy Cáceres for producing the maps. Thanks also to Faansie Peacock, expert self-publisher of bird books, who, through his own work, encouraged me to consider self-publishing as an option.

A special word of thanks also to my mother-in-law, Lindy, who shared her home with us, as a family, while I was writing this book. Thanks for all your patience and tolerance!

Finally to my family, Catherine and Erin, for putting up with me staring at a computer screen for many hours over the past three years. Also to Catherine for her unwavering

enthusiasm for the idea of publishing this book, excitement over any progress made and time spent proof reading it.

PHOTOGRAPHIC CREDITS

All photographs are owned and copyrighted © by the respective photographers. All photos were taken by Tasso Leventis, except for:

Struthionidae, p 131:
(Common Ostrich) Gus Mills.

Anatidae, p 132:
(Madagascar Pochard) Michael Mills

Gaviidae, p 138:
(Red-throated Diver) Michael Mills.

Spheniscidae, p 139:
(1) Michael Mills. (2) Peter Ryan.

Procellariidae, p 141: (2) Peter Ryan.

Phaethontidae, p 144:
(1) Tertius A Gous. (2) Phil Hall.

Balaenicipitidae, p 149:
(Shoebill) © lues01 – stock.adobe.com.

Sagittariidae, p 154: (Secretarybird) Gus Mills.

Accipitridae, p 156: (3) Gus Mills.

Otididae, p 158: (2) Gus Mills.

Mesitornithidae, p 159: (Subdesert Mesite)
Callan Cohen www.birdingafrica.com.

Sarothruridae, p 159: (Madagascar Flufftail)
Callan Cohen www.birdingafrica.com.

Heliornithidae, p 160:
(African Finfoot) Tertius A Gous.

Turnicidae, p 163: (2) Tertius A Gous.

Chionidae, p 164:
(Black-faced Sheathbill) Peter Ryan.

Stercorariidae, p 174: (1–3) Michael Mills.

Alcidae, p 175: (1–2) Michael Mills.

Cuculidae, p 180: (1) Tertius A Gous.

Tytonidae, p 181: (1) Gus Mills. (2) M Mills.

Caprimulgidae, p 184: (1) Tertius A Gous.

Leptosomidae, p 189:
(Cuckoo Roller) Tertius A Gous.

Brachypteraciidae, p 192: (Short-legged
Ground Roller and 3) Tertius A Gous.
(1, 2) Callan Cohen www.birdingafrica.com.

Upupidae, p 195: (2) Callan Cohen.

Picidae, p 204: (3) Peter Morris.

Indicatoridae, p 205: (2) Hugh Chittenden.

Eurylaimidae, p 209: (1) Tertius A Gous.
(3, 4) Callan Cohen www.birdingafrica.com.

Pittidae, p 210:
(Green-breasted Pitta) Greg B Miles.

Vangidae, p 216: (1) Tertius A Gous. (All
other) Callan Cohen www.birdingafrica.com.

Cettiidae, p 238: (1) Tertius A Gous.

Scotocercidae, 239: (Scrub Warbler) Arnoud
B van den Berg/The Sound Approach.

Bernieridae, p 246:
(1) Tertius A Gous. (2) Don MacGillivray.

Pellorneidae, p 247: (1) Robert Tizard.

Arcanatoridae, p 251:
(1) Robert Tizard. (2) Gabriel Jamie.

Viduidae, p 268: (3) Hugh Chittenden.

Thraupidae, p 275: (Gough Bunting) Peter
Ryan.

Country Accounts



The African region, as defined here, is composed of 68 territories, of which 50 are mainland states and 18 are island territories. While each territory offers something different to the travelling birder, certain ones are a must-see whereas others are best avoided due to concerns over safety and security. A few territories receive hundreds of visiting birders every year, while others provide excellent opportunities for exploration and are virtually unknown, despite being safe. Certain destinations offer comfortable travel, whereas others will be enjoyed only by the most rugged of travellers. In the Country Accounts, a general overview of birding and travel in the region is provided, by territory, serving as a starting point for thinking about new places to visit.

Territories are listed in alphabetical order. Those comprised of multiple land masses, such as Equatorial Guinea (Río Muni, Bioko and Annobón) and Mauritius (Mauritius and Rodrigues), are treated as one except where different sections are likely to be visited on separate trips, as is the case for St Helena, Ascension, Gough and Tristan da Cunha, all part of the same British Overseas Territory.

The name of each territory is followed, in parentheses, by the approximate latitudinal range at which it lies and details such as alternative territory names, abbreviations used or political affiliations. An introductory paragraph then gives a brief birder's summary of the territory, before more detailed information is conveyed under Birds and Birding, Travel and Literature. This information is intended to be a brief summary and starting point for anyone who may be interested in a particular place. Sources of further relevant information include *Important Bird Areas in Africa and Associated Islands* 2001 by Evans & Fishpool, country pages of the *African Bird Club* website, the *BirdLife Data Zone*, *WikiTravel*, *Africa Infrastructure Knowledge Program*, *Climate Data*, *Foreign and Commonwealth Office Travel Advice* and literature listed under each territory.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

This section summarises information regarding the birds of that territory, and when and where to see them.

First, each territory is assigned to one of ten sub-regions based on geographic position, namely Southern Africa, Central Africa, East Africa, Horn of Africa, West Africa, North-East Africa and North-West Africa (together forming North Africa), Oceanic Islands, Macaronesia (also called Atlantic Islands) or Indian Ocean Islands (including Madagascar and also called the Malagasy region). Note that North-East Africa refers to a region excluding the Horn of Africa, whereas ne Africa is the north-eastern part of Africa and can include North East Africa, East Africa and the Horn of Africa. Some territories may span multiple sub-regions, in which case the dominant region by area is used, for example parts of both Southern Africa and Central Africa fall within the borders of Mozambique.

Then keys **SPECIES** information is listed: first, in parentheses, the **Bird Importance Score (BIS)** is given, calculated based on the Special Category birds that occur there (see p 9 for details; e.g. 27 for Aldabra), followed by the **BIS rank** out of the 66 territories assessed (Swaziland and Lesotho are assessed together with South Africa), e.g. 33/66 for Aldabra.

Thereafter a detailed list of key birds to be found is given, following the taxonomy used in this guide (see p 278 for details). English bird names in red font denote **species recently extinct**. Categories used are

—**EN**, Endemic species excluding vagrancy.

—**NE**, Near-Endemic species, i.e. with >75% of range or population in that territory.

—**BT**, Best-Territory, for birds best found in that territory but occurring more widely.

—**1/2**, One-of-Two, for birds occurring in only two territories but not EN, NE or BT.

—**B2**, Best-Two, for birds best found in two territories but occurring in more.

—**other**, for other taxa of interest. These include **splits** in addition to those adopted in the Species Accounts and **lumps** for species lumped on the IOC List but split in this guide (see details on p 278). After the word 'also', a list is given of subspecies endemic to that territory (ESS), regionally endemic subspecies (subspecies listed with ESS) and other sought-after birds to be found (without subspecies).

This is followed by information on the diversity and composition of the avifauna (—**diversity**), including the approximate number of species recorded and, in parentheses, its rank for the ten territories with the longest bird lists. A statement on the general composition of the avifauna is made and, in some cases, how many birds are typically recorded by focussed and competent birders during a trip of typical duration that covers the key birding areas in that territory.

Further information includes:

HABITATS: a list of the most important birding habitats, sometimes with key birds mentioned.

AREAS: information on key areas for birding, divided into

—**EBAs**: all Endemic Bird Areas and Secondary Areas (SAs), as defined by BirdLife International, found in each territory.

—**sites**: top birding sites, sometimes with key birds and habitats mentioned. For abbreviations used, see p 539.

TIMING: the three best months to visit are given in bold text in parentheses, followed by an explanation. In certain cases different parts of the territory are best to visit at different times; this is noted where appropriate. Periods to avoid may be mentioned too.

EXPLORE: a rating of how much opportunity there is for exploration, given as very low, low, moderate, high or very high, followed by an explanation. In general more arid, open habitats harbour fewer secrets than dense forest, so this is taken into consideration. See p 9 for further discussion.

TRAVEL

General travel information is summarised under:

SAFETY: safety information is based on that issued at the time of writing (May 2017) by the Foreign & Commonwealth Office of the government of the United Kingdom. There is a risk of encountering crime or terrorism in any part of the globe, and situations can often change very rapidly. Before travelling you should make your own personal assessment of whether a country or region is safe or not. In general, election periods are often heated affairs, with protests and an increase in police roadblocks, so check ahead and make sure that you are not travelling immediately before or during elections. A certain degree of alertness and sensibility is required wherever you travel. When on a trip, always keep cash, travel documents and other valuable items on your person; do not leave them on your trip vehicle or in a locked hotel room.

For medical advice, please see your local medical travel experts. Prophylaxis and inoculations for Malaria, Yellow Fever and a host of other tropical diseases should be considered before travelling, but only taken with proper consultation.

CITIES: key cities for travellers are listed, including capitals and international airports.

EASE: general information is provided regarding the ease of

—**entry**: entry documentation requirements and air, water and land access. Exact entry requirements should be checked with your nearest diplomatic office, as these can change at short notice and vary according to nationality. Yellow Fever vaccinations are a requirement for entry into many African countries and are not listed individually. Note that virtually all land border crossings, even if safe, are generally chaotic and can be quite stressful to use, but officials are usually courteous and friendly if you are. For virtually all territories with a coastline it is possible to arrive by boat, but in most cases this is a time consuming and unpopular means of travel, so arrival by water is only mentioned in certain cases where it is a convenient option. Note that some countries require foreigners to officially register on arrival; this is not always mentioned, so obtain advice locally.

—**within**: details of travelling within the territory, including main languages and use of English, road and internal transport infrastructure and availability and range of accommodation. Availability of local and national bird watching guides may be mentioned, as may the availability of set departure birding trips offered by international tour companies.

Communication networks are not discussed, as almost all African countries now have good cellular phone networks; these often work better on local SIM cards than on international roaming. Almost all territories have a network of public transport, but this is mostly chaotic, fairly unsafe and uncomfortable and does not allow access to wildlife reserves, so in most cases public transport is not mentioned. The majority of countries have road and driving conditions well below standards in Europe and North America, which means that self-drive is not

usually recommended. Four wheel drive vehicles are often needed to reach key birding sites.

ATTRACTIONS: a brief list of other top outdoor attractions or sites of interest, where appropriate.

MONEY: a rating of the expense of travel as a bird watcher to and in the territory is given as inexpensive, fairly inexpensive, moderate, expensive or very expensive, compared with global travel prices. This takes into account the most likely way of travelling as an independent birder. While it is possible to travel fairly cheaply in Africa by using public transport, camping or sleeping in basic accommodation and eating local food, many of the best birding sites require a private 4x4 to reach them and public transport makes it slow to get around. Most birders utilise tourist-standard facilities and services, which are generally expensive across Africa, especially considering their quality. Add to this the high entry fees to some conservation areas, especially in East Africa, and most birding trips to Africa become quite an expensive exercise, especially when compared with Asia and South America.

Information on the expense of travel is followed by the name of the currency/ies of legal tender and its exchange rate/s if fixed to any major currency. Availability of electronic banking facilities (ATMs and credit cards) is briefly discussed and the need to bring cash mentioned. Travellers on fully inclusive, pre-paid trips will obviously need very little local currency. In general, cash is still the main means of payment in Africa, except in areas that receive a lot of visitors. Regarding foreign exchange, note that most banks and money changers throughout Africa will only accept USD notes of recent mint (post 2006) and in excellent condition. Smaller denomination bills will also often attract lower rates of exchange. Exchange rates of free-trading currencies are not given; please consult *XE Currency*. See p 539 for abbreviations used.

GEOGRAPHY: a summary is given of the main geographical features of the territory, including its location and neighbouring territories, topography, major mountain ranges and significant freshwater bodies.

SIZE: the size of the territory is given in square kilometres to three significant figures, usually together with a comparison of its size to that of the United Kingdom (UK) and/or South Africa (SA), the latter the ninth largest country in the region. Where appropriate, a number in parentheses gives the rank by size of the top 10 largest territories in the region. If a territory is fragmented, sizes of separate areas may be given.

CLIMATE: a generalised statement of the climate, detailing seasonality and geographic variation in rainfall and temperature. This is followed by more detailed rainfall and temperature data for one or more places in each territory. Figures given include annual average rainfall in millimetres (annual), the range of average monthly rainfall of the driest and wettest months in millimetres (monthly), and the three months with highest (wettest) and lowest (driest) rainfall. Temperature information in degrees Celsius includes the annual average daily minimum and maximum temperature (annual), the range of average daily maximum temperatures for the coolest and hottest months (monthly), and the three months with the highest (hottest) and lowest (coldest) daily average temperatures.

LITERATURE

This section lists recommended books, ebooks, CDs, DVDs and Apps for travelling birders. In cases where appropriate literature is in regional rather than country-specific guides, only the most recommended source is listed and the reader is directed to Morocco for North African and European literature, Azores for Macaronesian literature, Madagascar for Indian Ocean Islands sources and South Africa for Southern African

references. Refer to the References section (p 521) full details of each source. Titles of books, websites and other publications are given in italics. The *Natural History Book Store* can be consulted for new books and other sources, including books on plants and unfeathered and hairless animals. See also the country pages of the *African Bird Club* or *Important Bird Areas in Africa* 2001 by Evans & Fishpool, for more detailed reference lists. Sources are divided into

ID: bird identification guides, with the most highly recommended guide listed first.

SOUND: CDs and DVDs with bird sounds, excluding apps. *Xeno Canto* also provides free bird sounds.

APPS: birding applications for smartphones and other mobile devices. Details of given in the references (p 536).

SITE: sources with details on bird watching locations or sites. Almost all territories are covered by *Where to Watch Birds in Africa* 1995 by Wheatley, so it is not listed individually. Various trip reports on the internet are good sources too; see *Cloud Birders*.

TRAVEL: general travel guide books.

OTHER: other useful bird books, including journal publications where little other information is available, the best mammal identification guide and summaries of natural history. Note that the seven volume *The Birds of Africa* series, the six volume *Mammals of Africa*, *The Kingdon Field Guide to the Mammals of Africa* 2015 by Kingdon and the two *Handbooks of the Birds/Mammals of the World* series are applicable to virtually all territories, so also not listed individually.

WEB: websites, blogs and email groups. For the region as a whole, join the *African Birding Discussion Group* and visit the website of the *African Bird Club*. Full web addresses are listed in the references (see p 533). BirdLife partners are listed together on p 535 for territories with partners.

Aldabra Group (9–10°S, Seychelles)

This outlying group of Seychellois islands is famous for the remote and pristine Aldabra Atoll, touted as one of the world's most remarkable natural history sites. It holds thousands of giant tortoises and spectacular seabird colonies. However, reachable only by boat it is a very expensive and specialist destination with only a small number of bird specials. There are three endemics; a drongo and fody endemic to Aldabra Atoll (A) and Abbott's Sunbird on Assumption (Ass), Astove (Ast) and Cosmoledo Islands (C).

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Indian Ocean Islands. **SPECIES** (27, 33/66) —**EN** (3): Aldabra Drongo (A), **Aldabra Brush Warbler**, Abbott's Sunbird (Ass *abbotti*, Ast & C *buchenorum*), Aldabra Fody (A). —**1/2** (6): Madagascar Sacred Ibis (ESS A *abbotti*), White-throated Rail (ESS A *aldabranus*), Madagascar Coucal (ESS A *insularis*), Madagascar Nightjar (ESS *aldabrensis*), Madagascar Kestrel (ESS A *aldabrensis*). —**other:** **Aldabra White-throated Rail** (EN A), **Aldabra Turtle Dove** (EN A & C), **Aldabra White-eye** (EN A *aldabrensis*, Ast & C *menaiensis*). Also Tropical Shearwater (ESS A *colstoni*), Striated Heron (ESS *crawfordi*), Madagascar Pond Heron, Great Frigatebird (A & C), Lesser Frigatebird, Red-footed Booby (C), Brown Booby (C), Black-naped Tern, Comoro Blue Pigeon (ESS *minor*), Madagascar Bulbul (ESS A *rostratus*). —**diversity:** 120. Malagasy with many vagrants and seabirds. Expect 20–30 sp in 2–3 days. **HABITATS:** coastal scrub, estuaries. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Aldabra. —**sites:** Aldabra Atoll. Assumption Is. **TIMING** (**Sep–Nov**): best at the start of the rains when most birds breed. Avoid cyclone season (Dec–Mar). **EXPLORE:** low. Aldabra is small and well known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is virtually no risk of crime, although there have been instances of piracy in the region in the past. There are no medical facilities. **CITIES:** Assumption (landing strip). **EASE** —**entry:** no visa is required for Seychelles, but entry is conditional (see Seychelles). Entry to Aldabra must be requested via the Seychelles Islands Foundation. Getting to the Aldabra Group is challenging; there are occasional scheduled flights to Assumption Is by the Island Development Company and a supply vessel from Mahé belonging to the Island Development Company, but most visitors arrive by private charter flight to Assumption, or by private boat. —**within:** English. Travel between islands is by boat only; Aldabra Atoll is 50 km from Assumption. There is a research centre at La Gigi on Picard Island, but only visitors conducting research can stay; tourists are to sleep aboard vessels. Several cruise ships visit Aldabra. **ATTRACTIONS:** giant tortoises. Sea turtles. Remote wilderness. **MONEY:** very expensive; the cost of getting to Aldabra is prohibitive for most people. Seychellois Rupee. There is little to spend money on. **GEOGRAPHY:** politically part of Seychelles, the Aldabra Group of islands form part of the Outer Islands and consist of Aldabra Atoll (with four main islands), Assumption Island, Cosmoledo Atoll and Astove Is. Aldabra Atoll is the world's second largest coral atoll. Due to their remoteness they are treated separately from the rest of the Seychelles. Aldabra is located 420 km north-west of Madagascar, 1,100 km south-west of Mahé and 640 km east of the African continent. The four main islands are spread over 200 km of ocean. They reach a maximum altitude of 8 m. **SIZE:** 176 km², with Aldabra (155 km²) by far the largest of the four islands. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with a single rainy season (Nov–Apr) and minor variations in monthly temperature. Aldabra rainfall = annual 960 mm, monthly 78–358

mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Aldabra temperatures = hottest Mar–May, coolest Jul–Sep.

Algeria (19–37°N)

Located close to Europe and possessing a well-developed infrastructure, Algeria could be a popular birding destination if it was not for concerns over safety. Although species diversity is not particularly high, a good selection of North-West African specialties can be seen and the endemic Algerian Nuthatch is potentially a major attraction. Unfortunately the entire range of the nuthatch is considered unsafe to visit at present. With all other North-West African specialties easily seen in neighbouring, tourist-friendly Morocco, Algeria will remain little visited until the safety situation improves.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-West Africa. **SPECIES** (7, 47/66) —**EN** (1): Algerian Nuthatch. —**1/2** (1): African Crimson-winged Finch. —**other**: Barbary Partridge, Houbara Bustard, Balearic Shearwater, Yelkouan Shearwater, European Turtle Dove (*hoggara*), Lesser Spotted Woodpecker (*ESS ledouci*), Great Spotted Woodpecker (*numidus*), Levaillant's Green Woodpecker, Eurasian Jay (*minor + cervicalis*), Western Jackdaw (*ESS cirtensis*), Coal Tit (*ledouci*), Maghreb Lark, Dupont's Lark, Tristram's Warbler, Short-toed Treecreeper (*mauritanica*), Common Blackbird | Eurasian Blackbird (*mauritanicus*), European Robin (*witherbyi*), Atlas Flycatcher, Moussier's Redstart, **Seeböhm's Wheatear**, Black Wheatear (*riggenbachi*), **Maghreb Wheatear**, White-throated Dipper (*minor*), House Sparrow

LITERATURE

See also Seychelles. **OTHER**: (1) *A systematic list of the birds of Aldabra* 2002 by Betts. (2) *Birds of Aldabra* 1999 by Skerrett. **WEB**: *Aldabra Marine Programme*.

(*tingitanus*), Hawfinch (*buvryi*), European Greenfinch (*voousi*). —**diversity**: 360. Palaearctic in the north, more Afrotropical in the south. Expect 150–250 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: montane forest for Algerian Nuthatch and other regional specials. Desert. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: North Algerian Mountains SA. —**sites**: Mt Babor & Taza NP for Algerian Nuthatch and montane sp. Belezma NP for montane sp. Tassili N'Ajjer NP & Ahaggar NP for desert sp. **TIMING** (**Feb–Apr**): the north is best in spring, after the rains (Mar–May), and the south is best when cooler (Nov–Mar), so Feb–Apr is a good compromise. Passage migrants are numerous Sep–Oct and Feb–Apr. Palaearctic migrants are most numerous Nov–Feb. Avoid Jul–Sep if possible. **EXPLORE**: moderate. The north is quite well known whereas the little visited south is arid with lower bird diversity; however, large areas are unexplored.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: although some of the main cities are considered safe in terms of crime and terrorism, there are security issues in large parts of the south and east, including the entire range of Algerian Nuthatch. **CITIES**: Algiers (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: citizens of most nationalities require a pre-arrival visa, which can be difficult and time consuming (up to four weeks) to obtain. Israeli visa stamps in your passport may be a problem. Algiers is very well connected to Europe by flights. There are regular ferries to Spain,

France and Italy. It is not advisable to use any land borders. Until recently it was the fifth most-visited African country by international visitors. —**within**: Arabic (official), French (widely spoken); little English. Roads, internal flights and accommodation are generally of a reasonable standard in the north, less so in the south. A handful of tour operators have recently started to offer bird watching tours to Algeria. **ATTRACTIONS**: Timgad, Hippo Regius & Djemila Roman Ruins. Desert exploration. **MONEY**: fairly inexpensive. Algerian Dinar, which may not be exported. Fairly limited electronic banking; bring some Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: situated on the north coast of Africa, east of Morocco and west of Tunisia, Algeria has almost 1,000 km of coast line. It is generally mountainous in the north, reaching up to 2,321 m at Djebel Mahmel, with numerous wetlands. South of the Atlas Mts the country is mostly covered by flat desert below 500 m altitude, although in the far south several mountain ranges rise to over 2,000 m, including the highest peak in the country, Mt Tahat in the Hoggar Mts, at 2,908 m. **SIZE** (1): 2.38 million km². 2xSA, 10xUK. The tenth largest country in the world. **CLIMATE**: generally a warm, dry

Angola (6–18°S)

Angola covers an impressive diversity of habitats, from Congo Basin forests to the Namib Desert, and has an equally remarkable bird list including a host of rarely-seen endemics and specials. Over the last 15 years, great strides have been made to improve its infrastructure, to the point where it is now a destination suitable for most birders. Difficulties with obtaining visitor visas are the greatest obstacle to overcome. There is ample opportunity for serious exploration, although the threat of landmines still exists in many areas. If it remains stable and peaceful and opens up to visitors, the country stands to become a major birding destination in Africa.

climate, although much moister and cooler in the north than the south. Winter rainfall (Oct–Apr), which varies from almost 0 mm in the south up to around 800 mm in the north. Winters are significantly colder than summers. Algiers (north, coastal) rainfall = annual 690 mm, monthly 2–117 mm; wettest Nov–Jan, driest Jun–Aug. Algiers temperature = annual min/max 15–22°C, monthly max 15–30°C; hottest Jul–Sep, coldest Dec–Feb. Adrar (central) rainfall = annual 15 mm, monthly 0–4 mm. Adrar temperature = annual min/max 16–33°C, monthly max 21–45°C; hottest Jun–Aug, coolest Dec–Feb.

LITERATURE

See also Morocco. **SITE**: (1) *The Good Bird Guide* 2005 by Marsh, basic. **TRAVEL**: (1) *Algeria* 2008 by Oakes/Bradt, outdated. (2) *Algeria* 2007 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, outdated. (3) chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER**: (1) *Birds of Algeria* 2000 by Isenmann & Moali. (2) *Mammals of Algeria* 1991 by Kowalski & Rzebiak-Kowalska. **WEB**: *Algerian Birds Yahoo Group*, in French.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES** (216, 7/66) —**EN** (17): Grey-striped Francolin, Swierstra's Francolin, Red-crested Turaco, Red-backed Mousebird, White-fronted Wattle-eye, Gabela Helmetshrike, Monteiro's Bushshrike, Braun's Bushshrike, Gabela Bushshrike, Pulitzer's Longbill, **Huambo Cisticola**, Hartert's Camaroptera, Angola Slaty Flycatcher, Gabela Akalat, **Ludwig's Double-collared Sunbird**, Golden-backed Bishop, Angola Sweet Waxbill. —**NE** (9): Pale-olive Greenbul, Bubbling Cisticola, Angola Cave Chat, Rufous-tailed Palm Thrush, Bocage's Sunbird, Landana

Firefinch, **Ansorge's Firefinch**, Cinderella Waxbill, Grimwood's Longclaw. —**BT (18)**: Gabon Coucal, Anchieta's Barbet, Angola Batis, Yellow-throated Nicator, Yellow-necked Greenbul, Brazza's Martin, Black-and-rufous Swallow, Black-tailed Cisticola, Salvadori's Eremomela, **Forest Hyliota**, Sharp-tailed Starling, Forest Scrub Robin, White-headed Robin-Chat, **Bocage's Akalat** (ESS *bocagei*), Oustalet's Sunbird (ESS *oustaleti*), Dusky Twispot (ESS *cinereovinacea*), Grey Waxbill, Black-faced Canary. —**1/2 (12)**: Hartlaub's Francolin, Rüppell's Korhaan, Violet Wood Hoopoe, Monteiro's Hornbill, Rüppell's Parrot, White-tailed Shrike, Carp's Tit, Gray's Lark, Benguela Long-billed Lark, Rockrunner, Bare-cheeked Babbler, Herero Chat. —**B2 (17)**: Finsch's Francolin, Bradfield's Swift, Damara Hornbill, **Western Black-backed Barbet**, **West African Pitta**, Margaret's Batis (ESS *margaritae*), Angola Lark, Black-collared Bulbul, Red-throated Cliff Swallow, Black-necked Eremomela, Short-toed Rock Thrush, Bannerman's Sunbird, Black-chinned Weaver, Bocage's Weaver, Red-headed Bluebill, Broad-tailed Paradise Whydah, Fülleborn's Longclaw. —**other**: **Cunene River Francolin** (1/2), **Angola Mountain Nightjar** (EN), **Loanda Swift** (EN), **Angola Naked-faced Barbet** (EN), **Angola White-headed Barbet** (EN), **Perrin's Bushshrike** (BT), **Angola White-throated Greenbul** (EN), **Lepe Cisticola** (EN), **Benguela Long-tailed Starling** (EN), **Cunene Long-tailed Starling** (NE), **Benguela Seedeater** (NE). **Bocage's Akalat** (BT). Also White-throated Francolin (*dewittei*), Red-necked Spurrow (*ifer*), Ludwig's Bustard, Royal Tern, Coppery-tailed Coucal, Fernando Po Swift (status uncertain), Olive Bee-eater (*alternans*), Black Scimitarbill (*anchietae*), Southern Yellow-billed Hornbill (ESS *elegans*), Pale-billed Hornbill, **Eastern Piping Hornbill**, Western Green Tinkerbird (ESS *angolensis*), Pallid Honeyguide, Elliot's Woodpecker (ESS *gabela*), Rosy-faced Lovebird, African Broadbill, Black-throated Wattle-eye, Yellow-bellied Wattle-eye (ESS *ansorgei*), Pink-footed Puffback, Swamp Boubou, Petit's Cuckooshrike, Purple-

throated Cuckooshrike, Dusky Tit (*gabela*), Angola Lark, Cabanis's Greenbul, White-headed Saw-wing (ESS *suffusa*, controversial), Yellow Longbill, Long-billed Crombec (*ansorgei*), Red-capped Crombec, Laura's Woodland Warbler (ESS *laurae*), Evergreen Forest Warbler (*boultoni*), Tinkling Cisticola, Wailing Cisticola (ESS *namba*), Chirping Cisticola, Banded Prinia (ESS *heinrichi*), Masked Apalis, Grey Apalis (ESS *grandis*), Miombo Wren-Warbler | Pale Wren-Warbler (ESS *huilae*), Scaly-breasted Illadopsis (ESS *trensei*), Brown Illadopsis (ESS *dilutior*), Hartlaub's Babbler, White-winged Babbling Starling (ESS *gutturalis*), Forest Scrub Robin (ESS *reichenowi*), Miombo Scrub Robin, Brown-chested Alethe (ESS *hallaie*), Miombo Rock Thrush, Mountain Wheatear (ESS *albiguleata + nigricauda*), Arnott's Chat (ESS *harterti*), Carmelite Sunbird (*fuliginosa*), Bronzy Sunbird (ESS *gadowi*), Red-headed Malimbe (ESS *praedi*), Loango Weaver, White-winged Widowbird (*asymmetrurus*), Woodhouse's Antpecker (ESS *ansorgei*), Fawn-breasted Waxbill, Wood Pipit, Yellow-crowned Canary (ESS *huillensis*), Cape Bunting (ESS *nebularum*). —**diversity**: 940 (5th). Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 500–550 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: escarpment forest, Afromontane forest and gallery forest for endemics. Miombo woodland, desert. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Western Angola. Gabon-Cabinda coast SA. Namibian escarpment SA. West Zaïre and North Angola forests SA. —**sites**: Mt Moco & Tundavala for montane and miombo sp. Kumbira Forest, Kissama NP (central) and Quibaxe (northern) for escarpment endemics. Kalandula Falls for White-headed Robin-Chat and miombo sp. Namibe for desert sp. **TIMING (Aug–Oct)**: best at the start of the rains (Aug–Oct) when most birds breed. Some places, including Kumbira, may be inaccessible during the rains (Nov–Mar). Feb–May is good for breeding plumaged Golden-backed Bishop and various *Vidua* sp. Jun–Jul is unproductive in the highlands. **EXPLORE**: high. Large areas remain unexplored, especially in the eastern half of the country, but beware of land mines.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: on the whole there is little threat from crime or banditry, except in Cabinda and parts of the north-east. However, some areas still have unmarked landmine fields. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES**: Luanda (capital), Lubango. **EASE** —**entry**: almost all nationalities require a visa. Requirements are strict and include a letter of invitation from Angola. Visas can take up to six weeks to obtain. Luanda is fairly well serviced by international and regional flights and it is possible to fly from Windhoek in Namibia to Lubango. Land border entry from Namibia is fairly straightforward, but from Zambia and DR Congo it is more challenging to cross and should only be attempted by experienced and well-equipped travellers. —**within**: Portuguese; little English. Road conditions have improved vastly in the past ten years and are now reasonable, but there are many police roadblocks and lots of pot holes. There is a reasonable network of flights between Luanda and other cities, although there are often delays. Reasonable quality hotels are generally limited to the main towns and cities. Car hire is difficult and expensive to organise. A few bird tour operators offer camping-only tours, but Birding Africa offers fully accommodated bird tours. **ATTRACTIONS**: spectacles such as Kalandula Falls and Leba Pass. **MONEY**: very expensive, especially car hire. Kwanza. Fairly limited electronic banking, which often does not work; bring USD or Euro. **GEOGRAPHY**: located within the tropics on the west coast of Central Africa, north of Namibia, south and west of DR Congo and west of Zambia; the enclave of Cabinda is surrounded by the DR Congo and Congo. There is a narrow coastal plain at 0–300 m altitude, an escarpment rising, steeply in parts and more gradually in others, to a mostly flat inland plateau covering most of the country and generally lying above 1,000 m. A series of mountain ranges run east of the escarpment in the south of the country and include the highest peak, Mt Moco, at 2,620 m. Major rivers include the Congo (forming the northern border), Kwanza (flowing

into the ocean just south of Luanda) and Cunene (forming the southern border with Namibia). Most of the Okavango drainage lies in south-eastern Angola and large parts of the upper reaches of the Zambezi lie in far eastern Angola. **SIZE (7)**: 1.27 million km², including Cabinda at 7,270 km². 5xUK, =SA. **CLIMATE**: generally warm and tropical, although cool in the highlands and far south in winter. Rain falls during the summer months (Oct–Apr) and winters are very dry. Rainfall varies from around 60 mm in the south-west to over 1,600 mm in the north-east and montane areas; generally rainfall increases away from the coast, towards the equator and with altitude. Annual variation in temperature is minor in the north, but much more pronounced in the south and mountains. Luanda (central coast) rainfall = annual 370 mm, monthly 0–124 mm; wettest Feb–Apr, driest Jun–Aug. Luanda temperature = annual min/max 22–28°C, monthly max 24–31°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Jul–Sep. Huambo (western highlands) rainfall = annual 1,400 mm, monthly 1–239 mm; wettest Nov–Dec and Mar, driest Jun–Aug. Huambo temperature = annual min/max 12–26°C, monthly max 25–29°C; hottest Aug–Oct, coolest May–Jul.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID**: *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara* 2010 by Sinclair & Ryan. **SOUND**: (1) *Vocalisations of Angolan Birds* 2007 by Mills, most specials. (2) *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis, most sp excluding specials. (3) *Southern African Bird Sounds* 1995 by Gibbon, most sp excluding specials. **SITE**: *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al*, basic. **TRAVEL**: *Angola* 2013 by Stead *et al*/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *The Special Bird of Angola* 2017 by Mills. (2) *The Birds of Angola* 2000 by Dean. (3) *Ornitologia de Angola* 1983 by Rosa Pinto, Portuguese. (4) *The Checklist of the Birds of Angola* 2013 by Mills & Melo. **WEB**: *Angola Birders Email Group*. *Birds Angola*. *Mount Moco*.

Ascension Island (8°S, United Kingdom)

This remote volcanic island is rarely visited by birders. All indigenous landbirds are extinct, leaving the breeding-endemic Ascension Frigatebird as the only major avian attraction. While there are good populations of breeding seabirds, the expense and difficulty of getting there means few people have bothered.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Oceanic Islands. **SPECIES (5, 51/66)** —**EN (1)**: Ascension Frigatebird (br). —**other**: Band-rumped Storm Petrel | Madeiran Storm Petrel, Red-billed Tropicbird, White-tailed Tropicbird, Masked Booby, Red-footed Booby, Brown Booby, Black Noddy, White Tern, Sooty Tern. —**diversity**: 60. Composed entirely of seabirds, vagrants and introduced sp. Expect 10–20 sp in 1–2 days. **HABITATS**: sea cliffs for breeding seabirds. **AREAS** —**sites**: Boatswainbird Is for Ascension Frigatebird and other breeding seabirds. Mars Bay area for breeding Sooty Tern. Green Mountain for breeding White Tern. **TIMING (Oct–Dec)**: best at the peak breeding season of Ascension Frigatebird is Oct–Dec. Any time of the year is fine. **EXPLORE**: low. The island is small and well known.

TRAVEL

CITIES: Georgetown (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: an entry permit must be requested in advance in writing from the Administrator's Office. Currently the only regular means of arrival are on a British military aircraft from the United Kingdom, twice a week, which accepts civilian bookings, or on the *Royal Mail Ship* from Cape Town via St Helena. —**within**: English. The island is small enough to walk around, although car hire is available. There is accommodation in Georgetown. It is possible to charter a boat to sail around Boatswainbird Island, but landing is by permit only. Some cruise ships stop at Ascension.

ATTRACTIONS: hiking. Sea turtles. **MONEY**: expensive. St Helena Pound and GBP, which trade at 1:1; USD also accepted. Limited electronic banking; bring GBP. **GEOGRAPHY**: forms part of the British Overseas Territory of St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. It is located 1,550 km west of Liberia in West Africa, 2,250 km east of the coast of South America and 1,250 km north-west of St Helena. The island is a fairly recent volcano, which rises to 859 m at Green Mountain. **SAFETY**: although there is very little risk of crime, medical facilities are basic. Air evacuation insurance is a prerequisite for being granted permission to visit. **SIZE**: 96 km², with the main island 88 km². **CLIMATE**: generally warm and dry with rain mostly Mar–Jul and relatively small fluctuations in temperature. Rainfall is much higher in the highlands (up to 680 mm) than at the coast. Georgetown (coastal) rainfall = annual 140 mm, monthly 4–33 mm; wettest Mar–May, driest Nov–Jan. Georgetown temperature = annual min/max 23–30°C, monthly max 28–31°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Aug–Oct.

LITERATURE

ID: *A Guide to the Birds of St Helena and Ascension Island* 2004 by McCulloch. **SITE**: section in ID guide. **TRAVEL**: (1) *St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha* 2015 by Britt-Gallagher & Hayne/Bradt. (2) *Ascension Island* 2004 by McFall. **OTHER**: (1) *The Birds of St Helena* 1998 by Rowlands. (2) *St Helena and Ascension Island* 2000 by Ashmole & Ashmole. (3) *Britain's Treasure Islands* 2016 by McPherson. **WEB**: *Ascension Island Government*.

Azores (37–40°N, Portugal)

Well connected by flights and possessing a good tourism infrastructure, the Azores make for an interesting, short birding trip. Only two islands are essential to visit: São Miguel in the east for Azores Bullfinch, the only endemic landbird, and seas surrounding Graciosa in the north for Monteiro's Storm Petrel, the one endemic seabird. Overall the avifauna consists largely of vagrants, including numerous species from the Americas, and hence is popular with birders wishing to enlarge their Western Palearctic lists, but there are also several endemic subspecies to watch out for.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Macaronesia. **SPECIES (10, 44/66)** —**EN (2)**: Monteiro's Storm Petrel (br), Azores Bullfinch. —**other**: Common Quail (ESS *conturbans*), Cory's Shearwater, Barolo Shearwater, Common Buzzard (*insularum*), Yellow-legged Gull (*atlantis*), Sooty Tern, Roseate Tern, Common Wood Pigeon (ESS *azorica*), Goldcrest (ESS *azoricus* + *sanctaemariae* + *inermis*), Common Starling (ESS *granti*), Common Blackbird | Eurasian Blackbird (ESS *azorensis*), Eurasian Blackcap (*gularis*), Grey Wagtail (ESS *patriciae*), Common Chaffinch (ESS *moreletti*), Atlantic Canary. —**diversity**: 300. Palearctic, with many vagrants. Expect 40–60 sp in 2–3 days. **HABITATS**: montane laurel forest on São Miguel for Azores Bullfinch. Offshore islets near Graciosa for Monteiro's Storm Petrel and other seabirds. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Azores SA. —**sites**: Pico de Vera on São Miguel for Azores Bullfinch. Graciosa for Monteiro's Storm Petrel. Between Terceira and Faial for seabirds. **TIMING (May–Jun, Oct)**: best in spring, after the rains and once the weather warms and most birds breed (Apr–Jul). Sep–Nov is best time for Nearctic vagrants. Avoid winter (Dec–Mar). **EXPLORE**: very low. The Azores are well known and unlikely to harbour any unknown resident birds.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: considered very low risk for crime. **CITIES**: Ponta Delgada on São Miguel (main airport), Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira and Horta on Faial are the main administrative centres. **EASE** —**entry**: visa requirements are as for Portugal; most westerners do not require a visa. Ponta Delgada Airport on São Miguel is quite well connected by flight to Europe and North America. —**within**: Portuguese; some English. There is a good road infrastructure and a good network of buses operates on most islands. Self-drive is popular and car hire is possible on most islands. All the main islands have airfields and daily internal flights to them; most towns can also be reached by boat or ferry. There is a good range of accommodation available. A few companies offer birding tours, usually combined with Madeira and the Canary Islands. **ATTRACTIONS**: Setes Cidades caldera. Architecture at Angra do Heroísmo. Hiking, including Mt Pico. Whale watching. **MONEY**: moderate. Euro. Fairly widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro. **GEOGRAPHY**: these isolated Portuguese islands lie some 1,500 km west of Portugal and Africa and 3,900 km east of North America. There are nine main islands spread over a distance of 600 km. Situated on the junction of three large tectonic plates, the Azores are volcanic in origin and the landscapes are quite mountainous, with the highest peak, Mt Pico, at 2,351 m. **SIZE**: 2,330 km², with nine islands >10 km². 0.01xUK. **CLIMATE**: the Azores have a moist, temperate climate. Rain can be expected throughout the year, but falls mostly Sep–Apr. Precipitation increasing from east to west (700–1,600 mm). Winters (Nov–Apr) are much cooler than summers. Ponta Delgada (São Miguel) rainfall = annual 1,030 mm, monthly 30–133 mm; wettest Nov–Jan, driest Jun–Aug. Ponta Delgada temperature = annual min/max 14–20°C, monthly max of 17–26°C; Jul–Sep warmest, Jan–Mar coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of the Atlantic Islands* 2006 by Clarke *et al.* (2) *Field Guide to the Birds of Macaronesia* 2011 by García-del-Rey. **SITE:** *A Birdwatchers' Guide to Portugal, the Azores and Madeira Archipelagos* 2014 by Moore *et*

al. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Azores* 2016 by Sayers/Bradt. (2) *Azores* 2011 by Martin/Rother Walking Guides, possibly worthwhile. **OTHER:** (1) *Seabirds of Spain and Portugal* 1997 by Paterson. (2) *Birding the Azores* 2000 by Clarke. (3) *Aves dos Açores* 2010 by Pereira, Portuguese. **WEB:** *Azores Bird Club*.

Benin (6–12°N)

Benin has failed to capture the attention of birders, and with a recent coup attempt its reputation for stability is in question. Located in the Dahomey Gap, the savanna zone that separates the Upper and Lower Guinea forests, Benin is more arid than the surrounding countries, but holds a good range of habitats and birds in a small area. The recent discovery of Anambra Waxbill in the south-east offers reason for more dedicated birders to visit, but Benin is unlikely to become a major player on the birding scene.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (3, 56/66)** —**BT (1):** Anambra Waxbill. —**other:** *Dahomey Forest Robin* (1/2). Also Ahanta Francolin, Grey Pratincole, Savile's Bustard, Beaudouin's Snake Eagle, Baumann's Greenbul, Puvel's Illadopsis, Exclamatory Paradise Whydah. —**diversity:** 570. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 250–350 sp in 1–2 weeks. **HABITATS:** grassy river valleys for Anambra Waxbill. Guinea woodland, lowland forest, arid savanna. **AREAS** —**sites:** >40 km north-east of Cotonou for Anambra Waxbill. W NP for Guinea woodland and savanna sp. Lama Forest for lowland forest sp. **TIMING (Oct–Nov, Apr):** best to travel in the dry season (Sep–Apr) when access is easier and Palaearctic migrants are present. Most birds breed Apr–Jul. Avoid the middle of the rains (May–Jul). —**EXPLORE:** moderate. Benin is not well known, but is small with little forest.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low, although there have been recent cases of civil unrest. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Porto-Novo (capital), Cotonou (airport). **Ease** —**entry:** most nationalities, but not Africans, require a visa to be obtained before travelling. Cotonou is well connected by flights from Europe and major African cities. It is possible to use land borders with Nigeria and Togo, but those with Burkina Faso and Niger may be unsafe. —**within:** French; little English. There is a reasonable road network and good public bus services, but to get to most birding sites a private 4x4 is needed. Accommodation is basic outside the main centres. **ATTRACTIONS:** Ganvié Stilt Village. Pendjari NP for wildlife. Dahomey Kingdom ruins. **MONEY:** moderate. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** this thin slice of Africa is located immediately west of Nigeria, east of Togo and south of Burkina Faso and Niger, well within the tropics. It has a short coastline in the south. It lies in the savanna zone called the Dahomey Gap, which separates the forest blocks of Upper Guinea and Lower Guinea. Most of the country is flat and low-lying, with the highest peak, Mt Sokbaro, at 658 m. **SIZE:** 113 thousand km². 0.5xUK. **CLIMATE:** generally tropical; hot and humid year round, with most of the country receiving 1,000–1,400 mm of rain.

There is a long rainy season (Apr–Jul) and a short rainy season (Sep–Oct), with the main dry period Nov–Mar. Temperature fluctuation is small throughout the year, but greater inland. Cotonou (south, coastal) rainfall = annual 1,310 mm, monthly 9–356 mm; May–Jul wettest, Dec–Feb driest. Cotonou temperature = annual min/max 24–30°C, monthly max 28–32°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Benin* 2006 by Butler/Bradt, outdated. (2) chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al.*/Lonely Planet, basic. (3) *Benin* 2010 by Kraus & Reid, possibly worthwhile. **OTHER:** (1) *The avifauna of Benin* 2011 by Dowsett & Dowsett-Lemaire. (2) *Les Oiseaux du Complexe WAP* 2007 by Balanca *et al.*

Botswana (18–27°S)

Tourist-friendly Botswana is world famous for its luxury big game safaris and the Okavango Delta. Although the country has no endemics it is the best in which to look for Slaty Egret and among the best for Pel's Fishing Owl. Most serious birders visit Botswana for a few days as an add-on to a trip to Namibia, with the Okavango region readily accessible via the Caprivi Strip. For the casual birder and nature enthusiast not on a tight budget, Botswana offers an abundance of birds and wildlife with relatively few tourists and trouble-free travel.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Southern Africa. **SPECIES (10, 44/66)** —**NE (1):** Slaty Egret. —**BT (1):** Bradfield's Hornbill. —**1/2 (1):** Short-clawed Lark. —**B2 (1):** Luapula Cisticola. —**other:** *Pretoria Rock Thrush* (1/2). Also African Pygmy Goose, Red-billed Francolin, Swainson's Francolin, Northern Black Korhaan, White-backed Night Heron, Black Heron, Secretarybird, Red-crested Korhaan, Wattled Crane, Long-toed Lapwing, Black-winged Pratincole, Southern White-faced Owl, Rufous-cheeked Nightjar, Burchell's Sandgrouse, Pel's Fishing Owl, Southern Carmine Bee-eater, Southern Ground Hornbill, Dickinson's Kestrel, Red-footed Falcon, Pirit Batis, Crimson-breasted

Shrike, Ashy Tit, Grey-backed Sparrow-Lark, Fawn-coloured Lark, Eastern Clapper Lark, Monotonous Lark, Pink-billed Lark, Long-billed Crombec, Chirping Cisticola, Barred Wren-Warbler, Burnt-necked Eremomela, Hartlaub's Babbler, Southern Pied Babbler, Chestnut-vented Tit-Babbler, Meves's Starling, Burchell's Starling, Kalahari Scrub Robin, Chat Flycatcher, Marico Flycatcher, Ant-eating Chat, Boulder Chat, Scaly-feathered Finch, Brown Firefinch, Violet-eared Waxbill, Shaft-tailed Whydah. —**diversity:** 590. Afrotropical. Expect 200–400 sp in 1–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** Okavango system for Slaty Egret. Woodlands for Bradfield's Hornbill. *Acacia* savannas for Short-clawed Lark. **AREAS** —**sites:** Shakawe for Pel's Fishing Owl. Chobe for Slaty Egret. Lobatse area of Short-clawed Lark. **TIMING (Dec–Feb):** being arid, it is best to visit at the start of the main rains (Dec–Feb), when most birds breed. Mid winter (Jun–Aug) is less productive, especially in the south, but may be good for game viewing. **EXPLORE:** low. Botswana is well known and arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is little risk of unrest or violent crime, although keep an eye out for petty crime in built up areas. **CITIES:** Gaborone (capital), Maun (gateway to Okavango). **EASE —entry:** most westerners do not require a visa. Botswana is not particularly well connected with direct international flights, but there are regular flights from neighbouring South Africa to Maun and other towns. Most ecotourists will prefer to arrive in Maun. Land border crossings from South Africa, Zambia, Namibia and Zimbabwe are straightforward. —**within:** English. Botswana has a relatively good road infrastructure, making self-drive a popular option. There is a reasonable internal network of flights and fly-in safaris to various parts of the Okavango Delta are popular. Camping may be necessary in remote areas, but good tourist accommodation is widely available. There are many local tour operators and several international bird tour companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS:** Okavango Delta. Wildlife viewing in Chobe, Moremi & Kgalagadi. Tsodi Hills for rock art. **MONEY:** fairly inexpensive, although the country targets mainly high-end tourism, so many tour packages can be expensive. Pula. Fairly widespread electronic banking; bring some USD, GBP or Euro. **GEOGRAPHY:** this landlocked country is located on the edge

of the tropics, north of South Africa, east of Namibia and west of Zimbabwe. Most of the country is situated on a large, flat plain at 900–1,100 m altitude. The highest peak is Otse Hill at 1,491 m. The Okavango Delta is located in the north and the Zambezi River forms a short section of the north-eastern border with Zambia. **SIZE:** 582 thousand km². 0.5xSA, 2.4xUK. **CLIMATE:** a fairly arid country with warm, wet summers (Oct–Apr) and dry, cool winters (May–Aug). Rainfall generally decreases towards the south and west, from 650 mm to 250 mm. Winters are much cooler than summers. Maun (north central) rainfall = annual 470 mm, monthly 0–110 mm; Dec–Feb wettest, Jul–Sep driest. Maun temperature = annual min/max 14–31°C, monthly max 25–35°C; hottest Oct–Dec, May–Jul coolest.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** *Birds of Botswana* 2015 by Hancock & Weiersbye. **SITE:** *Birds in the Gaborone Area and where to find them* 1998 by Tyler & Borello. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Botswana and Namibia* 2013 by Murphy *et al*/Lonely Planet. (2) *Botswana Safari Guide* 2014 by McIntyre/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *Bird Atlas of Botswana* 1994 by Penry. (2) *Birds of Botswana* 1997 by Borello & Borello. **WEB:** *Southern African Birding – Botswana*.

Burkina Faso (10–15°N)

This underdeveloped, arid country has failed to capture the attention of many birders and for the world lister there is no real reason to visit. With the added recent political unrest and terrorism threat that has shattered its reputation for being safe, birders can put Burkina Faso towards the bottom of the list of countries to visit. For those wishing to explore, there are some good species on offer, especially in the far north where Kordofan Lark and Sudan Golden Sparrow are possibilities.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66) —other:** African Swallow-tailed Kite, Four-banded Sandgrouse, Bearded Barbet, Red-chested Swallow, Pied-winged Swallow, Black Scrub Robin, Heuglin's Wheatear, Cricket Warbler, Chestnut-bellied Starling, Sudan Golden Sparrow, Rufous-rumped Lark, Kordofan Lark, Sennar Penduline Tit. —**diversity:** 460. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 200–250 sp in 1–2 weeks. **HABITATS:** arid savanna. **AREAS —sites:** Nazinga Game Ranch, W NP, Kaboré Tambi NP & Sahel Partial R. **TIMING (Oct–Nov, Apr):** being a dry country it is best to visit immediately after the main rains (Oct–Dec), or when woodland birds are preparing to breed (Mar–May), although it may be unpleasantly hot then. Avoid the main rains (Jun–Sep) due to access difficulty. **EXPLORE:** moderate. Burkina Faso is not very well known, but fairly arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: recently the security situation has deteriorated significantly, especially in the northern areas near the borders of Mali and Niger. There have also been signs of political unrest, ruining its previous reputation for being safe and friendly. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Ouagadougou (capital).

EASE —entry: most western nationalities require a pre-arrival visa, which is not too hard to obtain. Burkina Faso is reasonably well connected with flights from Europe and major African cities. Overland travel is possible but not advised. —**within:** French; little English. Hiring a 4x4 and driver is really the only option for getting around. International quality accommodation is limited. **ATTRACTIONS:** culturally significant buildings such as Bobo-Dioulasso Mosque and at Niansogoni Village. **MONEY:** moderate. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euros or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** a landlocked country situated south of Mali, west of Niger and north of Ivory Coast, Togo, Benin and Ghana. The country is generally flat and lies at an average of 400 m, with the highest peak, Tena Kourou, at 749 m. **SIZE:** 273 thousand km². 1.1xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical and hot, with a pronounced rainy season (May–Sep). Rainfall varies from 400 mm in the north to 1,000 mm in the south. Annual fluctuations in temperature are minor. Ouagadougou (central) rainfall = annual 790 mm, monthly 0–280 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Nov–Jan. Ouagadougou temperatures = annual min/max 22–35°C, monthly max 31–40°C; hottest Mar–May, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** *Burkina Faso* 2011 by Manson & Knight/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *Birding in Burkina Faso, more than just birding* 2002 by Portier. (2) *Les Oiseaux du Complexe WAP* 2007 by Balanca *et al*.

Burundi (2–4°S)

Struggling to emerge from years of political turmoil, this small, mountainous country is failing to capture its tourism potential. While political stability has improved in recent years and infrastructure is being expanded, there are still security and safety concerns and a recent coup attempt that make this a destination suitable only for the adventurous. With neighbouring Rwanda offering easy and safe access to all of the interesting birds Burundi holds, there is little reason for the world birder to visit. For the adventurous birder, exploration of the montane forest in Kibira NP and swamps of Ruvubu NP may turn up some interesting records.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

East Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66)** —**other:** Red-faced Barbet, Ruwenzori Turaco, Kungwe Apalis, Red-collared Mountain Babbler, Shelley's Crimsonwing, Grauer's Rush Warbler, Papyrus Yellow Warbler, Shoebill, Papyrus Canary, White-collared Oliveback, Papyrus Gonolek. —**diversity:** 600. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 300–350 sp in 7–10 days. **HABITATS:** Afromontane forest, swamps. **AREAS —EBAs:** Albertine Rift mountains. —**sites:** Kibira NP for montane forest. Ruvubu NP for swamps and Red-faced Barbet. **TIMING (Jun–Aug):** best in the main dry season when most montane birds breed (Jun–Sep). The height of the rains (Mar–Apr, Dec) is best avoided. **EXPLORE:** moderate. Few birders have visited Burundi, but there are few remote areas.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: political instability and the lack of rule of law make Burundi a fairly dangerous place. **CITIES:** Bujumbura (capital). **EASE —entry:** most western nationalities require a visa which, in theory is possible to obtain on arrival, but in practice is better to obtain

before travelling. Burundi is not particularly well connected with flights. It is possible to travel overland from Rwanda. —**within:** French; little English. Hiring a vehicle and driver is really the only option for getting around. **MONEY:** expensive. Burundian Franc. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euros or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** a mountainous and landlocked country located south of Rwanda, east of DR Congo and west of Tanzania. Most of the country is above 1,500 m, with the lowest point at 774 m in the south-west and the highest peak, Mt Heha, at 2,684 m. Parts of the west drain into the Congo Basin and parts of the east into the Nile. Lake Tanganyika forms much of the western border with DR Congo. **SIZE:** 27,800 km². 0.1xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical and warm. Rain falls Oct–May; it is much drier Jun–Sep. Rainfall varies geographically from 500 to 2,000 mm. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Bujumbura (west) rainfall = annual 850 mm, monthly 5–125 mm; wettest Dec and Mar–Apr, driest Jun–Aug. Bujumbura temperatures = annual min/max 19–29°C, monthly max 28–31°C; hottest Aug–Oct, coolest Jan–Mar.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of East Africa* 2004 by Stevenson & Fanshawe. **SOUND:** see Apps. **APPS:** *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*. **TRAVEL:** chapter in *East Africa* 2015 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, some info. **OTHER:** *La Faune Ornithologique du Burundi* 1966 by Schouteden, French.

Cameroon (2–13°N)

With a diverse range of habitats, one of the most significant Endemic Bird Areas on the continent and lots of special birds, Cameroon ranks among the top five birding countries on the continent. A better tourism infrastructure would make it a very popular destination, but for now it is a destination for the connoisseur, willing to put up with some hardships. Unfortunately the far north is currently off limits due to threat of terrorism, putting specials such as Quail-plover, Golden Nightjar, Rock Firefinch and Sennar Penduline-Tit out of reach. But there are plenty of other birds to make it a worthwhile destination. Hopefully the threat of terrorism can be kept at bay, political differences between English and French speaking parts of the country resolved and more spent on infrastructure, in which case Cameroon could take its rightful place among the most popular birding destinations of the region.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (266, 6/66)** —**EN (6):** Mount Cameroon Francolin, Bannerman's Turaco, Banded Wattle-eye, Bamenda Apalis, Mount Cameroon Speirops, Bates's Weaver. —**NE (20):** Cameroon Olive Pigeon, **Tullberg's Woodpecker**, Green-breasted Bushshrike, Mount Kupe Bushshrike, **Mountain Sooty Boubou**, Yellow-breasted Boubou, Cameroon Montane Greenbul, Western Mountain Greenbul, Cameroon Olive Greenbul, Grey-headed Greenbul, Black-capped Woodland Warbler, Bangwa Forest Warbler, Green Longtail, White-tailed Warbler, White-throated Mountain Babbler, Mountain Robin-Chat, Cameroon Sunbird, Ursula's Sunbird, Bannerman's Weaver, Shelley's Oliveback. —**BT (32):** Adamawa Turtle Dove, White-crested Turaco, Zenker's Honeyguide, Brown-backed Woodpecker, Fox Kestrel, Grey-headed Broadbill, Black-necked Wattle-eye, Emin's Shrike, Red-headed

Picathartes, Sun Lark, Mountain Saw-wing, Forest Swallow, Rock-loving Cisticola, Dorst's Cisticola, Rufous Cisticola, Spotted Thrush-Babbler (ESS *harterti*), Forest White-eye, Bronze-tailed Glossy Starling, Neumann's Starling, White-collared Starling, Crossley's Ground Thrush, Yellow-footed Flycatcher, **Alexander's Akalat**, Heuglin's Wheatear, Orange-tufted Sunbird, Grey-headed Oliveback, Yellow-winged Pytilia, Dybowski's Twinspot, Chad Firefinch, Oriole Finch, West African Seedeater, Brown-rumped Bunting. —**1/2 (3):** Dja River Warbler, Rock Firefinch, Jos Plateau Indigobird. —**B2 (54):** Black Guinea fowl, Plumed Guinea fowl, White-throated Francolin, Schlegel's Francolin, Grey Pratincole, White-naped Pigeon, Black-throated Coucal, Shelley's Eagle-Owl, Vermiculated Fishing Owl, Sjöstedt's Owllet, Black-shouldered Nightjar, Bates's Nightjar, Bates's Swift, Bare-cheeked Trogon, Blue-moustached Bee-eater, Willcocks's Honeyguide, Gabon Woodpecker, Red-headed Lovebird, **West African Pitta**, Verreaux's Batis, White-spotted Wattle-eye, Fiery-breasted Bushshrike, Black-shouldered Puffback, Eastern Wattle Cuckooshrike, Rufous-vented Paradise Flycatcher, Bates's Paradise Flycatcher, Sjöstedt's Honeyguide Greenbul, Xavier's Greenbul, Eastern Bearded Greenbul, White-bearded Greenbul, Preuss's Cliff Swallow, Chattering Cisticola, Black-collared Apalis, Red-winged Grey Warbler, **Western Buff-throated Apalis**, Gosling's Apalis, Long-tailed Glossy Starling, Black-eared Ground Thrush, Gambaga Flycatcher, White-crowned Robin-Chat, White-crowned Cliff Chat, Violet-tailed Sunbird, Bates's Sunbird, Yellow-capped Weaver, Cassin's Malimbe, Rachel's Malimbe, Woodhouse's Antpecker, Chestnut-breasted Negrofinch, Pale-fronted Negrofinch, Red-winged Pytilia, Black-bellied Firefinch, Black-headed Waxbill, Cameroon Indigobird, Long-legged Pipit. —**other:** **Verreaux's Turaco (B2)**, **Eastern White-crested Hornbill (B2)**, **Johnston's Woodpecker**

(NE), Western Grey-throated Barbet (B2), Yellow-lored Bristlebill (B2), Shari Saw-wing (BT), Petit's Saw-wing (B2), Cameroon Forest Warbler (BT), Brown-backed Cisticola (NE), Red-pate Cisticola (B2), Gabon Forest Robin (B2), Neumann's Weaver (BT), Grey Black-faced Firefinch (B2), Cameroon Pipit (NE), Bannerman's Pipit (BT). Also Hartlaub's Duck, Stone Partridge, Double-spurred Francolin, Western Reef Egret, African Swallow-tailed Kite, Ayres's Hawk-Eagle, Cassin's Hawk-Eagle, Red-chested Goshawk, Grasshopper Buzzard, Arabian Bustard, Nkulengu Rail, Black Crowned Crane, Black-headed Lapwing, White-crowned Lapwing, Brown-chested Lapwing, Egyptian Plover, Rock Pratincole, Four-banded Sandgrouse, African Collared Dove, Blue-headed Wood Dove, Violet Turaco, Ross's Turaco, Olive Long-tailed Cuckoo, Fraser's Eagle-Owl, Golden Nightjar, Standard-winged Nightjar, African Black Swift (ESS *serlei*), Fernando Po Swift, Bar-tailed Trogon, Blue-bellied Roller, Northern Carmine Bee-eater, White-headed Wood Hoopoe (ESS *okuensis*), White-bellied Kingfisher, Western Green Tinkerbird (*coryphaea*), Eastern Piping Hornbill, White-thighed Hornbill, Vieillot's Barbet, Bearded Barbet, Lyre-tailed Honeyguide, African Piculet, Fine-spotted Woodpecker, Senegal Parrot, Senegal Batis, West African Batis, Yellow-bellied Wattle-eye, Monteiro's Bushshrike (ESS *perspicillatus*, controversial), Many-coloured Bushshrike, Pink-footed Puffback, Red-shouldered Cuckooshrike, Mackinnon's Shrike | Mackinnon's Fiscal, White-bellied Crested Flycatcher (*albiventris*), Sennar Penduline Tit, Yellow Penduline Tit, White-throated Blue Swallow, West African Swallow, Yellow Longbill, Tit Hylia, Southern Stout Cisticola (*santae*), River Prinia, Banded Prinia, Grey Apalis (ESS *sclateri*; *funbris*), Cricket Warbler, Oriole Warbler, Western Olive-green Camaroptera, Black-faced Rufous Warbler, Senegal Eremomela, Pale-breasted Illadopsis, African Hill Babbler (*claudei*), Ruwenzori Hill Babbler, Grey-chested Illadopsis, Forest Hyliota, Chestnut-bellied Starling, Waller's Starling (*preussi*), African

Thrush (*nigrilorum*), Black Scrub Robin, White-browed Forest Flycatcher, White-bellied Robin-Chat (*roberti*), Grey-winged Akalat, Reichenbach's Sunbird, Carmelite Sunbird, Green-throated Sunbird (*crossensis*), Tiny Sunbird, Northern Double-collared Sunbird (*preussi*), Black-billed Weaver (*melanogaster*), Heuglin's Masked Weaver, Preuss's Weaver, Brown-capped Weaver, Yellow Bishop (*phoenicomerus*), Red-faced Crimsonwing (*reichenovii*), Brown Twinspot, Lavender Waxbill, Black-crowned Waxbill (*eisenrauti*), Oriole Finch (*olivaceus*), Thick-billed Seedeater (*burtoni*), Gosling's Bunting. —**diversity**: 940 (6th). Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 500–600 sp in 3–4 weeks. **HABITATS**: Afromontane forest for endemics. Lowland forest, Guinea woodlands, arid savanna. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Cameroon mountains. Cameroon and Gabon lowlands. —**sites**: Mt Kupe, Bakossi Mts, Mt Cameroon & Mt Oku in Bamenda highlands for montane endemics. Ngaoundaba Ranch & Bénoué NP for Guinea woodland sp. Waza NP & Mora for arid savanna sp. Campo Ma'an & Korup NP for lowland forest birding. **TIMING** (**Nov, Mar–Apr**): best when it is dry and easy to get around, which is when most forest birds breed (Dec–Apr). Red-headed Picathartes breeds May–Oct. Immediately after the rain (Oct–Dec) many whydahs and indigobirds are in breeding plumage. Avoid the main rainy season (May–Sep) due to access problems. **EXPLORE**: high. Large areas are unexplored.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: mostly low risk of serious crime or terrorism, but there is a serious risk of kidnap in the Far North province near Nigeria. Road safety is poor, especially in the south. **CITIES**: Douala (main airport), Yaoundé (capital), Garoua (gateway to the north). **EASE** —**entry**: most visitors require a pre-arrival visa. Douala is well connected with international and regional flights; Yaoundé has an international airport too. It is possible to travel overland from Nigeria,

Chad and Gabon. —**within**: mostly French; English in the south-west. There are regular flights between the south and the north. Road conditions are reasonable, although a 4x4 is needed to reach some of the best birding areas. Accommodation is very simple at some of the best birding sites, but reasonable in larger towns. There are a handful of local birding guides. A few international companies offer tours. **ATTRACTIONS**: hiking Mt Cameroon. Cultural hill villages in the north and Bamenda Highlands. Wildlife viewing in Waza NP. **MONEY**: moderate. Central African Franc, shared with other Central African countries, which trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: Cameroon has a 350 km long coastline and stretches inland from the rainforest zone of Central Africa right to the Sahel, just south of the Sahara. It shares borders with Nigeria to the west, Chad and CAR to the east and Congo, Gabon and Equatorial Guinea to the south. Much of the south is low-lying and flat, although a series of high mountains rise along a volcanic chain in the south-west and include the highest peak in West Africa, Mt Cameroon, at 4,040 m. The Adamawa Plateau cuts across the south-centre of the country and lies at an altitude of 900–1,500 m. North of this the land drops rapidly to a mostly-flat plain below 300 m altitude, which extends all the

way to Lake Chad, although there are some high mountains on the border with Nigeria. The Bénoué River flows through the centre of the country and the Sanaga River mouth is located just south of Douala. **SIZE**: 475 thousand km². 2xUK, 0.4xSA. **CLIMATE**: mostly tropical, very humid in the south and dry and hot in the north. There is a single rainy season (May–Oct), which is shorter in the north. Rainfall varies enormously, from 10,000 mm on the slopes of Mt Cameroon to 400 mm in the far north. Douala (south, coastal) rainfall = annual 3,850 mm, monthly 35–755 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Dec–Feb. Douala temperatures = annual min/max 23–30°C, monthly max 27–32°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jul–Sep coolest. Garoua (far north) rainfall = annual 1,000 mm, monthly 0–248 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Dec–Feb. Garoua temperatures = annual min/max 22–35°C, monthly max 31–40°C; Mar–May hottest, Nov–Jan coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Cameroon* 2011 by West/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *Birding Cameroon* 2003–4 by Mills & Cohen. (2) *The Birds of Cameroon* 1981 by Louette.

Canary Islands (27–29°N, Spain)

With quick and easy access from Europe and a good infrastructure, these Spanish islands are a popular destination for holidaymakers. Lying within the Western Palearctic, they are a must-visit area for regional listers. World birders will find six endemics and several other regional specialities to make a short trip worthwhile. All specials can be seen by concentrating on the islands of Fuerteventura, Gran Canaria and Tenerife.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Macaronesia. **SPECIES (39, 27/66)** —**EN (6)**: Bolle's Pigeon, Laurel Pigeon, Canary Islands Chiffchaff, Fuerteventura Stonechat, Tenerife Blue Chaffinch, Gran Canaria Blue Chaffinch. —**1/2 (2)**: Plain Swift, Berthelot's Pipit. —**B2 (5)**: Houbara Bustard (ESS *fuertaventurae*), Black-bellied Sandgrouse, Desert Grey Shrike (ESS *koenigi*), African Blue Tit, Atlantic Canary. —**other**: Palma Blue Tit (EN), Canary Islands Blue Tit (EN), Tenerife Goldcrest (EN), Canary Islands Robin (EN). Also Barbary Partridge (*koenigi*), Cory's Shearwater, Barolo Shearwater, White-faced Storm Petrel (*hypoleuca*), Egyptian Vulture (ESS *majorensis*), Eurasian Sparrowhawk (*granti*), Common Buzzard (*insularum*), Eurasian Stone-curlew | Eurasian Thick-knee (ESS *distinctus* + *insularum*), Yellow-legged Gull (*atlantis*), Western Barn Owl (ESS *gracilirostris*), Long-eared Owl (ESS *canariensis*), Great Spotted Woodpecker (ESS *canariensis* + *thanneri*), Common Kestrel (ESS *dacotiae*; *canariensis*), Northern Raven | Common Raven (ESS *canariensis*), African Blue Tit (ESS *degener*), Lesser Short-toed Lark (ESS *rufescens* + *polatzeki*), Spectacled Warbler (*orbitalis*), Sardinian Warbler (ESS *leucogastra*), Common Blackbird (*cabreriae*), Common Chaffinch (ESS *canariensis* + *ombriosa* + *palmae*), Trumpeter Finch (ESS *amantum*), Common Linnet (ESS *meadewaldoi* + *harterti*). —**diversity**: 310. A

blend of Palearctic and Afrotropical, with many vagrants. Expect 60–100 sp in 4–7 days. **HABITATS**: laurel forest for endemics. Coastal desert. **AREAS** —**EBA**s: Madeira and the Canary Islands. —**sites**: Los Molinos Reservoir & Costa Calma on Fuerteventura for arid country sp. Monte del Agua & El Teide NP on Tenerife for forest sp. Inagua Natural Res on Gran Canaria for Gran Canaria Blue Chaffinch. **TIMING (Mar–May)**: the best time is spring, after the rains and when most birds breed (Mar–Jun). Avoid the hottest, driest time of the year (Jul–Sep). **EXPLORE**: very low. The islands are small and well known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the threat of crime is considered to be very low. **CITIES**: main airports are at Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. **Ease** —**entry**: visa requirements are as for Spain. There are regular flights to Tenerife and Gran Canaria from Europe, but it is also possible to fly direct to some of the other islands. —**within**: Spanish; some English. A good road network and easy car hire means self-drive is popular. There is a good bus network and many inter-island flights, ferries and boats. There is plenty of good accommodation. A limited number of tour companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS**: spectacular scenery such as at Mt Teide Volcano, the third tallest in the world. Cueva de los Verdes Caves. Hiking. **MONEY**: moderate. Euro. Widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro. **GEOGRAPHY**: these Spanish islands are located 100 km to the north-west of Morocco. The seven main islands are spread across 420 km of ocean. They are volcanic in origin, making them rather mountainous, with the highest peak, Mt Teide, at 3,718 m. **SIZE**: 7,490 km², divided between seven main islands >250 km², with Tenerife (2,030 km²),

Fuerteventura (1,660 km²) and Gran Canaria (1,560 km²) the three largest. 0.03xUK. **CLIMATE**: typically warm and dry, with a rainy season from Oct–Mar. Summers are quite a bit warmer than winters. Las Palmas (Gran Canaria) rainfall = annual 118 mm, monthly 0–22 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Las Palmas temperatures = annual min/max 19–24°C, monthly max 21–26°C; Aug–Oct hottest, Jan–Mar coolest.

LITERATURE

See also Azores and Morocco. **ID**: (1) *Birds of the Canary Islands* 2018 by García-del-Rey. (2) *Birds of the Canary Islands* 2015

by García-del-Rey. **SOUND**: (1) *Songs and calls of the birds of the Canary Islands* 2000 by Moreno. (2) *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **APPS**: *Collins Bird Guide*. **SITE**: (1) *A Birdwatchers' Guide to the Canary Islands* 1996 by Clarke & Collins, outdated. (2) *Finding Birds in the Canaries* 1994 by Gosney, outdated. **TRAVEL**: *Canary Islands* 2016 by Corne & Quintero/Lonely Planet. **OTHER**: (1) *Rare Birds of the Canary Islands* 2013 by García-del-Rey & García Vargas. (2) *Checklist of the Birds of the Canary Islands* 2001 by García-del-Rey. (3) *Mamíferos de España* 2016 by Purroy & Varela, Spanish. (4) *Birds of Spain* 2017 by de Juana & Varela. **WEB**: *Birding Canarias*, Spanish.

Cape Verde (15–17°N)

These laid back islands are gaining in popularity as a tourism destination. Although bird diversity is low, several endemics and distinctive island forms and a variety of seabirds make Cape Verde an interesting destination for a short trip. It should continue to grow in popularity as a birding destination, especially given its close proximity to Europe and direct flights from Portugal. Birders chasing down all the endemics need to visit São Nicolau, Raso (by boat) and Santiago. Pelagic trips are also worthwhile.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Macaronesia. **SPECIES (46, 23/66)** —**EN (9)**: Fea's Petrel (br), Cape Verde Shearwater (br), Boyd's Shearwater (br), Cape Verde Storm Petrel (br), Cape Verde Buzzard, Cape Verde Swift, Raso Lark, Cape Verde Warbler, Iago Sparrow. —**B2 (1)**: Brown-necked Raven. —**other**: Cape Verde Purple Heron (EN), Cape Verde Kite (EN), Cape Verde Barn Owl (EN), Neglected Kestrel (EN), Alexander's Kestrel (EN), Cape Verde

Peregrine Falcon (EN). Also Common Quail (ESS *inopinata*), White-faced Storm Petrel (ESS *eadesorum*), Magnificent Frigatebird, Cream-coloured Courser (ESS *exsul*), Grey-headed Kingfisher (ESS *acteon*), Greater Hoopoe-Lark (ESS *boavistae*), Bar-tailed Lark (ESS *cinctura*), Black-crowned Sparrow-Lark (ESS *nigriceps*), Eurasian Blackcap (*gularis*), Spectacled Warbler (*orbitalis*). —**diversity**: 200. Mostly Afrotropical, with a smaller Palearctic element. Expect 60–80 sp in 7–10 days. **HABITATS**: desert. Islets for breeding seabirds. **AREAS** —**EBA**s: Cape Verde Islands. —**sites**: Raso Is for Raso Lark and seabirds. Santiago Is for most landbirds including Cape Verde Buzzard, and Cape Verde Warbler at São Jorge dos Orgãos. São Nicolau Is for seabirds and Neglected Kestrel. **EXPLORE**: low. The islands are quite well known and relatively small. **TIMING (Oct, Apr–May)**: best in spring when most birds breed in spring (Mar–Jun), or immediately after the rains and before it is cold (Oct–Nov).

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be very low. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Praia on Santiago (capital), Espargos on Sal (main airport). **Ease —entry:** all visitors require a visa which, for some nationalities, can be obtained on arrival. Sal Is has the main international airport with regular flights from various European cities, but there are regular international flights also to Boa Vista. —**within:** Portuguese; some English. There is a good ferry and flight network between most of the islands, although rough sea conditions can cause delays. On islands there is a basic public transport system of minibuses. It is possible to hire a vehicle for self-drive on some of the islands. Road conditions are fairly basic, so a 4x4 might be required. Reasonable accommodation is widely available.

ATTRACTIONS: scenery and hiking on Santo Antão and Pico do Fogo Volcano.

MONEY: moderate. Cape Verdean Escudo, fixed at 100 to the Euro; Euro also accepted in some places. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** located 600 km west of Senegal, the ten main islands are spread across >300 km of ocean. The older, eastern islands are generally flat,

whereas the younger western islands are quite mountainous. The highest peak, Mt Fogo on Fogo Is at 2,829 m, is a volcano which last erupted in 2014. The islands are of volcanic origin. **SIZE:** 4,030 km², divided between ten main islands, with Santiago (990 km²), Santo Antão (780 km²) and Boa Vista (620 km²) the three largest. 0.02xUK. **CLIMATE:** generally a warm, dry climate, with a single warmer, rainy season Jul–Nov, although rainfall varies from 100–1,200 mm. Sal rainfall = annual 70 mm, monthly 0–34; wettest months Aug–Oct, driest Apr–Jun. Sal temperatures = annual min/max 21–26°C, monthly max 24–29°C; Aug–Oct hottest, Jan–Mar coolest.

LITERATURE

See also Azores. **ID:** (1) *Birds of the Cape Verde Islands* 2016 by García-del-Rey. (2) *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **SITE:** *A Birders Guide to the Cape Verde Islands* 1997 by Sargeant. **TRAVEL:** *Cape Verde* 2017 by Stewart *et al*/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *The Birds of Cape Verde Islands* 1995 by Hazevoet.

Central African Republic (2–11°N, CAR)

Located at the transition between the Congo forests and Guinea savannas, CAR has lots of intact habitat and some interesting birds. Years of political strife, however, means that it has remained underdeveloped and under-explored. Serious political problems persist and CAR is regarded as unsafe to visit, except perhaps for Dzanga-Sangha bordering Congo and Cameroon, which is excellent for large rainforest mammals and sees a trickle of high-paying guests. When calm does eventually return, CAR should become a more popular destination for adventurous travellers.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (7, 47/66)** —**NE (1):** Niam-niam Parrot. —**1/2 (1):** Sladen's Barbet. —**B2 (1):** Schlegel's Francolin. —**other:** *Sangha Forest Robin* (EN). Also Heuglin's Francolin, Black-breasted Barbet, Emin's Shrike, Rufous-rumped Lark, Dja River Warbler, White-collared Starling, Dybowski's Twinspot. —**diversity:** 750. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 100–150 sp in a week at Dzanga-Sangha. **HABITATS:** lowland forest, moist savanna. **AREAS —sites:** St Floris NP & Bamingui-Bangoran NP for savanna sp including Niam-niam Parrot, Black-breasted Barbet, Emin's Shrike and White-collared Starling. Dzanga-Sangha NP for lowland forest sp. **TIMING (Jan–Mar):** best to go when it is dry to avoid access problems (Dec–Apr), which is probably when most forest birds breed. Avoid the main rains (Aug–Oct). **EXPLORE:** very high. Very poorly known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: political instability and armed internal conflict means that most of CAR is considered very unsafe, although there is a lower risk with visits to the Dzanga-Sangha. **CITIES:** Bangui (capital). **EASE —entry:** all visitors require a pre-arrival visa. There are

only a handful of international and regional flights to CAR. Most land borders have been closed. —**within:** French; little English. Police road blocks are likely to make travelling around difficult. Road and infrastructure is underdeveloped, so a 4x4 is recommended. Accommodation is limited, but there are some reasonable camps at Dzanga-Sangha. **ATTRACTIONS:** Western Gorillas and other forest mammals at Dzanga-Sangha. **MONEY:** very expensive. Central African Franc, shared with other Central African countries, which trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** situated on the northern edge of the Congo Basin between Chad, DR Congo, Cameroon and South Sudan, CAR is a landlocked country. Most of it lies at 500–900 m altitude, but the land rises in the west to the highest peak, Mt Ngaoui, at 1,420 m and the east to Bongos Massif at 1,326 m. **SIZE:** 623 thousand km². 2.6xUK, 0.5xSA. **CLIMATE:** tropical and warm, with a single rainy season (Mar–Oct in the south, shorter in the north). Mean annual rainfall decreases away from the equator but varies from 700–1,800 mm. Temperatures fluctuate little throughout the year. Bangui (south) rainfall = annual 1,560 mm, monthly 20–230 mm; wettest Aug–Oct, driest Dec–Feb. Bangui temperatures = annual min/max 20–32°C, monthly max 29–34°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of the Central African Republic* 1988 by Carroll. (2) *The birds of Bamingui-Bangoran National Park, Central African Republic* 1983 by Green. **WEB:** *Dzanga-Sangha NP*.

Chad (7–23°N)

With most Saharan and Saharan fringe countries plagued by terrorist groups, Chad offers some of the safest access to these habitats with specials such as Nubian Bustard on offer. Despite being little-explored and an expensive destination, largely due to the need for 4x4 hire, the country seems to have put most of its political problems behind it and is starting to gain more interest from birders. If it can keep out religious extremism and settle internal niggles, it is set to become a much more popular destination, with Zakouma NP a major draw for wildlife enthusiasts.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-East Africa. **SPECIES (12, 42/66)** —**BT (3)**: Nubian Bustard, Niam-niam Parrot, Kordofan Rufous Sparrow. —**1/2 (1)**: Chad Firefinch. —**B2 (1)**: Rusty Bush Lark. —**other**: Red-pate *Cisticola* (B2). Also Clapperton's Francolin, African Swallow-tailed Kite, Beaudouin's Snake Eagle, Arabian Bustard, Savile's Bustard, Black Crowned Crane, Golden Nightjar, Quail-Plover, Cream-coloured Courser, African Collared Dove, Black-breasted Barbet, Little Grey Woodpecker, Barbary Falcon, Cricket Warbler, Fulvous Babbler, Chestnut-bellied Starling, Black Scrub Robin, Sudan Golden Sparrow, Sennar Penduline Tit, Sahel Paradise Whydah, Striolated Bunting. —**diversity**: 570. Afrotropical, but with many Palaearctic migrants. Expect 250–300 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: desert, arid savanna, Guinea woodland. **AREAS** —**sites**: Ennedi & Ouadi Rimé-Ouadi Achim for desert sp including Nubian Bustard. Zakouma NP for Black-breasted Barbet. Moundou area for Guinea woodland sp and Niam-niam Parrot. **TIMING (Sep, Jan–Feb)**: best when it is cooler (Nov–Mar), or immediately after the rains when many desert birds breeding and passage migrants pass through (Sep–Oct). Zakouma may be inaccessible Jul–Nov.

EXPLORE: high. Chad is largely unexplored with lots of remote areas, but largely arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is a threat of terrorism, especially near Nigeria. Political instability may spill over from neighbouring Sudan and CAR. There are also armed rebel groups within the country, so only travel with up-to-date advice on security and an experienced ground operator. **CITIES**: N'Djamena (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: most visitors require a pre-arrival visa and letter of invitation. Visitors are required to register on arrival. N'Djamena receives a limited number of international flights. It is possible to travel overland from Cameroon, but other land borders are best avoided. —**within**: French and Arabic (official); little English. Road infrastructure is poor, so a sturdy 4x4 is needed, although long distance buses along major routes are quite comfortable. There is very limited accommodation outside of N'Djamena, so camping is necessary in most areas, although Zakouma has reasonable accommodation. It is possible to hire internal charter flights, which saves a lot of time. Some bird tour operators are starting to offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS**: desert scenery and rock art at Ennedi & Tibesti Mts. Wildlife viewing at Zakouma. **MONEY**: very expensive. Central African Franc, shared with other Central African countries, which trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: an arid, landlocked, country located west of Sudan, east of Niger and Cameroon, north of CAR and south of Libya. Most of it is flat and located at about 400 m altitude, but rocky outcrops are a feature in some areas and the north has some high mountains, including the Ennedi Massif and Tibesti Massif, the latter with the highest point in the country, Emi Koussi, at 3,445 m. The Chari and

Logone are the main river systems in the country, both draining into Lake Chad on the western border. **SIZE (5)**: 1.28 million km². 5xUK. **CLIMATE**: hot and tropical, with a single rainy season May–Sep. Rainfall varies greatly from <40 mm in the north to >1,150 mm in the south. Winters (Nov–Mar) are significantly cooler than summers, although this is less pronounced in the south. N'Djamena (central west) rainfall = annual 510 mm, monthly 0–174 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Jan–Mar. N'Djamena temperatures = annual min/max 21–36°C, monthly max 32–41°C; Mar–May hottest, Dec–Feb coolest. Fada (north-east) rainfall = annual 72 mm, monthly 0–44 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Jan–Mar. Fada temperatures = monthly max

30–40°C; Apr–Jun hottest, Dec–Feb coolest. Moundou (south-west) rainfall = annual 1,080 mm, monthly 0–285 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Jan–Mar. Moundou temperatures = annual min/max 20–34°C, monthly max 30–39°C; Mar–May hottest, Nov–Jan coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER**: *The Birds of Ouadi Rime-Ouadi Achim Faunal Reserve* 1979–1980 by Newby. **WEB**: *African Parks - Zakouma*.

Comoros (11–12°S)

Due to an underdeveloped infrastructure the Comoros are failing to realise the tourism potential offered by their picture-perfect beaches. The distinctive avifauna includes 18 endemics scattered across the three main islands of Grande Comore (GC), Mohéli (M) and Anjouan (A), making for a productive trip. With political stability and good governance it will only be a matter of time before the tourism network expands and these islands become a popular tourism and birding destination. Note that Mayotte, politically part of France but biogeographically part of Comoros, is normally visited with Comoros.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Indian Ocean Islands. **SPECIES (110, 13/66)** —**EN (17)**: Comoro Green Pigeon (M), Karthala Scops Owl (GC), Anjouan Scops Owl (A), Moheli Scops Owl (M), Comoro Cuckooshrike (GC *cucullata*, M *moheliensis*), Grande Comore Drongo (GC), Grande Comore Bulbul (GC), Moheli Bulbul (M), Anjouan Brush Warbler (A),

Grande Comore Brush Warbler (GC), Moheli Brush Warbler (M), Kirk's White-eye (GC), Karthala White-eye (GC), Comoro Thrush (GC *comorensis*, M *moheliensis*, A *bewsheri*), Humblot's Flycatcher (GC), Humblot's Sunbird (GC *humbloti*, M *mohelicus*), Anjouan Sunbird (A). —**BT (1)**: Persian Shearwater (ESS M *temptator*). —**1/2 (10)**: Madagascar Grebe (GC), Madagascar Harrier, Comoro Olive Pigeon, Madagascar Spinetail (ESS GC *mariae*), Greater Vasa Parrot, Blue Vanga, Crested Drongo (ESS A *potior*), Madagascar Brush Warbler (ESS M *moheliensis*), Madagascar Green Sunbird, Comoro Fody (ESS GC *cosobrina* + A *anjuanensis* + M *eminentissima*). —**B2 (2)**: Comoro Blue Pigeon (*sganzini*), Madagascar White-eye. —**other**: Moheli Shearwater (EN), Comoro Turtle Dove (1/2), Grande Comore Cuckoo Roller (EN GC), Anjouan Cuckoo Roller (EN A), Comoro Parrot (EN GC), Comoro Blue Vanga (EN M *comorensis*, GC *benisoni*), Anjouan White-eye (EN A), Moheli White-eye (EN M), Grande Comore Thrush (EN GC), Moheli Thrush (EN M), Anjouan Thrush (EN A), Grande Comore

Green Sunbird (EN GC), Moheli Green Sunbird (EN M), Grande Comore Fody (EN GC). Also Striated Heron (*rhizophorae*), Grey Heron (*frasa*), Madagascar Pond Heron, Madagascar Malachite Kingfisher (*johannae*), Frances's Sparrowhawk (ESS GC *griveaudi*), Common Moorhen (*pyrrhorhoa*), Western Barn Owl (*hypermetra*), African Palm Swift (*griveaudi*), Madagascar Black Swift (*mayottensis*), Peregrine Falcon (*radama*), Greater Vasa Parrot (*comorensis*), Madagascar Paradise Flycatcher (ESS A *vulpina* + M *voeltzkowiana* + GC *comorensis*), African Stonechat (ESS *voeltzkowi*). —**diversity**: 120. Strongly Malagasy. Expect 50–60 sp in 7–14 days. **HABITATS**: lowland and montane forest for endemics. **AREAS —EBAs**: Comoro Islands. —**sites**: Mouth Karthala on Grande Comore. Lac Dzianlandzé on Anjouan. Djando forest on Mohéli. **TIMING (Sep–Nov)**: best at the start of the rains when most birds breed (Aug–Dec). Avoid the cyclone season (Dec–Apr). **EXPLORE**: moderate. While the islands are quite small, not many birders visit.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk from crime is considered small, although there has been some recent political unrest. **CITIES**: Moroni (capital) on Grande Comore, Fomboni on Mohéli, Moutsamoudou on Anjouan. **EASE —entry**: all visitors require a visa, generally obtainable on arrival. The islands are not particularly well connected with flights, but it is possible to fly to Moroni from several regional cities and to Anjouan from Mayotte. It is possible to travel from Mayotte and Mahajanga in Madagascar by boat with SGTM. —**within**: Arabic and French (official), Comorian (widely spoken); little English. There are weekly flights between all the islands, but expect last minute changes to schedules. Various boats also travel regularly between the islands, but beware of overloaded ferries. It is possible to rent vehicles with drivers on the islands. Reasonable accommodation

is available in the larger towns, but it may be necessary to camp on Mt Karthala. **ATTRACTIONS**: hiking on Mt Karthala. Sea turtles. Diving in Marine NP. **MONEY**: moderate. Comoro Franc. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: the Comoros, excluding Mayotte, include three main islands spread across 170 km of ocean, located 300 km east of northern Mozambique, 70 km north-west of Mayotte, 400 km north-west of Madagascar. They are of volcanic origin and are quite mountainous, with the highest peak, Mt Karthala, at 2,360 m. **SIZE**: 1,860 km², divided mainly between Grande Comore (1,030 km²), Anjouan (424 km²) and Mohéli (211 km²). **CLIMATE**: tropical and wet with a single rainy season (Dec–Jul), although rain can be expected through the year. Rainfall increases with altitude and varies from 1,000 mm along the coast to almost 6,000 mm in the highlands. Annual variation in temperature is minor. Moroni (Grande Comore) rainfall = annual 2,560 mm, monthly 89–357 mm; wettest Jan–Feb and Apr, driest Sep–Nov. Moroni temperatures = annual min/max 22–30°C, monthly max 28–31°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

See also Madagascar. **ID**: *Birds of Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands* 2015 by Hawkins *et al.* **SOUND**: *Sound Guide to the Breeding Birds of the Comoros* 2001 by Herremans. **TRAVEL**: (1) *Madagascar and Comoros* 2008 by Anderson/Lonely Planet, outdated. (2) chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al.*/Lonely Planet, basic. (3) *Comoros Travel and Guide* 2015 by Jerry & Jones. **OTHER**: (1) *The Birds of the Comoro Islands* 1960 by Benson. (2) *Atlas des Oiseaux Nicheurs de la Grande Comore, de Mohéli et d'Anjouan* 2008 by Louette *et al.*, French. (3) *Les Oiseaux des Comores* 1988 by Louette.

Congo (3°N–5°S)

With some excellent rainforest parks, relatively intact large mammal populations and a few ecotourism operations opening up, there are signs that Congo might grow in popularity as a birding destination. That is if the past political problems can be kept under control. For now, visiting is logistically tricky and expensive, which means that Congo is likely to remain a low-volume, connoisseur's destination for some time to come.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (10, 44/66) —BT (2)**: Olivaceous Flycatcher, Bob-tailed Weaver. —**1/2 (2)**: Congo Martin, Congo Sunbird. —**other**: Finsch's Francolin, Grey-throated Rail, Black-headed Bee-eater, Zenker's Honeyguide, African River Martin, Brazza's Martin, Congo Moor Chat, Loango Weaver, Black-chinned Weaver. —**diversity**: 680. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 300–350 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: lowland forest, grasslands, coastal savanna. **AREAS —sites**: Odzala NP & Nouabalé-Ndoki NP for lowland forest sp. Léfini on the Téké Plateau for grassland sp. Conkouati NP for Rosy Bee-eater and African River Martin. Brazzaville area for Congo River sp. **TIMING (Jun–Jul, Dec)**: best in the dry season when access is easier, although this varies between the north (Dec–Feb) and south (Jun–Aug, Dec). Avoid the main rains (Sep–Oct, Apr–May). **EXPLORE**: very high. Few birders have visited and there are some remote areas.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is low, although armed banditry in the greater Brazzaville area is a problem; border areas with CAR and DR Congo can be volatile. **CITIES**: Brazzaville (capital), Pointe Noire (main port), Ouéssou (north). **EASE —entry**: almost everyone requires a pre-arrival visa and

letter of invitation. Brazzaville is moderately well connected with flights. The use of land borders is not recommended. —**within**: French (official); little English. Roads between Pointe Noire, Brazzaville and Oyo are good, but are poor further north. A 4x4 with driver is recommended. Expect regular police blocks. There are some internal flights and charter planes available. Accommodation is limited outside cities. **ATTRACTIONS**: rainforest wildlife at Odzala, Nouabalé-Ndoki and Conkouati-Douli NPs. **MONEY**: expensive. Central African Franc, which trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located on the west coast of Central Africa, south of Gabon and Cameroon and north of DR Congo. A narrow coastal strip, 170 km long, lies below 150 m altitude. Much of the rest of the country lies at 300–500 m, although there are some higher lying areas on the Téké Plateau and Mayombe, reaching 1,020 at the summit of Mt Nabeba. The Congo River forms much of the border with the DR Congo. **SIZE**: 342 thousand km². 1.4xUK, 0.3xSA. **CLIMATE**: warm and humid, with a marked wet season, Nov–Apr in the south and Mar–Nov in the north. Temperatures vary little. Rainfall ranges from 1,000 to 2,000 mm. Brazzaville (south-central) rainfall = annual 1,870 mm, monthly 29–253 mm; wettest Sep–Oct and Apr, driest Jun–Jul and Dec. Brazzaville temperatures = annual min/max 21–30°C, monthly max 29–32°C; Mar–May hottest, Jul–Sep coolest. Ouéssou (north) rainfall = annual 1,670 mm, monthly 50–233 mm; wettest Sep–Oct and May, driest Dec–Feb. Ouéssou temperatures = Feb–Apr hottest, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Congo* 2012 by Rorison.

DR Congo (5°N–13°S, Democratic Republic of Congo)

This vast chunk of Central Africa is the African birder's Holy Grail. With 18 endemics in the east and home of one of Africa's most exquisite and unusual birds, Congo Peacock, DR Congo sits at the top of many a birder's wish list of African countries to visit. However, serious concerns over safety, particularly in the endemic-rich east, mean that it remains off limits as a birding destination. We wait in hope!

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (136, 10/66)** — **EN (18)**: Congo Peacock, Congo Bay Owl, Prigogine's Nightjar, Schouteden's Swift, Yellow-crested Helmetshrike, Grauer's Cuckooshrike, Bedford's Paradise Flycatcher, Prigogine's Greenbul, Sassi's Olive Greenbul, Kabobo Apalis, Chapin's Babbler, Itombwe Flycatcher, Prigogine's Double-collared Sunbird, Rockefeller's Sunbird, Lufira Masked Weaver, Golden-naped Weaver, Yellow-legged Weaver, Black-lored Waxbill. — **NE (4)**: Sladen's Barbet, Ituri Batis, Grey-headed Sunbird, Grant's Bluebill. — **1/2 (15)**: Nahan's Francolin, Albertine Owlet, African Green Broadbill, Pale-olive Greenbul, Congo Martin, Black-tailed Cisticola, Oberländer's Ground Thrush, White-headed Robin-Chat, Bocage's Sunbird, Congo Sunbird, Katanga Masked Weaver, Bob-tailed Weaver, Jameson's Antpecker, Landana Firefinch. — **other**: Neumann's Coucal (NE), Eastern Black Dwarf Hornbill (NE), Yellow-eyed Bristlebill (1/2), Rudder's Forest Robin (EN), Mangbettu Saw-wing (1/2), Chapin's Crombec (EN), Upemba Masked Weaver (EN). Also Plumed Guineafowl (ESS *schubotzi*), Chestnut-flanked Sparrowhawk (ESS *beniensis*), White-naped Pigeon, Ruwenzori Turaco (ESS *bredoi*), Maned Owl, African Barred Owlet (*castaneum*), Zenker's Honeyguide, Grey-headed Broadbill (ESS *eurylaemus*), Rufous-sided Broadbill (*budongoensis*),

Rufous-bellied Helmetshrike (*mentalis*), Striped-breasted Tit (ESS *kaboboensis*), Forest Penduline Tit (ESS *ruthae*), Grey-olive Greenbul (ESS *cerviniventris*), Yellow-streaked Greenbul (ESS *graueri*), Square-tailed Saw-wing (ESS *centralis*), Red-faced Woodland Warbler (ESS *schoutedeni*), Chubb's Cisticola (ESS *marungensis*), Wing-snapping Cisticola | Ayres's Cisticola (ESS *itombwensis*), Black-collared Apalis (ESS *murphyi*), Mountain Masked Apalis (ESS *marungensis*), Black-capped Apalis (*collaris*), Brown-headed Apalis (*dowsetti*), Olive-green Camaroptera (ESS *kamitugaensis*), Scaly-breasted Illadopsis (ESS *albipectus*), Brown Parisoma (ESS *prigoginei*), Crossley's Ground Thrush (ESS *pilettei*), Black-eared Ground Thrush (*graueri*), Forest Scrub Robin (*collisi*), White-eyed Slaty Flycatcher (ESS *semicinctus*), Swamp Flycatcher (ESS *lualabae*), Red-throated Alethe (ESS *kaboboensis*), Archer's Robin-Chat (ESS *kimbutui*), Alexander's Akalat (ESS *kaboboensis* + *schoutedeni*), Lowland Akalat (*lopezi*), Blue-headed Sunbird (ESS *kaboboensis* + *derooi*), Scarlet-tufted Malachite Sunbird (ESS *itombwensis*), Golden-winged Sunbird (ESS *shellyae*), Ruwenzori Double-collared Sunbird (ESS *chapini*), Red-crowned Malimbe, Red-bellied Malimbe, Shelley's Crimsonwing, Black-headed Waxbill (ESS *marungensis*). — **diversity**: 1,150 (1st; 10th globally). Strongly Afrotropical. **HABITATS**: montane forest for endemics. Lowland forest, moist savanna. **AREAS** — **EBAs**: Albertine Rift mountains. Eastern Zaïre lowlands. Gabon-Cabinda coast SA. Lake Lufira SA. Upemba plains SA. West Zaïre and North Angola forests SA. — **sites**: Itombwe Mts, Mt Kabobo & Kahuzi-Biéga NP for montane endemics. Okapi Res in Ituri Forest & Lomako-Yokokala Res for lowland forest sp. Mbandaka Town for Congo Sand Martin and Congo Sunbird. **TIMING (Jul–Sep)**: in moister, northern areas it is best to travel when it is dry and most forest birds breed (Jun–Aug), whereas in the south it is

best immediately before the rains (Aug–Sep). Avoid the main rains, which fall Mar–Apr and Oct–Nov in the north and Dec–Feb in the south. **EXPLORE**: very high. This colossal country is little-explored.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: while parts of DR Congo are considered to hold a low risk of crime, armed rebel groups operate in large areas making most parts of the east and south very dangerous. **CITIES**: Kinshasa (capital), Bukavu and Goma (major cities in the east) and Lubumbashi (far south). **EASE** — **entry**: almost everyone requires a pre-arrival visa, which can be difficult to obtain and for which a letter of invitation may be necessary. Kinshasa is fairly well connected with international and regional flights; there are also direct flights to Lubumbashi from South Africa. Most land borders should be avoided, but those from Zambia are not too hard to use. — **within**: French; little English. The vast country is difficult to travel around, with a poor road network. Reaching some of the more remote areas requires lengthy charter flights and boat trips up forested rivers. **ATTRACTIONS**: Eastern Gorilla trekking and scenery in Virunga and Kahuzi-Biéga NP. Okapi. **MONEY**: very expensive. Congolese Franc. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: covering much of Central Africa, most of the DR Congo lies in the Congo Basin below 300 m altitude. However, in the east, along the Albertine Rift, are a series of some of the continent's highest mountains, reaching 5,109 m at Margherita Peak on Mt Stanley in the Ruwenzori Mts, the third highest peak in Africa. The Congo River flows across the width of the country, rising along the Albertine Rift and lower down flowing along much of the border of

Congo before emptying into the Atlantic Ocean on the border with Angola. In the east lie a series of massive lakes along the Albertine Rift, forming part of the borders with Uganda (Lakes Albert and Edward), Rwanda (Lake Kivu), Tanzania and Burundi (Lake Tanganyika) and Zambia (Lake Mweru). **SIZE (2)**: 2.34 million km². 2xSA, 10xUK. **CLIMATE**: moist and tropical, with rainfall and rainy season varying by region. There is a pronounced wet (Nov–Mar) and dry season in the south, whereas northern areas receive rain throughout the year, but with a double peak (Mar–May, Sep–Nov). Rainfall varies from c. 1,000–3,300 mm. Temperature varies little throughout the year, but more so in the south. Kinshasa (central west) rainfall = annual 1,480 mm, monthly 2–247 mm; wettest Nov and Mar–Apr, driest Jun–Aug. Kinshasa temperatures = annual min/max 21–30°C, monthly max 27–31°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jun–Aug coolest. Goma (central east) rainfall = annual 1,180 mm, monthly 22–145 mm; wettest Oct–Nov and Apr, driest Jun–Aug. Goma temperatures = annual monthly average 19°C; Jan–Mar hottest, Jun–Aug coolest. Lubumbashi (south-east) rainfall = annual 1,220 mm, monthly 0–272 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Lubumbashi temperatures = annual monthly average 17–23°C; Sep–Nov hottest, May–Jul coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara* 2010 by Sinclair & Ryan. (2) *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey, better for most sp. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Congo* 2012 by Rorison/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *The Birds of the Belgian Congo* 1932–1954 by Chapin. (2) *Birds of Katanga* 2012 by Louette & Hasson.

Djibouti (11–12°N)

This tiny, arid Horn of Africa country may have been completely overlooked by birders if it wasn't for its single endemic, Djibouti Francolin. With few other specials on offer it certainly is a destination for the most serious world listers. However, getting there is not difficult; with daily flights from Addis Ababa, it makes a worthwhile 3–4 day addition to an Ethiopia trip.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Horn of Africa. **SPECIES (12, 42/66)** —**EN (1):** Djibouti Francolin. —**BT (2):** Somali Starling, Arabian Golden Sparrow. —**B2 (1):** Somali Bulbul. —**other:** Crab-plover, Sooty Gull, White-eyed Gull, White-cheeked Tern, **Arabian Grey Shrike**, Arabian Warbler, Gambaga Flycatcher, Sombre Rock Chat, Nile Valley Sunbird, Somali Sparrow, Yellow-throated Seedeater. —**diversity:** 330. Significant Afrotropical and Palaearctic elements. Expect 120–150 sp in 3–7 days. **HABITATS:** highland juniper forest for Djibouti Francolin. Coastal mudflats and mangroves. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Djibouti juniper forest. —**sites:** Day Forest for Djibouti Francolin and Somali Starling. Djibouti City area for Arabian Golden Sparrow and shorebirds. **TIMING (Nov, Feb–Mar):** because Djibouti is a dry country, visit in the wettest months when most birds breed (Mar–Apr, Nov). Passage migrants most prominent Sep–Oct and Mar–Apr. Avoid the hottest time of the year (May–Sep). **EXPLORE:** moderate. Djibouti has not been extensively explored, but is quite small and arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of danger is considered to be low, although it is advisable to stay away from border areas with Eritrea. **CITIES:** Djibouti City (capital). **EASE** —**entry:** a visa is required by most nationalities, but

this can generally be issued on arrival at the international airport. Those coming overland from Ethiopia should obtain a visa before arrival. There are a limited number of international flights, but regular ones from Addis Ababa and Nairobi. Overland travel from Ethiopia and Somaliland is possible. —**within:** French and Arabic (official); little English. There is a reasonable road network, but little public transport, so hire 4x4 with driver to get around. Outside Djibouti City good accommodation is limited. **ATTRACTIONS:** Lake Assal, the lowest point in Africa. Whale Sharks. Rock Art at Abourma. **MONEY:** moderate. Djiboutian Franc, fixed at 178 to the USD. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** Djibouti is nestled on the coast of the Horn of Africa, between Somaliland and Eritrea, and borders Ethiopia in the west. Most of the country is mountainous and of volcanic origin, with the highest point, Mousa Ali, at 2,028 m. Large salt lakes include Lake Assal. **SIZE:** 23,200 km². 0.1xUK. **CLIMATE:** hot and dry, with rain falling at almost any time, but with a double peak, Mar–Apr and Oct–Nov. Summers (May–Sep) are much hotter than winters. Inter-annual variation in rainfall can be massive. Djibouti City (coastal) rainfall = annual 160 mm, monthly 0–29 mm; wettest months Mar–Apr and Nov. Djibouti City temperatures = annual min/max 27–33°C, monthly max 28–41°C; Jun–Aug hottest, Dec–Feb coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al*, also as ebook. **SOUND:** see apps. **APPS:** *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*, most sp. **TRAVEL:** *Ethiopia, Djibouti and Somaliland* 2013 by Carillet *et al*/Lonely Planet. **OTHER:** *Djibouti au Rythme du Vivant* 2002 by Laurent & Laurent, French.

Egypt (22–31°N)

This land of colossal historical importance should once again become a major player on the African tourism scene if its internal political differences can be resolved peacefully and terrorist groups kept at bay. Although the birding itself is not a major reason to visit, birds and history tours are likely to grow in popularity.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-East Africa. **SPECIES (6, 56/66)** —**BT (1):** Sinai Rosefinch —**B2 (3):** Scrub Warbler, Mourning Wheatear, White-crowned Wheatear. —**other:** **Streaked Scrub Warbler (BT)**, **Eastern Mourning Wheatear (BT)**. Also Chukar Partridge, Sand Partridge, Levant Sparrowhawk, Macqueen's Bustard, White-cheeked Tern, White-tailed Lapwing, Senegal Coucal (ESS *aegyptius*), Pallid Scops Owl, Desert Owl, Pharaoh Eagle-Owl | Desert Eagle-Owl, Egyptian Nightjar, White-throated Kingfisher, Collared Kingfisher, Little Green Bee-eater (*cleopatra*), Eurasian Hoopoe (ESS *major*), Syrian Woodpecker, Sooty Falcon, White-spectacled Bulbul, Sand Martin | Bank Swallow (ESS *shelleyi*), Barn Swallow (ESS *savignii*), Lesser Short-toed Lark (ESS *nicolli*), Clamorous Reed Warbler (ESS *stentoreus*), Eastern Olivaceous Warbler (ESS *pallida*), Arabian Babbler, Tristram's Starling, Hooded Wheatear, Cyprus Wheatear, Finsch's Wheatear, Palestine Sunbird, House Sparrow (ESS *niloticus*), Western Yellow Wagtail (ESS *pygmaea*), Trumpeter Finch. —**diversity:** 480. Mostly Palaearctic, with a strong migratory component. Expect 150–300 sp in 1–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** desert, riverine habitats of the Nile Valley. **AREAS** —**sites:** Ain Sokhna for raptor migration. Hurghada for coastal sp. Wadi Gamal NP for desert sp. St Catherine for Sinai Rosefinch. **TIMING (Oct, Mar–Apr):** best in spring, after the rains and when most birds breed (Mar–May). Passage migrants numerous Oct and Mar, the latter

especially good for raptors. Avoid the hottest time of the year (May–Aug). **EXPLORE:** very low. Egypt is quite well known and largely covered by desert.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the threat of terrorism has increased dramatically of late, especially in Sinai and western Egypt, and the political situation in Cairo remains tense. The risk in eastern Egypt is considered to be much lower. **CITIES:** Cairo (capital). **EASE** —**entry:** most nationalities require a visa, which for many is obtainable on arrival. Cairo is well connected with international flights; there are several other international airports too. Land borders are best avoided. —**within:** Arabic; English is spoken fairly widely. There is a reasonable road infrastructure and good internal public transport system, but for birders it is best to hire a private vehicle and driver. Police roadblocks are common. Some areas are off limits to foreigners, so check before travelling. There are also many internal flights, plus boat trips on the Nile River. A good variety of accommodation is available in the larger centres. Several companies offer tours. **ATTRACTIONS:** historical sites such as the Pyramids of Giza and around Luxor, including Valley of the Kings. Diving and snorkelling along the Red Sea coast. **MONEY:** inexpensive. Egyptian Pound. Fairly widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** located on the coast of North Africa between Libya and Sudan. Generally flat west of the Nile, but more mountainous east of the Nile and in Sinai, with the highest point, Mt Catherine in Sinai, at 2,629 m. Sinai is politically part of Egypt but situated in the Middle East. The Nile River is a major ecological feature, flowing from south to north across the length of the country and forming the massive Nile Delta north of Cairo. In the

south, the damming of the river created Lake Nasser, one of the largest man-made water bodies in the world. **SIZE:** 1.00 million km² including the Sinai Peninsula of 60,000 km². 4xUK, 0.8xSA. **CLIMATE:** hot and dry, with a pronounced rainy season (Nov–Mar). Summers (May–Sep) are much hotter than winters. Coastal areas receive higher rainfall (up to 200 mm), with much of the country receiving less than 10 mm per year. Cairo (north-east) rainfall = annual 26 mm, monthly 0–7 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jul–Sep. Cairo temperatures = annual min/max 16–28°C, monthly max 19–35°C; Jun–Aug hottest, Dec–Feb coolest.

LITERATURE

See also Morocco. **ID:** (1) *Collins Bird Guide* 2010 by Svensson *et al.* (2) *Birds of the Middle East* 2010 by Porter & Aspinall, also as ebook. **SOUND:** *Bird Songs of Europe, North Africa and the Middle East* 2007 by Schulze & Dingler, most sp. **APPS:** *Collins Bird Guide*. **SITE:** (1) *Finding Birds in Egypt* 1993 by Gosney, outdated. (2) *The Good Bird Guide* 2005 by Marsh, basic. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Egypt* 2015 by Sattin & Lee/Lonely Planet. (2) *The Rough Guide to Egypt* 2013 by Richardson & Jacobs, ebook. **OTHER:** (1) *The Birds of Egypt* 1989 by Goodman & Meininger. (2) *Common Birds of Egypt* 1994 by Bruun & Baha el Din. (3) *Directory of Important Bird Areas in Egypt* 1999 by Baha el Din. (4) *A Photographic Guide to Birds of Egypt and the Middle East* 2001 by Cottridge & Porter. (5) *A Field Guide to the Mammals of Egypt* 2009 by Hoath.

Equatorial Guinea (2°N, 3°N Bioko, 1°S Annobón)

With four endemics and numerous endemic subspecies, Equatorial Guinea is not totally off the birding radar. However, the logistical challenge of visiting the endemic-rich islands of Bioko (B) and Annobón (A) means that few birders consider it a worthwhile destination. Adding to this the poor infrastructure, political instability and military involvement in government, plus the fact that birds on the mainland are more accessible in neighbouring Cameroon and Gabon, means that Equatorial Guinea is likely to remain an under-birded destination for some time to come. More adventurous travellers, however, will find plenty to keep them interested on Bioko and Annobón Islands, and Mt Alen on the mainland could produce some rare species too.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (26, 34/66) —EN (4):** Annobon Scops Owl (A), Annobon Paradise Flycatcher (A), Fernando Po Speirops (B), Annobon White-eye (A). —1/2 (3): Sao Tome Bronze-naped Pigeon (A), Mountain Saw-wing (B), Ursula's Sunbird (B). —**other:** Bioko Batis (EN B), Cameroon Forest Warbler (1/2, ESS B *lopezi*). Also Red-chested Goshawk (ESS B *lopezi*), Cameroon Olive Pigeon, African Green Pigeon (ESS B *poensis*), Western Barn Owl (ESS B *poensis*), Fernando Po Swift, Speckled Tinkerbird (ESS B *stellatus*), Yellow-throated Tinkerbird (ESS B *subsulphureus*), Yellow-rumped Tinkerbird (ESS B *poensis*), Least Honeyguide (ESS B *poensis*), Buff-spotted Woodpecker (ESS B *poensis*), Grey-headed Broadbill (ESS B *sharpei*), Mountain Sooty Boubou (ESS B *poensis*), Red-bellied Paradise Flycatcher (ESS B *tricolor*), Red-headed

Picathartes, Western Mountain Greenbul, Little Greenbul (ESS B *amadoni*), Cameroon Olive Greenbul, Green Hylia (ESS B *poensis*), Tit Hylia (ESS B *bedfordi*), Black-capped Woodland Warbler (ESS B *herberti*), Green Longtail (ESS B *mariae*), Olive-green Camaroptera (ESS B *granti*), White-tailed Warbler (ESS B *lopezi*), Blackcap Illadopsis (ESS B *poensis*), Pale-breasted Illadopsis (ESS B *bocagei*), Splendid Glossy Starling (ESS B *lessoni*), Rufous Flycatcher-Thrush (ESS B *fraseri*), African Thrush (ESS B *poensis*), Alexander's Akalat (ESS B *poensis*), Fraser's Sunbird (ESS B *fraseri*), Little Green Sunbird (ESS B *seimundi*), Collared Sunbird (ESS B *hypodila*), Blue-throated Brown Sunbird (ESS B *cyanolaema*), Cameroon Sunbird (ESS B *poensis*), Green-throated Sunbird (ESS B *stangerii*), Tiny Sunbird (ESS B *amadoni*), Ursula's Sunbird, Black-necked Weaver (ESS B *po*), Maxwell's Black Weaver (ESS B *maxwelli*), Red-headed Malimbe (ESS B *rufovelatus*), Pale-fronted Negrofinch (ESS B *alexanderi*), Shelley's Oliveback, Green Twinspot (ESS B *virginiae*), Black-crowned Waxbill (ESS B *elizae*). —**diversity:** 400, 360 from Río Muni, 190 on Bioko and 30 on Annobón. Afrotropical. **HABITATS:** montane forest on Bioko for endemics. Lowland forest. **AREAS —EBAs:** Annobón. Cameroon mountains (Bioko). Cameroon and Gabon lowlands (Río Muni). —**sites:** Basilé Peak for the speirops and Luba Caldera for the batis on Bioko. Annobón. Mt Alen in Río Muni for lowland forest sp. **TIMING (Jan–Mar):** best when it is dry and easier to get around, which is when most forest birds breed (Dec–Apr). Avoid the main rains (Jun–Oct). **EXPLORE:** very high. Few birders have visited, although it is small.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the threat of crime is considered to be low. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Malabo (capital, on Bioko), Bata (mainland airport), Pale (Annobón). **Ease —entry:** most nationalities require a visa, to be obtained

in advance. Obtaining permission to access Annobón is difficult and requires additional paperwork. There are direct flights to Malabo from the mainland and Europe. Land border access is easy from Gabon (paved roads) but not Cameroon (gravel roads). Access to Annobón is by private boat or plane. —**within:** Spanish and French (official); Portuguese on Annobón; little English. Road infrastructure is generally poor, but distances are small. Hiring a 4x4 with driver would be best. Travel around Bioko is difficult and roadblocks are common; the Ministry of Foreign Affairs has to be notified if travelling outside Malabo or Bata. Accommodation is limited. **ATTRACTIONS:** primates and hiking on Bioko and in Mt Alen NP. **MONEY:** very expensive. Central African Franc, shared with other Central African countries, which trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** Equatorial Guinea is divided into three land areas: Bioko Island, which is 35 km from the Cameroonian coastline and 160 km from mainland Equatorial Guinea; Annobón Is which is 350 km west of Gabon, 190 km south-west of São Tomé and 500 km from mainland Equatorial Guinea; and mainland Equatorial Guinea, called Río Muni, situated south of Cameroon and north and west of Gabon. The islands are mountainous, with the highest point, Basilé Peak on Bioko, at 3,008 m. **SIZE:** 28,100 km², including Bioko (2,000 km²) and Annobón (18 km²). 0.1xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with rain possible almost throughout the year but with a distinct drier season from Dec–Feb (Bioko), Jan–Feb and Jun–Aug (Río Muni) or Jun–Sep and Jan (Annobón). Temperatures fluctuate little. Rainfall varies from 1,800 mm to 10,000 mm on Bioko, 1,700–3,500 mm on Bioko and is around 1,200 mm on Annobón. Malabo (Bioko) rainfall = annual 1,890 mm, monthly 33–284 mm; wettest Jul and Sep–Oct, driest Dec–Feb. Malabo temperatures = annual min/max 21–30°C, monthly max 29–32°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jun–Aug coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** *Equatorial Guinea* 2015 by Scafidi/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *A survey*

of birds of Annobón Island, Equatorial Guinea 2001 by Perez del Vaz. (2) *Birds of the Parque Nacional de Monte ALEN* 1999 by Dowsett-Lemaire & Dowsett. **WEB:** *Bioko Biodiversity Protection Program*.

Eritrea (12–18°N)

Poor infrastructure and an ongoing territorial dispute with Ethiopia mean that Eritrea sees few visitors. With virtually all regional specials readily accessible and well known in neighbouring Ethiopia, it stands to reason that few birders have bothered to visit. However, most of the country is safe to visit and there are some good birds on offer, plus several localised Palaearctic migrants for those wanting to augment their African lists. Eritrea certainly is worthy of more ornithological attention than it has received until now, and must be considered a good country for adventure and exploration.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Horn of Africa. **SPECIES (30, 34/66)** —1/2 (17): Wattled Ibis, Rouget's Rail, White-collared Pigeon, White-cheeked Turaco, Banded Barbet, Abyssinian Woodpecker, Black-winged Lovebird, Abyssinian Oriole, Thick-billed Raven, White-backed Black Tit, Ethiopian Cisticola, **Montane White-eye**, White-billed Starling, Abyssinian Slaty Flycatcher, White-winged Cliff Chat, Rüppell's Black Chat, Yellow-rumped Seedeater — **other:** **Rüppell's Francolin** (1/2), Erckel's Francolin, **Ethiopian Goshawk** (1/2), **Blue Saw-wing** (1/2), **Ethiopian Stout Cisticola** (1/2), **Ethiopian Groundscraper Thrush** (1/2). Also Socotra Cormorant, White-eyed Gull, Bridled Tern, White-cheeked Tern, Collared Kingfisher, White-headed Babbler, Cinereous Bunting, Cretzschmar's Bunting. —**diversity:** 580. A blend of Afrotropical

and Palaearctic sp. Expect 200–300 sp in 1–2 weeks. **HABITATS:** montane moorlands and forest, coastal deserts, savanna. **AREAS** — **EBAs:** Central Ethiopian highlands. —**sites:** Filfil Rainforest for forest and escarpment sp. Massawa area & Dahlak Islands for coastal, marine and desert sp. Akurdet for White-headed Babbler. **TIMING (Oct, Feb–Mar):** best in spring and after the rains in the coastal deserts (Mar–Apr) and at the start of the rains in the highlands, when most birds start to breed (Mar–May). Passage migrants active Sep–Oct and Mar–Apr. Palaearctic visitors present Oct–Mar. Avoid the hottest month on the coast (May–Sep). **EXPLORE:** moderate. Few birders have visited and there are some remote areas.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: mostly considered to be safe, although border areas with Ethiopia and Djibouti are best avoided due to ongoing territorial dispute. **CITIES:** Asmara (capital), Massawa (main port). **EASE** —**entry:** almost all nationalities require a pre-arrival visa. There are a limited number of international flights, mostly from within the greater region, but none from Ethiopia. It would be ill-advised to travel overland to Eritrea. —**within:** Tigrinya; Arabic and English spoken fairly widely; some Italian. The internal transport system is limited, so it is best, if somewhat expensive, to hire a 4x4 with driver, preferably through a local travel agent that can organise necessary

travel permits. **ATTRACTIONS:** historical buildings in Massawa old town. **MONEY:** fairly inexpensive; car hire is expensive, other costs inexpensive. The Nakfa, which trades at 15 to the USD. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** situated on the coast of North-East Africa between Sudan and Djibouti, and north of Ethiopia. The country is equally divided between flat coastal and western lowlands, and mountainous uplands in the interior; the highest point is Emba Soira at 3,018 m. There are several offshore islands. **SIZE:** 118 thousand km². 0.5xUK, 0.1xSA. **CLIMATE:** a warm climate, but very different along the coast to in the highlands. Highland are cooler and moister, with Apr–Sep rainfall peaking in Jul–Aug; temperatures vary little through the year. Coastal areas are dry with rainfall occurring Oct–Feb. Summers (May–Sep) much hotter than winters. Rainfall varies from 40–1,000 mm. Massawa (central coast)

rainfall = annual 180 mm, monthly 0–40; wettest Nov–Jan, driest Apr, Jun and Sep. Massawa temperatures = annual min/max 23–35°C, monthly max 29–41°C; Jun–Aug hottest, Dec–Feb coolest. Asmara (central highlands) rainfall = annual 520 mm, monthly 2–175 mm; wettest Jun–Aug, driest Dec–Feb. Asmara temperatures = annual min/max 16–23°C, monthly max 22–25°C; May–Jul hottest, Nov–Jan coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al*, also as ebook. **APPS:** *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*, most sp. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Ethiopia and Eritrea* 2009 by Carillet/Lonely Planet, outdated. (2) *Eritrea* 2007 by Denison/Bradt, outdated. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 2009 by Ash & Atkins. (2) *Guide to Endemic Birds of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 2001 by Vivero Pol. **WEB:** *Birdwatching in Eritrea*.

Ethiopia (4–15°N)

Ethiopia is certainly one of Africa's most exciting birding countries, with an interesting, unique and diverse avifauna, including more than 40 endemics and near-endemics. The birding is easy too, with tame birds and lots of open country. For the world birder it is a must, and there is plenty to keep the generalist interested too: spectacular landscapes, unusual culture and some great mammals. Only its lack of tourism infrastructure has prevented Ethiopia from becoming a major tourist destination, but this is slowly changing, and in the coming years Ethiopia will no doubt establish itself as such. Hopefully the current political instability is simply a minor hiccup.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Horn of Africa. **SPECIES (352, 4/66)** — **EN (20):** Blue-winged Goose, Harwood's Francolin, **Moorland Francolin**, **Black-fronted Francolin**, Spot-breasted Lapwing, Prince Ruspoli's Turaco, Nechisar Nightjar, **Ethiopian Blue-breasted Bee-eater**, Yellow-fronted Parrot, Stresemann's Bushcrow, Archer's Lark, Erlanger's Lark, White-tailed Swallow, Abyssinian Catbird, Red-billed Pytilia, Abyssinian Longclaw, Yellow-throated Seedeater, Salvadori's Seedeater, Ankober Serin, Ethiopian Siskin. —**NE (29):** **Chestnut-naped Francolin**, Erckel's Francolin, Wattled Ibis, Rouget's Rail, White-collared Pigeon, White-cheeked Turaco, Abyssinian Owl, Black-billed Wood Hoopoe, Banded Barbet, Abyssinian Woodpecker, Black-winged Lovebird, **Ethiopian Puffback**,

Ethiopian Boubou, Abyssinian Oriole, Thick-billed Raven, White-backed Black Tit, Ethiopian Cisticola, **Ethiopian Stout Cisticola**, White-rumped Babbler, **Montane White-eye**, White-billed Starling, Abyssinian Slaty Flycatcher, White-winged Cliff Chat, Rüppell's Black Chat, Sombre Rock Chat, Swainson's Sparrow, Abyssinian Waxbill, Yellow-rumped Seedeater, Brown-rumped Seedeater. —**BT (27)**: African White-winged Dove, Hemprich's Hornbill, Yellow-breasted Barbet, Grey-headed Batis, Red-naped Bushshrike, Somali Fiscal, Somali Crow, Fan-tailed Raven, Singing Bush Lark, Gillett's Lark, Somali Short-toed Lark, Somali Bulbul, Boran Cisticola, **Abyssinian White-eye**, Shelley's Starling, White-crowned Starling, **Abyssinian Ground Thrush**, Little Rock Thrush, Moorland Chat | Alpine Chat, Red-breasted Wheatear, Blackstart, Nile Valley Sunbird, Shining Sunbird, Rüppell's Weaver, Juba Weaver, Barka Indigobird, Northern Grosbeak-Canary. —**1/2 (7)**: Little Brown Bustard, White-winged Flufftail, Star-spotted Nightjar, Masked Lark (ESS *personata*), Philippa's Crombec, Somali Wheatear, **Stripe-breasted Seedeater**. —**B2 (41)**: Somali Ostrich, Vulturine Guineafowl, **Archer's Francolin**, Clapperton's Francolin, Hartlaub's Bustard, Black-winged Lapwing, Somali Courser, Lichtenstein's Sandgrouse, Cape Eagle-Owl, African Dusky Nightjar, Donaldson Smith's Nightjar, Nyanza Swift, Eastern Yellow-billed Hornbill, Black-billed Barbet, Fox Kestrel, Pringle's Puffback, Mouse-coloured Penduline Tit, Chestnut-headed Sparrow-Lark, Foxy Lark, Thekla Lark, Dodson's Bulbul, Somali Crombec | Somali Long-billed Crombec, Ashy Cisticola, Tiny Cisticola, Foxy Cisticola, Pale Prinia, **Brown-tailed Apalis**, Yellow-vented Eremomela, Green-backed Eremomela, Scaly Chatterer, Rufous Chatterer, Bristle-crowned Starling, Magpie Starling, Gambaga Flycatcher, Brown-tailed Rock Chat, Black-capped Social Weaver, Shelley's Rufous Sparrow, Abyssinian Crimsonwing, Crimson-rumped Waxbill, Black-cheeked Waxbill, African Citril. —**other**: **Rüppell's Francolin** (BT), **Ethiopian Goshawk** (NE), **Donaldson**

Smith's Turaco (EN), **Ethiopian Bare-faced Go-away-bird** (EN), **Mackinder's Eagle-Owl** (B2, *dillonii*), **Lilac-throated Roller** (BT), **Blue Saw-wing** (NE), **Brown Saw-wing** (EN), **Ethiopian Saw-wing** (NE), **Bale Parisoma** (EN), **Kaffa White-eye** (EN), **Ethiopian Red-breasted Wheatear** (BT), **Ethiopian Groundscraper Thrush** (NE), **White-winged Scrub Robin** (B2), **Ethiopian Grey Flycatcher** (BT), **Abyssinian Wheatear** (BT), **African Shining Sunbird** (NE), **Ethiopian Black-faced Firefinch** (NE), **Moorland Francolin** (BT), **Montane White-eye** (BT). Also White-backed Duck, African Pygmy Goose, Black Heron, Pink-backed Pelican, African Swallow-tailed Kite, Lammergeier, Verreaux's Eagle, African Goshawk (ESS *croizati*), Rufous-breasted Sparrowhawk (ESS *perspicillaris*), Arabian Bustard, Allen's Gallinule, Black Crowned Crane, Wattled Crane, Egyptian Plover, Lesser Jacana, African Snipe, Three-banded Courser | Heuglin's Courser, Yellow-throated Sandgrouse, Black-faced Sandgrouse, Dusky Turtle Dove, Eastern Grey Plantain-eater, Montane Nightjar, Slender-tailed Nightjar, Half-collared Kingfisher, Black Scimitarbill (ESS *notatus*), Abyssinian Scimitarbill, Abyssinian Ground Hornbill, Yellow-fronted Tinkerbird (ESS *xanthostictus*), Red-fronted Barbet, Black-throated Barbet, Red-and-yellow Barbet, **D'Arnaud's Barbet**, Red-throated Wryneck (ESS *aequatorialis*), Eastern Grey Woodpecker, African Orange-bellied Parrot, Pygmy Batis, Rosy-patched Bushshrike, Red-shouldered Cuckooshrike, Red-billed Cough (ESS *baileyi*), White-winged Black Tit (ESS *leucomelas*), Northern Grey Tit, **Sharpe's Lark**, Dark-capped Bulbul (ESS *spurius*), Red-chested Swallow (ESS *rothschildi*), Brown Woodland Warbler, Basra Reed Warbler, Little Rush Warbler (ESS *abyssinicus*), Cinnamon Bracken Warbler, Bamboo Warbler, Grey Wren-Warbler, White-headed Babbler, Banded Parisoma, African Spotted Creeper (ESS *erlangeri*), Golden-breasted Starling, African Bare-eyed Thrush, Abyssinian Thrush, Rüppell's Robin-Chat, Tacazze Sunbird, Variable Sunbird (*albiventris*), Grey-capped Social Weaver,

Yellow-crowned Bishop (ESS *strictus*), Yellow Bishop (ESS *xanthomelas*), **Red-naped Widowbird** (*laticauda*), Yellow-bellied Waxbill (*quartinia*), Straw-tailed Whydah, Mountain Wagtail (ESS *clara*).—**diversity**: 840 (8th). Mostly Afrotropical with a high degree of endemism. Expect 500–600 sp in 2–4 weeks. **HABITATS**: montane moorlands, escarpments and forests for endemics. Arid savanna. **AREAS —EBAs**: Central Ethiopian highlands. Jubba and Shabeelle valleys. South Ethiopian highlands. Northern Ethiopia SA. —**sites**: Bale Mts, Jemma Valley, Bishangari Lodge, Harenna Forest & Debre Libanos for montane and escarpment sp. Negele, Yavello, Awash & Lake Langano for arid savanna sp. Gibe Gorge & Gambela for savanna sp. **TIMING (Oct, Mar–Apr)**: best to visit at the start of the rains in the highlands (Mar–May) and the main rains in the arid lowlands (Apr–May, Oct), when most birds breed. Passage migrants best Sep–Oct and Palaearctic migrants Oct–Mar. Avoid the main rains in the highlands (Jun–Sep). **EXPLORE**: moderate. Despite being a popular birding destination, large parts of the country are never visited by birders.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the main tourist circuit in Ethiopia is generally considered to be safe, although recent political unrest has seen an upsurge in violence and the declaration of a state of emergency, so make sure you have up-to-date advice. Areas bordering Eritrea, Somalia, Somaliland and South Sudan hold higher risks. Armed attacks on birders have occurred in the Ali Dege area near Awash. **CITIES**: Addis Ababa (capital). **EASE —entry**: most nationalities require a visa. The majority of visitors can purchase one on arrival at the international airport in Addis Ababa, although not at land borders. Ethiopia is very well connected with international and regional flights. Land borders to Kenya, Djibouti and Somaliland are reasonable. —**within**: Amharic (official); some English

in larger centres. There is a reasonable road network and public transport, although it is advisable to hire a private 4x4 and driver. Accommodation standards are variable and are basic in the more remote birding areas. A good internal flight network is worth using to visit the northern historical sites. Many companies offer tours. There are a few good national and site bird guides. **ATTRACTIONS**: spectacular scenery, wildlife and hiking in the Simien and Bale Mts. Wildlife in Awash NP. Historical sites such as Lalibela, Axum and Gondar. Tribal villages in the Omo Valley. The Hyaena Man of Harar. **MONEY**: inexpensive. Birr. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: a landlocked country situated in the Horn of Africa, immediately north of Kenya. The landscapes are tremendously varied, but generally divided into substantial highland areas and arid lowlands. The Great Rift Valley divides the largest upland (>1,500 m altitude) area in Africa into two blocks, namely the northern and western highlands and the southern and south-eastern highlands. The highest point is Ras Dejen in the Simien Mts at 4,550 m; the lowest is 116 m below sea level in the Afar Depression. The Blue Nile rises out of Lake Tana and flows west to Sudan. A series of smallish lakes are scattered along the Rift Valley floor and include Abaya, Chamo, Ziway, Shala, Langano, Awasa, Abijatta and Shala. In the far south, the northern tip of Lake Turkana extends just into the country. **SIZE (10)**: 1.11 million km². 0.9xSA, 4.6xUK. **CLIMATE**: tropical, but much cooler in the highlands than the lowlands. Most of the country has a single, pronounced rainy season (May–Sep), but southern areas experience a double rainy season (Apr–May and Oct–Nov). In the northern highlands, winters (Nov–Feb) are significantly colder than summers. Rainfall is lower in the southern lowlands (around 400 mm) than in the highlands (up to 2,500 mm). Addis Ababa (central highlands) rainfall = annual 1,090 mm, monthly 9–269 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Nov–Jan. Addis Ababa temperatures =

annual min/max 9–23°C, monthly max 20–25°C; Mar–May warmest, Oct–Dec coolest. Negele (south central) rainfall = annual 650 mm, monthly 6–177; wettest Apr–May and Oct, driest Jun–Aug. Negele temperatures = annual min/max 13–26°C, monthly max 23–29°C; Jan–Mar hottest, Jun–Aug coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al*, also as ebook. **SOUND:** see apps. **APPS:** *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*,

many sp. **SITE:** (1) *Where to Watch Birds in Ethiopia* 2010 by Spottiswoode *et al*. (2) *Birding Ethiopia* 2010 by Behrens *et al*. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Ethiopia* 2015 by Briggs/Bradt. (2) *Ethiopia, Djibouti and Somaliland* 2013 by Carillet *et al*/Lonely Planet. (3) *The Rough Guide to Ethiopia* 2015 by Rough Guides, ebook. (4) *Ethiopia 2016* by Jenner. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 2009 by Ash & Atkins. (2) *A Guide to Endemic Birds of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 2001 by Vivero Pol. (3) *Important Bird Areas of Ethiopia* 1996 by Edwards. **WEB:** *Ethiobirdsnet Yahoo Group*.

Gabon (2°N–4°S)

This forest-filled Central African country with a reasonably modern infrastructure would be a major birding destination if it were not for the extortionate prices and lack of tourism operators. The birding is spectacular and Gabon offers the easiest access to a host of tricky lowland forest species. There is also excellent open country birding on the Téké Plateau. The avian highlight must be the charismatic African River Martin, for which Gabon holds the majority of the breeding population. Add to this the opportunity to see Western Gorilla and other interesting rainforest species, and you have an ecotourist's destination that is hard to beat.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (114, 13/66)** — **EN (1):** *Teke Cisticola* — **BT (24):** Black Guinea fowl, Plumed Guinea fowl, Spot-breasted Ibis, White-crested Tiger Heron, Chestnut-flanked Sparrowhawk, Forbes's Plover, Bates's Nightjar, Black-headed Bee-eater, Rufous-bellied Helmetshrike, Fiery-breasted Bushshrike, African River Martin, Dja River Warbler, Gosling's Apalis, Congo Moor Chat, Violet-tailed Sunbird,

Black-chinned Weaver, Loango Weaver, Red-crowned Malimbe, Cassin's Malimbe, Red-bellied Malimbe, Black-bellied Seedcracker, Black-headed Waxbill, Long-legged Pipit, Short-tailed Pipit. — **B2 (37):** Finsch's Francolin, Long-tailed Hawk, Grey Pratincole, Gabon Coucal, Vermiculated Fishing Owl, Sjöstedt's Owllet, Bates's Swift, Bare-cheeked Trogon, Blue-headed Bee-eater, Rosy Bee-eater, Black Dwarf Hornbill, **Western Black-backed Barbet**, Gabon Woodpecker, Grey-headed Broadbill, Angola Batis, Verreaux's Batis, White-spotted Wattle-eye, Black-necked Wattle-eye, Black-shouldered Puffback, Eastern Wattled Cuckooshrike, Rufous-vented Paradise Flycatcher, Bates's Paradise Flycatcher, Sjöstedt's Honeyguide Greenbul, Xavier's Greenbul, Eastern Bearded Greenbul, White-bearded Greenbul, Black-collared Bulbul, Red-throated Cliff Swallow, Chattering Cisticola, Dambo Cisticola, **Western Buff-throated Apalis**, Forest White-eye, Bates's Sunbird, Yellow-capped Weaver, Rachel's Malimbe, Woodhouse's Antpecker, Pale-fronted Negrofinch. — **other:** **Southern White-bellied Korhaan** (B2), **Verreaux's Turaco** (B2), **Western Black Dwarf Hornbill** (B2), **Eastern White-crested Hornbill** (B2), **Western Grey-throated Barbet** (B2),

Malbrant's Lark (BT), **Yellow-lored Bristlebill** (B2), **Petit's Saw-wing** (B2), **Olive-backed Forest Robin** (EN), **Gabon Forest Robin** (B2), **Black-chinned Quailfinch** (B2). Also Hartlaub's Duck, Latham's Forest Francolin, Scaly Francolin, White-backed Night Heron, Congo Serpent Eagle, Cassin's Hawk-Eagle, Grey-throated Rail, African Finfoot, Black-rumped Buttonquail, White-crowned Lapwing, Senegal Lapwing, African Skimmer, Afep Pigeon, Western Bronze-naped Pigeon, Blue-headed Wood Dove, Yellow-throated Cuckoo, Olive Long-tailed Cuckoo, Pel's Fishing Owl, Maned Owl, Brown Nightjar, Swamp Nightjar, Black Spinetail, Cassin's Spinetail, Blue-throated Roller, Chocolate-backed Kingfisher, African Dwarf Kingfisher, Shining-blue Kingfisher, Red-billed Dwarf Hornbill, **Eastern Piping Hornbill**, White-thighed Hornbill, Black-casqued Hornbill, Bristle-nosed Barbet, Spotted Honeyguide, Lyre-tailed Honeyguide, African Piculet, Rufous-sided Broadbill, **West African Batis**, **Perrin's Bushshrike**, Sabine's Puffback, Lowland Sooty Boubou, Swamp Boubou (*bicolor*), Blue Cuckooshrike, Souza's Shrike, Shining Drongo, Red-headed Picathartes, **African Penduline Tit**, Yellow-throated Nicator, Yellow-necked Greenbul, Leaflove, Red-chested Swallow (*subalaris*), White-throated Blue Swallow, Forest Swallow, Lemon-bellied Crombec, Tit Hylia, Tinkling Cisticola, Banded Prinia, Masked Apalis, Black-capped Apalis, Salvadori's Eremomela, Blackcap Illadopsis, **Violet-backed Hyliota**, Purple-headed Glossy Starling, Red-tailed Ant Thrush, Fire-crested Alethe, White-browed Forest Flycatcher, Yellow-footed Flycatcher, Forest Robin, Rufous-tailed Palm Thrush, Brown Sunbird, Reichenbach's Sunbird, Carmelite Sunbird, Tiny Sunbird, Johanna's Sunbird, Orange Weaver, Compact Weaver, Preuss's Weaver, Blue-billed Malimbe, Western Bluebill, Black-faced Canary. — **diversity:** 690. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 300–400 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** lowland forest, coastal savanna, grasslands, miombo woodland. **AREAS —EBAs:** Cameroon and Gabon

lowlands. Gabon-Cabinda coast SA. — **sites:** Lopé NP & Makokou, including Ipassa & Belinga Road, for lowland forest sp. Lékoni for grasslands and miombo sp. Gamba Area Coastal Complex for coastal savanna sp. **TIMING (Jul–Sep):** best to travel in the dry season when access is easier and most forest birds breed (Jun–Sep). Note that African River Martin and grassland sp breed mostly Sep–Dec. This makes Sep the best month overall. Avoid the main rains (Oct–Dec, Mar–Apr). **EXPLORE:** high. There are quite a few areas that are remote and poorly known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there are no real security concerns. **CITIES:** Libreville (capital), Franceville (airport and end of train line). **EASE —entry:** most nationalities require a pre-arrival visa. Libreville is fairly well connected by international and regional flights. Overland travel from Cameroon is reasonably straightforward. — **within:** French; little English. The road infrastructure is limited, but reasonable on major routes. There are a limited number of internal flights, needed to reach the coastal savannas. A rail line between Libreville and Franceville provides regular services and is of reasonable quality. Travelling through the coastal regions is often best done by boat. Several tour companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS:** forest mammals and primates at Lopé, Ivindo and Loango NPs. Nesting sea turtles. **MONEY:** very expensive. Central African Franc, shared with other Central African countries, which trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** located on the west coast of Central Africa, north of Congo and south of Cameroon and Equatorial Guinea. There is a narrow coastal plain, with most of the country lying on a plateau at 450–800 m altitude. Mountainous areas are a minor feature, with the highest point at Mt Bengoué at 1,070 m. The coastal plain is littered with lakes and lagoons, mostly part of the Ogooué River, the largest

in the country. **SIZE:** 268 thousand km². 1.1xUK, 0.2xSA. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with a pronounced dry season (Jun–Aug) and a double peak in rainfall (Oct–Nov and Mar–Apr). Rainfall varies from 1,400 to 3,500 mm. Temperatures fluctuate little through the year. Libreville (coastal) rainfall = annual 2,840 mm, monthly 7–490 mm; wettest Mar, Oct–Nov, driest Jun–Aug. Libreville temperatures = annual min/max 23–29°C, monthly max 26–30°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jun–Aug coolest.

Gambia (13°N)

Popular with European birders as an easy and accessible destination, many visitors to Africa have their first taste of the continent on a cheap package tour to 'The Gambia'. The country holds a wide range of colourful and easy-to-see birds, although world birders soon realise it has little unique to offer, with no endemics and only a few specials. However, an abundance of local bird guides, useful also to avoid being hassled by local vendors, and low prices means it is likely to remain a fairly popular destination. More adventurous birders should consider combining Gambia with a visit to Senegal.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (17, 39/66) —BT (4):** Blue-bellied Roller, Red-chested Swallow, West African Swallow, Lavender Waxbill. — **B2 (5):** Northern White-faced Owl, Western Red-billed Hornbill, Pied-winged Swallow, Long-tailed Glossy Starling, White-crowned Robin-Chat. — **other:** **Brown-necked Parrot (B2), Vinaceous Black-faced Firefinch (BT).** Also Stone Partridge, Ahanta Francolin, White-backed Night Heron, Beaudouin's Snake Eagle, Grasshopper Buzzard, Egyptian Plover, Four-banded Sandgrouse, Adamawa Turtle Dove, Violet Turaco, Vieillot's Barbet, Bearded Barbet, Fine-spotted Woodpecker,

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **SITE:** (1) *A birders guide to Gabon* 1993 by Sargeant, outdated. **TRAVEL:** *Gabon* 2014 by Hickendorff/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *Les Oiseaux des Régions Forestières du Nord-est du Gabon* 1986 by Brosset & Erard, French. (2) *Guide des Oiseaux de la Réserve de la Lopé* 1994 by Christy & Clarke, French.

Senegal Parrot, Senegal Batis, Piapiac, Fanti Saw-wing, Yellow-crowned Gonolek, Yellow Penduline Tit, Rufous Cisticola, Oriole Warbler, Senegal Eremomela, Blackcap Babbler, Bronze-tailed Glossy Starling, White-fronted Black Chat, Heuglin's Masked Weaver, Exclamatory Paradise Whydah, Gosling's Bunting, Brown-rumped Bunting. — **diversity:** 560. Afrotropical. Expect 250–300 sp in 1–2 weeks. **HABITATS:** savanna, Guinea woodland, gallery forest. **AREAS —sites:** Abuko, Tendaba, Faraba Banta, Tanji, Bateling Woods & Tujereng. **TIMING (Nov, Mar–Apr):** probably best to go in the dry season when site access is best (Nov–May). Avoid the main rains (Jul–Sep). **EXPLORE:** very low. Gambia is small and well known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: generally considered to be safe. **CITIES:** Banjul (capital). **EASE —entry:** most nationalities do not require a visa. There are regular flights from Europe and regional cities. It is possible to travel overland from Senegal. — **within:** English. There is a poor road infrastructure, but distances are small. There is some reasonable accommodation. There are many local and national bird guides, variable in quality. Quite a few international operators offer tours. **MONEY:** inexpensive.

Dalasi. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** situated on the coast of West Africa, Gambia is engulfed by Senegal. A tiny, low-lying country that follows the Gambia River, with the highest point at Red Rock at 53 m. **SIZE:** 11,300 km². 0.05xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with a very pronounced rainy season (Jun–Oct). Rainfall varies from 900–1,300 mm. Temperature varies little throughout the year. Banjul (coastal) rainfall = annual 1,200 mm, monthly 0–458 mm; wettest months Jul–Sep. Banjul temperatures = annual min/max 22–31°C, monthly max 30–32°C; Sep–Nov hottest, Dec–Feb coolest.

Ghana (5–11°N)

Over the past decade Ghana has rapidly emerged to become the easiest and most comfortable way to access the Upper Guinea forest region and many of its birding riches. Although the quality of the avifauna may not match that of nearby Ivory Coast, Liberia or Sierra Leone, tourist-friendly Ghana is likely to enjoy this advantage as long as its neighbours remain politically unstable and underdeveloped with regard to tourism.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (139, 10/66) —BT (42):** Black-throated Coucal, Akun Eagle-Owl, Black Spinetail, Blue-moustached Bee-eater, **Western Piping Hornbill**, Brown-cheeked Hornbill, White-crested Hornbill, Yellow-footed Honeyguide, Little Green Woodpecker, Fire-bellied Woodpecker, Melancholy Woodpecker, Black-collared Lovebird, West African Wattle-eye, Red-cheeked Wattle-eye, Red-billed Helmetshrike, **Lagden's Bushshrike**, Sabine's Puffback, Yellow-headed Picathartes, Baumann's Greenbul, Green-tailed Bristlebill, Grey-

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of Senegal and The Gambia* 2012 by Borrow & Demey. (2) *Birds of The Gambia and Senegal* 2005 by Barlow *et al*, lacks distribution maps. (3) *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** (1) *The Bird Song of Gambia and Senegal* 2002 by Barlow *et al*, many local recordings. (2) *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **SITE:** *Finding Birds in The Gambia* 2012 by Gosney. **TRAVEL:** *The Gambia* 2014 by Briggs/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of The Gambia* 1991 by Gore. (2) *Birding in Tanji Bird Reserve and Bijol Island* 1998 by Nason. (3) *Field Guide to Wildlife of The Gambia* 2012 by Penney.

headed Bristlebill, Western Bearded Greenbul, Yellow-bearded Greenbul, Kemp's Longbill, Sharpe's Apalis, Rufous-winged Illadopsis, Capuchin Babbler, **Violet-backed Hyliota**, Copper-tailed Glossy Starling, Finsch's Flycatcher-Thrush, White-tailed Alethe, Little Grey Flycatcher, Tessmann's Flycatcher, Ussher's Flycatcher, Buff-throated Sunbird, **Black-and-chestnut Weaver**, Maxwell's Black Weaver, Red-vented Malimbe, Blue-billed Malimbe, Red-fronted Antpecker, Chestnut-breasted Negrofinch, Wilson's Indigobird. — **B2 (13):** White-breasted Guineafowl, White-throated Francolin, Long-tailed Hawk, Rosy Bee-eater, Forest Wood Hoopoe, Black Dwarf Hornbill, Sun Lark, Fanti Saw-wing, Preuss's Cliff Swallow, Dorst's Cisticola, Nimba Flycatcher, White-crowned Cliff Chat, Red-winged Pytilia. — **other:** **Yellow-billed Turaco (BT), Chestnut Owlet (BT), West African Pied Hornbill (BT), Western Black Dwarf Hornbill (B2), Western White-crested Hornbill (BT), Hairy-breasted Barbet (BT), Western Yellow-billed Barbet (BT), Togo Yellow-billed Barbet (BT), Brown-necked Parrot (B2), Black-crowned Capuchin Babbler (BT), Western Forest Robin (BT), Ghana**

Forest Robin (EN), Dahomey Forest Robin (BT), Yellow-chinned Green Sunbird (BT), Grey Black-faced Firefinch (B2), Blue-headed Bee-eater (BT). Also Hartlaub's Duck, Stone Partridge, Latham's Forest Francolin, Double-spurred Francolin, Western Reef Egret, Congo Serpent Eagle, Cassin's Hawk-Eagle, Red-chested Goshawk, Red-thighed Sparrowhawk, Grasshopper Buzzard, African Finfoot, Nkulengu Rail, Forbes's Plover, Rock Pratincole (*iberiae*), Four-banded Sandgrouse, Afep Pigeon, Western Bronze-naped Pigeon, Blue-headed Wood Dove, Violet Turaco, Yellow-throated Cuckoo, Olive Long-tailed Cuckoo, Sandy Scops Owl, Red-chested Owlet, Fraser's Eagle-Owl, Brown Nightjar, Plain Nightjar, Standard-winged Nightjar, Blue-bellied Roller, Blue-throated Roller, Chocolate-backed Kingfisher, African Dwarf Kingfisher, White-bellied Kingfisher, Shining-blue Kingfisher, Black Bee-eater, White-headed Wood Hoopoe, Red-billed Dwarf Hornbill, Yellow-casqued Hornbill, Bristle-nosed Barbet, Vieillot's Barbet, Cassin's Honeybird, Thick-billed Honeyguide, African Piculet, Fine-spotted Woodpecker, Senegal Parrot, Rufous-sided Broadbill, Senegal Batis, **West African Batis**, Yellow-crowned Gonolek, Blue Cuckooshrike, Purple-throated Cuckooshrike, Emin's Shrike, Shining Drongo, Dusky Crested Flycatcher, Yellow Penduline Tit, Forest Penduline Tit, Rufous-rumped Lark, Square-tailed Saw-wing, White-throated Blue Swallow, Pied-winged Swallow, West African Swallow, **Western Green Crombec**, Lemon-bellied Crombec, Tit Hylia, Rufous Cisticola, Rock-loving Cisticola, Black-backed Cisticola (ESS *winneba*), Black-capped Apalis, Oriole Warbler, **Western Olive-green Camaroptera**, Senegal Eremomela, Blackcap Illadopsis (ESS *cleaveri*), Puvel's Illadopsis, Pale-breasted Illadopsis, Bronze-tailed Glossy Starling, Forest Chestnut-winged Starling, Narrow-tailed Starling, Forest Scrub Robin (ESS *leucosticta*), Lowland Akalat, White-fronted Black Chat, Johanna's Sunbird, Orange Weaver, Yellow-mantled Weaver, Preuss's Weaver, Crested Malimbe, Western

Bluebill, Black-bellied Firefinch, West African Seed-eater. —**diversity**: 740. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 350–400 sp 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: lowland forest for regional specials. Moist savanna, Guinea woodlands. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Upper Guinea forests. —**sites**: Kakum NP, Atewa Hills, Kalakpa, Ankasa & Bobiri for lowland forests. Mole for Guinea woodland sp. Shai Hills & Brenu Beach Road for moist savannas. Bonkro for Yellow-headed Picathartes. **TIMING (Oct–Nov, Apr)**: best to travel in the dry season when access is easier and most forest birds breed in the south (Oct–Mar), or at the start of the rains in the north (Mar–Apr). Avoid the main rains (May–Sep). **EXPLORE**: moderate. Ghana is quite well known, but still has some remote areas.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of violent crime is considered to be low. **CITIES**: Accra (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: most nationalities require a pre-arrival visa. Accra is well connected with international and regional flights. Land borders with Togo and Ivory Coast are generally fine to use. —**within**: English. Ghana has a reasonable road network in the south, less so in the north. A 4x4 is recommended to access some birding sites. There are some good local and national guides. Quite a few international companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS**: historical buildings such as Cape Coast Castle and other slave-trading sites. Primates and canopy walkway at Kakum NP. Savanna wildlife at Mole NP. **MONEY**: moderate. Cedi. Fairly limited electronic banking; bring some Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located on the coast of West Africa between Togo and Ivory Coast, with Burkina Faso in the north. Generally low-lying with an undulating terrain, the highest point is Mt Afadjato at 880 m. Volta Lake on the Volta River, the largest man-made wetland in Africa, dominates the south-east of the country. **SIZE**: 239 thousand km². =UK, 0.2xSA. **CLIMATE**: tropical, with a rainy

season from Apr–Nov, shorter in the north. Rainfall is higher in the south (mostly above 2,000 mm but much drier in the south-east) than the north (900–1,300 mm); the south has a double peak in rainfall in Mar–Jun and Oct. Accra (south, coastal) rainfall = annual 790 mm, monthly 16–193; wettest Apr–Jun, driest Aug and Dec–Jan. Accra temperatures = annual min/max 23–30°C, monthly max 27–32°C; Feb–Apr hottest, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Field Guide to the Birds of Ghana* 2010 by Borrow & Demey. (2) *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Ghana* 2016 by Briggs/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *The Birds of Ghana* 2014 by Dowsett-Lemaire & Dowsett. (2) *Birding in Ghana, West Africa* 1996 by Moyer.

Gough Is (40°S, Tristan da Cunha, United Kingdom)

The remote island of Gough must be one of the trickiest places to reach on earth. Two endemic landbirds and large seabird breeding colonies make it a spectacular destination, but the only realistic way of visiting is to join an expensive boat cruise from South America to Africa that visits Gough and Tristan da Cunha Is. Even then one cannot set foot on land. Given its locality and low number of special birds, it is unlikely to ever receive many birders.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Oceanic Islands. **SPECIES (20, 38/66)** — **EN (2)**: Gough Moorhen, Gough Bunting. —**NE (2)**: Tristan Albatross (br), Atlantic Petrel (br). —**1/2 (1)**: Northern Rockhopper Penguin. —**other**: Grey-backed Storm Petrel, White-faced Storm Petrel (*marina*), Sooty Albatross, Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross, Kerguelen Petrel, Great-winged Petrel, Soft-plumaged Petrel, Grey Petrel, Subantarctic Shearwater, Common Diving Petrel, Antarctic Tern, Brown Skua (*hamiltoni*). —**diversity**: 50. Mostly seabirds. **HABITATS**: heathland, coastal cliffs. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Gough Island. —**sites**: Gough Is. **TIMING (Oct–Dec)**: best in summer when it is warmer and birds breed. Avoid winter (May–Aug). **EXPLORE**: very low. Gough is small, isolated and well studied by researchers.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is little risk of crime. **CITIES**: there is a single research base. **EASE** —**entry**: tourists may not land on the island. Access is by boat only. —**within**: it is not possible to land on the island as a tourist, but weather permitting it is possible to get close enough to the shore to see the endemic landbirds. **ATTRACTIONS**: spectacular scenery and marine mammals. **MONEY**: very expensive. There is nothing to buy. **GEOGRAPHY**: Gough Is is administratively part of Tristan da Cunha, which forms part of the British Overseas Territory of St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. Given its distance from Tristan Is (350 km), it is treated separately. It is located 2,600 km south-west of South Africa and 3,500 km from South America. It is volcanic in origin, so quite mountainous, with the highest peak, Edinburgh Peak, at 909 m. **SIZE**: 91 km². **CLIMATE**: temperate and wet, with year-round rain. Winters (May–Sep) are much colder than summers. Rainfall = annual 3,070 mm, monthly 183–310 mm; wettest May–Jun, Aug, driest Nov, Jan–Feb. Temperatures = annual min/max 9–14°C, monthly max 11–17°C; warmest Jan–Mar, coldest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

ID: *Field Guide to the Animals and Plants of Tristan da Cunha and Gough Islands* 2007 by Ryan. **TRAVEL:** *St Helena, Ascension and*

Tristan da Cunha 2015 by Britt-Gallagher & Hayne/Bradt. **WEB:** *South African National Antarctic Programme - Gough. The Tristan da Cunha Website.*

Guinea (7–12°N)

Although the name is well known, the country is relatively obscure and little visited. While it is regarded as safe to visit, it is poor, underdeveloped and is not known to offer any birds that are not found elsewhere more easily. However, those with a sense for adventure should find it rewarding.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66)** —**other:** Rufous Fishing Owl, Western Wattled Cuckooshrike, Sierra Leone Prinia, Black-headed Rufous Warbler, Nimba Flycatcher, Yellow-headed Picathartes, Dybowski's Twinspot, Emerald Starling. —**diversity:** 660. Strongly Afrotropical. **HABITATS:** lowland forest, moist savanna. **AREAS** —**EBA:** Upper Guinea forests. —**sites:** Mt Nimba & Ziama Massif for forest sp. Balandougou for Emerald Starling and savanna sp. **TIMING (Feb–Apr):** best to travel when it is dry and easier to get around (Dec–Mar). Avoid the main rainy season (Jun–Sep). **EXPLORE:** very high. Guinea is poorly-known ornithologically

TRAVEL

SAFETY: considered low risk. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Conakry (capital). **EASE** —**entry:** almost all visitors require a pre-arrival visa. There are a limited number of international and regional flights to Conakry. Land border crossings are best avoided. —**within:** French; little English. The road network is poor and public transport

very basic, so hire a 4x4 with driver to get around. Accommodation outside the main cities is basic. **MONEY:** moderate. Guinean Franc. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** a coastal West African country, located west of Sierra Leone and south of Senegal and Guinea-Bissau. The coastal plain is 30–90 km wide, but inland there are significant highland areas with most of the region above 1,200 m and reaching a maximum height of 1,752 m at Mt Nimba. The Niger River headwaters come from these highlands and flow north-east to Mali. **SIZE:** 246 thousand km². =UK, 0.2xSA. **CLIMATE:** tropical and wet, with a rainy season from May–Nov and much drier Dec–Mar. Rainfall is higher on the coast and highlands and varies from 1,200 to 4,400 mm. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Conakry (coastal) rainfall = annual 3,780 mm, monthly 1–1130 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Jan–Mar. Conakry temperatures = annual min/max 21–32°C, monthly max 30–34°C; Mar–May hottest, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** *Liste des oiseaux de Guinée* by 1988 Morel & Morel, French.

Guinea-Bissau (11–12°N)

This little-known West African country receives few visitors. There is little on offer in terms of birding and no notable tourist attractions, so this is unlikely to change even if the basic infrastructure improves.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66)** —**other:** Ahanta Francolin, Turati's Boubou, Crimson Seedcracker. —**diversity:** 420. Afrotropical. **HABITATS:** coastal wetlands and islands, moist savanna. **AREAS** —**sites:** Cafudas Lakes for Turati's Boubou. Islands and coastal wetlands for shorebirds. **TIMING (Oct, Mar–Apr):** the best time to visit is just after and before the rains, when it is dry. **EXPLORE:** high. Guinea-Bissau is poorly known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low, but there has been some recent political unrest that could re-erupt. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Bissau (capital). **EASE** —**entry:** most visitors require a pre-arrival visa. There are a limited number of international and regional flights, but daily flights from Portugal. —**within:** Portuguese; little English. The road infrastructure is poor, so hire a 4x4 and driver to get around. It is possible to charter private boats to go to the Bijagos

Islands. Accommodation is basic outside main centres. **ATTRACTIONS:** scenic islands such as Ilha de Rubane. It is possible to see Chimpanzee at Cantanhez NP. **MONEY:** moderate. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** located on the coast of West Africa, north of Guinea and south of Senegal. The entire country is low-lying, with an abundance of coastal wetlands and offshore islands in the Bijagos archipelago. The highest point is 262 m, in the north-east of the country. **SIZE:** 36,100 km². 0.1xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical and wet, with a pronounced rainy season Jun–Oct and almost no rain Dec–Apr. Rainfall varies from 1,500 to 2,000 mm and is generally higher along the coast. Bissau (coastal) rainfall = annual 1,980 mm, monthly 1–617 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Feb–Apr. Bissau temperatures = annual min/max 21–32°C, monthly max 29–34°C; Mar–May hottest, Jul–Sep coolest.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** *Important Bird Areas in Guinea-Bissau* 2004 by Dodman *et al*.

Ivory Coast (5–10°N, Côte d'Ivoire)

Previously a fairly popular birding destination and regarded as the best country in which to see Upper Guinea forest endemics, political unrest put a stop to almost all visitors to Ivory Coast, who have instead turned their attention to neighbouring Ghana and nearby Sierra Leone. While safety has greatly improved since then, there is still a threat from militia in the south-west where some of the best forest birding is to be had. Hopefully Ivory Coast will regain its rightful reputation for being a top birding destination.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (2, 58/66)** —**B2 (2)**: Black-headed Rufous Warbler, Nimba Flycatcher. —**other**: White-breasted Guineafowl, Congo Serpent Eagle, Red-thighed Sparrowhawk, Fire-bellied Woodpecker, Brown-cheeked Hornbill, Yellow-footed Honeyguide, Melancholy Woodpecker, Timneh Parrot, Yellow-headed Picathartes, Western Wattled Cuckooshrike, West African Wattle-eye, Red-cheeked Wattle-eye, Rufous-rumped Lark, Green-tailed Bristlebill, Western Bearded Greenbul, Yellow-bearded Greenbul, Pied-winged Swallow, Emin's Shrike, Kemp's Longbill, Sierra Leone Prinia, Sharpe's Apalis, Rufous-winged Illadopsis, Copper-tailed Glossy Starling, Emerald Starling, White-tailed Althea, Little Grey Flycatcher, Ussher's Flycatcher, Red-fronted Antpecker, Exclamatory Paradise Whydah. —**diversity**: 720. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 300–400 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: lowland forest, Guinea savanna. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Upper Guinea forests. —**sites**: Tai, Mt Nimba & Yapo for lowland forest sp. Comoé for Guinea savanna sp. Maraou on the ecotone of forest and savanna. **TIMING (Jan–Mar)**: best in the dry season (Nov–Apr) when access is easy and most forest birds breed. Avoid the main rains (May–Sep). **EXPLORE**: very high.

Although Ivory Coast is quite well known, there are lots of areas still to explore.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the return of peace and stability has seen a great reduction in the risk of encountering violence in Ivory Coast. Some activity from militia groups in the south-west, however, means that great caution should still be exercised in certain areas. **CITIES**: Yamoussoukro (capital), Abidjan (major city). **EASE** —**entry**: almost all visitors require a pre-arrival visa. Abidjan has a regular service of international and regional flights. Travelling overland to Ghana is not too difficult. —**within**: French; little English. There is a reasonable road and public transport network, but a 4x4 is recommended to reach some birding sites. Good accommodation is limited to larger centres. **ATTRACTIONS**: forest mammals at Tai NP. **MONEY**: expensive. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: situated on the coast of West Africa, west of Ghana and east of Liberia, with Mali to the north. Most of the country is relatively flat, although Mt Nimba and other mountains rise in the north-west rise to 1,752 m, forming part of the Niger River drainage. **SIZE**: 322 thousand km². 1.3xUK. **CLIMATE**: tropical and wet. Rain falls Apr–Nov, with a double peak (Apr–Jul and Oct–Nov) in the wetter south (1,250–2,400 mm) and single peak (May–Oct) in the north drier north (900–1,500 mm). Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Abidjan (south-east, coastal) rainfall = annual 1,850 mm, monthly 16–562 mm; wettest May–Jul, driest Jan–Feb and Aug. Abidjan temperatures = annual min/max 24–30°C, monthly max 27–31°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Ivory Coast* 2016 by

Sykes/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *The Birds of Ivory Coast* 1985 by Thiollay. (2) *Birding Comoé National Park, Ivory Coast* 1999 by Salewski.

Kenya (4°N–4°S)

With so many birds, including numerous specials, easy birding and a great ecotourism infrastructure, Kenya has long been a key birding destination, renowned for producing big lists. A well-established network of national parks and game reserves with good, if somewhat expensive, tourist infrastructure offer great landscapes and excellent mammal viewing too. If Kenya can remain safe and peaceful it will long continue to enjoy a steady stream of birders and other ecotourists.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

East Africa. **SPECIES (337, 5/66)** —**EN (13)**: Jackson's Francolin, Grant's Wood Hoopoe, Williams's Lark, Tana River Cisticola, Aberdare Cisticola, Taita Apalis, Turner's Eremomela, Hinde's Babbler, Kikuyu White-eye, Taita White-eye, Taita Thrush, Clarke's Weaver, Sharpe's Longclaw. —**NE (7)**: **Elgon Francolin**, Friedmann's Lark, Golden-winged Sunbird, Donaldson Smith's Sparrow-Weaver, Parrot-billed Sparrow, Fire-fronted Bishop, Sokoke Pipit. —**BT (40)**: Somali Ostrich, **Kenya Crested Guineafowl**, Olive Ibis, Black-faced Sandgrouse, Sokoke Scops Owl, White-headed Mousebird, Mangrove Kingfisher, Blue-headed Bee-eater, Somali Bee-eater, Jackson's Hornbill, Mombasa Woodpecker, **East Coast Puffback**, Somali Boubou, Taita Fiscal, White-bellied Tit, Collared Lark, Masked Lark, Fischer's Greenbul, Tiny Greenbul, Scaly Babbler, Kenyan White-eye, **Bafirawar's Pale Flycatcher**, Fischer's Starling, Abbott's Starling, Plain-backed Sunbird, Amani Sunbird, Hunter's Sunbird,

Violet-breasted Sunbird, Somali Sparrow, Kenya Rufous Sparrow, Golden Palm Weaver, Northern Masked Weaver, **Red Weaver**, Zanzibar Red Bishop, Jackson's Widowbird, Grey-headed Silverbill, Steel-blue Whydah, Golden Pipit, Pangani Longclaw, Malindi Pipit. —**1/2 (30)**: Fischer's Turaco, Hartlaub's Turaco, Star-spotted Nightjar, Usambiro Barbet, Forest Batis, Eastern Black-headed Batis, Grey-crested Helmetshrike, East Coast Boubou, Long-tailed Fiscal, Red-throated Tit, **Buff-bellied Penduline Tit**, Athi Short-toed Lark, Black-headed Mountain Greenbul, Stripe-faced Greenbul, Little Yellow Flycatcher, Hunter's Cisticola, Coastal Cisticola, Northern Pied Babbler, Mbulu White-eye, Hildebrandt's Starling, Kenrick's Starling, Chapin's Flycatcher, Uluguru Violet-backed Sunbird, Eastern Double-collared Sunbird, Usambara Double-collared Sunbird, Tsavo Sunbird, Swahili Sparrow, Taveta Golden Weaver, Southern Grosbeak-Canary, Stripe-breasted Seedeater. —**B2 (64)**: Vulturine Guineafowl, Heuglin's Bustard, Hartlaub's Bustard, Black-winged Lapwing, Somali Courser, Madagascar Pratincole, Lichtenstein's Sandgrouse, Northern White-faced Owl, Cape Eagle-Owl, African Dusky Nightjar, Donaldson Smith's Nightjar, Nyanza Swift, Forbes-Watson's Swift, Eastern Yellow-billed Hornbill, Hemprich's Hornbill, Eastern Green Tinkerbird, Jameson's Wattle-eye, Chestnut-fronted Helmetshrike, Three-streaked Tchagra, Pringle's Puffback, Red-naped Bushshrike, Fan-tailed Raven, Mouse-coloured Penduline Tit, Chestnut-headed Sparrow-Lark, Fischer's Sparrow-Lark, Pink-breasted Lark, Foxy Lark, Red-winged

Lark, Dodson's Bulbul, Joyful Greenbul, Toro Olive Greenbul, Somali Crombec | Somali Long-billed Crombec, Uganda Woodland Warbler, Highland Rush Warbler, Boran Cisticola, Ashy Cisticola, Lynes's Cisticola, Tiny Cisticola, Pale Prinia, Black-collared Apalis, **Brown-tailed Apalis**, Yellow-vented Eremomela, Scaly-breasted Illadopsis, Rufous Chatterer, **Abyssinian Ground Thrush**, Bristle-crowned Starling, Magpie Starling, Blue-shouldered Robin-Chat, East Coast Akalat (*sokokensis*), Moorland Chat | Alpine Chat, Brown-tailed Rock Chat, Grey Sunbird | Mouse-coloured Sunbird, Scarlet-tufted Malachite Sunbird, Black-capped Social Weaver, White-billed Buffalo Weaver, Brown-capped Weaver, Red-naped Widowbird (*suahelicus*), Abyssinian Crimsonwing, Blue-capped Cordon-bleu, Crimson-rumped Waxbill, Black-cheeked Waxbill, Rosy-breasted Longclaw, African Citril, Northern Grosbeak-Canary. —**other**: **Kirk's Francolin** (BT), **Mackinder's Eagle-Owl** (B2), **Scheffler's Owllet** (BT), **Eastern Grey-throated Barbet** (B2), **Coastal Yellow-rumped Tinkerbird** (BT), **Kenyan White-headed Barbet** (EN), **Southern Rosy-patched Bushshrike** (1/2), **Kulal White-eye** (EN), **White-winged Scrub Robin** (B2), **Schalow's Wheatear** (1/2), **Gorgeous Sunbird** (1/2), **Yellow-shouldered Widowbird** (B2). **Moorland Francolin** (B2). Also Common Ostrich (*massaicus*), Maccoa Duck, Shelley's Francolin (ESS *macarthuri*), Scaly Francolin, Hildebrandt's Francolin, Southern Banded Snake Eagle, Little Sparrowhawk, Mountain Buzzard, African Rail | African Water Rail, Grey Crowned Crane, Quail-plover, Crab-plover, Long-toed Lapwing, Black-headed Lapwing (*latifrons*), Chestnut-banded Plover (*venustus*), Greater Painted-snipe, Double-banded Courser (*gracilis*), Three-banded Courser | Heuglin's Courser, Yellow-throated Sandgrouse, Dusky Turtle Dove, **Grey-breasted Green Pigeon**, White-crested Turaco, African Scops Owl (ESS *nivosus*), Montane Nightjar, Slender-tailed Nightjar, Cinnamon-chested Bee-eater, Abyssinian Scimitarbill, Silvery-cheeked Hornbill, White-eared Barbet, Green Barbet

(*olivacea*), Moustached Green Tinkerbird, Red-fronted Barbet, Black-throated Barbet, **Common White-headed Barbet**, Red-and-yellow Barbet, **D'Arnaud's Barbet**, Pallid Honeyguide, Fine-banded Woodpecker (*hausburgi*), Eastern Grey Woodpecker, D'Arnaud's Barbet (*boehmi*), Pygmy Falcon, Red-fronted Parrot, African Orange-bellied Parrot, Pale Batis, Forest Batis (ESS *ultima*), Pygmy Batis, Chestnut-fronted Helmetshrike (ESS *keniensis*), Tropical Boubou (*ambiguus*), Papyrus Gonolek, Purple-throated Cuckooshrike, Montane Oriole, Northern Grey Tit, Kakamega Greenbul, Olive-breasted Mountain Greenbul, Placid Greenbul, White-browed Crombec, Brown Woodland Warbler, Basra Reed Warbler, Papyrus Yellow Warbler, White-winged Warbler, Cinnamon Bracken Warbler, Carruthers's Cisticola, **Southern Stout Cisticola**, Rock-loving Cisticola (*emini*), Black-faced Prinia, Black-headed Apalis, Chestnut-throated Apalis, Karamoja Apalis, Red-fronted Warbler, Grey-capped Warbler, Grey Wren-Warbler, Banded Parisoma, Forest Hyliota, Golden-breasted Starling, Stuhlmann's Starling, Red-tailed Ant Thrush (*rufus*), **Abyssinian Ground Thrush**, African Bare-eyed Thrush, Rüppell's Robin-Chat, Spotted Morning Thrush, Northern Anteater Chat (*cryptoleuca*), Eastern Violet-backed Sunbird, Tacazze Sunbird, Black-bellied Sunbird, Chestnut Sparrow, Yellow-spotted Petronia, White-headed Buffalo Weaver, Northern Brown-throated Weaver, Speke's Weaver, Golden-backed Weaver, Chestnut Weaver, Black Bishop (*friederichseni*), Long-tailed Widowbird (*delamerei*), Straw-tailed Whydah, Cuckoo-finch, African Citril (ESS *kikuyensis*), Papyrus Canary, Thick-billed Seed-eater (ESS *albifrons*), West African Seed-eater (*elgonensis*), Somali Golden-breasted Bunting | Somali Bunting. —**diversity**: 1,110 (2nd). Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 500–700 sp in 2–4 weeks. **HABITATS**: arid savanna, coastal forest, lowland rainforest, montane forest and grassland, moist savanna, desert. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: East African coastal forests. Jubba and Shabeelle valleys. Serengeti plains.

Tanzania - Malawi mountains. Kenyan mountains. Kakamega and Nandi forests SA. Mount Kulal SA. North Kenyan short grass plains SA. —**sites**: Arabuko-Sokoke, Manda Is & Tana River Primate Res for coastal habitats. Taita Hills, Mt Kenya, Kinangop & Aberdares for montane sp. Tsavo, Shaba, Samburu & Lake Baringo for arid savanna sp. Marsabit for desert sp. Kakamega for lowland forest sp. Maasai Mara & Nairobi NP for moist savanna sp. **TIMING (Apr–May, Nov)**: being an arid country, it is best to visit during the rains (Apr–May and Oct–Nov) when birds breed, although timing and quality of rainfall can be quite unpredictable. Palaearctic migrants are mostly present Oct–Mar. Any time of the year is good though. **EXPLORE**: low. Kenya is very well known, although there are some remote areas that few birders have visited.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: generally considered to hold a low risk of crime, although eastern areas near Somalia are potentially very dangerous. There have also been cases of terrorism in Nairobi, and parts of the city are dangerous to walk through. **CITIES**: Nairobi (capital), Mombasa (main port). **EASE** —**entry**: most nationalities require a visa, but this can generally be obtained on arrival. East African visas can be issued that are valid for Uganda, Rwanda and Kenya. Nairobi is very well connected with flights, with some to Mombasa. Overland borders with Tanzania, Uganda and Ethiopia are generally fine to use. —**within**: English, Swahili. There is a reasonable road network and fairly comprehensive public transport system, but hiring a 4x4 is advised for visiting some of the top birding sites. There is a good range of accommodation available at most sites, although accommodation in reserves is typically expensive. A good internal flight network operates regular flights, including small-plane flights to many of the main parks. There are some excellent national and site guides. Many international companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS**: some of Africa's

best savanna game viewing at Maasai Mara, Tsavo, Samburu, Shaba and Amboseli. Climbing Mt Kenya. Historical town of Lamu. **MONEY**: expensive; parks and associated accommodation are the most expensive on the continent, but outside parks it is generally moderate. Kenyan Shilling. Fairly widespread electronic banking; bring some GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located on the coast of East Africa, north of Tanzania and south of Ethiopia and Somalia, with Uganda to the west and South Sudan to the north-west. The country has a varied topography, with the Great Rift Valley running through its centre and significant highland areas on either side of it, reaching 5,199 m at the summit of Mt Kenya, the second highest peak in Africa. The Tana River is the largest in the country, flowing east from the central highlands. The Rift Valley is littered with lakes, by far the largest of which is Lake Turkana, but many others are good for birding and include Baringo, Naivasha, Bogoria, Elmenteita, Magadi and Nakuru. Lake Victoria forms part of the border with Uganda and Tanzania. **SIZE**: 580 thousand km². 2.4xUK, 0.5xSA. **CLIMATE**: mostly arid and warm (much receiving 400–800 mm), but cooler and moister in the central highlands (up to 2,000 mm). Rainfall pattern varies with locality, but generally there are two rainy seasons, Mar–May and Oct–Dec. Temperature varies little throughout the year. Nairobi (south central, highlands) rainfall = annual 930 mm, monthly 19–206 mm; wettest Apr–May, Nov, driest Jul–Sep. Nairobi temperatures = annual min/max 12–24°C, monthly max 21–26°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug. Mombasa (east, coastal) rainfall = annual 1,080 mm, monthly 14–236 mm; wettest Apr–May, Nov, driest Jan–Mar. Mombasa temperatures = annual min/max 21–31°C, monthly max 29–34°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Jun–Aug. Lodwar (north-west) rainfall = annual 210 mm, monthly 5–58 mm; wettest Apr–May, Nov, driest Jun, Aug–Sep. Lodwar temperatures = annual min/max 24–35°C, monthly max 33–36°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of Kenya and Northern Tanzania* 1996 by Zimmerman *et al.* (2) *Birds of East Africa* 2004 by Stevenson & Fanshawe. (3) *Birds of Kenya and Northern Tanzania* 2005 by Zimmerman *et al.* **SOUND:** *The Bird Song of Kenya and Tanzania* 2002 by Hammick, basic. Also see apps. **APPS:** *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*. **SITE:** *Where to Watch Birds in Kenya* 1982 by Moore, outdated. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Kenya* 2015 Ham *et al.*/Lonely Planet. (2)

The Rough Guide to Kenya 2016 by Trillo, ebook. **OTHER:** (1) *Wildlife of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda* 2007 by Hosking & Withers. (2) *Birds of the Masai Mara* 2012 by Kennedy. (3) *Important Bird Areas in Kenya* 1994 by Bennun & Njoroge. (4) *Birding Arabuko-Sokoke Forest and Kenya's northern coast* 1994 by Fanshawe. (5) *A Bird Atlas of Kenya* 1989 by Lewis & Pomeroy. (6) *Kenya* 2013 by Spawls & Matthews. **WEB:** *Kenya Birding Email Group*.

than summers. Maseru rainfall = annual 690 mm, monthly 12–114 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Maseru temperatures = annual min/max 8–23°C, monthly max 15–28°C; warmest Dec–Feb, coldest May–Jul.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** *SASOL Birds of Southern Africa* 2011 by Sinclair *et al.* **SOUND:** *Southern African Bird Sounds* 1995

by Gibbon. **APPS:** *Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa*. **SITE:** *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* **TRAVEL:** (1) *South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* 2015 by Bainbridge *et al.*/Lonely Planet. (2) *The Rough Guide to South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* 2015 by Heuler *et al.*, ebook. **OTHER:** *Birds of Lesotho* 1996 by Bonde. **WEB:** *Southern African Birding - Lesotho*.

Lesotho (28–30°S)

This tiny, highland country is entirely surrounded by South Africa. From a birding perspective it is usually visited briefly as part of a birding trip to South Africa, from the famous Sani Pass. Staying longer is unlikely to produce anything of particular interest.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Southern Africa. **SPECIES** (treated as part of South Africa, so not assessed separately) —**other:** Lammergeier, Cape Vulture, Ground Woodpecker, Drakensberg Rockjumper, Grey Tit, Large-billed Lark (*ESS montivaga*), Layard's Tit-Babbler (*barnesi*), Sentinel Rock Thrush, Sickle-winged Chat, Mountain Pipit (NE), Drakensberg Siskin, Yellow Canary (*guillarmodi*). —**diversity:** 280. A temperate, highland avifauna. **HABITATS:** alpine moorlands, rocky mountainsides. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Lesotho highlands. Southern African grasslands. —**sites:** Sani Top, Mafika-Lisiu Pass & Katse Dam. **TIMING (Nov–Jan):** best is summer when birds breed and Mountain Pipit is present (Nov–Mar). Avoid winter (May–Aug). **EXPLORE:** very low. Lesotho is well known and small.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low. **CITIES:** Maseru (capital). **EASE** —**entry:** most westerners do not require an entry visa for shorter visits. It is possible to fly to Maseru, but only from neighbouring South Africa. Land borders from South Africa are easy to use, so most visitors come overland. —**within:** Sotho, English (widely spoken). There is a reasonable road infrastructure, but a self-drive 4x4 is the best way to get around. **ATTRACTIONS:** mountain scenery and hiking. Thaba-Bosiu Cultural Village. **MONEY:** inexpensive. The Loti, which trades one-to-one to the South African Rand. South African Rand is also legal tender. Widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** a mountainous, highland country entirely surrounded by South Africa. Its lowest point, at 1,400 m altitude, is the highest lowest-point for any territory in the world. Thabana Ntlenyana reaches 3,482 m altitude. It forms an important part of the drainage of the Orange River of South Africa. **SIZE:** 30,400 km². 0.1xUK. **CLIMATE:** a temperate climate, with pronounced summer rainfall Oct–Apr) but with some rain possible throughout the year. Rainfall varies mostly from 700 to 1,000 mm. Winters (May–Sep) are significantly colder

Liberia (4–8°N)

Falling from border to border within the lush rainforest zone, Liberia must surely be the best forest birding destination in the Upper Guinea region. Historical political unrest and a past outbreak of Ebola virus, together with a poor infrastructure, have discouraged many visitors, but the country is now regarded as safe to visit. With many remote forests and some highly desirable birds on offer, Liberia ranks among the top countries in the region for adventurous birders to visit.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (15, 40/66)** —**EN (1):** Liberian Greenbul. —**BT (2):** Sierra Leone Prinia, Grey Ground Thrush. —**B2 (4):** Shelley's Eagle-Owl, Rufous Fishing Owl, Western Wattled Cuckooshrike, Black-headed Rufous Warbler. —**other:** White-breasted Guineafowl, Latham's Forest Francolin, Ahanta Francolin, White-crested Tiger Heron, Congo Serpent Eagle, Long-tailed Hawk, Grey-throated Rail, Sandy Scops Owl, Maned Owl, Akun Eagle-Owl, **Chestnut Owlet**, Brown-cheeked Hornbill, **Western White-crested Hornbill**, Yellow-footed Honeyguide, Little Green Woodpecker, Fire-bellied Woodpecker, Melancholy Woodpecker, Timneh Parrot, Black-collared Lovebird, West

African Wattle-eye, **Rufous-bellied Wattle-eye**, Red-cheeked Wattle-eye, Yellow-headed Picathartes, Forest Penduline Tit, Baumann's Greenbul, Green-tailed Bristlebill, Grey-headed Bristlebill, Western Bearded Greenbul, Yellow-bearded Greenbul, Kemp's Longbill, Rufous-winged Illadopsis, Capuchin Babbler, Copper-tailed Glossy Starling, Finsch's Flycatcher-Thrush, White-tailed Alethe, Nimba Flycatcher, Olivaceous Flycatcher, Ussher's Flycatcher, Buff-throated Sunbird, Gola Malimbe, Crimson Seedcracker, Red-fronted Antpecker. —**diversity:** 615. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 250–350 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** lowland forest. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Upper Guinea forests. —**sites:** Mt Nimba for forest sp. Sapu NP for lowland forest sp. Zwedru area for the chance of Liberian Greenbul. **TIMING (Dec–Jan, Apr):** best during the dry season (Oct–Apr) when access is easier and most forest birds breed. Whydahs and indigobirds are more likely to be in breeding plumage immediately after the rains (Oct–Jan). Avoid the main rains (May–Sep). **EXPLORE:** very high. There is lots of unexplored forest.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Liberia is generally regarded to hold a low risk for crime, despite past atrocities and political unrest. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Monrovia (capital), Robertsfield (airport). **EASE** — **entry:** all nationalities require a pre-arrival visa, issued only with a letter of invitation. There is a limited selection of international and regional flights. The use of land borders is not advised. — **within:** English is spoken fairly widely. Internal transport is very limited, so it is best to hire a private 4x4 with driver. **ATTRACTIONS:** rainforest at Sapo NP and Mt Nimba. **MONEY:** expensive. Liberian Dollar. Very limited electronic banking; bring USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** situated on the coast of West Africa, between Sierra Leone and Ivory Coast, with Guinea to the north. A flat coastal plain about 40 km in width gives way to rolling hills inland. Higher mountains are found along the border of Sierra Leone and Guinea. The highest point is Mt Wuteve at

1,440 m. **SIZE:** 111 thousand km². 0.5xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical, wet and humid. Rainfall can occur throughout the year, but it is much wetter May–Oct. Rainfall decreases away from the coast, from 5,000 mm to 1,900 mm. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Monrovia (coastal) rainfall = annual 4,620 mm, monthly 51–958 mm; wettest Jun–Jul and Sep, driest Jan–Mar. Monrovia temperatures = annual min/max 21–31°C, monthly max 29–32°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of Liberia* 1998 by Gatter. (2) *The Birds of the Mount Nimba Region in Liberia* 1986 by Colston & Curry-Lindahl.

Libya (20–33°N)

This North African country is at civil war, and along with Somalia is presently among the most dangerous countries on the continent. Without any endemic birds on offer, considering the risks there is no good reason for birders to visit Libya. Once peace returns, the country's modern infrastructure should make it a suitable birding destination once again, and there are several endemic subspecies found in the mountains of the north-east.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-East Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66)** — **other:** *Libyan Blue Tit* (EN). Also Barbary Partridge (*barbata*), Thick-billed Lark, Scrub Warbler, Western Orphee Warbler

(*ESS cyrenaicae*), Marmora's Warbler, Eurasian Wren (*ESS juniperi*), *Maghreb Wheatear*, Moussier's Redstart, Desert Sparrow, Common Chaffinch (*ESS harterti, spodiogenys*). — **diversity:** 320. Mostly Palaearctic, including many non-breeding migrants, passage migrants and vagrants; only about 100 sp breed. **HABITATS:** desert, coastal wetlands, remnant montane woodland. **AREAS** — **sites:** Mt Akhdar for *Libyan Blue Tit* and other montane sp. Zallaf & Ghat Oases for desert sp. **TIMING (Feb–Apr):** best in spring, after the rains and before it gets too hot. There are also many migrants passing through at this time. Avoid the hot, dry season (Jun–Sep). **EXPLORE:** moderate. Libya is not very well known, but habitats are open and arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Libya is at civil war and is considered very unsafe due to widespread threat of kidnap and terrorism. Avoid! **CITIES:** Tripoli (capital). **EASE** — **entry:** almost all visitors require a pre-arrival visa, which can be hard to obtain and require a letter of invitation. Tripoli was previously well serviced by regional and international flights, but most airlines have stopped operations. It is not advisable to use land borders. — **within:** Arabic (official); Italian and English are spoken in larger cities of the north. There is a reasonable infrastructure of roads and hotels in the north, but the south is more basic. There was a good internal flight network, but it is currently defunct. **ATTRACTIONS:** ancient Roman cities such as Leptis Magna and Cyrene. **MONEY:** moderate. Dinar. Widespread electronic banking in the north; bring some Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** located on the coast of North-East Africa, between Egypt and Tunisia, with Algeria to the west and Niger, Chad and Sudan along its southern border. The 1,770 km long coastline is bordered by a 70 km wide plain. Most of the country lies at 300–600 m, but there are some tall mountains in the south, the highest point being Bikku Bitti in the Tibesti

Mts at 2,667 m. **SIZE (4):** 1.76 million km². 1.4xSA, 7.2xUK. **CLIMATE:** generally arid, but cooler and wetter in the north than the south. Annual rainfall varies geographically from 1–500 mm. Winters (Nov–Mar) are much cooler than summers. Tripoli (north-west, coastal) rainfall = annual 250 mm, monthly 0–74; wettest Nov–Jan, driest Jun–Aug. Tripoli temperatures = annual min/max 14–27°C, monthly max 17–35°C; hottest Jun–Aug, coolest Dec–Feb. Kufra (south-east) rainfall = annual 1 mm, monthly 0–1 mm. Kufra temperatures = annual min/max 15–31°C, monthly max 21–39°C; hottest Jun–Aug, coolest Dec–Feb.

LITERATURE

See also Morocco. **ID:** *Collins Bird Guide* 2010 by Svensson *et al*. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **APPS:** *Collins Bird Guide*. **SITE:** see the *African Bird Club - Libya* website for some details. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Libya* 2007 by Ham/Lonely Planet, outdated. (2) chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of Libya* 2016 by Isenmann *et al*. (2) *The Birds of Libya* 1976 by Bundy.

Madagascar (12–25°S)

Madagascar is a no-brainer. With six endemic bird families, including some of the world's most fabulous and fascinating birds such as Cuckoo Roller, mesites, couas, asities and ground rollers, and more than 130 endemics and near-endemics, in birding terms Madagascar has no equal in the region. Add to this all the fantastic lemurs and unusual plants, and you have a natural history mecca that only political instability could possibly keep from birders. The low species diversity means that you can focus on birds but still enjoy all the other fantastic offerings while on a serious birding trip. Once a rough destination only for the hardest birders, the tourism infrastructure has developed massively in the last ten years and now most travelling birders will find it well within their comfort levels. Go!

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Indian Ocean Islands. **SPECIES (671, 1/66)** —**EN (114)**: Meller's Duck, Madagascar Teal, Madagascar Pochard, Madagascar Partridge, **Alaotra Grebe**, Madagascar Crested Ibis, Madagascar Heron, Madagascar Harrier-Hawk, Madagascar Serpent Eagle, Madagascar Cuckoo-Hawk, Madagascar Sparrowhawk, Henst's Goshawk, Madagascar Fish Eagle, Madagascar Buzzard, White-breasted Mesite, Brown Mesite, Subdesert Mesite, Madagascar Wood Rail, Tsingy Wood Rail, Madagascar Flufftail, Slender-billed Flufftail, Madagascar Rail, Sakalava Rail, Madagascar Buttonquail, Madagascar Plover, Madagascar Jacana, Madagascar Snipe, Madagascar Pratincole (br), Madagascar Sandgrouse, Madagascar Green Pigeon, Madagascar Blue Pigeon, Crested Coua, Verreaux's Coua, Blue Coua, **Red-capped Coua**, **Green-capped Coua**, Red-fronted Coua, Coquerel's Coua, Running Coua, Giant Coua, Red-breasted Coua, Madagascar Cuckoo (br), Madagascar Red Owl,

Torotoroka Scops Owl, Rainforest Scops Owl, White-browed Owl, Madagascar Long-eared Owl, Collared Nightjar, Short-legged Ground Roller, Scaly Ground Roller, Pitta-like Ground Roller, Rufous-headed Ground Roller, Long-tailed Ground Roller, Madagascar Pygmy Kingfisher, Madagascar Hoopoe, Banded Kestrel, Grey-headed Lovebird, Velvet Asity, Schlegel's Asity, Common Sunbird-Asity, Yellow-bellied Sunbird-Asity, Red-tailed Vanga, Red-shouldered Vanga, Hook-billed Vanga, Bernier's Vanga, Lafresnaye's Vanga, Van Dam's Vanga, Pollen's Vanga, Sickle-billed Vanga, White-headed Vanga, Chabert Vanga, Rufous Vanga, Helmet Vanga, **Eastern Tylas Vanga**, **Western Tylas Vanga**, Nuthatch Vanga, Dark Newtonia, Common Newtonia, Archbold's Newtonia, Red-tailed Newtonia, Ward's Vanga, Crossley's Vanga, Madagascar Cuckooshrike, Madagascar Lark, Subdesert Brush Warbler, Madagascar Swamp Warbler, Brown Emutail, Grey Emutail, White-throated Oxylabes, Long-billed Tetraka, Cryptic Warbler, Wedge-tailed Tetraka, Thamnornis, Spectacled Tetraka, Appert's Tetraka, Dusky Tetraka, Grey-crowned Tetraka, Madagascar Yellowbill, Rand's Warbler, Common Jery, Green Jery, **Stripe-throated Jery**, **Subdesert Jery**, Madagascar Cisticola, Madagascar Starling, Madagascar Magpie-Robin, Littoral Rock Thrush, Forest Rock Thrush, Madagascar Stonechat, Nelicourvi Weaver, Sakalava Weaver, Madagascar Fody, Forest Fody, Madagascar Mannikin, Madagascar Wagtail. —**NE (23)**: Madagascar Grebe, Madagascar Sacred Ibis (**ESS bernieri**), Frances's Sparrowhawk (**ESS francesiae**), Madagascar Harrier, White-throated Rail (**ESS cuvieri**), Madagascar Turtle Dove (**ESS picturatus**), Madagascar Coucal (**ESS toulou**), Madagascar Nightjar (**ESS madagascariensis**), Madagascar Spinetail (**ESS grandidieri**), Madagascar Black Swift (**ESS balstoni**), Cuckoo Roller, Madagascar Malachite Kingfisher (**ESS vintsioides**), Madagascar Kestrel (**ESS newtoni**), Greater

Vasa Parrot (**ESS drouhardi + vasa**), Lesser Vasa Parrot (**ESS libs + nigra**), Blue Vanga (**ESS madagascarinus**), Crested Drongo (**ESS forficatus**), Madagascar Paradise Flycatcher (**ESS mutata + singetra**), Madagascar Bulbul, Madagascar Brush Warbler (**ESS typica + obscura**), Madagascar White-eye, Souimanga Sunbird (**ESS apolis**), Madagascar Green Sunbird (**ESS notatus**). —**BT (3)**: Madagascar Pond Heron, Dimorphic Egret, Mascarene Martin (**ESS madagascariensis**). —**other**: **Madagascar White-throated Rail (EN)**, **Madagascar Three-banded Plover (EN)**, **Madagascar Gull (EN)**, **Madagascar Turtle Dove (EN)**, **Chestnut-vented Coua (EN)**, **Madagascar Cuckoo Roller (NE)**, **Lesser Vasa Parrot (EN)**, **Madagascar Blue Vanga (EN)**, **Madagascar Brown-throated Martin (EN)**, **Madagascar White-eye (NE)**, **Pelzeln's Magpie-Robin (EN)**, **Amber Mountain Rock Thrush (EN)**, **Benson's Rock Thrush (EN)**, **Madagascar Green Sunbird (EN)**, **Stripe-throated Jery (EN)**, **Tylas Vanga (EN)**. Also White-backed Duck (**ESS insularis**), African Openbill | African Open-billed Stork (**madagascariensis**), Little Bittern (**ESS podiceps**), Purple Heron (**ESS madagascariensis**), Black Heron, Reed Cormorant | Long-tailed Cormorant (**ESS pictilis**), African Darter (**ESS vulsini**), Allen's Gallinule, Crab-plover, White-fronted Plover (**ESS tenellus**), Namaqua Dove (**ESS aliena**), Thick-billed Cuckoo (**ESS audeberti**), Marsh Owl (**ESS hova**), African Palm Swift (**ESS gracilis**), Alpine Swift (**ESS willsi**), Eleonora's Falcon, Sooty Falcon, Broad-billed Roller (**ESS glaucurus**), Olive Bee-eater. —**diversity**: 270. Highly distinctive, with six endemic families. Expect 160–200 sp in 2–4 weeks. **HABITATS**: moist eastern forest, dry western woodland, arid spiny forest, grassland, wetlands. **AREAS —EBAs**: East Malagasy wet forests. East Malagasy wetlands. South Malagasy spiny forests. West Malagasy dry forests. West Malagasy wetlands. Ile Sainte-Marie SA (no longer valid since Snail-eating Coua is extinct). Isalo massif SA (no longer valid since **Benson's Rock Thrush** has been lumped). —**sites**: Ankarafantsika (Ampijoroa)

& Kirindy Forest for western woodland sp. Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Masoala for eastern rainforest sp. Zombitse for transition forest. Ifaty & Toliara for spiny forest and arid scrub birds. Betsiboka Delta for Bernier's Teal. Bemanevika for Madagascar Pochard. **TIMING (Sep–Nov)**: best at the start of the rains, when birds breed and it is not too wet. For more remote areas, go before the rains (Aug–Sep). Avoid cyclone season (Jan–Apr). **EXPLORE**: high. Although Madagascar sees a lot of birders, many areas are unexplored.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: most of Madagascar is considered to hold a low risk of crime, although there have been cases of armed hijackings in the south. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES**: Antananarivo (capital), Mahajanga (some regional flights). **EASE —entry**: most visitors can obtain a free visa on arrival. There are a limited number of international flights to Antananarivo, Mahajanga (going to Comoros) and Nosy Be. —**within**: French; some English. The road network is fairly basic and overland travel is slow. There is a network of internal flights, but Madagascar Airlines is notoriously unreliable. Most visitors get around by a combination of internal flights and private vehicle hire. It is possible to charter private boats to visit many coastal areas. There are many site guides (compulsory in reserves) and a few good national guides. Numerous international companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS**: lemurs. Hiking in Isalo NP. Unique and distinctive vegetation in the Spiny Forest. **MONEY**: fairly inexpensive. Ariary; the Malagasy Franc is now obsolete. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: the world's fourth-largest island and the largest island-state. It broke off from Africa and Gondwanaland 165 million years ago and from India 90 million years ago. It is located in the Indian Ocean, 400 km east of the African mainland off northern Mozambique. The topography

is rather varied, but most of the country has a narrow coastal plain below 100 m, most of the inland areas lie between 100 and 800 m, and there is a higher plateau in the east, reaching 2,876 m at Maromokotro. Lake Alaotra and the Betsiboka River are the most significant water bodies in the country. **SIZE:** 587 thousand km². 2.4xUK, 0.5xSA. **CLIMATE:** tropical, but with rain quantity and timing varying greatly across the island. Rainfall generally ranges from 1,600 to 4,000 mm in the east and from 800 to 1,600 mm in the west, and the south receives less than 500 mm. The south and west receive strongly seasonal rains Nov–Mar, but in the east rain can fall throughout the year with peaks generally Nov–Mar. In the south, winters (May–Aug) are significantly cooler than summers, but this is less marked in the north. Antananarivo (central, highlands) rainfall = annual 1,460 mm, monthly 8–310 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Antananarivo temperatures = annual min/max 13–24°C, monthly max 20–27°C; hottest Dec–Feb, coolest Jun–Aug. Antalaha (north-east, coastal) rainfall = annual 2,380 mm, monthly 91–358 mm; wettest Jan–Mar, driest Sep–Nov. Antalaha temperatures = annual min/max 20–28°C, monthly max 26–31°C; hottest Dec–Feb, coolest Jul–Sep. Toliara (south-west, coastal) rainfall = annual 420

mm, monthly 6–97 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jul–Sep. Toliara temperatures = annual min/max 19–30°C, monthly max 27–32°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands* 2015 by Hawkins *et al.* (2) *Birds of Madagascar* 2000 by Morris & Hawkins. (3) *Birds of the Indian Ocean Islands* 2013 by Sinclair & Langrand. **SOUND:** (1) *Bird Sounds of Madagascar* 2007 by Hawkins & Ranft. (2) *Bird Sounds of Madagascar, Mayotte, Comoros, Seychelles, Reunion, Mauritius and Rodrigues* 2003 by Huget & Chappuis. **SITE:** *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* **TRAVEL:** (1) *Madagascar* 2014 by Austin & Bradt/Bradt. (2) *Madagascar* 2016 by Filou *et al.*/Lonely Planet. (3) *The Rough Guide to Madagascar* 2015 by Trillo, ebook. **OTHER:** (1) *The Birds of Africa. The Malagasy Region* 2013 by Safford & Hawkins. (2) *Madagascar Wildlife* 2014 by Austin & Garbutt/Bradt. (3) *Guide to the Birds of Madagascar* 1990 by Langrand. (4) *The Birds of Southeastern Madagascar* 1997 by Goodman *et al.* (5) *Mammals of Madagascar* 2007 by Garbut. (6) *Lemurs of Madagascar* 2010 by Mittermeier & Louis. (7) *Wildlife of Madagascar* 2016 by Behrens & Barnes.

Madeira Islands (32–33°N, Portugal)

Well connected with Europe and with an excellent tourism infrastructure, these Portuguese islands hold four endemics and several other specialties, making for an excellent short getaway. Madeira is especially well known for seabird watching. Consider combining it with Azores and Canary Islands. All special landbirds plus Zino's Petrel (breeding Apr–Oct) are best at Madeira itself, but for a chance of Desertas Petrel (Jul–Dec) and Barolo Shearwater (Feb–May) a day-long boat trip to their breeding grounds on the Desertas Islands is recommended.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Macaronesia. **SPECIES (28, 32/66)** —**EN (4):** Zino's Petrel (br), Desertas Petrel (br), Trocaz Pigeon, Madeira Firecrest. —**BT (1):** Barolo Shearwater. —**1/2 (2):** Plain Swift, Berthelot's Pipit. —**B2 (1):** Atlantic Canary. —**other:** White-faced Storm Petrel (*hypoleuca*), Band-rumped Storm Petrel | Madeiran Storm Petrel, Cory's Shearwater, Manx Shearwater, Bulwer's Petrel, Eurasian Sparrowhawk (*granti*), Common Buzzard (ESS *harterti*), Yellow-legged Gull (*atlantis*), Western Barn Owl (ESS *schmitzi*), Common Kestrel (*canariensis*), Spectacled Warbler (*orbitalis*), Common Blackbird | Eurasian Blackbird (*cabrerae*), Grey Wagtail (ESS *schmitzi*), Common Chaffinch (ESS *maderensis*), Common Linnnet (ESS *nana*). —**diversity:** 280. Mostly Palearctic, including many vagrants. Expect 40–50 sp in 3–4 days. **HABITATS:** temperate forest for landbirds. Islands for seabirds. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Madeira and the Canary Islands. —**sites:** Desertas Islands for breeding seabirds. Balcões on Madeira for endemic landbirds. **TIMING (May–Jul):** best in early summer, after the rains and once it warms up and when most birds breed, including most seabirds. Avoid winter (Oct–Mar). **EXPLORE:** very low. Madeira is well known and small.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Madeira is considered to hold a very low risk of crime. **CITIES:** Funchal (capital). **EASE** —**entry:** visa requirements are as for Portugal. Regular flights operate between Funchal and numerous European cities. There are also flights to Cape Verde, Canary Islands and Azores. —**within:** Portuguese; some English. Madeira has a good road infrastructure and it is easy to hire a car, so self-drive is popular. A ferry and internal flights connect Madeira and Porto Santo, although the landbirds can be seen on Madeira. Regular pelagic trips are offered from Madeira. **ATTRACTIONS:** spectacular scenery such as Cabo Girão Coastal Cliffs. São Vicente Volcanic Caves. Whale watching. **MONEY:** moderate. Euro. Widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro. **GEOGRAPHY:** this Portuguese territory consists of the inhabited islands of Madeira and Porto Santo, plus the uninhabited Desertas & Savage Is. Madeira Is is located 700 km west of the Moroccan shoreline, 1,000 km south-west of Portugal and 400 km north of the Canary Islands. The Savage Islands lie 280 km south of Madeira and 165 km north of the Canary Islands, whereas Porto Santo lies 43 km north-east of Madeira and the Desertas 25 km south-east of Madeira. Madeira is volcanic in origin and mountainous, reaching 1,862 m at Ruivo Peak. **SIZE:** 801 km², divided between the islands of Madeira (740 km²), Porto Santo (42 km²), Desertas Islands (14 km²) and Savage Islands (4 km²). **CLIMATE:** sub-tropical, with moderate and pronounced winter rainfall (Oct–Apr). Rainfall mostly varies from 550–700 mm. Summers (Jun–Oct) are warmer than winters. Funchal (Madeira) rainfall = annual 640 mm, monthly 2–103; wettest Nov–Jan, driest Jun–Aug. Funchal temperatures = annual min/max 16–22°C, monthly max 19–26°C; warmest Jul–Sep, coolest Jan–Mar.

LITERATURE

See also Azores and Morocco. **ID:** *Field Guide to the Birds of Macaronesia* 2011 by García-del-Rey. **APPS:** *Collins Bird Guide*. **SITE:** (1) *A Birdwatchers' Guide to Portugal, the Azores and Madeira Archipelagos* 2014 by Moore *et al.* (2) *Where to Watch Birds in the Madeira*

Archipelago 2006 by Delgado. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Madeira Pocket Guide* 2016 by Di Duca/Lonely Planet. (2) *Madeira Travel Handbook* 2015 by Marco Polo. **OTHER:** (1) *Madeira's Natural History in a Nutshell* 2000 by Sziemer. (2) *Birding in Madeira* 2004 by Siddle. **WEB:** *Birding Madeira*. *Madeira Birds*. *Portuguese Rarities Committee*.

Malawi (10–17°S)

Why Malawi hasn't taken off as a popular birding destination is a mystery. With a reasonable tourism infrastructure and excellent safety record, Malawi offers fantastic birding in lovely landscapes with the opportunity of also seeing some big game. It holds several bird specialties and deserves to draw more birders than it does.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (97, 15/66)** —**EN (1):** Yellow-throated Apalis. —**BT (23):** Kikuyu Red-winged Francolin, Whyte's Francolin, Stierling's Woodpecker, Lilian's Lovebird, Souza's Shrike, Southern Mountain Greenbul, Olive-headed Greenbul, Sharpe's Greenbul, Black-lored Cisticola, Churring Cisticola, White-winged Apalis, Chapin's Apalis, White-winged Babbling Starling, Thyolo Alethe, Olive-flanked Robin-Chat, Sharpe's Akalat, **Whyte's Double-collared Sunbird**, Forest Double-collared Sunbird, Chestnut-backed Sparrow-Weaver, Bertram's Weaver, Montane Marsh Widowbird, Yellow-browed Seedeater, Vincent's Bunting. —**1/2 (4):** Dark Batis, Fülleborn's Black Boubou, Shelley's Greenbul, Spot-throat. —**B2 (15):** Böhm's Bee-eater, Miombo Pied Barbet, Brown-breasted Barbet, Speckle-throated Woodpecker, Stripe-cheeked Greenbul, Livingstone's Flycatcher, Böhm's Flycatcher, White-chested Alethe, East Coast Akalat (ESS *bensoni*), Scarlet-tufted Malachite

Sunbird, Olive-headed Weaver, Lesser Seedcracker, Locust Finch, **Reichard's Seedeater**, Black-eared Seedeater. —**other:** Chestnut-breasted Flufftail (B2), Usambara Nightjar (B2), Malawi Batis (NE), Northern Olive-flanked Robin-Chat (BT), Southern Olive-flanked Robin-Chat (BT), Eastern Saw-wing (B2). Also Scaly Francolin (ESS *doni*), Hildebrandt's Francolin, White-backed Night Heron, Ovambo Sparrowhawk, Denham's Bustard, Wattled Crane, Livingstone's Turaco, Burchell's Coucal, Thick-billed Cuckoo, Pel's Fishing Owl, Bar-tailed Trogon, Pale-billed Hornbill, White-eared Barbet, Whyte's Barbet, Green Barbet (*rungeensis*, *belcheri*), Moustached Green Tinkerbird, Dickinson's Kestrel, Grey-headed Parrot, Brown-headed Parrot, Black-fronted Bushshrike, Olive Bushshrike (ESS *bertrandi* + *makawa*), Green-headed Oriole (*chlorocephalus*), Rufous-bellied Tit, Miombo Tit, Eastern Nicator, Grey-olive Greenbul, Placid Greenbul, Yellow-streaked Greenbul (*vincenti*), Blue Swallow, Red-capped Crombec, Evergreen Forest Warbler (*granti*), Lazy Cisticola, Rudd's Apalis (ESS *caniviridis*), Mountain Illadopsis (ESS *nyasae*), African Hill Babbler (*stictigula*), Southern Hyliota, Spotted Ground Thrush (*belcheri*), Olive Thrush (*swynnertoni*), Miombo Scrub Robin, Collared Palm Thrush, Miombo Rock Thrush, Boulder Chat, Anchieta's Sunbird, Shelley's Sunbird, Baglafaecht Weaver (ESS *nyikae*), Southern Brown-throated Weaver, Orange-winged Pytilia, Zambezi Indigobird, Striped

Pipit. —**diversity:** 650. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 350–400 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** montane forest and grassland, miombo woodland, lowland riparian thickets, mopane woodland, lowland forest. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** South-east African coast. Tanzania - Malawi mountains. —**sites:** Nyika NP, Zomba Plateau & Mt Thyolo for montane sp. Dzalanyama for miombo woodland sp. Liwonde NP for savanna and woodland sp. Mukwadzi forest for lowland forest sp. **TIMING (Oct–Dec):** visit around the start of the rains when most birds breed. Whydahs and indigobirds are in breeding plumage Jan–May. The worst time is probably Jun–Jul. **EXPLORE:** moderate. Malawi is fairly well known and small, but there are some areas which are little visited.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Lilongwe (capital), Blantyre (commercial capital). **EASE** —**entry:** most westerners do not require a visa. Lilongwe is reasonably well served by regional and international flights. Land borders are generally fine to use to Zambia, Mozambique and Tanzania. —**within:** English. Malawi has a reasonable road and tourism infrastructure, although road conditions dictate that it is best to hire a car with driver; a 4x4 is needed for many areas, especially during the rains. A few international birding companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS:** big game at Liwonde, Majete and Nyika. Hiking on Mt Mulanje. Fresh water diving in Lake Malawi. **MONEY:** moderate. Malawian Kwacha. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro or

USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** this small, landlocked country lies in the southern end of the Great Rift Valley and is bordered by Tanzania in the north-east, Zambia in the north-west and Mozambique in the south. Lake Malawi forms much of its eastern border, but most of the country lies on a plain above 500 m. Mountainous areas are scattered throughout, with the highest point, Mt Mulanje, at 3,002 m. The lowest point, at 37 m, is on the lower Shire River. The Shire River drains from Lake Malawi into the Zambezi River in Mozambique. **SIZE:** 118 thousand km². 0.5xUK, 0.1xSA. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with pronounced summer rainfall (Nov–Mar) and virtually no rain May–Sep. Rainfall varies from 700 to 3,000 mm. Winters (May–Aug) are a bit cooler than summers. Blantyre (south) rainfall = annual 900 mm, monthly 1–198 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Blantyre temperatures = annual min/max 18–28°C, monthly max 24–31°C; hottest Oct–Dec, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** (1) *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara* 2010 by Sinclair & Ryan. (2) *Birds of Malawi* 1992 by Newman *et al*, only sp not in Southern African guides. **APPS:** *Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa*, most sp. **SITE:** *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al*. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Malawi* 2016 by Briggs/Bradt. (2) *Zambia, Mozambique and Malawi* 2013 by FitzPatrick *et al*/Lonely Planet. **OTHER:** (1) *The Birds of Malawi* 2006 by Dowsett-Lemaire & Dowsett. (2) *Birdwatching in Malawi* 1995 by Medland.

Mali (10–25°N)

With an interesting selection of arid country birds, including a few specials, Mali has the potential to become a fairly popular birding destination if it were not for the threat of terrorism. The fascinating Dogon cliff villages and historical towns such as Djenne and Timbuktu give the country great but unrealised tourism potential, largely due to the underdeveloped infrastructure and insecurity. If political radicalism can be controlled, Mali may start to feature as a more prominent tourism destination.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES** (4, 53/66) —**NE** (1): Mali Firefinch. —**other**: Egyptian Plover, Cream-coloured Courser, Western Red-billed Hornbill, Yellow-breasted Barbet, Fox Kestrel, Pharaoh Eagle-Owl | Desert Eagle-Owl, Golden Nightjar, Little Grey Woodpecker, Rusty Bush Lark, Rock-loving Cisticola, River Prinia, Cricket Warbler, Neumann's Starling, White-crowned Cliff Chat (ESS *cavernicola*), Sennar Penduline Tit, Lavender Waxbill, Desert Sparrow, Sudan Golden Sparrow, House Bunting. —**diversity**: 520. Mostly Afrotropical, with a significant migratory Palaearctic element. Expect 200–300 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: arid savanna (with rocky hills), desert, lakes and wetlands of the Niger River. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Upper Niger valley SA. —**sites**: Bamako area & Dogon Country for Mali Firefinch. Timbuktu & Gao for arid-country birds. **TIMING** (Oct–Nov, Mar): being an arid area, breeding activity is stimulated by rain so best immediately after the rains (Sep–Dec), or immediately prior to the rains (Mar–Apr). **EXPLORE**: moderate. Mali is not very well known but most of its habitats are sparsely vegetated.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of terrorism is considered to be very high in the north and moderate in the south. **CITIES**: Bamako (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: most nationalities require a pre-arrival visa, for which a letter of invitation is required. Bamako is moderately well connected with international and regional flights. Land borders are best avoided. — **within**: French; little English. The road network is fairly basic and a 4x4 is required for most sites. There are some internal flights. Accommodation outside of main centres is basic. **ATTRACTIONS**: fascinating culture, Dogon cliff villages, Djenne Mosque, Timbuktu, local music. **MONEY**: moderate. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: a landlocked West African country, located on the southern edge of the Sahara, north of Burkina Faso, Guinea and Ivory Coast, east of Senegal and Mauritania, west of Niger and south of Algeria. Most of the country is fairly flat and lies at 200–500 m altitude, although there are some mountainous areas, with the highest point, Hombori Tondo, at 1,155 m. The Niger River flows from west to east across the width of the country; it forms important wetlands habitats for birds. **SIZE** (8): 1.24 million km². =SA, 5xUK. **CLIMATE**: hot and generally dry, but with a pronounced rainy season (Jun–Oct in the south) and virtually no rain Nov–Mar. Rainfall decreases from south to north, from over 1,000 mm to below 100 mm. Winters (Nov–Feb) are significantly cooler in the north, but this is less pronounced in the south. Bamako rainfall = annual 1,100 mm, monthly 1–311 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Dec–Feb. Bamako temperatures = annual min/max 21–35°C, monthly max 30–39°C; hottest Mar–May, coolest Nov–Jan.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: (1) *Mali* 2009 by Velton/

Bradt, outdated. (2) chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, fairly basic.

Mauritania (15–27°N)

This arid country on the far west coast of Africa is little explored. While it has generally been fairly peaceful, a recent spate in militant activities in the region means that visitors should make enquiries before travelling there. The coastal wetlands of Banc d'Arguin form the country's most famous birding site, but exploration inland may produce some sought-after desert birds. Some definitions of the Western Palaearctic include parts of Mauritania, which makes it a desirable destination for regional listers.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES** (4, 53/66) —**BT** (1): Kordofan Lark. —**B2** (1): Dunn's Lark. — **other**: Pallid Heron (EN), African Dunn's Lark (B2). Also Eurasian Spoonbill (ESS *balsaci*), Nubian Bustard, Savile's Bustard, Golden Nightjar, Little Grey Woodpecker, Maghreb Lark, Temminck's Lark, Cricket Warbler, Fulvous Babbler, Black Wheatear, Desert Sparrow, Sudan Golden Sparrow, Trumpeter Finch, House Bunting. — **diversity**: 550. Significant Afrotropical and Palaearctic elements. **HABITATS**: coastal wetlands, arid savanna, desert. **AREAS** — **sites**: Banc d'Arguin for waterbirds. Wadi Initi for desert sp. **TIMING** (Nov–Jan): best in the cool season (Oct–Feb). Avoid the hottest time of the year (May–Sep), when Palaearctic migrants are also absent. **EXPLORE**: moderate. Mauritania is not very well known, but it is largely arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: eastern parts of Mauritania are regarded as unsafe to visit and there is some threat of terrorism throughout the country. **CITIES**: Nouakchott (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: most nationalities require a visa, but this can generally be obtained upon arrival at Nouakchott. Those coming overland need a pre-arrival visa. There are a limited number of regional and international flights to Nouakchott. Coming overland from Western Sahara and Senegal is reportedly not difficult. —**within**: Arabic and some French; little English. There is a basic road infrastructure; the best way to get around is with a 4x4 and driver. Most larger towns have reasonable accommodation. **ATTRACTIONS**: desert scenery in the Adrar Mts and Banc d'Arguin. Monk Seals at Cap Blanc Reserve. **MONEY**: moderate. Ouguiya, which cannot be exported or converted back to forex. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located on the coast of West Africa, north of Senegal and south of Western Sahara; bordered mostly by Mali to the east and Algeria in the far north. A wide coastal plain, 250–300 km wide, lies below 100 m altitude. Most inland areas lie on a plain of 180–230 m altitude, with a scattering of inselbergs, the highest of which is Kediet ej Jill at 915 m. The Senegal River forms the southern border with Senegal. **SIZE**: 1.03 million km². 4xUK, 0.8xSA. **CLIMATE**: hot and dry, with pronounced rainfall Jul–Oct. Rainfall varies from 550 mm in the south to almost nothing in the north. Winters (Dec–Feb) are significantly cooler than summers.

Nouakchott (west, coastal) rainfall = annual 160 mm, monthly 1–81; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Mar–May. Nouakchott temperatures = annual min/max 19–32°C, monthly max 29–35°C; hottest May and Sep–Oct, coolest Dec–Feb.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of Mauritania* 2010 by Isenmann *et al.* (2) *The Birds of the Banc d'Arguin* 2006 by Isenmann. **WEB:** *Atlas of the Birds of Mauritania*.

Mauritius (19–20°S, including Rodrigues)

The remote islands of Mauritius and Rodrigues (R) are easy and safe, if somewhat expensive, to visit. With eight endemics on Mauritius, two endemics on Rodrigues and lots of breeding seabirds, they make for an excellent, short getaway or addition to a trip to Madagascar. Given their close proximity to Réunion, it makes sense to combine visits to these three islands, and you also might consider including Seychelles and Comoros on the same trip.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Indian Ocean Islands. **SPECIES** (57, 21/66) —**EN** (10): Pink Pigeon, Mauritius Kestrel, Echo Parakeet, Mauritius Cuckooshrike, Mauritius Bulbul, Rodrigues Warbler (R), Mauritius Grey White-eye, Mauritius Olive White-eye, Mauritius Fody, Rodrigues Fody (R). —**BT** (1): Trindade Petrel. —**1/2** (2): Mascarene Swiftlet (M), Mascarene Paradise Flycatcher. —**other:** *Round Island Petrel* (EN br), *Mauritius Paradise Flycatcher* (EN). Also Herald Petrel, Barau's Petrel, Wedge-tailed Shearwater, Bulwer's Petrel, Red-tailed Tropicbird, White-tailed Tropicbird, Masked Booby, Common Moorhen (*pyrrhorrhoea*), Lesser Noddy, Sooty Tern, Mascarene Martin (*borbonica*). —**diversity:** 100 on Mauritius, 50 on Rodrigues. Distinctive Malagasy avifauna, but with many introduced sp. Expect 40–50

sp in 4–7 days. **HABITATS:** native forest for endemic landbirds. Islands and pelagic waters for seabirds. **AREAS —EBAs:** Mauritius, Rodrigues. —**sites:** Black River Gorges NP & Aux Aigrettes for Mauritian forest sp. Round Is for Mauritian seabirds. Highlands of Rodrigues. **TIMING (Sep–Nov):** best at the start of the rains when most birds breed. Avoid the main rains and cyclone season (Dec–Apr). **EXPLORE:** very low. The islands are well known and small.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Mauritius has a very low risk of crime. **CITIES:** Port Louis (capital), Mahenbourg (airport). **Ease —entry:** most westerners do not require a visa to visit Mauritius. Mauritius is fairly well serviced by regional and international flights. —**within:** mainly French, some English. There is a good road network and it is easy to hire a car. There is also a network of buses. On Rodrigues the best way to get around is by taxi. Daily flights link Mauritius and Rodrigues. A range of accommodation is available on both islands. **ATTRACTIONS:** hiking in Black River Gorges NP. Snorkelling and diving off the west coast. **MONEY:** moderate. Mauritian Rupee. Widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** Mauritius Is is located 900 km east of

Madagascar and 180 km north-east of Réunion. The country includes several other islands: Rodrigues, 560 km east of Mauritius, St Brandon, 430 km north-east of Mauritius, and Agaléga, 1,000 km north of Mauritius and 800 km north-east of Madagascar. Mauritius and Rodrigues are volcanic in origin, reaching heights of 828 m at Piton de la Petite Rivière Noire and 293 m, respectively. **SIZE:** 2,040 km², split between Mauritius (1,860 km²), Rodrigues (108 km²), Agaléga Islands (24 km²) and the archipelago of Saint Brandon (1.3 km²). **CLIMATE:** tropical and wet, with some rain falling throughout the year but with Dec–Apr significantly wetter. Rainfall increases with altitude and varies from 1,000 mm on the coast to 5,000 mm in the highlands of Mauritius. On Rodrigues rainfall varies from 1,000 to 1,700 mm. Winters (May–Aug) are only slightly cooler than summers. Port Louis (north-west Mauritius)

rainfall = annual 1,616 mm, monthly 51–263 mm; wettest Jan–Feb, Apr, driest Aug–Oct. St Louis temperatures = annual min/max 22–30°C, monthly max 25–30°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

See also Madagascar. **ID:** *Birds of Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands* 2015 by Hawkins *et al.* **SOUND:** *Bird Song of Mauritius* 2004 by Hammick. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Mauritius, Rodrigues and Réunion* 2016 by Richards/Bradt. (2) *Mauritius, Reunion and Seychelles* 2016 by Carillet & Ham/Lonely Planet. (3) *The Rough Guide to Mauritius* 2015 by Rough Guides, ebook. **OTHER:** (1) *The Lost Land of the Dodo* 2008 by Cheke & Hume. (2) *Birds of the Mascarene* 2012 by Ramen.

Mayotte Is (12–13°S, France, geographically Comoros)

The island of Mayotte is politically part of France, but biologically part of the Comoros and usually visited at the same time as the three Comoros islands. With four endemics there is some interest for world birders, although a two-night's stay is normally more than long enough to find them all.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Indian Ocean Islands. **SPECIES** (25, 36/66) —**EN** (4): Mayotte Scops Owl, Mayotte Drongo, Mayotte White-eye, Mayotte Sunbird. —**1/2** (2): Comoro Olive Pigeon, Comoro Fody (ESS *algondae*). —**B2** (1): Comoro Blue Pigeon —**other:** *Comoro Turtle Dove* (1/2). Also Striated Heron (*rhizophorae*), Madagascar Pond Heron, Frances's Sparrowhawk (ESS *brutus*), Western Barn Owl (*hypermetra*), African Palm Swift (*griveaudi*), Madagascar Black

Swift (*mayottensis*), Cuckoo Roller, Crab Plover, Madagascar Malachite Kingfisher (*johannae*), Peregrine Falcon (*radama*), Madagascar Paradise Flycatcher (ESS *pretiosa*), Madagascar Bulbul. —**diversity:** 90. Malagasy in origin. Expect about 30 sp in 2–3 days. **HABITATS:** forest for endemics. **AREAS —EBAs:** Comoros. —**sites:** Pic Comani & Mayotte Botanical Gardens for endemics. **TIMING (Sep–Nov):** best at the start of the rains, when most birds breed (Aug–Nov). Avoid the cyclone season (Dec–Apr). **EXPLORE:** low. The islands are small and fairly well known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is a very low risk of crime. **CITIES:** Mamoudzou (capital), Dzaoudzi (airport). **EASE —entry:** entry requirements are as for France. The international airport

at Dzaoudzi on Petite-Terre connects to Grande-Terre by ferry. It receives flights from other Indian Ocean Islands (often unreliable), France, Kenya and Tanzania. —**within:** French; little English. There are plenty of hotels. The best way to get around the island is with taxis. **ATTRACTIONS:** nesting sea turtles. Humpback Whale watching. Diving and snorkelling. Hiking up Mt Choungui. **MONEY:** moderate. Euro, Limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** biologically part of the Comoros, but administered as an overseas department of France and hence treated separately; it is the outermost region of the European Union. The two main islands are Grande-Terre (or Maore) and Petite-Terre (or Pamanzi). There are also several islets surrounding these. Mayotte lies 300 km north-west of Madagascar and 64 km south-east of Anjouan Island in Comoros. It is mountainous and volcanic in origin, with the highest point, Benara, at 660 m. **SIZE:** 374 km², divided between two main islands, Grande-Terre and Petite-Terre. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with a pronounced rainy season (Nov–Apr) but some rain throughout the year. Rain increases with altitude and varies from 1,000 mm to

2,000 mm. Temperatures hardly vary through the year. Dzaoudzi (Petite-Terre) rainfall = annual 1,190 mm, monthly 11–280 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Dzaoudzi temperatures = annual min/max 21–29°C, monthly max 26–31°C; hottest Nov–Dec, Apr, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

See also Madagascar. **ID:** *Birds of Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands* 2015 by Hawkins *et al.* **SOUND:** (1) *Bird Sounds of Madagascar, Mayotte, Comoros, Seychelles, Reunion, Mauritius and Rodrigues* 2003 by Huget & Chappuis. (2) *Sound Guide to the Breeding Birds of the Comoros* 2001 by Herremans. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Madagascar and Comoros* 2008 by Anderson/Lonely Planet, outdated. (2) chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al.*/Lonely Planet, basic. (3) *Discovering of Mayotte* 2015 by Jones & Jerry, possibly worthwhile. **OTHER:** (1) *Les Oiseaux de Mayotte* 2008 by Clement *et al.*, French. (2) *The Birds of the Comoro Islands* 1960 by Benson. (3) *Les Oiseaux des Comores* 1988 by Louette. (4) *La Faune Terrestre de Mayotte* 1999 by Louette, French.

Morocco (27–36°N)

With a good safety record, a great tourism infrastructure and easy access from Europe, Morocco is the most-visited African country by tourists. For birders there are a good number of North-West African specials on offer (all except for Algerian Nuthatch) and the charismatic Northern Bald Ibis is a major birding highlight. Although overall diversity is fairly low, Morocco offers access to many desert birds that are hard to see elsewhere, plus a lot of other species of interest to Western Palearctic listers. As long as Morocco can keep extremists at bay, it should continue to see a great influx of visiting birders.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-West Africa. **SPECIES (79, 16/66)** —**NE (2):** Northern Bald Ibis, African Crimson-winged Finch. —**BT (21):** White-headed Duck, Barbary Partridge, Crowned Sandgrouse, Pharaoh Eagle-Owl | Desert Eagle-Owl, Egyptian Nightjar, Levaillant's Green Woodpecker, Barbary Falcon, Thick-billed Lark, Maghreb Lark, Temminck's Lark, Dupont's Lark, Scrub Warbler, Fulvous Babbler, African Desert Warbler, Tristram's Warbler, Atlas Flycatcher, Moussier's Redstart, Red-rumped Wheatear, **Seeböhm's Wheatear**, Black Wheatear (*riggenbachi*), Desert Sparrow, House Bunting. —**B2 (8):** Houbara Bustard, Black-bellied Sandgrouse, **Desert Grey Shrike**, Brown-necked Raven, African Blue Tit, Thekla Lark, Mourning Wheatear, White-crowned Wheatear. —**other:** **Maghreb Tawny Owl** (BT), **Maghreb Magpie** (BT), **Ultramarine Tit** (BT), **African Scrub Warbler** (BT), **Maghreb Wheatear** (BT), **Moroccan Wagtail** (EN), **African Chaffinch** (BT). Also Ferruginous Duck | Ferruginous Pochard, Double-spurred Francolin (ESS *ayesha*), European Shag (ESS *riggenbachi*), Spanish Imperial Eagle, Bonelli's Eagle, Dark Chanting Goshawk (ESS *theresae*), Western

Marsh Harrier (*harterti*), Cream-coloured Courser, Audouin's Gull, Spotted Sandgrouse, Black-bellied Sandgrouse, Crowned Sandgrouse, Common Wood Pigeon (*excelsa*), Little Owl, Marsh Owl (ESS *tingitanus*), Red-necked Nightjar (*desertorum*), Pallid Swift, Blue-cheeked Bee-eater (*chrysocercus*), Great Spotted Woodpecker (ESS *mauritanus*), Eleonora's Falcon, Black-crowned Tchagra (*cucullatus*), Eurasian Jay (*whitakeri, minor*), Red-billed Chough (*barbarus*), Northern Raven | Common Raven (*tingitanus*), Coal Tit (ESS *atlas*), Great Tit (*excelsus*), Bar-tailed Lark, Eurasian Skylark (*harterti*), Horned Lark (ESS *atlas*), Common Bulbul (*barbatus*), Brown-throated Martin (ESS *mauritanica*), Sardinian Warbler (*valverdei*), Short-toed Treecreeper (*mauritanica*), Spotless Starling, Common Blackbird | Eurasian Blackbird (*mauritanicus*), White-throated Dipper (*minor*), House Sparrow (*tingitanus*), Rock Sparrow (*barbara*), Hawfinch (*buvryi*), European Greenfinch (*voousi*). —**diversity:** 470. Palearctic in the north, more Afrotropical in the south. Expect 200–250 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** arid scrubland, desert, temperate forest and moorland. **AREAS** —**sites:** Oukaïmeden for montane sp. Ifrane for temperate forest sp. Merzouga & Tagdilt Track for desert sp. Tamri for Northern Bald Ibis. **TIMING (Feb–Apr):** best after the rains, in spring and when most birds breed (Feb–May). Passage migrants are present mostly Sep–Oct and Feb–Apr. Over-wintering migrants are present Oct–Mar. Avoid the hot, dry season Jun–Sep. **EXPLORE:** very low. Morocco is well known and most habitats are arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime in Morocco is considered to be low, but there might be some threat in areas bordering Algeria. **CITIES:** Rabat (capital), Casablanca (main airport),

Marrakesh (tourism centre). **EASE** —**entry**: most nationalities do not require a visa. Marrakesh, Casablanca and several other cities are well connected by international flights. There are also daily ferries from southern Europe. Travelling overland from Western Sahara is easy. —**within**: Arabic; French widely spoke, some English. There are many police roadblocks but one is rarely stopped. The road network is quite good, with most roads now asphalted; self-drive is popular. A 4x4 is needed for the Merzouga area, but can be hired locally. A variety of accommodation is available throughout. Several bird tour operators offer regular departures. **ATTRACTIONS**: scenery in the Atlas Mts and tall sand dunes in the southern deserts. Cultural cities such as Fez and the Medina in Marrakesh. Volubilis Roman ruins. **MONEY**: inexpensive. Dirham. Fairly widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: Morocco lies on the coast of North-West Africa, immediately south of Spain, north-east of Western Sahara and west of Algeria. The Atlas Mts are the main geological feature of the country, with flat, coastal deserts to the north-west, deserts to the south, and moister steppes and woodlands to the north-east. The highest point is Jbel Toubkal at 4,165 m. The Souss River is one of the most significant rivers; there is an abundance of lakes along the coastal plain. **SIZE**: 447 thousand km². 1.8xUK, 0.4xSA. **CLIMATE**: generally arid and temperate, but cooler and moister in the north. Rain falls in winter (Oct–Mar) and increases to the north and with altitude, varying from 25 to 2,000 mm. Winters

(Nov–Mar) are significantly colder, with snowfalls being common in the high Atlas at this time. Marrakesh rainfall = annual 280 mm, monthly 1–41 mm; wettest Nov and Mar–Apr, driest Jun–Aug. Marrakesh (central) temperatures = annual min/max 13–27°C, monthly max 17–37°C; hottest Jul–Sep, coolest Dec–Feb. Rabat (north) rainfall = annual 523 mm, monthly 0–106 mm; wettest Nov–Jan, driest Jun–Aug. Marrakesh temperatures = annual min/max 13–24°C, monthly max 17–28°C; hottest Jul–Sep, coolest Dec–Feb.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Collins Bird Guide* 2010 by Svensson *et al.* (2) *Birds of Europe with North Africa and the Middle East* 2005 by Jonsson. **SOUND**: (1) *Bird Sounds of Europe and North-west Africa* 2002 by Roché & Chevereau. (2) *Bird Songs of Europe, North Africa and the Middle East* 2007 by Schulze & Dinger. (3) *Birds of North-West Africa* 2002 by Roché & Chevereau. (4) *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **APPS**: *Collins Bird Guide*. **SITE**: (1) *Where to Watch Birds in Morocco* 2017 by Bergier & Bergier. (2) *Finding Birds in Morocco. The deserts* 2009 by Gosney. (3) *Finding Birds in Morocco. Coast and mountains* 2011 by Gosney. **TRAVEL**: (1) *Morocco* 2014 by Clammer *et al.*/Lonely Planet. (2) *The Rough Guide to Morocco* 2016 by Rough Guides, ebook. **OTHER**: (1) *The Birds of Morocco* 2004 by Thévenot *et al.* (2) *The Special Birds of Morocco* 2010 by Price. (3) *Mammals of Europe, North Africa and the Middle East* 2009 by Aulagnier *et al.* **WEB**: *MaghrebOrnitho*.

Mozambique (11–27°S)

With vast swathes of relatively-pristine habitat remaining, and a relatively poor infrastructure, Mozambique offers great exploration opportunities to birders. As a destination for world listers, however, it has several limitations: its single endemic is very difficult to reach, there are no other species not seen more easily elsewhere, and the tourism infrastructure is mostly poor except along the coast. That said, the south of the country is likely to remain popular among Southern African listers.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Southern Africa. **SPECIES (35, 29/66)** —**EN** (1): Namuli Apalis. —**NE** (3): Woodward's Batis, Neergaard's Sunbird, Pink-throated Twinspot. —**1/2 (8)**: Kretschmer's Longbill, Roberts's Warbler, Chirinda Apalis, Long-billed Forest Warbler | Long-billed Tailorbird, Red-capped Forest Warbler | African Tailorbird, Dappled Mountain Robin, Brown Scrub Robin, Thyolo Alethe (ESS *namuli*). —**B2 (2)**: Stierling's Woodpecker, Olive-headed Weaver. —**other**: **Steppe Whimbrel** (BT), **Malawi Batis** (1/2), **Mozambique Forest Warbler** (EN), **Maputoland Scrub Robin** (1/2), **Southern Olive-flanked Robin-Chat** (1/2). Also **Kirk's Francolin**, **Blue Quail**, **Eurasian Bittern** | **Great Bittern** (*capensis*), **Greater Crested Tern** (ESS *enigma*), **Southern Banded Snake Eagle**, **Thick-billed Cuckoo**, **Green Barbet** (*belcheri*), **Eastern Green Tinkerbird**, **Speckle-throated Woodpecker**, **East African Pitta**, **Cape Batis** (*dimorpha*), **Pale Batis**, **Chestnut-fronted Helmetshrike**, **Green-headed Oriole** (ESS *speculifer*), **Stripe-cheeked Greenbul**, **Olive-headed Greenbul**, **Yellow-streaked Greenbul** (*vincenti*), **Tiny Greenbul**, **Livingstone's Flycatcher**, **Yellow-throated Woodland Warbler** (ESS *quelimanensis*), **Wailing Cisticola** (ESS *oreobates*), **Rufous-winged Cisticola**, **Rudd's Apalis**, **African Hill Babbler** (*stictigula*),

Spotted Ground Thrush (*belcheri*), **Abyssinian Thrush** (*milanjensis*), **White-chested Alethe**, **Swynnerton's Robin**, **East Coast Akalat** (ESS *gunningi*), **Plain-backed Sunbird** (ESS *reichenowi*), **Eastern Miombo Sunbird** (ESS *amicorum*), **Forest Double-collared Sunbird** (*bensoni*), **African Golden Weaver** | **Yellow Weaver** (ESS *tongensis*), **Lesser Seedcracker**, **Violet-eared Waxbill** (ESS *retusus*), **Lemon-breasted Canary**, **Vincent's Bunting**. — **diversity**: 690. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 300–400 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: coastal lowland forest, montane forest, miombo woodland, floodplain grassland. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Eastern Zimbabwe mountains. South African forests. South-east African coast. Tanzania - Malawi mountains. —**sites**: Mt Namuli, Mt Gorongosa & Njesi Plateau for montane forest. Zambezi Coutadas for lowland forest sp including **East Africa Pitta**. **TIMING (Aug–Sep, Dec)**: best at the end of the dry season, when most birds breed. **East African Pitta** displays mostly in Dec. Avoid the main rains (Jan–Apr). **EXPLORE**: high. There are many remote, little visited areas in Mozambique, especially in the north.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Mozambique is generally considered to have a low risk of crime, although some areas still have land mines and there are armed groups that recently held up a birding group. **CITIES**: Maputo (capital), Beira. **EASE** —**entry**: most visitors require a pre-arrival visa. Maputo receives regular international and regional flights; Vilankulo also receives some regional flights. Land borders from South Africa, Zimbabwe and Malawi are not too hard to cross, and some areas are best accessed from these countries rather than by flying into Mozambique. —**within**: Portuguese; some English. The country has a moderate road infrastructure, although accessing some of the more remote

birding areas requires a 4x4; self-drive is popular with South Africans, but road blocks can be frustrating. There is a basic public transport network and a reasonable internal flight network. Larger towns and coastal areas have reasonable accommodation, but camping is necessary at some sites.

ATTRACTIONS: mammals at Gorongosa NP. Marine life and diving at Bazaruto NP. **MONEY:** moderate. Metical. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD.

GEOGRAPHY: taking up much of the east coast of south Central Africa, from Tanzania in the north to South Africa in the south, with western borders with Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe and a short border with Swaziland in the south-west. Most of the country is fairly low-lying. However, several mountain ranges and high inselbergs, especially in the north, punctuate the landscape, the highest being Mt Binga at 2,436 m, with other important ones including Mt Gorongosa, Mt Namuli, Njesi Plateau and Mt Mabu. The Zambezi River cuts the country in half, the Rovuma River forms the border with Tanzania and the Limpopo River flows to the sea in the south. Lake Malawi forms much of the border with Malawi. **SIZE:** 802 thousand km². 3xUK, 0.7xSA. **CLIMATE:** warm and tropical with hotter, wetter summers (Nov–Apr). Rainfall is higher along the coast, varying from 400 to 1,800 mm. Maputo (south, coastal) rainfall

= annual 770 mm, monthly 13–130 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Maputo temperatures = annual min/max 18–28°C, monthly max 25–30°C; hottest Dec–Feb, coolest Jun–Aug. Lichinga (north, inland) rainfall = annual 1,135 mm, monthly 1–238 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Lichinga temperatures = annual min/max 13–25°C, monthly max 22–28°C; hottest Sep–Nov, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara* 2010 by Sinclair & Ryan. **SOUND:** *Southern African Bird Sounds* 1995 by Gibbon. **APPS:** *Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa*. **SITE:** *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* **TRAVEL:** (1) *Mozambique* 2017 by Briggs/Bradt. (2) *Zambia, Mozambique and Malawi* 2013 by Fitzpatrick *et al.*/Lonely Planet. **OTHER:** (1) *The Birds of Southern Mozambique* 1996 by Clancey. (2) *The Atlas of the Birds of Sul do Save, Southern Mozambique* 1999 by Parker. (3) *The Atlas of the Birds of Central Mozambique* 2005 by Parker. (4) *The birds of Namuli, northern Mozambique: retracing Vincent's footsteps* 1999 by Ryan *et al.* **WEB:** *Southern African Birding - Mozambique*.

Namibia (17–29°S)

Offering an abundance of sunshine and good travel conditions and game parks, Namibia is a popular wildlife destination. Although arid and not especially diverse, it offers the best access to some great birds in attractive landscapes. That said, almost all the specials can be seen in neighbouring Angola, so its importance is diminishing for serious listers with the opening up of Angola. Consider adding a few days around the Okavango Delta of Botswana to your Namibia trip.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Southern Africa. **SPECIES (162, 9/66)** —**EN (1):** Dune Lark. —**NE (4):** Rüppell's Korhaan, Damara Tern (br), Gray's Lark (ESS *grayi*), Herero Chat. —**BT (22):** Hartlaub's Francolin (ESS *bradfieldi* + *crypticus*), Red-billed Francolin, Double-banded Sandgrouse, Burchell's Courser, Bradfield's Swift, Violet Wood Hoopoe, Damara Hornbill, Monteiro's Hornbill, Rüppell's Parrot, Rosy-faced

Lovebird, White-tailed Shrike, Southern White-crowned Shrike, Carp's Tit, Stark's Lark, Rockrunner, Black-faced Babbler, Southern Pied Babbler, Bare-cheeked Babbler (ESS *kaokensis*), Dusky Sunbird, Great Sparrow, Red-headed Finch, Cinderella Waxbill. —**1/2 (26):** Cape Francolin, Crowned Cormorant, Bank Cormorant, Karoo Korhaan, Blue Crane, African Black Oystercatcher, Hartlaub's Gull, Grey Tit, Karoo Long-billed Lark (ESS *damarensis*), Benguela Long-billed Lark (ESS *kaokoensis*), Cape Long-billed Lark, Black-eared Sparrow-Lark, Barlow's Lark (ESS *barlowi*), Cape Clapper Lark, Sclater's Lark, Karoo Prinia, Namaqua Warbler, Cinnamon-breasted Warbler, Karoo Eremomela (ESS *damarensis*), Layard's Tit-babbler, Orange River White-eye, Karoo Scrub Robin, Angola Cave Chat, Sickle-winged Chat, Southern Double-collared Sunbird, Black-headed Canary. —**B2 (23):** South African Shelduck, African Penguin, Cape Gannet, Cape Cormorant, Namaqua Sandgrouse, White-backed Mousebird, Cape Penduline Tit, Sabota Lark, Monotonous Lark, African Reed Warbler, Burchell's Starling, Pale-winged Starling, Short-toed Rock Thrush, Karoo Chat (ESS *schlegelii*), Ant-eating Chat, Tractrac Chat (ESS *barlowi* + *albicans*), Mountain Wheatear (ESS *monticola*), Sociable Weaver (ESS *xericus* + *geminus*), Cape Sparrow, Scaly-feathered Finch, Shaft-tailed Whydah, Black-throated Canary, Yellow Canary, Lark-like Bunting. —**other:** Cape Eagle-Owl (1/2), *Cunene River Francolin* (BT), *Bradfield's Lark* (1/2), *Damara Canary* (1/2). Also *Orange River Francolin*, Swainson's Francolin, Slaty Egret, Secretarybird, Ludwig's Bustard, Red-crested Korhaan, Northern Black Korhaan, Chestnut-banded Plover, Double-banded Courser, Burchell's Sandgrouse, Coppery-tailed Coucal, Southern White-faced Owl, Rufous-cheeked Nightjar, Olive Bee-eater (*alternans*), Southern Yellow-billed Hornbill, Bradfield's Hornbill, Bennett's Woodpecker (*capricorni*), Pygmy Falcon, Greater Kestrel, Fairy Flycatcher, Pirit Batis, Bokmakierie, Crimson-breasted Shrike, Ashy Tit, Spike-

heeled Lark, Grey-backed Sparrow-Lark, Fawn-coloured Lark, Eastern Clapper Lark, Pink-billed Lark, African Red-eyed Bulbul, Pearl-breasted Swallow, Long-billed Crombec, Grey-backed Cisticola (ESS *windhoekensis*), Rufous-eared Warbler (ESS *etoshae*), Barred Wren-Warbler, Burnt-necked Eremomela, Hartlaub's Babbler, Chestnut-vented Tit-Babbler, Cape Glossy Starling, Burchell's Starling, Kalahari Scrub Robin (ESS *damarensis*), Chat Flycatcher, Marico Flycatcher, Rufous-tailed Palm Thrush, Shelley's Sunbird, Chestnut Weaver (*trothae*), Brown Firefinch, Violet-eared Waxbill, Black-faced Waxbill, White-throated Canary (ESS *sordahlae*). —**diversity:** 640. Afrotropical in the north-east, subtropical in the south. Expect 250–300 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** desert, arid savanna, woodlands along the Caprivi Strip. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Karoo. Namib desert SA. Namibian escarpment SA. Western Angola. —**sites:** Spitzkoppe and Spreetshoogte Pass for escarpment sp including Herero Chat. Walvis Bay area for Damara Tern, Gray's Lark and Dune Lark. Brandberg for Benguela Long-billed Lark. Etosha NP for arid savanna sp and large game. Also Windhoek area, Erongo Mts & Ruacana. **TIMING (Oct, Mar–Apr):** being a dry country, it is best after the main rains (Jan–Apr). Spring (Sep–Oct), when some birds start to breed, can also be a good time to visit. The cold winter months (May–Aug) are less productive. **EXPLORE:** very low. Namibia is well known and mostly arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime in Namibia is very low. **CITIES:** Windhoek (capital), Walvis Bay (main port). **EASE** —**entry:** Windhoek is fairly well connected with regional and international flights. Most nationalities do not require a visa. Land border travel to South Africa and Botswana are easy, Zambia quite easy and Angola difficult. —**within:** English. Namibia has an excellent road infrastructure and many hire car agencies, so

self-drive is popular. Most parks cannot be accessed by public transport. Remote areas may require 4x4. There is a limited internal flight network, but a wide range of good quality accommodation found throughout. Many tour companies offer bird watching tours. **ATTRACTIONS:** large mammals at Etosha NP. Rock art in the Brandberg. Desert sand dunes at Sossusvlei. Seal colony at Cape Cross. Hiking the Fish River Canyon. **MONEY:** inexpensive. Namibian Dollar, which trades 1:1 with the South African Rand; the Rand is also legal tender. Widespread electronic banking; bring some GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** situated on the west coast of Southern Africa, north of South Africa, west of Botswana and south of Angola, as well as south of Zambia at the end of the Caprivi Strip. It has varied landscapes with many mountains, especially along the escarpment. The highest peak is Königstein at 2,606 m. The Orange River forms the southern border with South Africa and the Cunene River the northern border with Angola. The Okavango River flows for a short distance through the Caprivi Strip, which is also bordered by the Zambezi River

in part. **SIZE:** 826 thousand km². 3.4xUK, 0.7xSA. **CLIMATE:** dry, sub-tropical, with pronounced summer rainfall (Nov–Mar). Rainfall increases with distance from the coast, from 5 mm to 680 mm in the eastern Caprivi Strip. Winters are significantly colder than summers. Windhoek (central) rainfall = annual 370 mm, monthly 0–81 mm; wettest Jan–Mar. Windhoek temperatures = annual min/max 12–26°C, monthly max 20–30°C; hottest Nov–Jan, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** *SASOL Birds of Southern Africa* 2011 by Sinclair *et al.* **SOUND:** *Southern African Bird Sounds* 1995 by Gibbon. **APPS:** *Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa*. **SITE:** (1) *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* (2) *Birding in Namibia* 1999 by Damasius & Marais. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Namibia* 2015 by McIntyre/Bradt. (2) *The Rough Guide to Namibia* 2015 by Humphreys, ebook. (3) *Botswana and Namibia* 2013 by Murphy *et al.*/Lonely Planet. **WEB:** *Namibian Bird Club*. *Southern African Birding - Namibia*.

Niger (12–23°N)

With a poor reputation for safety, Niger sees very few birders. This is a pity, as it holds some of the most pristine areas of Sahelian and Saharan habitats that remain. When Niger does become safe to visit, it is likely to draw some adventurous birders, in search of specials such as Nubian Bustard, Savile's Bustard, Rusty Bush Lark and Kordofan Lark.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66)** —**other:** Nubian Bustard, Savile's Bustard, African Swallow-tailed Kite. Golden Nightjar,

Quail-Plover, Little Grey Woodpecker, Rusty Bush Lark, Kordofan Lark, Rufous-rumped Lark, Sennar Penduline Tit, Sudan Golden Sparrow, White-rumped Seedeater (*pallens*). —**diversity:** 500. Afrotropical. **HABITATS:** desert, arid savanna. **AREAS** —**sites:** W NP for Savile's Bustard. Zinder for Kordofan Lark and Rusty Bush Lark. Termit & Tin Toumma Res for Nubian Bustard and desert mammals. **TIMING (Oct–Nov, Feb):** being arid, most birds breed at the end of the rains (Sep–Nov). But the cooler months (Dec–Feb) when most migrants are present are good too. Avoid Apr–Jun due to heat. **EXPLORE:** moderate. Niger is poorly-known, but mostly arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of terrorism in Niger is considered to be high in the north and moderate in the south. **CITIES:** Niamey (capital). **EASE** —**entry:** most nationalities require a pre-arrival visa. Niamey receives a limited number of international and regional flights. Overland entry is not advised. — **within:** French; little English. The road network is fairly poor, but improving. It is best to rent a 4x4 to get around. International quality accommodation is confined to the main centres. No international bird tour companies offer tours. **ATTRACTIONS:** rare Saharan mammals at Termit & Tin Toumma Res. **MONEY:** expensive. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** Niger is landlocked, bordered by Nigeria in the south, Chad in the east, Mali in the west, Algeria in the north and Burkina Faso and Benin in the south-west. Most of the country is flat and situated at 300–500 m altitude, although there are some high mountains in the north, including the Air Massif. The highest point is Mt

Idoukal-n-Taghès at 2,022 m. The Niger River crosses the south-west of the country. Lake Chad is situated in the south-east. **SIZE (6):** 1.27 million km². =SA, 5.2xUK. **CLIMATE:** generally hot and dry. Virtually all rain falls Jun–Sep, with Nov–Mar very dry. Rainfall decreases to the north, from 800 to 50 mm. Temperatures vary little in the south, but in the north winters are cooler. Niamey (south) rainfall = annual 540 mm, monthly 0–171 mm; wettest Jul–Sep. Niamey temperatures = annual min/max 22–36°C, monthly max 33–41°C; hottest Mar–May, coolest Aug and Dec–Jan.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Niger* 2006 by Geels/Bradt. (2) chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al.*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** (1) *Avifaune du Niger* 1988 by Giraudoux *et al.* (2) *Les Oiseaux du Complexe WAP* 2007 by Balanca *et al.* **WEB:** *Sahara Conservation Fund*. *West African Bird Database*.

Nigeria (4–13°N)

With a good range of habitats and reasonable infrastructure, Nigeria could be a popular birding destination if it wasn't for its socio-political problems. With several specialties on offer and an excellent variety of species to be seen, Nigeria should grow in popularity as a birding destination if these problems could be solved.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (41, 26/66)** —**EN** (1): Ibadan Malimbe. —**NE** (2): Anambra Waxbill, Jos Plateau Indigobird. —1/2

(10): Green-breasted Bushshrike, Mount Kupe Bushshrike, Yellow-breasted Boubou, Cameroon Montane Greenbul, Grey-headed Greenbul, Bangwa Forest Warbler, White-throated Mountain Babbler, Mountain Robin-Chat, Bannerman's Weaver, Rock Firefinch. —**B2** (8): Cameroon Olive Pigeon, Western Mountain Greenbul, Cameroon Olive Greenbul, Black-capped Woodland Warbler, Green Longtail, White-tailed Warbler, Cameroon Sunbird, Shelley's Oliveback. —**other:** *Johnston's Woodpecker* (1/2), *Brown-backed Cisticola* (1/2), *Cameroon Pipit* (1/2). Also Black Guinea fowl, Latham's Forest Francolin, Coqui Francolin

(*spinetorum*), White-throated Francolin, Savile's Bustard, Brown-chested Lapwing, Verreaux's Turaco, Sjöstedt's Owllet, Freckled Nightjar (*ESS pallidogriseus*), Fernando Po Swift, Bates's Swift, Rosy Bee-eater, Western Green Tinkerbird, Tullberg's Woodpecker, Senegal Parrot, White-spotted Wattle-eye, Mountain Sooty Boubou, Rufous-vented Paradise Flycatcher, Red-headed Picathartes, Sjöstedt's Honeyguide Greenbul, Baumann's Greenbul, Western Bearded Greenbul (*ESS ansorgeanus*), White-bearded Greenbul, Kemp's Longbill (*flammeus*), Rock-loving Cisticola, Black-throated Apalis (*bambuluensis*), Western Buff-throated Apalis, Ruwenzori Hill Babbler, Grey-chested Illadopsis, Crossley's Ground Thrush, Yellow-footed Flycatcher, White-bellied Robin-Chat, Alexander's Akalat, Green-throated Sunbird (*crossensis*), Neumann's Weaver, Oriole Finch, West African Seedeater. —**diversity**: 910 (7th). Strongly Afrotropical. **HABITATS**: lowland forest, montane forest, savannas, Guinea woodlands. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Cameroon and Gabon lowlands. Cameroon mountains. Lower Niger valley SA. South-west Nigeria SA. —**sites**: Jos Plateau for the indigobird and Rock Firefinch. Obudu Plateau for montane sp. Ifon Forest Res for Ibadan Malimbe. Cross Rivers NP for lowland forests. Chad Basin NP for arid savannas. Yankari NP for Guinea woodlands. **TIMING (Oct, Mar–Apr)**: the north is probably best after the rains (Oct–Dec) and the south in the dry season (Feb–Apr). Avoid the main rains (May–Sep). **EXPLORE**: high. Large areas are poorly known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: while most of southern Nigeria is considered to be low risk for crime and terrorism, oil producing areas in the Niger Delta area are best avoided and there is a very high risk of terrorism and kidnap in the north-east. **CITIES**: Abuja (capital), Lagos (largest city). **EASE** —**entry**: almost all visitors require a pre-arrival visa, which is

not easy to obtain. Lagos and Abuja are well connected with international and regional flights. Land borders are not easy to use. —**within**: English. There is a reasonable road infrastructure, but expect to be stopped at many road blocks. To get around it is best to hire a 4x4 with driver. There is a fairly extensive internal flight network. A good range of accommodation is available in the larger centres. No international bird tour companies operate tours. **ATTRACTIONS**: hiking on the Obudu Plateau. **MONEY**: moderate. Naira. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located on the coast of West Africa, west of Cameroon and east of Benin and south of Niger, and having a short border with Chad in the north-east. Nigeria is a low-lying, tropical country with altitude generally increasing from sea level in the south, gradually to 600 m in the north. Part of the Cameroon Mts spills over the border in the south-east, reaching their highest point at Chappal Waddi on the Mambilla Plateau at 2,419 m. The vast Niger River is the most significant river in the country and forms a large inland delta in the south-east, before emptying into the Atlantic Ocean. Lake Chad is situated in the far north-east and there are some large coastal lagoons near Lagos. **SIZE**: 924 thousand km². 3.8xUK, 0.8xSA. **CLIMATE**: tropical with a pronounced wet season (May–Oct) which is shorter in the north. Rainfall decreases to the north, from 4,000 to 600 mm. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Lagos (south-west, coastal) rainfall = annual 1,510 mm, monthly 13–316 mm; wettest May–Jul, driest Nov–Jan. Lagos temperatures = annual min/max 23–31°C, monthly max 28–33°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Jun–Aug. Kano (north) rainfall = annual 752 mm, monthly 0–257 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Dec–Feb. Kano temperatures = annual min/max 20–32°C, monthly max 30–38°C; hottest Mar–Mat, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Nigeria* 2012 by

Williams/Bradt. **OTHER**: *The Birds of Nigeria* 1994 by Elgood *et al.*

Prince Edward Is (46–47°S, including Marion, SA)

The remote sub-Antarctic islands of Prince Edward and Marion lie midway between South Africa and Antarctica, and constitute one of the least-visited areas on earth. There is little chance of setting foot on them unless visiting for research purposes, although they hold impressive seabird colonies.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Oceanic Islands. **SPECIES (6, 50/66)** —**BT (2)**: Crozet Shag, Kerguelen Tern. —**other**: Lesser Sheathbill (3,200 pairs), King Penguin (220,000), Gentoo Penguin (900), Macaroni Penguin (417,000), Southern Rockhopper Penguin (208,000), Wandering Albatross (3,000), Grey-headed Albatross (8,100), Light-mantled Sooty Albatross (200), Sooty Albatross (2,400), Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross (7,000), Blue Petrel (200,000), Kerguelen Petrel (20,000), Salvin's Prion (100,000). —**diversity**: 29 breeding sp. No landbirds. **HABITATS**: moist scrubland, grassland. **AREAS** —**sites**: Prince Edward & Marion Islands. **TIMING (Nov–Jan)**: best in summer, when most birds breed (Oct–Mar). Avoid winter (May–Aug). **EXPLORE**: very low. The islands are small and well-studied.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is virtually no risk of crime. There are no medical facilities. **CITIES**: none. The only settlement is a research base on Marion. **EASE** —**entry**: only researchers are permitted to visit. The SA

Agulhas research vessel makes several trips a year. —**within**: the only way to get around is to walk. There is no accommodation. **ATTRACTIONS**: seabird colonies and seals. **MONEY**: expensive due to the cost of getting there. There is nothing to spend money on. **GEOGRAPHY**: administered by South Africa, the sub-Antarctic islands of Prince Edward and Marion lie 1,770 km south-east of the African continent. The islands are volcanic and mountainous, reaching a height of 1,230 m on Marion and 762 m on Prince Edward. They lie 20 km apart. **SIZE**: 335 km², divided between Marion (290 km²) and Prince Edward (45 km²). **CLIMATE**: cold and wet, with high rainfall throughout the year (over 170 mm in every month) and winters (May–Sep) significantly colder. Marion rainfall = annual 2,400 mm, monthly 170–232 mm; wettest Jan, Apr–May, driest Sep–Nov. Marion temperatures = annual mean 6°C, monthly max 6–11°C; warmest Jan–Mar, coldest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Newman's Birds of Southern Africa* 2010 by Newman. **OTHER**: *Marion and Prince Edward* 2010 by Terauds *et al.* **WEB**: *South African National Antarctic Programme.*

Réunion Island (21°S, France)

This tropical island located south-east of Madagascar holds eight endemics and a couple of other regional specialties. Add to this the good tourist infrastructure and it is surprising that it sees so few birding visitors. A visit could be combined with both Madagascar and Mauritius, with regular inter-island flights linking them.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Indian Ocean Islands. **SPECIES (45, 24/66)** —**EN (8)**: Mascarene Petrel (br), Barau's Petrel (br), Reunion Harrier, Reunion Cuckooshrike, Reunion Bulbul, Reunion Grey White-eye, Reunion Olive White-eye, Reunion Stonechat. —**BT (1)**: Mascarene Paradise Flycatcher. —**1/2 (1)**: Mascarene Swiftlet. —**other**: *Reunion Paradise Flycatcher* (EN). Also Tropical Shearwater, Striated Heron (*rutenbergi*), Common Moorhen (*pyrrhorhoa*), Lesser Noddy, Mascarene Martin (*borbonica*). —**diversity**: 78. Malagasy in origin, but with 20 introduced sp. **HABITATS**: montane forest and scrubland for endemic landbirds. Coastal waters for seabirds. **AREAS —EBAs**: Réunion. —**sites**: La Roche Écrite in the highlands for endemics. The south-west coast for seabirds. **TIMING (Oct–Dec)**: best at the start of the rains, when most birds breed (Sep–Dec). Avoid cyclone season (Jan–Apr). **EXPLORE**: low. The island is small and well known, although there may be an undescribed sp of scops owl on the island.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be very low. The greatest threat is probably from volcanic eruptions from Piton de la Fournaise volcano, which is still active. **CITIES**: Saint-Denis (airport), Saint Pierre. **EASE —entry**: entry requirements are as for France. There is

a limited service of international and regional flights to Réunion. —**within**: French; little English. There is a good road around the island and into the highlands, although roads can become congested. Car hire is available, so self-drive is a popular option. Taxis are expensive. A good range of accommodation is available. **ATTRACTIONS**: hiking in the central mountains. Volcanic scenery such as at Plaine des Sables and Piton de la Fournaise. **MONEY**: moderate. Euro. Widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro. **GEOGRAPHY**: a French territory, located 700 km east of Madagascar and 165 km south-west of Mauritius. Volcanic and mountainous, the island reaches 3,069 m at Piton des Neiges. **SIZE**: 2,510 km². **CLIMATE**: moist and tropical climate, with rain throughout the year but mostly Dec–Apr. Moister at higher altitudes, varying from 1,500 to 9,000 mm. Winters (May–Sep) are slightly cooler. Saint Denis (coastal) rainfall = annual 1,540 mm, monthly 44–290 mm; wettest Jan–Mar, driest Aug–Oct. Saint Denis temperatures = annual min/max 20–27°C, monthly max 25–30°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

See also Madagascar. **ID**: *Birds of Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands* 2015 by Hawkins *et al.* **SOUND**: *Bird Sounds of Madagascar, Mayotte, Comoros, Seychelles, Reunion, Mauritius and Rodrigues* 2003 by Huget & Chappuis. **SITE**: section in *Birds of the Indian Ocean Islands* 2013 by Sinclair & Langrand, basic. **TRAVEL**: (1) *Mauritius, Rodrigues and Réunion* 2016 by Richards/Bradt. (2) *Mauritius, Reunion and Seychelles* 2016 by Carillet & Ham/Lonely Planet. **OTHER**: (1) *Le Grand Livre des Oiseaux de la Réunion* 1996 by Barau *et al.*, French. (2) *Birds of the Mascarene* 2012 by Ramen. **WEB**: *Reunion Tourist Board*.

Rwanda (1–3°S)

The small, mountainous country of Rwanda is gaining a reputation for being a great birding destination. The combination of savanna birding at Akagera, montane forest birding at Nyungwe and Eastern Gorilla trekking at Volcanoes make for an excellent 1–2 week getaway or a worthwhile add-on to a Uganda trip. Constant improvements in the tourism infrastructure mean that popularity is likely to continue to grow.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

East Africa. **SPECIES (57, 22/66)** —**EN (1)** *Albertine Hyliota*. —**BT (8)**: Barred Long-tailed Cuckoo, Albertine Owlet, Short-tailed Warbler, Kungwe Apalis, Red-collared Mountain Babbler, Ruaha Chat, Purple-breasted Sunbird, Papyrus Canary. —**1/2 (1)**: Willard's Sooty Boubou. —**B2 (25)**: Handsome Francolin, Black-billed Turaco, Ruwenzori Turaco, Red-faced Barbet, Dwarf Honeyguide, Ruwenzori Batis, *Albertine Bushshrike*, Doherty's Bushshrike, *Albertine Sooty Boubou*, Stripe-breasted Tit, Grauer's Warbler, Red-faced Woodland Warbler, Grauer's Rush Warbler, Collared Apalis, Mountain Masked Apalis, *Kivu Ground Thrush*, Yellow-eyed Black Flycatcher, Red-throated Alethe, Archer's Robin-Chat, Blue-headed Sunbird, Ruwenzori Double-collared Sunbird, Regal Sunbird, Strange Weaver, Dusky Crimsonwing, Western Citril. —**other**: *Ruwenzori Nightjar* (B2). *Lagden's Bushshrike* (B2). Also Ring-necked Francolin, Shoebill, Cassin's Hawk-Eagle, Mountain Buzzard, Brown-chested Lapwing, *Common Bare-faced Go-away-bird*, Red-chested Owlet, Ruwenzori Nightjar, Scarce Swift, Cinnamon-chested Bee-eater, White-headed Wood Hoopoe, Spot-flanked Barbet, *Fine-banded Woodpecker*, Many-coloured Bushshrike, Papyrus Gonolek, Black-headed Gonolek, Souza's Shrike (*burigi*), Montane Oriole, White-necked Raven, White-tailed Blue

Flycatcher, White-bellied Crested Flycatcher, Kakamega Greenbul, Olive-breasted Mountain Greenbul, Cabanis's Greenbul, White-browed Crombec, Brown Woodland Warbler, Mountain Yellow Warbler, Highland Rush Warbler, Cinnamon Bracken Warbler, *Evergreen Forest Warbler*, Trilling Cisticola, Carruthers's Cisticola, Long-tailed Cisticola, Black-faced Prinia, Chestnut-throated Apalis, Grey-capped Warbler, Black-faced Rufous Warbler, Mountain Illadopsis, Black-lored Babbler, Ruwenzori Hill Babbler, Grey-chested Illadopsis, Slender-billed Starling, Stuhlmann's Starling, Sharpe's Starling, White-bellied Robin-Chat (*rufescentior*), Equatorial Akalat, *Stuhlmann's Weaver*, Black-billed Weaver, *Central Red Bishop*, White-collared Oliveback, Shelley's Crimsonwing, Kandt's Waxbill. —**diversity**: 680. Afrotropical. Expect 250–300 sp in 7–10 days. **HABITATS**: montane forests, swamps, savanna. **AREAS —EBAs**: Albertine Rift mountains. Dry woodlands west of Lake Victoria SA. —**sites**: Nyungwe NP for Albertine Rift endemics. Akagera NP for savanna sp including Red-faced Barbet. Nyabarongo Wetlands for Papyrus Canary and other swamp sp. **TIMING (Jan, Jul–Aug)**: best in the dry season (Jun–Sep) when most birds breed. Dec–Feb is drier too and Palaearctic migrants are also present then. Avoid the main rains (Feb–May, Sep–Nov). **EXPLORE**: low. Few birders visit Rwanda, although it is small and quite well known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low, although border areas with DR Congo can be volatile at times. **CITIES**: Kigali (capital). **EASE —entry**: most nationalities require a visa, but this can generally be obtained upon arrival. East African visas can be issued that are valid for Uganda, Rwanda and Kenya. Kigali is reasonably well

connected by international and regional flights. Land border crossings with Uganda and Tanzania are straightforward. —**within:** French and English (official). The road and tourism infrastructure is reasonably good, but travel is slow due to the undulating terrain. It is best to hire a 4x4 with driver to get around, although it is possible to visit Nyungwe using public transport. A good range of accommodation is available at most tourist sites. Birding Africa offers set-departure birding trips. **ATTRACTIONS:** gorilla trekking at Volcanoes NP. Chimpanzee trekking at Nyungwe NP. Savanna game viewing at Akagera NP. **MONEY:** moderate. Rwandan Franc. Fairly widespread electronic banking; bring some Euro, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** a small, highland country located south of Uganda, east of DR Congo, north of Burundi and west of Tanzania. Most of it is very mountainous; the western half forms part of the Albertine Rift highlands, with the highest point, Mt Karisimbi in the Virunga Mts, at 4,519 m. The lowest point, in the south-west, is at 800 m altitude. Waters from the west of the main mountains drain into the Congo River, whereas those

east drain into the White Nile. Lake Kivu forms part of the border with DR Congo. The Akagera River, which flows into the Nile catchment, forms part of the border with Tanzania. **SIZE:** 26,300 km². 0.1xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical, but higher altitudes keep the weather cooler. Some rain falls throughout the year, with a double peak (Mar–May and Oct–Nov) and the only dry months being Jun–Aug. Rainfall increases with altitude and to the west; it ranges from 600 to 2,400 mm. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Kigali (central) rainfall = annual 1,030 mm, monthly 9–183 mm; wettest Mar–Apr and Nov, driest Jun–Aug. Kigali temperatures = annual min/max 15–26°C, monthly max 25–27°C; warmest Aug–Oct, coolest Apr–Jun.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of East Africa* 2004 by Stevenson & Fanshawe. **SOUND:** see Apps. **APPS:** *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*. **SITE:** *Wild Rwanda* 2015 by Behrens *et al.* **TRAVEL:** *Rwanda* 2015 by Briggs/Bradt. **OTHER:** *Birds in Rwanda* 2011 by Vande weghe & Vande weghe. **WEB:** *Birding in Rwanda*.

St Helena Island (16°S, United Kingdom)

The remote island of St Helena is home to one endemic landbird, St Helena Plover, although several more have become extinct since humans first arrived. Until recently the island was reachable only by boat, but a new airport has been constructed and is set to receive commercial flights from South Africa once some issues have been ironed out. Due to its remote location it may make for an interesting short break. Seabird enthusiasts may also enjoy travelling on the *Royal Mail Ship* from Cape Town to St Helena and on to Ascension, which already has flights from the UK.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Oceanic Islands. **SPECIES (5, 55/66)** —**EN (1):** St Helena Plover. —**other:** also White-faced Storm Petrel, Band-rumped Storm Petrel | Madeiran Storm Petrel, Red-billed Tropicbird, Masked Booby, Brown Booby, Common Moorhen, Black Noddy, White Tern, Sooty Tern. —**diversity:** 65. Mostly seabirds, vagrants and introduced sp. **HABITATS:** short grasslands for St Helena Plover. Coastal waters for seabirds. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** St Helena SA. —**sites:** Deadwood Plain for St Helena Plover. Egg Is for breeding seabirds. **TIMING (Sep–Nov):** best to visit

in spring and early summer (Sep–Dec). Most seabirds breed throughout the year, with peak breeding season varying for different sp, but Sep–Oct probably being best overall. **EXPLORE:** very low. St Helena is well known and small.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is virtually no risk of crime. Medical facilities are limited. **CITIES:** Jamestown. **EASE** —**entry:** all visitors must apply for a visa in advance. Medical insurance is a pre-requisite for entry. It is possible to reach St Helena by boat - the *Royal Mail Ship* from Cape Town takes five days and continues on to Ascension. A new runway has been built with planned weekly flights from Johannesburg in South Africa, but the commencement of flights has been postponed. —**within:** English. Once there, getting around the islands is quite simple, with buses and taxis or rental car. It is also possible to charter a boat for seabird watching. Accommodation is available in Jamestown. **ATTRACTIONS:** heritage buildings in Jamestown. Hiking in the mountains, especially to Diana's Peak. **MONEY:** expensive. St Helena Pound, which trades at 1:1 to the British Pound, which is also legal tender. Very limited electronic banking; bring GBP. **GEOGRAPHY:** St Helena forms part of the British Overseas

Territory of Saint Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. It lies 1,800 km west of northern Namibia on the African mainland, 1,125 km south-east of Ascension and 2,400 km north-east of Tristan da Cunha. The island is fairly mountainous, being of volcanic origin, reaching 818 m at Diana's Peak. **SIZE:** 121 km². **CLIMATE:** sub-tropical, with rain throughout the year, but a slightly drier period Oct–Feb. Winters (May–Oct) are cooler than summers. Rainfall in the highlands is much higher (up to 1,200 mm) than on the coast (around 150 mm). Jamestown (coastal) rainfall = annual 140 mm, monthly 0–33; wettest Mar, May–Jun, driest Oct–Dec. Jamestown temperatures = annual min/max 19–24°C, monthly max 22–28°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *A Guide to the Birds of St Helena and Ascension Island* 2004 by McCulloch. **SITE:** see the relevant section in the ID guide. **TRAVEL:** *St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha* 2015 by Britt-Gallagher & Hayne/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *The Birds of St Helena* 1998 by Rowlands. (2) *St Helena and Ascension Island* 2000 by Ashmole & Ashmole. (3) *St Helena Wirebird* 1999 by McCulloch. (4) *Britain's Treasure Islands* 2016 by McPherson. **WEB:** *St Helena Government*. *St Helena Tourism*.

São Tomé and Príncipe (0–2°N)

The little-known islands of São Tomé (ST) and Príncipe (P) are, considering their unique avifauna with more than 25 endemics, under-birded. Tourism infrastructure is developing steadily and with direct flights from Portugal these islands are likely to become a more popular destination. Although several of the rarer endemics require a mini-expedition to see, usually in very damp conditions, most birds can be seen in relative comfort on day trips. The country makes for an interesting and productive 7–10 days visit.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (134, 12/66)** — **EN (26)**: Dwarf Olive Ibis (ST), Sao Tome Olive Pigeon (ST), Sao Tome Green Pigeon (ST), Sao Tome Scops Owl (ST), Sao Tome Spinetail (ST, P), Sao Tome Fiscal (ST), Sao Tome Oriole (ST), Sao Tome Paradise Flycatcher (ST), Sao Tome Prinia (ST), Dohrn's Thrush-Babbler (P), Principe Speirops (P), Sao Tome Speirops (ST), Principe White-eye (P), Sao Tome White-eye (ST), Principe Glossy Starling (P), Sao Tome Thrush (ST), Principe Thrush (P), Principe Sunbird (P), Newton's Sunbird (ST), Giant Sunbird (ST), Principe Golden Weaver (P), Giant Weaver (ST), Sao Tome Weaver (ST), Sao Tome Shorttail (ST), Principe Seedeater (ST, P), Sao Tome Grosbeak (ST). —**NE (1)**: Sao Tome Bronze-naped Pigeon (ST, P). —**other**: *Sao Tome Lemon Dove* (EN, ST), *Sao Tome Kingfisher* (EN, ST), *Principe Kingfisher* (EN, P), *Principe Drongo* (EN, P), *Sao Tome Chestnut-winged Starling* (EN, ST), *Principe Seedeater* (EN, P), *Sao Tome Seedeater* (EN, ST). Also Harlequin Quail (ESS ST *histrionica*), Olive Ibis (ESS P *rothschildi*), Western Reef Egret, Lemon Dove (ESS P *principalis*), African Green Pigeon (ESS P *virescens*), Western Barn Owl (ESS ST *thomensis*), Blue-breasted Kingfisher (ESS P *dryas*), Olive Sunbird (P

obscura), Southern Masked Weaver (ESS ST *peixotoi*), Common Waxbill (ESS ST *sousae*). —**diversity**: c. 100 on São Tomé, 80 on Príncipe. Strongly Afrotropical but with a high level of endemism. Expect 40–60 sp in 7–10 days. **HABITATS**: forest for endemics. Moist savanna. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Príncipe. São Tomé. —**sites**: Amelia Lake & Monte Carmo on São Tomé for forest sp. The surrounds of Santo António town and remote southern forests on Príncipe. **TIMING (Dec, Jun–Jul)**: best when it is driest (Jun–Aug, Dec–Jan). Avoid the main rains (Feb–May, Sep–Nov). **EXPLORE**: moderate. Although the islands are small and there are few birds, there are some remote areas that are difficult to get to. A scops owl has only recently been discovered on Príncipe.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is very low. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES**: São Tomé (capital), Santo António (Príncipe airport). **EASE** —**entry**: all visitors require a pre-arranged visa and letter of invitation from the islands, although the visa can be issued on arrival if pre-processed. There are direct flights from Portugal, Angola and Gabon. —**within**: Portuguese; little English. While roads are basic, distances are not great. It is best to hire a 4x4; self-drive is possible. There are weekly flights between São Tomé and Príncipe. Hiking and remote camping with a knowledgeable guide is necessary to see some sp. Reasonable accommodation is available in the main towns. **ATTRACTIONS**: old colonial buildings of São Tomé town. Hiking in the mountains of São Tomé. **MONEY**: fairly inexpensive. São Toméan Dobra. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro. **GEOGRAPHY**: São Tomé lies 230 km west of Gabon, whereas Príncipe is 215 km west of Equatorial Guinea and 150 km north-east of São Tomé. The Tinhosa Islands, with many

breeding seabirds, lie 20 km south of Príncipe. Both islands are volcanic and mountainous, forming part of the mountain chain running from Annobón to Bioko and the Cameroon Mts. The highest point is São Tomé Peak on São Tomé Is at 2,024 m, whereas Príncipe Peak is at 948 m. **SIZE**: 1,000 km², divided between São Tomé (854 km²) and Príncipe (136 km²). **CLIMATE**: tropical and wet. Rain falls throughout the year, with a double peak (Mar–May and Oct–Nov). The only really drier spell being Jun–Aug. Rainfall varies massively from below 900 mm to over 7,000 mm on the south of São Tomé and 5,000 mm on the south of Príncipe. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. São Tomé rainfall = annual 870 mm, monthly 0–132 mm; wettest Mar–May, driest Jun–Aug. São Tomé

temperatures = annual min/max 22–29°C, monthly max 28–31°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **SITE**: (1) *A Birders Guide to the Gulf of Guinea Islands of São Tomé and Príncipe* 1992 by Sargeant. **TRAVEL**: *São Tomé and Príncipe* 2014 by Becker/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *The Birds of São Tomé e Príncipe* 2009 by Leventis & Olmos. (2) *Birds of São Tomé and Príncipe with Annobón* 2006 by Jones & Tye. (3) *Guide des Oiseaux de São Tomé et Príncipe* 1998 by Christy & Clarke, French & Portuguese.

Senegal (12–16°N)

Although there are no endemics, Senegal offers some of the easiest and safest access to the arid savannas and birds of the Sahel zone, making it especially important since northern Cameroon is presently unsafe to visit. The reasonable road and tourism infrastructure allows access to arid habitats in the north of the country. As long the security situation is kept under control, Senegal is likely to grow as a destination for birders. Consider combining it with a visit to Gambia.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (26, 34/66)** —**BT (7)**: Savile's Bustard, Little Grey Woodpecker, Sennar Penduline Tit, River Prinia, Chestnut-bellied Starling, Black Scrub Robin, Sudan Golden Sparrow. —**1/2 (1)**: Mali Firefinch. —**B2 (3)**: x, Cricket Warbler, White-billed Buffalo Weaver. —**other**: *African Green Bee-eater* (BT), *African Scrub Robin* (BT). Also Ahanta Francolin, African Swallow-tailed

Kite, Beaudouin's Snake Eagle, Grasshopper Buzzard, Arabian Bustard, Black Crowned Crane, Quail-plover, Black-headed Lapwing, Egyptian Plover, Greater Painted-snipe, Cream-coloured Courser, Royal Tern, Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse, African Collared Dove, Plain Nightjar, Vieillot's Barbet, *Desert Grey Shrike*, Rufous-rumped Lark, Kordofan Lark, Aquatic Warbler, Red-chested Swallow, Northern Anteater Chat, *Vinaceous Black-faced Firefinch*, Lavender Waxbill, Black-rumped Waxbill, Sahel Paradise Whydah, Exclamatory Paradise Whydah, White-rumped Seedeater. —**diversity**: 640. Afrotropical, with a minor Palaearctic element. Expect 250–350 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: arid savanna, wetlands. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Upper Niger valley SA. —**sites**: Richard Toll & Djoudj NP. **TIMING (Aug–Sep, Mar)**: being arid, most birds breed at the end of the rains (Sep–Nov). **EXPLORE**: moderate. Few birders visit, but mostly arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: generally considered to be safe. Medical facilities are basic. **CITIES:** Dakar (capital). **EASE —entry:** most western nationalities do not require visas. Dakar is quite well connected with regional and international flights. Land borders with Mauritania and Gambia are not hard to use. —**within:** French; little English. Senegal has a reasonable road infrastructure. Hiring a 4x4 with driver is the best way to get around. Accommodation is of a reasonable standard in larger centres. **MONEY:** moderate. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** situated on the coast of West Africa, south of Mauritania and north of Guinea and Guinea-Bissau, with Mali to the east and Gambia almost totally surrounded. Most of the country is flat and low-lying, with the highest peak, near Nepen Diakha, at 581 m. The Senegal River forms the entire northern and eastern

border of Senegal, flowing from neighbouring Guinea. **SIZE:** 197 thousand km². 0.8xUK. **CLIMATE:** warm and generally arid, with a distinctive rainy season (Jul–Oct). Rainfall decreases to the north and varies from 330 to 1,550 mm. Temperatures vary little through the year. Dakar (north, coastal) rainfall = annual 410 mm, monthly 0–165 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Mar–May. Dakar temperatures = annual min/max 21–28°C, monthly max 25–30°C; hottest Jul–Sep, coolest Jan–Mar.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of Senegal and The Gambia* 2012 by Borrow & Demey. (2) *Birds of The Gambia and Senegal* 2005 by Barlow *et al.* (3) *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** (1) *The Bird Song of Gambia and Senegal* 2002 by Barlow *et al.* (2) *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** *Senegal* 2015 by Connolly/Bradt. **WEB:** *Bird Watching in Senegal.*

Seychelles (4–10°S, excluding Aldabra Group)

These small, far-flung tropical islands are a popular if somewhat expensive holiday destination. With a good infrastructure catering to up-market tourists, the expense of travel has probably discouraged most birders. However, with 12 endemics and some great seabird spectacles, the Granitic Seychelles must be considered under-birded. The little visited outer islands hold no endemics, except for the Aldabra Group (treated separately).

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Indian Ocean Islands. **SPECIES (60, 19/66)** —**EN (12):** Seychelles Blue Pigeon, Seychelles Scops Owl, Seychelles Swiftlet, Seychelles Kestrel, Seychelles Black Parrot, Seychelles

Paradise Flycatcher, Seychelles Bulbul, Seychelles Warbler, Seychelles White-eye, Seychelles Magpie-Robin, Seychelles Sunbird, Seychelles Fody. —**other:** *Seychelles Turtle Dove* (EN). Also Wedge-tailed Shearwater, Tropical Shearwater, Red-tailed Tropicbird (*rubricauda*), White-tailed Tropicbird, Yellow Bittern, Striated Heron (ESS *degens*), Grey Heron (*firasa*), Great Frigatebird, Lesser Frigatebird, Brown Noddy, Lesser Noddy, White Tern, Bridled Tern, Sooty Tern. — **diversity:** 240. Mostly vagrants, but also many seabirds; residents are Malagasy in origin with a high degree of endemism. **HABITATS:** forest for endemic landbirds. Seabird breeding islands. **AREAS —EBAs:** Granitic Seychelles. —**sites:** Vallée de Mai on Praslin for *Seychelles Black Parrot*. La Veuve Res on

La Digue for the paradise flycatcher. Cousin & Aride Is for the warbler, fody, magpie-robin and breeding seabirds. Highlands of Mahé for the scops owl, white-eye and kestrel. **TIMING (Sep–Nov):** best at the start of the rains when most birds breed (Sep–Dec). Avoid the main rains (Dec–Mar). **EXPLORE:** very low. Seychelles is well known and very developed.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is virtually no threat of violent crime. **CITIES:** Victoria (capital). **EASE —entry:** no visas are required, but return flight tickets, proof of accommodation and means of subsistence need to be provided on arrival. There is a good selection of international and regional flights to Victoria. —**within:** English, French. There are daily flights between the main islands, and it is possible to charter flights to more remote islands. There are also fast inter-island ferries. Rental cars are available on Mahé and Praslin, and there is a reasonable road and bus transport network. It is best to stay on Mahé and Praslin, where a range of accommodation is available, and commute to other islands. **ATTRACTIONS:** diving and snorkelling. Seabird colonies, including Bird Is. Hiking in Morne Seychellois NP. **MONEY:** expensive. Seychellois Rupee, but Euros, USD and GBP are all legal tender. Widespread electronic banking; bring some GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** the Seychelles, excluding The Aldabra Group, consist of >115 islands spread over >1,200 km of the western Indian Ocean. They are divided into three main groups: Granitic Seychelles, Amirantes Group and Farquhar

Group; the latter two form the Outer Islands together with the Aldabra Group, due to its isolation dealt with separately. Only the Granitic Seychelles are important to visit and consist of 45 islands all within 60 km of Mahé, plus the coralline islands of Bird and Denis located 90 km north of Mahé. Mahé lies 1,600 km east of the African mainland in Kenya and 920 km north-east of Madagascar. The highest point is Morne Seychellois on Mahé at 905 m. **SIZE:** 283 km², the largest island being Mahé at 157 km², followed by Praslin at 38 km², Silhouette at 20 km² and La Digue at 10 km². **CLIMATE:** tropical and wet, with rainfall throughout the year but a peak in summer (Oct–Apr). Rainfall increases with altitude, but is everywhere above 1,500 mm. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Victoria (Mahé) rainfall = annual 2,200 mm, monthly 78–358 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Victoria temperatures = annual min/max 25–29°C, monthly max 28–31°C; hottest Mar–May, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

See also Madagascar. **ID:** *Birds of Seychelles* 2011 by Skerrett & Disley. **SOUND:** *Bird Sounds of Madagascar, Mayotte, Comoros, Seychelles, Reunion, Mauritius and Rodrigues* 2003 by Huget & Chappuis. **SITE:** *Birdwatchers' Guide to Seychelles* 1992 by Skerrett & Bullock. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Seychelles* 2016 by Mair & Beckley/Bradt. (2) *Mauritius, Reunion and Seychelles* 2016 by Carillet & Ham/Lonely Planet. **OTHER:** (1) *A Checklist of the Birds of Seychelles* 2007 by Skerrett. (2) *Wildlife of Seychelles* 2006 by Bowler. **WEB:** *Seychelles Bookings.*

Sierra Leone (7–10°N)

Now peaceful, anglophone Sierra Leone has gown in popularity as a bird watching destination over the past decade, although it has lost out to the better infrastructure and more comfortable travel offered by Ghana. With a combination of intact lowland forest and moist savanna, Sierra Leone will become much more popular if it can remain stable and develop. Gola Forest offers some of the best rainforest birding on the continent and is a great destination for more adventurous birders.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (42, 25/66)** —**BT (9)**: White-breasted Guineafowl, Rufous Fishing Owl, Timneh Parrot, Turati's Boubou, Emerald Starling, Gola Malimbe, Crimson Seedcracker, Jambandu Indigobird, Togo Paradise Whydah. —**B2 (15)**: Little Green Woodpecker, Melancholy Woodpecker, Red-cheeked Wattle-eye, Red-billed Helmetshrike, Western Wattled Cuckooshrike, Yellow-headed Picathartes, Green-tailed Bristlebill, Western Bearded Greenbul, Yellow-bearded Greenbul, Fanti Saw-wing, Pied-winged Swallow, Kemp's Longbill, Copper-tailed Glossy Starling, Yellow-winged Pytilia, Cameroon Indigobird. —**other**: Rufous-bellied Wattle-eye (BT), Grey-hooded Capuchin Babbler (BT). Also Latham's Forest Francolin, Ahanta Francolin, Double-spurred Francolin, Congo Serpent Eagle, Yellow-billed Turaco, Brown Nightjar, Black-shouldered Nightjar, African Black Swift (ESS *glanvillei*), Blue-moustached Bee-eater, Western Piping Hornbill, Brown-cheeked Hornbill, Yellow-casqued Hornbill, Western White-crested Hornbill, Hairy-breasted Barbet, Spotted Honeyguide, Brown-eared Woodpecker (*arizela*), Fire-bellied Woodpecker, West African Wattle-eye, Fiery-breasted Bushshrike, Lagden's Bushshrike, Sabine's Puffback, Lowland Sooty

Boubou, Yellow-crowned Gonolek (ESS *helenae*), Blue Cuckooshrike, Dusky Crested Flycatcher, Grey-headed Bristlebill, Yellow-throated Leaflove, White-throated Blue Swallow, Sierra Leone Prinia, Sharpe's Apalis, Rufous-winged Illadopsis, Puvel's Illadopsis, Capuchin Babbler, Blackcap Babbler, Finsch's Flycatcher-Thrush, Grey Ground Thrush, White-tailed Alethe, Forest Scrub Robin (*colstoni*), White-browed Forest Flycatcher, Nimba Flycatcher, Ussher's Flycatcher, Blue-shouldered Robin-Chat, Lowland Akalat, Brown Sunbird, Buff-throated Sunbird, Black-and-chestnut Weaver, Maxwell's Black Weaver, Red-vented Malimbe, Red-fronted Antpecker, Bannerman's Pipit. —**diversity**: 650. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 250–350 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: lowland forest, moist savanna. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Upper Guinea forests. —**sites**: Gola Forest, Tiwai Island, Freetown Peninsula & Loma Mts for forest sp. Bambuna & Outamba Kilimi NP for savanna sp. **TIMING (Nov, Feb–Mar)**: best when it is dry and access easier (Oct–Mar). Whydahs and indigobirds are likely to be in breeding plumage straight after the rains (Oct–Dec). Avoid the main rains (Jun–Sep). **EXPLORE**: high. There are some areas that are very poorly-known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low. **CITIES**: Freetown (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: almost all visitors require a visa, to be obtained before travelling. Freetown is quite well serviced by international and regional flights. Land borders are not easy to use. —**within**: English. The road infrastructure is basic but improving. It is best to hire a 4x4 and driver. Accommodation is basic outside of main centres. A few tour operators offer tours. **ATTRACTIONS**: rainforest hiking at Gola Forest. Primates at Tiwai Is. **MONEY**: moderate. Leone. Very limited

electronic banking; bring GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located on the coast of West Africa between Liberia and Guinea. The southern third of the country lies on a coastal plain below 75 m altitude, which continues inland to cover more than half of the country, before reaching an escarpment and inland plateau at 300–600 m altitude. Here there are two significant mountains, the highest of which is Mt Bintumani at 1,948 m. The coast has some significant lagoons. **SIZE**: 71,700 km². 0.3xUK. **CLIMATE**: tropical, with a single rainy season (May–Oct). Rainfall generally varies between 2,000 and 3,000 mm. Temperatures vary little throughout the year. Freetown (coastal) rainfall = annual 2,950

mm, monthly 3–791 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Jan–Mar. Freetown temperatures = annual min/max 24–30°C, monthly max 28–31°C; hottest Mar–May, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Sierra Leone* 2012 by Manson & Knight/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *Birding in Sierra Leone* 2009 by Lambert. (2) *The Conservation of the Birds in Gola Forest, Sierra Leone* 1989 by Allport *et al.* (3) *The Birds of Gola Forest and Tiwai Island, Sierra Leone* 2010 by Klop *et al.* **WEB**: *Tiwai Island*.

Socotra Island (12–13°N, Yemen)

This fabulous island with amazing scenery and unusual habitats could become a superb ecotourism destination if it wasn't for the safety and security problems of Yemen, and the lack of infrastructure. With 12 endemics and a very distinctive avifauna, the island makes for an excellent addition to a birding trip to Yemen or a separate trip all together. The neighbouring island of Abd al Kuri (AK) is included here and holds one endemic.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Horn of Africa. **SPECIES (64, 18/66)** —**EN (12)**: Jouanin's Petrel (br), Socotra Buzzard, Socotra Scops Owl, Socotra Grey Shrike, Socotra Cisticola, Socotra Warbler, Socotra Starling, Socotra Sunbird, Socotra Sparrow, Abd al-Kuri Sparrow (AK), Socotra Golden-winged Grosbeak, Socotra Bunting. —**BT (1)**: Forbes-Watson's Swift. —**B2 (1)**: Persian Shearwater. —**other**: Socotra White-eye (EN). Also Harlequin Quail (*arabica*), Masked Booby (*melanops*), Brown Booby, Socotra Cormorant, Sooty Gull, Saunders's Tern,

Bridled Tern, Laughing Dove (ESS *sokotrae*), White-browed Coucal (*sokotrae*), Nubian Nightjar (ESS *jonesi*), Common Kestrel (*archeri*), Black-crowned Sparrow-Lark (ESS *forbeswatsoni*), Somali Starling, Long-billed Pipit (ESS *sokotrae*), Cinnamon-breasted Bunting (ESS *insularis*). —**diversity**: 190. A blend of Middle Eastern and Afrotropical components. Expect 50–60 sp in 5–10 days. **HABITATS**: arid scrubland, mountains. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Central Somali coast. East African coastal forests. Jubba and Shabeelle valleys. —**sites**: Wadi Ayhaft NP & Dixem Highlands. **TIMING (Nov, Apr–May)**: best when most birds breed, during and after the rains (Oct–Dec, Apr–May). Forbes-Watson's Swift is absent Sep–Feb. Seabirds breed May–Sep. **EXPLORE**: low. The island is well known, isolated and small.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Yemen is at civil war and there is no rule of law, although Socotra is quite isolated and less dangerous than the mainland.

CITIES: Hadibu (airport). **EASE —entry:** almost all visitors require a pre-arrival visa for Yemen. There were regular flights to Hadibu from Yemen, but due to unrest in Yemen all flights have been suspended. —**within:** Arabic; little English. Socotra has a basic road network, but public transport is very limited so hire a 4x4 with driver. It is possible to hire a boat to visit Abd el Kuri. Accommodation is fairly basic. **ATTRACTIONS:** hiking in the mountains. Spectacular landscapes. Diving and snorkelling. **Money:** inexpensive. Rial. Very limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** politically part of Yemen, the island of Socotra lies 230 km east off the Horn of Africa and 350 km south-east of Yemen. Included here is the island of Abd el Kuri which lies 100 km west of Socotra and only 95 km from the Horn of Africa, plus the islands of Samhah and Darsa (The Brothers) that lie between Socotra and Abd el Kuri. Socotra is of continental origin, which means that it is not volcanic, but it is still quite mountainous. A narrow coastal plain gives way inland to a limestone plateau and the Hagier Mts, which reach 1,503 m at their highest point. **SIZE:** 3,840

km², divided between Socotra (3,670 km²), Abd el Kuri (133 km²), Samhah (40 km²) and Darsa (5 km²). **CLIMATE:** sub-tropical and arid, with some rain throughout the year and no distinct peaks. Summers (Apr–Sep) are warmer. Rainfall = annual 258 mm, monthly 12–38 mm; wettest May, Sep–Oct, driest Mar, Jul–Aug. Temperatures = annual min/max 21–31°C, monthly max 27–34°C; hottest Apr–Jun, coolest Dec–Feb.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al*, also as ebook. (2) *Birds of the Middle East* 2010 by Porter & Aspinall, also as ebook. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Yemen* 2008 by McLaughlin/Bradt, outdated. (2) chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** (1) *The populations and distribution of the breeding birds of the Socotra archipelago, Yemen* 2013–4 by Porter & Suleiman. (2) *The Lost World of Socotra* 2009 by Boggs. (3) *Fauna of the Socotra Archipelago* 2003 by Wranik. (4) *Socotra* 2006 by Cheung. **WEB:** *Friends of Soqotra*.

Somalia (8°N–2°S, excluding Somaliland)

With a diabolical safety record and continuous political strife, Somalia is no place to go birding. Some curious birders may wonder about travelling there to look for the region's two endemic larks, but nobody has been foolish enough to attempt it recently. If and when the country is able to sort out its socio-political problems, a small core of hardy birders are likely to make the journey in search of the few regional specialties.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Horn of Africa. **SPECIES (22, 37/66) —EN (2):** Ash's Lark, Obbia Lark. —**NE (2):** Somali Boubou, *Red Weaver*. —**1/2 (4):** Lesser Hoopoe-Lark, Somali Lark, Violet-breasted Sunbird, Malindi Pipit. —**other:** Spotted Thick-knee (ESS *dodsoni*), African White-winged Dove, Forbes-Watson's Swift (ESS *bensoni*), Brown-tailed Rock Chat (ESS *validior*), Juba Weaver. —**diversity:** 660. Afrotropical. **HABITATS:** arid coastal grassland, coastal and riverine forest, arid savanna. **AREAS —EBAs:** Central Somali coast. East African coastal forests. Jubba and Shabeelle valleys. —**sites:** the coastal plain at

Jowhar-Warshiikh for the two endemic larks. **TIMING (May–Jul):** being a dry country, best during the rains when most birds breed. **EXPLORE:** very high. Very few birders have set foot in Somalia.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Somalia is dangerous to visit and carries an extreme threat of terrorism. **CITIES:** Mogadishu (capital). **EASE —entry:** most nationalities require a visa, which in some cases can be obtained on arrival. There are some regional flights to Mogadishu. Overland travel is strongly discouraged. —**within:** Somali (official), Arabic, some English. Internal travel is not currently an option, but the best way to get around would be with a 4x4 and driver. Tourist standard accommodation is limited to Mogadishu. **MONEY:** expensive. Somali Shilling. Very limited electronic banking; bring GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** Somalia, here including the semi-autonomous region of Puntland, but excluding independent Somaliland, is situated on the east coast of the Horn of Africa, north of Kenya, south-east

of Somaliland and east of Ethiopia. It has a broad coastal plain, 100–200 km wide, and the entire country is low-lying except for parts of Puntland, which are quite mountainous and rise to around 2,000 m. The Jubba and Shabeelle Rivers rise in the Ethiopian highlands and join before flowing into the Indian Ocean in the far south. **SIZE:** 500 thousand km². 2xUK, 0.4xSA. **CLIMATE:** hot and dry, with a double peak in rainfall (Apr–Jul and Nov) and Jan–Mar the only rain-free months. Rainfall varies from 300 to 500 mm. Temperatures are cooler when it rains. Mogadishu (south, coast) rainfall = annual 400 mm, monthly 0–82 mm; wettest May–Jul, driest Jan–Mar. Mogadishu temperatures = annual min/max 24–30°C, monthly max 29–31°C; hottest Mar–May, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al*, also as ebook. **TRAVEL:** chapter in *Africa* 2013 by Richmond *et al*/Lonely Planet, basic. **OTHER:** *Birds of Somalia* 1998 by Ash & Miskell.

Somaliland (8–11°N)

With fairly pristine landscapes, great scenery and some special birds, the independent state of Somaliland could be a fairly popular birding destination among more hardy travellers if it wasn't for the concerns over security. It was safely accessible for just a few years, during which time some adventurous birders had the chance to visit. However, the safety situation has again deteriorated, so at present visitors should think carefully about visiting.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Horn of Africa. **SPECIES (60, 19/66) —EN (6):** Archer's Buzzard, Somali Pigeon, *Sharpe's Lark*, Somali Thrush, Somali Golden-winged Grosbeak, Warsangli Lark. —**BT (6):** Little Brown Bustard, Lesser Hoopoe-Lark, Somali Lark (ESS *somalica*), Blanford's Lark, Philippa's Crombec, Somali Wheatear. —**1/2 (3):** *Chestnut-naped Francolin*, Somali Crow, Archer's Lark. —**B2 (6):** Heuglin's Bustard, Somali Bee-eater, Gillett's Lark, Collared Lark, Somali Short-toed Lark, *Bafirawar's Pale Flycatcher*. —**other:** *Mangrove Reed Warbler* (BT). Also *Archer's Francolin*,

Crab-plover, Crowned Plover (ESS *demissus*), Somali Courser, Double-banded Courser (*hartingi*), White-eyed Gull, Sooty Gull, African Collared Dove (*arabica*), Little Owl (*somaliensis*), Nubian Nightjar, Nyanza Swift (ESS *somalicus*), Lilac-throated Roller, Black-throated Barbet (ESS *blandi*), Yellow-breasted Barbet (*somalicus*), Grey-headed Batis, Red-naped Bushshrike (*ruficeps*), Somali Fiscal, Chestnut-headed Sparrow-Lark, Foxy Lark (*alopex*), Short-tailed Lark (*fremantlii*), Somali Bulbul, Somali Crombec | Somali Long-billed Crombec, Pale Prinia (*somalica*), Brown-tailed Apalis, Yellow-vented Eremomela, Arabian Warbler (*somaliensis*), White-crowned Starling, Somali Starling, Magpie Starling (ESS *hamertoni*), Little Rock Thrush, Abyssinian Wheatear (ESS *vauriei*), Somali Sparrow (*castanopterus*), Northern Grosbeak-Canary. —**diversity**: 400. Mostly Afrotropical; also a Middle Eastern component. Expect 200–300 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: arid grasslands, escarpments, temperate forest, arid savanna. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: North Somali mountains. North-west Somalia SA. Northern Ethiopia SA. —**sites**: Daalo for forest and escarpment sp. Burao area for arid savanna and grassland sp. **TIMING (Apr–May, Oct)**: being an arid country, best during the rains when most birds breed (Mar–May, Aug–Oct). Passage migrants are most common Sep–Oct and Mar–Apr. Avoid coastal areas May–Aug due to heat. **EXPLORE**: moderate. Somaliland is poorly known, but mostly arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is a moderate threat of terrorism throughout. Visitors must be accompanied by an armed tourist police escort at all times. **CITIES**: Hargeisa (capital), Berbera (main port). **EASE** —**entry**: all visitors require a visa, obtained embassies in London or Addis Ababa. Visas are valid for seven days, but can be extended in-country. There are flights to Hargeisa from Ethiopia,

Djibouti and Somalia. It is possible to cross land borders from Ethiopia (at Wajaale) and Djibouti. —**within**: Somali; some English. The road and tourism infrastructure is limited, so some camping is necessary for birders. A 4x4 with driver is essential. There are reasonable hotels in the main centres. **ATTRACTIONS**: excellent scenery. Desert mammals such as Beira and Speke's Gazelle. **MONEY**: inexpensive. Somaliland Shilling. Very limited electronic banking; bring GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: generally regarded to be part of chaotic and dangerous Somalia, but is independent and has a functioning government. It borders on Djibouti to the west, Ethiopia to the south and Somalia to the east, and has a long coastline in the north. A narrow coastal plain gives way to a steep escarpment and mountains, including the Cal Madow with the highest peak at Mt Shimbiris at 2,450 m, with much of the interior lying on a plateau above 1,000 m altitude. **SIZE**: 138 thousand km². 0.6xUK, 0.1xSA. **CLIMATE**: warm and dry, with the only real rain-free period Nov–Feb and a double peak in rainfall (Apr–May and Aug–Sep). Coastal areas are hotter and drier than inland, with rainfall as low as 10 mm along the coast. Winters (Nov–Feb) are cooler. Hargeisa (inland) rainfall = annual 410 mm, monthly 2–67 mm; wettest Apr and Aug–Sep, driest Dec–Feb. Hargeisa temperatures = annual min/max 15–28°C, monthly max 24–31°C; hottest May–Jun and Sep, coolest Nov–Jan.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al*, also as ebook. **TRAVEL**: (1) *Somaliland* 2012 by Briggs/Bradt. (2) *Ethiopia, Djibouti and Somaliland* 2013 by Carillet *et al*/Lonely Planet. **OTHER**: (1) *Birds of Somalia* 1998 by Ash & Miskell. (2) *The Birds of British Somaliland and the Gulf of Aden* 1937–1961 by Archer and Godman. (3) *Photospot: Endemic and special birds of Somaliland* 2011 by Cohen *et al*.

South Africa (22–35°S)

South Africa, for good reason, is probably the region's most-birded country. With more than 75 endemics and near-endemics and essentially two endemic bird families (rockjumpers and sugarbirds), it is among Africa's top birding countries. Add to this Africa's finest travel infrastructure, good food, low prices, easy birding in spectacular landscapes, fantastic game reserves, wineries and a whole host of other tourist attractions, and you have a first class destination for any birder.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Southern Africa. **SPECIES (560, 2/66)** —**EN (42)**: Grey-winged Francolin, Southern Red-winged Francolin, Southern Bald Ibis, Forest Buzzard, Blue Korhaan, Southern Black Korhaan, Hottentot Buttonquail, Knysna Turaco, Knysna Woodpecker, Ground Woodpecker, Cape Parrot, Southern Tchagra, Cape Rockjumper, Drakensberg Rockjumper, Eastern Long-billed Lark, Agulhas Long-billed Lark, Karoo Lark, Red Lark, Rudd's Lark, Botha's Lark, Large-billed Lark, Cape Bulbul, Victorin's Warbler, Knysna Warbler, Drakensberg Prinia, Bush Blackcap, Cape Sugarbird, Pied Starling, Chorister Robin-Chat, Cape Rock Thrush, Sentinel Rock Thrush, Buff-streaked Chat, Orange-breasted Sunbird, Greater Double-collared Sunbird, Cape Weaver, Mountain Pipit (br), African Rock Pipit, Yellow-breasted Pipit, Forest Canary, Cape Siskin, Drakensberg Siskin, Protea Canary. —**NE (36)**: Cape Francolin, Cape Vulture, Black Harrier, Jackal Buzzard, Karoo Korhaan (ESS *vigorsii*), Northern Black Korhaan, Blue Crane, Southern Boubou, Fairy Flycatcher, Grey Tit, Cape Long-billed Lark, Black-eared Sparrow-Lark, Cape Clapper Lark, Melodious Lark, Sclater's Lark, South African Cliff Swallow (br), Cape Grassbird (ESS *natalensis* + *intermedius* + *affer*), Barratt's Warbler (*barratti* + *godfreyi* + *cathkinensis*),

Cloud Cisticola (ESS *textrix* + *major*), Karoo Prinia (ESS *maculosa* + *exultans*), Namaqua Warbler (ESS *substriata*), Cinnamon-breasted Warbler (ESS *subcinnamomea*), Karoo Eremomela, Layard's Tit-babbler (ESS *layardi* + *subsolana*), Cape White-eye, Gurney's Sugarbird (ESS *gurneyi*), Olive Thrush (ESS *transvaalensis* + *culminans* + *olivaceus* + *pondoensis*), Karoo Thrush, Karoo Scrub Robin (ESS *cinerea*), Brown Scrub Robin, Fiscal Flycatcher, Sickle-winged Chat (ESS *sinuata*), Southern Double-collared Sunbird (ESS *subalaris*), Sweet Waxbill, Cape Longclaw (ESS *capensis*), Cape Canary (ESS *canicollis*), Black-headed Canary. —**BT (59)**: South African Shelduck, Cape Teal, Cape Shoveler, Maccoa Duck, Southern Crested Guineafowl, Orange River Francolin, Natal Francolin, Swainson's Francolin, African Penguin, Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross, Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross, Spectacled Petrel, Cape Gannet, Crowned Cormorant, Bank Cormorant, Striped Flufftail, White-winged Flufftail, Hartlaub's Gull, Burchell's Sandgrouse, African Grass Owl, African Black Swift (ESS *barbatus*), Amur Falcon, Woodward's Batis, Olive Bushshrike (ESS *olivaceus*), Bokmakierie (ESS *zeylonus*), Short-clawed Lark, Barlow's Lark, Eastern Clapper Lark, Pink-billed Lark, White-throated Swallow, Pearl-breasted Swallow, Greater Striped Swallow, Lazy Cisticola (ESS *minor*), Grey-backed Cisticola (ESS *namaqua* + *subruficapilla* + *jamesi*), Rufous-winged Cisticola, Levaillant's Cisticola (ESS *elegans*), Pale-crowned Cisticola (*egregius*), Wing-snapping Cisticola | Ayres's Cisticola, Rudd's Apalis, Rufous-eared Warbler (ESS *pectoralis*), Green-backed Camaroptera (ESS *brachyura*), Orange River White-eye (ESS *sundevalli*), Spotted Ground Thrush (ESS *guttata*), White-throated Robin-Chat, Red-capped Robin-Chat (ESS *natalensis*), Malachite Sunbird, Neergaard's Sunbird, Yellow-crowned Bishop, Southern Red Bishop, Long-tailed Widowbird (*progne*), Pink-

throated Twinspot, Purple Indigobird, Dusky Indigobird, Zambezi Indigobird, Cape Wagtail, Bushveld Pipit | Bush Pipit, Lemon-breasted Canary, Streaky-headed Seedeater (ESS *humilis*), Cape Bunting. —**1/2 (2)**: African Black Oystercatcher, Karoo Long-billed Lark (ESS *subcoronata* + *gilli*). —**B2 (25)**: Cape Cormorant, Burchell's Courser, Double-banded Sandgrouse, Namaqua Sandgrouse, White-backed Mousebird, Taita Falcon, Cape Penduline Tit (ESS *gigi*), Sabota Lark, Monotonous Lark, African Reed Warbler, Burchell's Starling, Pale-winged Starling, Karoo Chat (ESS *pollux*), Tractrac Chat (ESS *nebulosa* + *tractrac*), Ant-eating Chat, Mountain Wheatear, Grey Sunbird | Mouse-coloured Sunbird (ESS *veroxii*), Sociable Weaver, Great Sparrow, Cape Sparrow (ESS *melanurus*), Scaly-feathered Finch, Shaft-tailed Whydah, Black-throated Canary, Yellow Canary, Lark-like Bunting (*sloggetti*). —**other**: Southern White-bellied Korhaan (BT), Striped Flufftail (EN), Cape Gull (BT), Grey-breasted Green Pigeon (BT), Cape Eagle-Owl (NE), Cape Barred Owllet (EN), Woodward's Barbet (BT), Southern Blue-mantled Crested Flycatcher (EN), Bradfield's Lark (1/2), Sabota Lark (BT), Agulhas Clapper Lark (EN), Cape White-eye (EN), Green White-eye (NE), Four-coloured Bushshrike (BT), Maputoland Scrub Robin (BT), Brown Scrub Robin (EN), Pretoria Rock Thrush (NE), Damara Canary (BT). Red-winged Francolin (BT), Orange River Francolin (BT). Also White-backed Duck, African Black Duck (ESS *sparsa*), Southern Pochard, Red-necked Spurfowl (ESS *castaneiventris*), Secretarybird, Southern Banded Snake Eagle, Verreaux's Eagle, Ovambo Sparrowhawk, Rufous-breasted Sparrowhawk, Ludwig's Bustard, Denham's Bustard (ESS *stanleyi*), Red-crested Korhaan, African Rail | African Water Rail, African Snipe (ESS *nigripennis*), Chestnut-banded Plover, Bronze-winged Courser, Black-winged Pratincole, Damara Tern, Burchell's Coucal (*burchellii*), Livingstone's Turaco, Purple-crested Turaco, Southern White-faced Owl, Marsh Owl, Rufous-cheeked Nightjar,

Bradfield's Swift (ESS *deserticola*), Red-faced Mousebird (ESS *indicus*), Eastern Bronze-naped Pigeon, Brown-hooded Kingfisher (ESS *albiventris*), Half-collared Kingfisher, Southern Carmine Bee-eater, Southern Ground Hornbill, White-eared Barbet, Crested Barbet, Red-fronted Tinkerbird (*pusillus*), Acacia Pied Barbet (*leucomelas*), Red-throated Wryneck, Bearded Woodpecker (*coalescens*), Olive Woodpecker (ESS *griseocephalus*), Pygmy Falcon, Rock Kestrel, Greater Kestrel, Brown-headed Parrot, Cape Batis (ESS *capensis*), Pirit Batis, Black-backed Puffback (ESS *cubla*), Crimson-breasted Shrike, Magpie Shrike, Southern White-crowned Shrike, Ashy Tit, Fork-tailed Drongo (*adsimilis*), White-necked Raven, Eastern Nicator, Fawn-coloured Lark, Dusky Lark, Grey-backed Sparrow-Lark (ESS *verticalis*), African Red-eyed Bulbul (ESS *superior*), Sombre Greenbul (*importunus*), Terrestrial Brownbul (ESS *terrestris*), Blue Swallow, Long-billed Crombec, Yellow-throated Woodland Warbler (ESS *voelckeri* + *ruficapilla*), Little Rush Warbler (ESS *baboecala*), Wailing Cisticola (ESS *monticola* + *lais* + *maculatus*), Neddicky, Desert Cisticola, Black-chested Prinia (ESS *ortleppi*), Bar-throated Apalis, Barred Wren-Warbler, Burnt-necked Eremomela, Chestnut-vented Tit-Babbler (ESS *subcaerulea*), African Pied Wagtail (*aguimp*), Cape Glossy Starling (ESS *culminator*), Black-bellied Starling, Red-winged Starling, Orange Ground Thrush (ESS *gurneyi*), Chat Flycatcher (ESS *seimundi*), Cape Robin-Chat (ESS *namaquensis*), Kalahari Scrub Robin, White-bellied Sunbird (ESS *arestus*), Dusky Sunbird, Yellow-throated Petronia (ESS *superciliaris*), Spectacled Weaver (*brevior*), African Golden Weaver | Yellow Weaver (*subaureus*), Southern Brown-throated Weaver (*marleyi*), Southern Masked Weaver (*nigrifrons*), Yellow Bishop (ESS *approximans* + *macrorhynchus*), Red-headed Finch, Jameson's Firefinch, Nicholson's Pipit, Striped Pipit, Brimstone Canary (ESS *sulphurata*), White-throated Canary. —**diversity**: 830 (9th). Distinct temperate avifauna with high degree of

endemism in the south, Afrotropical in the north. Expect 500–550 sp in 3–4 weeks. **HABITATS**: Karoo shrublands, Fynbos scrublands, Benguela current shorelines, Afromontane forest, montane grasslands, coastal sand forests, savanna, desert. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Cape fynbos. Karoo. Lesotho highlands. South African forests. South-east African coast. Southern African grasslands. —**sites**: Tankwa Karoo & Bushmanland for Karoo sp. Hottentot's Holland Mts, De Hoop & West Coast NP for Fynbos sp. Wakkerstroom & Sani Pass for montane grassland sp. Mkhuzo GR & Kruger NP for savanna sp. Kgalagadi & Polokwane GR for arid savanna sp. Grootvadersbosch, Nxumeni & Magoebaskloof for Afromontane forest sp. Also Eshowe & St Lucia. **TIMING (Oct–Nov, Jan)**: best to visit the west in spring (Sep–Nov), after the rains and when most birds breed. Best to visit the east in early summer, once the rains start (Nov–Jan) and more migrants are present (Dec–Mar). Highland areas are unproductive in winter (May–Aug). **EXPLORE**: very low. South Africa is one of the best-known countries on the continent, with a large number of resident birders.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: overall South Africa is a safe country to visit, although petty crime is common so visitors should be careful about where they go, especially after dark. It is the second most-visited African country by international visitors. **CITIES**: Johannesburg (main airport), Cape Town, Durban. **EASE** —**entry**: most westerners do not require a visa. Johannesburg is very well connected with international and regional flights; there are also international and regional flights to Cape Town and Durban. Overland travel to Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Botswana and Namibia is not difficult. —**within**: English. South Africa has a very good road infrastructure, so self-drive is popular and 4x4 not generally necessary. There is an excellent network of internal flights.

Public transport is underdeveloped so a car is essential for getting to most wildlife sites. Regular pelagic trips are offered out of Cape Town with *Cape Town Pelagics*. Many tour companies offer tours. There are many excellent national and site guides. **ATTRACTIONS**: abundant mammal watching at Kruger, Kgalagadi, Hluhluwe-iMfolozi and various luxury private reserves. Scenery and hiking in the Drakensberg Mts. Boer War Battleground historical sites. Human archaeological sites such as the Cradle of Humankind. Whale watching and White Shark cage diving around Cape Town. Flower watching in Namaqualand. **MONEY**: very inexpensive. Rand. Widespread electronic banking; bring some GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located at the far south of the continent, South Africa has land borders with Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Swaziland and Mozambique, as well as totally encircling Lesotho, and a very long coastline. A narrow plain runs along most of the coast, inland of which an escarpment and associated mountain ranges rise, often steeply, to a plateau above 1,000 m altitude, which covers most of the country. The highest point is Mafadi in the KwaZulu-Natal Drakensberg at 3,450 m. The two largest rivers are the Orange River, which forms part of the border with Namibia, and the Limpopo River, which borders Zimbabwe and parts of Botswana. **SIZE (9)**: 1.22 million km². 5xUK. **CLIMATE**: mostly sub-tropical and generally arid, with 30% of the country receiving less than 250 mm and only 10% more than 750 mm. There are three distinct climatic zones, to do with the timing of rainfall; the south-west receives winter rains (May–Aug), most of the rest receives summer rains (Oct–Mar), and the contact zone receives year-round rain. Rainfall increases from west to east and is higher near the east coast. Winters are significantly cooler than summers. Johannesburg (east) rainfall = annual 540 mm, monthly 4–125; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Johannesburg temperatures = annual min/max 10–22°C, monthly max 17–26°C; hottest Dec–Feb, coolest May–Jul.

Cape Town (south-west) rainfall = annual 480 mm, monthly 1–93; wettest Jun–Aug, driest Dec–Feb. Cape Town temperatures = annual min/max 12–22°C, monthly max 17–26°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *SASOL Birds of Southern Africa* 2011 by Sinclair *et al.* (2) *Roberts Bird Guide* 2016 by Chittenden *et al.* (3) *Newman's Birds of Southern Africa* 2010 by Newman. **SOUND:** *Southern African Bird Sounds* 1995 by Gibbon. **APPS:** (1) *Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa*. (2) *Sasol eBirds of Southern Africa*. (3) *Rare Bird Alert*. **SITE:** (1) *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* (2) *The Chamberlain Guide to Birding Gauteng* 2009 by Peacock & Marais. **TRAVEL:** (1) *South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* 2015 by Bainbridge *et al.*/Lonely Planet. (2) *The Rough Guide to South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* 2015 by Heuler *et al.*, ebook. **OTHER:** (1) *Roberts Birds of Southern Africa* 2005 by Hockey *et al.* (2) *Roberts*

South Sudan (4–12°N)

South Sudan, the newest country in the region, holds a good array of bird species and a few specials. While it is underdeveloped, it would make a great destination for adventuresome birders if it was not for the ongoing conflicts that mar the country's social landscape and make it very dangerous to visit. With one of the continent's greatest wildlife spectacles on offer, a migration of one million White-eared Kob, South Sudan could become a reasonably popular destination among hard core wildlife enthusiasts.

Geographic Variation of Southern African Birds 2012 by Chittenden *et al.* (3) *Roberts Nests and Eggs of Southern African Birds* 2012 by Tarboton. (4) *The Atlas of Southern African Birds* 1997 by Harrison *et al.* (5) *Important Bird Areas of Southern Africa* 1998 by Barnes. (6) *The 2015 Eskom Red Data Book of Birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* 2015 by Taylor *et al.* (7) *The Complete Book of Southern African Birds* 1997 by Ginn *et al.* (8) *Chamberlains LBJs* 2012 by Peacock. (9) *Chamberlain's Waders* 2016 by Peacock. (10) *Roberts Bird Guide: Kruger National Park and Adjacent Lowveld* 2008 by Chittenden & Whyte. (11) *Guide to Birds of the Kruger National Park* 2016 by Tarboton & Ryan. (12) *Smithers' Mammals of Southern Africa* 2012 by Apps. (13) *Stuarts' Field Guide to Mammals of Southern Africa* 2015 by Stuart & Stuart. **WEB:** *BirdLife South Africa Birding Routes*. *Cape Birding Route*. *The Diamond Birding Route*. *Eastern Cape Birding*. *Greater Limpopo Birding Route*. *Southern African Bird Atlas Project*. *Southern African Birding*. *Southern African Birdnet*. *Zululand Birding Route*.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-East Africa. **SPECIES** (4, 53/66) —1/2 (2): Cinnamon Weaver, Abyssinian Waxbill. —**other:** *Ethiopian Saw-wing* (1/2), *Mangbettu Saw-wing* (1/2), *Mongalla Cisticola* (1/2). Also Schlegel's Francolin, Heuglin's Francolin, Clapperton's Francolin (ESS *heuglini*), Shoebill, Black-breasted Barbet, Niam-niam Parrot, Emin's Shrike, Yellow-billed Shrike (ESS *caliginosa*), Rufous-rumped Lark, Red-winged Lark (ESS *kathangorensis*), Little Rush Warbler (ESS *sudanensis*), Cinnamon Bracken Warbler (*cavei*), Wing-snapping Cisticola | Ayres's Cisticola (*imatong*), Rufous-crowned Eremomela (ESS *latukae*), Spotted Thrush-

Babbler (*turdinus*), Dusky Babbler, *Abyssinian Ground Thrush* (ESS *hadii*), Spotted Ground Thrush (ESS *maxis*), Equatorial Akalat (ESS *acholiensis*), Northern Masked Weaver. — **diversity:** 810 (10th). Strongly Afrotropical. **HABITATS:** Guinea woodlands, moist savannas, swamps. **AREAS —sites:** The Sudd for Shoebill, Cinnamon Weaver and wetland sp. Bengangai for Niam-niam Parrot. Boma NP & Bandingilo NP for White-eared Kob. Imatong Mts for Afromontane forest sp. Kidepo GR for savanna sp. **TIMING (Jan–Mar):** best in the dry season (Nov–Mar) when access is easier and Palearctic migrants present. **EXPLORE:** very high. South Sudan is little-explored.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: South Sudan is at civil war and among the least safe countries to visit in the region, with a high risk of encountering armed conflict. Border areas with Sudan and CAR are especially volatile. **CITIES:** Juba (capital). **EASE —entry:** most visitors require a visa, issued on arrival for a select few nationalities. There are a limited number of regional flights to Juba. It is not advised to use any land borders. —**within:** English and Arabic (official); English is spoken fairly widely. Internal transport infrastructure is almost non-existent. The only asphalted road of any length is the main road from Juba to Uganda, so hire a 4x4 with a driver who knows the routes and safety conditions. Tourist quality accommodation is limited, so camping may be necessary. **ATTRACTIONS:** White-eared Kob migration. **MONEY:** expensive. South Sudanese Pound. Very limited electronic banking; bring USD.

GEOGRAPHY: situated on the north-eastern edge of Central Africa, east of CAR, north of DR Congo, Uganda and Kenya and west of Ethiopia, South Sudan is a landlocked country that was, until 2011, part of Sudan, its northern neighbour. Most of the country is relatively flat and lies at 400–500 m, although altitude rises in the south-east to an altitude of 3,187 m at Mt Kinyeti. The White Nile flows into South Sudan from Uganda in the south and out of South Sudan and into Sudan in the north, forming the massive swamplands of the Sudd in South Sudan. **SIZE:** 620 thousand km². 2.6xUK, 0.5xSA. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with a single long rainy season (Apr–Oct). Temperatures fluctuate little through the year. Juba (south) rainfall = annual 970 mm, monthly 4–149 mm; wettest May and Jul–Aug, driest Dec–Feb. Juba temperatures = annual min/max 21–34°C, monthly max 30–37°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara* 2010 by Sinclair & Ryan. (2) *Birds of East Africa* 2004 by Stevenson & Fanshawe, almost all sp. (3) *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al.*, also as ebook, most sp. (4) *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey, most sp. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** *South Sudan* 2013 by Lovell-Hoare & Lovell-Hoare/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *Distribution Atlas of Sudan's Birds with Notes on Habitat and Status* 1987 by Nikolaus. (2) *Birds of the Sudan* 1955 by Cave & MacDonald. (3) *Birds of South Sudan* 1989 by Nikolaus. **WEB:** *Bahr-el-Jebel Safaris*.

Sudan (10–22°N)

This arid country in North-East Africa is little-known by birders despite holding some interesting species. Instead, it is perhaps best known for social strife in the Darfur region. While most of the country is safe for visitors, travel restrictions can make it difficult to get around, although adventurous birders may find it worthwhile to visit. The enigmatic Red Sea Cliff Swallow is also of interest for those seeking a challenge.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-East Africa. **SPECIES** (14, 41/66) —**EN** (1): Red Sea Cliff Swallow. —**BT** (2): White-headed Babbler, Cinnamon Weaver. —**1/2** (1): Kordofan Rufous Sparrow. —**B2** (1): Rusty Bush Lark (ESS *lynesi*). —**other**: Sand Partridge, Clapperton's Francolin (ESS *koenigseggi*), Erckel's Francolin, Arabian Bustard (ESS *butleri*), Nubian Bustard, Savile's Bustard, Little Owl (*spilogastra*), Nubian Nightjar (ESS *nubicus*), Golden Nightjar (ESS *eximius*), Long-tailed Nightjar (ESS *nigricans*), Mottled Swift (ESS *fuensis*), Vieillot's Barbet (*vieilloti*), Grey-headed Batis (ESS *lynesi*), Rosy-patched Bushshrike (ESS *kordofanicus*), **Arabian Grey Shrike** (ESS *jebelmarrae*), Kordofan Lark, Green-backed Eremomela (ESS *elegans*), Northern Anteater Chat (ESS *sudanensis*), Palestine Sunbird, Sudan Golden Sparrow, Northern Masked Weaver, Striolated Bunting (*jebelmarrae*). —**diversity**: 630. Palaearctic and Afrotropical elements. **HABITATS**: thickets along the Nile River, arid savanna, desert. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: North-east Sudan SA. —**sites**: Tuti Is in Khartoum for White-headed Babbler and Cinnamon Weaver. Darfur & Kordofan provinces for Kordofan Lark, Kordofan Rufous Sparrow and Rusty Bush Lark. Port Sudan area to search for Red Sea Cliff Swallow. **TIMING** (Aug–Sep, Dec): being a dry country, best at the end of the rains (Aug–Dec). Most migrants are present Nov–Mar.

Avoid the hottest time of the year (Apr–Jun). **EXPLORE**: high. Sudan is rather poorly known, although is mostly arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: although the risk of crime and terrorism in Sudan is generally considered to be low, areas bordering South Sudan in the south and Chad in the west are considered unsafe. **CITIES**: Khartoum (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: most nationalities require a pre-arrival visa. Israeli passport stamps may be a problem. Register with the Aliens Department within three days of arrival. Khartoum has a limited number of regional and international flights; some also land at Port Sudan. Overland travel is not difficult. —**within**: Arabic and English (official). Travel permits are required to visit some areas of the country. Sudan has a limited road network, so it is best to hire a 4x4 with driver to get around. There are a limited number of internal flights, which are often subject to last-minute changes. Most larger towns have reasonable accommodation. **ATTRACTIONS**: historical sites such as Meroe Pyramids, Gebel Barkal and El Kurru Tombs. Diving on the Red Sea Coast. **MONEY**: moderate. Sudanese Pound. Limited electronic banking; bring GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located in North-East Africa, south of Egypt, east of Chad, west of Ethiopia and Eritrea and north of South Sudan. Most of the country is covered in flat plains, with a narrow coastal plain along the Red Sea Coast, but high mountain ranges include the Red Sea Hills in the north-east which peak at 2,780 m at Mt Hamoyet, and Marrah Mts in the west, with Deriba Caldera at 3,042 m the highest point in the country. The Blue Nile from the east and White Nile from the south join at Khartoum and flow northwards into Egypt. **SIZE** (3): 1.89 million km². 1.5xSA, 8xUK. **CLIMATE**: generally dry and hot, with winter rainfall along the coast

(Oct–Dec) and summer rainfall across most of the country (Jul–Sep). Rainfall increases to the south and with altitude. Winters are colder. Khartoum (south) rainfall = annual 160 mm, monthly 0–75; wettest months Jul–Sep. Khartoum temperatures = annual min/max 22–37°C, monthly max 32–42°C; hottest Apr–Jun, coolest Dec–Feb.

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara* 2010 by Sinclair & Ryan. (2) *Birds of the Horn of Africa* 2011 by Redman *et al*, also as ebook, almost all sp. (3) *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey, most sp. **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL**: *Sudan* 2012 by Ibbotson & Lovell-Hoare/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *Distribution Atlas of Sudan's Birds with Notes on Habitat and Status* 1987 by Nikolaus. (2) *Birds of the Sudan* 1955 by Cave & MacDonald. **WEB**: *Birding Sudan*.

Swaziland (26–27°S)

This small, varied country next to South Africa has a few good wildlife reserves but offers nothing to birders that South Africa does not. For those interested in seeing a different country and culture or birding a little visited region, Swaziland is worth a short visit.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Southern Africa. **SPECIES** (treated as part of South Africa, so not assessed separately) —**other**: **Southern Red-winged Francolin**, Striped Flufftail, Southern Bald Ibis, Knysna Turaco, Ground Woodpecker, Sentinel Rock Thrush, Buff-streaked Chat, Eastern Long-billed Lark, Blue Swallow, Gurney's Sugarbird, Cape Grassbird., Bush Blackcap. —**diversity**: 480. Mostly Afrotropical. **HABITATS**: montane grassland, montane forest, savanna. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: South African forests. South-east African coast. —**sites**: Malolotja NR for montane sp. Hlane GR for lowland sp. **TIMING** (Nov–Jan): best at the start of the rains, when most birds breed. Highland areas are unproductive in winter (May–Aug). **EXPLORE**: low. Swaziland is small and well known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of violent crime is very low. **CITIES**: Mbabane (capital). **EASE** —**entry**: most visitors do not require a visa. There are a limited number of flights from neighbouring South Africa. Most visitors arrive overland from South Africa. —**within**: English. There is a good road infrastructure; self-drive is popular. A good range of accommodation is available at most sites. **ATTRACTIONS**: annual grass festival by the King of Swaziland. Game viewing at Hlane & Mkhaya GRs. Mantenga Cultural Village. **MONEY**: very inexpensive. Lilangeni, which trades 1:1 with the South African Rand, also legal tender. Widespread electronic banking; bring some GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: this landlocked country is bordered by Mozambique in the east and South Africa on all other sides. Landscapes are fairly varied; generally altitude increases from 150 m in the lowlands of the east to 1,862 m at Emlembe in the west. The Lebombo Mts form the eastern border with Mozambique. **SIZE**: 17,400 km². 0.1xUK. **CLIMATE**: sub-tropical, with a pronounced summer rainfall (Nov–Mar). Winters are cooler. Mbabane rainfall = annual 1,340 mm, monthly 16–228 mm; wettest Dec–

Feb, driest May–Jul. Mbabane temperatures = annual min/max 11–23°C, monthly max 19–25°C; hottest Dec–Feb, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** *SASOL Birds of Southern Africa* 2011 by Sinclair *et al.* **SOUND:** *Southern African Bird Sounds* 1995 by Gibbon. **APPS:** *Roberts VII Multimedia*

Birds of Southern Africa. **SITE:** *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* **TRAVEL:** (1) *Swaziland* 2012 by Unwin/Bradt. (2) *South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* 2015 by Bainbridge *et al.*/Lonely Planet. (3) *The Rough Guide to South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* 2015 by Heuler *et al.*, ebook. **OTHER:** (1) *Swaziland Bird Atlas* 1994 by Parker. (2) *Birds of the Malolotja Nature Reserve, Swaziland* 2003 by Boycott & Parker. **WEB:** *Southern African Birding - Swaziland.*

Tanzania (1–12°S)

With nearly 40 endemics and a high species diversity, Tanzania is among Africa's top birding destinations. From a birder's perspective, the country is split in two. The easily accessible northern savanna parks with a good, if somewhat expensive infrastructure and excellent large game viewing opportunities, where birds are easy to see but there are fewer endemics. And the endemic-rich montane forests of the Eastern Arc Mts, including the Usambara, Udzungwa, Rubeho and Uluguru Mts, that hold some of the most exciting birds on the continent. These mountains are mostly remote, difficult to access and require putting up with a high level of discomfort, but for the world lister the rewards are great. With an exemplary safety record and well-developed tourist infrastructure, Tanzania will continue to grow as a top birding destination, the only downside being the expense of travel.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

East Africa. **SPECIES (366, 3/66)** —**EN (39):** Grey-breasted Spurfowl, Udzungwa Forest Partridge, Rubeho Forest Partridge, Pemba Green Pigeon, Pemba Scops Owl, Usambara Eagle-Owl, Tanzanian Red-billed Hornbill, Fischer's Lovebird, Yellow-collared Lovebird, Reichenow's Batis, Uluguru Bushshrike,

Beesley's Lark, Uluguru Mountain Greenbul, Yellow-throated Mountain Greenbul, Usambara Greenbul, Kilombero Cisticola, Mrs Moreau's Warbler, Rubeho Warbler, **Tanzanian Illadopsis**, Pemba White-eye, **Kilimanjaro White-eye**, **South Pare White-eye**, Usambara Hyliota, Ashy Starling, Usambara Thrush, Rubeho Akalat, Usambara Akalat, Inringa Akalat, Banded Green Sunbird, Moreau's Sunbird, Loveridge's Sunbird, Hofmann's Sunbird, Pemba Sunbird, Rufous-winged Sunbird, Rufous-tailed Weaver, **Ruvu Weaver**, Kilombero Weaver, Usambara Weaver, Kipengere Seedeater. —**NE (5):** Shelley's Greenbul (ESS *roehli*), Kretschmer's Longbill (ESS *kretschmeri*), Spot-throat (ESS *stictigula*), Uluguru Violet-backed Sunbird, Usambara Double-collared Sunbird. —**BT (12):** Yellow-throated Sandgrouse, Eastern Bronze-naped Pigeon, Dark Batis, Green-headed Oriole (*amani*), **Buff-bellied Penduline Tit**, Stripe-faced Greenbul, Karamoja Apalis, Long-billed Forest Warbler | Long-billed Tailorbird (ESS *moreaui*), Red-capped Forest Warbler | African Tailorbird (ESS *altus*), Mbulu White-eye, Dappled Mountain Robin (ESS *sanjei* + *amani*), Swahili Sparrow. —**1/2 (40):** Fischer's Turaco (ESS *zanzibaricus*), Hartlaub's Turaco, Sokoke Scops Owl, Usambara Barbet, Mombasa Woodpecker, Forest Batis (ESS *mixta*), Eastern Black-headed Batis, Grey-

crested Helmetshrike, Fülleborn's Black Boubou (ESS *usambaricus*), East Coast Boubou, Long-tailed Fiscal, Red-throated Tit, Athi Short-toed Lark, Black-headed Mountain Greenbul, Sharpe's Greenbul, Little Yellow Flycatcher, Hunter's Cisticola, Black-lored Cisticola, Churring Cisticola (ESS *njombe*), Coastal Cisticola, Chapin's Apalis (ESS *chapini*), Northern Pied Babbler (ESS *rufuensis*), Hildebrandt's Starling, Kenrick's Starling (ESS *kenricki*), Abbott's Starling, Sharpe's Akalat (ESS *usambara*), Amani Sunbird, Eastern Double-collared Sunbird, Tsavo Sunbird, Kenya Rufous Sparrow, Bertram's Weaver, Taveta Golden Weaver, Tanzania Masked Weaver, Fire-fronted Bishop, Zanzibar Red Bishop, Montane Marsh Widowbird, Jackson's Widowbird, Sokoke Pipit, Southern Grosbeak-Canary, Yellow-browed Seedeater. —**B2 (35):** **Kenya Crested Guineafowl**, Dimorphic Egret, White-headed Mousebird, Mangrove Kingfisher, Böhm's Bee-eater, Eastern Green Tinkerbird, Brown-breasted Barbet, Speckle-throated Woodpecker, Taita Falcon, Chestnut-fronted Helmetshrike, Three-streaked Tchagra, **East Coast Puffback**, Cinnamon-breasted Tit (*pallidiventris*), Fischer's Sparrow-Lark, Pink-breasted Lark, Red-winged Lark, Southern Mountain Greenbul, Fischer's Greenbul, Tiny Greenbul, Lynes's Cisticola, White-winged Apalis, Kungwe Apalis, Scaly Chatterer (ESS *mentalis*), Fischer's Starling, White-chested Alethe, Olive-flanked Robin-Chat, Plain-backed Sunbird (*yokanae*), Golden-winged Sunbird, Forest Double-collared Sunbird, Black Bishop (*friederichseni*), **Red-naped Widowbird** (*suahelicus*), Blue-capped Cordon-bleu, Grey-headed Silverbill, Pangani Longclaw, Rosy-breasted Longclaw. —**other:** **Scheffler's Owlet** (B2), **Usambara Nightjar** (B2), **Coastal Yellow-rumped Tinkerbird** (1/2), **White-lined Barbet** (EN), **Woodward's Barbet** (1/2), **Yellow-cheeked Barbet** (EN), **Emin's Barbet** (EN), **Southern Rosy-patched Bushshrike** (1/2), **Uhehe Fiscal** (EN), **Usambara Drongo** (EN), **Mbulu Olive-flanked Robin-Chat** (EN), **Northern Olive-flanked Robin-Chat** (1/2), **Gorgeous Sunbird**

(BT), **White-tailed Cisticola** (EN), **Schalow's Wheatear** (1/2), **Usambara Bluebill** (EN). **Montane White-eye** (B2). Also African Pygmy Goose, Scaly Francolin (ESS *usambara* + *uzungwensis*), Hildebrandt's Francolin, **Cranch's Spurfowl**, Olive Ibis (*akeleyorum*), Secretarybird, Southern Banded Snake Eagle, African Goshawk (*pembaensis*), Mountain Buzzard, Hartlaub's Bustard, Grey Crowned Crane, Chestnut-banded Plover, Double-banded Courser, **Grey-breasted Green Pigeon**, Livingstone's Turaco (*reichenowi*), **Common Bare-faced Go-away-bird**, Coppery-tailed Coucal, Green Yellowbill, Barred Long-tailed Cuckoo (*patulus*), African Grass Owl, African Dusky Nightjar, Montane Nightjar, Bar-tailed Trogon, Racket-tailed Roller, Half-collared Kingfisher, Cinnamon-chested Bee-eater, Southern Ground Hornbill, Pale-billed Hornbill, Silvery-cheeked Hornbill, White-eared Barbet (*kilimensis*), Green Barbet (ESS *howelli*), Moustached Green Tinkerbird, White-headed Barbet (ESS *lynesi*), Pallid Honeyguide, Olive Woodpecker (ESS *kilimensis*), Greater Kestrel (*arthuri*), Dickinson's Kestrel, Brown-headed Parrot, Black-and-white Flycatcher (*changamwensis*), Pale Batis, Pygmy Batis, Yellow-bellied Wattle-eye (ESS *kungwensis*), Black-fronted Bushshrike, Marsh Tchagra (*reichenowi*), Pink-footed Puffback (ESS *kungwensis*), Purple-throated Cuckooshrike (ESS *muenzneri*), Magpie Shrike (*aequatorialis*), Souza's Shrike (*burigi*), **Square-tailed Drongo** (*muenzneri*), **Eastern Blue-mantled Crested Flycatcher**, White-tailed Crested Flycatcher (ESS *subcaerulea*), White-tailed Lark, Short-tailed Lark, Kakamega Greenbul (*kungwensis*), Little Greenbul (ESS *zanzibarica*), Yellow-whiskered Greenbul (ESS *australis*), Grey-olive Greenbul, Placid Greenbul, Yellow-streaked Greenbul (*uzungwensis* + *kungwensis*), Yellow-throated Woodland Warbler (ESS *ochrogularis*), Mountain Yellow Warbler, Bar-throated Apalis (ESS *uluguru* + *parensis*), Brown-headed Apalis, Black-headed Apalis, Brown-headed Apalis, Rufous Chatterer (*schnitzeri*), Northern Pied Babbler (*rufuensis*), African

Hill Babbler (ESS *stierlingi*), Brown Parisoma (ESS *clara*), Black-bellied Starling (ESS *vaughani*), Red-tailed Ant Thrush (*rufus*), Abyssinian Ground Thrush (*rowei*), Orange Ground Thrush, Abyssinian Thrush (ESS *deckeni*), Bearded Scrub Robin (ESS *greenwayi*), Silverbird, Swynnerton's Robin (ESS *rodgersi*), **Bocage's Akalat** (ESS *ilyai*), **Alexander's Akalat** (ESS *kungwensis*), East Coast Akalat (ESS *alticola*), Collared Palm Thrush, Moorland Chat | Alpine Chat (*olimotoensis*), Northern Anteatr Chat (*cryptoleuca*), Arnott's Chat, Olive Sunbird (ESS *granti*), Grey Sunbird | Mouse-coloured Sunbird (*zanzibarica*), **Whyte's Double-collared Sunbird** (ESS *skye*), Regal Sunbird (ESS *anderseni*), Black-bellied Sunbird, Grey-capped Social Weaver (ESS *dorsalis*), Chestnut Sparrow, **Stuhlmann's Weaver** (ESS *sharpii*), African Golden Weaver | Yellow Weaver, Cardinal Quelea, Black Bishop (*friederichseni*), **Central Red Bishop**, Fawn-breasted Waxbill (ESS *marwitzi*), Red-backed Mannikin, Fülleborn's Longclaw (*fulleborni*), Bushveld Pipit | Bush Pipit (*blayneyi*), Oriole Finch, Southern Citril. —**diversity**: 1,050 (3rd). Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 500–600 sp in 3–4 weeks. **HABITATS**: montane forest for endemics. Swamps, savannas, miombo woodland, lowland forest. **AREAS —EBAs**: Albertine Rift mountains. Dry woodlands west of Lake Victoria SA. East African coastal forests. Kenyan mountains. Tanzania - Malawi mountains. Pemba, Serengeti plains. South-west Tanzanian swamps SA. Kilombero floodplain SA. —**sites**: Usambara, Uluguru & Udzungwa Mts for montane forest sp. Mikumi, Serengeti, Ngorongoro Crater & Tarangire for savanna sp. Also Kilombero Swamp, Lariboro Plains, Arusha NP & Pemba Is. **TIMING (Apr, Sep–Oct)**: the north-west is best during the rains (Feb–May), when most birds breed. The mountains are best before the rains (Sep–Oct). Avoid the main rains in the mountains (Nov–May). **EXPLORE**: very high. There are many remote mountains and the west is little visited.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low. **CITIES**: Dar es Salaam (capital), Arusha (gateway to the north). **EASE —entry**: visas can generally be obtained on arrival. Arusha & Dar es Salaam are quite well connected with regional and international flights. Land borders to Kenya, Uganda and Zambia are generally fine to use. —**within**: Swahili; English is spoken widely. There is a reasonable road infrastructure, but a 4x4 is essential for reaching some of the top birding sites. There is a good internal flight network between the main tourist sites. A range of accommodation on offer at most sites, although camping is necessary in the mountains. There are a few good national and site guides. Several international operators offer tours. **ATTRACTIONS**: wildlife in Serengeti, Ngorongoro Crater, Tarangire, Ruaha, Selous and Mikumi. Climbing Mt Kilimanjaro. Historical towns of Zanzibar and Pemba. Chimpanzee trekking at Gombe Stream NP **MONEY**: expensive; very expensive on the main tourism circuit. Tanzanian Shilling. Fairly limited electronic banking; bring some GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: located on the coast of East Africa, south of Kenya and north of Mozambique, and with a long western inland border with Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, DR Congo, Zambia and Malawi. Landscapes are varied. The Great Rift Valley is the most significant geographical feature and splits into the Eastern or Gregory Rift and Western or Albertine Rift. Most of the country is low-lying, but there are numerous high mountains, most along the edge of the Eastern Rift and including the Udzungwas, Rubehos, Ngurus, Ulugurus, Usambaras, Crater Highlands, Mt Meru and the highest peak in Africa, Mt Kilimanjaro at 5,892 m. Along the Albertine Rift are the Mahale Mts. Pemba and Zanzibar are significant islands. The Rufiji River is the largest in the country, flowing into the Indian Ocean along the central coast, opposite Mafia Island. The country has numerous large lakes including Malawi, Rukwa, Tanganyika (the deepest in Africa), Victoria, Manyara and Natron, all

associated with the Rift Valley. **SIZE**: 945 thousand km². 3.9xUK, 0.8xSA. **CLIMATE**: tropical, with a single rainy season in the south (Nov–Apr) and a double peak in the north (Mar–May and Nov–Dec). Rainfall increases with altitude and varies from 350 to 3,000 mm. Temperatures mostly vary little through the year, although it is colder in the mountains in winter (May–Sep). Dar es Salaam (north, coast) rainfall = annual 1,150 mm, monthly 27–269 mm; wettest Apr–May, Nov, driest Jul–Sep. Dar es Salaam temperatures = annual min/max 21–31°C, monthly max 29–32°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug. Arusha (north, inland) rainfall = annual 1,240 mm, monthly 15–368 mm; wettest Mar–Apr and Nov, driest Jul–Sep. Arusha temperatures = annual average low-high 10–25°C, monthly max 21–29°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug. Mbeya (south) rainfall = annual 940 mm, monthly 0–207 mm; wettest Dec–Jan and Mar, driest Jun–Aug.

Togo (6–11°N)

This small slice of Africa located between the two Guinea Forest blocks has little of interest to world birders and is unlikely to receive many visitors. However, it has a good range of habitats and is reportedly friendly to travel in, so for those in search of some exploration it may prove a rewarding destination.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

West Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66) —other**: **Togo Yellow-billed Barbet**, Baumann's Greenbul, Pied-winged Swallow, Red-billed Helmetshrike, Puvél's Illadopsis, Buff-throated Sunbird, Western Bluebill (*tegoensis*), Togo Paradise Whydah. —**diversity**: 630. Afrotropical. **HABITATS**:

LITERATURE

ID: (1) *Birds of East Africa* 2004 by Stevenson & Fanshawe. (2) *Birds of Kenya and Northern Tanzania* 1996 by Zimmerman *et al.* (3) *Birds of Kenya and Northern Tanzania* 2005 by Zimmerman *et al.* **SOUND**: *The Bird Song of Kenya and Tanzania* 2002 by Hammick. See Apps. **APPS**: *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*. **TRAVEL**: (1) *Tanzania* 2015 by Fitzpatrick *et al*/Lonely Planet. (2) *The Rough Guide to Tanzania* 2015 by Finke, ebook. (3) *Northern Tanzania* 2017 by Briggs & McIntyre/Bradt. (4) *Zanzibar, Pemba and Mafia* 2017 by McIntyre & McIntyre/Bradt. **OTHER**: (1) *Important Bird Areas in Tanzania* 2002 by Baker & Baker. (2) *Tanzania Safari Guide* 2017 by Briggs & McIntyre/Bradt. (3) *Birding in the Usambara Mountains, Tanzania* 1997 by Williams. (4) *Wildlife of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda* 2007 by Hosking & Withers. (5) *A Field Guide to the Larger Mammals of Tanzania* 2014 by Foley *et al.* **WEB**: *Birding Tanzania. Tanzania Bird Atlas. Tanzania Bird Email Group.*

moist savanna, lowland forest, Guinea woodland. **AREAS —sites**: Kéran NP for savanna sp. Misahöhe Forest Res for forest sp. **TIMING (Nov–Dec, Mar)**: best during the dry season when access is easier (Nov–Apr). Best to avoid the main rains (May–Sep). **EXPLORE**: high. Although the country is small, it is not well known to birders.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime is considered to be low. **CITIES**: Lomé (capital). **EASE —entry**: most nationalities can purchase a visa on arrival, but this is only valid for 7 days. If you plan to stay longer then a pre-arrival visa is advised. There are a limited

number of regional and international flights to Lomé. Overland travel from Ghana and Benin is not difficult. —**within:** French; little English. The roads are basic, but distances are small. There is a rudimentary public transport network, but it is best to hire a 4x4 with driver to get around. **ATTRACTIONS:** cultural tourism and traditional villages such as Tamberma Compound. **MONEY:** moderate. West African Franc, shared with other West African countries and trades at 656 to the Euro. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** a slender country on the coast of West Africa, between Ghana and Benin, which reaches 570 km inland but has a coastal strip only 70 km wide. It also has a short northern border with Burkina Faso. Most of the country is flat and low-lying, although a range of hills runs through its centre, with the highest point, Mt

Agou, at 986 m. **SIZE:** 56,800 km². 0.2xUK. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with a double peak in rainfall (Apr–Jul and Oct) and a proper dry season Nov–Mar. Rainfall is higher in the south. Temperatures vary little through the year. Lomé (coastal) rainfall = annual 880 mm, monthly 8–252; wettest Apr–Jun, driest Nov–Jan. Lomé temperatures = annual min/max 23–31°C, monthly max 28–33°C; hottest Feb–Apr, coolest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of Western Africa* 2014 by Borrow & Demey. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **TRAVEL:** (1) chapter in *West Africa* 2013 by Ham *et al*/Lonely Planet, fairly basic. (2) *Togo* 2015 by Jerry & Jerry, possibly worthwhile. **OTHER:** *The Birds of Togo* 1996 by Cheke & Walsh.

Tristan da Cunha (37°S, excluding Gough, UK)

These isolated islands are rarely visited by birders, although they hold spectacular seabird colonies and some interesting endemic landbirds, not least Inaccessible Rail. The best way to visit is on an occasional cruise ship, however, Inaccessible Is (I) and Nightingale Is (N) are not usually visited due to access difficulties, with landing only possible at Tristan Is (T).

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Oceanic Islands. **SPECIES (39, 27/66)** —**EN (6):** Spectacled Petrel (br I), Inaccessible Rail (I), Tristan Thrush (T, I, N), Inaccessible Bunting (I), Nightingale Bunting (N), Wilkins's Bunting (N). —**BT (1):** Sooty Albatross. —**1/2 (3):** Northern Rockhopper Penguin, Tristan Albatross (br), Atlantic Petrel (br). —**other:** White-faced Storm Petrel, White-bellied Storm Petrel, Black-

bellied Storm Petrel, Broad-billed Prion, Soft-plumaged Petrel, Great Shearwater, Subantarctic Shearwater, Common Diving Petrel (*dacunhae*), Antarctic Tern (*tristanensis*), Brown Skua (*hamiltoni*). — **diversity:** 60 on Tristan, 50 on Nightingale, 50 on Inaccessible. Mostly seabirds and vagrants. **HABITATS:** shrublands, seabird breeding cliffs. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Tristan Islands. — **sites:** Tristan, Inaccessible & Nightingale Is. **TIMING (Oct–Dec):** best in early summer when most birds breed. Avoid winter (May–Aug). **EXPLORE:** very low. The islands are well studied and small.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: there is no real risk of crime. Medical facilities are limited. **CITIES:** Edinburgh of the Seven Seas on Tristan, the only settlement. **EASE** —**entry:** no visa

is required, but permission to visit must be sought from the Administrator before travelling. Access is by boat only. —**within:** English. Forms part of the British Overseas Territory of St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. Getting around is best done by a combination of walking and boat. There is accommodation at Edinburgh of the Seven Seas. **ATTRACTIONS:** seabird colonies. Visit the most remote inhabited island in the world. **MONEY:** expensive. GBP is legal tender. No electronic banking facilities; bring GBP. **GEOGRAPHY:** the islands of Tristan da Cunha form part of the British Overseas Territory of St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. Tristan da Cunha consists of the main island of Tristan, plus Inaccessible and the three Nightingale Islands. Gough Is is usually included too, but here treated separately due to being 350 km south-east of Tristan. Tristan lies 2,700 km west of South Africa and is the most remote inhabited island on earth. Inaccessible is 45 km south-west of Tristan, whereas Nightingale is 30

km south of Tristan and 22 km south-east of Inaccessible. The islands are volcanic and mountainous, with the highest point, Queen Mary's Peak on Tristan, at 2,060 m. **SIZE:** 116 km², divided between Tristan (98 km²), Inaccessible (14 km²) and Nightingale (4 km²). **CLIMATE:** temperate, with rain throughout the year (>90 mm every month). Winters (Jun–Oct) are significantly cooler. Tristan rainfall = annual 1,680 mm, monthly 93–169 mm; wettest Jul–Sep, driest Jan–Mar. Tristan temperatures = annual min/max 13–17°C, monthly max 14–21°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coldest Jul–Sep.

LITERATURE

ID: *Field Guide to the Animals and Plants of Tristan da Cunha and Gough Islands* 2007 by Ryan. **TRAVEL:** *St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha* 2015 by Britt-Gallagher & Hayne/Bradt. **OTHER:** *Britain's Treasure Islands* 2016 by McPherson. **WEB:** *The Tristan da Cunha Website*.

Tunisia (30–37°N)

Located conveniently close to Europe and possessing a good tourism infrastructure, Tunisia sees a large number of visitors. However, with many regional specialities missing and no endemics, world birders will continue to focus on Morocco as their destination of choice in this region. Still, a nice cross section of birds can be seen.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-West Africa. **SPECIES (0, 59/66)** —**other:** White-headed Duck, Barbary Partridge, Scopoli's Shearwater, Yelkouan Shearwater, *Maghreb Tawny Owl*, Red-necked Nightjar (*desertorum*), Lesser Spotted Woodpecker (*ledouci*), Levaillant's Green

Woodpecker, Eurasian Jay (*cervicalis*), *Maghreb Magpie*, Brown-necked Raven, Coal Tit (*ledouci*), African Blue Tit (*ultramarinus*), Thick-billed Lark, Great Tit (*excelsus*), Common Bulbul (*barbatus*), African Desert Warbler, Marmora's Warbler, Tristram's Warbler (*deserticola*), Short-toed Treecreeper (*mauritanica*), Fulvous Babbler, European Robin (*witherbyi*), Atlas Flycatcher, *Maghreb Wheatear*, *African Chaffinch*, Desert Sparrow. —**diversity:** 380. Palaeartic. Expect 150–200 sp in 1–2 weeks. **HABITATS:** desert, wetlands, mountains. **AREAS** —**sites:** Lake Sedjoui for waterfowl. Bou Hedma NP for montane sp. J'Bil NP for deserts. **TIMING (Feb–Apr):** best after rain and once it warms up (Feb–May). Raptors passage best Mar–Apr. Many Palaeartic visitors Nov–Feb. Avoid the

hot, dry season (Jul–Sep). **EXPLORE:** low. Tunisia is quite well known and mostly arid.

TRAVEL

GEOGRAPHY: located on the coast of North Africa between Algeria and Libya. Most of the country is low-lying, although there are several highland areas, including the coastal ranges which rise to 1,200 m, and western Mt Chaambi, Tunisia's highest at 1,544 m. **SAFETY:** while much of the north and east is considered safe to visit, there have recently been some high profile terrorist attacks, so caution should be exercised. **CITIES:** Tunis (capital). **EASE —entry:** most westerners do not require a visa. Tunis is well connected with flights; there are other international airports too. Regular ferries run from southern Europe. Overland travel is discouraged at present. —**within:** French; some English. There is a good road network, plus a reasonable network of internal flight, trains and buses. Self-drive is popular. A range of accommodation is available. The fourth most-visited African country. **ATTRACTIONS:** ancient cities and historical

buildings such as Carthage, El Jem, El Kef and Sfax Medina. **MONEY:** inexpensive. Tunisian Dinar. Fairly widespread electronic banking in the north; bring some Euro or USD. **SIZE:** 164 thousand km². 0.7xUK. **CLIMATE:** generally dry and temperate, but the north is wetter and cooler, with rainfall mostly in winter (Oct–Apr). Annual rainfall varies from 20–1,000 mm across the country. Winters are significantly colder. Tunis (north, coastal) rainfall = annual 470 mm, monthly 3–67; wettest Oct–Dec, driest Jun–Aug. Tunis temperatures = annual min/max 13–24°C, monthly max 16–33°C; hottest Jul–Sep, coldest Dec–Feb.

LITERATURE

See also Morocco. **ID:** *Collins Bird Guide* 2010 by Svensson *et al.* **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **APPS:** *Collins Bird Guide*. **SITE:** *The Good Bird Guide* 2005 by Marsh, basic. **TRAVEL:** *Tunisia* 2010 by Wheeler *et al.*/Lonely Planet. **OTHER:** (1) *Birds of Tunisia* 2005 by Isenmann *et al.* (2) *The Birds of Tunisia* 1979 by Thomsen & Jacobsen. **WEB:** *Birding Tunisia*.

Uganda (4°N–1°S)

Over the past two decades Uganda has emerged from birding obscurity to become one of the most frequently-visited countries on the continent, with the tourism infrastructure developing apace. With a rich diversity of species, friendly people, pleasant climate, attractive, green landscapes and a well-established network of birding sites, this is set to continue for the foreseeable future. Add to this a good number of Albertine Rift endemics and the opportunity to see gorillas and chimpanzees, and this comes as no surprise. Despite all the visitors, the only endemic, Fox's Weaver, remains almost unknown.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

East Africa. **SPECIES (192, 8/66) —EN (1):** Fox's Weaver. —**NE (1):** Weyns's Weaver. —**BT (43):** *Western Crested Guineafowl*, Nahan's Francolin, Ring-necked Francolin, Heuglin's Francolin, Shoebill, Brown-chested Lapwing, White-naped Pigeon, Eastern Grey Plantain-eater, Dusky Long-tailed Cuckoo, Chocolate-backed Kingfisher, Black-and-white-casqued Hornbill, Black-breasted Barbet, Speckle-breasted Woodpecker, African Green Broadbill, Green-breasted Pitta, Ituri Batis, *Albertine Bushshrike*, Papyrus Gonolek, White-throated Greenbul,

White-headed Saw-wing, Papyrus Yellow Warbler, White-winged Warbler, Carruthers's Cisticola, Red-pate Cisticola, Scaly-breasted Illadopsis, Puvell's Illadopsis, Dusky Babbler, Albertine Yellow White-eye, Purple-headed Glossy Starling, Oberländer's Ground Thrush, Brown-backed Scrub Robin, Swamp Flycatcher, Chapin's Flycatcher, Grey-headed Sunbird, Red-chested Sunbird, Slender-billed Weaver, Northern Brown-throated Weaver, Northern Red Bishop, Jameson's Antpecker, White-collared Oliveback, Shelley's Crimsonwing, Grant's Bluebill, Red-headed Bluebill. —**1/2 (2):** *Elgon Francolin*, Willard's Sooty Boubou. —**B2 (50):** *Archer's Francolin (archeri)*, Clapperton's Francolin (*gedgii*), Handsome Francolin, Black-billed Turaco, Ruwenzori Turaco, Black-shouldered Nightjar, Forest Wood Hoopoe, Jackson's Hornbill, Red-faced Barbet, Black-billed Barbet, Dwarf Honeyguide, Willcocks's Honeyguide, Red-headed Lovebird, Ruwenzori Batis, Jameson's Wattle-eye, Doherty's Bushshrike, *Albertine Sooty Boubou*, Stripe-breasted Tit, Joyful Greenbul, Toro Olive Greenbul, Short-tailed Warbler, Grauer's Warbler, Red-faced Woodland Warbler, Uganda Woodland Warbler, Highland Rush Warbler, Grauer's Rush Warbler, Foxy Cisticola, Collared Apalis, Red-winged Grey Warbler, Mountain Masked Apalis, Green-backed Eremomela, *Kivu Ground Thrush*, Black-eared Ground Thrush (*ESS kibalensis*), Yellow-eyed Black Flycatcher, Red-throated Alethe, Archer's Robin-Chat, Blue-shouldered Robin-Chat, Blue-headed Sunbird, Purple-breasted Sunbird, Ruwenzori Double-collared Sunbird, Regal Sunbird, Orange-tufted Sunbird, Shelley's Rufous Sparrow, Strange Weaver, Brown-capped Weaver, Black Bishop, Dusky Crimsonwing, Dusky Twinspot (*graueri*), Black-bellied Firefinch, Western Citril, Papyrus Canary. —**other:** *Cranch's Spurfowl* (BT), *Neumann's Coucal* (BT), *Ruwenzori Nightjar* (B2), *Eastern Black Dwarf Hornbill* (BT), *Eastern Grey-throated Barbet* (B2), *Yellow-eyed Bristlebill* (BT), *Mongalla Cisticola* (BT), *Eastern Olive-green Camaroptera* (BT),

Grey-caped Capuchin Babbler (BT), *Central Forest Robin* (BT), *Victoria Masked Weaver* (EN), Yellow-shouldered Widowbird (B2). *Lagden's Bushshrike*. Also *Kikuyu Red-winged Francolin*, Dwarf Bittern, Pink-backed Pelican, Western Banded Snake Eagle, Ayres's Hawk-Eagle, Mountain Buzzard, White-spotted Flufftail, African Finfoot, Nkulengu Rail, African Rail | African Water Rail, African Crane, Grey Crowned Crane, Long-toed Lapwing, Black-headed Lapwing, Senegal Lapwing, Lesser Jacana, Rock Pratincole, Afep Pigeon, White-crested Turaco, Ross's Turaco, Black Coucal, Yellow-throated Cuckoo, Olive Long-tailed Cuckoo, Barred Long-tailed Cuckoo (*montanus*), Red-chested Owlet, *Chestnut Owlet (castaneum)*, Ruwenzori Nightjar, Standard-winged Nightjar, Pennant-winged Nightjar, Bar-tailed Trogon, Blue-throated Roller, African Dwarf Kingfisher, Shining-blue Kingfisher, Black Bee-eater, Cinnamon-chested Bee-eater, Red-throated Bee-eater (*frenatus*), Northern Carmine Bee-eater, White-headed Wood Hoopoe, Black Scimitarbill (*emini*), Abyssinian Ground Hornbill, White-thighed Hornbill, Western Green Tinkerbird (*hildamariae*), *Common White-headed Barbet*, *Fine-banded Woodpecker*, Brown-eared Woodpecker, Elliot's Woodpecker, Rufous-sided Broadbill (*budongoensis*), Lowland Sooty Boubou, Black-headed Gonolek, Petit's Cuckooshrike, Yellow-billed Shrike (*affinis*), Mackinnon's Shrike | Mackinnon's Fiscal, Montane Oriole, Velvet-mantled Drongo, Piapiac, White-bellied Crested Flycatcher, White-tailed Lark, Red-winged Lark (*kidepoensis*), Olive-breasted Mountain Greenbul, Red-tailed Greenbul (*emini*), Yellow Longbill (*hypochondriacus*), White-browed Crombec, Chestnut-capped Flycatcher (*congicus*), Mountain Yellow Warbler, Trilling Cisticola, Boran Cisticola, Black-faced Prinia, Black-capped Apalis (*collaris*), Chestnut-throated Apalis, *Eastern Buff-throated Apalis (kigezi)*, Karamoja Apalis (*ESS karamojae*), Grey-capped Warbler, Black-faced Rufous Warbler, Mountain Illadopsis, Black-lored Babbler, Grey-chested

Illadopsis, Stuhlmann's Starling, Rufous Flycatcher-Thrush (*vulpina*), Fire-crested Alethe (*woosnami*), Forest Scrub Robin (*collisi*), Grey-throated Flycatcher, Sooty Flycatcher (*minuscula*), Silverbird, White-bellied Robin-Chat (*rufescentior*), Lowland Akalat (*lopezi*), Equatorial Akalat, Spotted Mourning Thrush (*guttata*), White-fronted Black Chat (*clericalis*), **Reichenow's Weaver**, Little Weaver (*kavirondensis*), Orange Weaver (*rex*), Compact Weaver, Cardinal Quelea, Red-headed Quelea, Hartlaub's Marsh Widowbird, Brown Twinspot, Fawn-breasted Waxbill, Kandt's Waxbill, Magpie Mannikin, Oriole Finch (*prigoginei*), White-rumped Seedeater (*leucopygia*), Streaky Seedeater (*graueri*), Brown-rumped Bunting (*affinis*).
—diversity: 1,050 (4th). Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 500–600 sp in 3–4 weeks. **HABITATS:** swamps, montane forest for Albertine Rift endemics, tropical forest, moist savanna. **AREAS —EBAs:** Albertine Rift mountains. Eastern Zaïre lowlands. Kenyan mountains. North Ugandan swamps SA. Dry woodlands west of Lake Victoria SA. North-east Uganda SA. **—sites:** Ruhiza, Buhoma & The Neck at Bwindi Impenetrable NP and Mgahinga NP for montane forest sp. Kibale Forest, Budongo Forest, Semuliki NP & Mabira Forest for lowland forest sp. Queen Elizabeth NP, Murchison Falls NP & Lake Mburo NP for savanna sp. Mabamba Swamp for Shoebill. **TIMING (Jan, Jul–Aug):** best when it is dry in the south (Dec–Feb, Jul–Sep) and wet in the north (Jul–Sep). Green-breasted Pitta is best Jul–Aug. Palaearctic migrants are present Oct–Mar. Avoid the main rains in the south (Mar–May, Oct–Nov). **EXPLORE:** low. Uganda is well birded, although northern areas are more remote and little visited and Fox's Weaver is poorly known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: Uganda is considered to be safe to visit, except for concerns over banditry in the north-east bordering Kenya. **CITIES:** Kampala (capital), Entebbe (airport). **EASE**

—entry: most nationalities can obtain a tourism visa on arrival. East African visas can be issued that are valid for Uganda, Rwanda and Kenya. Entebbe is well connected with international and regional flights. Land borders to Kenya, Rwanda and Uganda are not difficult to use. **—within:** English. There is a reasonable road network, but a sturdy vehicle is recommended to visit some birding sites. There is a good range of accommodation at most tourist sites. Many international companies offer bird watching tours. There are some good national and local guides. **ATTRACTIONS:** gorilla trekking at Bwindi Impenetrable NP. Chimpanzee trekking at Kibale NP. Game viewing and Nile River cruises at Murchison Falls and Kidepo Valley NP. Murchison Falls. Hiking in the Ruwenzori Mts. **MONEY:** moderate. Ugandan Shilling. Limited electronic banking; bring GBP, Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** located on the border between East and Central Africa, landlocked Uganda lies west of Kenya, east of DR Congo, north of Rwanda and Tanzania and south of South Sudan. Most of the country lies on a plateau between 900 and 1,500 m altitude, although it drops in altitude to the north, to 600 m on the border with South Sudan. In the west there is a series of mountains associated with the Albertine Rift, including several high volcanoes and the Kigezi highlands in the south-west, and the Ruwenzori Mts with the highest point, Margherita Peak on Mt Stanley reaching 5,109 m, the third highest in Africa. Mt Elgon on the border with Kenya rises to 4,320 m. The White Nile flows out of Lake Victoria at Jinja, northwards to South Sudan. A large proportion of Uganda is covered by lakes, including Victoria, Albert, Edward and Kyoga. **SIZE:** 242 thousand km². =UK, 0.2xSA. **CLIMATE:** tropical, with a double rainy season in the south (Mar–May, Sep–Dec) and a single, longer rainy season in the north (Apr–Oct). Rainfall decreases to the north, but most of the country receives 1,000–2,000 mm. The temperature varies little through the year. Entebbe (south-east) rainfall = annual 1,570 mm, monthly 73–279

mm; wettest Mar–May, driest Jan, Jul and Sep. Entebbe temperatures = annual min/max 17–26°C, monthly max 25–27°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug. Arua (north) rainfall = annual 1,404 mm, monthly 16–209 mm; wettest Aug–Oct, driest Dec–Feb. Arua temperatures = annual min/max 17–29°C, monthly max 26–32°C; hottest Jan–Mar, coolest Jun–Aug.

LITERATURE

ID: *Birds of East Africa* 2004 by Stevenson & Fanshawe. **SOUND:** *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **APPS:** *eGuide to Birds of East Africa*. **SITE:** *Where to Watch Birds in Uganda* 1998 by Rossouw & Sacchi. **TRAVEL:** *Uganda* 2016 by Briggs & Roberts/Bradt. **OTHER:** (1) *Important Bird Areas in Uganda* 2001 by Byaruhanga *et al.* (2) *The Bird Atlas of Uganda* 2005 by Carswell *et al.* (3) *Wildlife of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda* 2007 by Hosking & Withers.

Western Sahara (21–27°N, Morocco)

In recent years Western Sahara has been stabilised under Moroccan rule, making access to its desert habitats relatively straightforward. Although most birds can easily be seen elsewhere, the region offers access to the northern Sahara and some of its birds, of particular interest to Western Palaearctic listers. While it is unlikely to become a major birding destination, a trickle of dedicated birders is likely to pass through, and it makes a good 3–4 day addition to a trip to Morocco.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

North-East Africa. **SPECIES (7, 47/66) —BT (2):** Golden Nightjar, Dunn's Lark. **—B2 (1):** Cricket Warbler. **—other:** *African Dunn's Lark* (BT), *African Scrub Warbler* (B2). Also Spotted Sandgrouse, Pale Crag Martin, Black-crowned Sparrow-Lark, Fulvous Babbler, Pied Crow, Scrub Warbler, African Desert Warbler, Desert Sparrow, Sudan Golden Sparrow. **—diversity:** 340. A mix of Afrotropical and Palaearctic elements. Expect 100–150 sp in 4–5 days. **HABITATS:** sandy desert, coastal wetlands. **AREAS —sites:** Dakhla Bay, Aousserd area & Knifiss Lagoon. **TIMING (Jan–Mar):** best after the rains (Jan–Apr).

Avoid the hot dry season (May–Aug). **EXPLORE:** low. Western Sahara has seen quite a few visitors of late, and is arid.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the majority of the territory is Moroccan controlled and considered to be safe to visit, although there are still land mines and areas in the east are considered unsafe. **CITIES:** Dakhla (airport). **EASE** **—entry:** entry requirements are as for Morocco. There are daily flights to Dakhla from Casablanca in Morocco, and regular flights from Agadir. It is also easy to drive from Morocco, although distances are large. **—within:** Arabic and French; little English. The main roads are tarred and in good condition, so self-drive is possible. Dakhla has a selection of hotels. **MONEY:** inexpensive. Moroccan Dinar. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** Western Sahara is a disputed territory, but is practically governed by Morocco. It borders on Morocco and Algeria to the north and Mauritania to the south and east, and has a long coastline. Most of it is flat and low-lying, with the highest point at 805 m. **SIZE:** 266 thousand km², =UK, 0.2xSA. **CLIMATE:** generally hot

and dry, but cooler on the coast, with winter rainfall (Sep–Jan). Winters are colder. Dakhla (coastal) rainfall = annual 33 mm, monthly 0–10; wettest Sep and Nov–Dec, driest May–Jul. Dakhla temperatures = annual min/max 17–24°C, monthly max 22–27°C; hottest Aug–Oct, coolest Dec–Feb.

Zambia (8–18°S)

This under-birded country on the interface of Southern and Central Africa still holds vast swathes of miombo woodland, and is the best country in which to see the specialties of this habitat. It also has three endemics and several species better found here than anywhere else, the most desirable perhaps **East African Pitta**, best found when displaying in early Dec. Politically stable and safe to visit, as well as boasting good travel infrastructure, it is strange that the country has not become more popular with birders, especially with the added attraction of Victoria Falls and big game in the Luangwa Valley.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Central Africa. **SPECIES (76, 17/66)** —**EN (3)**: White-chested Tinkerbird, Chaplin's Barbet, Black-cheeked Lovebird. —**NE (1)**: Shelley's Sunbird. —**BT (11)**: Rufous-bellied Heron, Chestnut-headed Flufftail, **Eastern Black-backed Barbet**, **East African Pitta**, Laura's Woodland Warbler (*eustacei*), Bamboo Warbler (*kungwensis*), Dambo Cisticola (*dambo*), Katanga Masked Weaver (*katangae*), Bar-winged Weaver, Red-throated Twinspot, Grimwood's Longclaw. —**1/2 (1)**: Tanzania Masked Weaver. —**B2 (22)**: Shoebill, Streaky-breasted Flufftail, Anchieta's Barbet, Miombo Pied Barbet, Margaret's Batis (*kathleena*), Angola Lark, Black-and-rufous Swallow, Livingstone's Flycatcher, Luapula

LITERATURE

See also Morocco. **ID**: *Collins Bird Guide* 2010 by Svensson *et al.* **SOUND**: *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis. **APPS**: *Collins Bird Guide*. **SITE**: *Where to Watch Birds in Morocco* 2017 by Bergier & Bergier. **TRAVEL**: *Morocco* 2014 by Clammer *et al.*/Lonely Planet. **WEB**: *Association Nature Initiative*.

Cisticola, Black-necked Eremomela, Sharp-tailed Starling, **Bocage's Akalat** (*chapini*), Böhm's Flycatcher, Bannerman's Sunbird, Chestnut-backed Sparrow-Weaver, Bocage's Weaver, Locust Finch, Broad-tailed Paradise Whydah, Fülleborn's Longclaw, Short-tailed Pipit, **Reichard's Seedeater**, Black-eared Seedeater. —**other**: **Zambian Yellow Warbler** (EN), **Whyte's Double-collared Sunbird** (1/2), **Black-chinned Quailfinch** (B2), **Benguela Seedeater** (1/2). **African Pitta** (BT), **Bocage's Akalat** (B2). Also White-backed Duck, White-throated Francolin (*dewittei*), Shelley's Francolin, **Whyte's Francolin**, Blue Quail, Slaty Egret, Ovambo Sparrowhawk, African Finfoot, Striped Crane, Lesser Moorhen, Wattled Crane, Black-rumped Buttonquail, Forbes's Plover, Greater Painted-snipe, Lesser Jacana, Bronze-winged Courser, Lemon Dove (*samaliyae*), Schalow's Turaco, Ross's Turaco, Coppery-tailed Coucal, Thick-billed Cuckoo, African Grass Owl, Böhm's Spinetail, Racket-tailed Roller, Blue-breasted Bee-eater (*bangweoloensis*), Böhm's Bee-eater, Pale-billed Hornbill, Whyte's Barbet, Grey-headed Parrot, African Broadbill, Black-throated Wattle-eye, Black-fronted Bushshrike (*manningi*), Souza's Shrike, Rufous-bellied Tit, Miombo Tit, Eastern Nicator, Grey-backed Sparrow-Lark (ESS *harti*), Eastern Clapper Lark (ESS *jappi*), Joyful Greenbul (*schoutedeni*), Grey-olive Greenbul, Black-collared Bulbul, Red-throated Cliff Swallow, Long-billed Crombec (*adelphe*), Red-capped

Crombec, White-winged Warbler, Tinkling Cisticola, Chirping Cisticola, Long-tailed Cisticola, Cloud Cisticola (*anselli*), Pale-crowned Cisticola, Miombo Wren-Warbler | Pale Wren-Warbler (*katangae*), Spotted Thrush-Babbler (*upembae*), Southern Hyliota (*inornata*), Miombo Blue-eared Starling, Splendid Glossy Starling (*bailundensis*), **Meves's Long-tailed Starling**, White-winged Babbling Starling, Miombo Scrub Robin, Swamp Flycatcher (ESS *grimwoodi*), Collared Palm Thrush, Miombo Rock Thrush, Arnott's Chat, Ruaha Chat, Anchieta's Sunbird, **Eastern Miombo Sunbird**, **Western Miombo Sunbird**, Oustalet's Sunbird (*rhodesiae*), Hartlaub's Marsh Widowbird, Long-tailed Widowbird (*delacouri*), Orange-winged Pytilia, Brown Firefinch, Grey Waxbill, Black-and-white Mannikin (*woltersi*), Zambezi Indigobird, Cuckoo-finch, Rosy-breasted Longclaw, Wood Pipit, Striped Pipit, Black-faced Canary, Vincent's Bunting. —**diversity**: 760. Strongly Afrotropical. Expect 350–450 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS**: miombo woodlands, dambo grasslands. Mopane woodland for Black-cheeked Lovebird. Moist fig savanna for Chaplin's Barbet. Gallery forest for **East African Pitta**. **AREAS** —**EBAs**: Tanzania - Malawi mountains. North-west Zambia SA. South-west Tanzanian swamps SA. Southern Zambia SA. —**sites**: Nkanga River Conservation Area for Chaplin's Barbet. Siavonga area for **East African Pitta**. Mwinilunga for north-west specials. Mutinondo Wilderness for miombo sp. Mulobezi & Simungoma for Black-cheeked Lovebird. **TIMING (Sep–Oct, Dec)**: best at the start of the rains when most birds breed (Sep–Dec). **East African Pitta** starts to display in Dec and Chestnut-headed Flufftail is best found Dec–Jan. Accessing Black-cheeked Lovebird is more accessible in the dry season (Jul–Nov). May–Jul is least productive. **EXPLORE**: moderate. Zambia is fairly well known, but there are some remote areas, especially on the northern and western borders.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: the risk of crime and terrorism is very low in Zambia. **CITIES**: Lusaka (capital), Livingstone (second airport). **EASE** —**entry**: most westerners require a visa, generally obtainable on arrival. A joint Zimbabwe-Zambia visa can also be issued. Lusaka is quite well connected by international and regional flights; Livingstone has some international flights. Land borders are not too hard to cross from Namibia, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Botswana and Malawi. —**within**: English. Zambia has a fairly good road infrastructure, but 4x4 is recommended for most birding sites. There is a reasonable selection of accommodation at most sites. A few companies offer trips. **ATTRACTIONS**: Victoria Falls. Wildlife viewing at Luangwa, Lower Zambezi & Kafue NPs. **MONEY**: moderate. Kwacha. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro or USD. **GEOGRAPHY**: a landlocked country bordered by Angola in the west, Zimbabwe and Namibia in the south, Mozambique and Malawi in the east and DR Congo and Tanzania in the north. Most of the country lies on a plateau of 900–1,250 m altitude, but in the north-east the land rises up to the summit of the Mafinga Hills at 2,329 m. The Zambezi River forms the southern border, and other major rivers and lakes include the Luangwa River in the east, Kafue River in the centre, Lakes Tanganyika and Mweru in the north, Bangweulu, and Lake Kariba on the Zambezi River. **SIZE**: 753 thousand km². 3xUK, 0.6xSA. **CLIMATE**: tropical, with pronounced summer rainfall (Nov–Mar) and almost no rain May–Sep. Rainfall varies from 700–1,500 mm, increasing in the north and with altitude. Lusaka (south) rainfall = annual 880 mm, monthly 0–245 mm; wettest Dec–Feb. Lusaka temperatures = annual min/max 14–28°C, monthly max 24–32°C; hottest Sep–Nov, coolest May–Jul.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** (1) *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara* 2010 by Sinclair & Ryan. (2) *Field Guide to Zambian Birds not found in Southern Africa* 1998 by Aspinwall & Beel, covers sp not included in Southern African field guides. **SOUND:** (1) *Sounds of Zambian Wildlife* 2008 by Stjernstedt. (2) *African Bird Sounds* 2001 by Chappuis, most sp. **APPS:**

Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa, most sp. **SITE:** *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* **TRAVEL:** (1) *Zambia* 2016 by McIntyre/Bradt. (2) *Zambia, Mozambique & Malawi* 2013 by FitzPatrick *et al*/Lonely Planet. **OTHER:** (1) *The Birds of Zambia* 2008 by Dowsett *et al.* (2) *Important Bird Areas in Zambia* 2005 by Leonard. (3) *The Birds of the Luangwa Valley* 2008 by Hide. **WEB:** *Southern African Birding - Zambia*.

Zimbabwe (15–22°S)

Political problems over the past 15 years have damaged Zimbabwe's well-established reputation of being a friendly, safe and easy country to visit, although in reality there is little danger to visiting birders and it is still possible to visit the best birding sites without trouble. The country supports a good range of bird species and a few specials, mostly concentrated in the Eastern Highlands. This, together with good wildlife watching in Hwange NP, attractive landscapes and the Victoria Falls, makes Zimbabwe an excellent getaway, or short add on to Zambia or South Africa trips.

BIRDS AND BIRDING

Southern Africa. **SPECIES (32, 31/66)** —**NE (1):** Boulder Chat. —**BT (5):** Streaky-breasted Flufftail, Stripe-cheeked Greenbul, Roberts's Warbler, Chirinda Apalis, Swynnerton's Robin (*swynnertoni*). —**1/2 (2):** Melodious Lark, Cape Longclaw. —**B2 (9):** Natal Francolin, Cinnamon-breasted Tit (*stenotopicus*), Cape Grassbird (*excisus*), Barratt's Warbler (*priesti*), Gurney's Sugarbird (*ardens*), Olive Thrush (*swynnertoni*), Lesser Seedcracker, Streaky-headed Seedeater, Cape Canary (*griseitergum*). —**other:** Chestnut-breasted Flufftail (BT), Eastern Saw-wing (B2). Also White-backed Duck, Shelley's Francolin, Red-billed Francolin, Red-necked Spurfowl

(*swynnertoni*), Swainson's Francolin, Abdim's Stork, Verreaux's Eagle, Little Sparrowhawk, Red-crested Korhaan, African Finfoot, Striped Crake, Lesser Moorhen, Black-winged Pratincole, Mottled Swift (ESS *gelidus*), African Black Swift (*oreobates*), Bradfield's Hornbill, Silvery-cheeked Hornbill, Whyte's Barbet, Dickinson's Kestrel, Lilian's Lovebird, East African Pitta, Cape Batis (ESS *kennedyi* + *erythroptthalma*), Olive Bushshrike (*interfluvius*), Bokmakierie (*restrictus*), Tropical Boubou (*limpopoensis*), White-tailed Crested Flycatcher (*swynnertoni*), White-necked Raven, Miombo Tit, Dusky Lark, Monotonous Lark, Blue Swallow, Yellow-throated Woodland Warbler (*alacris*), Lazy Cisticola, Tinkling Cisticola (ESS *vicinior*), Wailing Cisticola (*mashona*), Bar-throated Apalis (*quarta* + *arnoldi*), Southern Hyliota (*australis*), African Spotted Creeper (*xylodromus*), Miombo Blue-eared Starling, Orange Ground Thrush (*disruptans*), White-throated Robin-Chat, Collared Palm Thrush, Eastern Miombo Sunbird, Red-throated Twinspot (*niveoguttatus*), Jameson's Firefinch, Purple Indigobird, Zambezi Indigobird, Rosy-breasted Longclaw, Wood Pipit (*frondicolus*), Lemon-breasted Canary, Black-eared Seedeater, Cape Bunting (*smithersii*). — **diversity:** 670. Afrotropical. Expect 300–400 sp in 2–3 weeks. **HABITATS:** montane forest, upland marshes, miombo woodland. **AREAS** —**EBAs:** Eastern Zimbabwe mountains.

South-east African coast. —**sites:** Vumba & Nyanga for montane sp. Harare marshes for wetland sp. Gosha Park for miombo sp. Hwange NP for savanna sp. **TIMING (Oct, Jan–Feb):** best just before the rains when most miombo birds breed (Sep–Nov). But Streaky-breasted Flufftail and indigobirds are best Jan–Feb. Mid winter (May–Aug) is least productive. **EXPLORE:** low. Zimbabwe is well known.

TRAVEL

SAFETY: despite recent and ongoing political problems, Zimbabwe is generally considered to be a safe country for visitors. **CITIES:** Harare (capital), Victoria Falls (second airport). **EASE** —**entry:** most westerners require a visa which can, in most cases, be obtained upon arrival or processed online. A joint Zimbabwe-Zambia visa can also be issued. Harare is quite well serviced by regional and international flights, and Victoria Falls has regional air connections. It is quite easy to use land borders with South Africa, Botswana, Zambia and Mozambique. —**within:** English. Zimbabwe has a reasonable road infrastructure, and self-drive is popular, although roadblocks are now common. There are some internal flights. A range of accommodation is available at most sites. A few companies offer bird watching tours. **ATTRACTIONS:** Victoria Falls. Great Zimbabwe historical site. Wildlife watching at Hwange & Gonarezhou NPs. Hiking in the Nyanga Mts. **MONEY:** fairly inexpensive. USD. Limited electronic banking; bring Euro, Rand, GBP or USD. **GEOGRAPHY:** a landlocked country located between South

Africa in the south, Botswana in the west, Zambia in the north and Mozambique in the east. Most of the country lies on a plateau above 1,000 m altitude, but a chain of mountains running along the border with Mozambique in the east form what is known as the Eastern Highlands, reaching 2,592 m at the summit of Mt Nyangani in the Nyanga Mts. The Zambezi River forms its northern border with Zambia, and the Limpopo River its southern border with South Africa. Lake Kariba on the Zambezi River is the largest water body. **SIZE:** 391 thousand km². 1.6xUK, 0.3xSA. **CLIMATE:** generally warm and tropical, with pronounced summer rainfall (Nov–Mar). Rainfall varies from 400–3,000 mm and increases with altitude. Winters (May–Aug) are significantly cooler. Harare (central) rainfall = annual 810 mm, monthly 2–191 mm; wettest Dec–Feb, driest Jun–Aug. Harare temperatures = annual mix/max 12–25°C, monthly max 21–28°C; hottest Sep–Nov, coolest May–Jul.

LITERATURE

See also South Africa. **ID:** *SASOL Birds of Southern Africa* 2011 by Sinclair *et al.* **SOUND:** *Southern African Bird Sounds* 1995 by Gibbon. **APPS:** *Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa*. **SITE:** (1) *Southern African Birdfinder* 2006 by Cohen *et al.* (2) *Birdwatch Zimbabwe* 1991 by Solomon & Williams. **TRAVEL:** (1) *Zimbabwe* 2016 by Murray/Bradt. (2) chapter in *Southern Africa* 2013 by Murphy *et al*/Lonely Planet. **OTHER:** *The Birds of Zimbabwe* 1981 by Irwin. **WEB:** *Southern African Birding - Zimbabwe*.

Family Accounts



Listing by families is appealing because families are highest taxonomic level for which it is possible to see all members. In simple terms, the goal of seeing all bird families is achievable, which is not the case when it comes to species. The manageable number of bird families, about 240 worldwide, is also a convenient way to think about bird diversity, whereas species number more than 10,000. The African region holds well over half of all families (142), and is the richest region globally as measured by the number of families and orders (Lotz *et al* 2013). What better way is there to celebrate the riches of African birding than with photographs from each family?

The Family Accounts are listed in taxonomic order following the IOC List. Exceptions to this sequence are made in some cases where the aesthetics of the layout dictate otherwise. Each family account begins with the scientific and English family names. The names of endemic and near-endemic (>90% of species endemic) families are preceded by an asterisk. Names of families that are not reliably seen in the region, i.e. that are represented only by vagrants, are given in grey font and these families are not always depicted by photographs. After this, the number of species recorded in the region is given in square parentheses, first according to the IOC List and then according to the list presented in this book, out of the total number of species worldwide according to the IOC List. For example (p 284) lists Numididae as "[6/8 of 6]", which means that there are six species of guineafowl in the region according to the IOC List, eight according to the list in this guide, and six species worldwide on the IOC List. This is followed by a summary of endemism for the region, for families with endemics.

A brief description of the family is given in a text box, focussing on the diversity and distribution of species, and their habitats. The text refers to species depicted in the photographs (see p 17 for Photographic Credits), for which the English names are given in bold font, and the relevant number or location of the photograph is reported in parentheses.

WHAT ARE BIRD FAMILIES?

Even more so than with species, defining bird families is inherently subjective. The only prerequisite is that families are clusters of most closely related species. Despite the inherent subjectivity, in the vast majority of cases there is agreement on family limits. Practically, for birders, this means that different world lists agree to a large degree on the delimitation of bird families. Everyone, for example, agrees that turacos, go-away-birds and plantain-eaters form a single family, and that Shoebill belongs in its own family.

However, in a relatively small number of cases there is unlikely ever to be agreement. For example, broadbills, asities and their allies are here treated as a single family, but they have also been divided into as many as five families. This assessment follows the treatment of the IOC List, but makes note of where families may be split so that family listers are aware of this.

Besides there being different opinions as to where family limits lie, recent advances in molecular techniques have resulted in the broad scale overhaul of the arrangement of families. Many new families have been recognised and some species have been moved from one family to another. Although analyses of diversity based purely on genes and degree of genetic difference between taxa have very limited use for setting species limits, such studies have been very powerful

in showing how birds are related to one another, and so have had a strong bearing on how birds are arranged into families. The reason for this is that genes are the best characters to demonstrate evolutionary relationships; changes in genetic sequences are the simplest and most direct evidence of evolution, and thus underpin how we understand evolutionary history.

Through these studies we have learnt many fascinating facts about how birds have evolved, both because birds that look similar may do so because they have evolved similar lifestyles rather than because they are close relatives, and because birds that look vastly different may be close relatives despite appearances. So we have learned, for example, that Long-billed Tetraka, in the past called Long-billed Greenbul, is not as previously thought closely related to greenbuls (Pycnonotidae), but instead to various other small insectivorous birds on Madagascar. As a result, a new family has been named for the Malagasy warblers (Bernieridae). In the case of Sao Tome Shorttail, previously thought to be some sort of warbler, we now know it to have evolved from wagtails (Motacillidae). The vangas of Madagascar are perhaps the most extreme example of a group of closely related birds looking very different, and include birds previously thought to be flycatchers (Ward's Vanga), babblers (Crossley's Vanga) and nuthatches (Nuthatch Vanga).

In a few cases unusual taxa have not been sufficiently-well sampled to confidently place them in the tree of life, which means that their placement in families is, at best, a guess. This affects three species in the region, namely Tit-Hylia, Green Hylia and Grauer's Warbler, which here have not been assigned to any particular family, but are instead treated together as an unplaced cluster, awaiting further study (see p 241).

ENDEMIC FAMILIES

The African region is home to 30 endemic bird families plus one near-endemic family (Ploceidae | Weavers). There are also a few more that may be recognised in the future, or that are recognised by other authorities. Five of these 30 families are endemic to the Indian Ocean Islands region. Endemic families are listed in Table 3 (p 129); note that families not recognised by the IOC List are reported in square parentheses. See p 539 for abbreviations used.

LISTING BY FAMILY

Of the 238 families listed by the IOC List, 142 families (60%) have been recorded from the African region. To the family lister, however, it is the 31 endemic and near-endemic families that would be the focus of any visit to the region.

Three families are restricted to Madagascar, namely Mesitornithidae | Mesites, Brachypteraciidae | Ground Rollers, and Bernieridae | Malagasy Warblers, and a further two are found only on Madagascar and the Comoros Islands, namely Leptosomidae | Cuckoo Roller and Vangidae | Vangas. This makes Madagascar a priority destination for family listers, especially with another endemic family, Philepittidae | Asities, also recognised by some authorities. Although ground rollers and mesites can be difficult species to see, even a one week trip to Madagascar should be long enough to find all these endemic families. In Madagascar, there is the added chance of seeing Scopidae | Hamerkop, Sarothruridae | Flufftails (more easily seen here than anywhere else) and Ploceidae | Weavers. The only locality where all five families endemic to the Indian Ocean Islands are seen regularly is Ranomafana NP, so if you're a family lister and want to get all the Malagasy families on a short trip, going there is your best option, although Brown Mesite is very hard to see, so you may need to also visit Ifaty to see Subdesert Mesite.

Table 3. Endemic families of the region, listed by increasing species diversity (column 2) with a summary of ranges.

Scopidae Hamerkop	1	African mainland and Madagascar
Balaenicipitidae Shoebill	1	The eastern half of SSA
Sagittariidae Secretarybird	1	SSA
Pluvianidae Egyptian Plover	1	SSA, mostly north of the equator
Leptosomidae Cuckoo Roller	1	Madagascar, Comoros and Mayotte
Struthionidae Ostriches	2	African mainland
Bucorvidae Ground Hornbills	2	SSA
Picathartidae Rockfowl	2	West and western Central Africa
Chaetopidae Rockjumpers	2	South Africa and Lesotho
Promeropidae Sugarbirds	2	Southern Africa
Buphagidae Oxpeckers	2	SSA
Mesitornithidae Mesites	3	Madagascar
[Smithornithidae African Broadbills]	3	SSA
Nicatoridae Nicators	3	African mainland
Erythroceridae Fan-tailed Flycatchers	3	SSA
[Grauer's Warbler, Green Hylia, Tit Hylia]	3	SSA
Arcanatoridae Modulatrixes	3	Highlands of tropical SSA
[Philepittidae Asities]	4	Madagascar
Hylotiidae Hyliotas	4	SSA
Brachypteraciidae Ground Rollers	5	Madagascar
Numididae Guineafowl	6	African mainland
Coliidae Mousebirds	6	SSA
Prionopidae Helmetshrikes	8	SSA
Sarothruridae Flufftails	9	SSA and Madagascar
Phoeniculidae Wood Hoopoes	9	SSA
Bernieridae Malagasy Warblers	11	Madagascar
Macrosphenidae Crombecs and allies	18	SSA
Viduidae Indigobirds & Whydahs	20	SSA
Vangidae Vangas	21	Madagascar and Comoros
Musophagidae Turacos	23	SSA
Platysteiridae Batises & Wattle-eyes	33	SSA and nearby islands
Lybiidae African Barbets	42	SSA
Malaconotidae Bushshrikes	50	African mainland
Ploceidae Weavers and allies	104	Africa and Madagascar

Of the remaining 26 families endemic to the region, about half are easy to see. Numididae | Guineafowl, Scopidae | Hamerkop, Musophagidae | Turacos, Coliidae | Mousebirds, Phoeniculidae | Wood Hoopoes, Lybiidae | African Barbets, Platysteiridae | Batises & Wattle-eyes, Prionopidae | Helmetshrikes, Malaconotidae | Bushshrikes, Nicatoridae | Nicators, Macrosphenidae | Crombecs and allies, Buphagidae | Oxpickers, Ploceidae | Weavers, and Viduidae | Indigobirds & Whydahs can all be found in most countries of sub-Saharan Africa, and so should be seen with relative ease while targeting the remaining 13 families that are harder to track down. Here some careful planning will be required.

Besides Madagascar, only South Africa (including Lesotho) holds a family endemic to a single country, namely Chaetopidae | Rockjumpers, making it the only other essential destination for family listers. Promeropidae | Sugarbirds are near-endemic to South Africa too. The Cape Town area offers the most convenient option for seeing these two families, with Cape Rockjumper and Cape Sugarbird both seen in the Rooi-Els area. Sani Pass, best accessed from Durban, provides a good backup location, with Gurney's Sugarbird occurring near the bottom of the pass and Drakensberg Rockjumper towards the top. Other rarer or more range-restricted families that a South African trip could yield include Struthionidae | Ostriches, Nicatoridae | Nicators, Sagittariidae | Secretarybird, Sarothruridae | Flufftails and Bucorvidae | Ground Hornbills.

That leaves seven families to focus on, the most restricted of which is Balaenicipitidae | Shoebill, most easily seen in Uganda, with Zambia the second best option for seeing it. Uganda also offers excellent general birding, and one could also see Erythroceridae | Fan-tailed Flycatchers with Chestnut-capped Flycatcher at Budongo, Hyliotidae | Hyliotas with Yellow-bellied Hyliota in the Murchison Falls area, and Arcanatoridae | Modulatrixes with Grey-chested Illadopsis at Bwindi.

Uganda also provides an extra chance for Sarothruridae | Flufftails (White-spotted Flufftail is the easiest member of the family to see on mainland Africa), Bucorvidae | Ground Hornbills with Northern Ground Hornbill at Murchison and Nicatoridae | Nicators with Western Nicator at Kibale or Budongo, all easier here than in South Africa. If split, Smithornithidae | African Broadbills can also be seen, with African Broadbill at Bwindi, in not seen previously at Bonamanzi in South Africa.

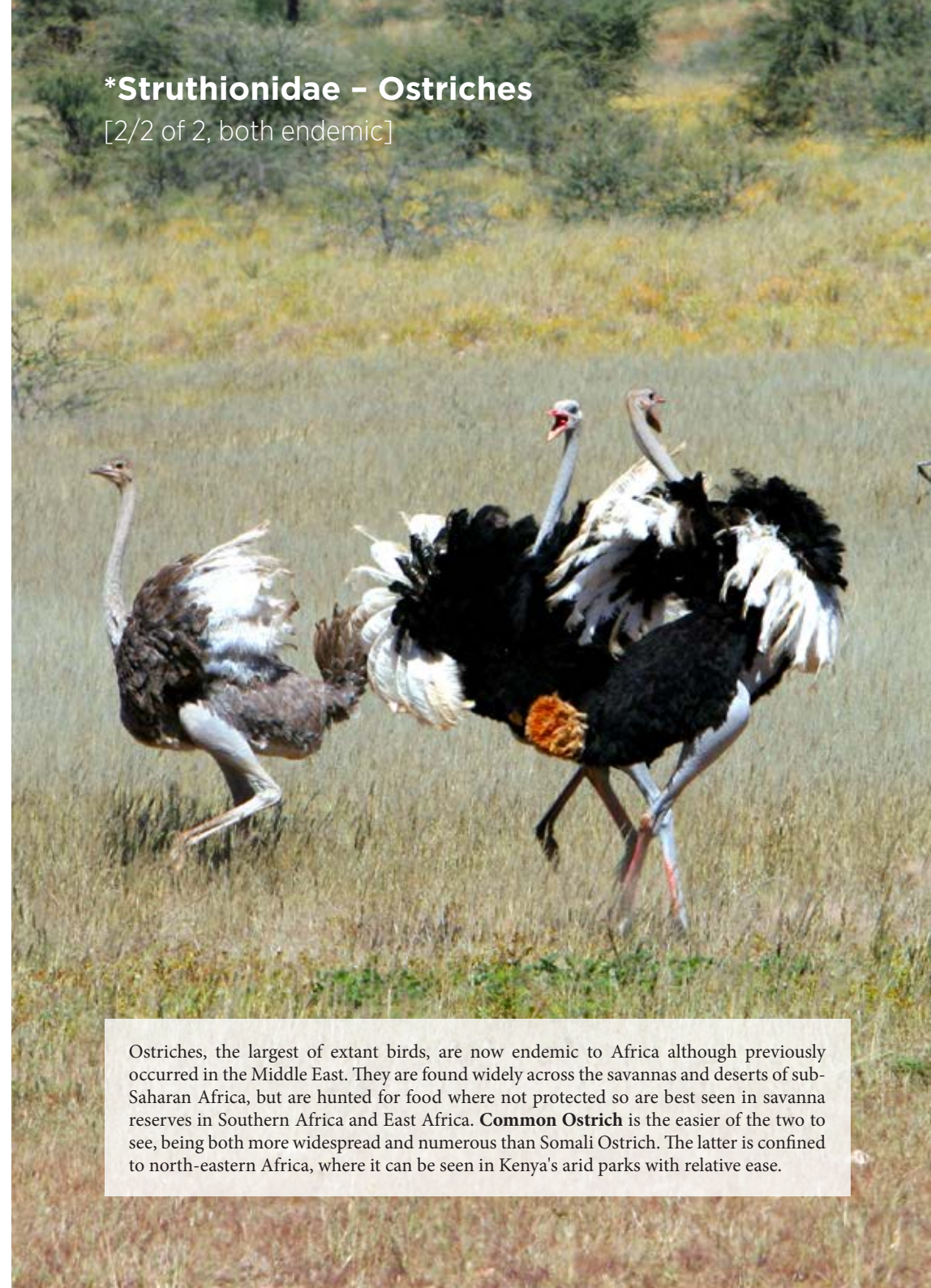
The remaining families are best tackled either in Ghana or Cameroon. Both countries offer Picathartidae | Rockfowl, with Yellow-headed Picathartes and Red-headed Picathartes, respectively, and Pluvianidae | Egyptian Plover, plus extra chances of trickier families such as Erythroceridae | Fan-tailed Flycatchers with Chestnut-capped Flycatcher, Arcanatoridae | Modulatrixes (Cameroon only, Grey-chested Illadopsis) and Hyliotidae | Hyliotas (both Violet-backed Hyliota and Yellow-bellied Hyliota).

It is also worth considering the three species from the region not yet assigned to a family, namely Grauer's Warbler, Green Hylia and Tit Hylia, as these may end up belonging to endemic families. All three can be seen in Uganda, although Tit Hylia is rare there, and the latter two can be seen in both Ghana and Cameroon.

In summary, to see all the endemic bird families of the African region requires trips to Madagascar, South Africa, Uganda, and Cameroon or Ghana. Visiting these countries would give you a good chance of seeing at least one species in each family, plus all three species not yet assigned to a family. Perhaps the most likely family to miss by visiting these four countries would be Secretarybird, although including a visit to the Kgalagadi on your South African trip would more or less guarantee this declining species. The two most difficult families to actually see due to their skulking natures are flufftails and modulatrixes, with hyliotas, nicators and fan-tailed flycatchers also challenging at times.

*Struthionidae – Ostriches

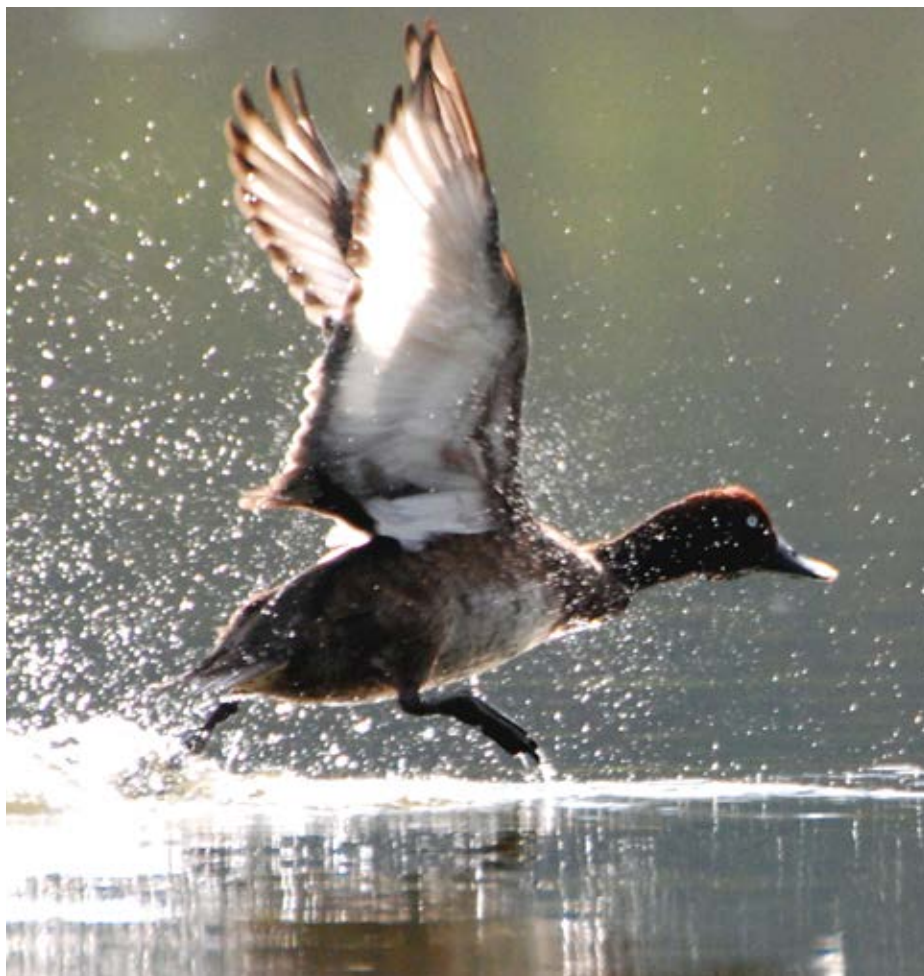
[2/2 of 2, both endemic]



Ostriches, the largest of extant birds, are now endemic to Africa although previously occurred in the Middle East. They are found widely across the savannas and deserts of sub-Saharan Africa, but are hunted for food where not protected so are best seen in savanna reserves in Southern Africa and East Africa. **Common Ostrich** is the easier of the two to see, being both more widespread and numerous than Somali Ostrich. The latter is confined to north-eastern Africa, where it can be seen in Kenya's arid parks with relative ease.

Anatidae - Ducks, Geese, Swans and allies

[75/75 of 165, 17 endemic]



This large family of waterbirds with a near-global distribution is well represented in the region, and includes a significant number of vagrants and Palearctic migrants. They can be seen on almost any wetland, although are often hunted for food so may be rare around human habitation. The largest genus *Anas*, the typical ducks, includes **Yellow-billed Duck** (1). More distinctive species include **African Pygmy Goose** (2), **Blue-winged Goose** (3), endemic to the Ethiopian highlands and allied to a clade of South American geese, and **Knob-billed Duck** (4). The rarest duck in the region, and perhaps the world, is **Madagascar Pochard** (this page) which was thought to be extinct until being rediscovered in a remote area of north-eastern Madagascar in 2006.



*Numididae – Guineafowl

[6/8 of 6, all endemic]



This small family of unusual, fowl-like birds is endemic to the region and, almost without exception, confined to the Afrotropics. Just one subspecies of Helmeted Guineafowl breaks the rule, and is found north of the Sahara in Morocco, although it is now thought to be extinct. Most are shy forest birds that can be hard to see, including the sought-after **Black Guineafowl** (this page) and **Western Crested Guineafowl** (3). Two species occur in savannas and are considerably easier to see; **Helmeted Guineafowl** (2) is a familiar bird across much of the continent, and **Vulturine Guineafowl** (1) is a key target for birders visiting Kenya and Ethiopia.

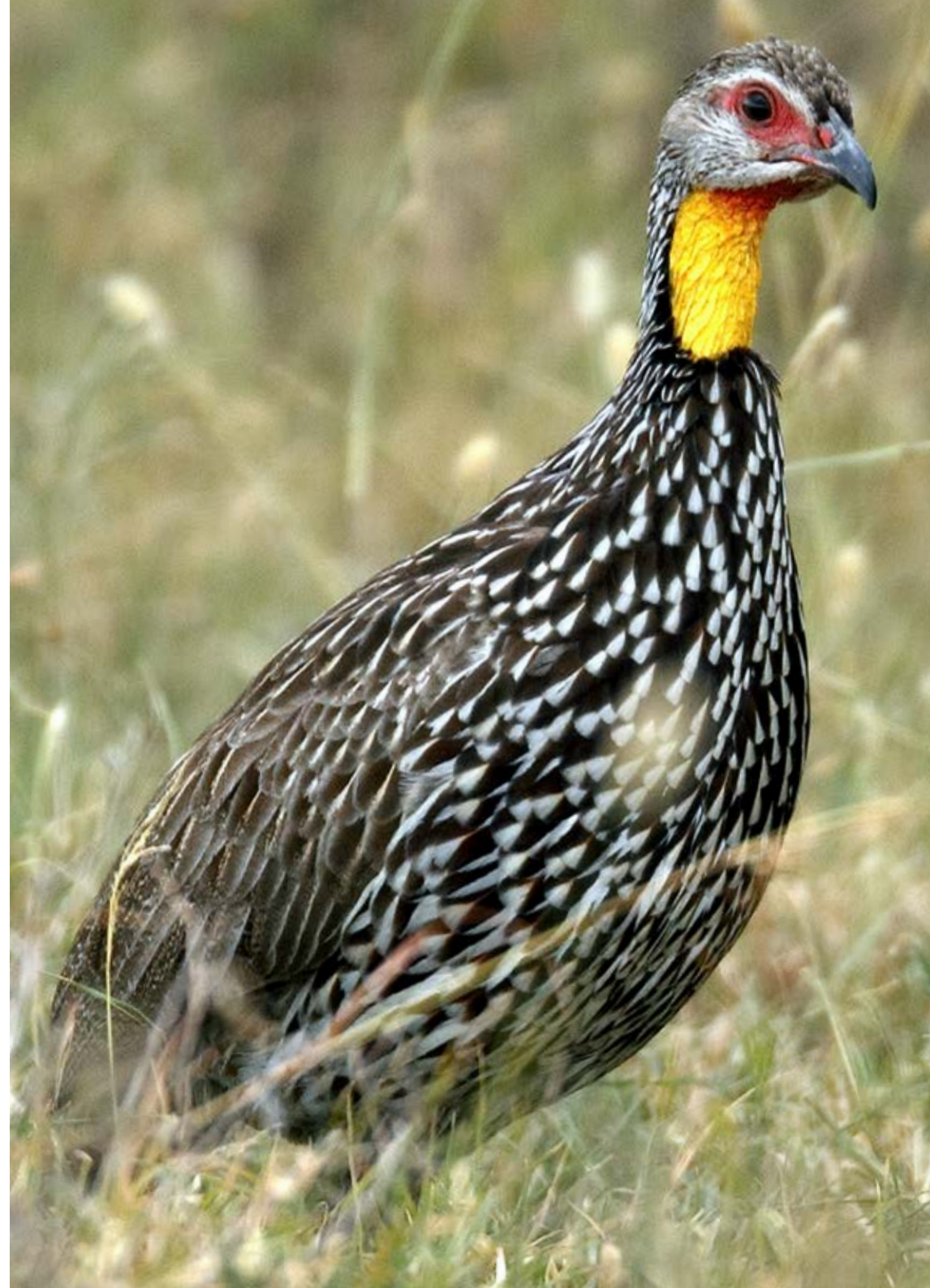


Phasianidae - Francolins, Quails and allies

[45/50 of 181, 46 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This large family of terrestrial, fowl-like birds occurs almost globally and is well-represented in the region. Francolins compose the bulk of the family and are particularly diverse in grasslands and savannas, examples of which include **Shelley's Francolin** (1) and **Double-spurred Francolin** (2). **Latham's Forest Francolin** (3) is one of the few forest species; unlike most savanna taxa, such as **Yellow-necked Francolin** (right), it is difficult to see, although smaller savanna francolins, including **Coqui Francolin** (4), can prove challenging to see too. The combination of their intricate plumages and shy nature makes them a popular group. The most unique members are the rare Congo Peafowl and two *Xenoperdix* forest partridges, more closely related to species from Asia than any from Africa.



Odontophoridae – New World Quail

[2/2 of 34, both endemic]



This New World family is confined to the Americas with the exception of the two African species; both **Stone Partridge** and Nahan's Francolin were previously thought to be Phasianids, but genetic evidence places them as outliers of this family. **Stone Partridge** is certainly the easier of the two species to see, and occurs in the savannas of West Africa and Central Africa, especially in rocky areas. Nahan's Francolin, on the contrary, inhabits dense forests in Uganda and eastern DR Congo, and can be a devil to lay eyes on.

Gaviidae – Loons

[3/3 of 5]

The loons or divers are a family of the Arctic and near-Arctic regions. Species such as **Red-throated Diver** are recorded only as uncommon visitors and vagrants to North Africa, so they are much better searched for elsewhere.



Spheniscidae – Penguins

[10/10 of 18, 1 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This family of familiar, flightless birds is mostly restricted to Antarctic and sub-Antarctic waters. Although well represented in the region, most species can be seen only on remote islands in the far south. **African Penguin** (1), the only endemic, is the easiest member of the family to see at its mainland breeding colonies near to Cape Town in South Africa. **Northern Rockhopper Penguin** (2) is the other specialty of the region, with 90% of the population breeding on Tristan da Cunha and Gough.



Diomedeidae – Albatrosses

[16/16 of 21, 2 endemics and 1 near-endemic breeders]



This pelagic family of astoundingly mobile birds has its diversity concentrated across the southern oceans. Most members of the family have been recorded in the region as visitors, but a few also breed on remote oceanic islands, including the near-endemic Sooty Albatross, and endemic Tristan Albatross and Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross of Tristan da Cunha and Gough. Pelagic trips off Cape Town offer a good opportunity to see a variety of species at close range, with common ones such as **Black-browed Albatross** virtually guaranteed and up to seven species recorded on some trips.

Procellariidae – Petrels & Shearwaters

[55/55 of 96, 11 endemics and 2 near-endemic breeders]



Petrels and shearwaters, including diving petrels (sometimes in their own family, Pelecanoididae) form a large, global family of pelagic seabirds. More than half are recorded from the region, including several rare breeding endemics, mostly confined to remote islands. The best way to see some member of this family is to take a pelagic trip from Cape Town or Madeira, where species such as **Great Shearwater** (1) are seen regularly. The diving petrels, such as **Common Diving Petrel** (2), are less mobile and confined to the vicinity of their breeding islands, such as Tristan da Cunha.



Oceanitidae - Austral Storm Petrels

[5/5 of 9]



A family of small pelagic birds with half recorded from the region. **Wilson's Storm Petrel** is the most abundant member of the family, and may even be the most numerous bird in the world. Note that storm petrels are now known to consist of two unrelated clades.

Hydrobatidae - Northern Storm Petrels

[7/7 of 17, 2 endemic breeders]

These small seabirds are a little under-presented in the region, but include two breeding endemics, Monteiro's Storm Petrel from Azores and Cape Verde Storm Petrel from Cape Verde. Note that storm petrels are now known to consist of two unrelated clades.

Podicipedidae - Grebes

[7/7 of 20, 1 endemic; also 1 extinct endemic]



Although grebes are familiar, widespread birds, they are rarely conspicuous in the African region, with only Little Grebe being fairly widespread and common. The one extant endemic, Madagascar Little Grebe, is confined to Madagascar whereas all of the remaining species, for example **Black-necked Grebe**, also occur in Eurasia.

Phoenicopteridae - Flamingos

[2/2 of 6]

Although the greatest diversity of flamingos is found in temperate parts of South America, two species of flamingo breed in large numbers on saline pans and lakes in Southern Africa and East Africa, creating some of the most spectacular bird congregations on earth. **Greater Flamingo** is generally more widespread and easily seen, although Lesser Flamingo occurs in larger concentrations on the Rift Valley lakes of Kenya.



Phaethontidae - Tropicbirds

[3/3 of 3]



Tropicbirds occur globally in tropical oceanic waters. Although **Red-tailed Tropicbird** (1) is seen in the region more often than the others, **White-tailed Tropicbird** is the most numerous, especially around Seychelles, and **Red-billed Tropicbird** (2) can be seen too.

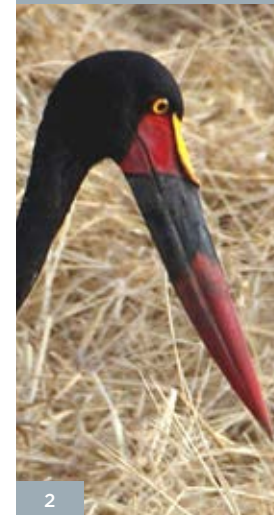


Ciconiidae - Storks

[8/8 of 19, 4 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



Although found on all continents besides Antarctica, storks reach their greatest diversity in the tropics. They are well-represented in Africa and are often conspicuous around tropical wetlands. The group includes Palearctic migrants such as White Stork, intra-African migrants such as **Abdim's Stork** (1) and resident species like **Saddle-billed Stork** (2). The family has the dubious honour of holding (arguably) the ugliest bird on the continent, the fabulous **Marabou Stork** (3) which often lives alongside humans in towns and villages.



Threskiornithidae - Ibises & Spoonbills

[13/13 of 35, 9 endemic and 2 near-endemic]



Ibises and spoonbills occur almost globally and are represented in the region by one third of all species. Spoonbills are represented by **African Spoonbill** (2) in the Afrotropics and **European Spoonbill** (2) mostly north of the Sahara, so seeing them side-by-side is unusual. Among the ibises, most wetland species are easy to see, although **Madagascar Sacred Ibis** (3) is an exception to the rule. Forest ibises, on the other hand, present a major challenge to see, none more so than the Critically Endangered **Dwarf Olive Ibis** (1) from São Tomé.



Ardeidae - Herons, Egrets & Bitterns

[35/35 of 66, 10 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



Hérons are familiar birds, well-represented in the region and often conspicuous. They can be found at wetlands, such as **Dwarf Bittern** (1), along shorelines, such as **Western Reef Egret** (2), and in grasslands, for example **Black-headed Heron** (3).



*Scopidae – Hamerkop

[1/1 of 1, near-endemic]



The singular **Hamerkop** is essentially an African endemic, but also found marginally into the Middle East. This strange bird, literally called 'hammer head' for its oddly-shaped head, is found at wetlands throughout the moister areas of sub-Saharan Africa and Madagascar. Their massive stick nests, usually positioned in the fork of a large tree, are among the largest built by any bird in the region.

*Balaenicipitidae – Shoebill

[1/1 of 1, endemic]



One of most the iconic birds of Africa, the rare, extraordinary and endemic **Shoebill** is found around permanent swamps from Sudan to Zambia. The opportunity of staring down a Shoebill's considerable bill is one of the major birding drawcards of Uganda, the easiest country in which to see it.

Pelecanidae - Pelicans

[3/3 of 8, 1 near-endemic]



Occurring on all continents bar Antarctica, pelicans are familiar wetlands birds despite numbering only eight. Within the region they are generally more conspicuous by size than number, although neither **Great White Pelican** (1) nor the near-endemic **Pink-backed Pelican** (2) are difficult to see.



Fregatidae - Frigatebirds

[5/5 of 5, 1 endemic breeder]



The frigatebirds, known as the pirates of the bird world, are a small family of kleptoparasites found in tropical oceanic waters. Although all five species have been recorded from the region, they are mostly confined to oceanic islands and so are not seen very often, although **Great Frigatebird** can be seen reliably in Seychelles. The endemic Ascension Frigatebird breeds only on Ascension Island.

Sulidae - Gannets & Boobies

[7/7 of 10, 1 endemic]



Gannets and boobies are found in pelagic waters across much of the globe, and breed mostly in temperate and tropical waters, respectively. The region's only endemic, **Cape Gannet**, is also the easiest to see, often feeding near to the shoreline of South Africa.

Phalacrocoracidae - Cormorants & Shags

[11/11 of 41, 5 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



Widespread birds of wetlands and shorelines, cormorant and shags occurs almost everywhere but are never very speciose. The region holds one quarter of all species, with the highest diversity found in the nutrient-rich Benguela current off western South Africa and Namibia. Here four species can be seen together, including three endemics of which the Endangered **Bank Cormorant** (1) is the rarest. Only Reed Cormorant and **White-breasted Cormorant** (2) occur widely through the Afrotropics, and both are easy to see.



Anhingidae - Darters

[1/1 of 4, near-endemic]



The four darters are diving, freshwater birds found on all continents except Europe and Antarctica. Africa is as good a region to see them in as any, with **African Darter** being relatively common and conspicuous around wetlands across much of sub-Saharan Africa.

Sagittariidae - Secretarybird

[1/1 of 1, endemic]



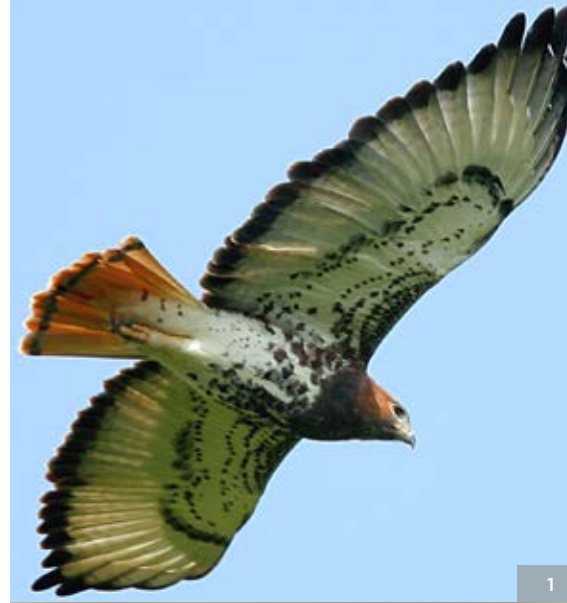
The incredible **Secretarybird** is one of the region's most unique and iconic birds, and if it was as rare as Shoebill it would be just as desirable. Regrettably it is declining rapidly across much of its range, although it is still often seen striding across arid steppe country of Southern Africa and East Africa, where snakes are vulnerable to its formidable talons.

Pandionidae – Ospreys

[1/1 of 2]



Ospreys are specialist fish-catching raptors that occur on all continents except Antarctica. **Western Osprey** occurs mostly as a non-breeding Palearctic visitor to the region, and while not rare, is less predictably found here than on its breeding grounds.



1

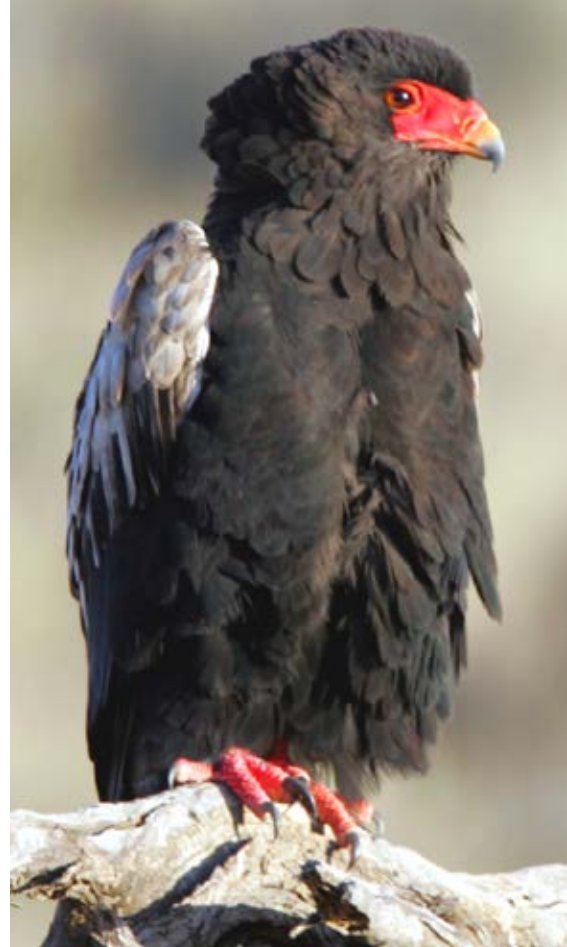


2

Accipitridae – Eagles, Hawks and allies

[96/96 of 255, 57 endemic and 6 near-endemic]

This large and familiar family occurs almost globally and is well represented in the region by nearly 100 species spread across all terrestrial habitats. Widespread members include the striking **Bateleur** (3) and **Lappet-faced Vulture** (this page) in savannas, and **African Goshawk** (5) in forests, whereas the graceful **African Swallow-tailed Kite** (4) of the Sahel, **Red-necked Buzzard** (1) of moist savannas, and **Ayres's Hawk-Eagle** (2) over woodland and forest, are seen less often. The two secretive, forest-dwelling serpent eagles – Congo Serpent Eagle and Madagascar Serpent Eagle – are among the most enigmatic birds in the region, and few birders have been lucky enough to see both.



3



4



5

Otididae – Bustards

[22/22 of 26, 18 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

1



The sought-after bustards are large, terrestrial birds of arid regions of the Old World. Their centre of diversity lies in Africa, and particularly Southern Africa; a trip to South Africa can turn up as many as nine species. Larger members include **Arabian Bustard** (3), whereas smaller species, called korhaans in Southern Africa, include the attractive **Southern Black Korhaan** (1) and **Northern Black Korhaan** (2). Unfortunately numbers of many species have suffered at the hands of hunters, none less so than Houbara Bustard of North Africa.



*Mesitornithidae – Mesites

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]



These unusual terrestrial birds are confined to Madagascar, with Brown Mesite occurring in the eastern rainforests, White-breasted Mesite in the western woodlands, and **Subdesert Mesite** in the spiny forest. The latter is the easiest to see and has the curious anti-predatory response of fleeing up into a tree and freezing, when pursued.

*Sarothruridae – Flufftails

[12/12 of 12, all endemic]

These terrestrial birds inhabit wetlands, moist grasslands and forests of Africa and Madagascar. They are notoriously difficult to see, causing utmost frustration by creeping invisibly through the densest vegetation at one's feet. The two least difficult species to see are **Madagascar Flufftail** and **Madagascar Wood Rail**, both found in forest on Madagascar.



Heliornithidae – Finfoots

[1/1 of 3, endemic]



Finfoots are shy waterbirds of forested tropical rivers and lakes, with one species in each of the Neotropics, Orient and Afrotropics. **African Finfoot** is best seen by taking a boat trip on a large, forested wetland and carefully scanning the vegetated margins.

Rallidae – Rails, Crakes, Coots and allies

[32/32 of 134, 14 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This large family of mostly secretive, terrestrial birds of wetlands and forest is found almost globally. In the region **Red-knobbed Coot** (3) is among the easiest to see, whereas most species, such as **White-throated Rail** (2), prefer to remain well hidden. The group includes some widespread but challenging birds such as **Lesser Moorhen** (previous page) and **African Crake** (1), which follow the major rain fronts that move up and down Africa.



Gruidae – Cranes

[7/7 of 15, 4 endemic]



Tall, elegant birds of wetlands and grasslands, cranes are declining almost worldwide due to the degradation of their wetland breeding habitats. The African region holds almost half of all species, and they feature among the national birds of several nations, including **Blue Crane** (2) in South Africa. Of the endemic cranes **Black Crowned Crane** (1) is the trickiest to see, occurring around wetlands in the arid savannas north of the equator.



Turnicidae – Buttonquails

[5/5 of 17, 4 endemic]



This small family of terrestrial birds of grassland, forests and savannas is moderately well represented in the region, although Australia is endowed with the greatest diversity. The dominant genus is *Turnix*, and all members of the family bar one belong to it, including **Madagascar Buttonquail** (2). **Quail-plover** (1) is the exception; it is rarely seen outside of northern Cameroon, presently unsafe to visit. It is the sister taxon of all other buttonquails, and could thus potentially be placed in its own family.



Burhinidae - Thick-knees

[4/4 of 10, 2 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



The thick-knees are a small, almost cosmopolitan family of long-legged wetlands and steppe-country birds, moderately well-represented in the region. Although they are mostly nocturnal, **Senegal Thick-knee** and **Water Thick-knee** are not hard to see around wetlands.

Chionidae - Sheathbills

[2/2 of 2, 1 near-endemic]



Although **Black-faced Sheathbill** is a near-endemic resident on Marion and Prince Edward Islands and **Snowy Sheathbill** a vagrant to South Africa, the family is best looked for beyond the borders of the region.

Haematopodidae - Oystercatchers

[2/2 of 11, 1 endemic]



Oystercatchers are birds of temperate coastlines, and are thus poorly represented in the region by just two species. The only endemic, **African Black Oystercatcher**, is confined to the colder shorelines of Southern Africa and is not hard to see in South Africa, whereas **European Oystercatcher** is a Palearctic migrant. **Canary Islands Oystercatcher** is one of the most recently-extinct birds in the region, last seen in 1940.

Recurvirostridae - Stilts & Avocets

[2/2 of 10]



Stilts and avocets form a small, near-global family of long-legged, wading waterbirds. Just two non-endemic species occur in the region; **Black-winged Stilt** (1) is widespread and common, and **Pied Avocet** (2) is not difficult to see either.

Dromadidae - Crab-plover

[1/1 of 1]



The unique **Crab-plover**, alone in the Dromadidae, breeds colonially on desert islands off the coasts of north-eastern Africa and the Middle East, placing its eggs in borrows below the scorching summer sands. When not breeding it migrates to coastal areas from India to Mozambique. Although not endemic to the region, Djibouti, Kenya and Madagascar all provide good opportunities to see this sought-after bird.

Charadriidae - Plovers & Lapwings

[36/36 of 66, 17 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



1

This moderately speciose family of long-legged, terrestrial birds of wetlands and open habitats is well represented in the region. Lapwings, such as **Long-toed Lapwing** (3), are especially prominent around the tropical wetlands of sub-Saharan Africa. The trickiest endemics to find are **Forbes's Plover** (1) and **Brown-chested Lapwing** (2), the latter displaying a unique migration pattern by breeding in upland grasslands in Cameroon and Nigeria and migrating east to short grasslands around lakes and rivers in the Lake Victoria region. The *Pluvialis* golden plovers may be placed in their own family, Pluvialidae.



2

3

*Pluvianidae – Egyptian Plover

[1/1 of 1, endemic]



Also known as the Crocodile-bird, so named due to the rumour that it picks bits of meat from between the teeth of Nile Crocodile, the dapper **Egyptian Plover** is one of the most iconic birds in the region and is the emblem of the Africa Bird Club. Although striking to see when stationary, in flight its bold black-and-white wing pattern is even more of a sight to behold. It lives on the banks of large rivers in the northern Afrotropics, and can be found reliably in Cameroon, Gambia and Ghana.



Rostratulidae – Painted-snipes

[1/1 of 3]



Although painted-snipes occur on four continents, they are usually nomadic and notoriously difficult to track down. Their unpredictable nature and attractive plumages, especially of the more boldly-marked females, makes them a desirable family. **Greater Painted-Snipe** is the most common and widespread member of the family and occurs on the muddy margins of wetlands throughout the Afrotropics and into Asia. The two remaining species are found in Australia and South America.

Jacanidae – Jacanas

[4/4 of 8, 3 endemic]



This small family of tropical wetland birds possess exceptionally long toes that enable them to walk across emergent vegetation. With three of the eight species endemic, this is as good a region as any in which to see them. **African Jacana** (1) is the most widespread and common member, whereas the diminutive **Lesser Jacana** (2) is localised and scarce and Madagascar Jacana is now rare in the western coastal lowlands of Madagascar.



Scolopacidae – Sandpipers, Snipes and allies

[58/58 of 91, 2 endemic; also 1 extinct]



This large, global family of shorebirds is represented in the region mainly by non-breeding visitors from the Palaearctic, such as **Curlew Sandpiper** (1) and **Common Snipe** (2). Its members are among the most familiar birds worldwide, although their drab plumages often make them challenging to identify. There are only two endemics, namely African Snipe and Madagascar Snipe, but the most sought-after species is Slender-billed Curlew, previously seen as a non-breeding visitor along the North Africa coast, but now feared extinct.

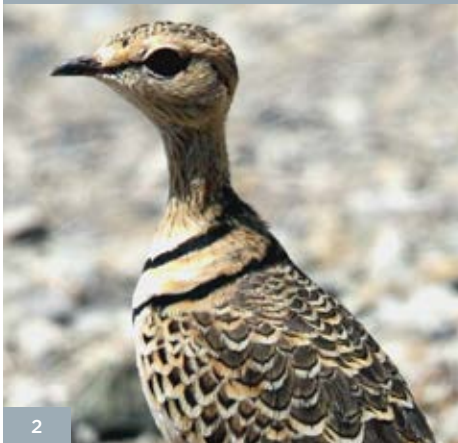


Glareolidae – Coursers & Pratincoles

[13/13 of 17, 9 endemic]



This family of graceful Old World birds has its greatest diversity in the African region. The coursers are nomadic birds of arid steppes and savannas that are often difficult to track down, although **Cream-coloured Courser** (1) and **Double-banded Courser** (2) are reliably seen in certain areas. The aerial-feeding pratincoles, however, are found far more readily; **Collared Pratincole** (3) is the easiest member of the family to see.



Laridae – Gulls, Terns & Skimmers

[57/57 of 101, 3 endemic and 2 near-endemic]



This large and familiar family of wetlands and coasts is found globally. Despite being well represented in the region, a high proportion of species are vagrants, and only three species are endemic, namely Damara Tern, Hartlaub's Gull and **African Skimmer** (1). Terns are fairly evenly distributed worldwide, with many species, including **Royal Tern** (3), occurring in the region. However, gulls are far more diverse in north temperate regions, with **Kelp Gull** (3) being one of the few species resident in the region. Note that terns, noddies and skimmers may be placed in a family separate from gulls, the Sternidae.

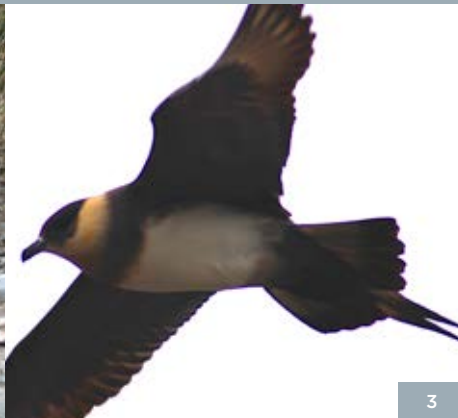


Stercorariidae – Skuas

[6/6 of 7]



This small family of marine birds occurs globally in pelagic and coastal waters, although all species breed exclusively in temperate regions. Although well-represented in the region they are not often seen, and are mostly non-breeding visitors. **Brown Skua** (2) is fairly easy to see on pelagic trips off South Africa during the southern winter, whereas **Long-tailed Jaeger** | **Long-tailed Skua** (1) is probably the most difficult member to see in the region and **Parasitic Jaeger** | **Arctic Skua** (3) is of intermediate abundance.



Alcidae – Auks and allies

[6/6 of 24]



This family of stocky, black-and-white seabirds is represented in the region only by vagrants and rare visitors from their breeding grounds along northern temperate coastlines. **Little Auk** | **Dovekie** (1) and **Thick-billed Murre** | **Brünich's Guillemot** (2) are two of the six species recorded.



Pteroclididae - Sandgrouse

[13/13 of 16, 7 endemic]



This small family of finely-plumaged, ground-feeding birds with exceptional powers of flight is found through the deserts and arid savannas of southern Europe and Asia, but can be considered primarily African. The thirteen African species include **Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse** (1), found widely across the arid savannas north of the equator, and **Burchell's Sandgrouse** (2), confined to arid savannas on sandy soils in Southern Africa. Their predictable drinking habits make most species easy to see if drinking spots are known.



Columbidae - Doves & Pigeons

[49/49 of 330, 35 endemic and 6 near-endemic]



Doves and pigeons form a large and familiar family of grain- and fruit-eating birds, found almost globally. Despite being relatively poorly represented in the region, they are usually a dominant part of the avifauna in almost every habitat, and several species are particularly numerous. Most genera, such as the *Treron* green pigeons, here exemplified by **Sao Tome Green Pigeon** (2), are more speciose in Asia. However, the *Turtur* wood doves, such as **Black-billed Wood Dove** (1), are endemic to the region, and **Namaqua Dove** (3), in its own genus, is near-endemic.



*Musophagidae – Turacos & Go-away-birds

[23/23 of 23, all endemic]

The turacos are, arguably, the most spectacular endemic bird family of the region. They possess two colour pigments unique in birds, the reds and greens that make them such a showcase of exuberance. Turacos are found in wooded habitats throughout the Afrotropics, whereas the drabber go-away-birds, such as **White-bellied Go-away-bird** (4), thrive in the more open savannas. Cameroon, with eight species on show, stands out as the place to see them; from the drab **Western Grey Plantain-eater** (3) to spectacular **White-crested Turaco** (1). This is a good family to complete, as one would need to visit most of the top birding countries in the region to see them, namely South Africa, Ethiopia with the endemic **Prince Ruspoli's Turaco** (2), Cameroon, Angola, Uganda or Rwanda, and Kenya or Tanzania.



Cuculidae – Cuckoos, Coucal and allies

[41/42 of 147, 31 endemic and 5 near-endemic]



The cuckoos and their relatives are a cosmopolitan family of medium-sized birds, reasonably well represented in the region. All the cuckoos are brood parasites, including the *gabonensis* subspecies of **Black Cuckoo** (3). However, most members of the family care for their own young, including coucals such as **White-browed Coucal** (4), malkohas like **Blue Yellowbill** (2) and the fabulous couas of Madagascar, for example **Running Coua** (1).



Tytonidae – Barn Owls

[4/4 of 19, 3 endemic]

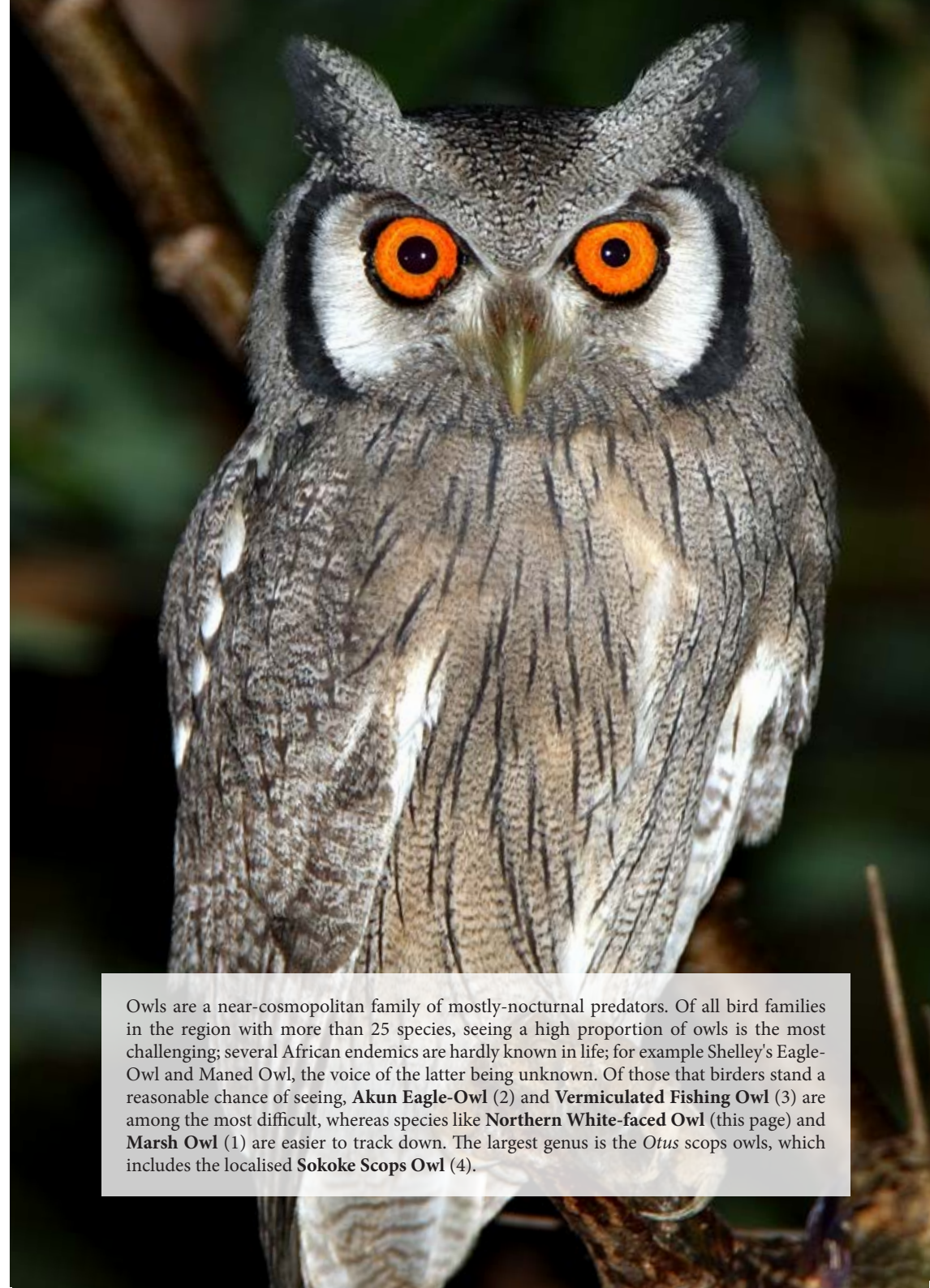


This small family of nocturnal predators occurs almost globally, although its centre of diversity is in the Australian region. Four species are recorded from the African region, the widespread and familiar **Western Barn Owl** (1) and three endemics, including the highly localised **Madagascar Red Owl** (2) of eastern Madagascar and Congo Bay Owl, one of the least-known birds in Africa.



Strigidae - Owls

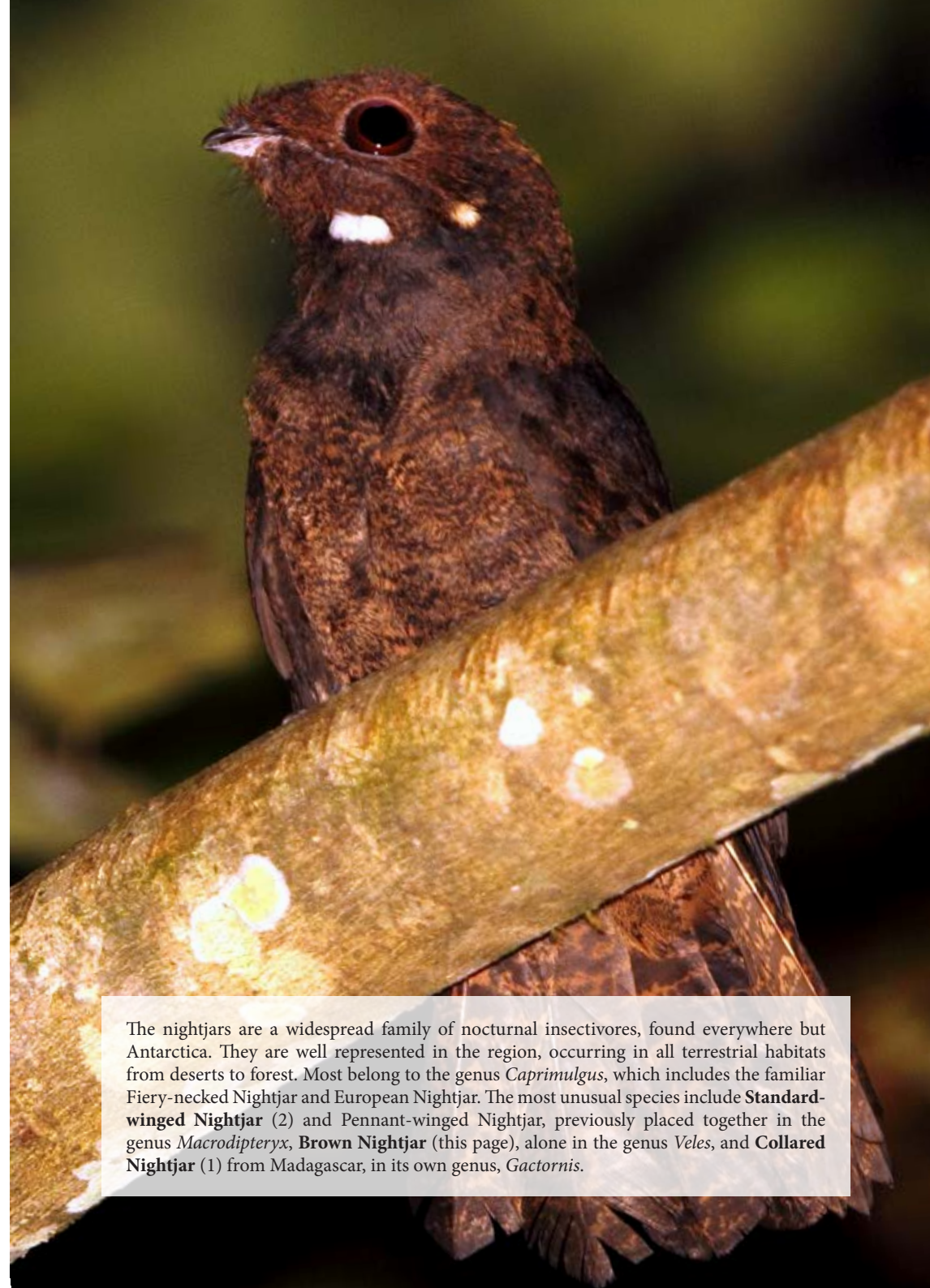
[49/50 of 218, 39 endemic and 2 near-endemic]



Owls are a near-cosmopolitan family of mostly-nocturnal predators. Of all bird families in the region with more than 25 species, seeing a high proportion of owls is the most challenging; several African endemics are hardly known in life; for example Shelley's Eagle-Owl and Maned Owl, the voice of the latter being unknown. Of those that birders stand a reasonable chance of seeing, **Akun Eagle-Owl** (2) and **Vermiculated Fishing Owl** (3) are among the most difficult, whereas species like **Northern White-faced Owl** (this page) and **Marsh Owl** (1) are easier to track down. The largest genus is the *Otus* scops owls, which includes the localised **Soko Scops Owl** (4).

Caprimulgidae - Nightjars

[28/28 of 98, 22 endemic and 2 near-endemic]



The nightjars are a widespread family of nocturnal insectivores, found everywhere but Antarctica. They are well represented in the region, occurring in all terrestrial habitats from deserts to forest. Most belong to the genus *Caprimulgus*, which includes the familiar Fiery-necked Nightjar and European Nightjar. The most unusual species include **Standard-winged Nightjar** (2) and Pennant-winged Nightjar, previously placed together in the genus *Macrodipteryx*, **Brown Nightjar** (this page), alone in the genus *Veles*, and **Collared Nightjar** (1) from Madagascar, in its own genus, *Gactornis*.

Apodidae – Swifts & Spinetails

[32/32 of 106, 21 endemic and 3 near-endemic]



The swifts are a speciose family of aerial insectivores, occurring throughout the region and on all continents except Antarctica. Due to their simple brown, black and white plumages, similar shapes and rapid flight, they are among the most challenging birds in the region to identify, especially the very uniform members of the genus *Apus*, such as **Pallid Swift** (3). **Alpine Swift** (5) and **African Palm Swift** (4) are among the more distinctive species, the latter nesting under the leaves of palm trees. Due to their distinctive shapes, the easiest ones to recognise are the spinetails, including **Mottled Spinetail** (1) and **Cassin's Spinetail** (2).

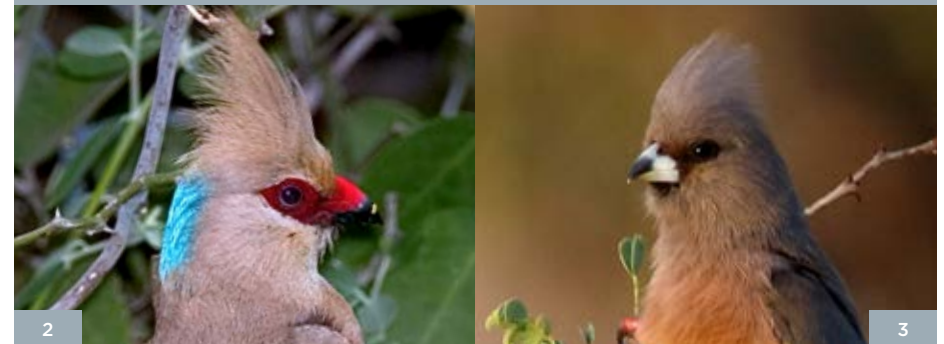


*Coliidae – Mousebirds

[6/6 of 6, all endemic]



The endemic mousebirds are a family of long-tailed, group-living birds found throughout sub-Saharan Africa. Of the six species, **Speckled Mousebird** (1) is the easiest to see, and is often found in gardens and farmlands. Other members include **Blue-naped Mousebird** (2) and the Southern African endemic, **White-backed Mousebird** (3).



Trogonidae - Trogons

[3/3 of 43, all endemic]



This tropical family of strikingly-coloured birds has its centres of diversity in the Neotropics and Oriental region, and is poorly represented in Africa. All three species in the region are endemic forest inhabitants, with Narina Trogon the most widespread, **Bar-tailed Trogon** restricted to montane forests, and Bare-cheeked Trogon confined to the lowland forests of Central Africa.

*Leptosomidae - Cuckoo Roller

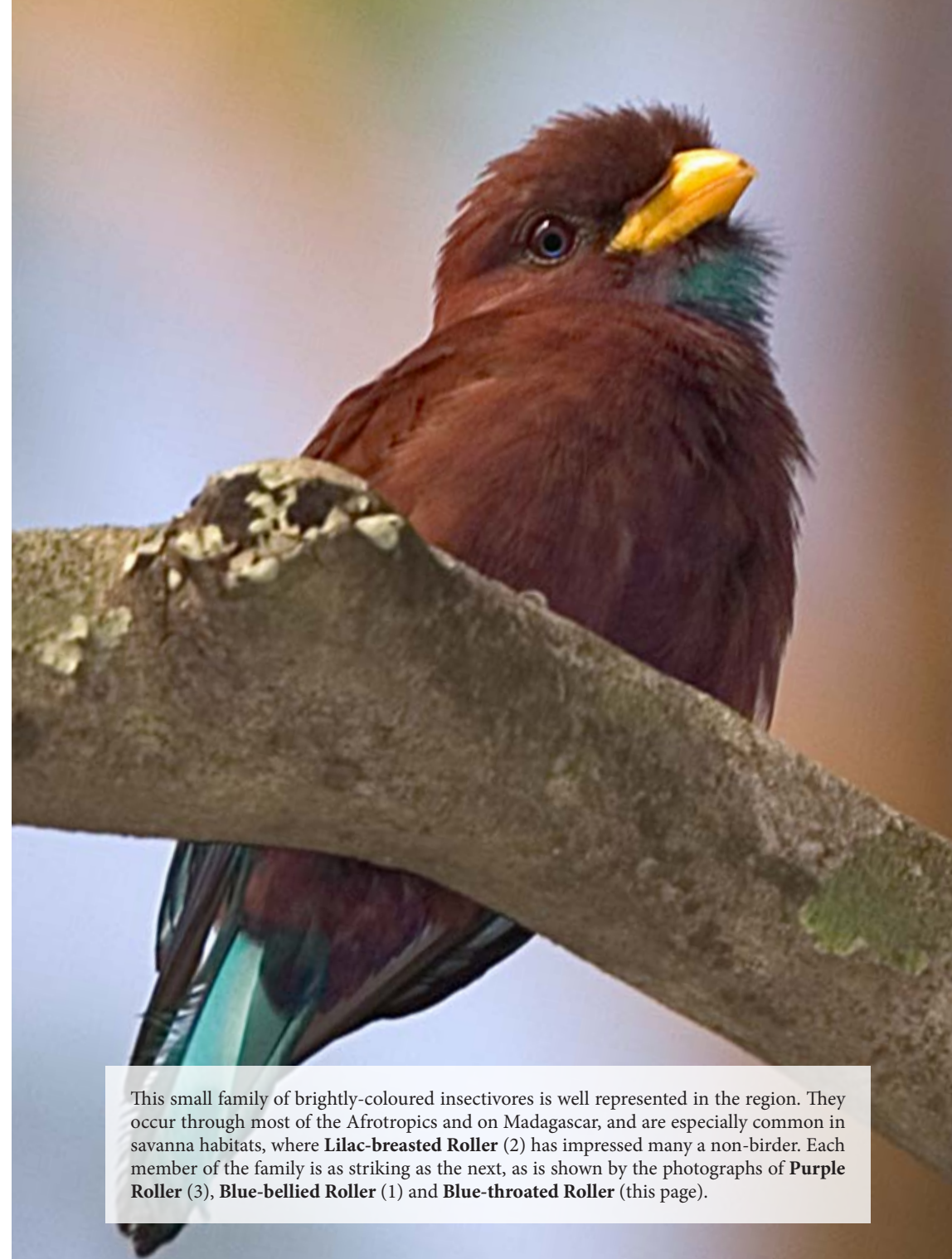
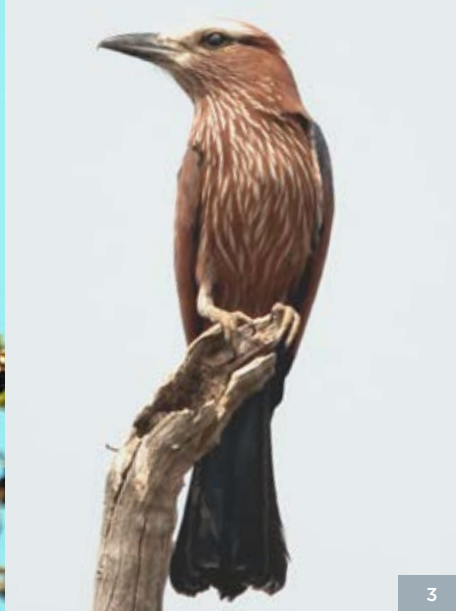
[1/1 of 1, endemic]



Undoubtedly the most evolutionarily-unique bird found in the region, **Cuckoo Roller** is one of only two extant birds to belong to a monospecific order, the other being Hoatzin from the Neotropics. It is as big as it is loud, and the far-carrying cry of Cuckoo Roller is a constant part of the soundscape of Madagascan and Comoros forests.

Coraciidae - Rollers

[9/9 of 12, 6 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This small family of brightly-coloured insectivores is well represented in the region. They occur through most of the Afrotropics and on Madagascar, and are especially common in savanna habitats, where **Lilac-breasted Roller** (2) has impressed many a non-birder. Each member of the family is as striking as the next, as is shown by the photographs of **Purple Roller** (3), **Blue-bellied Roller** (1) and **Blue-throated Roller** (this page).

*Brachypteraciidae – Ground Rollers

[5/5 of 5, all endemic]



The fantastic ground rollers are a small family endemic to Madagascar. The challenge of seeing each of the five species, combined with their intricate and colourful plumages, make them one of the most brilliant bird groups in the region. The trickiest one to see is the arboreal **Short-legged Ground Roller** (this page) which spends long periods sitting still and is thus easily overlooked, followed by **Scaly Ground Roller** (3). **Long-tailed Ground Roller** (1) is found only in the spiny forests in the south-west, and **Rufous-headed Ground Roller** (2) favours ridge-top forest at higher altitudes in the eastern rainforests.



1



2



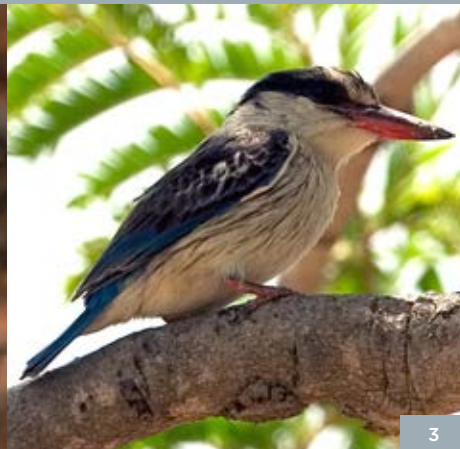
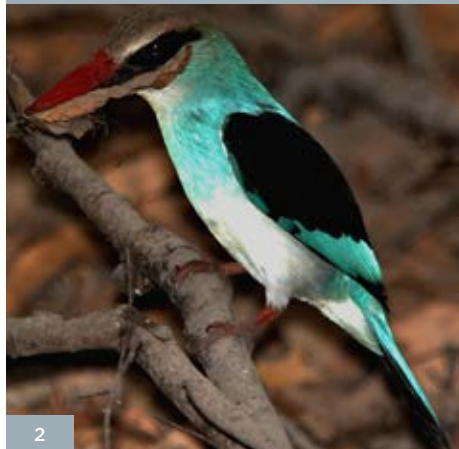
3

Alcedinidae - Kingfishers

[21/21 of 113, 14 endemic and 2 near-endemic]



Kingfishers are a widespread family with their greatest diversity in tropical Asia, but form a familiar component of the avifauna in tropical areas of the region. Wetland and savanna species, such as Giant Kingfisher and **Striped Kingfisher** (3), respectively, are not hard to see. However, forest species, such as **African Dwarf Kingfisher** (1), can present a significant challenge to find, although **Blue-breasted Kingfisher** (2) is usually not too elusive.



Upupidae - Hoopoes

[3/3 of 3, 2 endemic]



This small family of distinctive birds is essentially African, with all three species resident and two endemic. Given their similar appearances and habits they have been considered to represent a single species. All three species occur in savannas and woodlands, with African Hoopoe south of the equator, **Eurasian Hoopoe** (1) north of the equator and into Eurasia, and **Madagascar Hoopoe** (2) on Madagascar.



Meropidae - Bee-eaters

[20/21 of 27, 17 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



Bee-eaters are a small family of brightly-coloured aerial insectivores found in the Old World, but especially in the tropical savannas of Africa. The range of colours they display is extraordinary, from pink and grey in **Rosy Bee-eater** (1) to green and blue in Blue-cheeked Bee-eater, to black and turquoise in **Black Bee-eater** (this page). The scarcest and most localised species is **Black-headed Bee-eater** (2), a key target for any trip to Gabon.



Phoeniculidae – Wood Hoopoes

[9/9 of 9, all endemic]



The endemic wood hoopoes and scimitarbills are found across the woodlands and forests of sub-Saharan Africa, where they pry under bark in search of invertebrates. The larger, family-living wood hoopoes are noisy and conspicuous, such as **Violet Wood Hoopoe** (1) which is confined to Namibia and southern Angola. The smaller scimitarbills, such as **Common Scimitarbill** (2), however, live in pairs and small family parties and are much more discreet than their cackling cousins.

*Bucorvidae – Ground Hornbills

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]



The two ground hornbills are enormous, terrestrial birds of savannas, their distributions more or less split by the equator. Both species are declining, but can still be seen with relative ease in large protected areas, **Abyssinian Ground Hornbill** in the north and **Southern Ground Hornbill** in the south.

Bucerotidae - Hornbills

[27/28 of 59, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]



A tropical Old World family, the diversity of hornbills is split almost equally between the Afrotropics and Oriental region. Hornbills are conspicuous throughout sub-Saharan Africa, occupying savannas and forests. Open-country species such as **Southern Yellow-billed Hornbill** (2) are typically easy to see. However, most hornbills occur in forests, and although larger ones like **Silvery-cheeked Hornbill** (this page) are often hard to miss, smaller ones such as **Red-billed Dwarf Hornbill** (1) can present much more of a challenge.



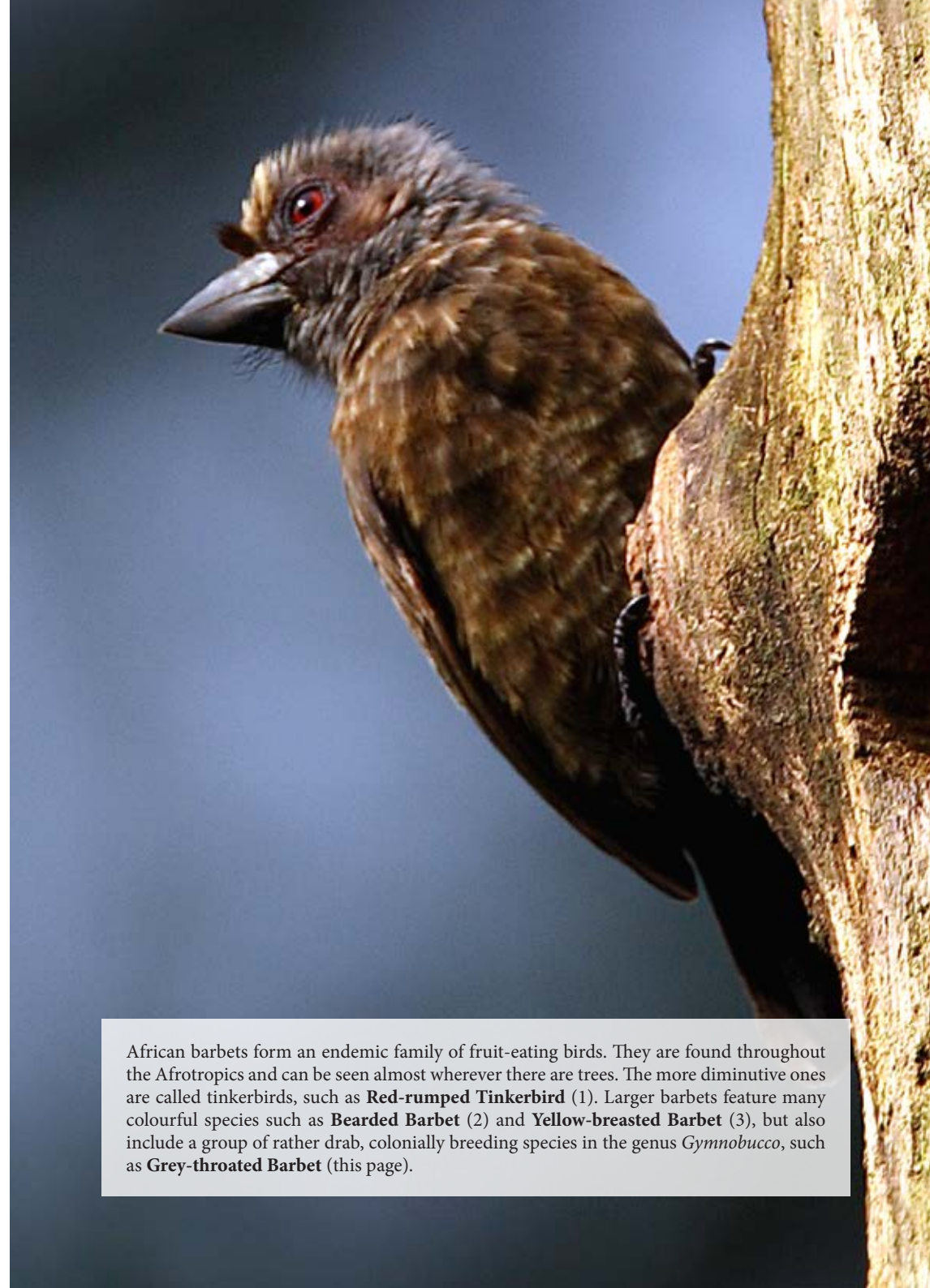
1



2

*Lybiidae - African Barbets

[42/44 of 42, all endemic]



African barbets form an endemic family of fruit-eating birds. They are found throughout the Afrotropics and can be seen almost wherever there are trees. The more diminutive ones are called tinkerbirds, such as **Red-rumped Tinkerbird** (1). Larger barbets feature many colourful species such as **Bearded Barbet** (2) and **Yellow-breasted Barbet** (3), but also include a group of rather drab, colonially breeding species in the genus *Gymnobucco*, such as **Grey-throated Barbet** (this page).

Picidae - Woodpeckers

[37/39 of 235, 33 endemic]



The Picidae are a large family found on all continents except Australia and Antarctica. While they are most diverse in tropical Asia and the Neotropics, they are found throughout the African continent and are an important component of the avifauna. The three most unique members in the region are **African Piculet** (3) and the two wrynecks, of which **Red-throated Wryneck** (1) is endemic. The rest are woodpeckers, which can be found in any wooded habitat, from lowland forest, for example **Little Green Woodpecker** (4), to patches of trees in semi-desert, as is the case for **Little Grey Woodpecker** (2).



Indicatoridae - Honeyguides

[15/15 of 17, all endemic]



The brood-parasitic honeyguides are chiefly African, with all but two species endemic to the region. In general they are rather rare birds, although their far-carrying calls make them quite conspicuous when in song. They occur in two main forms, the larger, stout-billed honeyguides such as **Lesser Honeyguide** (1), and smaller, fine-billed honeybirds such as **Brown-backed Honeybird** (2).

Psittaculidae - Old World Parrots

[14/14 of 180, 13 endemic]

The Old World parrots occur mainly in the Australian region, and are represented in the African region by the small lovebirds, such as **Red-headed Lovebird**, and the drab vasa parrots of the Indian Ocean Islands. The other parrots remain in the Psittacidae (p 208).



Falconidae – Falcons & Kestrels

[26/26 of 65, 12 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



1



3



2



4

This family of fast and manoeuvrable hunters is well represented in the region. Most belong to the genus *Falco*, divided into kestrels, such as **Fox Kestrel** (this page), falcons like **Lanner Falcon** (1) and **Red-necked Falcon** (4), and hobbies, including **African Hobby** (3). The most distinctive member in the region is the diminutive **Pygmy Falcon** (2).

Psittacidae – African and New World Parrots

[12/12 of 176, all endemic]



This large family of colourful, noisy herbivores and frugivores is found mostly in the Neotropics, and is represented by just a dozen species in the region. They are typically found in forest and woodland, although **African Orange-bellied Parrot** occurs in arid savanna. Numbers of most species are declining in the wild due to the caged-bird trade.

Eurylaimidae – Broadbills & Asities

[8/8 of 20, all endemic]



This small family of rare forest birds has its centre of diversity in tropical Asia. Of the four broadbills in the region, three belong to the genus *Smithornis*, such as **Rufous-sided Broadbill** (2), whereas **African Green Broadbill** (4) is on its own. The Madagascan asities include four striking birds with two different body forms, the more typical ones like **Schlegel's Asity** (1) and the sunbird-like species such as **Yellow-bellied Sunbird-Asity** (3). The family can be divided into as many as five, of which the endemic asities (Philepittidae), eurylaimid broadbills (Eurylaimidae; mostly Asian but including African Green Broadbill), and the endemic *Smithornis* broadbills (Smithornithidae) are found in the region.



Pittidae – Pittas

[2/3 of 42, both endemic]



This family of brightly-coloured, terrestrial, forest-dwelling birds occurs mainly in the Oriental and Australian regions, with one to three species in Africa depending on taxonomy used. All are difficult to see, almost impossibly so when not displaying. However, in recent years sightings of **Green-breasted Pitta** at Kibale in Uganda have become regular, and Zambia has become established as the best country in which to find **East African Pitta**.

Tyrannidae – Tyrant Flycatchers

[1/1 of 435]

This massive and bewildering New World family is known from the region by a single instance of vagrancy of Eastern Kingbird to Tristan da Cunha.

*Platysteiridae – Batises & Wattle-eyes

[33/33 of 33, all endemic]



These small, short-tailed, endemic insectivores can be found throughout the Afrotropics. The batises are a fairly uniform group, with black, grey, white and chestnut plumage, such as **Cape Batis** (2), whereas the wattle-eyes are more variable and include both pied species such as **White-fronted Wattle-eye** (3) and more colourful ones like **Yellow-bellied Wattle-eye** (4). The unusual **White-tailed Shrike** (1) has recently been moved to this family based on genetic confirmation that it is a giant batis. Two species currently included in this family, Shrike-flycatcher and Black-and-white Flycatcher, may be more closely related to helmetshrikes and could even be placed in their own family.



*Prionopidae - Helmetshrikes

[8/8 of 8, all endemic]



The helmetshrikes are a small family of group-living birds, endemic to sub-Saharan Africa. **White-crested Helmetshrike** (2) occurs in savanna, whereas the remainder, such as **Red-billed Helmetshrike** (3), are found in forests. The most threatened of the lot is the Endangered **Gabela Helmetshrike** (1) of western Angola, although **Yellow-crested Helmetshrike** of eastern DR Congo is the hardest to see.



Campephagidae - Cuckooshrikes

[14/14 of 92, all endemic]



Most of these insectivores are found in the Orient and Australasia, with only a few species in the African region. They are found in forests and wooded savannas throughout sub-Saharan Africa and the Indian Ocean Islands. **Blue Cuckooshrike** (1) is one of the more striking members in the region, with most species having mostly-black males, as in **Red-shouldered Cuckooshrike** (2), or greyish plumage such as in **Grey Cuckooshrike** (3).



*Malaconotidae - Bushshrikes

[49/53 of 49, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]



1



2



3



4



5

Bushshrikes are the most speciose endemic family of the region, although Black-crowned Tchagra occurs marginally into the Middle East. They are a prominent avian feature of almost all habitats of sub-Saharan Africa. The family holds a variety of striking shrike-like birds, including tchagras like **Marsh Tchagra** (this page), gonoleks such as **Black-headed Gonolek** (3), boubous like **Yellow-breasted Boubou** (2), **Brubru** (5), puffbacks like **Black-backed Puffback** (4) and bushshrikes such as **Monteiro's Bushshrike** (1).

*Vangidae – Vangas

[21/22 of 21, all endemic]



It is hard to believe that all the varied forms of vangas, endemic to Madagascar and Comoros, have evolved from a single origin; dreaming up an ecologically more disparate group of birds would seem silly. Not only are there large shrike-like species such as **Lafresnaye's Vanga** (4) and smaller insectivorous birds like **Red-shouldered Vanga** (3) and **Blue Vanga** (5), but also the extraordinary **Sickle-billed Vanga** (1), **Helmet Vanga** (this page) and **Nuthatch Vanga** (2). In addition, two species placed until recently in other families, namely Crossley's Vanga in the babblers and Ward's Vanga in the flycatchers, are now known to belong to this family. They are a dominant component of the Madagascan avifauna, and are found throughout the island.

Laniidae - Shrikes

[22/25 of 33, 16 endemic]



These familiar and widespread birds are found on all continents except Australia and Antarctica, and form a prominent component of open-country avifauna of the region. Most belong to the genus *Lanius*, including the rare **Emin's Shrike** (1), but Magpie Shrike and **Yellow-billed Shrike** (2), are each placed in their own genus.



Vireonidae - Vireos and allies

[4/4 of 63]

This New World family is represented in the region by four species recorded as vagrants to Azores and Morocco. Go to the Americas if you want to see one.

Oriolidae - Orioles

[10/10 of 36, 8 endemic]



This Old World family of insectivores, with its centre of diversity in tropical Asia, is quite conspicuous in the forests and woodlands of Africa. They are typically yellow-and-black birds such as **Black-winged Oriole** (3) and **Abyssinian Black-headed Oriole** (2), notable exceptions being the striking Green-headed Oriole and subdued **Sao Tome Oriole** (1).



Dicruridae - Drongos

[8/9 of 25, all endemic]



The drongos are noisy, conspicuous birds of forests and savannas, with most species found in Asia. They are not difficult to see in the region, with Fork-tailed Drongo being one of the most visible and familiar savanna birds, although its forest counterpart, **Velvet-mantled Drongo** is harder to see.

Monarchidae - Monarchs

[12/12 of 98, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]



The monarchs are an Old World family of busy, small-bodied insectivores found mainly in Australasia. Those in the region can be divided into the ten long-tailed *Terpsiphone* paradise flycatchers and two short-tailed *Trochocercus* crested flycatchers. Although African Paradise Flycatcher is found in savannas and woodlands throughout sub-Saharan Africa, most are forest birds, including **Red-bellied Paradise Flycatcher** (1), **Rufous-vented Paradise Flycatcher** (3) and **Blue-mantled Crested Flycatcher** (2).

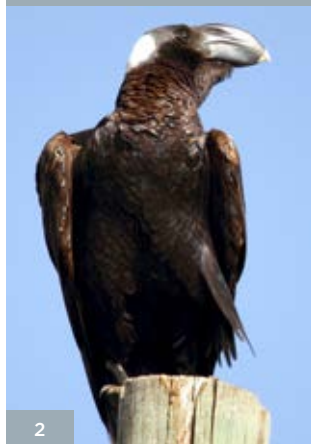


Corvidae – Crows and allies

[19/19 of 130, 7 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This cosmopolitan family of large-bodied passerines is poorly represented in Africa, although not hard to see. In the region the genus *Corvus* is the most speciose and includes Pied Crow, one of the easiest birds to see, **Thick-billed Raven** (2) and **White-necked Raven** (3). The most sought-after member is **Stresemann's Bushcrow** (1), a key target on bird watching trips to southern Ethiopia.



*Chaetopidae – Rockjumpers

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]



The rockjumpers of South Africa and Lesotho comprise the most restricted-range endemic family of the Africa. As the name suggests, rockjumpers live on mountainsides where they bound across rocks and boulders. **Cape Rockjumper** occurs in the fynbos biome of southwestern South Africa, whereas Drakensberg Rockjumper is confined to the higher reaches of the Drakensberg of Lesotho and surrounding South Africa. Their bold plumages, interesting behaviour and elusive nature make them the key family to see in South Africa.

***Picathartidae – Rockfowl**

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]



The Picathartes comprise the most desirable and enigmatic bird family of the African region. They inhabit lowland forests, **Red-headed Picathartes** (this spread) in western Central Africa and **Yellow-headed Picathartes** (next spread) in West Africa, where they plaster cup-shaped nests of mud to the undersides of large boulders scattered through the forest. Although both are rare, some breeding colonies in Cameroon and Ghana are now well known, making them relatively straightforward to see.



Bombycillidae – Waxwings

[2/2 of 3]

Waxwings are birds of northern temperate forests, and the two recorded from the region are both very rare vagrants, so look for them elsewhere.

Hypocoliidae – Hypocolius

[1/1 of 1]

The sleek, distinctive Grey Hypocolius is the sole member of its family. It occurs in arid scrublands of the Middle East to India, and is known from the region by a single instance of vagrancy.

Stenostiridae – Fairy Flycatchers

[6/6 of 9, all endemic]



These dainty flycatchers are mostly found in Africa, with just three species in Asia. They are active little birds, such as **White-bellied Crested Flycatcher**, that chase insects through forests. The only non-forest member, Fairy Flycatcher, occurs in shrublands in South Africa.

Paridae – Tits

[19/19 of 64, 16 endemic]



The tits are a fairly uniform family of small-bodied birds that occur predominantly in Eurasia. However, they can be found in almost any treed area of mainland Africa. Most are simply-coloured black, white and grey birds, including **Ashy Tit** (1) in arid savannas, **White-shouldered Black Tit** (3) in mesic savannas and **Dusky Tit** (2) in forest.



Remizidae - Penduline Tits

[7/8 of 11, 7 endemic]



The tiny penduline tits are mostly African, with more than half endemic to the Afrotropics and the remaining species found in Eurasia. They are quiet birds that glean insects from fine branches of trees and shrubs, and so often go overlooked. Most occur in savannas and shrublands, including **Cape Penduline Tit**, but they are also found in forest.

*Nicatoridae - Nicators

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]



The endemic nicators are a small family of medium-sized insectivores found through the forested areas of sub-Saharan Africa. Previously they were thought to be related to either bulbuls or shrikes, but genetic evidence places them in their own lineage. Although they favour the densest habitats, all have loud voices which betray their presence. **Western Nicator** is the most widespread, occurring in forests throughout Central Africa and West Africa, whereas Eastern Nicator occurs along the eastern lowlands of the continent and Yellow-throated Nicator occurs patchily in Central Africa.

Panuridae - Bearded Reedling

[1/1 of 1]

Bearded Reedling is a Eurasian bird of reed beds surrounding wetlands, recorded only as a rare vagrant to North Africa. It is very unlikely to be seen in the region.

Alaudidae – Larks

[79/80 of 98, 62 endemic and 4 near-endemic]

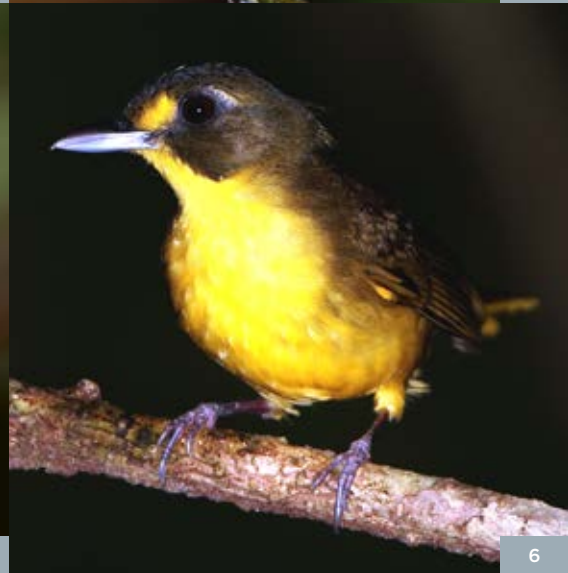


This large and, to many, bewildering family of subtly-marked birds of grasslands and desert can be found throughout the open areas of the region. It is predominantly an African group, with well over half of all species endemic, but they are also fairly speciose in Eurasia and occur in Australasia and North America too. They display an impressive range of bill morphologies, from the parrot-billed Thick-billed Lark of North Africa to the long and slender-billed long-billed larks of Southern Africa, such as **Benguela Long-billed Lark** (4). Most species, however, have fairly stubby bills that allow them to tackle both seeds and insects, such as **Chestnut-backed Sparrow Lark** (1), **Red-capped Lark** (3) and **Flappet Lark** (5). The two rarest members of the group are **Beesley's Lark** (2) of northern Tanzania and **Archer's Lark** (left) of Ethiopia.



Pycnonotidae - Bulbuls

[74/74 of 153, all but 1 endemic]



To most birders, bulbuls are the forest equivalent of larks, with a bewildering variety of drably-coloured species; the name **Sombre Greenbul** (3) says it all! Approximately half are endemic to the region, with the remainder found in Asia. The most familiar members belong to the Common Bulbul complex, including **Dodson's Bulbul** (2). Although most species are hard to identify, like **Sjöstedt's Honeyguide Greenbul** (4), there are some distinctive ones too, such as **Eastern Bearded Greenbul** (5), **Grey-headed Greenbul** (this page), **Yellow-lored Bristlebill** (6) and the attractive **Black-collared Bulbul** (1).

Hirundinidae - Swallows & Martins

[45/45 of 88, 34 endemic]



This familiar and widespread family of aerial insectivores is well-represented in Africa, and can be found over almost any habitat. Widespread species include Barn Swallow, Lesser Striped Swallow and **Rock Martin** (2), but there are also some restricted-range species, including **Pied-winged Swallow** (1). There is also the case of Red Sea Cliff Swallow, known for certainty from a single specimen collect in northern Sudan, although other members of the genus *Petrochelidon* are easier to see, such as **Red-throated Cliff Swallow** (3).

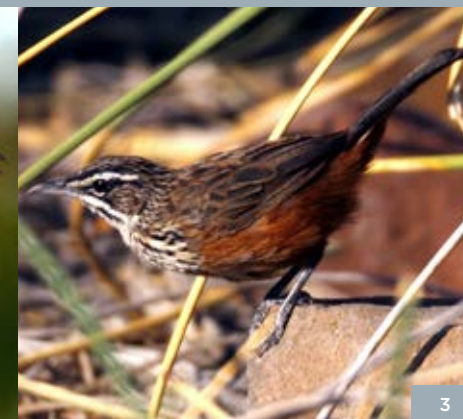
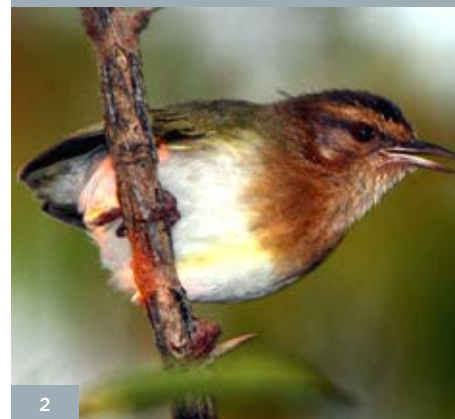


*Macrosphenidae - Crombecs and allies

[18/18 of 18, all endemic]



This small, endemic Afrotropical family is made up of an assortment of warbler-like birds. The two main groups are the five longbills, such as **Pulitzer's Longbill** (1) and nine tail-less crombecs, including **Green Crombec** (2), although four other rather distinctive looking species belong here too, namely Cape Grassbird, **Rockrunner** (3), African Moustached Warbler and Victorin's Warbler. Crombecs in savannas are generally the easiest members of the family to see.



Cettiidae - Cettia Bush Warblers and allies

[2/2 of 32, 1 endemic]



The cettia bush warblers and their allies are essentially an Asian family, represented in the region by just two species. The unusual **Neumann's Short-tailed Warbler** (1) is endemic to the Albertine Rift and often difficult to see in Uganda and Rwanda, whereas **Cetti's Warbler** (2) is familiar to many European birders and can be found in North Africa.



Scotocercidae - Scrub Warbler

[1/1 of 1]



Genetic evidence shows that **Scrub Warbler** is not related to the Cisticolidae as previously thought, but to a distinct lineage related to the Cettiidae. This little warbler occurs in arid scrublands across North Africa and southern Asia. In Africa it is best looked for on the fringes of the Sahara in Morocco, or in Sinai in Egypt. There is some evidence to suggest that two species may in fact be involved, one endemic to North-West Africa, and the other from North-East Africa to Pakistan. Note that it may be better placed within the Cettiidae.

*Erythroceridae - Fan-tailed Flycatchers

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]



These three active, endemic flycatcher-like birds are unrelated to the Muscicapidae or Monarchidae, and are now placed in their own family. Although not especially easy to see, **Chestnut-capped Flycatcher** (1) occurs across the lowland forests of Central and West Africa and **Little Yellow Flycatcher** (2) is not uncommon in the coastal forests of Kenya and Tanzania. Livingstone's Flycatcher of eastern Central Africa completes the set.



*Grauer's Warbler, Green Hylia & Tit Hylia

[all endemic]



Grauer's Warbler, Green Hylia and Tit Hylia have proven rather challenging to place correctly in the phylogenetic tree of birds. **Grauer's Warbler** (2), confined to dense tangles in Afromontane forests of the Albertine Rift, most likely forms part of the Macrosphenidae. **Green Hylia** (3), widespread across the lowland forests of Central and West Africa, is probably sister to the long-tailed tits, but given how distinctive it is, probably deserves its own family, Hyliidae. The tiny **Tit Hylia** (1) occurs in the canopy of lowland forests of Central Africa and West Africa; it is thought to be closely related to Green Hylia, so could be placed within the Hyliidae, or may be distinct enough to deserve its own family.



Aegithalidae - Long-tailed Tits

[1/1 of 13]

Long-tailed tits or bushtits are northern hemisphere birds, represented in the region by Long-tailed Tit, recorded as a vagrant to North Africa.

Phylloscopidae - Leaf Warblers and allies

[19/19 of 77, 6 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This Old World family of small, leaf-gleaning warblers has its centre of diversity in Eurasia, with only a few forest species endemic to the region and a handful more visitors from the Palearctic. **Willow Warbler** (3) is the most familiar member of the group, but more interesting, endemic species include **Black-capped Woodland Warbler** (1) of the Cameroon highlands and **Red-faced Woodland Warbler** (2) of the Albertine Rift.

Acrocephalidae - Reed Warblers and allies

[33/33 of 54, 15 endemic]



Reed warblers are generally drab insectivores that occur across the Old World. They are well-represented in the region and include a number of Palearctic migrants, such as **Great Reed Warbler** (2), and five species from the Indian Ocean Islands. The yellow warblers, such as **Dark-capped Yellow Warbler** (1), are the most colourful members in the region.



Cisticolidae – Cisticolas, Apalis and allies

[130/137 of 158, all but two endemic]



This large, mostly-African family of small, insectivorous birds is the second most speciose family in the region, and forms a significant component of the avifauna throughout the Afrotropics. The largest genus is *Cisticola* with more than 50 species, such as **Levaillant's Cisticola** (1). Other significant genera include *Apalis*, such as **Kungwe Apalis** (6), *Prinia* such as **Banded Prinia** (this page), *Camaroptera* such as **Grey-backed Camaroptera** (4) and *Eremomela*, for example **Rufous-crowned Eremomela** (5). More distinctive members include **Oriole Warbler** (2) and **Rufous-eared Warbler** (3).

Locustellidae – Grassbirds and allies

[17/17 of 61, 14 endemic]



These Old World warblers skulk in the densest vegetation in forests and wetlands, making them notoriously difficult to see. Although most are from Australasia and the Orient, the African region holds a good number of species, including **Broad-tailed Warbler** and eleven *Bradypterus* warblers, with Little Rush Warbler probably the easiest of the bunch to see.

*Bernieridae – Malagasy Warblers

[11/11 of 11, all endemic]



This family, endemic to Madagascar, is composed of insectivorous species that are either warbler-like, for example **Thamnornis** (2), or greenbul-like, such as **Appert's Tetraka** (1). They can be found in all pristine habitats across Madagascar, except grasslands.

Pellorneidae – Ground Babblers and allies

[8/9 of 70, all endemic]



The ground babblers are an Asian family of forest babblers, with a few endemic species found in the Afrotropics. Of these, all but one belong to the genus *Illadopsis*, rather drab birds of the forest understorey that are easier to hear than see, such as **Mountain Illadopsis** (2) and **Puvel's Illadopsis** (3). The scarce **Spotted Thrush-Babbler** (1) completes the set.



Leiothrichidae - Laughingthrushes and allies

[22/22 of 133, all but 1 endemic]



Like other babbler families, the Leiothrichidae are primarily Asian, although the group-living *Turdoides* babblers, such as **Black-lored Babbler** (3), are a conspicuously noisy component of savanna avifauna across the Afrotropics. The chattering, such as **Rufous Chatterer** (2), are far less vociferous, and the *Kupeornis* mountain babblers, such as **White-throated Mountain Babbler** (1), are the most sought-after members of the family.



Sylviidae - Sylviid Babblers and allies

[30/30 of 70, 11 endemic]



This Old World family of small, warbler-like babblers, many of which are Palearctic migrants, is well represented in the region. Examples include **African Hill Babbler** (2) and **Abyssinian Catbird** (1) in montane forest, **Dohrn's Thrush-Babbler** (4) in lowland forest on Principe, and **Chestnut-vented Tit-Babbler** (3) in *Acacia* thickets in Southern Africa.



Zosteropidae – White-eyes

[25/31 of 127, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]



This diverse Old World family of small-bodied birds displays an impressive radiation on islands in the Oriental and Australian regions. Recent genetic work shows that the diversity in the African region is greatly underestimated, and we stand to gain as many as another dozen new species, most very similar in appearance. They can be seen throughout sub-Saharan Africa and on many islands in the region. Speirops, such as **Black-capped Speirops** (1) and **Principe Speirops** (2), include the most distinctive members of the family, whereas most white-eyes, such as **Cape White-eye** (3), are very similar in plumage.



*Arcanatoridae – Modulatrixes

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]



This family of three is perhaps the most difficult to see of the endemic families, as all are residents of dense, dark montane forest under-storey. **Dappled Mountain Robin** (2) is exceptionally rare and confined to remote parts of Tanzania and northern Mozambique, whereas **Grey-chested Illadopsis** (1) is found in southern Cameroon, the Albertine Rift and western Kenya, and **Spot-throat** in Tanzania and northern Malawi.



*Promeropidae – Sugarbirds

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]



This family of brush-tongued, nectar-feeding birds is confined to Southern Africa, where the two species associate strongly with flowering *Protea*. Previously thought to be related to sunbirds, genetic evidence has shown them to be an ancient and unrelated lineage. **Cape Sugarbird** can be seen easily in the Cape Town area, whereas Gurney's Sugarbird is best seen in the Drakensberg of eastern South Africa.

Regulidae – Goldcrests & Kinglets

[4/4 of 6, 1 endemic]



1

This small family of leaf warbler-like birds is confined to the Palearctic and Nearctic regions, and in the African region is found only in Macaronesia and north of the Sahara. The single endemic, Madeira Firecrest, is restricted to Madeira Island, whereas **Common Firecrest** (1) and **Goldcrest** (2) are familiar European birds.



2

*Hylotiidae - Hyliotas

[4/6 of 4, all endemic]



Hyliotas are small, insect-gleaning birds of the forests and woodlands of the Afrotropics. Due to their similar plumages, faint calls and habit of feeding at the tops of trees, they are easily overlooked and may include some cryptic species. **Yellow-bellied Hyliota** is the most widespread species and found widely across the broad-leafed woodlands of Africa.

Troglodytidae - Wrens

[1/1 of 88]



The wrens are almost exclusively a New World family. Only **Eurasian Wren** occurs outside of the Americas, and it can be seen in North Africa and Eurasia.

Sittidae - Nuthatches

[2/2 of 28, 1 endemic]



This family of specialist rock- and trunk-feeding species is found throughout the temperate northern hemisphere. Both species in the region occur north of the Sahara, and whereas **Eurasian Nuthatch** is relatively easy to see in Morocco, the endemic Algerian Nuthatch is very rare and confined to a small area of north-eastern Algeria that is unsafe to visit, making it the least-known species endemic to the Western Palaearctic.

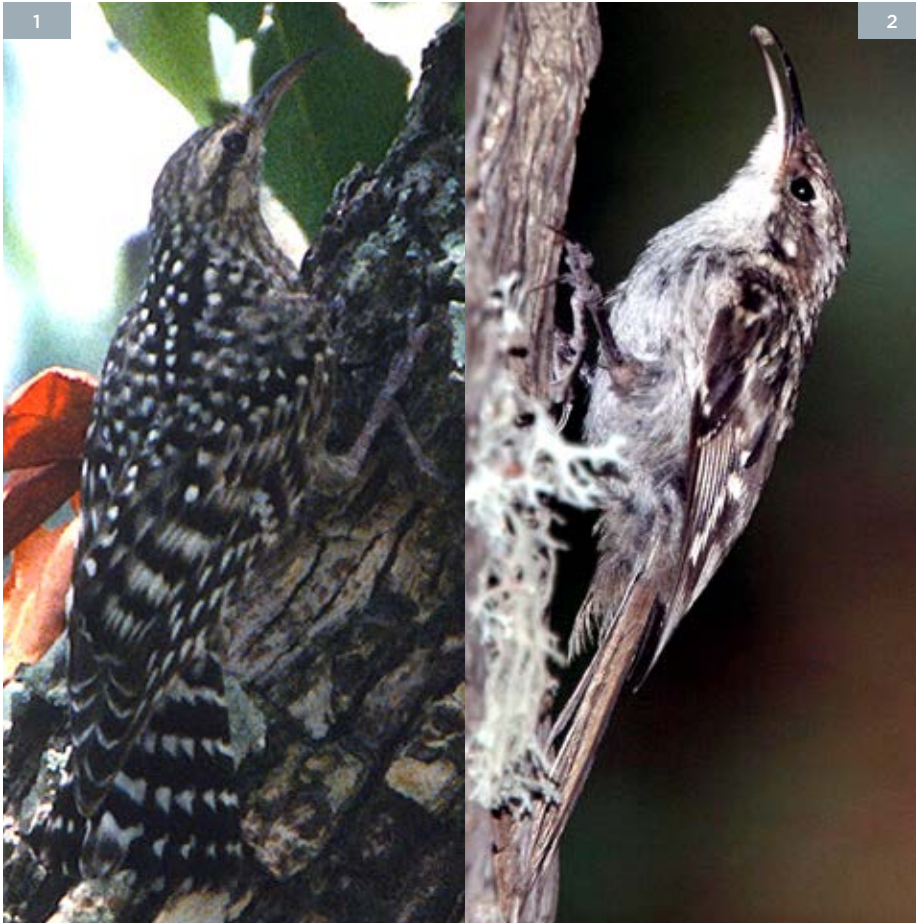
Tichodromidae - Wallcreeper

[1/1 of 1]

The unique Wallcreeper lives mostly on tall cliffs in Europe and Asia. It is known from the region by only two records of vagrancy to North Africa, so is best searched for elsewhere.

Certhiidae - Treecreepers

[2/2 of 11, 1 endemic]



The treecreepers are essentially a Eurasian family of specialist bark-feeding birds. **Short-toed Treecreeper** (2) is found in the forests of the Atlas Mountains of North-West Africa and **African Spotted Creeper** (1) frequents the tropical woodlands of sub-Saharan Africa.

Mimidae - Mockingbirds and allies

[2/2 of 34]

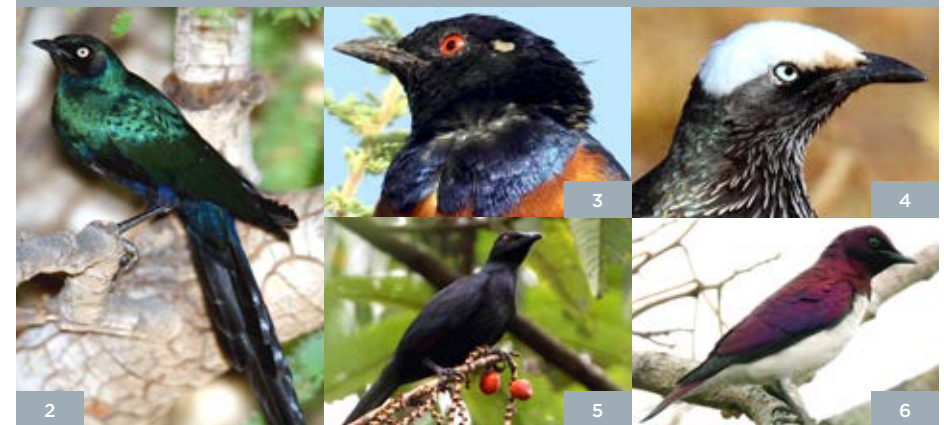
This New World family is represented in the region only by vagrants to Azores and Canary Islands. Look for them in the Americas.

Sturnidae - Starlings and allies

[51/51 of 118, 46 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This Old World family is well-represented in the region, with most other species occurring in Asia. Starlings are a conspicuous part of the avifauna in most habitats, from arid savannas, as is the case with **Chestnut-bellied Starling** (1), to forests, for example **Forest Chestnut-winged Starling** (5). The family includes many strikingly-plumaged birds such as **White-crowned Starling** (4), **Long-tailed Glossy Starling** (2), **Shelley's Starling** (3) and **Violet-backed Starling** (6).



*Buphagidae - Oxpeckers

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]



The two endemic oxpeckers are found widely across the savannas of sub-Saharan Africa where they feed on ectoparasites and skin of wild and domesticated ungulate mammals. They are easiest to see in the large game parks of Southern Africa and East Africa, and may occur alongside one another, although **Yellow-billed Oxpecker** (2) typically associates with larger mammals than does **Red-billed Oxpecker** (1).



Turdidae - Thrushes and allies

[38/39 of 166, 26 endemic]



The thrushes are a near-global family of mostly ground-feeding birds of forests and woodlands. The *Geokichla* ground thrushes, such as **Kivu Ground Thrush** (1), are notoriously difficult to see, whereas the *Turdus* thrushes, such as **Abyssinian Thrush** (3), are far less secretive. Some of the more distinctive members of the group include **Groundscraper Thrush** (4) and **Finsch's Flycatcher Thrush** (2).



Muscicapidae - Chats, Flycatchers and allies

[157/160 of 324, 119 endemic and 7 near-endemic]



This large Old World family of small insectivores has more representatives in the region than any other; they can be seen just about anywhere and often form a significant component of the avifauna. Some of the easier groups to find include the *Cercotrichas* scrub robins such as White-browed Scrub Robin, *Cossypha* robin-chats like **Rüppell's Robin-Chat** (2), chats like **Congo Moor Chat** (6), *Oenanthe* wheatears like **Red-breasted Wheatear** (1), and *Muscicapa* flycatchers such as **Yellow-footed Flycatcher** (3). Forest understorey species such as **Red-throated Alethe** (this page) and **Gabela Akalat** (5) can, however, provide more of a challenge to find. More distinctive members include **White-browed Forest Flycatcher** (4), **White-winged Cliff Chat** (7) and **Collared Palm Thrush** (8).



Cinclidae - Dippers

[1/1 of 5]



This small family of semi-aquatic birds is found on all continents except Australia and Antarctica. **White-throated Dipper** can be seen in the Atlas Mountains of North Africa.

Nectariniidae - Sunbirds

[91/93 of 143, 90 endemic and 2 near-endemic]



The greatest numbers of this diverse family of small-bodied nectar- and spider-eaters occur in the Africa region, with the Orient being the second centre of diversity. Although the majority of species are bright and iridescent like **Pygmy Sunbird** (4) and **Orange-tufted Sunbird** (1), some, such as **Fraser's Sunbird** (2), are rather drab. Among the more restricted-range species are **Blue-headed Sunbird** (left) and **Ruwenzori Double-collared Sunbird** (3), both confined to the Albertine Rift.



Passeridae – Sparrows and allies

[36/36 of 51, 27 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This Old World family of mostly open-country granivores is well-represented in the region, especially in arid savannas. The typical *Passer* sparrows, such as **Great Sparrow** (5), are the most familiar members, although they are often outnumbered by colonial species such as **White-browed Sparrow-Weaver** (2), **Grey-capped Social Weaver** (3) and **Sociable Weaver** (4). Among the more colourful ones is **Sudan Golden Sparrow** (1) of the Sahel.

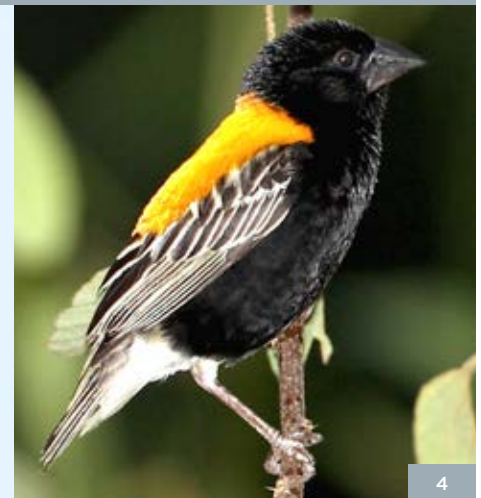
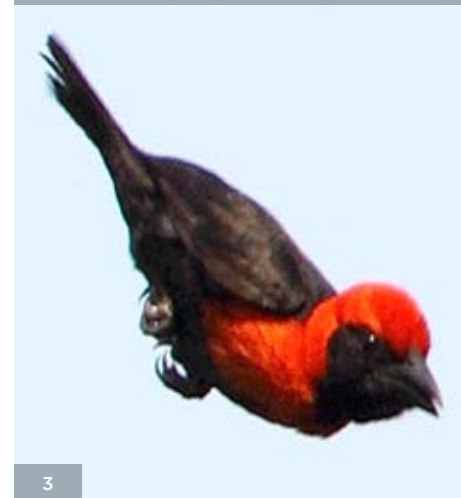


*Ploceidae – Weavers and allies

[104/109 of 109, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]



The weavers and their relatives form the third-most diverse family in the region, and all but a handful are endemic. During the wet season they are often a prominent component of savanna avifaunas, although they can be found in every type of habitat. The *Ploceus* weavers are by far the most speciose and can be divided into solitary insectivores such as **Brown-capped Weaver** (1) and colonial granivores such as **Black-and-chestnut Weaver** (2). Other significant groups include the malimbes, such as the rare **Ibadan Malimbe** (3), spectacular widows and bishops, such as **Golden-backed Bishop** (4), and queleas.



Estrildidae - Waxbills and allies

[78/79 of 141, all endemic but for 2 near-endemics]



This family of small, seed-eating birds has its greatest diversity in Africa. It includes many bright and beautiful species such as the *Estrilda* waxbills like **Anambra Waxbill** (5) and *Lagonosticta* firefinches such as **Rock Firefinch** (this page). Other groups include twinspots such as **Green Twinspot** (1), mannikins like **Magpie Mannikin** (2), crimsonwings like **Dusky Crimsonwing** (4), olivebacks such as **Grey-headed Oliveback** (6), pytilias such as **Green-winged Pytilia** (7) and seedcrackers like **Black-bellied Seedcracker** (8). Despite occur in grassland, **Locust-Finch** (3) is one of the most difficult species to see perched.

*Viduidae - Indigobirds & Whydahs

[20/20 of 20, all endemic]



These endemic Afrotropical brood-parasites are granivores that lay their eggs in the nests of estrildids; the only exception is **Cuckoo-Finch** (3), which parasitises a variety of cisticolas and prinias. The short-tailed indigobirds, such as **Jos Plateau Indigobird** (2), differ from one another only very subtly, whereas the spectacular long-tailed whydahs are much more distinctive and include paradise whydahs such as **Sahel Paradise Whydah** (1) and other whydahs such as **Pin-tailed Whydah** (this page). They are best seen during the rains, when in breeding plumage.



1



2



3

Prunellidae - Accentors

[2/2 of 13]



This Eurasian family of small sparrow-like birds is represented in the region by Alpine Accentor in the Atlas Mountains of North-West Africa, and **Dunnock** as a rare Palearctic migrant to North Africa.

Motacillidae - Pipits, Wagtails and allies

[42/43 of 66, 28 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



This cosmopolitan family of terrestrial passerines has its greatest diversity in Africa. Most occur in open, grassy habitats and are thus easy to find. The drab pipits, such as **Long-legged Pipit** (2), provide some of the greatest identification challenges in the region, although certain ones like **Sokoke Pipit** (4) are quite distinctive. The other main groups are the wagtails, such as **Cape Wagtail** (this page) and longclaws such as **Abyssinian Longclaw** (1). Undoubtedly the most unusual member of the group is **Sao Tome Shorttail** (3), prior to genetic evidence thought to be related to the *Macrosphenus* longbills in the family Macrosphenidae.



1



2



3



4

Fringillidae - Canaries, Finches and allies

[67/68 of 207, 50 endemic]



This global family of small passerines is well represented in the region and forms a significant component of the granivorous avifauna. The canaries and seedeaters are typically either yellow like **Northern Grosbeak-Canary** (1) and **Yellow-fronted Canary** (2) or brown like **Sao Tome Grosbeak** (3) and **Streaky Seedeater** (4). **Oriole Finch** (this page) is arguably the prettiest endemic in the group.



Parulidae - New World Warblers

[18/18 of 119]

The New World warblers are petite passerines from the Americas, represented in the region only by vagrants to Macaronesia.

Icteridae - Oropendolas, Orioles & Blackbirds

[2/2 of 108]

A New World family represented in the region by vagrants recorded only from the Azores.

Emberizidae – Buntings and allies

[30/30 of 180, 10 endemic and 1 near-endemic]



These small-bodied, terrestrial birds have their centre of diversity in Eurasia and the Americas, although they are found in savannas and rocky areas across much of Africa. The stripy-headed *Emberiza* buntings are the dominant genus and include **Gosling's Bunting** (1) and the scarce **Brown-rumped Bunting** (2).



Thraupidae – Tanagers and allies

[4/4 of 394]



This large New World family is represented in the region by just four species on the islands of Gough and Tristan da Cunha, including **Gough Bunting**. Given how remote these islands are and the great diversity of species in South America, they are better seen outside the region.

Calcariidae – Longspurs & Snow Buntings

[2/2 of 6]

This small family of bunting-like birds from the far northern hemisphere is represented in the region by two vagrant species.

Cardinalidae – Cardinals and allies

[6/6 of 53]

A New World family with six species recorded from the region, all as vagrants to Azores.

Species Accounts



Species are the currency of ornithology and bird watching, and the primary taxonomic level at which bird diversity is described and recorded. Eleven zoogeographic regions can be identified worldwide, based on the distributions of vertebrate species (Procheş & Ramdhani 2012). Four of these are represented in the region, namely the entire Afrotropical and Madagascan regions, all of the Sahero-Arabian sub-region of the Palaearctic and a sliver of the Palaearctic proper (Madeira and Azores), as well as the edge of the Antarctic Region (Prince Edward Islands). The resultant bird list, 2,733 out of a global total of 10,672 species, includes 25.6% of all birds. In this guide, the IOC List is adapted by adding a further 59 splits, bringing the total to 2,792 extant species covered.

The Species Accounts are divided into families, with family names preceded by an asterisk for endemic families and endemism reported as in the Family Accounts (p 127). The sequence and composition of families follows that of the IOC List. General notes on the family may (rarely) follow in orange text.

Within each family, all extant birds recorded from the region are listed, plus a few species that are **recently extinct**. Unconfirmed and introduced species are excluded (see Species Appendices pp 536–539). Vagrants and species seen more easily outside the region are dealt with more superficially than birds endemic to the region. Information for each species is presented in the following order:

- **Endemism.** Indicated by an asterisk before the English name; red (*) for species endemic to the region, including seabirds for which the breeding range falls entirely within the region, black (*) for near-endemics, and green (*) for extraliminally breeding species for which the entire, or almost entire, non-breeding range falls in the region. The latter group can be thought of as endemic migrants.
- **English name.** Given in bold font. Where the taxonomy follows the IOC List, English names are given in **black**

text for regularly occurring species, in **grey text** for those seen more easily outside the region and in **red text** for recently-extinct species. Splits not recognised by the IOC List are named in **green text** (see p 278 for further details).

- **Scientific name.** In *italics*. Details on the next page, p 278.
- **Easiness rating.** A rating, reported in square parentheses [0–10], assigned as objectively as possible, which indicates how easy each species is to see. It takes into account abundance, distribution, ease of accessing sites where it occurs, ease of identification, habits that affect its visibility, and habitat. A rating of 10 is given to common, widespread, open country species that cannot be mistaken for anything else. Vagrants and species confined to areas too dangerous to visit are rated 0, as there is no safe or reliable way to see them. All other species are ranked between these two extremes.
- **Special species categories:** species that meet any special categories are identified, before the closing of the square parentheses. This information corresponds to the lists of key taxa presented in the Country Accounts. Special categories used are **Endemic**

- (EN) for species confined to a single country or territory, excluding cases of vagrancy, **Near-Endemic (NE)** for species for which more than 75% of the range or population is confined to a single territory, **Best-Territory (BT)** for species that are more easily seen, due to abundance, knowledge or access, in one territory than any other, that occur in more than one territory, **One-of-Two (1/2)** for species that occur in only two territories, but do not meet the criteria for EN, NE or BT, and **Best-Two (B2)** for species that are more easily seen in two territories than any others that occur in more than two territories.
- **Status, abundance, habitats and range.** Following the square parentheses, a single sentence reports on the general status, abundance, preferred habitats and distribution of each species, or for species with five or fewer subspecies, for each subspecies. Information on vagrants is abbreviated and does not include a full list of territories from which they are recorded. For non-endemic species that have endemic subspecies, the name of the subspecies is preceded by an asterisk, used in the same way as for species. Note that continuous ranges are described with 'to', whereas disjunct/separate ranges with 'and'. Thus South Africa to Angola to Malawi and c Kenya means that the range includes the area within lines joining South Africa, Angola and Malawi, and that there is a disjunct population in c Kenya. Ranges may also be given by sub-regions (see p 19), such as e (eastern) Southern Africa.
 - **Where to see.** A second sentence gives recommendations on where to see each species, usually listed by subspecies. The list favours well known sites over little visited ones, and is biased by my own travel experiences although draws on a wide a range of sources. Site names are given in the shortest possible form that avoids name confusion with other sites.
 - **Notes (N=).** Any relevant notes are made on alternative names, including splits and lumps, and other literature sources of interest (see p 530 for full details).
- This list follows the species sequence, English names, scientific names and subspecies of the IOC List, but take note of the following:
- **Additional species (splits) to the IOC List.** These are given their own accounts. The English name is reported in **bold green text** and the scientific name as a trinomial with the parent species specific name in square parentheses. Example from p 286: **Whyte's Francolin** *Scleroptila [shelleyi] whytei*. This means that the limits of the parent species have changed; to signify this, the English name is also given in **bold green font** but the scientific remains as the normal binomial name on the IOC List. Example corresponding to that above: **Shelley's Francolin** *Scleroptila shelleyi*. Where the English name, easiness rating or special categories of the IOC List lump of the taxa changes from those of the parent species, the new details are given under the species notes, with the English name in **bold black text** (see p 287, *Scleroptila gutturalis* as an example); note that it is these English names that are reported in **bold blue text** in the Country Accounts.
 - **Other proposed splits, not accepted.** These are listed under the species notes, with the English name in **bold green text** and the scientific name, easiness rating and special categories given. If the English name, easiness rating and special categories of the parent species do not change when split, then only the details of the split are given. If any of these details do change, the full details are provided also for the parent species. Example from p 364: ***African Pied Hornbill** *Lophoceros fasciatus* [7] may be split into ***West African Pied Hornbill** *Lophoceros semifasciatus* [7, BT = Ghana] and ***Congo Pied Hornbill** *Lophoceros fasciatus* [7].

- **IOC List species that I believe should be lumped.** These are given their own accounts with the English name in the normal bold black text, but with the scientific name given as a trinomial without square parentheses around the parent species specific name. Example from p 444: **Salvadori's Eremomela** *Eremomela icteropygialis salvadorii*, which I would lump with **Yellow-bellied Eremomela** *Eremomela icteropygialis*.
- **Other proposed lumps of IOC List species.** These are also treated under their own accounts, but with the scientific name given as a trinomial with the proposed parent species specific name in square parentheses. Example from p 372: **Speckle-throated Woodpecker** *Campethera [bennettii] scriptoricauda*, which could be lumped with **Bennett's Woodpecker** *Campethera bennettii*. Where the English name of the lump differs from that of the parent species, it is reported in **bold blue text** under the species notes of both taxa.
- **Species sequence.** The sequence within families may be changed from that of the IOC List so that parent species of proposed lumps or splits are listed immediately before the lumps and splits.
- **English names that differ from the IOC List.** I use English names that are in common use, as judged according to the names in the majority of the leading field guide books. These are the names that most birders for birds. See Mills *et al* submitted, for full details on the names used. Where two English names are in widespread common use, both names are given, separated by a vertical bar. Example: **Reed Cormorant | Long-tailed Cormorant**. Where English names differ from those on the IOC List or some leading field guide books, the alternative names are reported under the species notes, with non-IOC List names

reported in inverted commas. Example from p 460: "Also Babbling Starling by IOC or 'White-winged Starling'."

- **Multiple specific names.** In cases where there are proposals that birds be lumped with more than one species, both parent specific names may be given, separated by a back slash. Example from p 303: **Dimorphic Egret** *Egretta [garzetta/gularis] dimorpha* denotes that it may be lumped with either **Little Egret** *Egretta garzetta* or **Western Reef Egret** *Egretta gularis*.

WHAT IS A SPECIES?

The age-old debate of what a species is will never be settled. The evolution of birds plays out over long time periods and across vast areas, making the process of speciation difficult to study, even in the simplest of cases.

However, fundamentally species are composed of groups of individual birds that are each other's closest relatives, excepting hybrids. Beyond this, the drawing of species limits becomes subjective.

All competing species concepts probably agree that a species must be discernible from any other species, but the features used to differentiate them and how striking the differences between them need to be, is not agreed on. This means that the competing species concepts, each with their own merits and shortfalls, each produce a different list of bird species. So too, each world bird list recognises a different list of species. These differences in opinion are a healthy part of the species debate, and serve to highlight birds that may otherwise be overlooked. As such, I have expressed my opinion here as to which birds in the region I think should be recognised as species, and which not. The main aim with this is to take the opportunity to highlight certain birds that are worth looking for in greater detail that may otherwise be ignored on a rushed birding trip.

*Struthionidae – Ostriches

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]

***Common Ostrich** *Struthio camelus* [8]: a common sp of savannas and deserts of Southern Africa (*australis*), c Tanzania to s Kenya (*massaicus*) and nw Kenya to Mauritania (*camelus*). Good sites include Kgalagadi & West Coast NP in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia (*australis*), Serengeti in Tanzania and Tsavo West & Maasai Mara in Kenya (*massaicus*) and Kidepo in Uganda and Waza in Cameroon (*camelus*). **N= Ostrich** if lumped. Extinct in the Middle East (*syriacus*).

***Somali Ostrich** *Struthio [camelus] molybdophanes* [6, BT = Kenya, B2 = Ethiopia]: an uncommon resident of arid savannas and deserts of se Kenya to Somaliland. It is most easily seen at Tsavo East & Shaba in Kenya and can also be found at Ali Dege & Soda Plain in Ethiopia. **N= Ostrich** if lumped.

Anatidae – Ducks, Geese, Swans and allies

[75/75 of 165, 17 endemic]

White-faced Whistling Duck *Dendrocygna viduata* [9]: a common sp of wetlands of SSA and Madagascar; also in South America. It is easy to see at many tropical sites.

Black-bellied Whistling Duck *Dendrocygna autumnalis* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas, or an escapee. Recorded from Gambia.

Fulvous Whistling Duck *Dendrocygna bicolor* [6]: a fairly common but localised sp of wetlands of SSA & Madagascar; also in the Americas & Asia. Better sites include Ziway & Cheleleke in Ethiopia and Djoudj in Senegal.

***White-backed Duck** *Thalassornis leuconotus* [6]: an uncommon resident of well-vegetated lakes and wetlands of SSA (*leuconotus*) and w Madagascar (*insularis*, rare). It is best seen at Wakkerstroom in South Africa and Awasa in Ethiopia, with other options including Limuru Ponds in Kenya, Harare area in Zimbabwe and Nkanga in Zambia (*leuconotus*); in Madagascar it is occasionally seen at Mahajanga Airport Pools (*insularis*).

Brant Goose *Branta bernicla* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*bernicla*) and North America (*hrota*). Most records are from Algeria,

Tunisia & Libya (*bernicla*), but it is also recorded from Azores & Canary Islands (*hrota*). **N=** may be split into **Pale-bellied Brant** *Branta hrota* [0] and **Dark-bellied Brant** *Branta bernicla* [0].

Red-breasted Goose *Branta ruficollis* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt & Algeria.

Canada Goose *Branta canadensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America (*interior*). Recorded from Azores.

Barnacle Goose *Branta leucopsis* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt, Morocco, Azores & Canary Islands.

Cackling Goose *Branta hutchinsii* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Canary Islands.

Snow Goose *Anser caerulescens* [0]: a vagrant from North America (*caerulescens*). Recorded from Azores & Morocco.

Greylag Goose *Anser anser* [3]: an uncommon PM to North Africa (*anser + rubrirostris*), and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is most regularly seen in n Morocco.

Taiga Bean Goose *Anser fabalis* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*fabalis*). Recorded from North Africa & Macaronesia. **N= Bean Goose** if lumped.

Tundra Bean Goose *Anser [fabalis] serrirostris* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*rossicus*). Recorded from North Africa & Macaronesia. **N= Bean Goose** if lumped.

Pink-footed Goose *Anser brachyrhynchus* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Macaronesia.

Greater White-fronted Goose *Anser albifrons* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*albifrons*). Recorded from Egypt, Macaronesia & Socotra Is. **N= White-fronted Goose** if lumped.

Lesser White-fronted Goose *Anser [albifrons] erythropus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt. **N= White-fronted Goose** if lumped.

Mute Swan *Cygnus olor* [1]: a rare PM to Egypt, and a vagrant to Azores & Canary Islands. It is better seen outside the region.

Tundra Swan *Cygnus columbianus* [0]: a vagrant from n Eurasia (*bewickii*). Recorded from Algeria & Libya. **N=** includes **Bewick's Swan** *Cygnus bewickii* [0]; if split Tundra Swan *Cygnus columbianus* is extralimital.

Whooper Swan *Cygnus cygnus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from North Africa.

***Spur-winged Goose** *Plectropterus gambensis* [8]: a common resident, nomad and IAM of wetlands of Southern Africa (*niger*) and the rest of SSA (*gambensis*). It is easy to see.

Knob-billed Duck *Sarkidiornis melanotos* [7]: a common resident and IAM of wetlands of SSA & Madagascar, and a vagrant Seychelles; also in the Orient. It is easy to see. **N=** Comb Duck *Sarkidiornis sylvicola* from South America may be lumped with it, then called **Knob-billed Duck | Comb Duck** [7].

***Blue-winged Goose** *Cyanochen cyanoptera* [8, EN = Ethiopia]: a common sp of highland lakes and rivers of Ethiopia. It is easy to see at Gerfasa Reservoir, Sululta & Bale.

***Egyptian Goose** *Alopochen aegyptiaca* [10]: a common resident of wetlands and parks of Africa, and a vagrant to the Middle East. It is easy to see.

Common Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna* [3]: a rare resident of wetlands of Morocco to Egypt, an uncommon PM to North Africa, and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands. It is best seen in n Morocco and at Lake Sedjoui in Tunisia.

Ruddy Shelduck *Tadorna ferruginea* [7]: a common breeding resident of North Africa, the Ethiopian highlands and Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands, a PM to North Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at Bale in Ethiopia and Merzouga, Massa River & Lake Aoua in Morocco.

***South African Shelduck** *Tadorna cana* [7, BT = South Africa, B2 = Namibia]: a common resident of wetlands, especially saline pans, of South Africa, Namibia and s Botswana. It is best seen at Strandfontein, West Coast NP & Wakkerstroom in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia.

***Hartlaub's Duck** *Pteronetta hartlaubii* [5]: an uncommon sp of forested rivers, lakes and ponds of Central & West Africa. It is most reliably seen at The Duck Pond west of Douala in Cameroon (now quite disturbed), Ankasa in Ghana and various rivers in Gabon, and there are recent records from Ngaoundaba in Cameroon.

Wood Duck *Aix sponsa* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

***African Pygmy Goose** *Nettapus auritus* [6]: an uncommon sp of well-vegetated lakes of SSA and w Madagascar. Better sites include Okavango in Botswana, Ziway & Awasa in Ethiopia and Pemba off Tanzania.

Cotton Pygmy Goose *Nettapus coromandelianus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia (*coromandelianus*). Recorded from Socotra Is.

***Cape Teal** *Anas capensis* [7, BT = South Africa]: a sp of wetlands of much of SSA, common in Southern & East Africa and rare elsewhere; a vagrant to Israel. It is best seen at Strandfontein and various other wetlands in sw South Africa, but can also be found at Ndutu in Tanzania and Nakuru in Kenya.

Gadwall *Anas strepera* [5]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of North-West Africa, and a rare PM to North Africa. It is best seen at Lake Aoua in Morocco.

Eurasian Wigeon *Anas penelope* [2]: an uncommon PM to coastal North Africa, and a vagrant to Macaronesia & Seychelles. It is best seen at Lake Sedjoui in Tunisia.

American Wigeon *Anas americana* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Macaronesia.

***African Black Duck** *Anas sparsa* [5]: an uncommon resident of forested streams and lakes of Nigeria to Ethiopia to Angola to Zimbabwe (*leucostigma*) and e + s South Africa (*sparsa*). It is best seen at various highland sites in e South Africa (*sparsa*) and Kenya (*leucostigma*), and at Bale in Ethiopia and The Neck in Uganda (*leucostigma*).

American Black Duck *Anas rubripes* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos* [7]: a common resident of wetlands of Morocco to Tunisia, an uncommon PM to Macaronesia & North Africa (*platyrhynchos*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen in Morocco.

***Yellow-billed Duck** *Anas undulata* [8]: a common sp of lakes and other wetlands of Ethiopia to e Sudan to n Kenya (*ruppelli*) and c Kenya to South Africa (*undulata*). It is easy to see in South Africa, Kenya & Uganda (*undulata*) and Ethiopia (*ruppelli*).

***Meller's Duck** *Anas melleri* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a rare sp of lakes and forest ponds of e Madagascar. It is most often seen at Mantadia and, less often, at Ranomafana,

but is most common at Bemanevika and can also be found at Anjozorobe.

Blue-winged Teal *Anas discors* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Morocco, Egypt, Macaronesia & Senegal.

***Cape Shoveler** *Anas smithii* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of wetlands of South Africa to s Angola to Zimbabwe. It most easily seen at Strandfontein & Wakkerstroom in South Africa.

Northern Shoveler *Anas clypeata* [7]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of North Africa, a fairly common PM north of the equator and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen along the Ethiopian Rift Valley, or at Lake Aoua & Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco and Djoudj in Senegal.

***Madagascar Teal** *Anas bernieri* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a rare resident of wetlands and mangrove flats of coastal w Madagascar. It is seen regularly only at Betsiboka Delta. **N=** also Bernier's Teal by IOC.

***Red-billed Teal** *Anas erythrorhyncha* [8]: a common sp of wetlands of Madagascar and Southern, Central & East Africa; a vagrant to Israel. It is easy to see.

Yellow-billed Teal *Anas flavirostris* [0]: a vagrant from South America (*flavirostris*). Recorded from Tristan da Cunha Is.

Northern Pintail *Anas acuta* [7]: a fairly common PM to wetlands north of equator, and a vagrant to Seychelles. Better sites include Djoudj in Senegal and various wetlands in Ethiopia.

Garganey *Anas querquedula* [7]: a common PM to wetlands north of equator, and a vagrant to the Indian Ocean Islands. Good sites include Djoudj in Senegal and Bishoftu in Ethiopia.

Eurasian Teal *Anas crecca* [4]: an uncommon PM to wetlands of Macaronesia and north of equator (*crecca*). It can be seen at Djoudj in Senegal and Lake Sedjoui in Tunisia. **N= Common Teal** if lumped.

Green-winged Teal *Anas [crecca] carolinensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Macaronesia. **N= Common Teal** if lumped.

***Hottentot Teal** *Anas hottentota* [6]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of Madagascar and Southern & East Africa. It is easy to see at various Rift Valley lakes in Ethiopia, Alarobia in Madagascar, Nakuru in Kenya and Wakkerstroom in South Africa.

Marbled Duck *Marmaronetta angustirostris* [6]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of Morocco to Egypt, and a PM to North Africa. It is most easily seen at Massa River, Merzouga & Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco. **N=** also 'Marbled Teal'.

Red-crested Pochard *Netta rufina* [6]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of Morocco to Egypt, and a PM to North Africa. It is best seen at Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco.

Southern Pochard *Netta erythrophthalma* [7]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of Southern Africa and a migrant to wetlands of East Africa (**brunnea*); also in South America (*erythrophthalma*). It is most easily seen at various wetlands in South Africa, Ethiopia & Kenya (**brunnea*).

Common Pochard *Aythya ferina* [6]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of North Africa, and a PM to the same region. It is best seen at Sidi Bourhaba & Lake Aoua in Morocco.

***Madagascar Pochard** *Aythya innotata* [4, EN = Madagascar]: a very rare duck of pristine wetlands of ne Madagascar, previously thought to be extinct but rediscovered at Bemanevika. Bemanevika is difficult to reach, but the bird is easy to see once you get there. **N=** see Mills & Rogerson 2013.

Ferruginous Duck | Ferruginous Pochard *Aythya nyroca* [5]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of North Africa, a PM north of the equator and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen at Sidi Bourhaba & Lake Aoua in Morocco.

Ring-necked Duck *Aythya collaris* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Macaronesia.

Tufted Duck *Aythya fuligula* [4]: an uncommon PM to wetlands north of the equator and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen in Ethiopia.

Greater Scaup *Aythya marila* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*marila*) and North America (*nearctica*). Recorded from Azores (*nearctica*) and North Africa & Macaronesia (*marila*).

Lesser Scaup *Aythya affinis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Morocco & Macaronesia.

King Eider *Somateria spectabilis* [0]: a vagrant from the Arctic. Recorded from Azores.

Common Eider *Somateria mollissima* [0]: a vagrant from the far northern hemisphere. Recorded from Azores.

Surf Scoter *Melanitta perspicillata* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores & Madeira.

Velvet Scoter *Melanitta fusca* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Morocco to Tunisia.

Common Scoter *Melanitta nigra* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Macaronesia and Morocco to Tunisia.

Long-tailed Duck *Clangula hyemalis* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Macaronesia.

Bufflehead *Bucephala albeola* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Common Goldeneye *Bucephala clangula* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from North-West Africa, Azores & Madeira (*clangula*; possibly *americana* on Azores).

Smew *Mergellus albellus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Algeria, Egypt & Canary Islands.

Hooded Merganser *Lophodytes cucullatus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Common Merganser | **Goosander** *Mergus merganser* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*merganser*). Recorded from Azores and Morocco to Egypt. **N=** also 'Goosander'.

Red-breasted Merganser *Mergus serrator* [1]: a rare PM and vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from North Africa & Macaronesia.

Ruddy Duck *Oxyura jamaicensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America (probably *rubida*). Recorded from Azores.

*Numididae – Guineafowl

[6/8 of 6, all endemic]

***White-breasted Guineafowl** *Agelastes meleagrides* [3, BT = Sierra Leone, B2 = Ghana]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Ghana to Sierra Leone. It is best seen at Tai in Ivory Coast and Tiwai & Gola in Sierra Leone; sometimes also seen at Ankasa in Ghana.

***Black Guineafowl** *Agelastes niger* [4, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of e Nigeria to sw DR Congo, and n DR Congo. It is best seen at Ipassa in Gabon and Dja & Korup in Cameroon.

***Helmeted Guineafowl** *Numida meleagris* [9]: a common sp of savannas of e Chad to Ethiopia to n Kenya (*meleagris*), Senegal to w Chad to n Angola (*galeatus*), ne Ethiopia to Somalia (*somaliensis*), Kenya to c Tanzania (*reichenowi*), s Angola to e Tanzania (*mitratus*), c DR Congo to w Angola to Zambia (*marungensis*), Namibia to w Botswana (*papillosus*) and South Africa to Zimbabwe (*coronatus*). It is easy to see. **N=** probably extinct in nw Morocco (*sabyi*).

***Plumed Guineafowl** *Guttera plumifera* [4, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon resident of forests of n DR Congo (*schubotzi*) and Cameroon to sw DR Congo (*plumifera*).

***Maccoa Duck** *Oxyura maccoa* [6, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of wetlands of East & Southern Africa. It is most easily seen at Strandfontein & Wakkerstroom in South Africa, Arusha NP in Tanzania and Limuru Ponds in Kenya.

White-headed Duck *Oxyura leucocephala* [6, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of n North Africa, and a PM to the same area; occurs as far east as China. It is easy to see at Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco, and can also be seen at Lake Libna in Tunisia.

It is best seen at Makokou in Gabon, but can also be found at Dja in Cameroon (*plumifera*).

***Kenya Crested Guineafowl** *Guttera pucherani* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of thickets and forests of Zanzibar, and s Somalia to e Tanzania. It is best seen at Arabuko-Sokoke & Tana River Primate Reserve in Kenya. **N= Crested Guineafowl** [7] if lumped.

***Southern Crested Guineafowl** *Guttera [pucherani] edouardi* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common resident of thickets and forests of se Tanzania to coastal Mozambique to Malawi (*barbata*), and e Zambia to ne South Africa (*edouardi*). Better sites include St Lucia & Mkhuze in South Africa (*edouardi*). **N= Crested Guineafowl** [7] if lumped.

***Western Crested Guineafowl** *Guttera [pucherani] verreauxi* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common resident of thickets and forests of Guinea-Bissau to Angola to w Kenya (*verreauxi*), and wc Cameroon (*sclateri*). Kibale & Budongo in Uganda are among the better sites for it (*verreauxi*). **N= Crested Guineafowl** [7] if lumped.

***Vulturine Guineafowl** *Acryllium vulturinum* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common resident of arid thornveld of ne Tanzania to s

Ethiopia to Somalia. It is most easily seen at Tsavo East & Shaba in Kenya, and between Yavello and the Dawa River in Ethiopia.

Odontophoridae - New World Quail

[2/2 of 34, both endemic]

***Stone Partridge** *Ptilopachus petrosus* [6]: a fairly common resident of woodlands and savannas, especially in rocky areas, of Senegal to Cameroon (*petrosus*), s Chad to c Sudan (*brehmi*), s Sudan to c Kenya (*florentiae*) and nw Ethiopia (*major*). It is best seen at Bénoué in Cameroon, various sites in Gambia and Shai Hills in Ghana (*petrosus*), and Kidepo in Uganda (*florentiae*).

***Nahan's Francolin** *Ptilopachus nahani* [4, BT = Uganda, 1/2 = DR Congo]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of ne DR Congo to Uganda. It is best seen at Budongo & Mabira in Uganda, and in DR Congo can be seen at Ituri Forest. **N=** also Nahan's Partridge by IOC.

Phasianidae – Francolins, Quails and allies

[45/50 of 181, 46 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Chukar Partridge *Alectoris chukar* [3]: an uncommon resident of rocky hills in semi-desert of Sinai in Egypt (*sinaica*); occurs mainly in the Middle East & Asia. It is best seen at Mt Sinai.

***Barbary Partridge** *Alectoris barbara* [6, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common resident, although rare where persecuted, of arid habitats and rocky hillsides of nw Morocco and Canary Islands (*koenigi*), ne Morocco to n Tunisia (*barbara*), s Morocco to s Tunisia south of the Atlas Mts (*spatzi*), and nw Egypt to ne Libya (*barbata*); birds on Canary Islands may be introduced. It is best seen in Morocco at Zaër & Oukaïmeden (*koenigi*) or Todgha Gorge (*spatzi*), but can also be seen at Bou Hedma NP in Tunisia.

Sand Partridge *Ammoperdix heyi* [4]: an uncommon resident of rocky areas and wadis in the deserts of n Egypt east of the Nile River (*nicolli*), Sinai (*heyi*), and n Sudan to adjacent se Egypt (*cholmleyi*); mostly a bird of the Middle East (*heyi* + *intermedius*). It is

best seen at St Catherine in Egypt (*heyi*), and along the ne Egyptian coast (*nicolli*).

***Latham's Forest Francolin** *Peliperdix lathamii* [4]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Angola (*lathamii*) and w DR Congo to w Uganda to nw Tanzania (*schubotzi*). It can be seen at Ipassa in Gabon, Korup in Cameroon, and various forests in Ghana (*lathamii*). **N=** also Latham's Francolin by IOC or 'Forest Francolin'.

***Coqui Francolin** *Peliperdix coqui* [6]: a fairly common resident of savannas and grasslands of e South Africa to s Uganda to se Gabon (*coqui*), s Ethiopia to ne Tanzania (*maharao*), and w Kenya to nw Tanzania (*hubbardi*), and rare from n Nigeria to s Mauritania (*spinetorum*). It can be unobtrusive, but better sites include Polokwane & Kruger in South Africa (*coqui*), Soda Plain in Ethiopia (*maharao*), and Nakuru & Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*hubbardi*).

***White-throated Francolin** *Peliperdix albogularis* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Ghana]: an uncommon resident of grasslands and grassy woodlands of Senegal to Ivory Coast (*albogularis*), Ivory Coast to n Cameroon (*buckleyi*) and w Zambia to e Angola to se DR Congo (*dewittei*). It is best seen at Bénoué in Cameroon and Mole in Ghana (*buckleyi*), but can also be found at Western Zambezi in Zambia (*dewittei*).

***Schlegel's Francolin** *Peliperdix schlegelii* [3, B2 = Cameroon, CAR]: a rare resident of moist, well-grassed woodlands of c Cameroon to w South Sudan. It was occasionally seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon until about 2006, but there are no recent records, so searches in areas surrounding Ngaoundaba, at Manda in Chad and at Bamingui-Bangoran NP in CAR now offer the best chances.

***Ring-necked Francolin** *Scleroptila streptophora* [4, BT = Uganda]: a rare resident of grassy savannas and woodlands of n Uganda to Burundi to nw Tanzania to w Kenya, with an outlying population in c Cameroon. It is locally common at Kidepo in Uganda, and occasionally seen at Murchison in Uganda and Akagera in Rwanda.

***Grey-winged Francolin** *Scleroptila afra* [7, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common resident of scrublands and grasslands of s + e South Africa. Good sites include West Coast NP, De Hoop & Wakkerstroom.

***Southern Red-winged Francolin** *Scleroptila levaillantii* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common resident of moist grasslands of e South Africa. It is most reliably seen at Wakkerstroom & Hela Hela. **N= Red-winged Francolin** [6, BT = South Africa] if lumped.

***Kikuyu Red-winged Francolin** *Scleroptila levaillantii kikuyuensis* [5, BT = Malawi]: an uncommon resident of moist grasslands of n Malawi (*crawshayi*) and Angola to Kenya (*kikuyuensis*). It can be found most reliably at Nyika in Malawi (*crawshayi*), with Maasai Mara in Kenya and Kihikihi in Uganda (*kikuyuensis*) also possible sites. **N=** quite different from Southern Red-winged

Francolin, and genetic evidence suggests that it might not be its sister taxon. **Red-winged Francolin** [6, BT = South Africa] if lumped.

***Finsch's Francolin** *Scleroptila finschi* [4, B2 = Angola, Gabon]: an uncommon resident of grasslands and grassy woodlands of se Gabon to sw Congo to sw DR Congo to w Angola. It can be seen at Lékoni in Gabon and Mt Moco & Tundavala in Angola.

***Shelley's Francolin** *Scleroptila shelleyi* [5]: an uncommon resident of mesic savannas, often in rocky areas, of c Kenya to n Tanzania (*uluensis*), the Chyulu Hills of s Kenya (*macarthurii*), s Uganda to ne South Africa (*shelleyi*), and se Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*canidorsalis*). It is perhaps most numerous at Mutinondo in Zambia (*shelleyi*), but can also best seen at Kruger & Polokwane in South Africa and Nkanga in Zambia (*shelleyi*), and Tsavo West & Nairobi NP in Kenya (*uluensis*).

***Whyte's Francolin** *Scleroptila shelleyi whytei* [3, BT = Malawi]: an uncommon resident of mesic savannas, often in rocky areas, of n Malawi to se DR Congo. It is poorly known, but can sometimes be found at Nyika in Malawi and could be looked for in suitable habitat in far ne Zambia. **N=** genetic evidence suggests that it is not most closely related to Shelley's Francolin.

***Moorland Francolin** *Scleroptila psilolaema* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon resident of montane grasslands and shrublands of Ethiopia. It is best seen on the Sanetti Plateau at Bale in Ethiopia. **N= Moorland Francolin** [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya] if lumped.

***Elgon Francolin** *Scleroptila psilolaema elgonensis* [3, NE = Kenya, 1/2 = Uganda]: an uncommon resident of montane moorlands and shrublands, especially in rocky areas, of c Kenya, and Mt Elgon in Kenya & Uganda. It is best searched for above 3,000 m at Mt Kenya & Mt Elgon in Kenya, but seems to be rare at Aberdares. **N= Moorland Francolin** [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya] if lumped. Vocalisations and plumage differentiates it from **Moorland Francolin**, and preliminary

genetic evidence suggests that it is not the sister taxon.

***Archer's Francolin** *Scleroptila gutturalis* [4, B2 = Ethiopia, Uganda]: an uncommon resident of arid grasslands of Eritrea to n Ethiopia (*gutturalis*), n Uganda to s Ethiopia (*archeri*) and Somaliland (*lorti*). It is best seen at Nechisar in Ethiopia and Kidepo in Uganda (*archeri*), and Daalo in Somaliland (*lorti*). **N= Orange River Francolin** [5, BT = South Africa] if lumped. Molecular data suggests that it is not sister to Orange River Francolin. May further be split into ***Archer's Francolin** *Scleroptila [gutturalis] lorti* [4, B2 = Ethiopia, Uganda] and **Rüppell's Francolin** *Scleroptila [gutturalis] gutturalis* [3, BT = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea].

***Orange River Francolin** *Scleroptila [gutturalis] levalliantoides* [5, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon resident of arid grasslands of c South Africa to s Botswana (*levalliantoides*), c Botswana to c Namibia (*pallidior*), and nw Namibia to sw Angola (*jugularis*). It is best seen at Gauteng & Benfontein in South Africa (*levalliantoides*), with other sites including Ruacana (*jugularis*) and Avis Dam in Namibia (*pallidior*). **N= Orange River Francolin** [5, BT = South Africa] if lumped. Includes ***Cunene River Francolin** *Scleroptila [gutturalis/levalliantoides] jugularis* [4, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola], possibly another cryptic sp, as molecular data suggests that it is not sister to *levalliantoides*.

***Crested Francolin** *Dendroperdix sephaena* [8]: a common resident of savannas and bushveld of e South Africa to s Zimbabwe (*sephaena*), s Angola to wc Mozambique (*zambesiae*), Ethiopia to nc Tanzania (*grantii*), Somaliland to ne Kenya (*spilogaster*) and e Kenya to c Mozambique (*rovuma*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa (*sephaena*), Murchison in Uganda and various inland parks in Kenya and Tanzania (*grantii*), and Manda Is in Kenya (*rovuma*). **N=** includes ***Kirk's Francolin** *Dendroperdix rovuma* [6, BT = Kenya].

***Scaly Francolin** *Pternistis squamatus* [5]: a fairly common resident of thickets and forest edge of se Nigeria to sw DR Congo (*squamatus*), ne DR Congo to Ethiopia to c Kenya (*schuetti*), s Kenya to nc Tanzania (*maranensis*), ne Tanzania (*usambarae*), sc Tanzania (*uzungwensis*) and Viphya in Malawi (*doni*). Better sites include Ngaoundaba & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*squamatus*), Wondo Genet & Bishangari in Ethiopia and Mt Kenya in Kenya (*schuetti*), and various sites in Gabon (*squamatus*).

***Ahanta Francolin** *Pternistis ahantensis* [4]: a fairly common resident of forest edge, gallery forests and thickets of w Nigeria to Guinea (*ahantensis*) and Guinea-Bissau to Senegal (*hopkinsoni*). Abuko in Gambia is one of the best sites for it (*hopkinsoni*), but it can also be seen at various places in s Ghana & Sierra Leone (*ahantensis*).

***Grey-striped Francolin** *Pternistis griseostriatus* [4, EN = Angola]: a fairly common resident of forests, gallery forests and dense thickets of the Angolan escarpment. It is best seen at Kissama, but can be found anywhere along the escarpment from Leba to Uíge, including at Kumbira.

***Hildebrandt's Francolin** *Pternistis hildebrandti* [7]: a fairly common resident of thickets and forest edge of w Kenya (*altumi*), c Kenya to se DR Congo to ne Zambia (*hildebrandti*) and se Tanzania to Malawi (*johnstoni*). Better sites include Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*hildebrandti*), Nyika & Lilongwe Nature Sanctuary in Malawi (*johnstoni*), and Nakuru in Kenya (*altumi*).

***Double-spurred Francolin** *Pternistis bicalcaratus* [7]: a fairly common resident of moist savannas and woodlands of c Cameroon to Senegal (*bicalcaratus*), s Nigeria to s Cameroon (*ogilviegranti*), Sierra Leone to Ivory Coast (*thornei*), and n Morocco (*ayasha*). It is easy to see at Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon, and at various sites in Ghana, Senegal and Gambia (*bicalcaratus*); in Morocco it is best seen at Zaër (*ayasha*).

***Heuglin's Francolin** *Pternistis icterorhynchus* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common resident of well-grassed savannas and woodlands of se Cameroon to nw Uganda. At present the only accessible areas within its range are Murchison & Budongo in Uganda.

***Clapperton's Francolin** *Pternistis clappertoni* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Uganda]: an uncommon resident of savannas and wadis in desert of Mali to w Sudan (*clappertoni*), e Sudan (*koenigseggi*), South Sudan (*heuglini*), c Ethiopia to Eritrea (*sharpii*), e Sudan to w Ethiopia (*nigrosquamatus*) and se Sudan to ne Uganda (*gedgii*). It is best seen at Langano & Gibe in Ethiopia (*nigrosquamatus*), Kidepo in Uganda (*gedgii*) and Ennedi in Chad (*clappertoni*), although it is also common at Waza in Cameroon (*clappertoni*).

***Harwood's Francolin** *Pternistis [clappertoni] harwoodi* [6, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common resident of river valleys and gorges of c Ethiopia. It is best found at Jemma, the only accessible site known for it. **N=** molecular data suggests that it should be lumped with Clapperton's Francolin.

***Swierstra's Francolin** *Pternistis swierstrai* [4, EN = Angola]: an uncommon resident of montane forests and thickets, confined to the highlands of w Angola. It is difficult to observe but can be seen at Mt Moco & Tundavala.

***Mount Cameroon Francolin** *Pternistis camerunensis* [2, EN = Cameroon]: an uncommon montane forest resident of Mt Cameroon in Cameroon. It is rarely seen on the more accessible eastern side of the mountain, and to stand a reasonable chance of seeing it one needs to undertake a 3–4 day expedition to the north-west side of Mt Cameroon.

***Handsome Francolin** *Pternistis nobilis* [5, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common resident of montane forests and bamboo thickets of the Albertine Rift. It is best seen at Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda.

***Jackson's Francolin** *Pternistis jacksoni* [6, EN = Kenya]: a fairly common resident of montane thickets of c Kenya; once recorded from Mt Elgon in Uganda. It is best seen above 2,500 m at Aberdares & Mt Kenya.

***Chestnut-naped Francolin** *Pternistis castaneicollis* [7, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Somaliland]: a fairly common resident of montane forest edge, thickets and dense heath of w Somaliland (*ogoensis*), sw Ethiopia (*kaffanus*) and c + e Ethiopia (*castaneicollis*). The best place to see it is at Bale in Ethiopia (*castaneicollis*).

***Black-fronted Francolin** *Pternistis [castaneicollis] atrifrons* [3, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon resident of dry montane thickets of far s Ethiopia; also recorded once in n Kenya. It is best seen in remote hills around Mega in s Ethiopia.

***Djibouti Francolin** *Pternistis ochropectus* [5, EN = Djibouti]: a scarce resident of open juniper forests in the highlands of Djibouti. It is best seen at Day Forest, which holds the majority of the population, with the remote Mabla Mts holding the only other population.

***Erckel's Francolin** *Pternistis erckelii* [6, NE = Ethiopia]: a fairly common resident of rocky escarpments of nw Ethiopia to Eritrea to ne Sudan. It is best seen at Debre Libanos, Gemessa Gedel & Jemma in Ethiopia.

***Hartlaub's Francolin** *Pternistis hartlaubi* [7, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a fairly common resident of rocky hillsides in arid savannas of c + n Namibia (*bradfieldi*), nw Namibia (*crypticus*) and sw Angola (*hartlaubi*). The most reliable site is Erongo in Namibia (*bradfieldi*), especially around Erongo Wilderness Lodge, but other good sites include Waterberg in Namibia (*bradfieldi*), Ruacana in Namibia (*crypticus*) and 40 km inland of Benguela in Angola (*hartlaubi*). **N=** also Hartlaub's Spurfowl by IOC.

***Red-billed Francolin** *Pternistis adpersus* [7, BT = Namibia]: a common resident of arid savannas of c Namibia to s Angola

to w Zimbabwe (*adpersus* in the north-west, *mesicus* elsewhere). It is easy to see in Namibia & Botswana, and is quite common around Windhoek in Namibia (*mesicus*). **N=** also Red-billed Spurfowl by IOC.

***Cape Francolin** *Pternistis capensis* [7, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a common resident of fynbos, shrublands and gardens of sw South Africa to far sw Namibia. It is easily seen in South Africa at Kirstenbosch & West Coast NP. **N=** also Cape Spurfowl by IOC.

***Natal Francolin** *Pternistis natalensis* [7, BT = South Africa, B2 = Zimbabwe]: a common resident of savannas and bushveld of e South Africa to far s Zambia to wc Mozambique (*neavei* in the far north, *natalensis* elsewhere). It is easy to see in South Africa, especially at Kruger (*natalensis*). **N=** also Natal Spurfowl by IOC.

***Yellow-necked Spurfowl** *Pternistis leucoscepus* [8]: a common resident of savannas of n Tanzania to Somaliland. It is easy to see in many game parks in n Tanzania, Kenya & Ethiopia.

***Grey-breasted Spurfowl** *Pternistis rufopictus* [6, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of the Serengeti system of nw Tanzania. It is best seen at Ndutu & Seronera in Serengeti.

***Red-necked Spurfowl** *Pternistis afer* [8]: a common resident of moist savannas and thickets, with two distinctive groups; the vermiculated group of nw Angola to w Congo to w Kenya to c Zambia (*cranchii*), and w Tanzania to Burundi (*harterti*); and the black-and-white group of coastal Kenya to ne Tanzania (*leucoparaeus*), e Tanzania to n Mozambique (*melanogaster*), w Angola to nw Namibia (*afer*), c Mozambique to se Zimbabwe (*swynnertoni*), and s + e South Africa (*castaneiventor*). It is best seen at Queen Elizabeth in Uganda (*cranchii*) and Mikumi & Tarangire in Tanzania (*melanogaster*), and can be found at various sites in Malawi and Zambia (*melanogaster*) and w Angola (*afer*). **N=** includes ***Cranch's Spurfowl** *Pternistis cranchii* [7, BT = Uganda]

which contains *harterti*. Molecular data suggests that the two sub-groups are not sister taxa. Also 'Red-necked Francolin'.

***Swainson's Francolin** *Pternistis swainsonii* [8, BT = South Africa]: a common resident of grassy savannas of e South Africa to ne Namibia (*swainsonii*), and Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*lundazi*). It is best seen at Kruger in South Africa, and can also be found at Waterberg in Namibia (*swainsonii*). **N=** also Swainson's Spurfowl by IOC.

***Madagascar Partridge** *Margaroperdix madagarensis* [4, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common resident of open habitats throughout Madagascar. It can be hard to find since it does not make any advertisement calls, but is best seen at Anjozorobe & Isalo, and is fairly often seen along the national road going north of Antananarivo.

Common Quail *Coturnix coturnix* [7]: a fairly common resident of grasslands of Cape Verde (**inopinata*) and Azores (**conturbans*), an IAM of SSA, Madagascar & Comoros (**africana*) and ne Africa (**erlangeri*), and a PM to Africa (*coturnix*); also a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many sites.

***Harlequin Quail** *Coturnix delegorguei* [6]: a nomad and IAM of grasslands and open savannas of w Madagascar & SSA (**delegorguei*), São Tomé Is (**histrionica*) and Socotra Is (*arabica*); also occurs on the Arabian Peninsula. Its movements, which generally follow the rains, can make it hard to track down, although it is resident on São Tomé Is (*histrionica*) and can be seen at a variety of sites in East Africa (**delegorguei*).

***Blue Quail** *Excalfactoria [chinensis] adansonii* [4]: an uncommon IAM of moist grasslands of tropical SSA. It is most frequently seen at Mwinilunga & Mutinondo in Zambia and Savane River in Mozambique. **N=** may be lumped with extralimital King Quail *Excalfactoria chinensis*; then called **Blue Quail** [4].

***Udzungwa Forest Partridge** *Xenoperdix udzungwensis* [2, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of montane forests of the Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania. Its entire range is difficult to access, but it can be seen at West Kilombero forest, accessed from Udekwa.

***Rubeho Forest Partridge** *Xenoperdix udzungwensis obscuratus* [1, EN = Tanzania]: a little-known resident of montane forest of the Rubeho Mts of Tanzania. It is known only

from Mafwemiro Forest, especially Chugu Hill, best accessed from Mbuga Mission.

***Congo Peacock** *Afropavo congensis* [1, EN = DR Congo]: an uncommon resident of dense lowland forests of c + ec DR Congo. It is best seen at Salonga & Lomako-Yokokala, the latter locality with tourism facilities but beyond the budget of most birders. **N=** also Congo Peafowl by IOC.

Gaviidae – Loons

[3/3 of 5]

Red-throated Loon *Gavia stellata* [1]: a rare visitor to North Africa & Macaronesia. It is seen most often off the coast of Morocco.

Black-throated Loon *Gavia arctica* [1]: a rare visitor to North-West Africa & Macaronesia (*arctica*). It is seen mostly off Morocco.

Common Loon *Gavia immer* [0]: a rare PM to the coasts of w Algeria & Morocco, and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is best seen off the coast of Morocco. **N=** also 'Great Northern Diver'.

Spheniscidae – Penguins

[10/10 of 18, 1 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

King Penguin *Aptenodytes patagonicus* [2]: a common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant to Tristan da Cunha Is & South Africa. It is seen more easily on trips to Antarctic from South America.

Gentoo Penguin *Pygoscelis papua* [2]: an uncommon breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant to South Africa & Tristan da Cunha Is (*papua*). It is seen more easily on trips to Antarctic from South America.

Adelie Penguin *Pygoscelis adeliae* [0]: a vagrant from Antarctic. Recorded at sea in the south of the region.

Chinstrap Penguin *Pygoscelis antarcticus* [0]: a vagrant from Antarctica, with the nearest breeding colony on Bouvet Is. Recorded around Marion Is.

Southern Rockhopper Penguin *Eudyptes chrysocome* [2]: a common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is (*filholi*), and a vagrant to the west (*chrysocome*) and east (*filholi*) coasts of South Africa. It is seen more easily on trips to the Falklands leaving from South America. **N= Rockhopper Penguin** [3] if lumped.

***Northern Rockhopper Penguin** *Eudyptes [chrysocome] moseleyi* [3, 1/2 = Gough, Tristan]: a common, near-endemic breeder (>90% of the world population) on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, and a vagrant to continental waters; breeds extraliminally on Amsterdam & St Paul's Is. It is easy to see on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, if you can get there. **N= Rockhopper Penguin** [3] if lumped.

Macaroni Penguin *Eudyptes chrysolophus* [2]: an abundant breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant to South Africa & Tristan da Cunha Is. It is seen more easily on trips to the Falklands from South America.

Little Penguin *Eudyptula minor* [0]: a vagrant from Australasia. The single record from Namibia was probably of a ship-assisted bird.

***African Penguin** *Spheniscus demersus* [8, BT = South Africa, B2 = Namibia]: a fairly common endemic breeder on islands and

coastal areas of South Africa & Namibia, and a vagrant to Angola, Mozambique & Gabon. It is best seen at its two mainland colonies in South Africa, namely Boulders Beach at Simon's Town & Stony Point at Betty's Bay. **N=** also 'Jackass Penguin'.

Magellanic Penguin *Spheniscus magellanicus* [0]: a vagrant from s South America. Recorded from South Africa & Tristan da Cunha Is.

Oceanitidae – Austral Storm Petrels

[5/5 of 9]

Wilson's Storm Petrel *Oceanites oceanicus* [7]: a common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a common visitor to waters south of the equator from the southern oceans (*oceanicus* + *exasperatus*). It is easily seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Grey-backed Storm Petrel *Garrodia nereis* [4]: a common breeder on Gough, Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant off South Africa & St Helena Is. It is best seen around Gough & Marion Is.

White-faced Storm Petrel *Pelagodroma marina* [5]: a generally common breeder on the Canary Islands (rare) and Savage Is off Madeira (*hypoleuca*), Cape Verde (*eadesorum*) and St Helena, Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is (*marina*), and a rare visitor off the Indian Ocean Islands, West

Africa & Azores. It is best seen around the Savage Is off Madeira (*hypoleuca*) or near Cima Is & Laje Branca Islet in Cape Verde (*eadesorum*).

White-bellied Storm Petrel *Fregetta grallaria* [4]: a common breeder on Tristan & Gough Is (*leucogaster*), and a rare visitor off the Indian Ocean Islands, Cape Verde & Southern African. It is best seen around Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is.

Black-bellied Storm Petrel *Fregetta tropica* [4]: a breeder on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is (*melanoleuca*) and Prince Edward & Marion Is (*tropica*), and an uncommon visitor off the Indian Ocean Islands & Southern Africa. It is occasionally seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town, but best seen around Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is (*melanoleuca*).

Diomedidae – Albatrosses

[16/16 of 21, 2 endemic and 1 near-endemic breeders]

Laysan Albatross *Phoebastria immutabilis* [0]: a vagrant from the n Pacific Ocean. Recorded off South Africa.

Wandering Albatross *Diomedea exulans* [4]: a common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, an uncommon visitor off Southern Africa, and a vagrant to Mauritius. It is seen occasionally on pelagic trips off Cape Town, although might be impossible to distinguish from Tristan Albatross at sea.

Amsterdam Albatross *Diomedea [exulans] amsterdamensis* [0]: an extralimital breeder on Amsterdam Is, which is slightly closer to Australia than Africa, that rarely visits oceanic waters in the south-east of the region. There have been no sightings, but satellite tracking data shows that it does visit the region.

***Tristan Albatross** *Diomedea [exulans] dabberena* [3, NE = Gough (br), 1/2 = Tristan (br)]: an uncommon and declining endemic breeder on Gough Is (2500 pairs) and Inaccessible Is of Tristan da Cunha Is (2 pairs), and a rare visitor to Southern African waters. It is best seen around Gough Is; could be overlooked elsewhere due to its similarity to Wandering Albatross.

Southern Royal Albatross *Diomedea epomophora* [3]: a rare but regular visitor from New Zealand to oceanic waters in the south of the region, recorded mostly off South Africa. It is seen occasionally on pelagic trips off Cape Town. **N= Royal Albatross** if lumped.

Northern Royal Albatross *Diomedea [epomophora] sanfordi* [3]: a rare but regular visitor from New Zealand to oceanic waters in the south of the region, recorded mostly off South Africa. It is seen occasionally on pelagic trips off Cape Town. **N= Royal Albatross** if lumped.

***Sooty Albatross** *Phoebastria fusca* [3, BT = Tristan]: a fairly common near-endemic breeder on Tristan da Cunha, Gough, Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant off s Madagascar & South Africa; extraliminally breeds on Amsterdam & Crozet Is. It is best seen around Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is.

Light-mantled Sooty Albatross *Phoebastria palpebrata* [3]: an uncommon breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant off s Madagascar, South Africa & Mozambique. It is best seen around Prince Edward & Marion Is, although is seen more easily on trips to Antarctica leaving from South America. **N=** also Light-mantled Albatross by IOC.

Black-browed Albatross *Thalassarche melanophris* [7]: a common visitor to oceanic waters in the south of the region, from its extralimital southern ocean breeding grounds. It is easily seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Shy Albatross *Thalassarche cauta* [7]: a common visitor to oceanic waters in the south of the region, from its Australasian breeding grounds (mostly *steadii*, some *cauta*). It is easily seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town. **N=** may be split into **White-capped Albatross** *Thalassarche steadii* [7] and **Shy Albatross** *Thalassarche cauta* [3].

Chatham Albatross *Thalassarche [cauta] eremita* [0]: a vagrant from New Zealand. Recorded off South Africa.

Salvin's Albatross *Thalassarche [cauta] salvini* [0]: a vagrant from New Zealand & Crozet Is. Recorded off South Africa.

Grey-headed Albatross *Thalassarche chrysostoma* [3]: a common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a rare visitor off Southern African. It is occasionally seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

***Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross** *Thalassarche chlororhynchos* [6, BT = South Africa]: a common endemic breeder on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, and a fairly common visitor off w South Africa & Namibia. It is easy to see around Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, and is regularly seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town. **N= Yellow-nosed Albatross** if lumped.

Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross *Thalassarche [chlororhynchos] carteri* [6, BT = South Africa]: a common breeder on Prince Edward

& Marion Is, and a fairly common visitor off e South Africa and s Madagascar; also breeds on Amsterdam, Crozet, Kerguelen & St Paul Is. It is most often seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town. **N= Yellow-nosed Albatross** if lumped.

Buller's Albatross *Thalassarche bulleri* [0]: a vagrant from New Zealand. Recorded off South Africa.

Hydrobatidae – Northern Storm Petrels

[7/7 of 17, 2 endemic breeders]

European Storm Petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus* [6]: an uncommon breeder on Canary Islands (*melitensis*, Jul–Sep) and a fairly common PM off the west coast of Africa (*pelagicus* + *melitensis*). It can be seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town (*pelagicus* + *melitensis*).

Band-rumped Storm Petrel | Madeiran Storm Petrel *Oceanodroma castro* [4]: an uncommon breeder of Macaronesia and St Helena & Ascension Is. It is best seen at Madeira, Egg Is off St Helena Is and Boatswainbird Is off Ascension Is. **N=** two sympatric populations with distinct breeding seasons suggest that two sp could be involved, with the second taxon named *granti*.

***Monteiro's Storm Petrel** *Oceanodroma [castro] monteiroi* [3, EN = Azores (br)]: a rare endemic breeder (c. 1500 birds, May–Oct) and resident of Azores. It breeds on two islets off Graciosa Is and should be looked for in waters surrounding it.

***Cape Verde Storm Petrel** *Oceanodroma [castro] jabejabe* [6, EN = Cape Verde (br)]: a fairly common endemic breeder of Cape Verde. It is best seen around its breeding colonies, such as on Raso Is.

Swinhoe's Storm Petrel *Oceanodroma monorhis* [0]: a vagrant from e Asia. Recorded off the Indian Ocean Islands, the Horn of Africa & Madeira (where it might also breed).

Leach's Storm Petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa* [3]: a rare austral summer breeder on Dyer Is off South Africa, and an uncommon summer visitor off Southern Africa from the northern hemisphere (*leucorhoa*). It can be seen along the entire west coast of Africa.

Matsudaira's Storm Petrel *Oceanodroma matsudairae* [0]: a vagrant from Japan. Recorded off the Indian Ocean Islands & South Africa.

Procellariidae – Petrels & Shearwaters

[55/55 of 96, 11 endemics and 2 near-endemics breeders]

Many of the rarer species of petrel and shearwater are best seen during the breeding season; at this time of the year birds are active in the vicinity of their nests, whereas at other times they may disperse over hundreds of thousands of square kilometres of ocean, making them almost impossible to track down. It is worth taking this into consideration when deciding on the timing of birding trips to many island regions.

Southern Giant Petrel *Macronectes giganteus* [4]: an uncommon breeder on Gough & Marion Is, and an uncommon visitor to the south of the region. It is most easily seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Northern Giant Petrel *Macronectes halli* [4]: a breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and an uncommon visitor off s Madagascar & Southern Africa. It is most easily seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Northern Fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis* [0]: a vagrant from the n Atlantic (probably *glacialis*). Recorded off Morocco, Madeira, Azores & Canary Islands.

Southern Fulmar *Fulmarus glacialoides* [2]: a rare visitor off Southern African from the Antarctic. It is occasionally seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Antarctic Petrel *Thalassoica antarctica* [0]: a vagrant from Antarctica. Recorded from Marion Is & South Africa.

Cape Petrel | Pintado Petrel *Daption capense* [7]: a common pelagic visitor off s Madagascar & Southern Africa from the southern ocean, mostly during the austral winter (*capense*). It is easily seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Snow Petrel *Pagodroma nivea* [0]: a vagrant from Antarctica. Recorded off Marion Is.

Blue Petrel *Halobaena caerulea* [3]: a fairly common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant off South Africa. It is more easily seen outside the region.

Broad-billed Prion *Pachyptila vittata* [3]: a common breeder on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, and a vagrant off South Africa & Mozambique. It can be seen around Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, although is more easily seen outside the region.

Salvin's Prion *Pachyptila [vittata] salvini* [3]: an abundant breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a vagrant off South Africa & Mozambique (*salvini*). It is best seen around Prince Edward & Marion Is.

Antarctic Prion *Pachyptila [vittata] desolata* [3]: an oceanic visitor from Antarctica, fairly common off Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is and rare off South Africa & Madagascar. It is sometimes seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Slender-billed Prion *Pachyptila belcheri* [0]: a vagrant from the southern oceans. Recorded off Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, s Madagascar, South Africa & Namibia.

Fairy Prion *Pachyptila turtur* [1]: a rare breeder on Marion Is, and a vagrant off s Madagascar, South Africa & Namibia. It is seen more easily outside the region.

Kerguelen Petrel *Aphrodroma brevirostris* [3]: a common breeder on Gough, Prince Edward & Marion Is, a rare breeder on Inaccessible Is of Tristan da Cunha Is, and a vagrant off South Africa & Réunion. It is best seen around Gough Is.

Great-winged Petrel *Pterodroma macroptera* [3]: a breeder on Gough (common) and Tristan (rare), and an uncommon visitor off Southern Africa & Madagascar. It is occasionally seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Grey-faced Petrel *Pterodroma [macroptera] gouldi* [0]: a rare vagrant from New Zealand. Recorded off s Madagascar.

White-headed Petrel *Pterodroma lessonii* [0]: a breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is and a visitor to the oceans in the south of the region. It is best seen around Prince Edward & Marion Is.

***Atlantic Petrel** *Pterodroma incerta* [3, NE = Gough (br), 1/2 = Tristan (br)]: an endemic breeder on Gough Is (common) and Tristan da Cunha Is (rare), and a vagrant off South Africa. It is best seen around Gough Is.

Murphy's Petrel *Pterodroma ultima* [0]: a vagrant from the Pacific Ocean. Recorded off St Helena Is.

Soft-plumaged Petrel *Pterodroma mollis* [3]: a common breeder on Tristan da Cunha, Gough, Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a rare visitor off s Madagascar & Southern Africa. It is occasionally seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

***Zino's Petrel** *Pterodroma madeira* [3, EN = Madeira (br)]: a rare breeder on cliffs in the highlands of Madeira (130–160 birds, Apr–Oct); it leaves Madeira when not breeding. It is rarely seen at sea, so best seen at full moon at its breeding colony at Mt Arieiro.

***Fea's Petrel** *Pterodroma [madeira] feae* [5, EN = Cape Verde (br)]: an uncommon endemic breeder on Cape Verde (Dec–Apr), and visitor off Azores, Guinea-Bissau & Western Sahara. It is best seen when crossing between the different islands of Cape Verde, especially near colonies on Fogo & Santo Antão Is (80 + 200 pairs, respectively) or on boat trips to Raso Is.

***Desertas Petrel** *Pterodroma [madeira] feae] deserta* [3, EN = Madeira (br)]: a rare endemic breeder on Bugio Is, part of the Desertas Is, 30 km south-east of Madeira (150–180 pairs, Jul–Dec), and non-breeding birds disperse widely through the Atlantic. It is best seen in waters surrounding Bugio Is (Jul–Dec), visited on a day-long pelagic trip from Madeira. **N=** also 'Bugio Petrel'.

Bermuda Petrel *Pterodroma cahow* [0]: known from a single nest on Azores; breeds on Bermuda. Better seen outside the region.

Black-capped Petrel *Pterodroma hasitata* [0]: a vagrant from Haiti & Dominican Republic. Recorded off Azores.

Herald Petrel *Pterodroma [hasitata] heraldica* [1]: a rare breeder on Round Is off Mauritius (10–15 pairs, Aug–Dec) and a vagrant off Ascension Is from the s Pacific Ocean. It is better seen outside the region.

Kermadec Petrel *Pterodroma neglecta* [0]: a rare breeder on Round Is off Mauritius (10–15 pairs), although the identity of these birds is still controversial, and vagrant off the other Indian Ocean Islands (*neglecta*). It can sometimes be seen around Round Is.

Trindade Petrel *Pterodroma arminjoniana* [3, BT = Mauritius]: a rare year-round breeder on Round Is off Mauritius (120–170 pairs, peak Aug–Oct) and a vagrant off Macaronesia; also breeds on Trindade & Martin Vaz Is off Brazil. It can be seen at Round Is. **N=** may be split into ***Round Island Petrel** *Pterodroma sp* [3, EN = Mauritius] and **Trindade Petrel** *Pterodroma arminjoniana* [0].

***Barau's Petrel** *Pterodroma barau* [4, EN = Réunion (br)]: a fairly common breeder in the highlands of Réunion and occasionally on Rodrigues (Sep–Mar), and a vagrant off South Africa & Mozambique. It can be seen at its breeding colony at Neiges Peak on Réunion, or offshore from the Etienne River mouth.

Black-winged Petrel *Pterodroma nigripennis* [1]: a vagrant breeder on Round Is off Mauritius, from the w Pacific Ocean. It cannot be seen reliably in the region.

***Mascarene Petrel** *Pseudobulweria aterrima* [2, EN = Réunion (br)]: a rare austral summer endemic breeder in the highlands of Réunion (100–200 birds). It is best seen at sea off Réunion, especially 25 nautical miles off St Pierre on the south-west of the island; the colonies are hard to reach, but are located on the southern slopes of Neiges Peak. **N=** see Shirihai *et al* 2014.

Grey Petrel *Procellaria cinerea* [3]: a common breeder on Gough, Prince Edward & Marion Is, a rare breeder on Tristan da Cunha Is, and a vagrant off South Africa & Réunion. It is best seen around Gough & Marion Is.

White-chinned Petrel *Procellaria aequinoctialis* [7]: a common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is, and a common visitor off s Madagascar & Southern Africa. It is easy to see on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

***Spectacled Petrel** *Procellaria [aequinoctialis] conspicillata* [3, EN = Tristan (br), BT = South Africa]: an endemic breeder on Inaccessible Is of Tristan da Cunha Is, a rare visitor off South Africa, and a vagrant off Réunion. It is rarely seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Streaked Shearwater *Calonectris leucomelas* [0]: a vagrant from the Pacific Ocean. Recorded off s Madagascar, Socotra Is & South Africa.

Scopoli's Shearwater *Calonectris diomedea* [4]: a fairly common breeder in the Mediterranean, including islands off Algeria & Tunisia, and a PM off the west coast of Africa. It is best seen off s Europe, but can be seen from Cap Bon in Tunisia. **N= Cory's Shearwater** [6] if lumped.

***Cory's Shearwater** *Calonectris [diomedea] borealis* [6]: a common boreal summer breeder (May–Oct) off Azores, Madeira, Canary Islands & Algeria, and an uncommon visitor off the west coast of Africa. It can be seen around Madeira & Canary Islands, and from Cape Rhir in Morocco. **N= Cory's Shearwater** [6] if lumped.

***Cape Verde Shearwater** *Calonectris [diomedea] edwardsii* [6, EN = Cape Verde (br)]: a common breeding endemic of Cape Verde (Jun–Oct), and a vagrant off Canary Islands. It can be seen when crossing between islands of Cape Verde, especially on boat trips to Raso Is; the largest colonies are on Branco & Raso Is.

Wedge-tailed Shearwater *Ardenna pacifica* [5]: a common breeder on Seychelles and Round Is off Mauritius (>10 000 pairs), an

uncommon breeder throughout the Indian Ocean Islands, and a vagrant off South Africa; occurs widely through the Indian & Pacific Oceans. It is best seen at Cousin & Aride Is of Seychelles, and Round Is off Mauritius.

Sooty Shearwater *Ardenna grisea* [7]: a rare breeder on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, and a common oceanic visitor off the west coast of Africa, particularly off Southern Africa. It is easy to see on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Short-tailed Shearwater *Ardenna tenuirostris* [0]: a vagrant from Australia. Recorded off Rodrigues.

Flesh-footed Shearwater *Ardenna carneipes* [3]: an uncommon oceanic visitor from Australia off the east coast of Africa and the Indian Ocean Islands. It is best seen on pelagic trips off Durban in South Africa.

Great Shearwater *Ardenna gravis* [6]: a common, near-endemic breeder of Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is, a fairly common visitor off Southern Africa, and a passage migrant off West Africa. It is quite easily seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Manx Shearwater *Puffinus puffinus* [6]: a common breeder of Madeira (Apr–Aug), rare breeder of Canary Islands & Azores, a visitor off West Africa & Cape Verde, and a PM off Southern African from the n Atlantic Ocean. It can be seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Yelkouan Shearwater *Puffinus yelkouan* [3]: a rare breeder off Algeria; quite common throughout the Mediterranean region. It is best seen offshore between e Morocco & Egypt, such as at Cap Bon in Tunisia.

Balearic Shearwater *Puffinus [yelkouan] mauretanicus* [3]: an uncommon visitor off e Morocco to w Egypt, from the Balearic Is off Spain, and a vagrant to Macaronesia & South Africa. It can be seen in coastal waters between e Morocco & Egypt.

***Persian Shearwater** *Puffinus [lherminieri] persicus* [3, BT = Comoros, B2 = Socotra]: a near-endemic summer breeder, uncommon on Mohéli Is of Comoros (**temptator*, 500

pairs, probably Sep–Jan) and common off Socotra Is (*persicus*, May–Sep), and a fairly common visitor off n Madagascar and the Mozambique Channel. It can be seen at sea around Socotra Is (*persicus*) and Mohéli Is (**temptator*), especially when breeding. **N=** may be subsumed into extralimital **Audubon's Shearwater**. ***Moheli Shearwater** *Puffinus temptator* [3, EN = Comoros] may be split.

Tropical Shearwater *Puffinus [lherminieri] bailloni* [5]: a common breeder of c Seychelles (*nicolae*), Aldabra Is (**colstoni*) and Réunion (**bailloni*), and a vagrant off South Africa; occurs widely through the Indian & Pacific Oceans. It is best seen at Aride Is of Seychelles (*nicolae*). **N=** may be subsumed into extralimital **Audubon's Shearwater**.

***Barolo Shearwater** *Puffinus [lherminieri] baroli* [5, BT = Madeira]: an endemic breeder (peak Feb–May) on Desertas & Savage Is off Madeira (common) and Azores & Canary Islands (rare). It is best seen around Desertas Is, visited on a pelagic day trip from Madeira; can also be seen when crossing between Tenerife & La Gomera Is and Tenerife & El Hierro Is of Canary Islands. **N=** may be subsumed into **Audubon's Shearwater**.

***Boyd's Shearwater** *Puffinus [baroli] lherminieri boydi* [6, EN = Cape Verde (br)]: a fairly common endemic breeder of Cape Verde (Jan–May). It is best seen on crossings between islands, including Raso to São Nicolau Is; it breeds on Raso & São Nicolau Is, and at Antónia Peak on Santiago Is. **N=**

Macaronesian Shearwater [6] if lumped with Barolo Shearwater. May also be subsumed into **Audubon's Shearwater**.

Subantarctic Shearwater *Puffinus [assimilis] elegans* [4]: a common breeder on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is (*elegans*), and a vagrant to continental waters. It is best seen around Tristan da Cunha Is. **N=** may be subsumed into extralimital **Little Shearwater**.

South Georgia Diving Petrel *Pelecanoides georgicus* [3]: a common breeder on Prince Edward & Marion Is. Although easily seen around these islands, it is more accessible on trips to Antarctica from South America.

Common Diving Petrel *Pelecanoides urinatrix* [3]: a common breeder on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is (**dacunhae*) and Prince Edward & Marion Is (*exsul*). It can be seen off Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is.

Bulwer's Petrel *Bulweria bulwerii* [6]: a rare breeder on Round Is off Mauritius, a fairly common breeder of Macaronesia (Jun–Sep), especially on the Desertas Is off Madeira, and a regular visitor off s Madagascar and the Mascarene Is. It is best seen off Madeira, especially on pelagic trips to the Desertas Is.

***Jouanin's Petrel** *Bulweria fallax* [3, EN = Socotra (br)]: an endemic breeder on Socotra Is (Jun–Nov) and resident in surrounding waters, a fairly common visitor off Somalia, and a rare visitor off n Seychelles & Mozambique. It is best seen around Socotra Is.

Podicipedidae – Grebes

[7/7 of 20, 1 endemic; also 1 extinct endemic]

***Alaotra Grebe** *Tachybaptus rufolavatus* [0, EN = Madagascar]: formerly known from Lake Alaotra but now presumed to be extinct. Searches of the more remote wetlands of ne Madagascar could prove successful. **N=** see Hawkins *et al* 2000.

Little Grebe *Tachybaptus ruficollis* [9]: a common resident of wetlands of North-West Africa (*ruficollis*) and SSA, Madagascar & Comoros (**capensis*); also occurs through much of Eurasia. It is easy to see.

***Madagascar Grebe** *Tachybaptus pelzelinii* [6, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a resident of undisturbed wetlands of Madagascar (uncommon) and Grande Comore Is of Comoros (rare). It is most often seen at Mantadia, although most common at Bemanevika and sometimes turns up at Alarobia, all in Madagascar.

Pied-billed Grebe *Podilymbus podiceps* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Red-necked Grebe *Podiceps grisegena* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*grisegena*). Recorded from Azores, Algeria & Egypt.

Great Crested Grebe *Podiceps cristatus* [7]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of Southern & East Africa (**infuscatus*)

Phoenicopteridae – Flamingos

[2/2 of 6]

Greater Flamingo *Phoenicopterus [ruber] roseus* [8]: a common resident and nomad of wetlands of w Madagascar, w Southern Africa & East Africa, and a vagrant to the other Indian Ocean Islands; also in s Eurasia. It can be seen at Cape Town in South Africa and on many East African Rift Valley lakes. **N=** may be lumped with extralimital American Flamingo; then called **Greater Flamingo** [8].

and a resident of and PM to Morocco (*cristatus*); occurs through much of Eurasia & Australasia. It is best seen in South Africa (**infuscatus*) and Morocco (*cristatus*).

Horned Grebe | Slavonian Grebe *Podiceps auritus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*auritus*). Recorded from Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, Madeira & Azores.

Black-necked Grebe | Eared Grebe *Podiceps nigricollis* [6]: an uncommon sp of wetlands, especially saline lakes, of Southern, East and ne Africa (**gurneyi*) and North-West Africa (*nigricollis*), and a vagrant to Seychelles; occurs throughout the northern hemisphere. It can be seen at Lake Aoua in Morocco (*nigricollis*), and Strandfontein in South Africa and Ndutu in Tanzania (**gurneyi*).

Lesser Flamingo *Phoeniconaias minor* [7]: a fairly common sp of saline wetlands of w Southern Africa, East Africa and coastal w Madagascar, and a vagrant to Mayotte Is; occurs eastwards to India. It can be seen at Velddrif & Kamfers Dam in South Africa, and at many East African Rift Valley lakes such as Nakuru in Kenya and Ngorongoro & Natron in Tanzania.

Phaethontidae – Tropicbirds

[3/3 of 3]

Red-billed Tropicbird *Phaethon aethereus* [5]: a breeder on islands off Somaliland & Socotra Is (*indicus*, common) and St Helena & Ascension Is, Cape Verde & Senegal (*aethereus*); occurs almost globally in tropical waters. It is easiest to see at various islands in Cape Verde, and at Boatswainbird Is off Ascension Is and St Helena Is (*aethereus*).

Red-tailed Tropicbird *Phaethon rubricauda* [6]: an uncommon breeder of Seychelles, Madagascar and Rodrigues & Mauritius Is (**rubricauda*), a visitor throughout the Indian Ocean Islands, and a vagrant off Southern Africa; occurs widely through the tropics of the Indian & Atlantic Oceans. It is most readily seen at Nosy Ve Is off Madagascar and Round Is off Mauritius.

White-tailed Tropicbird *Phaethon lepturus* [5]: a common breeder of the Indian Ocean Islands (*lepturus*), including Europa Is in the Mozambique Channel (**europae*), and Ascension Is, São Tomé & Príncipe (*ascensionis*); occurs almost globally in

tropical waters. It is most easily seen at Principe Is & Boatswainbird Is off Ascension Is (*ascensionis*) and Cousin & Aride Is of Seychelles and Round Is off Mauritius (*lepturus*).

Ciconiidae – Storks

[8/8 of 19, 4 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***Yellow-billed Stork** *Mycteria ibis* [7]: a fairly common sp of wetlands in savanna of SSA, and a rare breeder on w Madagascar; also a vagrant to the Middle East. It is easy to see, especially along the East African Rift Valley.

***African Openbill | African Open-billed Stork** *Anastomus lamelligerus* [7]: a common sp of wetlands in savanna of SSA (*lamelligerus*), and a rare resident on w Madagascar (*madagascariensis*). It is easily seen in Africa (*lamelligerus*); on Madagascar is best found at Lake Kinkony (*madagascariensis*).

Black Stork *Ciconia nigra* [6]: an uncommon breeding resident of cliffs and rivers of Southern Africa, and a PM north of the equator. It can be seen at various sites in South Africa, Ethiopia & Morocco.

***Abdim's Stork** *Ciconia abdimii* [6]: a fairly common IAM, breeding in arid savannas of Senegal to Somalia (Mar–Sep) and visiting moist savannas south of the equator; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is most easily seen on its breeding grounds in the Ethiopian Rift Valley, but can also be seen on migration in Cameroon and is seasonally common in Zimbabwe.

Woolly-necked Stork *Ciconia episcopus* [7]: a fairly common sp of wetlands in mesic areas of SSA (**microscelis*); also in s Asia (*episcopus*

+ *neglecta*). It is fairly easy to see in the Rift Valley of East Africa and along the northern coast of KwaZulu-Natal in South Africa. **N=** may be split into ***African Woolly-necked Stork** *Ciconia microscelis* [7] and extralimital Asian Woolly-necked Stork *Ciconia episcopus*.

White Stork *Ciconia ciconia* [9]: a common breeder of North-West Africa (Apr–Sep), a rare resident of s South Africa, an uncommon PM to West Africa from the w Palaearctic, and a common PM from e Europe and w Asia to Southern Africa, where it occurs in grasslands and open savannas (all *ciconia*); c Asian birds winter from Iran to India and are recorded as a vagrant to Seychelles (*asiatica*). It is easy to see in Morocco during the boreal summer where it breeds in towns and villages, and on its non-breeding grounds in e South Africa (all *ciconia*).

***Saddle-billed Stork** *Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis* [7]: an uncommon sp of wetlands in savanna of SSA. It can be seen at many sites, especially at game parks like Kruger in South Africa, Waza in Cameroon and Murchison in Uganda.

***Marabou Stork** *Leptoptilos crumenifer* [9]: a fairly common sp of savannas and human habitation of SSA; also a vagrant to Israel. It is easy to see, including in cities such as Kampala in Uganda and Nairobi in Kenya.

Threskiornithidae – Ibises & Spoonbills

[13/13 of 35, 9 endemic and 2 near-endemic]

***African Sacred Ibis** *Threskiornis aethiopicus* [8]: a common sp of wetlands of SSA, and a vagrant to Socotra Is; also occurs in the Middle East. It is easy to see. **N= Sacred Ibis** if lumped.

***Madagascar Sacred Ibis** *Threskiornis [aethiopicus] bernieri* [5, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Aldabra]: a rare sp of mudflats and wetlands of w Madagascar (*bernieri*) and uncommon on Aldabra Atoll (*abbotti*). It is best seen at Betsiboka Delta in Madagascar (*bernieri*), since Aldabra is remote and difficult to visit (*abbotti*). **N= Sacred Ibis** if lumped. Also Malagasy Sacred Ibis by IOC.

***Northern Bald Ibis** *Geronticus eremita* [6, NE = Morocco]: a rare breeder on cliffs adjacent to arid shrublands of n Morocco (>95% of the global population), and a vagrant to Azores & Cape Verde; several pairs also breed in Syria and migrate to Eritrea/Ethiopia. It is reliably seen only in Morocco at Souss-Massa NP & Tamri.

***Southern Bald Ibis** *Geronticus calvus* [7, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of moist, upland grasslands of e South Africa. It is best seen at Wakkerstroom and the top of Sani Pass.

***Olive Ibis** *Bostrychia olivacea* [3, BT = Kenya]: an uncommon to rare resident of undisturbed forests of Central Africa (*cupreipennis*), West Africa (*olivacea*), Principe Is (*rothschildi*), and the highlands of c Kenya and ne Tanzania (*akeleyorum*). It is most often encountered at Mt Kenya & Aberdares in Kenya (*akeleyorum*), and occasionally at Ipassa in Gabon (*cupreipennis*) and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*akeleyorum*). **N=** also 'African Green Ibis'.

***Dwarf Olive Ibis** *Bostrychia [olivacea] bocagei* [4, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a rare sp of undisturbed and swampy lowland forests of s São Tomé I. To stand a

good chance of seeing it, it is best to camp overnight in the forests of Mt Carmo. **N=** also Sao Tome Ibis by IOC.

***Spot-breasted Ibis** *Bostrychia rara* [4, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland swamp forests of Central & West Africa. The best-known sites are the oxbow lakes at Semuliki in Uganda and forested rivers around Makokou in Gabon, where it is seen mostly in the late evening when birds fly noisily to their roost sites.

***Hadada Ibis** *Bostrychia hagedash* [9]: a common resident of wetlands, gallery forest, parklands and gardens of the mesic areas of East Africa (*nilotica*), West & Central Africa (*brevirostris*) and Southern Africa (*hagedash*). It is easy to see.

***Wattled Ibis** *Bostrychia carunculata* [7, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a common sp of highland grasslands and wetlands of Ethiopia and sc Eritrea. It is easy to see in Ethiopia, including at Sululta, Bale & Addis Ababa.

Glossy Ibis *Plegadis falcinellus* [8]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of Africa and Madagascar, a PM north of the equator and a vagrant to Seychelles; it has an almost global distribution. It is fairly easy to see.

***Madagascar Crested Ibis** *Lophotibis cristata* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of forests and dense woodlands of n + e Madagascar (*cristata*) and w Madagascar (*urschi*). It is best seen at Andasibe (*cristata*) and Ampijoroa (*urschi*), but unless active nest sites are known it can be hard to track down. **N=** also Madagascan Ibis by IOC.

Eurasian Spoonbill *Platalea leucorodia* [5]: a common resident of coastal Mauritania (**balsaci*) and Somalia to Egypt (*archeri*), and an uncommon PM to wetlands north of the equator (*leucorodia*). It is perhaps most easily seen at Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco (*leucorodia*), with the coast of Djibouti

(*archeri*) and Banc d'Arguin in Mauritania (**balsaci*) also being good sites.

Ardeidae – Herons, Egrets & Bitterns

[35/35 of 66, 10 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***White-crested Tiger Heron** *Tigriornis leucolopha* [3, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon resident of lowland swamp forests and forested rivers of Central & West Africa. It can be seen at Loango in Gabon and, with considerable luck, at Korup in Cameroon.

Eurasian Bittern | **Great Bittern** *Botaurus stellaris* [3]: a very rare resident of pristine wetlands of e Southern Africa to s Tanzania (**capensis*), an uncommon PM north of the equator (*stellaris*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. There are no reliable sites, although it can be seen at Savane River in Mozambique (**capensis*).

American Bittern *Botaurus lentiginosus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Least Bittern *Ixobrychus exilis* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores.

***Little Bittern** *Ixobrychus minutus* [6]: a resident of wetlands of SSA (**payesii*, fairly common), Madagascar (**podiceps*, uncommon) and North Africa (**minutus*), and a PM to SSA (**minutus*). More reliable sites include Murchison in Uganda and Wakkerstroom in South Africa (**payesii*), and Massa River in Morocco (**minutus*); in Madagascar it can be seen at Lake Kinkony (**podiceps*).

Yellow Bittern *Ixobrychus sinensis* [3]: a rare resident of wetlands of the granitic Seychelles & Socotra Is, and a vagrant to Djibouti; the main range in s Asia. It can occasionally be seen on La Digue Is of Seychelles.

***African Spoonbill** *Platalea alba* [7]: a fairly common sp of wetlands of SSA and w Madagascar; also a vagrant to the Middle East. It is fairly easy to see, especially in East Africa.

Cinnamon Bittern *Ixobrychus cinnamomeus* [0]: a vagrant from s Asia. Recorded from the granitic Seychelles.

***Dwarf Bittern** *Ixobrychus sturmii* [5]: an uncommon IAM and nomad of temporary wetlands in the mesic savannas of SSA, and a vagrant to Canary Islands. Better sites include Nylsvley in South Africa and Queen Elizabeth in Uganda.

***White-backed Night Heron** *Gorsachius leuconotus* [5]: an uncommon resident of forested wetlands and rivers in mesic areas of SSA. It is best seen at Liwonde in Malawi, Sette Cama in Gabon and Shakawe in Botswana.

Black-crowned Night Heron *Nycticorax nycticorax* [8]: a fairly common resident and PM of wetlands of Africa and the Indian Ocean Islands (*nycticorax*). It is easy to see.

Yellow-crowned Night Heron *Nyctanassa violacea* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Striated Heron *Butorides striata* [8]: a common resident of wetlands of SSA (**atricapilla*), the Horn of Africa coast (*brevipes*), Madagascar & Réunion (**rutenbergi*), Comoros & Mayotte (**rhizophorae*), Mauritius & Rodrigues Is (*javanica*), Aldabra Is (**crawfordi*) and the granitic Seychelles (**degens*); occurs through much of the Old World. It is easy to see. **N=** also 'Green-backed Heron'.

Green Heron *Butorides [striata] virescens* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

***Squacco Heron** *Ardeola ralloides* [8]: a fairly common resident and nomad of wetlands of SSA & Madagascar, and a PM north of the equator. It is easy to see at Ampijoroa in Madagascar, lakes in the Ethiopian Rift Valley and Waza & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon.

Indian Pond Heron *Ardeola grayii* [0]: a vagrant from s Asia. Recorded from Socotra Is & Seychelles.

***Madagascar Pond Heron** *Ardeola idae* [6, BT = Madagascar]: an uncommon and declining sp that breeds on Madagascar, Mayotte, Europa Is & Aldabra Is (Sep–Apr) and migrates to East Africa, and a vagrant to Socotra Is. It is seen most regularly at Ampijoroa & Alarobia, but is more numerous at Bemanevika, and on the African mainland it is best searched for in wetlands of Mozambique & Tanzania. **N=** also Malagasy Pond Heron by IOC.

***Rufous-bellied Heron** *Ardeola rufiventris* [6, BT = Zambia]: a fairly common sp of wetlands of Uganda to n South Africa to Angola. It is most common in Zambia, and is often seen at Nkanga & Kafue Flats.

Western Cattle Egret *Bubulcus ibis* [10]: a common sp of open habitats and wetlands through much of the region, and a vagrant to St Helena & Ascension Is; also in Eurasia and the Americas. It is easy to see. **N=** extralimital Eastern Cattle Egret *Bubulcus coromandus* may be lumped with it; then called **Cattle Egret**.

Grey Heron *Ardea cinerea* [9]: a common resident of wetlands of Banc d'Arguin in Mauritania (**monicae*), the rest of Africa (*cinerea*) and Madagascar, Comoros & Seychelles (**frasa*), a PM to Africa, and a vagrant to the Mascarene Is. It is easy to see at many wetland sites, including Banc d'Arguin in Mauritania (**monicae*); on Madagascar, try Betsiboka Delta & Lake Kinkony (**frasa*). **N=** includes ***Pallid Heron** *Ardea monicae* [3, EN = Mauritania].

Great Blue Heron *Ardea herodias* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores, Canary Islands & Cape Verde.

Cocoi Heron *Ardea cocoi* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Gough Is.

***Black-headed Heron** *Ardea melanocephala* [9]: a common sp of open habitats of SSA, and a vagrant to the Indian Ocean Islands & Socotra Is; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see.

***Madagascar Heron** *Ardea humbloti* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of wetlands and inter-tidal mudflats of w + s Madagascar, and a vagrant to Comoros, Mayotte & Tanzania. It is most often seen at Ampijoroa & Betsiboka Delta, and along the coast near Toliara. **N=** also Humblot's Heron by IOC.

***Goliath Heron** *Ardea goliath* [7]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of SSA, and a vagrant to Madagascar. It is fairly easy to see, especially in East Africa.

Purple Heron *Ardea purpurea* [8]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of Africa (*purpurea*) and Madagascar (**madagascariensis*), a very rare resident of Cape Verde (**bournei*), and a PM mostly north of the equator. It can be seen at many sites in Africa (*purpurea*), Ampijoroa in Madagascar (**madagascariensis*), and Liberã on Santiago Is in Cape Verde (**bournei*). **N=** includes ***Cape Verde Purple Heron** *Ardea bournei* [3, EN = Cape Verde], although this subspecies may even be lumped with the *purpurea* subspecies.

Great Egret *Ardea alba* [8]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of SSA, Madagascar & Comoros (**melanorhynchos*), a PM mostly along the north coast of Africa (*alba*), and a vagrant from North America to Azores (*egretta*). It is easy to see. **N=** includes **American Egret** *Ardea egretta* [0].

Intermediate Egret *Ardea intermedia* [6]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of SSA (**brachyrhyncha*), and a vagrant to Seychelles

(perhaps *intermedia*); occurs through s Asia to Australasia. It is fairly easy to see. **N=** may be split into ***Yellow-billed Egret** *Egretta brachyrhyncha* [6] and **Intermediate Egret** *Egretta intermedia* [0].

***Black Heron** *Egretta ardesiaca* [6]: a fairly common sp of wetlands of SSA & Madagascar; a vagrant to the Middle East. Good sites include Alarobia in Madagascar and Ziway in Ethiopia.

***Slaty Egret** *Egretta vinaceigula* [4, NE = Botswana]: an uncommon resident and nomad of floodplains and swamps of the Okavango Delta in Botswana and adjacent Zambia, Namibia and se Angola, and a vagrant to South Africa & Zimbabwe. It is most reliable at Chobe in Botswana, but can also be seen near Livingstone and at Kafue Flats in Zambia, and at Mahango in Namibia.

Tricoloured Heron *Egretta tricolor* [0]: a vagrant from North America (probably *ruficollis*). Recorded from Azores.

Little Blue Heron *Egretta caerulea* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from South Africa, Namibia & Azores.

*Scopidae – Hamerkop

[1/1 of 1, near-endemic]

***Hamerkop** *Scopus umbretta* [8]: a common resident of wetlands of SSA & Madagascar (**umbretta*), with **minor* confined to the

Snowy Egret *Egretta thula* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas (probably *thula*). Recorded from South Africa & Azores.

Little Egret *Egretta garzetta* [9]: a common resident of SSA (*garzetta*), and a vagrant to Seychelles; occurs through s Eurasia & Australasia. It is easy to see.

Western Reef Egret *Egretta [garzetta] gularis* [7]: a fairly common resident of coastal areas of West Africa and São Tomé & Príncipe (**gularis*) and Horn of Africa (*schistacea*); occurs eastwards to India. Good sites include São Tomé Is, Limbe in Cameroon and Sakumono in Ghana (**gularis*), and Lake Basaka in Ethiopia (*schistacea*). **N=** also Western Reef Heron by IOC.

***Dimorphic Egret** *Egretta [garzetta] gularis dimorpha* [8, BT = Madagascar, B2 = Tanzania]: a common sp of wetlands and coastlines of Madagascar, Aldabra Is, Pemba Is off Tanzania and coastal Tanzania, and a vagrant to the rest of the Indian Ocean Islands. It is easy to see in Madagascar, including around Antananarivo, and at Pemba & Dar es Salaam in Tanzania.

coastal belt of West Africa; occurs marginally into the Middle East. It is easy to see, particularly in low-lying tropical areas.

*Balaenicipitidae – Shoebill

[1/1 of 1, endemic]

***Shoebill** *Balaeniceps rex* [6, BT = Uganda, B2 = Zambia]: a rare sp of papyrus swamps of South Sudan to w Ethiopia to n Zambia. It is most easily seen in Uganda, where

two most reliable sites are Mabamba & Murchison, but it can also be seen at Bangweulu in Zambia and Gambela in Ethiopia.

Pelecanidae – Pelicans

[3/3 of 8, 1 near-endemic]

Great White Pelican *Pelecanus onocrotalus* [8]: a fairly common sp of wetlands of Africa, and an uncommon PM to North Africa. Good sites include Strandfontein in South Africa and various lakes in the Ethiopian Rift Valley.

***Pink-backed Pelican** *Pelecanus rufescens* [7]: a fairly common sp of wetlands of SSA, and a vagrant to Madagascar where it previously

bred; also along the coast of the Arabian Peninsula. Good sites include St Lucia in South Africa, various lakes in the Rift Valley in Kenya & Ethiopia, and Entebbe in Uganda.

Dalmatian Pelican *Pelecanus crispus* [0]: a vagrant from se Europe. Recorded from Algeria and the Nile Delta in Egypt.

Fregatidae – Frigatebirds

[5/5 of 5, 1 endemic breeder]

***Ascension Frigatebird** *Fregata aquila* [3, EN = Ascension]: a common endemic breeder of Ascension Is (c. 20 000 birds), and a vagrant off the west coast of Central Africa. It is best seen at its only breeding colony on Boatswainbird Is off Ascension, where birds breed year round (fewest Feb–Apr).

Christmas Frigatebird *Fregata andrewsi* [0]: a rare vagrant from its breeding grounds on Christmas Is, north-west of Australia. Recorded once from Kenya.

Magnificent Frigatebird *Fregata magnificens* [2]: a very rare breeder (1–2 pairs) on Cape Verde, and a rare oceanic visitor to the coast of West Africa; also on the tropical coasts of the Americas. It is best seen at the nest at Curral Velho on Boa Vista Is in Cape Verde.

Great Frigatebird *Fregata minor* [4]: an uncommon breeder on Aldabra Atoll & Cosmoledo Is of Seychelles and Europa & St Brandon Is (**aldabrensis*), a pelagic visitor to the Indian Ocean Islands, and a vagrant off Southern Africa; occurs globally in tropical waters. It is best seen at Aride Is of Seychelles, where it regularly roosts. **N=** also 'Greater Frigatebird'.

Lesser Frigatebird *Fregata ariel* [4]: an uncommon breeder on Aldabra, Europa & St Brandon Is (**iredalei*), and an uncommon visitor to the Indian Ocean Islands and coastal East Africa; occurs almost globally in tropical waters. It is best seen at Aride Is of Seychelles, where it regularly roosts.

Sulidae – Gannets & Boobies

[7/7 of 10, 1 endemic]

Northern Gannet *Morus bassanus* [3]: an uncommon PM to North-West Africa, and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is best seen at Cape Rhir in Morocco.

***Cape Gannet** *Morus capensis* [8, BT = South Africa, B2 = Namibia]: a common resident of coastal South Africa & Namibia, and a vagrant to Madagascar & West Africa. It is easy to see at Cape Town & Lambert's Bay in South Africa (where it breeds), and Walvis Bay in Namibia.

Australian Gannet *Morus serrator* [0]: a vagrant from Australasia. Recorded from Mozambique, Mauritius, South Africa & Namibia. **N=** also Australasian Gannet by IOC.

Abbott's Booby *Papasula abbotti* [0]: a previous breeder on Mauritius, Rodrigues & Assumption Is of Seychelles, but last recorded in 1911.

Masked Booby *Sula dactylatra* [4]: a fairly common breeder off the Horn of Africa, Socotra Is & Indian Ocean Islands and an uncommon visitor throughout that region

(**melanops*), and a common breeder on Ascension & St Helena Is and vagrant off the west coast of Central Africa (*dactylatra*); occurs throughout the tropical oceans. It is best seen at Round Is off Mauritius (**melanops*) and Boatswainbird Is off Ascension Is (*dactylatra*).

Red-footed Booby *Sula sula* [5]: an uncommon breeder of Seychelles and visitor throughout the Indian Ocean Islands (*rubripes*), and a common breeder on Ascension (*sula*); occurs globally in tropical waters. It is best seen at Boatswainbird Is off Ascension Is (*sula*) and Cosmoledo Is of Seychelles (*rubripes*, c. 12 000 pairs).

Brown Booby *Sula leucogaster* [5]: a fairly common breeder of nw Madagascar, Cosmoledo Is of Seychelles, the Horn of Africa & Socotra Is (*plotus*), and São Tomé & Príncipe, Cape Verde and Ascension & St Helena Is (*leucogaster*), and a vagrant off Southern Africa; occurs globally in tropical waters. It is most easy at Príncipe Is, and can also be seen at St Helena Is & Boatswainbird Is off Ascension Is (*leucogaster*).

Phalacrocoracidae – Cormorants & Shags

[11/11 of 41, 5 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***Reed Cormorant | Long-tailed Cormorant** *Microcarbo africanus* [9]: a resident of wetlands off SSA (*africanus*, common) and Madagascar (*pictilis*, uncommon), and a vagrant to Seychelles & Socotra Is. It is easy to see, except on Madagascar, where best seen at Maroansetra (*pictilis*).

***Crowned Cormorant** *Microcarbo [africanus] coronatus* [7, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon resident of rocky coastlines and islands of w South Africa

& Namibia. It is best seen in South Africa at Simon's Town & Stony Point at Betty's Bay.

Pygmy Cormorant *Microcarbo pygmeus* [0]: a vagrant from se Europe. Recorded from Tunisia, and previously bred in Algeria.

***Bank Cormorant** *Phalacrocorax neglectus* [7, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon resident of rocky coastlines and islands of w South Africa & Namibia. It is best seen in South Africa, especially at Stony Point at Betty's Bay.

Double-crested Cormorant *Phalacrocorax auritus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores.

European Shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis* [3]: an uncommon coastal breeder of n Morocco to Egypt (*desmarestii*) and w Morocco (**riggenbachi*), with numbers augmented by PMs (*desmarestii*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands & Madeira. It is best seen in Morocco at Cape Rhir (**riggenbachi*).

Great Cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo* [6]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of North-West Africa (**maroccanus*), and a PM to North Africa (*sinensis*); occurs through Asia to Australasia, and in North America. It can be seen at various wetlands in Morocco.

***White-breasted Cormorant** *Phalacrocorax carbo lucidus* [8]: a common resident and nomad of wetlands of SSA. It is easy to see.

Anhingidae – Darters

[1/1 of 4, near-endemic]

***African Darter** *Anhinga [melanogaster] rufa* [7]: a fairly common resident of rivers and lakes of SSA (**rufa*) and w Madagascar (**vulsini*). It is easy to see along large, tropical rivers of SSA (**rufa*), and in Madagascar can

***Cape Cormorant** *Phalacrocorax capensis* [8, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common coastal sp of w South Africa to sw Angola. It is easy to see at Cape Town in South Africa and Walvis Bay in Namibia.

Socotra Cormorant *Phalacrocorax nigrogularis* [4]: a resident of coastlines of Socotra Is & Eritrea, with additional birds present during the boreal winter; also found in the Arabian Gulf & Gulf of Aden. It is best seen on Socotra Is, although is more easily accessible in the Middle East.

***Crozet Shag** *Leucocarbo [atriceps] melanogenis* [3, BT = Prince Edward & Marion]: a common breeder on Marion Is; also breeds on the Crozet Is. It is best seen at Marion Is, which is hard to get to. **N=** may be subsumed into **Imperial Shag** [3].

be found at Ampijoroa (**vulsini*). **N=** may be lumped with extralimital Oriental Darter and called **Darter** [7]. Thought to be extinct in the Middle East (*chantrei*).

*Sagittariidae – Secretarybird

[1/1 of 1, endemic]

***Secretarybird** *Sagittarius serpentarius* [6]: an uncommon and declining resident of open habitats of SSA. It is best seen at Kgalagadi & Wakkerstroom in South Africa, Serengeti

in Tanzania and Etosha in Namibia, and can also be seen at Awash in Ethiopia and Maasai Mara in Kenya.

Pandionidae – Ospreys

[1/1 of 2]

Western Osprey *Pandion haliaetus* [6]: a fairly common breeder of coastal North Africa & Cape Verde, a PM to wetlands of SSA, and a vagrant to Madagascar, Mayotte & Seychelles (*haliaetus*). It is most regularly seen

in coastal habitats in South Africa, Gabon & Morocco. **N=** extralimital Eastern Osprey *Pandion cristatus* may be lumped with it, then called **Osprey**.

Accipitridae – Eagles, Hawks and allies

[96/96 of 255, 57 endemic and 6 near-endemics]

Black-shouldered Kite *Elanus caeruleus* [9]: a common sp of open habitats of Africa excluding the Sahara, and a vagrant to Madagascar (*caeruleus*). It is easy to see. **N=** extralimital Australian Black-shouldered Kite *Elanus axillaris* may be subsumed into it. Also Black-winged Kite by IOC.

***African Swallow-tailed Kite** *Chelictinia riocourii* [6]: a fairly common resident and regional migrant of arid rangelands of Senegal to Somalia, and a vagrant to Yemen. Good sites include Awash & Ali Dege in Ethiopia, Kaolack in Senegal and Mora & Waza in Cameroon, the latter area now unsafe to visit. **N=** also Scissor-tailed Kite by IOC.

***African Harrier-Hawk** *Polyboroides typus* [8]: a common sp of wooded of East & Southern Africa (*typus*), and Central & West Africa (*pectoralis*). It is easy to see, especially in more tropical areas.

***Madagascar Harrier-Hawk** *Polyboroides radiatus* [6, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar. Good sites include Ampijoroa, Ranomafana & Ifaty.

***Palm-nut Vulture** *Gypohierax angolensis* [7]: a common sp of moist savannas and forest edge of tropical Africa. It is easy to see, especially in Cameroon, Gabon, Ghana & Angola.

Lammergeier *Gypaetus barbatus* [5]: a sp of highland cliffs and grasslands of North-West Africa (**barbatus*, very rare), and Ethiopia to Kenya and Lesotho to e South Africa (**meridionalis*, uncommon); also occurs on the Arabian Peninsula and from s Europe to the Himalayas. Ethiopia is the best country for it, where it is widespread in the highlands, although the road beyond Sani Pass in Lesotho is good too (**meridionalis*), and it is occasionally also seen in Oukaïmeden in Morocco (**barbatus*). **N=** also Bearded Vulture by IOC.

Egyptian Vulture *Neophron percnopterus* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Socotra Is & SSA north of the equator (*percnopterus*), rare visitor (extinct as a breeder) to Southern Africa (*percnopterus*), fairly common resident of Canary Islands & Cape Verde (**majorensis*), and a vagrant to Azores & Madeira; occurs in s Eurasia. It is reliably seen at Awash in Ethiopia and Waza in Cameroon, and is quite common in Somaliland, Djibouti & Socotra Is.

***Madagascar Serpent Eagle** *Eutriorchis astur* [2, EN = Madagascar]: a rare sp of dense forests of ne Madagascar. It is most often (but still very rarely) seen at Masoala, and can also be found at Anjozorobe & Bemanevika.

***European Honey Buzzard** *Pernis apivorus* [6]: an uncommon PM to wooded areas of SSA. Good countries include Cameroon, Gabon & Ghana, and it can be seen on passage in Morocco.

Oriental Honey Buzzard *Pernis ptilorhynchus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Tanzania, Egypt, Gabon, Sudan & Kenya. **N=** also Crested Honey Buzzard by IOC.

Swallow-tailed Kite *Elanoides forficatus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

***African Cuckoo-Hawk** *Aviceda cuculoides* [5]: an uncommon resident of woodlands and forest edge of the savanna zone of Senegal to w Ethiopia (*cuculoides*), and Angola to Kenya to South Africa (*verreauxii*), and of the forest zone of Central & West Africa (*batesi*). There are no reliable sites, although there are many sites where it is seen with some regularity, better ones including the Mt Moco area in Angola and Nkanga in Zambia (*verreauxii*) and Nyungwe in Rwanda (possibly *batesi*).

***Madagascar Cuckoo-Hawk** *Aviceda madagascariensis* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar. It is most reliably seen at Berenty (nests are often known), but can also be seen at Andasibe-Mantadia, Zombitse & Ifaty.

***Hooded Vulture** *Necrosyrtes monachus* [8]: a fairly common but declining sp of savannas and forest edge of SSA. It is easy to see in Ethiopia, Uganda & Ghana, and at Garoua in Cameroon.

***White-backed Vulture** *Gyps africanus* [8]: a fairly common but declining sp of savannas of SSA. It is still easy to see in many game parks of Southern & East Africa. **N=** also 'African White-backed Vulture'.

***Rüppell's Vulture** *Gyps rueppellii* [7]: a fairly common but declining sp of open habitats of Ethiopia & Somaliland (*erlangeri*) and Mauritania to Tanzania (*rueppellii*), and a vagrant to Southern Africa; also a vagrant to s Europe. It is easy to see in Ethiopia (*erlangeri*), and at Serengeti in Tanzania,

Waza in Cameroon and various game parks in Kenya (*rueppellii*). **N=** also 'Rüppell's Griffon Vulture' or 'Rüppell's Griffon'.

Griffon Vulture *Gyps fulvus* [3]: a rare breeder across North Africa, and a PM to arid savannas north of the equator (*fulvus*). Although there are no reliable sites, it is occasionally seen in Ethiopia at Debre Libanos. **N=** also 'Eurasian Griffon'.

***Cape Vulture** *Gyps coprotheres* [6, NE = South Africa]: an uncommon and declining cliff-breeding vulture of South Africa and se Botswana, but recorded throughout Southern Africa. It is best seen at Potberg in De Hoop, Sani Pass & Abel Erasmus Pass in South Africa.

***White-headed Vulture** *Trigonoceps occipitalis* [6]: an uncommon sp of savannas and woodlands of SSA. It cannot be guaranteed anywhere, although can be seen at many game reserves in Southern & East Africa.

Cinereous Vulture *Aegyptius monachus* [0]: a vagrant to North-East Africa from Eurasia. Most records come from Egypt. **N=** also 'Eurasian Black Vulture'.

***Lappet-faced Vulture** *Torgos tracheliotos* [7]: an uncommon sp of arid habitats of SSA and North-West Africa (**tracheliotos*), and Egypt to Somalia (**nubicus*); also occurs in the Middle East (*negevensis*). It is best seen at large game reserves in Southern & East Africa.

Short-toed Snake Eagle *Circaetus gallicus* [7]: a rare breeder in North Africa, and a fairly common PM to savannas north of the equator. Good sites include Waza in Cameroon, Awash in Ethiopia and various sites in Morocco.

***Beaudouin's Snake Eagle** *Circaetus gallicus* *beaudouini* [5]: an uncommon sp of woodlands and savannas from Senegal to Uganda. It is perhaps most regularly seen at various sites in Gambia, and also occasionally at Mole in Ghana, Zakouma in Chad and the Bénoué area of Cameroon.

***Black-chested Snake Eagle** *Circaetus pectoralis* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas and other open habitats of Southern & East Africa. It can be seen at many sites.

***Brown Snake Eagle** *Circaetus cinereus* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of SSA. It is quite easy to see.

***Southern Banded Snake Eagle** *Circaetus fasciolatus* [5]: an uncommon sp of coastal forest and mesic coastal savannas of ne South Africa to ne Kenya. Better sites include St Lucia in South Africa, Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania.

***Western Banded Snake Eagle** *Circaetus cinerascens* [6]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas of Zimbabwe to Ethiopia to Senegal. Good sites include the Kampala-Masindi road in Uganda, Bénoué in Cameroon, Liwonde in Malawi and Hillwood in Zambia.

***Congo Serpent Eagle** *Circaetus spectabilis* [4]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of s Cameroon to sw DR Congo to South Sudan (*batesi*) and Sierra Leone to s Cameroon (*spectabilis*). It is perhaps most often seen in s Ghana (*spectabilis*) and Gabon (*batesi*).

***Bateleur** *Terathopius ecaudatus* [8]: a common sp of savannas of SSA; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see.

Bat Hawk *Macheiramphus alcinus* [6]: an uncommon resident of forests and woodlands of SSA, a rare resident on Madagascar and a vagrant to Comoros (**anderssoni*); also in tropical Asia. Better sites include Magoebaskloof in South Africa, Murchison in Uganda and Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon.

***Crowned Eagle** *Stephanoaetus coronatus* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of SSA. It can be seen at many forest sites. **N=** also 'African Crowned Eagle'.

***Martial Eagle** *Polemaetus bellicosus* [7]: a fairly common sp of the savannas of SSA. It can be seen at many sites.

***Long-crested Eagle** *Lophaetus occipitalis* [8]: a common sp of mesic savannas of SSA, and a vagrant to Madagascar. It can be seen at many sites, but is perhaps most common in parts of Uganda.

***Lesser Spotted Eagle** *Clanga pomarina* [5]: an uncommon PM to savannas of e South Africa to c Tanzania. Most birds overwinter in e Zambia & Malawi, but it can also be seen at Kruger in South Africa and various sites in Zimbabwe, and in Kenya on passage.

Greater Spotted Eagle *Clanga clanga* [3]: a rare PM to North-East Africa. There are no good sites, although it is most often seen in the Rift Valley of c Ethiopia.

***Wahlberg's Eagle** *Hieraetus wahlbergi* [7]: a common resident and IAM of mesic savannas of SSA. There are many good sites.

Booted Eagle *Hieraetus pennatus* [7]: an uncommon breeder during the austral summer of w South Africa that probably winters in sw Angola, a fairly common breeder of North-West Africa, an uncommon PM to SSA, and a vagrant to Seychelles; occurs through Europe and to c Asia. It can be seen at many sites.

***Ayres's Hawk-Eagle** *Hieraetus ayresii* [5]: an uncommon resident and IAM of mesic woodlands and forests of SSA. Better regions for it include s Cameroon & Uganda. **N=** also 'Ayres's Eagle'.

Tawny Eagle *Aquila rapax* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of North-West Africa (*belisarius*, rare), north of the equator (*belisarius*) and south of the equator (*rapax*); also in the Indian sub-continent (*vindhiana*). It is best seen in various large game parks in Southern & East Africa.

Steppe Eagle *Aquila nipalensis* [6]: a fairly common PM to East & Southern Africa (*orientalis* + *nipalensis*). It can be seen at many sites.

Eastern Imperial Eagle *Aquila heliaca* [2]: an uncommon PM to North-East Africa. It is most often seen in Ethiopia. **N= Imperial Eagle** if lumped.

Spanish Imperial Eagle *Aquila [heliaca] adalberti* [1]: a rare PM from sw Europe to Algeria & Morocco, where it was historically resident. There are no reliable sites for it. **N= Imperial Eagle** if lumped.

Golden Eagle *Aquila chrysaetos* [3]: an uncommon breeder of mountains of North-West Africa and the Sanetti Plateau in Ethiopia, and a rare PM north of the Sahara. It is most reliably seen at Oukaimeden in Morocco and Sanetti Plateau in Ethiopia.

***Verreaux's Eagle** *Aquila verreauxii* [6]: a fairly common resident of mountains of Southern & East Africa; also on the Arabian Peninsula. Good countries include Ethiopia, South Africa & Kenya.

***Cassin's Hawk-Eagle** *Aquila africana* [5]: a fairly common sp of forests of Central & West Africa. It can be seen in s Cameroon, s Ghana & Gabon, and at Nyungwe in Rwanda.

Bonelli's Eagle *Aquila fasciata* [4]: an uncommon resident of mountainous areas of North-West Africa & Djibouti (*fasciata*); its main range is in Eurasia. Better sites include Day Forest in Djibouti and Todgha Gorge, Dadès Gorges & Oukaimeden in Morocco.

***African Hawk-Eagle** *Aquila spilogaster* [6]: an uncommon sp of savannas, often in mountainous areas, of SSA. It can be seen in many countries.

***Lizard Buzzard** *Kaupifalco monogrammicus* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas and forest edge of SSA, north (*monogrammicus*) and south (*meridionalis*) of the equator. It can be seen at many sites.

***Gabar Goshawk** *Micronisus gabar* [7]: a fairly common resident of savannas of Gambia to Sudan (*niger*), Ethiopia to Gabon to Mozambique (*aequatorius*) and Southern Africa (**gabar*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*niger*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Dark Chanting Goshawk** *Melierax metabates* [7]: a fairly common resident of woodlands and savannas of Mali to n Sudan (*neumanni*), Senegal to Ethiopia to Tanzania (*metabates*) and Gabon to s Tanzania to South Africa (*mechowi*), and a rare resident of sw Morocco (**theresae*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*ignoscens*). Good sites include Awash in Ethiopia, Serengeti in Tanzania and Waza in Cameroon (*metabates*).

***Eastern Chanting Goshawk** *Melierax poliopterus* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of ne Tanzania to Ethiopia to Somaliland. Good sites include Yavello in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and various game parks in Kenya.

***Pale Chanting Goshawk** *Melierax canorus* [7]: a common sp of arid scrublands of Southern Africa. It is most easily seen in w South Africa & Namibia.

***Long-tailed Hawk** *Urotriorchis macrourus* [4, B2 = Gabon, Ghana]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. Better areas include Makokou in Gabon and Aboabo in Ghana.

***African Goshawk** *Accipiter tachiro* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests and well-developed woodlands of Southern Africa (*tachiro*), Central & East Africa (*sparsimfasciatus*), Pemba off Tanzania (*pembaensis*), w Uganda and e DR Congo (*canescens*), sw Ethiopia (*croizati*), and ne Ethiopia to Eritrea (*unduliventer*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** includes ***Ethiopian Goshawk** *Accipiter unduliventer* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]. See Jordaens *et al* 2015.

***Red-chested Goshawk** *Accipiter tachiro toussenelii* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Central Africa (*toussenelii*), West Africa (*macroscelides*) and Bioko Is (*lopezi*). Good sites include Kupe in Cameroon (*toussenelii*) and Kakum in Ghana (*macroscelides*).

***Chestnut-flanked Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter castanilius* [4, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of w Central Africa

(*castanilius*) and e DR Congo (*beniensis*). It is best seen in Gabon, especially in the Makokou area, although only with a great deal of luck. **N=** also 'Chestnut-flanked Goshawk'.

Shikra *Accipiter badius* [7]: a common sp of savannas and woodlands of SSA, north (**sphenurus*) and south (**polyzonoides*) of the equator; also east to India. It can be seen at many sites.

***Levant Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter brevipes* [3]: a rare and little-known PM to North-East Africa from se Europe and sw Asia. There are no reliable sites, although it is best seen on southward passage in Egypt (Oct).

***Frances's Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter francesiae* [6, NE = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar (*francesiae*), Grande Comore Is in Comoros (*griveaudi*) and Mayotte (*brutus*). It is best seen at Andasibe & Ampijoroa in Madagascar (*francesiae*), but is also quite easy to see on Mayotte (*brutus*) and Grande Comore Is in Comoros (*griveaudi*).

***Red-thighed Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter erythropus* [4]: an uncommon sp of forests and forest edge of Central (*zenkeri*) and West Africa (*erythropus*). There are no reliable sites for it, although it is perhaps most often seen in s Ghana (*erythropus*).

***Little Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter minullus* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests and woodlands south of the equator and in East Africa, with *tropicalis* along to the east coast and *minullus* elsewhere. It can be seen at many sites, although none turn up regular sightings.

***Madagascar Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter madagascariensis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of forests and woodlands of Madagascar, mainly in the east. Better sites include Andasibe, Ampijoroa & Ifaty.

***Ovambo Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter ovampensis* [4]: an uncommon resident and IAM of woodlands and wooded savannas of SSA. There are no particularly good sites for it, although more regular ones include

Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Gauteng in South Africa.

Eurasian Sparrowhawk *Accipiter nisus* [4]: an uncommon breeding resident of forests of North-West Africa (**punicus*) and Madeira & Canary Islands (**granti*), and an uncommon PM to North & East Africa (*nisus*). It is best seen in Morocco, and can sometimes be seen in Ethiopia.

***Rufous-breasted Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter rufiventris* [5]: an uncommon sp of montane and temperate forests of South Africa to Kenya (*rufiventris*) and Ethiopia (*perspicillaris*). There are no particularly good sites, although it can be seen at many highland/temperate sites from Kirstenbosch in South Africa to Ankober in Ethiopia.

***Black Sparrowhawk | Great Sparrowhawk** *Accipiter melanoleucus* [7]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa (*temminckii*), and woodlands and forests of Southern & East Africa (*melanoleucus*). It can be seen in almost any well-wooded habitat.

***Henst's Goshawk** *Accipiter henstii* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of forests of Madagascar, more common in the east of the country. The best sites include Andasibe-Mantadia, Anjozorobe & Ranomafana.

Northern Goshawk *Accipiter gentilis* [2]: a rare breeder of forests and woodlands of Morocco (*arrigonii*), a rare PM to North Africa, and a vagrant to Canary Islands; occurs through much of the northern hemisphere. There are no good sites for it.

Western Marsh Harrier *Circus aeruginosus* [7]: an uncommon resident of North-West Africa (**harterti*), and a fairly common PM to SSA (*aeruginosus*), mostly to wetlands and moist grasslands north of the equator. It can be seen at many sites (*aeruginosus*), although **harterti* is best seen at Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco. **N=** also 'Eurasian Marsh Harrier'.

***African Marsh Harrier** *Circus ranivorus* [7]: a fairly common resident of wetlands and moist grasslands of South Africa to Kenya. Good sites include Wakkerstroom & West Coast NP in South Africa, Mabamba in Uganda and various wetlands in Zambia.

***Reunion Harrier** *Circus maillardi* [5, EN = Réunion]: an uncommon resident of open habitats in the highlands of Réunion. It is best seen in the southern mountains of the island, but can also be seen at La Roche Écrite in Réunion NP.

***Madagascar Harrier** *Circus [maillardi] macroseles* [4, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a sp of grasslands and marshes of Madagascar (rare) and Comoros (fairly common), and probably extinct on Mayotte. It is most often seen north of Isalo in Madagascar, but is more reliably seen at Bemanevika in Madagascar, and Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is and Dzianlandzé on Anjouan Is in Comoros. **N=** also Malagasy Harrier by IOC.

***Black Harrier** *Circus maurus* [6, NE = South Africa]: a fairly common resident, regional migrant and nomad of scrublands and grassland of South Africa, and rarely in s Namibia and sw Botswana. It is best seen at West Coast NP & Overberg in sw South Africa.

Hen Harrier *Circus cyaneus* [2]: an uncommon PM to open habitats of North Africa & Canary Islands, and a vagrant to Azores & Madeira. There are no good sites, although most records come from Morocco.

Northern Harrier *Circus [cyaneus] hudsonius* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Pallid Harrier *Circus macrourus* [7]: a fairly common PM to open habitats mostly north of the equator, but south to South Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles. Good countries include Ethiopia, Cameroon, Tanzania & Kenya.

Montagu's Harrier *Circus pygargus* [7]: an uncommon breeder of open habitats of North-West Africa, and a fairly common PM

to SSA. Good countries include Ethiopia, Tanzania, Cameroon & Kenya.

Red Kite *Milvus milvus* [2]: a rare PM to North-West Africa from w Europe, and a vagrant to Azores & Canary Islands (*milvus*). It is best seen in Morocco. **N=** includes the apparently-extinct ***Cape Verde Kite** *Milvus fasciicauda* [0, EN = Cape Verde], which mitochondrial DNA shows to be paraphyletic and thus invalid. See Johnson *et al* 2005.

Black Kite *Milvus migrans* [7]: a fairly common breeder of woodlands of North-West Africa, a PM to open habitats of SSA (*migrans*), and a vagrant to Seychelles and possibly Madagascar. It is best seen north of the equator, especially in Morocco & Ethiopia.

***Yellow-billed Kite** *Milvus migrans aegyptius* [10]: a common IAM of SSA, Madagascar & Comoros (**parasitus*), and a common breeder (Apr–Sep) of North-East Africa (**aegyptius*) visiting East Africa; also breed on the Arabian Peninsula (**aegyptius*). It is easy to see.

***African Fish Eagle** *Haliaeetus vocifer* [8]: a common sp of wetlands and rivers of SSA. It is easy to see.

***Madagascar Fish Eagle** *Haliaeetus vociferoides* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a very rare resident of pristine wetlands of w Madagascar. The only accessible site is Ampijoroa, where one pair is resident, but the largest population is in the remote Antsalova District.

White-tailed Eagle *Haliaeetus albicilla* [0]: an extinct breeder in Egypt (*albicilla*), and a vagrant (pre-1900) to Canary Islands. There are no recent records.

***Grasshopper Buzzard** *Butastur rufipennis* [6]: a fairly common IAM, breeding in arid savannas of Senegal to Sudan (Apr–Sep) and visiting woodlands and savannas north of the equator. It is fairly easy to see at Bénoué & Waza (currently unsafe) in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda, Tendaba in Gambia and Mole in Ghana.

Rough-legged Buzzard | Rough-legged Hawk *Buteo lagopus* [0]: a vagrant from n Europe. Recorded from Tunisia & Azores.

Long-legged Buzzard *Buteo rufinus* [5]: a fairly common resident of North Africa (**cirtensis*), and an uncommon PM to arid savannas north of the equator (*rufinus*). Morocco & Ethiopia are two of the better countries for it.

***Common Buzzard** *Buteo buteo* [8]: an uncommon resident of Canary Islands & Azores (**insularum*) and Madeira (**harterti*), a common PM mostly to East & Southern Africa (**vulpinus*), and a rare PM to w West Africa (**buteo*). It is easy to see. **N=** may be split into ***Steppe Buzzard** *Buteo vulpinus* [8], and ***Common Buzzard** *Buteo buteo* [6] which includes all the other subspecies.

***Cape Verde Buzzard** *Buteo [buteo] bannermani* [5, EN = Cape Verde]: a rare resident of mountainous habitats on Santiago in Cape Verde. It is best seen at the botanical gardens at São Jorge dos Órgãos & Mt Malagueta.

***Socotra Buzzard** *Buteo [buteo] socotraensis* [5, EN = Socotra]: a fairly common resident of mountainous habitats of Socotra Is. It can be seen almost anywhere in the mountainous interior.

***Mountain Buzzard** *Buteo oreophilus* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Malawi to Ethiopia to e DR Congo. Good sites include Nyungwe in Rwanda, Ngorongoro

in Tanzania, Aberdares in Kenya, Haremma Forest in Ethiopia and Ruhiza in Uganda.

***Forest Buzzard** *Buteo [oreophilus] trizonatus* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of temperate forests of e + s South Africa, breeding in sw South Africa and visiting ne South Africa. It is most reliably seen at Grootvadersbosch, but can also be seen at Kirstenbosch in Cape Town.

***Red-necked Buzzard** *Buteo auguralis* [6]: a common resident and IAM of woodlands and forest edge of West, n Central and w Central Africa. Good areas include s Cameroon, Ghana & Angola.

***Madagascar Buzzard** *Buteo brachypterus* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of most natural habitats of Madagascar. It is easy to see.

***Augur Buzzard** *Buteo augur* [8]: a common sp of open habitats, especially in highlands, from Namibia to Zimbabwe to Ethiopia. It is easy to see in sw Uganda, Ethiopia & Kenya.

***Archer's Buzzard** *Buteo [augur] archeri* [3, EN = Somaliland]: an uncommon sp of mountains of n Somaliland. It is best seen at Daalo, and along the Sheikh Escarpment accessed between Burao and Berbera.

***Jackal Buzzard** *Buteo rufofuscus* [7, NE = South Africa]: a common sp of open habitats of South Africa to far s Botswana to s Namibia, and a vagrant to Zimbabwe. It is best seen in South Africa, with Wakkerstroom & Sani Pass among the best sites.

Otididae – Bustards

[22/22 of 26, 18 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Great Bustard *Otis tarda* [1]: a very rare resident of open grasslands and agricultural fields of n Morocco, and a vagrant to Algeria (*tarda*); occurs mainly in s Eurasia. It is best seen in the Asilah-Tangier area of Morocco, although agricultural intensification is driving it to the verge of extinction in Africa.

***Arabian Bustard** *Ardeotis arabs* [5]: an uncommon and declining sp of arid savannas and grasslands of Senegal to Sudan (**stieberi*), Ethiopia to Somalia (**arabs*) and s Sudan (**butleri*), and a very rare sp in Morocco (**lynesi*); also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen at Awash & Ali Dege in Ethiopia (**arabs*) and Djoudj in Senegal and Ouadi Rimé in Chad (**stieberi*), as Waza in Cameroon is presently unsafe to visit.

***Kori Bustard** *Ardeotis kori* [7]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of Southern Africa (*kori*) and n Tanzania to Somaliland (*struthiunculus*). It can be seen at Awash & Liben Plain in Ethiopia, Serengeti & Ngorongoro in Tanzania and various sites in Kenya (*struthiunculus*), and Kruger & Kgalagadi in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia (*kori*).

***Houbara Bustard** *Chlamydotis undulata* [5, B2 = Canary Islands, Morocco]: a rare sp of deserts of Morocco to Egypt (*undulata*) and Canary Islands (*fuertaventurae*). It is best seen in s Morocco, especially in the Merzouga area (*undulata*), although the only way to be certain that you're not seeing captive-bred birds released for falconry is to go to Canary Islands, where it can be seen at Costa Calma on Fuerteventura Is (*fuertaventurae*).

Macqueen's Bustard *Chlamydotis [undulata] macqueenii* [1]: a rare resident of deserts east of the Nile River in Egypt, and a vagrant to Socotra Is. There are no reliable sites for it.

***Ludwig's Bustard** *Neotis ludwigii* [5]: an uncommon and nomadic sp of open, arid scrublands and savannas of w South Africa, Namibia, sw Angola and far sw Botswana. It is best seen at Calvinia & Pofadder in South Africa, Etosha & Sossusvlei in Namibia and north of Namibe in Angola.

***Denham's Bustard** *Neotis denhami* [7]: a fairly common sp of mesic grasslands and open savannas of South Africa (*stanleyi*), Kenya to Zimbabwe to Angola (*jacksoni*), and Senegal to Ethiopia (*denhami*). Good sites include Murchison in Uganda and Nyika in Malawi (*jacksoni*), and Overberg & Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*stanleyi*).

***Heuglin's Bustard** *Neotis heuglinii* [3, B2 = Kenya, Somaliland]: an uncommon nomad of open, arid savanna of n Kenya, se Ethiopia, Somaliland & Somalia. Bogol Manyo in Ethiopia and Marsabit in Kenya offer reasonable chances, but the best area is between Erigavo and Burao in Somaliland.

***Nubian Bustard** *Neotis nuba* [2, BT = Chad]: an uncommon sp of open, arid savannas and steppes of Mauritania to Sudan. It is probably most common in Niger and Chad, and can be seen at Ouadi Rimé in Chad.

***White-bellied Bustard** *Eupodotis senegalensis* [7]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands of Gabon to Angola (*mackenziei*) and e South Africa (*barrowii*), and a common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to nw Ethiopia (*senegalensis*), Ethiopia to ne Tanzania (*canicollis*) and s Kenya to nw Tanzania (*erlangeri*). Good sites include Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*barrowii*), Lékoni in Gabon (*mackenziei*), Serengeti in Tanzania (*erlangeri*), Awash in Ethiopia (*canicollis*), and the Mora/Waza area in Cameroon (*senegalensis*). **N=** may be split into

***Southern White-bellied Korhaan** *Eupodotis barrowii* [6, BT = South Africa, B2 = Gabon] including *mackenziei*, and ***Northern White-**

bellied Bustard *Eupodotis senegalensis* [7] consisting of the remaining subspecies.

***Blue Korhaan** *Eupodotis caerulescens* [6, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of grasslands of e South Africa. The best site is Wakkerstroom, where it is quite common.

***Karoo Korhaan** *Eupodotis vigorsii* [7, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of arid scrublands of w South Africa (*vigorsii*) and far nw South Africa to s Namibia (*namaqua*). It is best seen at Overberg & Tankwa Karoo (*vigorsii*), and Pofadder (*namaqua*) in South Africa.

***Rüppell's Korhaan** *Eupodotis rueppelii* [7, NE = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a common sp of deserts of wc Namibia (*fitzsimonsi*) and nw Namibia to sw Angola (*rueppelii*). Good sites include Sossusvlei, Brandberg & Spitzkoppe in Namibia (*fitzsimonsi*) and Namibe in Angola (*rueppelii*).

***Little Brown Bustard** *Eupodotis humilis* [4, BT = Somaliland, 1/2 = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Somaliland and far se Ethiopia. Although it can occasionally be seen at Bogol Manyo in Ethiopia, it is easy to see in Somaliland, especially in the Burao area.

***Red-crested Korhaan** *Lophotis ruficrista* [7]: a common sp of savannas of e South Africa to n Zimbabwe to sw Angola. It is easy to see at Kruger in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia. **N=** ***Crested Bustard** if lumped.

***Buff-crested Bustard** *Lophotis [ruficrista] gindiana* [7]: a common sp of arid bushveld of c Tanzania to Ethiopia to Somaliland. Good sites include Awash in Ethiopia, Tsavo in Kenya and Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania. **N=** ***Crested Bustard** if lumped.

***Savile's Bustard** *Lophotis [ruficrista] savilei* [4, BT = Senegal]: an uncommon sp of arid savannas of Senegal to Sudan. It is best seen at Richard Toll in Senegal or Yankari in Nigeria. **N=** ***Crested Bustard** if lumped.

***Southern Black Korhaan** *Afrotis afra* [7, EN = South Africa]: a common resident of scrublands of sw South Africa. It is best seen at West Coast NP.

***Northern Black Korhaan** *Afrotis [afra] afroides* [8]: a common sp of arid grasslands and grassy savannas of the South African plateau (*afroides*), Botswana to Namibia (*damarensis*) and nw Namibia to n Botswana (*etoschae*). Good sites include Kgalagadi (*damarensis*) and Polokwane (*afroides*) in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia (*etoschae*).

***Black-bellied Bustard** *Lissotis melanogaster* [7]: a common sp of moist, open savannas and grasslands of Southern Africa (*notophila*) and the rest of SSA (*melanogaster*). It is relatively easy to see at Queen Elizabeth & Murchison in Uganda, Lékoni in Gabon and Mikumi in Tanzania (*melanogaster*), and Kruger in South Africa (*notophila*).

***Hartlaub's Bustard** *Lissotis hartlaubii* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of lightly-bushed grasslands of n Tanzania to c Ethiopia. Ilala Sala Plain at Awash in Ethiopia and Tsavo East & Nairobi NP in Kenya are among the best sites.

Little Bustard *Tetrax tetrax* [1]: a rare resident of open grasslands and cultivated fields of n Morocco and Algeria, an uncommon PM to Morocco and Sinai, and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands; mainly occurs in s Eurasia. It is best seen in the Asilah & Tangier areas in Morocco.

*Mesitornithidae – Mesites

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]

***White-breasted Mesite** *Mesitornis variegatus* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dry woodlands of nw Madagascar. It is best seen at Ampijoroa, but can also be seen at Kirindy.

***Brown Mesite** *Mesitornis unicolor* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at

Ranomafana, with Masoala offering a second option.

***Subdesert Mesite** *Monias benschi* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of spiny forest of sw Madagascar. It is best seen at Ifaty.

*Sarothruridae – Flufftails

[12/12 of 12, all endemic]

***Grey-throated Rail** *Canirallus oculeus* [2]: a poorly-known sp of swampy areas inside lowland forest of Central & West Africa. It is rarely seen, but might be easier to find during the rains when it breeds, with Gabon & Liberia offering some of the best possibilities.

***Madagascar Wood Rail** *Canirallus kioloides* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of forests of e Madagascar (*kioloides*) and nw Madagascar (*berliozii*). Better sites are Ranomafana, Andasibe & Masoala (*kioloides*).

***Tsingy Wood Rail** *Canirallus [kioloides] beankaensis* [2, EN = Madagascar]: a recently-described sp of dry forest associated with limestone karst formations in remote parts of wc Madagascar. It is known from Beanka Forest in the Maintirano District and near Bekopaka Village at Tsingy de Bemaraha. **N=** see Goodman *et al* 2011.

***White-spotted Flufftail** *Sarothrura pulchra* [5]: a fairly common sp of swamps and swampy forests of Gambia to n Cameroon (*pulchra*), se Nigeria to n Gabon (*zenkeri*), s Cameroon (*batesi*), and Gabon to South Sudan to nw Zambia (*centralis*). Better sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and various forests in Ghana (*pulchra*), and Mabira & Bigodi in Uganda (*centralis*).

***Buff-spotted Flufftail** *Sarothrura elegans* [4]: a fairly common sp of thickets and forests of Central & West Africa (*reichenovi*) and Southern & East Africa (*elegans*). The best sites include Nyasoso in Cameroon (*reichenovi*) and Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*elegans*).

***Red-chested Flufftail** *Sarothrura rufa* [5]: a fairly common resident of wetlands and rank growth of Sierra Leone to Gabon (*bonapartii*), CAR to Ethiopia to w Kenya (*elizabethae*) and c Kenya to South Africa (*rufa*). Better sites include Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*bonapartii*), Buhoma in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*elizabethae*), and various wetlands in e South Africa, such as at Wakkerstroom (*rufa*).

***Chestnut-headed Flufftail** *Sarothrura lugens* [2, BT = Zambia]: an uncommon sp of moist, rank areas along streams of ne Angola to Zambia (*lynesi*) and s Cameroon to w Tanzania (*lugens*). The best-known sites include Mutinondo & Shiwa Ngandu in Zambia (*lynesi*).

***Streaky-breasted Flufftail** *Sarothrura boehmi* [3, BT = Zimbabwe, B2 = Zambia]: an uncommon IAM that breeds in short, moist grasslands of s Central Africa, arriving at the

height of the rains. The best sites are around Harare in Zimbabwe, but it can also be found at Nkanga & Kafue Flats in Zambia.

***Striped Flufftail** *Sarothrura affinis* [3, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of montane and temperate grasslands and thickets of s + e South Africa (*affinis*) and e Zimbabwe to Sudan to Ethiopia (*antonii*). The best sites include Kaapsehoop & Hela Hela in South Africa (*affinis*), and Nyanga in Zimbabwe and Nyika in Malawi (*antonii*). **N=** may be split into ***Chestnut-breasted Flufftail** *Sarothrura antonii* [2, BT = Zimbabwe, B2 = Malawi] and ***Striped Flufftail** *Sarothrura affinis* [3, EN = South Africa].

***Madagascar Flufftail** *Sarothrura insularis* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of wet forests of e Madagascar. By flufftail standards

it is easy to see and can be found at Andasibe-Mantadia & Ranomafana.

***White-winged Flufftail** *Sarothrura ayresi* [2, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Ethiopia]: a rare sp of montane wetlands of nw Ethiopia and e South Africa. There is nowhere one can go to see this sp (all sites have restricted access), although there have been some organised flushes of birds in e South Africa by *BirdLife South Africa*, as a way of allowing birders to see it and also raise funds for its conservation.

***Slender-billed Flufftail** *Sarothrura watersii* [2, EN = Madagascar]: a rare sp of montane swamps of e Madagascar. The most accessible site for it is Anjozorobe, but birds here now appear to be unresponsive to call playback, so alternative sites to try are Bemanevika and Torotorofotsy Marsh near Andasibe.

Heliornithidae – Finfoots

[1/1 of 3, endemic]

***African Finfoot** *Podica senegalensis* [5]: an uncommon sp of tropical, well-vegetated rivers and lakes of Senegal to nw Tanzania (*senegalensis*), se DR Congo to South Africa (*petersii*), Kenya to ne Tanzania (*somereni*) and s Cameroon, Gabon and n DR Congo

(*camerunensis*). It is regularly recorded at Mbuuro in Uganda and Ankasa in Ghana (*senegalensis*), Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe/Zambia (*petersii*) and Loango in Gabon (*camerunensis*).

Rallidae – Rails, Crakes, Coots and allies

[32/32 of 134, 14 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***Nkulengu Rail** *Himantornis haematopus* [4]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. It is probably most often seen at Korup in Cameroon, various sites in s Ghana, and Semuliki in Uganda.

Buff-banded Rail *Gallirallus philippensis* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Mauritius.

Water Rail *Rallus aquaticus* [3]: an uncommon resident of wetlands of Morocco to Egypt, and an uncommon PM to the same region (*aquaticus*); also occurs through w Eurasia. It is best seen at various wetlands in Morocco & Tunisia. **N=** may be split into **Western Water Rail** *Rallus aquaticus* [3] and extralimital Eastern Water Rail *Rallus indicus*.

***African Rail | African Water Rail**

Rallus caerulescens [6]: a fairly common sp of swamps of SSA. Better sites include Wakkerstroom in South Africa, Nairobi NP in Kenya, Lake Bunyoni in Uganda and Ngaoundaba in Cameroon.

***Madagascar Rail** *Rallus madagascariensis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of swamps of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Mantadia & Vohiparara, with Anjozorobe & Bemanevika being other options.

***White-throated Rail** *Dryolimnas cuvieri* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Aldabra]: a common sp of streams and rivers in forests of Madagascar (*cuvieri*) and mangroves of Aldabra Atoll (*aldabranus*). Better sites include Ampijoroa & Andasibe in Madagascar, but can be seen at almost any wetland. **N=** may be split into ***Aldabra White-throated Rail** *Dryolimnas aldabranus* [3, EN = Aldabra], which is flightless, and ***Madagascar White-throated Rail** *Dryolimnas cuvieri* [7, EN = Madagascar]. Extinct on Assumption Is of Seychelles (*abbotti*).

***African Crane** *Crex egregia* [5]: a fairly common IAM of moist grassland of SSA, generally following the rains. It can be tricky to nail down, but it is perhaps most easily seen at Queen Elizabeth in Uganda in May–Jul.

***Corn Crane** *Crex crex* [3]: an uncommon PM to moist grasslands of SSA, with most birds visiting s Tanzania to South Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is seen most often in e South Africa following periods of good rain, although there are no reliable sites of it, and it is probably most common in Zambia.

***Rouget's Rail** *Rougetius rougetii* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common rail of wetlands and moist scrubland in the highlands of Ethiopia and sc Eritrea. It is easily seen at Bale, especially on the climb up to the Sanetti Plateau.

***Inaccessible Rail** *Atlantisia rogersi* [2, EN = Tristan]: a common, flightless rail of Inaccessible Is of Tristan da Cunha Is. The main challenge is getting there. **N=** also Inaccessible Island Rail by IOC.

White-breasted Waterhen *Amaurornis phoenicurus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles (*phoenicurus*).

***Black Crane** *Amaurornis flavirostra* [8]: a common resident of wetlands of SSA. It is easy to see.

***Sakalava Rail** *Amaurornis olivieri* [2, EN = Madagascar]: a rare sp of pristine and remote wetlands of w Madagascar. It is best seen at Lake Kinkony.

Little Crane *Porzana parva* [2]: a rare breeder of wetlands of North Africa, an uncommon PM to North Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles & South Africa. There are no reliable sites for it.

Baillon's Crane *Porzana pusilla* [5]: an uncommon breeding resident of wetlands of Southern & East Africa and Madagascar (*obscura*), an uncommon breeder and PM of North Africa (*intermedia*), a vagrant from Asia to Egypt (*pusilla*), and a vagrant to Comoros; also occurs in Eurasia & Australia. Few sites turn up regular sightings, although coastal wetlands in sw Madagascar are among the best.

Spotted Crane *Porzana porzana* [3]: an uncommon PM to East & Southern Africa, with most birds overwintering in Zambia, Zimbabwe, Malawi & Mozambique, and a vagrant to Seychelles. There are no reliable sites, although Nkanga in Zambia and Marievale in South Africa are among the more regular sites.

Sora *Porzana carolina* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores & Morocco.

***Striped Crane** *Aenigmatolimnas marginalis* [3]: an uncommon IAM and resident of inundated grasslands and wetland margins of Nigeria to Tanzania to Zimbabwe, and a vagrant to Aldabra & North Africa. There are

no reliable sites for it, but searching flooded areas in Zambia during Jan–Mar is most likely to prove successful, and it is sometimes seen at Lake Bisina in Uganda.

Paint-billed Crane *Neocrex erythrops* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Tristan da Cunha Is.

Watercock *Gallicrex cinerea* [0]: a vagrant from the Orient. Recorded from Socotra Is.

Western Swamphen *Porphyrio porphyrio* [6]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of North-West Africa; also in sw Europe. It is best seen at Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco. **N= Purple Swamphen** [7] if lumped. Extralimital eastern populations are now split.

***African Swamphen** *Porphyrio [porphyrio] madagascariensis* [7]: a common sp of wetlands of SSA & Madagascar; also a vagrant to the Middle East. South Africa & Ethiopia are among the better countries. **N= Purple Swamphen** [7] if lumped.

***Allen's Gallinule** *Porphyrio alleni* [5]: a fairly common IAM of wetlands of SSA & Madagascar, and a vagrant to North Africa and outlying African islands; also a vagrant to s Europe. It could be seen at many sites, with Ampijoroa in Madagascar seemingly one of the most reliable.

Purple Gallinule *Porphyrio martinica* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from South Africa, Tristan da Cunha Is & Macaronesia. **N=** also 'American Purple Gallinule'.

***Gough Moorhen** *Gallinula [nesiotis] comeri* [3, EN = Gough]: a common sp of Gough Is, and introduced to Tristan Is of Tristan da

Cunha. The main challenge is getting there. **N=** may be lumped with the extinct **Tristan Moorhen**; then becomes **Tristan Moorhen** [3, EN = Gough]

Common Moorhen *Gallinula chloropus* [8]: a common resident of SSA (*meridionalis*), Seychelles (*orientalis*), Madagascar, Comoros and Mauritius & Réunion Is (*pyrrhorhoa*) and North Africa (*chloropus*), and a fairly common PM to North Africa (*chloropus*). It is easy to see.

Common Gallinule *Gallinula [chloropus] galeata* [0]: a vagrant from South America. Recorded from Tristan da Cunha Is.

***Lesser Moorhen** *Paragallinula angulata* [5]: an uncommon IAM of temporary wetlands of SSA; a vagrant to the Middle East. There are no reliable sites for it, but it can turn up almost anywhere if conditions are right.

***Red-knobbed Coot** *Fulica cristata* [9]: a common sp of wetlands of North West, Southern & East Africa and w Madagascar; also in s Spain and as a vagrant to the Middle East. It is easy to see. **Eurasian Coot | Common Coot** *Fulica atra* [7]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of North Africa & Canary Islands, and a PM to the same region (*atra*). It is easiest to see in Morocco.

American Coot *Fulica americana* [0]: a vagrant from North America (*americana*). Recorded from Azores.

Red-gartered Coot *Fulica armillata* [0]: a vagrant from South America. Recorded from Tristan da Cunha Is.

Gruidae – Cranes

[7/7 of 15, 4 endemic]

***Grey Crowned Crane** *Balearica regulorum* [7]: a fairly common but declining sp of swamps and moist grasslands of Southern (*regulorum*) and East Africa (*gibbericeps*). It is perhaps most ubiquitous in Uganda (*gibbericeps*), but can also reliably be found at various sites in w Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*gibbericeps*), and Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*regulorum*).

***Black Crowned Crane** *Balearica pavonina* [5]: a fairly common but declining sp of floodplains and wetlands in savanna of Senegal to Chad (*ceciliae*) and Chad to Ethiopia (*pavonina*). Better sites include Djoudj in Senegal, Zakouma in Chad and Waza in Cameroon (currently unsafe), and it can also be seen at Koka & Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia.

Sandhill Crane *Grus canadensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Demoiselle Crane *Grus virgo* [1]: a localised PM to ne Africa from the small and declining Black Sea & Turkey populations in e Europe, and a previous breeder in nw Morocco where extinct; occurs widely in Asia. The most

reliable site is Kafta-Sheraro NP in n Ethiopia, where thousands visit. **N=** see Gebremedhin & Demeke (2009).

***Blue Crane** *Grus paradisea* [7, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common resident of grasslands and open fields of South Africa and Etosha in Namibia, and a vagrant to Botswana & Zimbabwe. It is easy to see at Overberg & Wakkerstroom in South Africa.

***Wattled Crane** *Grus carunculata* [5]: an uncommon resident and local migrant of montane grasslands and swamps of Ethiopia, s Tanzania, Malawi and e South Africa, and with more than half of the population in Zambia. Fairly reliable sites include the Sanetti Plateau at Bale in Ethiopia, Okavango Delta in Botswana, Kafue in Zambia, Nyika in Malawi and Wakkerstroom in South Africa.

Common Crane *Grus grus* [6]: a fairly common PM to grasslands and wetlands of North Africa (*grus*). It is best seen between Addis Ababa and Debre Libanos in Ethiopia or at Massa River in Morocco.

Turnicidae – Buttonquail

[5/5 of 17, 4 endemic]

Common Buttonquail | **Small Buttonquail** *Turnix sylvaticus* [5]: a fairly common resident, nomad and IAM of savannas and grasslands of SSA (*lepurana*), and a rare resident of North-West Africa (*sylvaticus*); also occurs in Asia. It could be seen at many sites, although is not guaranteed at any.

***Hottentot Buttonquail** *Turnix hottentottus* [3, EN = South Africa]: a rare sp of fynbos scrublands of sw South Africa. It is best seen at Cape of Good Hope NR & Kleinmond

area, but be warned that it is the most difficult endemic in South Africa to see.

***Black-rumped Buttonquail** *Turnix nanus* [4]: an uncommon resident and IAM of moist grasslands of SSA, generally following rains. Better sites include Wakkerstroom in South Africa, Mutinondo in Zambia and Lékoné in Gabon. **N=** was erroneously lumped with Hottentot Buttonquail.

***Madagascar Buttonquail** *Turnix nigricollis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dry forests and grasslands of Madagascar, more common in the west. Good sites include Ifaty, Toliara, Ampijoroa & Zombitse.

***Quail-plover** *Ortyxelos meiffrenii* [3]: a rarely-seen sp of arid savannas and grasslands of Senegal to Ethiopia. The only site where it is seen with any regularity is Mora in Cameroon, which is now unsafe to visit, so Richard Toll & Touba in Senegal might now be the best options, and it is occasionally seen at Tsavo East in Kenya.

Burhinidae – Thick-knees

[4/4 of 10, 2 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Eurasian Stone-curlew | **Eurasian Thick-knee** *Burhinus oedicnemus* [4]: an uncommon resident of open habitats of North Africa (*saharae*) and w Canary Islands (*distinctus*) and e Canary Islands (*insularum*), an uncommon PM to North Africa (*oedicnemus*), and a vagrant on Seychelles. It is best seen at Massa River & Zaër in Morocco (*saharae*), and Costa Calma on Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands (*insularum*). **N=** extralimital Indian Stone-curlew *Burhinus indicus* may be lumped with it, and then called **Stone-curlew**.

***Senegal Thick-knee** *Burhinus senegalensis* [8]: a fairly common sp of rivers and lakes in savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia, and along the Nile River to Egypt. It is fairly easy at Langanu in Ethiopia, Murchison in Uganda and Bénoué in Cameroon.

***Water Thick-knee** *Burhinus vermiculatus* [8]: a fairly common sp of rivers and lakes in mesic savannas south of the equator (*vermiculatus*) and along the coast of Gabon to Liberia (*buettikoferi*). St Lucia & Kruger in South Africa, various sites in Tanzania & Kenya, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Liwonde in Malawi are all good sites (*vermiculatus*), and *buettikoferi* can be seen at Lopé in Gabon.

***Spotted Thick-knee** *Burhinus capensis* [7]: a fairly common sp of grasslands, savannas and deserts of Senegal to Somalia (*maculosus*), coastal Somalia (*dodsoni*), s Kenya to e South Africa (*capensis*) and Namibia to w South Africa (*damarensis*); also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is quite easy to see, although is nocturnal.

Chionidae – Sheathbills

[2/2 of 2, 1 near-endemic]

***Black-faced Sheathbill** *Chionis minor* [3]: a common sp of Prince Edward & Marion Is (*marionensis*); also on Crozet, Kerguelen, Heard & McDonald Is. It is best seen on Prince Edward & Marion Is.

Snowy Sheathbill *Chionis albus* [0]: a vagrant from s South America. Recorded from South Africa & St Helena Is, where it is thought to be a ship-assisted visitor. **N=** also 'Greater Sheathbill'.

Haematopodidae – Oystercatchers

[2/2 of 11, 1 endemic]

***African Black Oystercatcher** *Haematopus moquini* [7, 1/2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a fairly common sp of rocky shorelines of South Africa & Namibia, and a vagrant to Mozambique & Angola. It is easily seen around Cape Town in South Africa and Walvis Bay in Namibia. **N=** also African Oystercatcher by IOC.

Eurasian Oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus* [6]: a fairly common PM to coastal areas, from w Europe to North Africa (*ostralegus*) and e Europe and Asia to East & Southern Africa (*longipes*), and a vagrant to Seychelles & Comoros. It is best seen in Morocco & Senegal (*ostralegus*), and Kenya & Djibouti (*longipes*).

Dromadidae – Crab-plover

[1/1 of 1]

Crab-plover *Dromas ardeola* [5]: a common breeder during the boreal summer on islands off the Red Sea coast (Somaliland to Sudan), and a non-breeding visitor to the east coast of Africa and the Indian Ocean Islands; also

in the Middle East and southern Asia. It is easily seen along the coast of Djibouti and at Sabaki River & Mida Creek in Kenya, but can also be seen at Nosy Ve & Maroanetra in Madagascar.

Recurvirostridae – Stilts & Avocets

[2/2 of 10]

Black-winged Stilt *Himantopus himantopus* [9]: a common resident, IAM & PM of wetlands and coastal mudflats of Africa & Madagascar, and a vagrant to Seychelles; also occurs through Eurasia. It can be seen at many places. **N=** similar extralimital stilts may be lumped with it.

Pied Avocet *Recurvirostra avosetta* [7]: a fairly common resident, IAM & PM of wetlands of Africa, and a vagrant to Madagascar. Good sites include Strandfontein in South Africa and various lakes in Ethiopia.

Charadriidae – Plovers

[36/36 of 66, 17 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Northern Lapwing *Vanellus vanellus* [3]: an uncommon breeder of wetlands of North-West Africa, and an uncommon PM to North Africa & Macaronesia. It is best seen at Merja Zerga in Morocco and Barrage Boufecha in Tunisia.

***Long-toed Lapwing** *Vanellus crassirostris* [6]: a fairly common sp of swamps of nw Angola, Lake Chad, and s Sudan to s Mozambique (*crassirostris* north of the equator and *leucopterus* south of it). Better sites include Okavango Delta in Botswana and Liwonde in Malawi (*leucopterus*), and Ngorongoro in Tanzania, Amboseli in Kenya and Murchison & Mabamba in Uganda (*crassirostris*).

***Blacksmith Lapwing** *Vanellus armatus* [8]: a common sp of wetlands south of the equator and a vagrant to Europa Is. It is easy to see.

***Spur-winged Lapwing** *Vanellus spinosus* [8]: a common sp of wetlands in savannas north of the equator and a vagrant to Seychelles & Cape Verde; also in the Middle East. It is easy to see.

***Black-headed Lapwing** *Vanellus tectus* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid grasslands and savannas of Mauritania to Kenya (*tectus*) and s Somalia to e Kenya (*latifrons*). It is perhaps most ubiquitous in n Senegal, but can also be seen at Mora & Waza in Cameroon (currently unsafe), Baringo in Kenya and Murchison in Uganda (*tectus*), and at Tsavo in Kenya (*latifrons*).

***White-crowned Lapwing** *Vanellus albiceps* [6]: a fairly common sp of sandbars along large rivers of e Southern, Central & West Africa. Kruger in South Africa, Ifakara in Tanzania, Bénoué & Sanaga River in Cameroon and Lopé in Gabon are good sites. **N=** also 'White-headed Lapwing'.

***Senegal Lapwing** *Vanellus lugubris* [6]: a fairly common sp of short grasslands and open savannas with a scattered distribution across much of SSA. Kruger in South Africa, Mikumi in Tanzania, Lopé in Gabon, and especially Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, are good sites for it.

***Black-winged Lapwing** *Vanellus melanopterus* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of temperate grasslands of South Africa, and n Tanzania to s Kenya (*minor*), and Ethiopia (*melanopterus*). It is reliably seen at Sululta & Liben Plain in Ethiopia (*melanopterus*), and Kinangop in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*minor*).

***Crowned Lapwing** *Vanellus coronatus* [8]: a common sp of short grasslands and open areas of w Southern Africa (*xerophilus*), e South Africa to Ethiopia (*coronatus*), and Somaliland (*demissus*). Cape Town in South Africa (*xerophilus*), and Tsavo in Kenya, Kruger in South Africa and Queen Elizabeth in Uganda (*coronatus*) are good sites for it, and *demissus* is easily seen on the plateau of Somaliland.

***African Wattled Lapwing** *Vanellus senegallus* [7]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands and the margins of wetlands of Senegal to Uganda (*senegallus*), Kenya to South Africa (*lateralis*), and Ethiopia to Eritrea (*major*). There are many places to see it.

***Spot-breasted Lapwing** *Vanellus melanocephalus* [6, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common resident and nomad of wet montane grasslands and swamp margins of the highlands of Ethiopia. It is usually easy to see on the Sanetti Plateau in Bale except during the coldest time of the year (Dec–Feb), when other sites to be checked include wetlands near Dinsho at Bale, Sululta & Meta Kuri.

***Brown-chested Lapwing** *Vanellus superciliosus* [4, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon IAM of short grasslands that breeds in c Nigeria to c Cameroon, and migrates to the Lake Victoria region of East Africa. It is sometimes seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (Dec–May), but is more reliably found at Mburo & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Akagera in Rwanda (Aug–Oct).

Sociable Lapwing *Vanellus gregarius* [1]: a rare PM from sw Asia to North-East Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles & Canary Islands. Although very rarely seen on their non-breeding grounds in Africa, satellite tracking indicates that eastern Sudan is an important area for the sp.

White-tailed Lapwing *Vanellus leucurus* [2]: an uncommon PM from sw Asia to North-East Africa, and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is most likely to be seen along the Nile River in Egypt, such as at the fish factory at Abu Simbel.

European Golden Plover *Pluvialis apricaria* [2]: an uncommon PM to North Africa & Canary Islands, and a vagrant to Madeira & Azores. It is best seen in Morocco & Egypt. **N=** also 'Eurasian Golden Plover'.

Pacific Golden Plover *Pluvialis fulva* [3]: an uncommon PM from Asia to North-East Africa, and a vagrant as far as South Africa, Canary Islands, Seychelles & Madagascar; most birds over-wintering in s Asia & Australasia. There are no reliable sites in Africa. **N= Lesser Golden Plover** if lumped.

American Golden Plover *Pluvialis [fulva] dominica* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Southern Africa & Macaronesia. **N= Lesser Golden Plover** if lumped.

Grey Plover | Black-bellied Plover *Pluvialis squatarola* [8]: a common PM to mudflats and other coastal habitats of Africa and the Indian Ocean Islands (*squatarola*). It is easy to see.

Common Ringed Plover *Charadrius hiaticula* [8]: a common PM to wetlands and coastal habitats of the Indian Ocean Islands

& Africa (*hiaticula* in the north-west, *tundreae* elsewhere). It is easy to see.

Semipalmated Plover *Charadrius semipalmatus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Macaronesia.

Little Ringed Plover *Charadrius dubius* [7]: a fairly common resident of North-West Africa, a PM to wetlands and coastal habitats north of the equator (*curonicus*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. Better countries for it include Morocco, Cameroon, Senegal & Ethiopia.

Killdeer *Charadrius vociferus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Macaronesia.

***Madagascar Plover** *Charadrius thoracicus* [6, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon resident of coastal grasslands and salt marshes of sw + s Madagascar. It is best seen at Ifaty or Toliara.

***Kittlitz's Plover** *Charadrius pecuarius* [7]: a common resident of wetlands and short grasslands of the Nile River, SSA & Madagascar; a vagrant to the Middle East. It can be seen in many countries.

***St Helena Plover** *Charadrius sanctaehelenae* [3, EN = St Helena]: a rare resident (<500 individuals) of short grasslands of St Helena Is. It is not hard to see at Deadwood Plain, Longwood Golf Course & Horse Point Plain.

***Three-banded Plover** *Charadrius tricollaris* [8]: a common resident of wetlands from Ethiopia to South Africa (*tricollaris*), and an uncommon resident of wetlands of Madagascar (*bifrontatus*). It is easy to see in many countries (*tricollaris*), and in Madagascar is best seen at Toliara, Ifaty & Ampijoroa (*bifrontatus*). **N=** includes ***Madagascar Three-banded Plover** *Charadrius bifrontatus* [6, EN = Madagascar].

***Forbes's Plover** *Charadrius forbesi* [5, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon resident and IAM of short, open grassland and rivers of Central & West Africa. It is most reliably seen at Lopé in Gabon, but can also be found at Zambezi Rapids in Zambia and Mole in Ghana.

***White-fronted Plover** *Charadrius marginatus* [7]: a common sp of coastlines, major rivers and inland wetlands of Madagascar (*tenellus*) and SSA (*arenaceus* of coastal Cape Town to s Mozambique, *marginatus* of coastal s Angola to Cape Town, and *mechowi* elsewhere). It can be seen at Nosy Ve Is off Madagascar (*tenellus*), Velddrif in South Africa and Walvis Bay in Namibia (*marginatus*), St Lucia in South Africa (*arenaceus*), and at many sites to the north (*mechowi*).

Kentish Plover *Charadrius alexandrinus* [6]: a fairly common breeder of coastal wetlands of North Africa, a common PM to the same region, and a vagrant south of the equator. It can easily be seen in Morocco & Egypt.

***Chestnut-banded Plover** *Charadrius pallidus* [6]: an uncommon resident and nomad of saline lakes and coastal salt pans of n Tanzania to Kenya (*venustus*), and Southern Africa (*pallidus*). It is best seen at Walvis Bay in Namibia and Velddrif in South Africa (*pallidus*), and Ndotu in Tanzania and Lake Magadi in Kenya (*venustus*).

Lesser Sand Plover *Charadrius mongolus* [5]: a fairly common PM to coastal wetlands of Madagascar, Seychelles and the east coast of

Africa (*pamirensis*). It is most often seen at Sabaki River & Mida Creek in Kenya, and can be seen at Betsiboka Delta in Madagascar.

Greater Sand Plover *Charadrius leschenaultii* [7]: a common PM to coastal wetlands of Madagascar, Seychelles and the east coast of Africa (*columbinus*). Good sites include Betsiboka Delta in Madagascar, Sabaki River & Mida Creek in Kenya, and coastal Egypt.

***Caspian Plover** *Charadrius asiaticus* [5]: an uncommon PM to open, arid grassland of e Southern & East Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles. Ndotu & Serengeti in Tanzania and Maasai Mara in Kenya are among the more reliable sites.

Oriental Plover *Charadrius veredus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles.

Eurasian Dotterel *Charadrius morinellus* [1]: a rare PM to sparse, open habitats of North Africa, and a vagrant to Macaronesia. There are no good sites for it, but it has recently been seen at J'bil NP in Tunisia.

Rufous-chested Plover *Charadrius modestus* [0]: a vagrant from South America. Recorded from Tristan da Cunha Is.

*Pluvianidae – Egyptian Plover

[1/1 of 1, endemic]

***Egyptian Plover** *Pluvianus aegyptius* [6, BT = Cameroon]: a fairly common resident and local nomad of large rivers in savanna of Senegal to w Ethiopia, rarely southwards to nw Angola, and a vagrant to Canary Islands

& North Africa; also a vagrant to Jordan. It is reliably seen at Bénoué in Cameroon, but can also be found at Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia, along the White Volta River in n Ghana and at Basse in Gambia.

Rostratulidae – Painted-snipes

[1/1 of 3]

Greater Painted-snipe *Rostratula benghalensis* [5]: an uncommon nomad of well-vegetated wetlands of SSA &

Madagascar; also in the Orient. It could be seen at many sites, although none are that reliable; Djoudj in Senegal is one of the best.

Jacanidae – Jacanas

[4/4 of 8, 3 endemic]

***Lesser Jacana** *Microparra capensis* [5]: an uncommon sp of well-vegetated wetlands of e South Africa to Ethiopia, and occurs patchily in West Africa. Good sites include Ziway in Ethiopia, Mabamba & Lake Bisina in Uganda and Nkanga in Zambia.

***African Jacana** *Actophilornis africanus* [8]: a common sp of tropical wetlands of SSA. It is easy to see at numerous sites.

***Madagascar Jacana** *Actophilornis albinucha* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon and declining sp of marshes and lakes of w Madagascar. It is most accessible at Ampijoroa, but can also be seen at Lake Kinkony and Mahajanga.

Pheasant-tailed Jacana *Hydrophasianus chirurgus* [0]: a vagrant from the Orient. Recorded from Socotra Is.

Scolopacidae – Sandpipers, Snipes and allies

[58/58 of 91, 2 endemic; also 1 extinct]

Eurasian Woodcock *Scolopax rusticola* [2]: a rare breeder of wooded habitats on Azores, Madeira & Canary Islands, and an uncommon PM to the coastal areas of North Africa. It is best seen on La Gomera Is of Canary Islands.

Jack Snipe *Lymnocyptes minimus* [2]: a little-known and uncommon PM to marshes and wetlands in savanna of Senegal to Ethiopia, and a vagrant to Seychelles, Socotra Is & Macaronesia. There are no reliable sites for it.

Pin-tailed Snipe *Gallinago stenura* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles & Socotra Is.

***African Snipe** *Gallinago nigripennis* [6]: a fairly common sp of wetlands and swamps, particularly in highland areas, of South Africa (*nigripennis*), Angola to w Zimbabwe

(*angolensis*) and Ethiopia to e Zimbabwe (*aequatorialis*). Two of the best sites are Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*nigripennis*) and Bale in Ethiopia (*aequatorialis*).

***Madagascar Snipe** *Gallinago macrodactyla* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon and declining sp of marshes and rice paddies of e Madagascar. It is most reliably seen at Vohiparara & Anjozorobe.

***Great Snipe** *Gallinago media* [3]: an uncommon PM to swamps and wetlands of SSA excluding most of Southern Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles. There are no well known sites for it, although Zambia & Mali are among the better countries.

Common Snipe *Gallinago gallinago* [7]: an uncommon breeder of wetlands of Azores, a fairly common PM to SSA north

of the equator and a vagrant to Seychelles (*gallinago*). It could be seen at many sites, including Mabamba in Uganda, Ziway in Ethiopia and Djoudj in Senegal.

Wilson's Snipe *Gallinago delicata* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Short-billed Dowitcher *Limnodromus griseus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Long-billed Dowitcher *Limnodromus scolopaceus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Macaronesia.

Asian Dowitcher *Limnodromus semipalmatus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Kenya & South Africa.

Black-tailed Godwit *Limosa limosa* [7]: a common PM to wetlands and shorelines of Africa (*limosa*), rarer in the south, and a vagrant to the Indian Ocean Islands. It can be seen at many sites north of the equator.

Hudsonian Godwit *Limosa haemastica* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from South Africa.

Bar-tailed Godwit *Limosa lapponica* [7]: a common PM to coastal wetlands of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa (*lapponica*). It can be seen at many sites.

Little Curlew *Numenius minutus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia; normally visits Australia. Recorded from Seychelles.

Whimbrel *Numenius phaeopus* [9]: a common PM to coastal wetlands of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa (mainly *phaeopus*, but also *variegatus*, *alboaxillaris* + *hudsonicus*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** includes the very rare **Steppe Whimbrel** *Numenius alboaxillaris* [3, BT = Mozambique] which can be seen in s Mozambique, including at Maputo Bay.

Slender-billed Curlew *Numenius tenuirostris* [0]: a very rare, presumed-extinct PM to coastal wetlands of North Africa & Macaronesia, last seen in 2001; also a visitor

to the Middle East. Merja Zerga in Morocco was one of the best localities for it.

Eurasian Curlew *Numenius arquata* [7]: an uncommon PM to coastal wetlands of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa (*arquata* + *orientalis*). It can be seen at many sites.

Upland Sandpiper *Bartramia longicauda* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Ascension Is, Macaronesia, Mauritania & Gabon.

Spotted Redshank *Tringa erythropus* [5]: a fairly common PM to inland and coastal wetlands north of the equator, and a vagrant to Seychelles and south of the equator. It can be seen in Ethiopia and at Djoudj in Senegal.

Common Redshank *Tringa totanus* [6]: a fairly common PM to coastal and inland wetlands, mostly north of the equator (*ussuriensis* in the east, *totanus* in the west and *robusta* in Morocco), and a vagrant to Seychelles and south of the equator. It can be seen at many sites.

Marsh Sandpiper *Tringa stagnatilis* [7]: a fairly common PM to inland and coastal wetlands of SSA, w Madagascar & Seychelles. It can be seen at many sites.

Common Greenshank *Tringa nebularia* [9]: a common PM to inland and coastal wetlands of the region. It is easy to see.

Greater Yellowlegs *Tringa melanoleuca* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from South Africa & Macaronesia.

Lesser Yellowlegs *Tringa flavipes* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from South Africa, Zimbabwe & Macaronesia.

Green Sandpiper *Tringa ochropus* [6]: a fairly common PM to inland wetlands of SSA that is rare in Southern Africa, and a vagrant to Madagascar & Seychelles. It can be seen at many sites.

Solitary Sandpiper *Tringa solitaria* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores, Cape Verde & Canary Islands.

Wood Sandpiper *Tringa glareola* [8]: a common PM to inland wetlands of SSA, and a vagrant to the Indian Ocean Islands. It is easy to see at many sites.

Grey-tailed Tattler *Tringa brevipes* [0]: a vagrant from Asia; normally visits se Asia & Australasia. Recorded from Seychelles.

Willet *Tringa semipalmata* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores.

Terek Sandpiper *Xenus cinereus* [5]: an uncommon PM to coastal mudflats of the Indian Ocean Islands and East & Southern Africa. Sabaki River in Kenya and Betsiboka Delta in Madagascar are two of the better sites for it.

Common Sandpiper *Actitis hypoleucos* [9]: a common PM to inland wetlands of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa. It is easy to see.

Spotted Sandpiper *Actitis macularius* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Macaronesia.

Ruddy Turnstone *Arenaria interpres* [7]: a fairly common PM to coastal areas of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa (*interpres*). There are many sites to see it.

Great Knot *Calidris tenuirostris* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from South Africa, Morocco, Mauritius & Seychelles.

Red Knot *Calidris canutus* [5]: an uncommon PM to coastal mudflats, mainly along the north-west and west coast of Africa. West Coast NP in South Africa and Souss River in Morocco are among the better sites.

Sanderling *Calidris alba* [7]: a common PM to coastal habitats of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa (*alba*). It can be seen at many sites.

Semipalmated Sandpiper *Calidris pusilla* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Ascension Is, Macaronesia, Morocco & Mauritania.

Western Sandpiper *Calidris mauri* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores, Madeira & Canary Islands.

Red-necked Stint *Calidris ruficollis* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from South Africa & Namibia.

Little Stint *Calidris minuta* [8]: a common PM to coastal mudflats and inland wetlands of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa. It is easy to see at many sites.

Temminck's Stint *Calidris temminckii* [6]: a fairly common PM to wetlands north of the equator and a vagrant to Seychelles & Southern Africa. It is best seen in Ethiopia.

Long-toed Stint *Calidris subminuta* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles, South Africa, Botswana, Ethiopia, Kenya & Mozambique.

Least Sandpiper *Calidris minutilla* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores, Canary Islands & Cape Verde.

White-rumped Sandpiper *Calidris fuscicollis* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Macaronesia & Southern Africa.

Baird's Sandpiper *Calidris bairdii* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Macaronesia & Southern Africa.

Pectoral Sandpiper *Calidris melanotos* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Macaronesia, Southern Africa, Seychelles & Cameroon.

Sharp-tailed Sandpiper *Calidris acuminata* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles, Canary Islands & Azores.

Curlew Sandpiper *Calidris ferruginea* [8]: a common PM to coastal mudflats and wetlands, rarely inland, of the Indian Ocean Islands & Africa. It is easily seen at many sites.

Purple Sandpiper *Calidris maritima* [0]: a vagrant from sw Europe. Recorded from Morocco & Macaronesia.

Dunlin *Calidris alpina* [6]: a fairly common PM to coastal wetlands of North Africa, and a vagrant as far south as South Africa (*arctica*, *schinzii* and *alpina*). It is best seen in Morocco, and at Djoudj in Senegal.

Stilt Sandpiper *Calidris himantopus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores.

Broad-billed Sandpiper *Limicola falcinellus* [3]: an uncommon PM to the coasts of East to North-East Africa, and a vagrant across much of the region, including to Seychelles. It is best seen in coastal Kenya & Eritrea.

Buff-breasted Sandpiper *Calidris subruficollis* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from several mainland countries, Seychelles, Canary Islands & Azores.

Ruff *Calidris pugnax* [7]: a common PM to inland and coastal wetlands of Africa. It is easily seen at many sites.

Wilson's Phalarope *Phalaropus tricolor* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from several mainland countries and Macaronesia.

Red-necked Phalarope *Phalaropus lobatus* [4]: an uncommon PM to North East & Horn of Africa, and a vagrant to Southern Africa, Seychelles & Macaronesia. There are no reliable sites for it.

Red Phalarope *Phalaropus fulicarius* [3]: an uncommon PM to offshore waters along the west coast of Africa and Macaronesia, and a vagrant inland recorded widely in the region. There are no good sites. **N=** also 'Grey Phalarope'.

Glareolidae – Coursers & Pratincoles

[13/13 of 17, 9 endemic]

Cream-coloured Courser *Cursorius cursor* [6]: a fairly common resident and local migrant of North Africa, Canary Islands & Socotra Is (*cursor*), and a resident of Cape Verde (**exsul*); also to India. It is seen most reliably at Tagdilt Track in Morocco, Djoudj in Senegal and Costa Calma on Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands (*cursor*), and on Cape Verde at Ponta da Coroa on Santiago Is & Sal Rei on Boa Vista Is (**exsul*).

***Somali Courser** *Cursorius [cursor] somalensis* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of dry, open savannas of se South Sudan to Somalia to se Kenya (*littoralis*), and e Ethiopia to Somaliland (*somalensis*). Better sites for it include Soda Plain in Ethiopia (*somalensis*) and Marsabit & Buffalo Springs in Kenya (*littoralis*), but it is most numerous in Somaliland (*somalensis*).

***Burchell's Courser** *Cursorius rufus* [5, BT = Namibia, B2 = South Africa]: an uncommon resident and nomad of sparsely vegetated plains of w South Africa to sw Angola to sw Botswana. It could turn up almost anywhere in its wide range, but is least rare in Namibia

where Etosha is among the best sites; Tankwa Karoo in South Africa is another option.

***Temminck's Courser** *Cursorius temminckii* [7]: a fairly common resident and nomad of short grassland and open savannas of SSA. Better sites include Serengeti in Tanzania, Negele in Ethiopia, Murchison & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Lékon in Gabon.

***Double-banded Courser** *Rhinoptilus africanus* [7]: a fairly common resident and nomad of sparsely vegetated desert and arid savannas of w Southern Africa (*bisignatus*, *erlangeri*, *traylori*, *africanus* + *granti*) and ne Africa (*gracilis*, *raffertyi* + *hartingi*). It is best seen at Etosha in Namibia (*erlangeri*) and Ndotu in Tanzania and Loita Plains in Kenya (*gracilis*), and is also common in Somaliland (*hartingi*). **N=** also "Two-banded Courser".

***Three-banded Courser | Heuglin's Courser** *Rhinoptilus cinctus* [6]: a fairly common resident and local nomad of savannas and woodlands of s Angola to Zimbabwe to ne South Africa (*seebohmi*), n Zambia to s Kenya (*emini*), se South Sudan to nw Kenya (*cinctus*), s Somalia to ne Kenya (*balsaci*) and Ethiopia to Somaliland (*mayaudi*). The best sites include Langano & Negele in Ethiopia (*mayaudi*) and Baringo in Kenya (*emini*).

***Bronze-winged Courser** *Rhinoptilus chalcopterus* [5]: a fairly common resident, IAM and nomad of mesic savannas of SSA. Because it is nocturnal and nomadic it requires some luck to see, but better sites including Kruger in South Africa (Nov–Mar) and Bénoué in Cameroon. **N=** also 'Violet-tipped Courser'.

***Collared Pratincole** *Glareola pratincola* [7]: a fairly common resident and IAM of moist grasslands and wetlands of coastal Somalia to Kenya (**erlangeri*), Senegal to Kenya to e South Africa (**fuelleborni*) and Angola to nw Zambia (**riparia*), a breeder of coastal North Africa (**pratincola*), a PM north of the equator (**pratincola*), and a vagrant to Seychelles; occurs as far east of Pakistan. It can be seen at many sites.

Oriental Pratincole *Glareola maldivarum* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles, Mauritius & Egypt.

Laridae – Gulls, Terns & Skimmers

[57/57 of 101, 3 endemic and 2 near-endemic]

Brown Noddy *Anous stolidus* [5]: a common sp of tropical oceans, breeding in the Atlantic Ocean (*stolidus*) and the Indian Ocean Islands & Red Sea (*pileatus*); occurs almost globally in tropical waters. It can be seen at Príncipe Is (*stolidus*) and on boat crossings from Anjouan to Moheli Is of Comoros, on Cousin & Aride Is of Seychelles and along the Eritrean coast (*pileatus*).

***Black-winged Pratincole** *Glareola nordmanni* [5]: a fairly common PM from Asia, with most of the population visiting the Okavango Delta in Botswana and grasslands of sw Zambia and e South Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles. Wakkerstroom in South Africa, Hwange in Zimbabwe and Maun in Botswana are among the better sites.

***Madagascar Pratincole** *Glareola ocularis* [6, EN = Madagascar (br), B2 = Kenya]: an uncommon breeder (Oct–Mar) of rocky wetlands of Madagascar, a non-breeding visitor to coastal East Africa (May–Sep), and a vagrant to other Indian Ocean Islands. It is best seen along the Mangoro River near Andasibe or at Masoala in Madagascar, but can also be seen at Sabaki River in Kenya.

***Rock Pratincole** *Glareola nuchalis* [7]: a fairly common sp of rocky rivers of Sierra Leone to w Cameroon (*liberiae*), Cameroon to Ethiopia to Mozambique to Angola (*nuchalis*), and s Angola to ne Namibia to w Zambia (*torrens*). Good sites include Korup & Nyong River near Kribi in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda and Ndjolé in Gabon (*nuchalis*), Divundu area in Namibia (*torrens*), and Pra River in Ghana (*liberiae*).

***Grey Pratincole** *Glareola cinerea* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of large, sandy rivers of Ghana to w DR Congo. It is best seen at Sanaga River in Cameroon and Ndjolé in Gabon.

Lesser Noddy *Anous tenuirostris* [5]: a common pelagic sp around its breeding islands on Seychelles & Mascarene Is (*tenuirostris*), and uncommon offshore visitor to Somalia & Kenya; occurs throughout the tropical Indian Ocean. It is best seen at Cousin & Aride Is of Seychelles, Point Lafayette & Round Is off Mauritius and Etienne River mouth on Réunion.

Black Noddy *Anous [tenuirostris] minutus* [5]: a common breeder on islands in the tropical Atlantic Ocean, including St Helena & Ascension Is and São Tomé & Príncipe (*atlanticus*); occurs throughout the tropical Atlantic & Pacific Oceans. It is perhaps best seen around Príncipe Is, and is easy to see on St Helena Is.

White Tern *Gygis alba* [5]: a common breeder on Ascension & St Helena Is (*alba*), and Seychelles, Rodrigues & St Brandon Is of Mauritius (*candida*); occurs almost globally in tropical oceans. It is best seen at Cousin & Aride Is of Seychelles, but can also be seen at Cocos Is off Rodrigues (*candida*). **N=** also 'Fairy Tern' or 'Common White Tern'.

Black Skimmer *Rynchops niger* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded once each from South Africa & Namibia.

***African Skimmer** *Rynchops flavirostris* [6]: a fairly common resident and IAM, breeding along large, tropical rivers, but found in almost any tropical wetland when not breeding; a vagrant to the Middle East. Good sites include Sanaga River in Cameroon, Ndjolé in Gabon, Liwonde in Malawi and Queen Elizabeth & Murchison in Uganda.

Black-legged Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla* [1]: a rare PM to pelagic waters of North-West African & Macaronesia (*tridactyla*), and a vagrant to South Africa. There are no good sites for it.

Sabine's Gull *Xema sabini* [5]: a fairly common PM to pelagic waters off the west coast of Africa, mostly to South Africa & Namibia. It is best seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town (Dec–Feb).

Slender-billed Gull *Chroicocephalus genei* [4]: an uncommon resident and PM along the coasts of North Africa, and a vagrant as far afield as South Africa; also in s Europe & Asia. It is perhaps best seen at Langue de Barbarie in Senegal, near Mahres in Tunisia, along the coast of Egypt, and at Banc D'Arguin in Mauritania.

Bonaparte's Gull *Chroicocephalus philadelphia* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Black-headed Gull *Chroicocephalus ridibundus* [6]: a common PM to coastal and inland wetlands of Macaronesia and north of the equator, and a vagrant as far south as South Africa. It can be seen at many sites. **N=** also 'Common Black-headed Gull'.

Grey-headed Gull *Chroicocephalus cirrocephalus* [7]: a fairly common sp of coastal and inland wetlands of SSA, most common in Southern & East Africa, a non-breeding visitor to Madagascar, and a vagrant to Seychelles (**pooicephalus*); also a vagrant to the Middle East (**pooicephalus*), and occurs in South America (*cirrocephalus*). Better sites include various Rift Valley lakes in Ethiopia, Nakuru & Naivasha in Kenya and St Lucia in South Africa.

***Hartlaub's Gull** *Chroicocephalus hartlaubii* [9, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a common sp of coastlines of s + w South Africa & Namibia. It is easy to see at Cape Town in South Africa and Walvis Bay in Namibia.

Little Gull *Hydrocoloeus minutus* [2]: an uncommon PM to the coasts of North Africa, and a vagrant to Macaronesia & SSA north of the equator. There are no reliable sites for it.

Laughing Gull *Leucophaeus atricilla* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Morocco, Gambia & Azores.

Franklin's Gull *Leucophaeus pipixcan* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Southern Africa & Macaronesia.

Audouin's Gull *Ichthyaeus audouinii* [6]: a fairly common resident and PM of coastal Morocco to Egypt, and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands; occurs throughout the Mediterranean region. It is best seen at Tamri & Souss River in Morocco, or Dakhla in Western Sahara.

Mediterranean Gull *Ichthyaetus melanocephalus* [3]: an uncommon PM of the coasts of North Africa, and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is best seen along the coast of Morocco.

Pallas's Gull | Great Black-headed Gull *Ichthyaetus ichthyaeus* [3]: an uncommon PM to North East to East Africa from c Asia, and a vagrant to Canary Islands & Madeira. It is most often seen along the coast of Egypt and at lakes in the Ethiopian Rift Valley.

***White-eyed Gull** *Ichthyaetus leucophthalmus* [6]: a common sp of coastlines from the mouth of the Nile River to Somaliland; it is endemic as a breeder to the Red Sea & Gulf of Aden. It is most common from Eritrea to Somaliland and can be seen anywhere along the coast in that region, although most conveniently in Djibouti.

Sooty Gull *Ichthyaetus hemprichii* [6]: a common sp of coastlines of North-East Africa, Horn of Africa & Socotra Is, a visitor to coastal East Africa, and a vagrant to Madagascar; occurs through the Middle East to Pakistan. It is most easily seen at Djibouti and Pemba off Tanzania (Oct–Mar), but can also be seen at Sabaki River in Kenya and is common at Zeila in Somaliland.

Mew Gull | Common Gull *Larus canus* [2]: a rare PM to the shorelines of North Africa, Madeira & Canary Islands (probably *canus*) and Azores (*brachyrhynchus*). There are no reliable sites for it. **N=** may be split into **Common Gull** *Larus canus* [2] and **Mew Gull** *Larus brachyrhynchus* [0].

Ring-billed Gull *Larus delawarensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Macaronesia & Morocco.

Great Black-backed Gull *Larus marinus* [3]: an uncommon PM to the coastline of North Africa & Macaronesia. It is best seen in Morocco, especially around Agadir.

Kelp Gull *Larus dominicanus* [9]: a common sp of coastlines of South Africa to Angola (**vetula*), s Madagascar (**melisandae*, uncommon) and Prince Edward & Marion Is

(*judithae*), and a vagrant from South America to Tristan da Cunha Is (*dominicanus*); occurs throughout temperate coastlines of the southern hemisphere. It is easy to see at Cape Town in South Africa and Walvis Bay in Namibia (**vetula*), and **melisandae* is best seen at Tôlanaro in Madagascar. **N=** may be split into ***Cape Gull** *Larus vetula* [9, BT = South Africa], ***Madagascar Gull** *Larus melisandae* [4, EN = Madagascar] and **Kelp Gull** *Larus dominicanus* [3], but there is considerable gene flow between them. See Ryan 2013.

Glaucous-winged Gull *Larus glaucescens* [0]: a vagrant from w North America or e Asia. Recorded from Canary Islands.

Glaucous Gull *Larus hyperboreus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (probably *hyperboreus*). Recorded from Morocco & Macaronesia.

Iceland Gull *Larus glaucooides* [0]: a vagrant from the n Atlantic (probably *glaucooides*). Recorded from Macaronesia.

European Herring Gull *Larus argentatus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (probably *argenteus*). Recorded from Morocco, Madeira & Canary Islands. **N= Herring Gull** [7] if lumped.

American Herring Gull *Larus [argentatus] smithsonianus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Madeira. **N= Herring Gull** [7] if lumped.

Caspian Gull *Larus [argentatus] cachinnans* [0]: a vagrant from c Asia. Recorded from Egypt & Socotra Is.

Yellow-legged Gull *Larus [argentatus] michahellis* [7]: a common breeder on Azores, Madeira & Canary Islands (**atlantis*), and a breeder and PM of North-West Africa (*michahellis*); also in s + w Europe. It is best seen in coastal Morocco, Canary Islands & Madeira. **N= Herring Gull** [7] if lumped.

Armenian Gull *Larus [argentatus] michahellis] armenicus* [2]: an uncommon non-breeding visitor from the Middle East and sw Asia. Recorded from Egypt. **N= Herring Gull** [7] if lumped.

Lesser Black-backed Gull *Larus fuscus* [6]: a fairly common PM to coastlines and, less commonly, inland wetlands of North-West Africa (*graellsii*), ne Africa (*heuglini*), Socotra Is (*barabensis* + *fuscus*) and areas north of the equator (*fuscus*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. There are many places to see it. **N=** includes **Heuglin's Gull** *Larus heuglini* [4] and **Steppe Gull** *Larus barabensis* [1].

Gull-billed Tern *Gelochelidon nilotica* [7]: an uncommon breeder of wetlands and coastlines of North-West Africa, a fairly common PM north of the equator and a vagrant to Madagascar & Seychelles; occurs almost globally. It can be seen at many sites. **N=** may be split into **Common Gull-billed Tern** *Gelochelidon nilotica* [7] and extralimital Australian Gull-billed Tern *Gelochelidon macrotarsa*.

Caspian Tern *Hydroprogne caspia* [7]: a fairly common breeder and PM of shorelines of Africa, Madagascar & Aldabra. It is easy to see.

Royal Tern *Thalasseus maximus* [6]: a common breeder of coastlines of North-West Africa (Apr–Sep), mainly in Mauritania and Senegal, and an IAM along the west coast of Africa from Cameroon to Angola (Oct–Mar, **albididorsalis*). It can be seen at Luanda in Angola and coastal areas of Gambia & Senegal.

Greater Crested Tern *Thalasseus bergii* [8]: a common breeder of coastal Namibia & South Africa (**bergii*), Mozambique (**enigma*), the Indian Ocean Islands & Tanzania (**thalassinus*) and the Red Sea (*velox*); occurs through s Asia & Australasia. It is easy to see at many sites. **N=** also 'Swift Tern'.

Elegant Tern *Thalasseus elegans* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from South Africa.

Lesser Crested Tern *Thalasseus bengalensis* [7]: a common coastal breeder of North Africa (*emigratus*) and ne Africa (*bengalensis*) (Apr–Sep), and a visitor to the Indian Ocean Islands and east coast of Africa (*bengalensis*)

and North-West Africa (*emigratus*) (Oct–Mar); occurs through s Asia to Australasia. It is most easily seen on Madagascar.

Sandwich Tern *Thalasseus sandvicensis* [7]: an uncommon coastal breeder of North Africa, common PM to coastal Africa, and vagrant to Madagascar & Seychelles. It is easy to see at many sites.

Little Tern *Sternula albifrons* [6]: a fairly common coastal breeder of Egypt to Morocco and PM to coastal Africa (*albifrons*), a resident breeder along the coast and major inland wetlands from Mauritania to Gabon to nw Kenya (**guineae*), and a rare vagrant from s Asia (*sinensis*). It can be seen at many sites.

Saunders's Tern *Sternula saundersi* [5]: a resident coastal breeder of the Horn of Africa & Socotra Is (Apr–Sep), and a fairly common visitor to the Indian Ocean Islands & Kenya (Oct–Mar); occurs eastwards to India. It can be seen at Djibouti, Watamu in Kenya and Betsiboka Delta in Madagascar.

***Damara Tern** *Sternula balaenarum* [7, NE = Namibia (br)]: a fairly common IAM, breeding along arid coastlines of w South Africa to sw Angola (Oct–Mar), and visiting n Angola to s Cameroon. The best area to see it is Walvis Bay to Swakopmund in Namibia, with other accessible breeding sites at De Mond & Port Nolloth in South Africa.

Bridled Tern *Onychoprion anaethetus* [6]: a common oceanic breeder off n Madagascar, Seychelles, ne Africa & Socotra Is (*antarcticus*) (May–Aug), an uncommon breeder off Mauritania & Príncipe Is (*melanopterus*), and a vagrant to South Africa. Cousin Is of Seychelles is probably the best site for it, but it can also be seen at along the Mauritanian & Eritrean coasts, or at Banc d'Arguin in Mauritania.

Sooty Tern *Onychoprion fuscatus* [6]: a common breeder of tropical oceanic islands of the Horn of Africa & Indian Ocean Islands and a visitor throughout that region (*nubilosus*), and a common breeder of St Helena, Príncipe & Ascension Is and Azores (*fuscatus*), with additional visitors from the e Neotropics to West African waters; occurs throughout tropical waters. It is best seen at Aride Is of Seychelles (*nubilosus*), but can also be seen off Mauritius.

Roseate Tern *Sterna dougallii* [6]: a fairly common breeder off Madagascar, Seychelles & Rodrigues (**arideensis*, Oct–Mar) and Azores, Kenya & South Africa (*dougallii*), and a PM to North & West Africa (*dougallii*); occurs almost worldwide except for South America. It can be seen at Masoala in Madagascar (**arideensis*) and Watamu in Kenya (*dougallii*).

Black-naped Tern *Sterna sumatrana* [4]: a fairly common breeder on Aldabra & Amirante Is of Seychelles, an uncommon visitor off n Madagascar, and a vagrant to Mozambique & South Africa (**mathewsi*); occurs throughout the tropical Indian Ocean. It is best seen near its breeding colonies on Aldabra & Amirante Is of Seychelles, although these islands are remote and difficult to reach.

Common Tern *Sterna hirundo* [8]: an uncommon coastal breeder of North West & West Africa and Macaronesia, and a common PM throughout the region (*hirundo*). It is easy to see at many sites.

White-cheeked Tern *Sterna repressa* [5]: a common coastal breeder of Egypt to n Kenya (May–Sep), and a vagrant to Seychelles, Canary Islands & South Africa; occurs as far east as India. It is most easily seen off Hurgada in Egypt, but can also be seen off Eritrea & Djibouti.

Arctic Tern *Sterna paradisaea* [7]: a common passage migrant off the west coast of Africa, and a PM to the far south of the region (including sub-Antarctic Islands); occurs almost globally. It is most easily seen from shore in South Africa.

Antarctic Tern *Sterna vittata* [5]: a fairly common breeder (Oct–Mar) on Tristan & Gough Is (*tristanensis*) and Prince Edward & Marion Is (*vittata*), and a visitor off s South Africa (*tristanensis*, *georgiae* + *vittata*) (Apr–Sep). It is most easily seen at Kommetjie in South Africa.

***Kerguelen Tern** *Sterna virgata* [3, BT = Prince Edward & Marion]: a common resident of Prince Edward & Marion Is (*mercuri*); also occurs on the nearby Crozet & Kerguelen Is. It is best seen on Prince Edward & Marion Is, although its entire range is hard to reach.

Forster's Tern *Sterna forsteri* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores, Madeira & Canary Islands.

Whiskered Tern *Chlidonias hybrida* [6]: an uncommon breeder of inland wetlands of North Africa and common PM north of the equator (*hybrida*), and a fairly common breeder of Southern & East Africa and rare breeder of Madagascar (**delalandii*); occurs throughout the Old World. Wakkerstroom in South Africa and various lakes in the Ethiopian Rift Valley are among the best sites.

White-winged Tern *Chlidonias leucopterus* [7]: a PM to shorelines and wetlands of Africa (common) and Indian Ocean Islands (rare). There are many places to see it.

Black Tern *Chlidonias niger* [5]: a fairly common PM to shorelines and wetlands of North Africa and along the western coast of Africa (*niger*), and a vagrant to Azores from the Americas (*surinamensis*). It is best seen in Morocco and at Djoudj in Senegal.

Stercorariidae – Skuas

[6/6 of 7]

South Polar Skua *Stercorarius maccormicki* [2]: a rare visitor (Apr–Sep) from Antarctica to oceanic waters throughout the region. It is most often seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town, but easier to see outside the region.

Brown Skua *Stercorarius antarcticus* [7]: a fairly common resident on Tristan da Cunha & Gough Is (**hamiltoni* Tristan Skua) and Prince Edward & Marion Is (*lonnbergi*), and a common visitor to the s Indian Ocean Islands, South Africa & Namibia (Apr–Sep), with some birds staying all year (*lonnbergi*). It is best seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town. **N=** may be split into **Antarctic Skua** *Stercorarius lonnbergi* [7] and **Subantarctic Skua** *Stercorarius antarcticus* [3].

Great Skua *Stercorarius skua* [3]: an uncommon PM to pelagic waters off West & North-West Africa and Macaronesia. It

is most common in the upwelling zone off Senegal.

Pomarine Jaeger | Pomarine Skua *Stercorarius pomarinus* [5]: a fairly common PM off the Indian Ocean Islands, West & North Africa, St Helena & Ascension Is, and Cape Verde. It could be seen at many places.

Long-tailed Jaeger | Long-tailed Skua *Stercorarius longicaudus* [2]: an uncommon PM to oceanic waters in the region, with most birds wintering on the shelf edge off the south-west coast of Africa (probably *longicaudus* + *pallascens*). There are no particularly reliable sites for it.

Parasitic Jaeger | Arctic Skua *Stercorarius parasiticus* [5]: a fairly common PM to pelagic and coastal waters of the south of the region, but recorded on passage almost throughout. It can be seen on pelagic trips off Cape Town.

Alcidae – Auks and allies

[6/6 of 24]

Little Auk | Dovekie *Alle alle* [1]: a rare PM to the Straits of Gibraltar off Morocco (*alle*), and a vagrant to Azores, Madeira & Canary Islands. It is best seen off Morocco.

Thick-billed Murre | Brünnich's Guillemot *Uria lomvia* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Azores.

Common Murre | Common Guillemot *Uria aalge* [1]: a rare PM to the Straits of Gibraltar off n Morocco (*albionis*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is best seen off Morocco.

Razorbill *Alca torda* [1]: a rare PM to waters off North Africa (*islandica*) and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is best seen off Morocco.

Black Guillemot *Cephus grylle* [0]: a vagrant from n Europe. Recorded from Madeira.

Atlantic Puffin *Fratercula arctica* [1]: a rare PM to Macaronesia and the Straits of Gibraltar off n Morocco and (*grabrae*). It is best seen off Morocco.

Pteroclididae – Sandgrouse

[13/13 of 16, 7 endemic]

Pin-tailed Sandgrouse *Pterocles alchata*

[4]: an uncommon nomad of arid steppes of Morocco to Libya (*caudacutus*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also in sw Europe and s Asia. Its nomadic nature makes it hard to track down, but it can be common after good rains at Merzouga in Morocco; drinks 1–2 hours after sunrise.

***Namaqua Sandgrouse** *Pterocles namaqua* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common nomad of open habitats of w South Africa to sw Angola to Botswana. Good sites include Bushmanland & Kgalagadi in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia; drinks 1–2 hours after sunrise.

Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse *Pterocles exustus* [7]: a common nomad of arid savannas and deserts of Egypt (**floweri*), Mauritania to Sudan (**exustus*), Sudan to Somalia (**elliotti*) and s Ethiopia to Tanzania (**olivascens*); also east to India. Reliable sites include Awash in Ethiopia (**elliotti*), Waza in Cameroon (currently unsafe) and Richard Toll in Senegal (**exustus*), and Buffalo Springs in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (**olivascens*); drinks 2–3 hours after sunrise.

Spotted Sandgrouse *Pterocles senegallus* [6]: a fairly common nomad of deserts of the Sahara, and a fairly common PM to ne Africa; also east to India. It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco; drinks 2 hours after sunrise.

Black-bellied Sandgrouse *Pterocles orientalis* [5, B2 = Canary Islands, Morocco]: an uncommon nomad of arid steppes of Canary Islands and Morocco to Libya, and an uncommon PM to Egypt (*orientalis*); also from sw Europe to Pakistan. It is best seen at Tagdilt Track in Morocco or Costa Calma on Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands; drinks 2 hours after sunrise.

***Yellow-throated Sandgrouse** *Pterocles gutturalis* [6, BT = Tanzania]: a resident and nomad of arid savannas and grasslands, fairly common from Ethiopia to n Zambia (*saturator*) and uncommon from s Zambia to n South Africa (*gutturalis*). It is most easily seen at Ngorongoro, Tarangire & Serengeti in Tanzania and Maasai Mara in Kenya (*saturator*), but can also be found at Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia (*saturator*), Hwange in Zimbabwe and Thabazimbi in South Africa (*gutturalis*); usually drinks 2–3 hours after sunrise.

Crowned Sandgrouse *Pterocles coronatus* [6, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common nomad of deserts of Sinai in Egypt (*vastitas*) and north of the Sahara (**coronatus*); also east to Pakistan. It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco; usually drinks 1–2 hours after sunrise.

***Black-faced Sandgrouse** *Pterocles decoratus* [6, BT = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Ethiopia to c Kenya (*ellenbecki*), se Kenya to e Tanzania (*decoratus*) and sw Kenya to sc Tanzania (*loveridgei*). It can be seen at Tarangire in Tanzania (*loveridgei*), Tsavo in Kenya (*decoratus*), and Melka Ghuba on the Dawa River in Ethiopia and Shaba in Kenya (*ellenbecki*); drinks 2 hours after sunrise.

***Madagascar Sandgrouse** *Pterocles personatus* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon and declining sp of grasslands and other open habitats of w + s Madagascar. It is most easily seen at Berenty, but can also be seen drinking at coastal pools near Toliara; it drinks mostly 1–2 hours after sunrise.

Lichtenstein's Sandgrouse *Pterocles lichtensteinii* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common nomad of semi deserts, especially in rocky areas, of Morocco to Chad (**targius*), Socotra Is and Chad to Egypt (*lichtensteinii*), and s Ethiopia to c Kenya (**sukensis*); also east

to Pakistan. Good sites include Bilen & Awash in Ethiopia and Shaba & Baringo in Kenya (**sukensis*); drinks just after sunset.

***Four-banded Sandgrouse** *Pterocles quadricinctus* [6]: a fairly common nomad of savannas of Senegal to Eritrea to Kenya, generally moving south during the dry season to breed (Nov–May). Better sites include Waza (not currently safe) and Bénoué in Cameroon, Mole in Ghana and various sites in Gambia; drinks just after sunset.

***Double-banded Sandgrouse** *Pterocles bicinctus* [6, BT = Namibia, B2 = South Africa]: a fairly common nomad of savannas

of sw Angola (*ansorgei*), Zambia to ne South Africa (*multicolor*) and Namibia to Botswana to nw South Africa (*bicinctus*). Better sites include n Kruger in South Africa (*multicolor*) and Etosha in Namibia (*bicinctus*); drinks just after sunset.

***Burchell's Sandgrouse** *Pterocles burchelli* [6, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of sandy, arid savannas of n South Africa to w Zimbabwe to se Angola. Kgalagadi in South Africa is the best site for it, but it can also be seen at Etosha in Namibia and at various sites in Botswana; drinks 1–2 hours after sunrise.

Columbidae – Doves & Pigeons

[49/49 of 330, 35 endemic and 6 near-endemic]

Rock Dove *Columba livia* [9]: a fairly common resident of cliffs and hillsides of North Africa, Canary Islands, Madeira & Azores (*livia*), Cape Verde and Mauritania to Ghana (**gymnocycla*), Mali to Sudan (**targia*), w Egypt (**dakhlae*), e Egypt to s Sudan (**schimperi*) and Sinai in Egypt (*palaestinae*); occurs through much of Eurasia. It is best seen in Morocco (*livia*), or Ennedi in Chad (**targia*). **N=** called 'Feral Pigeon' where not native.

***Speckled Pigeon** *Columba guinea* [8]: a common resident of rocky areas in arid regions of Southern Africa (*phaeonota*) and the rest of SSA (*guinea*); a vagrant to Yemen. It is easy to see.

***White-collared Pigeon** *Columba albitorques* [7, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a common resident of highland grasslands and cliffs of Ethiopia and s Eritrea. It is easy to see at Sululta & Bale in Ethiopia.

Stock Dove *Columba oenas* [6]: an uncommon resident of forests of the Atlas Mts of n Morocco (*oenas*), and a vagrant to North Africa; also in w + s Eurasia. It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco.

***Somali Pigeon** *Columba oliviae* [3, EN = Somaliland]: an uncommon resident of arid hills and gorges along the coastal plain of Somaliland. The only known site is near Berbera.

Common Wood Pigeon *Columba palumbus* [7]: a common resident of woodlands and forests of Morocco to Tunisia (**excelsa*) and Azores (**azorica*), and a PM to the same area (*palumbus*); also in s + w Eurasia. It is best seen in Morocco. **N=** extinct on Madeira (**maderensis*).

***Trocaz Pigeon** *Columba trocaz* [6, EN = Madeira]: a common resident of native laurel forests of n Madeira. It can be seen at Balcões in the Ribeiro Frio area.

***Bolle's Pigeon** *Columba bollii* [5, EN = Canary Islands]: a fairly common sp of montane laurel forests of Canary Islands, where most numerous on La Palma, Tenerife & La Gomera Is. It is best seen around the base of Monte del Agua & Monte de Las Mercedes on Tenerife Is.

***Laurel Pigeon** *Columba junoniae* [5, EN = Canary Islands]: a fairly common sp of laurel forests of Canary Islands, most numerous on La Palma Is but also on Tenerife Is. On Tenerife Is it can be seen at Puerto de la Cruz & Mirador La Grima.

***Afep Pigeon** *Columba uncinata* [5]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. Better sites for it include Budongo & Kibale in Uganda, Makokou in Gabon, Hillwood in Zambia and various places in Ghana.

***African Olive Pigeon** *Columba arquatrix* [7]: a common sp of montane forests of the highlands of SSA, excluding the Cameroon Mts; also on the Arabian Peninsula. Good sites include Nxumeni & Kirstenbosch in South Africa, Harena Forest in Ethiopia, Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda.

***Cameroon Olive Pigeon** *Columba sjostedti* [5, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of Bioko Is and w Cameroon to e Nigeria. It is best seen at Mt Kupe, Mt Oku & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon.

***Sao Tome Olive Pigeon** *Columba thomensis* [4, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: an uncommon sp of pristine forests, especially at higher altitudes, of São Tomé Is. It is best seen at Lake Amélia.

***Comoro Olive Pigeon** *Columba pollenii* [4, 1/2 = Comoros, Mayotte]: an uncommon and nomadic sp of forested habitats, particularly at higher altitudes, of Mayotte and all three main islands of Comoros. Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is & Pic Combani on Mayotte are among the better localities for it.

***White-naped Pigeon** *Columba albinucha* [3, BT = Uganda, B2 = Cameroon]: a rare sp of montane and mid-altitude forests of sw Cameroon and the Albertine Rift. The best site for it is Kibale in Uganda, where it is seen mostly at higher altitudes at Kanyawara & Sebitoli; very occasionally also seen at Bakossi Mts in Cameroon.

***Eastern Bronze-naped Pigeon** *Columba delegorguei* [6, BT = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of forests of e South Africa to Malawi (*delegorguei*) and Tanzania to Kenya (*sharpei*). It is most easily seen at Ulugurus & Usambaras in Tanzania and Dlinza in South Africa.

***Western Bronze-naped Pigeon** *Columba iriditorques* [5]: an uncommon sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of Central & West Africa. Better sites include Buhoma & Semuliki in Uganda, Source of the Zambezi in Zambia, Aboabo & Atewa in Ghana, Franceville, Lékoné & Ipessa in Gabon and Quibaxe in Angola.

***Sao Tome Bronze-naped Pigeon** *Columba malherbii* [5, NE = São Tomé e Príncipe, 1/2 = Equatorial Guinea]: a fairly common sp of open forests of Príncipe & São Tomé Is, and Annobón in Equatorial Guinea. It is best seen on n São Tomé Is, especially in the vicinity of larger rivers. **N=** also Island Bronze-naped Pigeon by IOC.

***Lemon Dove** *Columba larvata* [6]: an uncommon sp of forests of Bioko Is and Sierra Leone to Cameroon (*inornata*), Ethiopia to South Sudan (*bronzina*), South Sudan to South Africa (*larvata*), e DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*jacksoni*), Angola to nw Zambia (*samaliyae*), Príncipe Is (*principalis*) and São Tomé Is (*simplex*). It can be seen at Lake Amélia on São Tomé Is (*simplex*), Santo António on Príncipe Is (*principalis*), Wondo Genet & Bishangari in Ethiopia (*bronzina*) and Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*larvata*). **N=** includes ***Sao Tome Lemon Dove** *Columba simplex* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe].

***Madagascar Turtle Dove** *Nesoenas picturatus* [7, NE = Madagascar]: a common resident of wooded habitats of Madagascar (*picturatus*), Mayotte & Comoros (*comorensis*), Aldabra Atoll & Cosmoledo Is of Seychelles (*coppingeri*), and the granitic Seychelles where the only genetically pure population might exist on Bird Is (*rostrata*); extinct on Amirante Is of Seychelles (*aldabrana*). It is easily seen on

Madagascar (*picturatus*) and Grande Comore (*comorensis*), but the ranges of *coppingeri* and pure *rostrata* are costly to reach on remote islands. **N=** may be split into ***Aldabra Turtle Dove** *Nesoenas coppingeri* [3, EN = Aldabra] which includes *aldabrana*, ***Seychelles Turtle Dove** *Nesoenas rostrata* [4, EN = Seychelles], ***Comoro Turtle Dove** *Nesoenas comorensis* [6, 1/2 = Comoros, Mayotte] and ***Madagascar Turtle Dove** *Nesoenas picturatus* [7, EN = Madagascar]. Also Malagasy Turtle Dove by IOC.

***Pink Pigeon** *Nesoenas mayeri* [4, EN = Mauritius]: a rare sp of forests of s Mauritius (*mayeri*). It is best seen at Isle Aux Aigrettes, and can be seen at Maccabee Forest at Black River Gorges (*mayeri*). **N=** extinct on Réunion (*duboisii*).

***European Turtle Dove** *Streptopelia turtur* [7]: a fairly common resident of woodlands and farmlands of North-West Africa (**arenicola*), Madeira & Canary Islands (*turtur*), Air Mts in n Niger and Hoggar Mts in s Algeria (**hoggara*) and Egypt to n Sudan (**rufescens*), a common PM to arid savannas north of the equator (**turtur*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at Zaër in Morocco (**arenicola*), and Kaolack in Senegal and various places in Gambia (**turtur*).

***Dusky Turtle Dove** *Streptopelia lugens* [7]: a fairly common sp of highland forests and woodlands of n Malawi to Ethiopia; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see at Addis Ababa in Ethiopia, Ngorongoro in Tanzania, Nyika in Malawi and Nairobi in Kenya.

***Adamawa Turtle Dove** *Streptopelia hypopyrrha* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of gallery forests and well developed woodlands, occurring patchily from n Cameroon to Senegal. It is most reliably seen at Bénoué in Cameroon, but can also be seen at Janjanbureh in Gambia.

Oriental Turtle Dove *Streptopelia orientalis* [0]: a rare vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Egypt.

Eurasian Collared Dove *Streptopelia decaocto* [7]: a fairly common sp of towns and wooded areas of North Africa & Canary Islands (*decaocto*); the main range is in Eurasia. It is easy to see in towns and villages of Morocco.

***African Collared Dove** *Streptopelia roseogrisea* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas and deserts of Senegal to Ethiopia (**roseogrisea*) and coastal Sudan to Somaliland (**arabica*); also on the Arabian Peninsula. Good sites include Waza in Cameroon (currently unsafe to visit) and Kaolack & Richard Toll in Senegal (**roseogrisea*), and various coastal sites in Djibouti & Somaliland (**arabica*).

***African White-winged Dove** *Streptopelia reichenowi* [5, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of riverine woodlands in the lowlands of se Ethiopia, far ne Kenya and s Somalia. It is best seen at Melka Ghuba on the Dawa River in Ethiopia. **N=** also White-winged Collared Dove by IOC.

***African Mourning Dove** *Streptopelia decipiens* [7]: a common sp of tropical savannas, especially near large rivers, of Mauritania to c Nigeria (*shellei*), n Nigeria to w Uganda (*logonensis*), e Sudan to Somaliland (*decipiens*), s Ethiopia to e Kenya (*elegans*), w Kenya to c Tanzania (*perspicillata*) and Angola to Malawi to South Africa (*ambigua*). Good areas include the Ethiopian Rift Valley (*decipiens*), Gambia (*shellei*), Murchison & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda (*logonensis*), Baringo in Kenya (*perspicillata*), Tsavo in Kenya (*elegans*), and Rundu in Namibia and n Kruger in South Africa (*ambigua*). **N=** also Mourning Collared Dove by IOC.

***Red-eyed Dove** *Streptopelia semitorquata* [10]: a common sp of mesic savannas and forests of SSA; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see in many countries.

***Vinaceous Dove** *Streptopelia vinacea* [9]: a common sp of savannas of Senegal to w Ethiopia. It is easy to see in many countries.

***Ring-necked Dove | Cape Turtle Dove** *Streptopelia capicola* [10]: a common sp of all habitats except forest, of w Ethiopia (*electa*), e Ethiopia to Somalia to n Kenya (*somalica*), Comoros & Mayotte and c Kenya to e South Africa to Angola (*tropica*), sw Angola and n Namibia (*onguati*), Namibia to sw Zimbabwe (*damarensis*) and w South Africa (*capicola*). It is easy to see in many countries.

Laughing Dove *Spilopelia senegalensis* [10]: a common sp of savannas of North-West Africa (**phoenicophila*), the Nile Valley (**aegyptiaca*), Socotra Is (**sokotrae*) and SSA (**senegalensis*); occurs east to India. It is easy to see.

***Emerald-spotted Wood Dove** *Turtur chalcospilos* [8]: a common resident of savannas of e South Africa to Ethiopia. It is easy to see at many sites.

***Black-billed Wood Dove** *Turtur abyssinicus* [7]: a common resident of savannas and woodlands of Senegal to Ethiopia; a vagrant to Oman. Good sites include Bénoué in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda, Shai Hills & Mole in Ghana, and various places in Senegal & Gambia.

***Blue-spotted Wood Dove** *Turtur afer* [8]: a common resident of mesic woodlands, gardens and forest edge of tropical SSA. It is easy to see at many sites.

***Tambourine Dove** *Turtur tympanistris* [6]: a common resident of mesic woodlands and forests of SSA, Comoros & Mayotte. It can be seen at many sites.

***Blue-headed Wood Dove** *Turtur brehmeri* [5]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of Central Africa (*brehmeri*) and West Africa (*infelix*). It can be quite secretive, but good sites include Ipassa in Gabon (*brehmeri*), and Korup in Cameroon and Kakum in Ghana (*infelix*).

***Namaqua Dove** *Oena capensis* [8]: a common sp of open habitats of SSA (**capensis*) and w Madagascar (**aliena*), and a vagrant to Socotra Is; also on the Arabian Peninsula and a vagrant to Jordan. It can

be seen in many countries (**capensis*); in Madagascar it is best seen at Ifaty (**aliena*).

Mourning Dove *Zenaida macroura* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

***Bruce's Green Pigeon** *Treron waalia* [6]: a fairly common sp of savannas of Socotra Is and Senegal to Somaliland; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see in the lower lying areas of Ethiopia, at Mole in Ghana and at various places in n Cameroon & Gambia.

***Madagascar Green Pigeon** *Treron australis* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of forests, mangroves and other wooded habitats of the lowlands of w Madagascar (*xenius*) and e Madagascar (*australis*). It is best seen at Ampijoroa (*xenius*) and Masoala (*australis*).

***Comoro Green Pigeon** *Treron [australis] griveaudi* [4, EN = Comoros]: an uncommon sp of forests and other wooded habitats of Mohéli Is of Comoros. It is best seen in the highlands above Ouallah & Miringoni.

***African Green Pigeon** *Treron calvus* [8]: a common sp of mesic savannas and forests of Bioko Is (*poensis*), Príncipe Is (*virescens*), coastal se Kenya to e South Africa (*delalandii*) and the rest of SSA (*nudirostris*, *sharpei*, *calvus*, *uellensis*, *gibberifrons*, *brevicera*, *wakefieldii*, *granti*, *salvadorii*, *ansorgei*, *schalowi* + *vyldeii*). It is easy to see; *delalandii* can be seen at Mkhuze in South Africa. **N=** includes ***Grey-breasted Green Pigeon** *Treron delalandii* [7, BT = South Africa].

***Pemba Green Pigeon** *Treron calvus pembaensis* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of forests of Pemba Is off Tanzania. It is best seen at Ngezi Forest.

***Sao Tome Green Pigeon** *Treron sanctithomae* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a fairly common sp of forests and secondary growth of São Tomé Is. It can be seen at almost any semi-pristine site.

***Madagascar Blue Pigeon** *Alectroenas madagascariensis* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. Good sites include Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Anjozorobe.

***Comoro Blue Pigeon** *Alectroenas sganzi* [5, B2 = Comoros, Mayotte]: a fairly common sp of wooded areas of Aldabra (*minor*) and

*Musophagidae – Turacos & Go-away-birds

[23/23 of 23, all endemic]

***Great Blue Turaco** *Corythaëola cristata* [7]: a common sp of forests of Central & West Africa. It is easy to see in Cameroon, Uganda, Rwanda & Gabon.

***Green Turaco** *Tauraco persa* [7]: a common sp of forests of nw Angola to s Cameroon (*zenkeri*), Cameroon to Ivory Coast (*persa*) and Senegal to Liberia (*buffoni*). It can be seen at various places in s Cameroon & Gabon (*zenkeri*) and Ghana (*persa*), and at Abuko in Gambia (*buffoni*). **N=** also Guinea Turaco by IOC.

***Livingstone's Turaco** *Tauraco livingstonii* [7]: a fairly common sp of coastal forests of ne South Africa to Tanzania (*cabanisi*), and highland forests of Tanzania (*reichenowi*) and Malawi to e Zimbabwe (*cabanisi*). Good sites include St Lucia in South Africa (*cabanisi*), Zomba in Malawi (*cabanisi*) and Ulugurus in Tanzania (*reichenowi*).

***Schalow's Turaco** *Tauraco schalowi* [7]: a fairly common sp of moist woodlands and forests of Okavango Delta in Botswana to Angola and sw Kenya, west of Livingstone's Turaco. Good sites include Mt Moco in Angola, Dzalanyama & Nyika in Malawi and Chingola in Zambia.

***Knysna Turaco** *Tauraco corythaix* [7, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of temperate forests of Swaziland to ne South Africa (*phoebus*) and the east coast of South Africa (*corythaix*). Good sites include

Mayotte & Comoros (*sganzini*). It is easy to see on Mayotte and all three islands of Comoros (*sganzini*).

***Seychelles Blue Pigeon** *Alectroenas pulcherrimus* [5, EN = Seychelles]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of the granitic Seychelles. It can easily be seen on Mahé Is, such as at the Botanical Gardens in Victoria.

Nxumeni (*corythaix*) and Magoebaskloof (*phoebus*).

***Black-billed Turaco** *Tauraco schuettii* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a common sp of forests of e DR Congo to w Kenya (*emini*) and w DR Congo to ne Angola (*schuettii*). It is best seen at Kibale & Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (all *emini*).

***Fischer's Turaco** *Tauraco fischeri* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of coastal forests of n Tanzania to s Somalia (*fischeri*) and Zanzibar Is off Tanzania (*zanzibaricus*). It is best seen at Arabuko-Soko in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*fischeri*).

***Yellow-billed Turaco** *Tauraco macrorhynchus* [6]: a common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana (*macrorhynchus*), and Bioko Is and Nigeria to Angola (*verreauxii*). It is best seen in Ghana (*macrorhynchus*) and Cameroon & Gabon (*verreauxii*). **N=** may be split into ***Verreaux's Turaco** *Tauraco verreauxii* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon] and **Yellow-billed Turaco** *Tauraco macrorhynchus* [6, BT = Ghana].

***White-crested Turaco** *Tauraco leucolophus* [6, BT = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of mesic woodlands and gallery forests of w Kenya to c Cameroon. It is most easily seen in Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, but can also be seen at Murchison in Uganda and Kerio Valley in Kenya.

***Bannerman's Turaco** *Tauraco bannermani* [6, EN = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Bamenda Highlands of Cameroon. The largest population is on Mt Oku, although it can still be seen at Lake Awing.

***Red-crested Turaco** *Tauraco erythrolophus* [6, EN = Angola]: a fairly common sp of escarpment forests and adjacent gallery forests of w Angola. It is best seen at Kumbira, Kalandula & Quibaxe.

***Hartlaub's Turaco** *Tauraco hartlaubi* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of n Tanzania and Kenya. Good sites include Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya, and Arusha NP & West Usambaras in Tanzania.

***White-cheeked Turaco** *Tauraco leucotis* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Eritrea to c Ethiopia to e South Sudan (*leucotis*), and Bale to Harar in e Ethiopia (*donaldsoni*). Good sites include Debre Libanos, Harena Forest, Wondo Genet & Bishangari in Ethiopia (*leucotis*), and *donaldsoni* occurs at Din Din Forest & near Dinsho in Bale. **N=** includes ***Donaldson Smith's Turaco** *Tauraco donaldsoni* [2, EN = Ethiopia].

***Prince Ruspoli's Turaco** *Tauraco ruspolii* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of dry forests and dense thickets of se Ethiopia. It is best seen at Arero Forest and between Harena Forest & Negele. **N=** also Ruspoli's Turaco by IOC.

***Purple-crested Turaco** *Tauraco porphyreolophus* [7]: a common sp of moist woodlands and gallery forests of e South Africa to Zimbabwe (*porphyreolophus*) s Zambia to Rwanda (*chlorochlamys*). Good sites include Dlinza, Mkhuzo & Kruger in South Africa (*porphyreolophus*), and Liwonde in Malawi, Mikumi in Tanzania and Akagera in Rwanda (*chlorochlamys*).

***Ruwenzori Turaco** *Ruwenzorornis johnstoni* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Ruwenzori Mts

of e DR Congo and w Uganda (*johnstoni*), Mt Kabobo of e DR Congo (*breddoi*) and e DR Congo to sw Uganda to n Burundi (*kivuensis*). It is most easily seen at Nyungwe in Rwanda and Mgahinga in Uganda (*kivuensis*).

***Violet Turaco** *Musophaga violacea* [7]: a fairly common sp of moist woodlands and gallery forests of Cameroon to Gambia. Good sites include Bénoué in Cameroon, Shai Hills in Ghana and various places in Gambia.

***Ross's Turaco** *Musophaga rossae* [6]: a fairly common sp of moist woodlands and gallery forests of Zambia to Angola to Cameroon to w Kenya; avoids the Congo Basin. Good sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Mutinondo in Zambia, Kalandula in Angola, and various places in Uganda.

***Grey Go-away-bird** *Corythaixoides concolor* [8]: a common sp of wooded savannas of ne Angola to s Tanzania to n Mozambique (*molybdophanes*), w Angola to c Namibia (*pallidiceps*), se Angola to Zimbabwe to n South Africa (*bechuanae*) and e South Africa to s Malawi (*concolor*). Good sites include Kruger in South Africa, Liwonde in Malawi and Siavonga in Zambia (*concolor*) and various places in nw Namibia and sw Angola (*pallidiceps*).

***Bare-faced Go-away-bird** *Corythaixoides personatus* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of ne Zambia to s Uganda to Kenya (*leopoldi*), and along the Ethiopian Rift Valley (*personatus*). Good sites include Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia (*personatus*) and Mburo in Uganda, Akagera in Rwanda and Tarangire in Tanzania (*leopoldi*). **N=** includes ***Ethiopian Bare-faced Go-away-bird** *Corythaixoides personatus* [5, EN = Ethiopia].

***White-bellied Go-away-bird** *Corythaixoides leucogaster* [8]: a common sp of arid, wooded savannas of c Tanzania to Somaliland. It is easy to see at Same in Tanzania and various places in s Ethiopia & Kenya.

***Western Plantain-eater** *Crinifer piscator* [7]: a common sp of wooded savannas and gallery forests of Gambia to CAR. Good sites include

Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon, Shai Hills in Ghana and various places in Gambia.

***Eastern Grey Plantain-eater** *Crinifer zonurus* [7, BT = Uganda]: a common sp of wooded savannas and gallery forests of ne DR

Congo to Kenya to Ethiopia. It is most easily seen in Uganda, but can also be seen at Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia.

Cuculidae – Cuckoos, Coucal, etc.

[41/42 of 147, 31 endemic and 5 near-endemics]

***Gabon Coucal** *Centropus anselli* [4, BT = Angola, B2 = Gabon]: a fairly common resident of forest edge and thickets of w Angola to s Cameroon. It is very difficult to see, but better sites include Kumbira & Quibaxe in Angola and Makokou in Gabon.

***Black-throated Coucal** *Centropus leucogaster* [4, BT = Ghana, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon resident of forest edge and thickets of Senegal to Nigeria (*leucogaster*), sw Cameroon to Gabon (*efulenensis*) and e DR Congo to w Uganda (*neumanni*). Better sites include Korup in Cameroon (*efulenensis*), Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana (*leucogaster*) and Semuliki in Uganda (*neumanni*). **N=** includes ***Neumann's Coucal** *Centropus neumanni* [3, NE = DR Congo, BT = Uganda].

***Senegal Coucal** *Centropus senegalensis* [8]: a common sp of mesic savannas of Angola to sw Tanzania to Zimbabwe (*flecki*), Senegal to Eritrea to nw Angola (*senegalensis*) and Nile River of n Egypt (*aegyptius*). It is easy to see, although *aegyptius* is rare in the Nile Delta.

***Blue-headed Coucal** *Centropus monachus* [7]: a fairly common sp of thickets and swamps in the mesic savannas of Senegal to w Kenya to Angola (*fischeri*), Ethiopia to c Kenya (*monachus*) and Gabon (*occidentalis*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Coppery-tailed Coucal** *Centropus cupreicaudus* [6]: a common sp of swamps of n Botswana to n Angola to s Tanzania. Good sites include Mt Moco in Angola, Kafue Flats in Zambia, Shakawe in Botswana, Mahango in Namibia and Ifakara in Tanzania.

***White-browed Coucal** *Centropus superciliosus* [8]: a common sp of savannas of Angola to Zimbabwe to Tanzania (**loandae*), Kenya to Ethiopia (**superciliosus*) and Socotra Is (*sokotrae*); also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see at many sites.

***Burchell's Coucal** *Centropus [superciliosus] burchellii* [7]: a fairly common resident of rank habitats of e South Africa to s Mozambique to s Botswana (*burchellii*) and e Zimbabwe to e Tanzania (*fasciipygialis*). It is most ubiquitous in South Africa (*burchellii*), but also easy to see in Malawi (*fasciipygialis*).

***Madagascar Coucal** *Centropus toulou* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Aldabra]: a common resident of forest edge and thickets of Madagascar (*toulou*) and Aldabra Atoll (*insularis*). It is easy to see at many sites in Madagascar (*toulou*). **N=** extinct on Assumption Is of Seychelles (*assumptionis*). Also Malagasy Coucal by IOC.

***Black Coucal** *Centropus grillii* [5]: a fairly common IAM of tall, rank grasslands of tropical SSA. It can be hard to track down, but better sites include Queen Elizabeth, Kidepo & Murchison in Uganda and Mutinondo in Zambia.

***Verreaux's Coua** *Coua verreauxi* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common resident of dense coral rag thickets of sw Madagascar. It is best seen near Toliara.

***Crested Coua** *Coua cristata* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a common resident of dry forests and other wooded habitats of w Madagascar (*dumonti*), sw Madagascar (*pyropyga*) and n + ne Madagascar (*cristata*). It is easy to see at Ampijoroa & Masoala (*cristata*) and Zombitse & Ifaty (*pyropyga*).

N= includes ***Chestnut-vented Coua** *Coua pyropyga* [6, EN = Madagascar]. The distinctive race in se Madagascar (*maxima*) is known from a single specimen and might be extinct, if valid.

***Blue Coua** *Coua caerulea* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. Good sites include Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Masoala.

***Red-capped Coua** *Coua ruficeps* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of dry forests of nw Madagascar. It is best seen at Ampijoroa.

***Green-capped Coua** *Coua [ruficeps] olivaceiceps* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of scrublands of sw Madagascar. It can be seen at Ifaty & Toliara. **N=** also 'Olive-capped Coua'.

***Red-fronted Coua** *Coua reynaudii* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. Good sites include Andasibe, Vohiparara & Anjozorobe.

***Coquerel's Coua** *Coua coquereli* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of dry forests of w Madagascar. It is most easily seen at Ampijoroa & Zombitse.

***Running Coua** *Coua cursor* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dry shrublands and spiny forests of s Madagascar. It can be seen at Ifaty & Toliara.

***Giant Coua** *Coua gigas* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dry forests of s + sw Madagascar. It is most easily seen at Zombitse & Berenty.

***Red-breasted Coua** *Coua serriana* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of ne Madagascar. It is most easily seen at Masoala, but can also be found at Andasibe-Mantadia.

***Blue Yellowbill** *Ceuthmochares aereus* [7]: a common sp of forests of Gambia to sw Nigeria (*flavirostris*) and se Nigeria to Angola to w Kenya (*aereus*). Good countries include Ghana (*flavirostris*) and Cameroon, Uganda, Angola & Gabon (*aereus*). **N=** **Yellowbill** if lumped. Also Blue Malkoha by IOC.

***Green Yellowbill** *Ceuthmochares [aereus] australis* [6]: an uncommon sp of forests and thickets of ne South Africa to e Kenya. Good sites include Dlinza in South Africa, Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania. **N=** **Yellowbill** if lumped. Also Green Malkoha by IOC or 'Green Coucal'.

***Great Spotted Cuckoo** *Clamator glandarius* [6]: a fairly common IAM & PM of savannas and open woodlands; populations breeding in s Europe & North Africa (*glandarius*) and south of the equator (**choragium*) spend the non-breeding season in savannas north of the equator; populations breeding in SSA north of the equator (*glandarius*) spend the non-breeding season in savannas south of the equator; breeding and non-breeding populations can thus co-occur. It can be seen at many places. **N=** treated as monotypic by the IOC List.

***Levaillant's Cuckoo** *Clamator levaillantii* [7]: a fairly common IAM and resident that breeds during the rains in savannas of SSA and spends the non-breeding season in the forest zone of Central & West Africa. It can be seen at many sites.

Jacobin Cuckoo *Clamator jacobinus* [7]: a seasonally common IAM of savannas of SSA; breeds in Southern Africa (Oct–Mar) and spends the non-breeding season in ne Africa (**serratus*); breeds in savannas north of the equator (May–Sep) and spends the non-breeding season in Southern Africa & Asia (*pica*); visits SSA (Oct–Mar) from its breeding grounds in India (*jacobinus*). It is easy to see in many countries. **N=** includes ***Pied Cuckoo** *Clamator serratus* [7].

Dark-billed Cuckoo *Coccyzus melacoryphus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Nightingale Is of Tristan da Cunha Is.

Yellow-billed Cuckoo *Coccyzus americanus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores & Tristan da Cunha Is.

Black-billed Cuckoo *Coccyzus erythrophthalmus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores.

***Thick-billed Cuckoo** *Pachycoccyx audeberti* [5]: an uncommon IAM and resident of forests and woodlands of West & Central Africa (*brazzae*) and Southern & East Africa (*validus*), and a rare resident on Madagascar (*audeberti*). Better sites include Mutinondo in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*validus*); *brazzae* can be seen at Kibale in Uganda and various places in Ghana.

Asian Koel *Eudynamis scolopaceus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Socotra Is. **N=** may be split into **Western Koel** *Eudynamis scolopaceus* [0] and extralimital Eastern Koel *Eudynamis orientalis*.

***Diederik Cuckoo** *Chrysococcyx caprius* [8]: a common IAM of savannas of SSA; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see.

***Klaas's Cuckoo** *Chrysococcyx klaas* [7]: a common IAM of moist savannas, woodlands and forests of SSA; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see in many countries.

***Yellow-throated Cuckoo** *Chrysococcyx flavigularis* [5]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of nw Angola to Uganda & Liberia. Better sites include Makokou in Gabon, Campo in Cameroon, Aboabo in Ghana and Semuliki in Uganda.

***African Emerald Cuckoo** *Chrysococcyx cupreus* [7]: a common IAM of forests and moist woodlands of SSA, Bioko, São Tomé, Príncipe & Annobón Is. It can be seen in many countries.

***Dusky Long-tailed Cuckoo** *Cercococcyx mechowi* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of tropical forests of Central & West Africa, but avoiding the Congo Basin. It is perhaps most often seen at Kibale & Budongo in Uganda, but can also be found at Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Ankasa in Ghana.

***Olive Long-tailed Cuckoo** *Cercococcyx olivinus* [5]: an uncommon sp of tropical forests of Central & West Africa. It is best seen at Buhoma in Uganda, but can also be seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Atewa in Ghana and various places in Gabon.

***Barred Long-tailed Cuckoo** *Cercococcyx montanus* [5, BT = Rwanda]: a fairly common sp of forests, resident in the Albertine Rift (*montanus*) and an IAM of c Mozambique to se Kenya (*patulus*). Better sites include West Usambaras in Tanzania (*patulus*) and Nyungwe in Rwanda and Ruhiza in Uganda (*montanus*).

***Black Cuckoo** *Cuculus clamosus* [7]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of Central & West Africa (*gabonensis*) and an IAM of savannas of SSA, breeding mainly south of the equator (*clamosus*) (Oct–Mar). It can be seen at many places.

***Red-chested Cuckoo** *Cuculus solitarius* [7]: a common sp of forests and woodlands of SSA, found throughout the year in the tropics but as a breeding visitor during to savannas south of the equator (Oct–Mar). It can be seen in many countries.

***Lesser Cuckoo** *Cuculus poliocephalus* [3]: an unobtrusive uncommon PM from c Asia to forests and dense woodlands of se Kenya to ne Mozambique, and a vagrant to Seychelles. There are no known sites for it, although coastal Tanzania and n Mozambique are likely to hold the largest wintering populations.

***Madagascar Cuckoo** *Cuculus rochii* [7, EN = Madagascar (br)]: a fairly common breeder in wooded habitats of Madagascar (Oct–Mar), visiting the east coast of Africa, and a vagrant to the rest of the Indian Ocean Islands. It can be seen at many sites in Madagascar. **N=** also 'Madagascar Lesser Cuckoo'.

***African Cuckoo** *Cuculus gularis* [7]: a fairly common IAM of wooded savannas of SSA, breeding when it rains. It can be seen in many countries.

Common Cuckoo | Eurasian Cuckoo
Cuculus canorus [5]: an uncommon breeder of open forests of North-West Africa (*bangsi*), an uncommon PM to wooded habitats of SSA

(*canorus* + *subtelephonus* mostly in South East Africa and *bangsi* in Central Africa), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is perhaps best seen during spring in Morocco, when vocal.

Tytonidae – Barn Owls

[4/4 of 19, 3 endemic]

***Madagascar Red Owl** *Tyto soumagnei* [3, EN = Madagascar]: a rare resident of moist forests of e Madagascar. The only reliable site for it is Bemanevika, where birds are radio tagged and their day roosts sometimes known. **N=** also Red Owl by IOC.

Western Barn Owl *Tyto alba* [7]: a common sp of SSA (**affinis*), North-West Africa and c + w Canary Islands (*alba*), e Canary Islands (**gracilirostris*), Madeira (**schmitzi*), Cape Verde (**detorta*), Bioko Is (**poensis*), São Tomé Is (**thomensis*) and Madagascar, Mayotte & Comoros (**hypermetra*); has an almost global distribution, excluding Australasia. It can be seen at many places, including south of Tarrafal on Santiago Is in Cape Verde (**detorta*). **N=** includes ***Cape Verde Barn Owl** *Tyto detorta* [5, EN = Cape Verde]. Extralimital Eastern Barn Owl *Tyto delicatula* may be lumped with it.

***African Grass Owl** *Tyto capensis* [4, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of temperate grasslands and scrublands with a scattered distribution, generally south of the equator. It is most often seen in South Africa, where roost sites are sometimes known in the Johannesburg area, but can also be seen at Udzungwas in Tanzania, Mutinondo in Zambia and Nyika in Malawi.

***Congo Bay Owl** *Phodilus prigoginei* [1, EN = DR Congo]: a very rare sp of montane forest with grassland clearings, known for certain only from Itombwe Mts in e DR Congo based on a single specimen collected in 1951 and a mist-netted bird in 1996; possible sightings in Burundi and birds heard at Nyungwe in Rwanda remain unsubstantiated. Searching the Itombwe Mts (currently dangerous to visit) is most likely to produce successful results. **N=** see Butynski *et al* 1997.

Strigidae – Owls

[49/50 of 218, 39 endemic and 2 near-endemic]

***Sandy Scops Owl** *Otus icterorhynchus* [2]: a rare sp of lowland forests of e DR Congo and s Cameroon to Gabon (*holerythrus*), and Liberia to Ghana (*icterorhynchus*). It can sometimes be seen in Ankasa in Ghana (*icterorhynchus*).

***Sokoke Scops Owl** *Otus ireneae* [5, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of coastal forests of Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and the East Usambara Mts in ne Tanzania. Arabuko-Sokoke, where local guides

sometimes know of day roosts, is the only reliable site for it.

Pallid Scops Owl *Otus brucei* [2]: an uncommon breeder in lightly wooded habitats of Sinai in Egypt, and a rare PM to the Nile Delta (*exiguus*); occurs through the Middle East and s Asia. There are no well known sites for it.

***African Scops Owl** *Otus senegalensis* [8]: a common sp of savannas of the lower Tana River & Lali Hills of e Kenya (*nivosus*) and

the rest of SSA (*senegalensis*). It can be seen at many sites; day roosts are often known.

***Annobon Scops Owl** *Otus [senegalensis] feae* [1, EN = Equatorial Guinea]: an uncommon sp of upland forests on Annobón Is of Equatorial Guinea. It is best seen in the central and southern highlands of Annobón.

***Socotra Scops Owl** *Otus [senegalensis] socotranus* [4, EN = Socotra]: a fairly common sp of well-vegetated river valleys of Socotra Is. It is fairly common in palm groves around Hadibu, such as Wadi Shoq. **N=** not closely related to African Scops Owl.

***Eurasian Scops Owl** *Otus scops* [6]: a common resident of woodlands of North-West Africa (*mallorcae*), a PM to savannas north of the equator (*scops*) and ne Africa (*pulchellus*), and a vagrant to Seychelles; occurs through s Europe & Asia. Silent birds visiting SSA might be impossible to distinguish from African Scops Owl, so it is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco (*mallorcae*).

***Seychelles Scops Owl** *Otus insularis* [3, EN = Seychelles]: an uncommon sp of forests at higher elevations on Mahé Is of Seychelles. It is best seen in more vegetated areas above Victoria in Morne Seychellois NP.

***Pemba Scops Owl** *Otus pembaensis* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of forests of Pemba Is off Tanzania. The best place to see it is Ngezi Forest.

***Karthala Scops Owl** *Otus pauliani* [3, EN = Comoros]: an uncommon sp of forests on Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is of Comoros. To see it requires an overnight camping expedition up Mt Karthala.

***Anjouan Scops Owl** *Otus capnodes* [3, EN = Comoros]: an uncommon sp of intact forest, mostly above 500 m altitude, on Anjouan Is of Comoros. It is best seen in the highlands above Dzianlandzé. **N=** see Lewis 1996.

***Mohéli Scops Owl** *Otus moheliensis* [3, EN = Comoros]: a rare sp of forests above 450 m altitude on Mohéli Is of Comoros. It is best seen in forest patches above Fomboni.

***Mayotte Scops Owl** *Otus mayottensis* [3, EN = Mayotte]: a fairly common sp of forests of Mayotte. It is best seen at Combani Peak.

***Rainforest Scops Owl** *Otus rutilus* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of forests and other wooded habitats of e Madagascar. Better sites include Andasibe, Masoala & Ranomafana. **N=** ***Madagascar Scops Owl** if lumped.

***Torotoroka Scops Owl** *Otus [rutilus] madagascariensis* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dry forests and other wooded habitats of w Madagascar. It is best seen at Isalo & Ampijoroa; can sometimes also be seen on a day roost at Zombitse. **N=** ***Madagascar Scops Owl** if lumped.

***Sao Tome Scops Owl** *Otus hartlaubi* [4, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: an uncommon resident of forests of São Tomé Is. It is best seen at Monte Carmo, where it often calls in the late afternoon but generally requires an overnight camping expedition to see. **N=** includes ***Príncipe Scops Owl** *Otus sp* [2, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe], recently discovered on Príncipe Is, which based on vocalisations is distinct from African Scops Owl and Sao Tome Scops Owl.

***Northern White-faced Owl** *Ptilopsis leucotis* [6, B2 = Gambia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of savannas and woodlands of Senegal to Ethiopia. It is best seen at Baringo in Kenya and Abuko & Brufut in Gambia, where local guides might know of day roosts. **N=** **White-faced Owl** [6] if lumped.

***Southern White-faced Owl** *Ptilopsis leucotis granti* [6]: an uncommon resident of savannas and woodlands south of the equator. It is best seen at Halali in Etosha in Namibia and Nossob in Kgalagadi in South Africa, where day roosts may be known. **N=** **White-faced Owl** [6] if lumped.

Snowy Owl *Bubo scandiacus* [0]: a vagrant from Europe or North America. Recorded from Azores.

Eurasian Eagle-Owl *Bubo bubo* [0]: a vagrant to North Africa from Europe; it might still occur as a resident sp in the Atlas Mts of Algeria (*hispanus*). Recorded from Egypt (*interpositus*) and Canary Islands, perhaps as escaped cage birds in the latter case.

***Pharaoh Eagle-Owl | Desert Eagle-Owl** *Bubo ascalaphus* [6, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon sp of cliffs and rocky areas in deserts of the Sahara from Mauritania to Egypt; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen at Rissani in Morocco, where local guides often know of day roosts or nests.

***Cape Eagle-Owl** *Bubo capensis* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon resident of mountains of South Africa to Namibia (*capensis*), Zimbabwe to Kenya (*mackinderi*) and Ethiopia to Eritrea (*dillonii*). There are only two well known roost sites, one between Shashamane & Dinsho in Ethiopia (*dillonii*) and the other near Thompson's Falls in Kenya (*mackinderi*); *capensis* is a hard bird to find but can sometimes be seen near Ceres, or at Dullstroom & Sani Pass, in South Africa. **N=** may be split into ***Mackinder's Eagle-Owl** *Bubo mackinderi* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya] consisting of *mackinderi* + *dillonii*, and ***Cape Eagle-Owl** *Bubo capensis* [3, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia].

***Spotted Eagle-Owl** *Bubo africanus* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas and woodlands south of the equator (*africanus*); also occurs on the Arabian Peninsula (*milesi*). It can be seen at many sites, including in Kirstenbosch in South Africa. **N=** *milesi* is probably more closely related to Greyish Eagle-Owl, but may also be split as Arabian Spotted Eagle-Owl, in which case Spotted Eagle-Owl is endemic.

***Greyish Eagle-Owl** *Bubo africanus cinerascens* [6]: a fairly common sp of savannas and woodlands of SSA north of the equator. Good sites include the Web Shebelle Hotel at Langano in Ethiopia, Ngaoundéré in Cameroon and Faraba Banta in Gambia; at Baringo in Kenya birds show characters of both Greyish Eagle-Owl and Spotted Eagle-Owl.

***Fraser's Eagle-Owl** *Bubo poensis* [4]: an uncommon sp of forest edge and secondary forests of Central & West Africa. Better sites include Nyasoso in Cameroon and Kakum in Ghana.

***Usambara Eagle-Owl** *Bubo poensis vosseleri* [2, EN = Tanzania]: a rare owl of montane forests of ne Tanzania. Most records come from Amani in the East Usambaras, but it is also occasionally recorded in the Ulugurus.

***Shelley's Eagle-Owl** *Bubo shelleyi* [1, B2 = Cameroon, Liberia]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa, known from fewer than 20 specimens. There are no known sites, but searches in Dja in Cameroon and various places in Liberia are most likely to produce positive results.

***Verreaux's Eagle-Owl** *Bubo lacteus* [6]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of SSA. Good sites include Kgalagadi in South Africa and Murchison in Uganda, but it can be seen at many sites.

***Akun Eagle-Owl** *Bubo leucostictus* [3, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. Almost all recent records come from s Ghana, where it can be seen at Bobiri & Ankasa.

Brown Fish Owl *zeylonensis* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles, where it may be a ship-assisted visitor.

***Pel's Fishing Owl** *Scotopelia peli* [5]: an uncommon sp of gallery forests along large rivers of tropical SSA. It can be seen at many sites, although is rarely easy to find; better sites include Shakawe in Botswana, Liwonde in Malawi, Bénoué in Cameroon and Loango in Gabon.

***Rufous Fishing Owl** *Scotopelia ussheri* [3, BT = Sierra Leone, B2 = Liberia]: an uncommon sp of swamp and gallery forests along large rivers of the forest zone of West Africa. Tiwai in Sierra Leone has produced some recent sightings, as has Azagny NP in Ivory Coast. **N=** see Monticelli *et al* 2015.

***Vermiculated Fishing Owl** *Scotopelia bouvieri* [4, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of swamp and gallery forests along large rivers of the forest zone of Central Africa. It is best seen at Korup & Ebogo in Cameroon and Makokou & Loango in Gabon.

Tawny Owl *Strix aluco* [3]: an uncommon sp of forests of n Morocco to Tunisia (**mauritanica*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands (*sylvatica*). It can be seen at Ourika Valley & Ifrane in Morocco (**mauritanica*). **N=** may be split into ***Maghreb Tawny Owl** *Strix mauritanica* [3, BT = Morocco] and **Tawny Owl** *Strix aluco* [0].

Desert Owl *Strix hadorami* [2]: a rare resident of dry river courses in deserts of ne Egypt & Sinai; mainly in the Middle East. It is best seen outside the region. **N=** Kirwan *et al* 2015.

***African Wood Owl** *Strix woodfordii* [7]: a common sp of woodlands and forests of Ethiopia to South Sudan (*umbrina*), s Somalia to e DR Congo (*nigrlicantior*), Senegal to Uganda to n Angola (*nuchalis*) and s Angola to sw Tanzania to South Africa (*woodfordii*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Maned Owl** *Jubula lettii* [1]: a rare and little known sp of lowland swamp and gallery forests of Central & West Africa. There are no known sites for it, and one would have to be very lucky to bump into one.

Northern Hawk-Owl *Surnia ulula* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Canary Islands.

****Sjöstedt's Owlet** *Glaucidium sjostedti* [4, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of pristine lowland forests of e Nigeria to Gabon. It is best seen at Korup & Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon. **N=** also Sjöstedt's Barred Owlet by IOC.

***African Barred Owlet** *Glaucidium capense* [5]: a fairly common owlet of well-developed woodlands and gallery forests of coastal e South Africa (*capense*), w Tanzania to Angola to ne South Africa (*ngamiense*) and s Somalia to ne Tanzania (*scheffleri*), and a rare resident of lowland forests of ne DR

Congo and Semuliki in Uganda (*castaneum*) and Ghana to Liberia (*ethecopari*). It can be seen at Shakawe in Botswana, various places in Zambia, Lake Malawi in Malawi and Kalandula in Angola (*ngamiense*), and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*scheffleri*); other subspecies are rarely seen, with Shai Hills in Ghana best for *ethecopari* and Bathurst in South Africa best for *capense*. **N=** may be split into ***Chestnut Owlet** *Glaucidium castaneum* [2, BT = Ghana] which includes *ethecopari*, ***Scheffler's Owlet** *Glaucidium scheffleri* [4, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania], ***Ngami Owlet** *Glaucidium ngamiense* [6] and ***Cape Barred Owlet** *Glaucidium capense* [1, EN = South Africa].

***Albertine Owlet** *Glaucidium capense albertinum* [1, BT = Rwanda, 1/2 = DR Congo]: a rare bird of montane forests of e DR Congo, with a few records from Nyungwe in Rwanda. While there is a slim chance of seeing one at Nyungwe in Rwanda, it is probably most common at Itombwe Mts & Kahuzi-Biéga in DR Congo.

Pearl-spotted Owlet *Glaucidium perlatum* [7]: a common owl of savannas of Senegal to Sudan (*perlatum*) and Ethiopia to South Africa (*licua*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Red-chested Owlet** *Glaucidium tephronotum* [5]: an uncommon owl of forests of Liberia to Ghana (*tephronotum*), Cameroon (*pycrafti*), Gabon to Uganda (*medje*) and e Uganda to w Kenya (*elgonense*). Better sites include Kibale & Ruhiza in Uganda (*medje*), Kakamega in Kenya (*elgonense*), Nyungwe in Rwanda (*medje*) and Ankasa in Ghana (*tephronotum*).

Little Owl *Athene noctua* [6]: a fairly common resident of arid regions, especially in rocky areas, of inland Morocco to w Egypt (*saharae*), coastal Morocco to Egypt (*glauca*), coastal Sudan to Eritrea (**spilogastra*) and Somaliland and surrounds (**somalensis*). It is best seen in n Morocco (*glauca*).

***White-browed Owl** *Ninox superciliaris* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of forests of ne + sw Madagascar. It is best seen at Isalo, Berenty, Zombitse & Masoala; day roosts are often known at Zombitse. **N=** also White-browed Hawk-Owl by IOC.

Long-eared Owl *Asio otus* [2]: an uncommon sp of woodlands and forests of Azores and Morocco to Tunisia (*otus*), and Canary Islands (**canariensis*). It can occasionally be seen at Souss River & Ifrane in Morocco (*otus*), but is most often seen on e Tenerife Is of Canary Islands, especially around La Laguna.

***Abyssinian Owl** *Asio abyssinicus* [5, NE = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of highland forests of Ethiopia to Eritrea (*abyssinicus*), and a rare resident of the Ruwenzori Mts in Uganda and Mt Kenya in Kenya (*graueri*). The only reliable site is Bale in Ethiopia, where day roosts at Dinsho are sometimes known by local guides. **N=** also 'African Long-eared Owl' or 'Abyssinian Long-eared Owl'.

Caprimulgidae – Nightjars

[28/28 of 98, 22 endemic and 2 near-endemic]

***Collared Nightjar** *Gactornis enarratus* [6, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. Andasibe-Mantadia, where local guides often know of nests or roost sites, is the best place to see it; it can also be seen at Masoala & Ranomafana.

Common Nighthawk *Chordeiles minor* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores, Canary Islands & Tristan da Cunha Is.

***Brown Nightjar** *Veles binotatus* [4]: an uncommon nightjar of forests of c DR Congo to s Cameroon to n Gabon, and Ghana to Liberia. The most accessible site for it is Kakum in Ghana, but it can also be seen at Makokou in Gabon, Gola in Sierra Leone and Korup in Cameroon (rare).

***Madagascar Long-eared Owl** *Asio madagascariensis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon owl of forests and forest edge of Madagascar. It is rarely seen away from Andasibe, where day roosts are often known by local guides. **N=** also Madagascan Owl by IOC.

Short-eared Owl *Asio flammeus* [2]: an uncommon PM to North Africa & Macaronesia, and a rare trans-Saharan visitor (*flammeus*). There are no reliable sites for it, although coastal Morocco is the best area.

***Marsh Owl** *Asio capensis* [7]: a fairly common sp of open grasslands and wetlands of c Madagascar (*hova*), n Morocco (*tingitanus*, rare) and Southern, East & West Africa (*capensis*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands. Better sites include Wakkerstroom & Gauteng in South Africa (*capensis*) and Isalo in Madagascar (*hova*); the Moroccan population is very small now but can be seen at Sidi Bourhaba & Merja Zerga (*tingitanus*).

***Red-necked Nightjar** *Caprimulgus ruficollis* [4]: an uncommon boreal summer breeder of arid scrublands and hillsides of Morocco to Tunisia (**desertorum*) and n Morocco (**ruficollis*), a PM from North-West Africa and sw Europe to arid parts of West Africa (**ruficollis*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands & Madeira. It is best seen at the Souss River mouth and Agadir Airport in Morocco (**ruficollis*), although palace guards are known to chase birders away at the former locality.

***European Nightjar** *Caprimulgus europaeus* [6]: an uncommon breeder of wooded habitats of Morocco to Tunisia (**meridionalis*), a fairly common PM to SSA, mostly south of the equator (**europaeus*, **meridionalis*, **unwini*, **plumipes* +

sarudnyi*), and a vagrant to Seychelles & Macaronesia. Kruger in South Africa and various places in Zimbabwe are among the best sites. **N= also 'Eurasian Nightjar'.

***African Dusky Nightjar** *Caprimulgus fraenatus* [4, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of n Tanzania to Ethiopia. It can be seen at Yavello & Ilala Sala Plain at Awash in Ethiopia, Serengeti in Tanzania and Siana Springs in Kenya. **N=** also Sombre Nightjar by IOC.

***Rufous-cheeked Nightjar** *Caprimulgus rufigena* [6]: a fairly common IAM, breeding (Oct–Mar) in savannas and shrublands of sw Angola to w South Africa (*damarensis*) and woodlands of sw Zambia to ne South Africa (*rufigena*), and visiting w Central Africa. It is best seen at Kgalagadi in South Africa, Etosha in Namibia and Lubango in Angola (*damarensis*), and is the most common nightjar of Botswana (*rufigena*).

***Egyptian Nightjar** *Caprimulgus aegyptius* [4, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common breeding visitor of sandy deserts of ne Egypt (**aegyptius*) and Morocco to w Egypt (**saharae*), and an uncommon PM from s Asia to deserts of the Sahara. It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco, where the location of breeding and roosting birds is often known by local guides; it can also be seen at Abu Simbel in Egypt.

***Nubian Nightjar** *Caprimulgus nubicus* [4]: an uncommon breeding resident and IAM of arid savannas of c Sudan (**nubicus*), ne Uganda to c Ethiopia (**torridus*) and Socotra Is (**jonesi*), and a non-breeding visitor from the Middle East to e Kenya to Eritrea (*tamaricis*) (Oct–Mar). There are no reliable sites for it, although it has been recorded at Zeila in Somaliland, Baringo in Kenya and on Socotra Is; it is most often seen in Israel.

***Golden Nightjar** *Caprimulgus eximius* [3, BT = Western Sahara]: an uncommon resident and local migrant of arid savannas and deserts of s Mauritania to c Chad (*simplicior*) and Sudan (*eximius*). Better sites include Mora in Cameroon, Aousserd in

Western Sahara (a few sightings) and Ouadi Rimé in Chad.

***Donaldson Smith's Nightjar** *Caprimulgus donaldsoni* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of dry *Acacia* and *Commiphora* bushveld of far ne Tanzania to Somaliland. Good sites include Negele & Yavello in Ethiopia and Tsavo in Kenya.

***Fiery-necked Nightjar** *Caprimulgus pectoralis* [7]: a common sp of woodlands and forest edge of Angola to se Kenya (*shellei*), s Angola to Zimbabwe (*fervidus*), se Zimbabwe to e South Africa (*crepusculans*) and s South Africa (*pectoralis*). Good sites include St Lucia in South Africa (*crepusculans*), various places in Zimbabwe (*fervidus*), and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya, Dzalanyama in Malawi, Mikumi in Tanzania and Kalandula in Angola (*shellei*).

***Black-shouldered Nightjar** *Caprimulgus pectoralis nigriscapularis* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and woodlands of Senegal to Uganda. It is best seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Mburo in Uganda and Tiwai in Sierra Leone.

***Montane Nightjar** *Caprimulgus poliocephalus* [6]: a fairly common sp of the edge of montane forests of nw Tanzania to Ethiopia; also on the Arabian Peninsula. Better sites include Debre Libanos & Bale in Ethiopia, Mt Kenya & Nairobi in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania.

***Ruwenzori Nightjar** *Caprimulgus [poliocephalus] ruwenzorii* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forest edge of w Angola (*koesteri*), n Malawi to n Tanzania (*guttifer*) and the Albertine Rift (*ruwenzorii*). Good sites include Nyungwe in Rwanda and Ruhiza in Uganda (*ruwenzorii*), Luwawa & Nyika in Malawi and West Usambaras & Udzungwas in Tanzania (*guttifer*), and Mt Moco in Angola (*koesteri*). **N=** may be split into ***Usambara Nightjar** *Caprimulgus guttifer* [5, B2 = Malawi, Tanzania], ***Ruwenzori Nightjar** *Caprimulgus ruwenzorii* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda] and ***Angola Mountain Nightjar** *Caprimulgus koesteri* [3, EN = Angola].

***Madagascar Nightjar** *Caprimulgus madagascariensis* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Aldabra]: a common resident of various habitats of Madagascar (*madagascariensis*) and Aldabra (*aldabrensis*). It is most common at Ifaty & Toliara in Madagascar (*madagascariensis*).

***Swamp Nightjar** *Caprimulgus natalensis* [6]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands and swamps of Sierra Leone to w Cameroon (*accrae*) and South Sudan to e South Africa to Angola (*natalensis*). Good sites include Bonamanzi & St Lucia in South Africa, Lopé in Gabon, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Ifakara in Tanzania and Mutinondo in Zambia (*natalensis*).

***Nechisar Nightjar** *Caprimulgus solala* [0, EN = Ethiopia]: described from the single wing of a road kill from Nechisar in Ethiopia, there has been no further evidence to support its existence, despite numerous searches. Its validity must now be considered doubtful.

***Plain Nightjar** *Caprimulgus inornatus* [5]: a fairly common IAM, breeding in arid savannas of s Mauritania to Ethiopia (Mar–Aug) and visiting mesic woodlands and forest edge of Senegal to Kenya; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is probably seen most often in s Ghana & Sierra Leone.

***Star-spotted Nightjar** *Caprimulgus stellatus* [3, 1/2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon and little-known nightjar of arid, open savannas of n Kenya and s Ethiopia. It can be seen at Awash, Nechisar & Lake Turkana in Ethiopia, and Marsabit & Lake Turkana in Kenya.

***Freckled Nightjar** *Caprimulgus tristigma* [6]: a fairly common sp of rocky outcrops in savanna of Senegal to CAR (*sharppei*), Nigeria (*pallidogriseus*), Ethiopia to n Tanzania (*tristigma*), se DR Congo to e South Africa (*granosus*) and Angola to w South Africa (*lentiginosus*). Good sites include Bénoué in Cameroon (*sharppei*), Erongo in Namibia and Tundavala in Angola (*lentiginosus*), Mutinondo in Zambia (*granosus*) and Langano in Ethiopia (*tristigma*).

***Prigogine's Nightjar** *Caprimulgus prigoginei* [1, EN = DR Congo]: known from a single specimen collected in forest in the Itombwe Mts in e DR Congo in 1995; sound recordings of an unidentified nightjar from Itombwe Mts in DR Congo, n Congo and se Cameroon could be of it. There are no known localities.

***Bates's Nightjar** *Caprimulgus batesi* [4, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of gallery forests and forest edge, often along rivers, of s Cameroon to Gabon. It is best seen at Lopé & Makokou in Gabon, and there are recent records from Ebogo in Cameroon.

***Long-tailed Nightjar** *Caprimulgus climacurus* [6]: a fairly common resident of savannas of Guinea to Uganda (*sclateri*) and Sudan (*nigricans*), a breeding visitor to the Sahel of Senegal to Ethiopia (Mar–Sep), and a non-breeding visitor to the forest zone of Gabon to w Kenya (*climacurus*). Better sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Murchison in Uganda (*sclateri*), and various places s Ghana (*climacurus*).

***Slender-tailed Nightjar** *Caprimulgus clarus* [6]: a common sp of arid savannas of Ethiopia to ne Tanzania to Uganda. Good sites include Awash & Langano in Ethiopia, Baringo & Shaba in Kenya and Murchison in Uganda.

***Square-tailed Nightjar** *Caprimulgus fossii* [7]: a fairly common sp of short grasslands and open savannas of Botswana (*griseoplurus*), coastal Gabon & Congo (*fossii*) and south of the equator (*welwitschii*). Good sites include Kruger in South Africa and Liwonde in Malawi (*welwitschii*), the Caprivi Strip in Namibia (*griseoplurus*) and Sette Cama & Loango in Gabon (*fossii*).

***Standard-winged Nightjar** *Caprimulgus longipennis* [6]: a fairly common IAM, breeding in woodlands and savannas of s Senegal to n Uganda (Nov–May) and visiting the Sahel zone of Mauritania to Sudan (Jun–Oct). Good sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda and Mole in Ghana.

***Pennant-winged Nightjar** *Caprimulgus vexillarius* [6]: a fairly common IAM breeding in woodlands south of the equator (Sep–Mar) and visiting the mesic woodlands of

Cameroon to Uganda (Apr–Aug). Good sites include Murchison in Uganda, Kalandula in Angola, Lake Malawi in Malawi and various places in Zambia.

Apodidae – Swifts & Spinetails

[32/32 of 106, 21 endemic and 3 near-endemic]

***Seychelles Swiftlet** *Aerodramus elaphrus* [6, EN = Seychelles]: a fairly common cave-nesting sp occurring over a wide range of habitats on Mahé, Praslin & La Digue Is of Seychelles, and a visitor to nearby islands. It is best seen on Mahé, Praslin & La Digue Is.

***Mascarene Swiftlet** *Aerodramus francicus* [6, 1/2 = Mauritius, Réunion]: a common cave-nesting sp on Réunion & Mauritius Is, occurring over a wide range of habitats. It is not difficult to see on either island.

Himalayan Swiftlet *Aerodramus brevirostris* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Socotra Is.

***Scarce Swift** *Schoutedenapus myoptilus* [5]: an uncommon resident and IAM over montane forests of e Zimbabwe to Ethiopia (*myoptilus*), the Albertine Rift (*chapini*) and Bioko, sw Cameroon and w Angola (*poensis*). Good sites include Nyika in Malawi and Aberdares in Kenya (*myoptilus*), and The Neck in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*chapini*).

***Schouteden's Swift** *Schoutedenapus myoptilus schoutedeni* [1, EN = DR Congo]: known from only five specimens collected in the 1950s at 1,500 m altitude on the western edge of the Albertine Rift in e DR Congo. It is probably indistinguishable from Scarce Swift in the field, but searches around its previously-known localities (Mubandakila, Butokolo, Kamituga & Bionga) are most likely to be successful. **N=** it might be an aberrant form of Scarce Swift.

***Madagascar Spinetail** *Zoonavena grandidieri* [6, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a fairly common sp over forests and woodlands of Madagascar (*grandidieri*) and Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*mariae*). Good sites include Mantadia, Zombitse, Masoala & Ifaty on Madagascar (*grandidieri*) and Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*mariae*).

***Sao Tome Spinetail** *Zoonavena thomensis* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp over wooded habitats of Príncipe & São Tomé Is. It is easy to see on both islands.

***Mottled Spinetail** *Telacanthura ussheri* [6]: a fairly common sp of savannas, especially with baobabs, and forests of Senegal to Nigeria (*ussheri*), Central Africa (*sharppei*), s Kenya to c Tanzania (*stictilaema*), and Angola to Mozambique (*benguellensis*). Good sites include Pafuri at Kruger in South Africa, below the central escarpment in Angola and Siavonga in Zambia (*benguellensis*), East Usambaras in Tanzania (*stictilaema*) and various places in Gambia (*ussheri*).

***Black Spinetail** *Telacanthura melanopygia* [4, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon sp over lowland forests of ne DR Congo, and Liberia to Gabon. It is best seen at Ankasa, Kakum, Bobiri & Aboabo in Ghana or south of Yaoundé in Cameroon.

***Sabine's Spinetail** *Rhaphidura sabini* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of Guinea to Uganda. Good areas include s Cameroon, s Ghana & Gabon, and Kibale & Budongo in Uganda.

***Cassin's Spinetail** *Neafrapus cassini* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Liberia to Uganda. Good sites include Budongo in Uganda and various forests in s Ghana & Gabon.

***Böhm's Spinetail** *Neafrapus boehmi* [6]: a fairly common sp of woodlands of Angola to w Tanzania (*boehmi*) and se Kenya to ne South Africa (*sheppardi*). Good sites include the base of the central escarpment in Angola (*boehmi*) and Siavonga in Zambia, Pafuri at Kruger in South Africa and Mikumi in Tanzania (*sheppardi*).

White-throated Needletail *Hirundapus caudacutus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles.

Chimney Swift *Chaetura pelagica* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

***African Palm Swift** *Cypsiurus parvus* [9]: a common sp of savannas of SSA (*parvus*, *brachypterus*, *myochrous*, *laemostigma*, *hyphaenes* + *celer*), Madagascar (*gracilis*) and Comoros & Mayotte (*griveaudi*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*parvus*). It is easy to see in many countries.

Alpine Swift *Tachymarptis melba* [8]: a fairly common resident and IAM of cliffs and highlands of most of SSA (*africanus*), North-West Africa (*tuneti*), Somaliland (*archeri*), c Namibia to w South Africa (*marjoriae*), the Ruwenzori Mts of e DR Congo and w Uganda (*maximus*) and Madagascar (*willsi*), a common PM to SSA (*melba*, *tuneti* + *archeri*), and a vagrant to Comoros & Seychelles. It can be seen at many places.

***Mottled Swift** *Tachymarptis aequatorialis* [6]: a fairly common resident and IAM of West Africa (*lowei*), sw Cameroon (*bamendae*), w Sudan (*furensis*), w Zimbabwe (*gelidus*) and s Central, North East & East Africa (*aequatorialis*). It can be seen along the c Rift Valley in Ethiopia, at various places in Kenya and at Kumbira in Angola (*aequatorialis*).

***Cape Verde Swift** *Apus alexandri* [7, EN = Cape Verde]: a common sp found over all habitats on virtually all islands of Cape Verde. It can be seen on many islands, but is most numerous on Fogo & Brava. **N=** also 'Alexander's Swift'.

***Common Swift** *Apus apus* [8]: a fairly common breeder around towns and cliffs of North-West Africa, a rare breeder on Canary Islands (*apus*), a common PM to SSA mostly south of the equator (*apus* + *pekinensis*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many places. **N=** also 'Eurasian Swift'.

***Plain Swift** *Apus unicolor* [7, 1/2 = Canary Islands, Madeira]: an endemic breeder (Apr-Sep) of all habitats of Madeira & Canary Islands, possibly a non-breeding visitor to North-West Africa, and a vagrant to Cape Verde. It can be found easily on Madeira & Canary Islands.

***Nyanza Swift** *Apus niansae* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a common sp of cliffs and highlands of far n Tanzania to Ethiopia (*niansae*) and Somaliland (*somalicus*). It is easy to see at Jemba in Ethiopia and various places in c Kenya (*niansae*), and at Daalo in Somaliland (*somalicus*).

***Pallid Swift** *Apus pallidus* [7]: a fairly common breeder in town and villages of North-West Africa, Canary Islands & Madeira (*brehmorum*) and Mauritania to Egypt (*pallidus*), and a PM to the Sahara and Sahel (probably *brehmorum*, *illyricus* + *pallidus*). It is easy to see in towns of n Morocco and at Funchal on Madeira (*brehmorum*).

***African Black Swift** *Apus barbatus* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of cliffs and mountains of South Africa (*barbatus*), Zimbabwe & Mozambique (*oreobates*), Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe & Zambia (*hollidayi*) and Ethiopia to Malawi (*roehli*), and uncommon in Sierra Leone (*glanvillei*) and Cameroon (*serlei*). It is best seen at Cape Town & Sani Pass in South Africa (*barbatus*) and Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe & Zambia (*hollidayi*).

***Madagascar Black Swift** *Apus [barbatus] balstoni* [6, NE = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of cliffs and mountains of Madagascar (*balstoni*) and Comoros & Mayotte (*mayottensis*). It can be seen at Antananarivo & Ranomafana in Madagascar, and throughout Mayotte & Comoros. **N=** also Malagasy Black Swift by IOC.

***Fernando Po Swift** *Apus barbatus sladeniae* [1]: a poorly-known taxon with specimens identified from Bioko Is, the Cameroon-Nigerian highlands and Mt Moco in Angola. Due to its similarity to African Black Swift it is probably not identifiable in the field, although it is tempting to identify any black swift within its range as Fernando Po Swift.

***Forbes-Watson's Swift** *Apus berliozii* [3, BT = Socotra, B2 = Kenya]: a breeder on mountains and sea cliff of Socotra Is (*berliozii*) (Mar-May) and coastal e Somalia (*bensoni*), and a visitor to the coast of Kenya; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen on Socotra Is (Mar-May), and occasionally claimed from Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (Oct-Feb).

***Bradfield's Swift** *Apus bradfieldi* [7, BT = Namibia, B2 = Angola]: a fairly common sp of cliffs, towns and nearby arid plains and savannas of nw South Africa (*deserticola*) and Namibia to sw Angola (*bradfieldi*). It can be seen at Windhoek & Erongo in Namibia and Tundavala in Angola (*bradfieldi*), and at The Big Hole at Kimberley in South Africa (*deserticola*).

Pacific Swift *Apus pacificus* [0]: a rare vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles.

Little Swift *Apus affinis* [9]: a common sp of open habitats, towns and villages of Senegal to Somalia to e South Africa (*aerobates*), w Angola to c South Africa (*theresae*), s Somalia to Mozambique (*affinis*), North-West Africa (*galilejensis*), São Tomé & Príncipe, Bioko & Annobón Is (*bannermani*) and Madagascar; also east to India. It is easy to see in many countries.

***Horus Swift** *Apus horus* [6]: an uncommon resident and IAM over open habitats with a scattered distribution from Ethiopia to Cameroon to South Africa (*horus*) and along the southern Angolan coastal plain (*fuscobrunneus*). Good sites include Sani Pass in South Africa, Léconi in Gabon, Nakuru in Kenya and Mt Moco in Angola (*horus*); *fuscobrunneus* has been recorded only from Namibe province in sw Angola. **N=** the two dark-rumped subspecies from Angola, *fuscobrunneus* + *toulsoni*, have been split as ***Loanda Swift** *Apus fuscobrunneus/toulsoni* [2, EN = Angola]. The breeding habits and vocalisations of *fuscobrunneus* are unknown and until then it is best treated under Horus Swift, whereas *toulsoni* breeds among normal Horus Swift colonies and are probably nothing more than a rare morph.

***White-rumped Swift** *Apus caffer* [7]: a common resident and IAM of savannas of SSA, and a breeding visitor in Morocco (Apr-Sep); also breeds in s Spain and is a vagrant to Yemen. It is easy to see in many countries.

***Bates's Swift** *Apus batesi* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of se Nigeria to Gabon, and rare in West Africa. It is best seen at Sanaga River & Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Lopé in Gabon.

*Coliidae – Mousebirds

[6/6 of 6, all endemics]

***Speckled Mousebird** *Colius striatus* [9]: a common sp of mesic savannas of SSA excluding West Africa (*nigricollis*, *leucophthalmus*, *leucotis*, *hilgerti*, *jebelensis*, *mombassicus*, *kikuyensis*, *cinerascens*, *affinis*, *berlepschi*, *kiwuensis*, *congicus*, *simulans*, *integralis*, *rhodesiae*, *minor* + *striatus*). It is easy to see in many countries.

***White-headed Mousebird** *Colius leucocephalus* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of arid bushveld of ne Tanzania to far s Ethiopia to s Somalia (*leucocephalus*) and Lake Turkana to Mt Kenya in n Kenya (*turneri*). It is best seen at Samburu & Buffalo Springs in Kenya (*turneri*) and Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania and Tsavo West in Kenya (*leucocephalus*).

***Red-backed Mousebird** *Colius castanotus* [7, EN = Angola]: a common sp of thickets, gallery forests and gardens of w Angola, from the mouth of the Congo River to Benguela. It is common in gardens in Luanda, and all along the coastal plain.

Trogonidae – Trogons

[3/3 of 43, all endemic]

***Narina Trogon** *Apaloderma narina* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests and moist woodlands of West Africa (*constantia*), Central Africa (*brachyurum*), Ethiopia to South Africa to Angola (*narina*), and the east coast from Somalia to Mozambique (*littorale*). Better sites include Wondo Genet in Ethiopia, Eshowe & St Lucia in South Africa, Kumbira in Angola and Nkanga in Zambia (*narina*), Kibale in Uganda (*brachyurum*), Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*littorale*) and Bobiri in Ghana (*constantia*).

***White-backed Mousebird** *Colius colius* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of arid habitats of South Africa, Namibia and w Botswana. It is best seen at West Coast NP & Tankwa Karoo in South Africa and Windhoek in Namibia.

***Blue-naped Mousebird** *Urocolius macrourus* [8]: a common sp of thornveld and arid savannas of Senegal to Somalia to Tanzania (*macrourus*, *laeneni*, *abyssinicus*, *pulcher*, *griseogularis* + *massaicus*). It is easy to see.

***Red-faced Mousebird** *Urocolius indicus* [7]: a common sp of arid savannas and scrublands of e Angola to sw Tanzania to Malawi (*mossambicus*), w Angola to n Namibia (*lactejfrons*), se Tanzania to ne Mozambique (*pallidus*), sw Zambia to South Africa (*transvaalensis*) and s South Africa (*indicus*). It is easy to see in w Angola, South Africa & Namibia.

***Bare-cheeked Trogon** *Apaloderma aequatoriale* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of ne DR Congo and s Cameroon to Gabon. The best sites include Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon.

***Bar-tailed Trogon** *Apaloderma vittatum* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of w Angola, the Cameroon Mts, the Albertine Rift, and n Malawi to Kenya. Good sites include Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Buhoma in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda, Nyika in Malawi, West Usambaras in Tanzania and Gatamaiyu in Kenya.

*Leptosomidae – Cuckoo Roller

[1/1 of 1, endemic]

***Cuckoo Roller** *Leptosomus discolor* [6, NE = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar, Mayotte & Mohéli Is of Comoros (*discolor*), Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*gracilis*) and Anjouan Is of Comoros (*intermedius*). The best sites to see it include Zombitse, Ranomafana & Ampijoroa in Madagascar (*discolor*), but it can also be seen at Mt Karthala on Grande Comore

Is (*gracilis*) and in the highlands above Dzianlandzé on Anjouan Is (*intermedius*). **N=** may be split into ***Grande Comore Cuckoo Roller** *Leptosomus gracilis* [6, EN = Comoros), ***Anjouan Cuckoo Roller** *Leptosomus intermedius* [5, EN = Comoros) and ***Madagascar Cuckoo Roller** *Leptosomus discolor* [6, NE = Madagascar].

Coraciidae – Rollers

[9/9 of 12, 6 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***Purple Roller | Rufous-crowned Roller** *Coracias naevius* [7]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of Senegal to n Tanzania (*naevius*) and c Tanzania to Angola to South Africa (*mosambicus*); a vagrant to Yemen. It can be seen at many places.

Indian Roller *Coracias benghalensis* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Socotra Is.

***Racket-tailed Roller** *Coracias spatulatus* [5]: an uncommon sp of miombo and other woodlands of c Tanzania to Malawi to n Mozambique (*weigalli*) and Angola to s Mozambique (*spatulatus*). Better sites include Nkanga in Zambia (*spatulatus*) and Liwonde in Malawi and Mikumi in Tanzania (*weigalli*).

***Lilac-breasted Roller** *Coracias caudatus* [9]: a common sp of savannas of South Africa to Angola to c Kenya (*caudatus*) and n Kenya to Somaliland (*lorti*). It is easy to see. **N=** includes ***Lilac-throated Roller** *Coracias lorti* [7, BT = Ethiopia].

***Abyssinian Roller** *Coracias abyssinicus* [8]: a common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia; also on the Arabian Peninsula. Good sites include Waza & Bénoué in Cameroon, Mole in Ghana, Awash in Ethiopia and various places in Senegal.

***European Roller** *Coracias garrulus* [9]: an uncommon breeder in forests of North-West Africa (**garrulus*), a common PM from Europe to open savannas mostly south of the equator (**garrulus*) and from Asia to e Southern Africa (**semenowi*). It can easily be seen from South Africa to Kenya.

***Blue-bellied Roller** *Coracias cyanogaster* [6, BT = Gambia]: a fairly common sp of woodlands and mesic savannas of Senegal to n DR Congo. Better sites include Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Shai Hills in Ghana and various places in Gambia.

***Blue-throated Roller** *Eurystomus gularis* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests of Guinea to w Cameroon (*gularis*) and se Nigeria to Uganda to Angola (*neglectus*). Better sites include various places in s Ghana (*gularis*) and Campo in Cameroon, Kibale & Budongo in Uganda and Makokou in Gabon (*neglectus*).

***Broad-billed Roller** *Eurystomus glaucurus* [8]: a breeder in woodlands of Senegal to Ethiopia to n Angola (*afes*), s Somalia to n Zambia (*suahelicus*) and Angola to South Africa (*pulcherrimus*) that visits Central Africa, and a breeder on Madagascar (Oct–Mar) that visits East Africa (*glaucus*). It can be seen at many sites.

*Brachypteraciidae – Ground Rollers

[5/5 of 5, all endemic]

Because ground rollers are seasonal callers and hard to fine when silent, trips to Madagascar outside the period Sep–Jan are not recommended.

***Short-legged Ground Roller** *Brachypteracias leptosomus* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of undisturbed forests at lower altitudes in e Madagascar. It is most often seen at Mantadia, although is more common at Masoala.

***Scaly Ground Roller** *Geobiastes squamiger* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of lowland forest near streams and rivers of e Madagascar. It is most often seen at Mantadia, although is more common at Masoala.

Alcedinidae – Kingfishers

[21/21 of 113, 14 endemic and 2 near-endemics]

White-throated Kingfisher *Halcyon smyrnensis* [2]: an uncommon sp of mangroves and other coastal habitats of ne Egypt (*smyrnensis*); occurs mainly in s Asia. It is best seen in the Nile Delta in Egypt, especially around Bilbeis.

***Chocolate-backed Kingfisher** *Halcyon badia* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. It is most easily seen at The Royal Mile in Budongo in Uganda, with other sites for it including Korup & Campo in Cameroon, Lopé & Ipasa in Gabon and Kakum, Ankasa & Atewa in Ghana.

***Grey-headed Kingfisher** *Halcyon leucocephala* [7]: a fairly common IAM of savannas of Senegal to Tanzania (**leucocephala*), Somalia to Tanzania (**hyacinthina*) and Tanzania to South Africa (**pallidiventris*), generally resident near

***Pitta-like Ground Roller** *Atelornis pittoides* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. It is most easily seen at Ranomafana, but can also be found at Mantadia, Mt Ambre & Bemanevika.

***Rufous-headed Ground Roller** *Atelornis crossleyi* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dense forests of e Madagascar, mainly at higher altitude. It is best seen at Vohiparara, but can also be seen at Mantadia & Anjozorobe.

***Long-tailed Ground Roller** *Uratelornis chimaera* [6, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of spiny forests of sw Madagascar. It is best seen at Ifaty, where local guides know the territories well.

the equator and a wet-season breeder away from the equator, a resident on Cape Verde (**acteon*), a non-breeding visitor from the Arabian Peninsula (*semicaerulea*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many sites.

***Brown-hooded Kingfisher** *Halcyon albiventris* [7]: a fairly common sp of mesic woodlands of s Somalia to Botswana (*orientalis*), s Kenya to Angola (*prentissgrayi*), Zimbabwe to ne South Africa (*vociferans*) and s South Africa (*albiventris*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Striped Kingfisher** *Halcyon chelicuti* [8]: a common sp of arid savannas of c Mali to Sudan (*eremogiton*) and mesic savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia to South Africa (*chelicuti*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Blue-breasted Kingfisher** *Halcyon malimbica* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Senegal to Mali (*torquata*), Bioko Is and Sierra Leone to Cameroon (*forbesi*), Central Africa (*malimbica*) and Príncipe Is (*dryas*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Woodland Kingfisher** *Halcyon senegalensis* [8]: a fairly common resident of the forest zone of Central & West Africa (*fuscopileus*), and an IAM breeding during the wet season in the northern savannas (*senegalensis*) and southern savannas (*cyanoleuca*) and visiting areas near the equator. It is easy to see.

***Mangrove Kingfisher** *Halcyon senegaloides* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident and local migrant of mangroves and coastal forests of e South Africa to s Somalia. Good sites include Manda Is & Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and Pemba Is off Tanzania.

Collared Kingfisher *Todiramphus chloris* [2]: an uncommon resident of mangroves of Egypt to Somaliland (*abyssinicus*); the main range is in se Asia & Australasia. It is best seen in coastal Eritrea. **N=** recent genetics work suggests that the sp is paraphyletic, but sampling did not include *abyssinicus*.

***African Dwarf Kingfisher** *Ispidina lecontei* [5]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. The most reliable site is Budongo in Uganda, but it is also seen with some regularity at Ipasa in Gabon, Korup in Cameroon and Ankasa in Ghana.

***African Pygmy Kingfisher** *Ispidina picta* [7]: a fairly common resident of the forest zone of Central & West Africa (*ferrugina*), and an IAM breeding during the wet season in the northern savannas (*picta*) and southern savannas (*natalensis*) and spending the non-breeding season closer to the equator. It is easy to see at many sites.

***Madagascar Pygmy Kingfisher** *Corythornis madagascariensis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of wooded habitats of sw Madagascar (*dilutus*) and the rest of Madagascar (*madagascariensis*). Better sites

include Ampijoroa, Ranomafana & Mantadia (all *madagascariensis*).

***White-bellied Kingfisher** *Corythornis leucogaster* [4]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Guinea to Ghana (*bowdleri*), Nigeria to Angola (*leucogaster*) and the Congo Basin (*leopoldi*). There are no reliable localities, but Ankasa in Ghana (*bowdleri*) is perhaps the best, and it can also be seen at Korup in Cameroon and Loango in Gabon (*leucogaster*).

***Malachite Kingfisher** *Corythornis cristatus* [9]: a common sp of rivers and wetlands of São Tomé Is (*thomensis*), Príncipe Is (*nais*), Southern Africa (*cristatus*), Sudan to Ethiopia (*stuartkeithi*) and the rest of SSA (*galeritus*); also rarely on the Arabian Peninsula. **N=** includes ***Sao Tome Kingfisher** *Corythornis thomensis* [7, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe] and ***Príncipe Kingfisher** *Corythornis nais* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe], but genetic evidence shows that they fall within Malachite Kingfisher.

***Madagascar Malachite Kingfisher** *Corythornis vintsioides* [7, NE = Madagascar]: a common sp of wetlands of Madagascar (*vintsioides*) and Mayotte & Comoros (*johannae*). It can be seen at any wetland site on Madagascar, including rice paddies in Antananarivo (*vintsioides*), and also found with relative ease on Mohéli Is of Comoros (*johannae*). **N=** also Malagasy Kingfisher by IOC.

***Shining-blue Kingfisher** *Alcedo quadribrachys* [5]: an uncommon resident of well-forested rivers of the forest zone of West Africa (*quadribrachys*) and Central Africa (*guentheri*). Better sites include Ankasa in Ghana (*quadribrachys*) and Korup in Cameroon, Bigodi in Uganda and various places in Gabon (*guentheri*).

Common Kingfisher *Alcedo atthis* [4]: an uncommon breeder along rivers of North-West Africa, a PM to the coast of Morocco to Egypt (*atthis*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands & Madeira. It can be seen at Massa River in Morocco and the Nile Delta in Egypt.

***Half-collared Kingfisher** *Alcedo semitorquata* [5]: an uncommon resident of well-wooded and fast flowing rivers of South Africa to Angola to Ethiopia. Better sites include Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia, East Usambaras in Tanzania, Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe, Mutinondo in Zambia, Lilongwe Nature Sanctuary in Malawi and Magoebaskloof in South Africa.

***Giant Kingfisher** *Megaceryle maxima* [6]: an uncommon resident of well-wooded rivers and lakes of the forest (*gigantea*) and mesic

savanna zones (*maxima*) of SSA. Better sites include Murchison in Uganda, Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia, Liwonde in Malawi, the Zambezi River in Zambia and Kruger in South Africa (all *maxima*).

Belted Kingfisher *Megaceryle alcyon* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Pied Kingfisher *Ceryle rudis* [9]: a common sp of wetlands of SSA and along the lower Nile River in Egypt (**rudis*); occurs through the Middle East to the Orient. It is easy to see.

Meropidae - Bee-eaters

[20/21 of 27, 17 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***Black-headed Bee-eater** *Merops breweri* [5, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of grassland-forest mosaics of Gabon to ne DR Congo, and s Nigeria. It is best seen between Franceville & Lékoni and at Loango in Gabon.

***Blue-headed Bee-eater** *Merops muelleri* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests and forest edge of s Cameroon to Gabon to e DR Congo, and w Kenya. The best sites include Kakamega in Kenya and Ipassa & Belinga Road in Gabon. **N= Blue-headed Bee-eater** [6, BT = Ghana] if lumped.

***Blue-moustached Bee-eater** *Merops muelleri mentalis* [6, BT = Ghana, B2 = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Bioko Is and w Cameroon to Sierra Leone. It is best seen at Korup in Cameroon and Atewa in Ghana, but can also be seen at Gola North in Sierra Leone. **N= Blue-headed Bee-eater** [6, BT = Ghana] if lumped.

***Black Bee-eater** *Merops gularis* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of s Nigeria to Uganda to nw Angola (*australis*) and Sierra Leone to s Nigeria (*gularis*). Good sites include Kibale & The Neck in Uganda, Mt Kupe in Cameroon and various places in Gabon (*australis*), and Kakum in Ghana (*gularis*).

***Swallow-tailed Bee-eater** *Merops hirundineus* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of Senegal to CAR (*chrysolaimus*), ne DR Congo to sw Ethiopia (*heuglini*), Tanzania to Zimbabwe (*furcatus*) and Angola to n South Africa (*hirundineus*). Better sites include Kgalagadi in South Africa, various places in Namibia, Shai Hills in Ghana and Murchison in Uganda.

***Little Bee-eater** *Merops pusillus* [8]: a common sp of savannas of Senegal to n DR Congo (*pusillus*), n Uganda to Somaliland (*ocularis*), e Ethiopia to e Kenya to w Somalia (*cyanostictus*), w Kenya to Angola to e South Africa (*meridionalis*) and Botswana to sw Angola (*argutus*). It is easy to see in many countries.

***Blue-breasted Bee-eater** *Merops variegatus* [7]: a fairly common sp of mesic grasslands and swamps of Nigeria to Kenya (*loringi*), Gabon to n Angola (*variegatus*) and e Angola to Zambia (*bangweoloensis*). Good sites include Murchison in Uganda (*loringi*), Lékoni in Gabon (*variegatus*) and Chitunta in Zambia (*bangweoloensis*).

***Ethiopian Blue-breasted Bee-eater** *Merops [variegatus] lafresnayii* [7, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of highland savannas and

escarpments of Ethiopia. Jemma & Addis Ababa are among the best sites for it.

***Cinnamon-chested Bee-eater** *Merops oreobates* [7]: a common sp of highland forests of the Albertine Rift, Kenya and Tanzania. Good sites include Arusha NP & West Usambaras in Tanzania, Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Aberdares & Kakamega in Kenya.

***Red-throated Bee-eater** *Merops bulocki* [8]: a common sp of mesic savannas of Senegal to CAR (*bulocki*) and Sudan to Uganda (*frenatus*). Good sites include Bénoué in Cameroon, Mole in Ghana and various places in Gambia (*bulocki*), and Murchison in Uganda (*frenatus*).

***White-fronted Bee-eater** *Merops bullockoides* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas south of the equator. Good sites include Kruger & Polokwane in South Africa, Lékoni in Gabon and Ifakara in Tanzania.

***Somali Bee-eater** *Merops revoli* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Somaliland]: an uncommon resident of arid savannas of se Kenya to s Ethiopia to Somaliland. It is quite widespread in Somaliland & Somalia and is occasionally seen in se Ethiopia, but Buffalo Springs, Marsabit, Samburu & Tsavo East in Kenya are the most accessible sites.

***White-throated Bee-eater** *Merops albicollis* [7]: a common breeder in arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (Apr–Sep) that spends the non-breeding season in moist savannas and forests of Gambia to Kenya; also breeds on the Arabian Peninsula. It can be seen at many sites.

***Böhm's Bee-eater** *Merops boehmi* [6, B2 = Malawi, Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of gallery forests of n Mozambique to ne Tanzania. The best sites include Liwonde in Malawi, Wami River & Selous in Tanzania and Kasanka in Zambia.

Little Green Bee-eater *Merops orientalis* [6]: a common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (**viridissimus*) and the Nile Valley in Egypt and n Sudan (**cleopatra*); also to

se Asia. It is best seen at Garoua & Waza in Cameroon and Richard Toll in Senegal, and along the Nile Valley in Egypt. **N= African subspecies may be split as *African Green Bee-eater** *Merops viridissimus* [6, BT = Senegal], in which case Green Bee-eater *Merops orientalis* is extralimital. Also Green Bee-eater by IOC.

***Blue-cheeked Bee-eater** *Merops persicus* [7]: a fairly common breeder of Senegal to Morocco to Algeria (Apr–Sep) that visits West Africa (**chrysocercus*) and of the Nile Delta, Middle East & Asia that visits Southern & East Africa (**persicus*) (Oct–Mar). Good sites include Merzouga in Morocco (**chrysocercus*) and St Lucia in South Africa, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Baringo in Kenya and various places in Zambia (**persicus*).

***Olive Bee-eater** *Merops superciliosus* [7]: a fairly common local migrant of savannas of n Namibia and w Angola (*alternans*) that moves southwards to breed (Oct–Mar), and a resident and migrant of the Indian Ocean Island and Somalia to coastal Mozambique to the Zambezi River in Zimbabwe, breeding in parts of East Africa, Madagascar and n Zimbabwe (*superciliosus*). Better sites include Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and various places in Madagascar (*superciliosus*) and Ruacana in Namibia and Kissama in Angola (*alternans*). **N=** also 'Madagascar Bee-eater'.

***European Bee-eater** *Merops apiaster* [9]: an uncommon breeder of shrublands of n North-West Africa (Apr–Sep) and w South Africa (Sep–Dec), thought to migrate to West Africa & Angola, respectively, a common PM to Central & Southern Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles & Madagascar. It is easily seen in Morocco, South Africa, Zimbabwe & Zambia.

***Rosy Bee-eater** *Merops malimbicus* [6, B2 = Gabon, Ghana]: a seasonally common breeder of sandy, coastal grasslands and large rivers of Nigeria and Gabon, and a non-breeding visitor over forests of West Africa. Seeing it breeding in coastal Gabon (Oct–Dec) is a spectacular sight, but it can also be seen at Kakum in Ghana.

***Northern Carmine Bee-eater** *Merops nubicus* [7]: a common IAM, breeding in the Sahel (Apr–Jun) and visiting savannas north of the equator. Good areas include Awash in Ethiopia, Waza in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda and Gambia. **N=** ***Carmine Bee-eater** if lumped.

***Southern Carmine Bee-eater** *Merops nubicus* *nubicoides* [6]: a common IAM of savannas south of the equator, breeding in Zambia, n Botswana & Zimbabwe (Sep–Nov), first moving south as far as ne South Africa (Dec–Mar) and then north to Central Africa (Apr–Aug). Good sites include Shakawe in Botswana, the Zambezi Valley in Zambia and n Kruger in South Africa (Dec–Mar). **N=** ***Carmine Bee-eater** if lumped.

Upupidae – Hoopoes

[3/3 of 3, 2 endemic]

Eurasian Hoopoe *Upupa epops* [8]: a sp of savannas and woodlands north of the equator, resident from Senegal to Ethiopia (**senegalensis*) and along the Nile Valley in Egypt (**major*), breeding from c Cameroon to n Uganda and visiting areas just to the south (**waibeli*), and breeding in North-West Africa, Canary Islands, Madeira & Europe (Apr–Sep) and visiting Senegal to Ethiopia (*epops*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** **Common Hoopoe** if lumped.

***African Hoopoe** *Upupa [epops] africana* [7]: a fairly common sp of savanna and woodlands south of the equator. It can be seen at many sites. **N=** **Common Hoopoe** if lumped.

***Madagascar Hoopoe** *Upupa [epops] marginata* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of drier, wooded habitats of Madagascar. Good sites include Ampijoroa & Toliara. **N=** **Common Hoopoe** if lumped.

It is occasionally also seen at Mt Oku in Cameroon (*okuensis*).

***Green Wood Hoopoe** *Phoeniculus purpureus* [8]: a common sp of woodlands and forest edge of SSA, excluding the Horn of Africa (*senegalensis*, *guineensis*, *niloticus*, *marwitzi*, *angolensis* + *purpureus*). It is easy to see in many countries.

***Violet Wood Hoopoe** *Phoeniculus [purpureus] damarensis* [5, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: an uncommon resident of arid woodlands of n Namibia and sw Angola. It is best seen at Namibia at Waterberg, Erongo & Etosha, but note that hybridisation

with Green Wood Hoopoe makes certain identification hard at times.

***Grant's Wood Hoopoe** *Phoeniculus [purpureus/damarensis] granti* [5, EN = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of arid savannas and palm-lined river courses of e Kenya to far s Ethiopia. More reliable sites include Tsavo West, Samburu & Shaba in Kenya. **N=** probably a colour variant of Green Wood Hoopoe.

***Black-billed Wood Hoopoe** *Phoeniculus somaliensis* [7, NE = Ethiopia]: a common sp of arid, wooded savannas of ne Kenya to s Somalia (*somaliensis*), n Ethiopia to Eritrea (*abyssinicus*) and c + sw Ethiopia (*neglectus*). It is best seen in Ethiopia, at Langanoo (*neglectus*) and Negele & Yavello (*somaliensis*).

***Black Scimitarbill** *Rhinopomastus aterrimus* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to Sudan (*aterrimus*), Sudan

to Uganda (*emini*), Ethiopia (*notatus*), and sw DR Congo to Angola to w Zambia (*anchietae*). Better sites include Langanoo in Ethiopia (*notatus*), Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Richard Toll in Senegal, Tendaba in Gambia and Mole in Ghana (*aterrimus*), Murchison in Uganda (*emini*), and Kissama in Angola (*anchietae*).

***Common Scimitarbill** *Rhinopomastus cyanomelas* [7]: a common sp of wooded savannas from s Angola to nc South Africa (*cyanomelas*) and s Somalia to e South Africa (*schalowi*). It is easy to see.

***Abyssinian Scimitarbill** *Rhinopomastus minor* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid, wooded savannas of c Tanzania to s Ethiopia (*cabanisi*) and e Ethiopia to Somalia (*minor*). Good sites include Awash in Ethiopia (*minor*) and Yavello in Ethiopia, Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya and Same in Tanzania (*cabanisi*).

*Phoeniculidae – Wood Hoopoes

[9/9 of 9, all endemic]

***Forest Wood Hoopoe** *Phoeniculus castaneiceps* [5, B2 = Ghana, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Central Africa (*brunneiceps*) and West Africa (*castaneiceps*). The most reliable sites include Mabira in Uganda (*brunneiceps*) and Bobiri & Kakum in Ghana (*castaneiceps*).

***White-headed Wood Hoopoe** *Phoeniculus bollei* [6]: a fairly common resident of forests of Liberia to CAR (*bollei*), e DR Congo to c Kenya (*jacksoni*) and the Bamenda Highlands of Cameroon (*okuensis*). The best sites include Kakum in Ghana (*bollei*) and Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Mt Kenya & Kakamega in Kenya (*jacksoni*);

*Bucorvidae – Ground Hornbills

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]

***Southern Ground Hornbill** *Bucorvus leadbeateri* [6]: an uncommon and declining sp of mesic savannas and woodlands of e South Africa to Kenya. Better sites include n Kruger in South Africa, Okavango Delta in Botswana and Tarangire & Mikumi in Tanzania.

***Abyssinian Ground Hornbill** *Bucorvus abyssinicus* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas and woodlands of Senegal to Kenya. Good sites include the Rift Valley of Ethiopia, Murchison in Uganda and Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon.

Bucerotidae – Hornbills

[27/28 of 59, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]

***Northern Red-billed Hornbill** *Tockus erythrorhynchus* [8]: a common sp of arid savannas of Mauritania to Tanzania. Good sites include Same in Tanzania, the Ethiopian lowlands, Bénoué in Cameroon and Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya. **N=** **Red-billed Hornbill** if lumped.

***Tanzanian Red-billed Hornbill** *Tockus [erythrorhynchus] ruahae* [7, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of woodlands of c + nc Tanzania. It is most reliably seen at Baobab Valley, Ruaha & Serengeti. **N=** **Red-billed Hornbill** if lumped.

***Western Red-billed Hornbill** *Tockus erythrorhynchus kempi* [6, B2 = Gambia, Senegal]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to w Mali. It is best seen in Gambia & Senegal, but can also be seen west of Bamako in Mali. **N= Red-billed Hornbill** if lumped.

***Damara Hornbill** *Tockus erythrorhynchus damarensis* [6, BT = Namibia, B2 = Angola]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of n Namibia, sw Angola and far w Botswana. It is best seen at Erongo, Etosha & Ruacana in Namibia and near Benguela in Angola. **N= Red-billed Hornbill** if lumped. Also Damara Red-billed Hornbill by IOC.

***Southern Red-billed Hornbill** *Tockus erythrorhynchus rufirostris* [7]: a common sp of savannas of Malawi to e South Africa. Good sites include Kruger in South Africa, the Zambezi Valley in Zambia and Liwonde in Malawi. **N= Red-billed Hornbill** if lumped.

***Monteiro's Hornbill** *Tockus monteiri* [6, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of n Namibia and sw Angola. It is most easily seen at Daan Viljoen, Etosha & Spitzkoppe in Namibia and Leba & Benguela in Angola.

***Von der Decken's Hornbill** *Tockus deckeni* [7]: a common sp of bushed savannas of c Tanzania to Ethiopia. Good sites include Serengeti & Same in Tanzania, Yavello in Ethiopia and Tsavo in Kenya.

***Jackson's Hornbill** *Tockus deckeni jacksoni* [6, BT = Kenya, B2 = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of arid bush of wc Kenya to far sw Ethiopia to ne Uganda. The only well known site is Baringo in Kenya, but it could also be seen at Kidepo in Uganda.

***Southern Yellow-billed Hornbill** *Tockus leucomelas* [8]: a common sp of wooded savannas of coastal Angola (*elegans*) and Namibia to e South Africa (*leucomelas*). It is easy to see; *elegans* is best seen at Kissama in Angola.

***Eastern Yellow-billed Hornbill** *Tockus flavirostris* [7, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid bushveld of ne Tanzania to Somaliland. Good sites include Yavello & Awash in Ethiopia and Baringo in Kenya.

***Bradfield's Hornbill** *Lophoceros bradfieldi* [4, BT = Botswana]: an uncommon sp of woodlands of n Botswana, nw Zimbabwe, ne Namibia, se Angola and sw Zambia. It is most readily seen in Botswana at Kasane, but Rundu & Mahango in Namibia and Shakawe in Botswana offer other opportunities.

***Crowned Hornbill** *Lophoceros alboterminatus* [8]: a common sp of forests and moist woodlands of Somalia to e South Africa (*suaelicus*), w Angola (*alboterminatus*) and sw Ethiopia to n Zambia (*geloensis*). It can be seen at many sites.

***African Pied Hornbill** *Lophoceros fasciatus* [7]: a common sp of forests of Central Africa (*fasciatus*) and West Africa (*semifasciatus*). It is easy to see in Ghana (*semifasciatus*) and Cameroon & Gabon (*fasciatus*); can also be seen at Semuliki, Entebbe & Budongo in Uganda (*fasciatus*). **N=** may be split into

***West African Pied Hornbill** *Lophoceros semifasciatus* [7, BT = Ghana] and ***Congo Pied Hornbill** *Lophoceros fasciatus* [7].

***Hemprich's Hornbill** *Lophoceros hemprichii* [6, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas in hilly areas of wc Kenya to ne Uganda to Somaliland. Better sites include Jemma in Ethiopia and Baringo in Kenya, and it can also be seen at Daalo in Somaliland and Day Forest in Djibouti.

***African Grey Hornbill** *Lophoceros nasutus* [8]: a common sp of savannas and woodlands of SSA, north (*nasutus*) and south (*epirhinus*) of the equator; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is easy to see in many countries.

***Red-billed Dwarf Hornbill** *Lophoceros camurus* [6]: a common sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. It can be seen at Campo & Korup in Cameroon, various places in Gabon and Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana.

***Pale-billed Hornbill** *Lophoceros pallidirostris* [5]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of Angola to c Zambia (*pallidirostris*) and n Mozambique to c Tanzania (*neumanni*). Good sites include Kalandula in Angola (*pallidirostris*) and Mutinondo in Zambia, Dzalanyama in Malawi and Mikumi in Tanzania (*neumanni*).

***Western Piping Hornbill** *Bycanistes fistulator* [7, BT = Ghana]: a common sp of forests of Senegal to w Nigeria. It is easy to see in s Ghana, Sierra Leone & Liberia. **N= Piping Hornbill** [7] if lumped.

***Eastern Piping Hornbill** *Bycanistes fistulator sharpii* [7]: a common sp of forests of s Nigeria to n Angola (*sharpii*) and CAR to w Uganda (*duboisii*). It is best seen in s Cameroon & Gabon and at Quibaxe in Angola (*sharpii*), and at Semuliki in Uganda (*duboisii*). **N= Piping Hornbill** [7] if lumped.

***Trumpeter Hornbill** *Bycanistes bucinator* [8]: a fairly common sp of forests and gallery forests of South Africa to Kenya to Angola. It is easy to see at Dlinza in South Africa, East Usambaras in Tanzania, Liwonde in Malawi and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya.

***Brown-cheeked Hornbill** *Bycanistes cylindricus* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of West Africa. It is best seen in Ghana at Kakum & Ankasa.

***White-thighed Hornbill** *Bycanistes cylindricus albotibialis* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Benin to w Uganda to n Angola. It is quite easily seen at Campo in Cameroon, Makokou in Gabon and Budongo & Semuliki in Uganda.

***Black-and-white-casqued Hornbill** *Bycanistes subcylindricus* [7, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon sp of forests of Sierra Leone to w Nigeria (*subcylindricus*), and locally common from e Nigeria to w Kenya to ne Angola (*subquadratus*). It is easy to see in Uganda, and at Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya.

***Silvery-cheeked Hornbill** *Bycanistes brevis* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of e Zimbabwe to Ethiopia. Good sites include Wondo Genet in Ethiopia, East Usambaras & Ulugurus in Tanzania, Mt Kenya in Kenya and Thyolo in Malawi.

***Black-casqued Hornbill** *Ceratogymna atrata* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Uganda to Angola. Good sites include Quibaxe in Angola, Lopé in Gabon, Campo in Cameroon, and Kakum in Ghana. **N=** also 'Black-casqued Wattled Hornbill'.

***Yellow-casqued Hornbill** *Ceratogymna elata* [5]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Senegal to sw Cameroon. It is best seen at Korup in Cameroon, Kakum & Ankasa in Ghana and various forests in Sierra Leone.

***Black Dwarf Hornbill** *Horizocerus hartlaubi* [4, B2 = Gabon, Ghana]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Guinea to Gabon (*hartlaubi*) and n Angola to w Uganda (*granti*). The best sites include Belinga Road in Gabon and Aboabo in Ghana (*hartlaubi*), but it can also be seen at Korup in Cameroon (*hartlaubi*) and Semuliki in Uganda (*granti*). **N=** may be split into ***Eastern Black Dwarf Hornbill** *Horizocerus granti* [3, NE = DR Congo, BT = Uganda] and ***Western Black Dwarf Hornbill** *Horizocerus hartlaubi* [4, B2 = Gabon, Ghana].

***White-crested Hornbill** *Horizocerus albocristatus* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Guinea to Ivory Coast (*albocristatus*), Ivory Coast to Benin (*macrourus*), and Nigeria to w Uganda to n Angola (*cassini*). The best sites include Kakum, Ankasa & Atewa in Ghana (*macrourus*) and Korup in Cameroon and various places in Gabon (*cassini*). **N=** may be split into ***Eastern White-crested Hornbill** *Horizocerus cassini* [4, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon], and ***Western White-crested Hornbill** *Horizocerus albocristatus* [5, BT = Ghana] which includes *macrourus*.

*Lybiidae – African Barbets

[42/44 of 42, all endemic]

***Grey-throated Barbet** *Gymnobucco bonapartei* [7]: a common sp of forests of s Cameroon to Gabon to c DR Congo (*bonapartei*) and CAR to w Kenya (*cinereiceps*). It is easy at Bwindi in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*cinereiceps*) and Campo in Cameroon and various places in Gabon (*bonapartei*). **N=** may be split into ***Eastern Grey-throated Barbet** *Gymnobucco cinereiceps* [7, B2 = Kenya, Uganda] and ***Western Grey-throated Barbet** *Gymnobucco bonapartei* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon].

***Sladen's Barbet** *Gymnobucco sladeni* [2, NE = DR Congo, 1/2 = CAR]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of c DR Congo to far s CAR. It has been recorded at Salonga, Lomako-Yokokala, Okapi Wildlife Reserve & Itombwe Mts in DR Congo.

***Bristle-nosed Barbet** *Gymnobucco peli* [4]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to w DR Congo to nw Angola. Good sites included Sangmélina in Cameroon, various forests in Gabon, Kakum in Ghana and Uíge in Angola.

***Naked-faced Barbet** *Gymnobucco calvus* [6]: a common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Gabon (*calvus*) and w Congo to nw Angola (*congicus*), and an uncommon and declining bird of the central escarpment and highlands of w Angola (*vernayi*). Good sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, various places in Gabon and Kakum in Ghana; *vernayi* is best seen at Kumbira (rare) and Namba Mts. **N=** includes ***Angola Naked-faced Barbet** *Gymnobucco vernayi* [3, EN = Angola].

***White-eared Barbet** *Stactolaema leucotis* [6]: a fairly common resident of forests of e South Africa to Malawi (*leucotis*), e Tanzania (*leucogrammica*), and n Tanzania to c Kenya (*kilimensis*). Good sites include Zomba in Malawi and Dlinza & St Lucia in South Africa (*leucotis*), Mt Kenya in Kenya and Usambaras & Arusha NP in Tanzania (*kilimensis*)

and Ulugurus & Udzungwas in Tanzania (*leucogrammica*). **N=** includes ***White-lined Barbet** *Stactolaema leucogrammica* [5, EN = Tanzania].

***Whyte's Barbet** *Stactolaema whytii* [5]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of Zimbabwe to s Tanzania (*buttoni*, *stresemannii*, *terminata*, *angoniensis*, *whytii* + *sowerbyi*). Better sites include Harare in Zimbabwe, Dzalanyama in Malawi and Chimfunshi in Zambia.

***Anchieta's Barbet** *Stactolaema anchietae* [5, BT = Angola, B2 = Zambia]: a generally uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of wc Angola (*rex*), sc Angola to w Zambia (*anchietae*) and ne Angola to s DR Congo to e Zambia (*katangae*). It is best seen at Kalandula in Angola (*rex*), but can also be seen at Mt Moco in Angola and Mwinilunga in Zambia (*anchietae*) and Mutinondo in Zambia (*katangae*).

***Green Barbet** *Stactolaema olivacea* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of e Kenya to Ulugurus in Tanzania (*olivacea*), Udzungwas & Mahenge Mts in Tanzania (*howelli*), the highlands of sw Tanzania and Misuku Hills in n Malawi (*rungweensis*), Thyolo in Malawi and Mt Namuli in Mozambique (*belcheri*), and oNgoye in South Africa and Rondo Plateau in se Tanzania (*woodwardi*). Better sites include Ulugurus & Usambaras in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*olivacea*), oNgoye in South Africa (*woodwardi*) and Thyolo in Malawi (*belcheri*). **N=** includes ***Woodward's Barbet** *Stactolaema woodwardi* [5, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Tanzania]. Sometimes the Rondo Plateau population is afforded its own subspecies, *hylophona*, which makes better biogeographical sense.

***Speckled Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus scolopaceus* [7]: a common sp of forests of Central Africa (*flavisquamatus*), West Africa (*scolopaceus*)

and Bioko Is (*stellatus*). It is easy to see at many places.

***Eastern Green Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus simplex* [5, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of coastal forests of c Mozambique to e Kenya. It is best seen at East Usambaras in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya. **N=** also Green Tinkerbird by IOC.

***Moustached Green Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus leucomystax* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of n Malawi to Kenya. Good sites include Usambaras in Tanzania, Nyika in Malawi and Gatamaiyu in Kenya. **N=** also Moustached Tinkerbird by IOC.

***Western Green Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus coryphaea* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of w Angola (*angolensis*), sw Cameroon and se Nigeria (*coryphaea*), and the Albertine Rift (*hildamariae*). Good sites include Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*coryphaea*), Ruhiza in Uganda (*hildamariae*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*angolensis*). **N=** also Western Tinkerbird by IOC.

***Red-rumped Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus atroflavus* [7]: a common sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. It is easy to see in s Cameroon, Gabon & Ghana.

***Yellow-throated Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus subsulphureus* [7]: a common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana (*chrysopygus*), Togo to Uganda (*flavimentum*) and Bioko Is (*subsulphureus*). It is easy to see in Ghana (*chrysopygus*) and Uganda, Cameroon & Gabon (*flavimentum*).

***Yellow-rumped Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus bilineatus* [8]: a common sp of forests of Senegal to Uganda to n Angola (*leucolaimus*), sw Uganda to Zambia (*mfumbiri*), c Kenya to Uganda to Rwanda (*jacksoni*), e Kenya to ne Tanzania (*fischeri*), se Tanzania to e South Africa (*bilineatus*) and Bioko Is (*poensis*). It is easy to see in many countries; *fischeri* is best found at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya. **N=** includes ***Coastal Yellow-rumped Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus fischeri* [5, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania].

***White-chested Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus [bilineatus] makawai* [0, EN = Zambia]: known from a single specimen collected in *Cryptosepalum* forest near Mayau in nw Zambia in 1965. Several searches at the type locality have failed to turn up any results. **N=** with only one specimen found it could be an aberrant Yellow-rumped Tinkerbird, although there are good arguments against this. See Collar & Fishpool 2006.

***Red-fronted Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus pusillus* [7]: a common sp of forests of e South Africa to s Mozambique (*pusillus*), and of savannas of c Ethiopia to Eritrea to Somaliland (*uropygialis*) and Tanzania to South Sudan (*affinis*). Good sites include St Lucia in South Africa (*pusillus*), various places in Ethiopia (*uropygialis*) and Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya (*affinis*).

***Yellow-fronted Tinkerbird** *Pogoniulus chrysoconus* [8]: a common sp of mesic savannas of Senegal to nw Tanzania (*chrysoconus*) and s Tanzania to South Africa (*extoni*), and of forests of c + sw Ethiopia (*xanthostictus*). It is easy to see.

***Yellow-spotted Barbet** *Buccanodon duchailui* [6]: a common sp of forests of Central & West Africa. It is fairly easy to see in Uganda, s Cameroon, Gabon & Ghana, and at Kakamega in Kenya.

***Hairy-breasted Barbet** *Tricholaema hirsuta* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to sc Nigeria (*hirsuta*), s Nigeria to c Gabon (*flavipunctata*), s Gabon to wc Angola (*angolensis*) and e Cameroon to w Kenya (*ansorgii*). It is best seen at Kibale in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*ansorgii*), various places in Gabon and Campo in Cameroon (*flavipunctata*), Kumbira in Angola (*angolensis*) and Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana (*hirsuta*). **N=** may be split into ***Streaky-throated Barbet** *Tricholaema flavipunctata* [6] which includes *angolensis* + *ansorgii*, and ***Hairy-breasted Barbet** *Tricholaema hirsuta* [5, BT = Ghana].

***Red-fronted Barbet** *Tricholaema diademata* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of sw Tanzania to sc Kenya (*massaica*) and Uganda to Ethiopia (*diademata*). Good sites include Serengeti in Tanzania (*massaica*) and Baringo in Kenya and Yavello in Ethiopia (*diademata*).

***Miombo Pied Barbet** *Tricholaema frontata* [5, B2 = Malawi, Zambia]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of c Angola to nw Malawi. The best sites include Nkanga in Zambia and Vwaza Marsh & Dzalanyama in Malawi.

***Acacia Pied Barbet** *Tricholaema leucomelas* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas and semi-deserts of sw South Africa (*leucomelas*), e South Africa to s Mozambique to e Zimbabwe (*affinis*) and n South Africa to w Angola (*centralis*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Spot-flanked Barbet** *Tricholaema lacrymosa* [6]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas and woodlands of e South Sudan to ne Tanzania (*lacrymosa*) and s Uganda to nw Zambia (*radcliffei*). Good sites include Tsavo in Kenya (*lacrymosa*) and Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Baobab Valley in Tanzania, Maasai Mara in Kenya and Akagera in Rwanda (*radcliffei*).

***Black-throated Barbet** *Tricholaema melanocephala* [7]: a common sp of arid bushveld of Eritrea to c Ethiopia (*melanocephala*), e Somaliland (*blandi*), s Ethiopia to c Tanzania (*stigmatothorax*) and Wembere Steppe & Serengeti in Tanzania (*flavibuccalis*). It can be seen at Same in Tanzania, Yavello & Negele in Ethiopia and Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya (*stigmatothorax*), Awash in Ethiopia (*melanocephala*), Buuhoodle in Somaliland (*blandi*) and Seronera in Serengeti in Tanzania (*flavibuccalis*). **N=** includes ***Yellow-cheeked Barbet** *Tricholaema flavibuccalis* [3, EN = Tanzania].

***Banded Barbet** *Lybius undatus* [5, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of well-wooded areas of Eritrea to far n Ethiopia (*thiogaster*), nw to c Ethiopia (*undatus*), s Ethiopia (*leucogenys*) and ec Ethiopia (*salvadorii*). It is best seen in

Ethiopia at Debre Libanos (*undatus*) and Awasa, Langanu, Wondo Genet & Bishangari (*leucogenys*).

***Vieillot's Barbet** *Lybius vieilloti* [6]: a common sp of savannas of Mauritania to Chad (*buchanani*), Senegal to n DR Congo (*rubescens*) and c Sudan to Eritrea (*vieilloti*). Good sites include Bénoué in Cameroon, Shai Hills in Ghana and various places in Senegal & Gambia (*rubescens*).

***White-headed Barbet** *Lybius leucocephalus* [5]: an uncommon resident of mesic savannas with large trees of n Nigeria to nw DR Congo (*adamauae*), s Sudan to w Kenya to nw Tanzania (*leucocephalus*), sw Kenya to n Tanzania (*albicauda*), c Tanzania (*lynesi*), c Kenya (*senex*) and sw Angola (*leucogaster*, rare). Better sites include Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*albicauda*), Nairobi NP in Kenya (*senex*), Poli in Cameroon (*adamauae*) and Masindi in Uganda (*leucocephalus*); *leucogaster* was last recorded in the early 1970s at Tundavala & Neve Mts, but searches in these areas have failed to turn up any records. **N=** includes ***Kenyan White-headed Barbet** *Lybius senex* [4, EN = Kenya] and ***Angola White-headed Barbet** *Lybius leucogaster* [1, EN = Angola].

***Chaplin's Barbet** *Lybius chaplini* [4, EN = Zambia]: an uncommon sp of mesic savannas with fig trees of sw Zambia. It is best at Nkanga, with Chisamba IBA providing a second option.

***Red-faced Barbet** *Lybius rubrifacies* [5, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of moist savannas of s Uganda to e Burundi. It is best seen at Akagera in Rwanda and Mburo in Uganda.

***Black-billed Barbet** *Lybius guifsobalito* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of savannas of c Uganda to n Ethiopia. Good sites include Jemma, Awash & Langanu in Ethiopia and Murchison in Uganda.

***Black-collared Barbet** *Lybius torquatus* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas and forest edge south of the equator (*zombae*, *pumilio*,

irroratus, *congicus*, *vivacens*, *bocagei* + *torquatus*). It is easy to see.

***Brown-breasted Barbet** *Lybius melanopterus* [5, B2 = Malawi, Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of forests and wooded areas of s Malawi to se Somalia. Better sites include Liwonde in Malawi, South Pare Mts & Arusha in Tanzania and Taita Hills in Kenya.

***Western Black-backed Barbet** *Lybius minor* [5, B2 = Angola, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of mesic savannas and gallery forests of s Gabon to w Angola (*minor*). Better sites include Lékoni in Gabon and Mt Moco in Angola. **N=** ***Black-backed Barbet** [5] if lumped.

***Eastern Black-backed Barbet** *Lybius [minor] macclounii* [5, BT = Zambia]: an uncommon sp of mesic savannas and gallery forests of ne Angola to n Malawi. Better sites include Kalandula in Angola and Mutinondo & McBride's Camp at Kafue NP in Zambia. **N=** ***Black-backed Barbet** [5] if lumped. Also 'MacCloun's Barbet'.

***Double-toothed Barbet** *Lybius bidentatus* [6]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and well-wooded areas of Guinea-Bissau to n Angola (*bidentatus*) and CAR to nw Tanzania to c Ethiopia (*aequatorialis*). Better areas include c Ethiopia & Uganda (*aequatorialis*), Lékoni in Gabon, Shai Hills in Ghana and Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*bidentatus*).

***Bearded Barbet** *Lybius dubius* [6]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas and gallery forest of s Chad to Gambia. Good sites include Bénoué in Cameroon, Tono Dam in Ghana and various places in Gambia.

***Black-breasted Barbet** *Lybius rolleti* [4, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon barbet of wooded savannas and gallery forests of n Uganda to s Chad. Kidepo in Uganda is the best site, but it can also be seen at Zakouma in Chad.

***Yellow-billed Barbet** *Trachyphonus purpuratus* [6]: a common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana (*goffinii*), se Ghana to sw Nigeria (*togoensis*), se Nigeria to n Angola (*purpuratus*) and e DR Congo to w Kenya (*elgonensis*). Better sites include Mt

Kupe in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*purpuratus*), Bigodi in Uganda (*elgonensis*), Kakum in Ghana (*goffinii*) and the Vane area in Ghana (*togoensis*). **N=** may be split into ***Western Yellow-billed Barbet** *Trachyphonus goffinii* [5, BT = Ghana], ***Togo Yellow-billed Barbet** *Trachyphonus togoensis* [4, BT = Ghana], and ***Eastern Yellow-billed Barbet** *T. purpuratus* which includes *elgonensis*.

***Crested Barbet** *Trachyphonus vaillantii* [7]: a common sp of savannas of s Angola to e South Africa (*vaillantii*) and c Angola to n Tanzania (*suaehelicus*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa and Nkanga in Zambia (*vaillantii*) and Liwonde in Malawi and Mikumi in Tanzania (*suaehelicus*).

***Red-and-yellow Barbet** *Trachyphonus erythrocephalus* [7]: a common resident of arid bushveld with termite mounds of e Ethiopia to Somalia (*shellei*), s Ethiopia to n Kenya (*versicolor*) and c Kenya to n Tanzania (*erythrocephalus*). It can be seen at Negele & Yavello in Ethiopia (*versicolor*), Burao in Somaliland (*shellei*), and Tarangire in Tanzania and Tsavo in Kenya (*erythrocephalus*).

***Yellow-breasted Barbet** *Trachyphonus margaritatus* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas and thornveld of e Mauritania to Eritrea (*margaritatus*) and e Ethiopia to Somaliland (*somaticus*). Good sites include Awash & Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia (*somaticus*), and it can also be seen at Gao in Mali, Ouadi Rimé in Chad and Massawa in Eritrea (*margaritatus*).

***D'Arnaud's Barbet** *Trachyphonus darnaudii* [7]: a common resident of savannas of sw Ethiopia to wc Kenya (*darnaudii*), e Ethiopia to ne Tanzania (*boehmi*) and e Tanzania (*emini*). Good sites include Yavello in Ethiopia and Baringo in Kenya (*darnaudii*), Tsavo in Kenya and Same in Tanzania (*boehmi*) and Baobab Valley in Tanzania (*emini*). **N=** includes ***Emin's Barbet** *Trachyphonus emini* [5, EN = Tanzania], but *boehmi* appears to be intermediate.

***Usambiro Barbet** *Trachyphonus [darnaudii]* *usambiro* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a common resident of savannas of sw Kenya

to nw Tanzania. It is not difficult to see at Serengeti in Tanzania and Maasai Mara in Kenya.

*Indicatoridae – Honeyguides

[15/15 of 17, all endemic]

***Cassin's Honeybird** *Prodotiscus insignis* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests and forest edge of West Africa (*flavodorsalis*) and Central Africa (*insignis*). Better countries for it include Ghana (*flavodorsalis*) and Uganda & Cameroon (*insignis*). **N=** ***Green-backed Honeybird** if lumped.

***Green-backed Honeybird** *Prodotiscus insignis zambesiae* [5]: a fairly common sp of mesic woodlands and forest edge of Zimbabwe to Angola to s Tanzania (*zambesiae*) and n Tanzania to Ethiopia (*ellenbecki*). Better sites include Wondo Genet in Ethiopia (*ellenbecki*) and Dzalanyama in Malawi, Mt Moco in Angola and various places in Zambia (*zambesiae*). **N=** ***Green-backed Honeybird** if lumped.

***Brown-backed Honeybird | Wahlberg's Honeybird** *Prodotiscus regulus* [5]: an uncommon resident and local migrant of wooded habitats of South Africa to Angola to Ethiopia, and c Cameroon. There are few reliable sites, but Nkanga in Zambia, Sani Pass & Polokwane in South Africa and the c Angolan escarpment are among the best.

***Zenker's Honeyguide** *Melignomon zenkeri* [2, BT = Cameroon]: a rare resident of lowland forests of s Cameroon to far w Uganda. There are no reliable sites, although there are recent records from Dja in Cameroon.

***Yellow-footed Honeyguide** *Melignomon eisentrauti* [3, BT = Ghana]: a rare resident of lowland forests of w Cameroon to Liberia. It is best seen in Ghana at Aboabo, Kakum & Atewa.

***Dwarf Honeyguide** *Indicator pumilio* [4, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift. It is most often seen at Ruhiza in Uganda, but can also be seen at Nyungwe in Rwanda.

***Willcocks's Honeyguide** *Indicator willcocksii* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Guinea-Bissau (*ansorgei*) and Sierra Leone to Uganda (*willcocksii*), and of gallery forests in savanna of c Nigeria to South Sudan (*hutsoni*). Good sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*hutsoni*) and Buhoma & Kibale in Uganda (*willcocksii*).

***Pallid Honeyguide** *Indicator meliphilus* [4]: an uncommon sp of forests and woodlands of c Tanzania to c Kenya (*meliphilus*) and Angola to n Mozambique (*angolensis*). Better sites include Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*meliphilus*) and various places in Angola (*angolensis*).

***Least Honeyguide** *Indicator exilis* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests of Senegal to n Angola (*exilis*), e DR Congo to w Kenya (*pachyrhynchus*) and Bioko Is (*poensis*). Better sites include Mabira in Uganda (*pachyrhynchus*) and Makokou in Gabon, Bobiri & Atewa in Ghana and Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*exilis*).

***Lesser Honeyguide** *Indicator minor* [8]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of SSA (*senegalensis*, *riggenbachi*, *diadematus*, *teitensis*, *damarensis* + *minor*). It can be seen at many places.

***Thick-billed Honeyguide** *Indicator [minor]* *conirostris* [5]: an uncommon resident of forests of West Africa (*ussheri*) and Central

Africa (*conirostris*). Better sites include Kakum in Ghana (*ussheri*) and Mt Cameroon, Mt Kupe & Korup in Cameroon, Ipassa in Gabon and Budongo in Uganda (*conirostris*).

***Spotted Honeyguide** *Indicator maculatus* [4]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Central Africa (*stictithorax*) and West Africa (*maculatus*). Tiwai in Sierra Leone might be the best site for it (*maculatus*), with Lopé in Gabon as a second option (*stictithorax*).

***Scaly-throated Honeyguide** *Indicator variegatus* [5]: a fairly common sp of forests and gallery forests of e South Africa to

Ethiopia to Angola. Better sites include Dzalanyama in Malawi, Usambaras in Tanzania, Kibale in Uganda, Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and St Lucia in South Africa.

***Greater Honeyguide** *Indicator indicator* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of SSA. It can be seen at many places.

***Lyre-tailed Honeyguide** *Melichneutes robustus* [2]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. It is hard to see, but better sites to try include Lopé & Ipassa in Gabon and Korup & Campo in Cameroon.

Picidae – Woodpeckers

[37/39 of 235, 33 endemic]

Eurasian Wryneck *Jynx torquilla* [5]: an uncommon breeder of n Algeria to nw Tunisia (**mauretanicus*; Apr–Sep) and an uncommon PM to savannas of Senegal to Kenya to Ethiopia (*torquilla* + *tschusii*). It is best seen at various places in Ethiopia and Richard Toll in Senegal.

***Red-throated Wryneck** *Jynx ruficollis* [6]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of c Cameroon to c Uganda (*pulchricollis*), South Africa to Gabon to s Uganda (*ruficollis*) and Ethiopia (*aequatorialis*). It is most reliably seen at Sani Pass & Wakkerstroom in South Africa, Lékon in Gabon and Mt Moco in Angola (*ruficollis*) and various places in Ethiopia (*aequatorialis*).

***African Piculet** *Sasia africana* [5]: an uncommon sp of dense tangles in forests and secondary forests of Central & West Africa. It is seen most reliably at Mt Kupe in Cameroon, but can also be found at Ipassa in Gabon and Kakum in Ghana.

Yellow-bellied Sapsucker *Sphyrapicus varius* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

***Fine-spotted Woodpecker** *Campethera punctuligera* [6]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of Mauritania to w Sudan (*punctuligera*) and South Sudan to ne DR Congo (*balia*). It is easy at Bénoué in Cameroon, Mole in Ghana and various places in Gambia (all *punctuligera*).

***Bennett's Woodpecker** *Campethera bennettii* [6]: a fairly common sp of woodlands and wooded savannas of n Namibia to s Angola to sw Zambia (*capricorni*) and ne South Africa to c Angola to c Tanzania (*bennettii*). It can be seen at various places in Zimbabwe, Nkanga & Mutinondo in Zambia, Vwaza Marsh in Malawi, Mt Moco in Angola and Kruger in South Africa (*bennettii*) and Ruacana in Namibia (*capricorni*).

***Speckle-throated Woodpecker** *Campethera [bennettii] scriptoricauda* [5, B2 = Malawi, Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of miombo and other woodlands of c Mozambique to ne Tanzania, east of the Rift Valley. Better sites include Liwonde in Malawi and Mikumi in Tanzania.

***Nubian Woodpecker** *Campethera nubica* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of e Kenya to s Somalia (*pallida*) and c Tanzania to n Sudan to Somaliland (*nubica*). It can be seen at Same in Tanzania, Yavello in Ethiopia, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Baringo & Samburu in Kenya (*nubica*).

***Golden-tailed Woodpecker** *Campethera abingoni* [7]: a common sp of thickets, gallery forests and well-developed woodlands of SSA (*chrysurus*, *kavirondensis*, *suahelica*, *abingoni*, *anderssoni* + *constricta*). It is readily seen in e South Africa (*constricta*) and n Namibia (*anderssoni*), and at various places in Zambia and Mikumi in Tanzania (*suahelica*).

***Mombasa Woodpecker** *Campethera abingoni* *mombassica* [5, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of forests and woodlands of coastal s Somalia to n Tanzania. It is seen most reliably at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania.

***Knysna Woodpecker** *Campethera notata* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of thickets and forests of coastal e South Africa. It is best seen at De Hoop, Grootvadersbosch & Oriibi Gorge.

***Little Spotted Woodpecker** *Campethera cailliautii* [6]: a fairly common resident of forests, gallery forests and woodlands of Mozambique to c Tanzania (*loveridgei*), s Somalia to ne Tanzania (*cailliautii*) and Zambia to Ethiopia (*nyansae*). Better sites include Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*cailliautii*) and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*loveridgei*). **N=** ***Green-backed Woodpecker** [7] if lumped.

***Green-backed Woodpecker** *Campethera cailliautii/maculosa permista* [7]: a fairly common resident of forests and gallery forests of Ghana to n Angola to n DR Congo. Better sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and various places in Gabon. **N=** ***Green-backed Woodpecker** [7] if lumped.

***Little Green Woodpecker** *Campethera maculosa* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of forests of s Senegal to Ghana. It is best seen at Kakum, Bobiri & Antwikwaa in Ghana and Tiwai in Sierra Leone.

***Tullberg's Woodpecker** *Campethera tullbergi* [5, NE = Cameroon]: a fairly common bird of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria and Bioko. It is best seen in Cameroon at Bakossi Mts, Mt Kupe & Mt Cameroon. **N=** ***Tullberg's Woodpecker** [7] if lumped.

***Fine-banded Woodpecker** *Campethera tullbergi taeniolaema* [6]: a fairly common bird of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*taeniolaema*) and c Kenya to n Tanzania (*hausburgi*). Good sites include Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*taeniolaema*) and Mt Kenya in Kenya (*hausburgi*). **N=** ***Tullberg's Woodpecker** [7] if lumped.

***Buff-spotted Woodpecker** *Campethera nivosus* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Gambia to n Angola (*nivosus*), CAR to w Kenya (*herberti*) and Bioko Is (*poensis*). Good sites include Mabira in Uganda (*herberti*) and Korup in Cameroon, Ipassa in Gabon and Kakum in Ghana (*nivosus*).

***Brown-eared Woodpecker** *Campethera caroli* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests of s Nigeria to Uganda to Angola (*caroli*) and rare from Sierra Leone to Ghana (*arizela*). It is most common at Kibale, Budongo & Mabira in Uganda (*caroli*), but can also be seen at Ankasa in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone (*arizela*) and Kumbira in Angola, Kakamega in Kenya and Ipassa in Gabon (*caroli*).

***Ground Woodpecker** *Geocolaptes olivaceus* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of rocky areas in grasslands and scrublands of South Africa, Lesotho & Swaziland. It is best seen in South Africa at Sani Pass, Wakkerstroom and Rooi-Els.

***Bearded Woodpecker** *Chloropicus namaquus* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas and woodlands of n Kenya to Ethiopia to Somaliland (*schoensis*), s Mozambique to e South Africa (*coalescens*) and CAR to South Africa (*namaquus*). It can be seen at many places.

***Yellow-crested Woodpecker** *Chloropicus xantholophus* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of se Nigeria to Angola to Uganda. Good sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Kibale in Uganda, various places in Gabon and Kakamega in Kenya.

***Fire-bellied Woodpecker** *Chloropicus pyrrhogaster* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of far w Cameroon to Guinea. It is best seen at Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana and Tiwai & Gola in Sierra Leone.

***Little Grey Woodpecker** *Dendropicus elachus* [4, BT = Senegal]: an uncommon sp of arid savannas of Senegal to w Sudan. It is best seen at Richard Toll in Senegal and Ouadi Rimé in Chad.

***Speckle-breasted Woodpecker** *Dendropicus poecilolaemus* [4, BT = Uganda]: a localised and uncommon sp of forest edge and secondary forests along a narrow band from s Cameroon to w Kenya. It is most reliably seen around Kibale in Uganda and is occasionally also found at Yaoundé in Cameroon.

***Abyssinian Woodpecker** *Dendropicus abyssinicus* [5, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of Ethiopia to s Eritrea. It is best found at Wondo Genet & Harena Forest in Ethiopia; other sites in Ethiopia worth trying are Meta Brewery & Menagasha Forest.

***Cardinal Woodpecker** *Dendropicus fuscescens* [8]: a common sp of wooded habitats of SSA (*lafresnayi*, *sharpii*, *lepidus*, *hemprichii*, *massaicus*, *centralis*, *hartlaubii*, *natalensis* and *fuscescens*). It is easy to see in many countries.

***Gabon Woodpecker** *Dendropicos gabonensis* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of lowland forest of s Nigeria to s Cameroon (*reichenowii*) and s Cameroon to w Uganda to n Angola (*gabonensis*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*reichenowii*) and various places in Gabon (*gabonensis*).

***Melancholy Woodpecker** *Dendropicos gabonensis lugubris* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to sw Nigeria. It is best seen at Kakum in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone.

***Stierling's Woodpecker** *Dendropicos stierlingi* [4, BT = Malawi, B2 = Mozambique]: a fairly common bird of miombo woodlands of s Malawi to s Tanzania to n Mozambique. The best site for it is undoubtedly Dzalanyama in Malawi, but it can also be seen en route to the Njesi Plateau in Mozambique.

***Elliot's Woodpecker** *Dendropicos elliotii* [5]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*johnstoni*) and Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*kupeensis*), and of lowland forests of the Angolan escarpment (*gabela*) and s Cameroon to Uganda (*elliotii*). Good sites include Kibale & Bwindi in Uganda and Makokou in Gabon (*elliotii*), Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*johnstoni*) and Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*kupeensis*). **N=** includes ***Johnston's Woodpecker** *Dendropicos johnstoni* [5, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria] which contains *kupeensis*.

***Grey Woodpecker** *Dendropicos goertae* [7]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and woodlands of Senegal to w Kenya (*goertae*), Mali to w Sudan (*koenigi*), e Sudan to w Ethiopia (*abessinicus*) and s Gabon to n Angola (*meridionalis*). It can be seen at many sites in Uganda, Cameroon, Gambia & Senegal, and at Mole in Ghana (all *goertae*). **N=** also African Grey Woodpecker by IOC.

***Eastern Grey Woodpecker** *Dendropicos [goertae] spodocephalus* [6]: a fairly common resident of woodlands and forest edge of n Tanzania to c Kenya (*rhodeogaster*) and e Sudan to Ethiopia (*spodocephalus*). It is fairly easy to see at Awasa & Harenna Forest in Ethiopia (*spodocephalus*) and Nairobi NP & Baringo in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*rhodeogaster*). **N=** also 'Mountain Grey Woodpecker'.

***Olive Woodpecker** *Dendropicos griseocephalus* [7]: a fairly common sp of temperate and montane forests of e South Africa (*griseocephalus*), Arusha to Usambaras to Ulugurus in Tanzania (*kilimensis*) and Angola to Uganda to n Malawi (*ruwenzori*). Good sites include Magoebaskloof & Nxumeni in South Africa (*griseocephalus*), Bwindi in Uganda, Nyika in Malawi, Mt Moco in Angola and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*ruwenzori*) and West Usambaras in Tanzania (*kilimensis*).

***Brown-backed Woodpecker** *Dendropicos obsoletus* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of woodlands and forest edge of Senegal to Uganda (*obsoletus*), e Sudan to nw Ethiopia (*heuglini*), sw Ethiopia to c Kenya (*ingens*) and n Tanzania (*crateri*). The best sites include Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*obsoletus*), with other options including Murchison in Uganda and Tendaba in Gambia (*obsoletus*) and Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*crateri*).

Falconidae – Falcons & Kestrels

[26/26 of 65, 12 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***Pygmy Falcon** *Polihierax semitorquatus* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of w Southern Africa (*semitorquatus*) and Ethiopia to c Tanzania (*castanonotus*). Better sites include Kgalagadi & Upington in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia (*semitorquatus*) and Tsavo & Baringo in Kenya, Serengeti in Tanzania and Negele in Ethiopia (*castanonotus*).

Lesser Spotted Woodpecker *Dryobates minor* [2]: an uncommon resident of montane cork-oak forests of ne Algeria to Tunisia (*ledouci*); occurs widely in Eurasia. It is best seen at Taza in Algeria.

Syrian Woodpecker *Dendrocopos syriacus* [2]: an uncommon resident of lightly wooded areas of ne Sinai in Egypt (*syriacus*); occurs mainly in se Europe and sw Asia. It is better seen outside the region.

Great Spotted Woodpecker *Dendrocopos major* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of Morocco (*mauritanus*), ne Algeria to Tunisia (*numidus*), Tenerife Is of Canary Islands (*canariensis*) and Gran Canaria Is of Canary Islands (*thanneri*). It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco (*mauritanus*) and Las Lajas on Tenerife Is of Canary Islands (*canariensis*).

Northern Flicker *Colaptes auratus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

***Levaillant's Green Woodpecker** *Picus [viridis] vaillantii* [5, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon sp of forests of n Morocco to Tunisia. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden and Lake Aoua in Morocco. **N=** may be lumped with extralimital European Green Woodpecker *Picus viridis* and called ***Green Woodpecker** *Picus viridis* [5]. Also Levaillant's Woodpecker by IOC.

***Lesser Kestrel** *Falco naumanni* [6]: a common breeder of grasslands and fields of Morocco to Libya (Apr–Sep), a common PM to arid grasslands of East & Southern Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles & Mayotte. Ifrane in Morocco, the central plateau of South Africa, c Kenya and along the Ethiopian Rift Valley are some of the best areas for it.

Common Kestrel *Falco tinnunculus* [8]: a common resident of open habitats of North-West Africa (*tinnunculus*), ne Africa (*rupicolaeformis*), Socotra Is and Somaliland to ne Kenya (*archeri*), Senegal to Ethiopia to Tanzania to n Angola (*rufescens*), Madeira and c + w Canary Islands (*canariensis*), e Canary Islands (*dacotiae*), n Cape Verde (*neglectus*) and e + s Cape Verde (*alexandri*), and a common PM north of the equator (*tinnunculus*). It can be seen at many sites; *alexandri* is best seen on Santiago & Boa Vista Is in Cape Verde and *neglectus* on São Nicolau Is in Cape Verde. **N=** includes ***Neglected Kestrel** *Falco neglectus* [6, EN = Cape Verde] and ***Alexander's Kestrel** *Falco alexandri* [6, EN = Cape Verde].

***Rock Kestrel** *Falco [tinnunculus] rupicolus* [8]: a common sp of open habitats, towns and villages, especially in mountainous areas, of Angola to s Tanzania to South Africa. It is easy to see in South Africa, Botswana & Namibia, and can also be seen at Mt Moco & Luanda in Angola.

***Madagascar Kestrel** *Falco newtoni* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Aldabra]: a common sp of open habitats of Madagascar (*newtoni*), a rare resident of Aldabra Atoll (*aldabranus*), and a vagrant to Comoros. It is easy to see in Madagascar (*newtoni*). **N=** also Malagasy Kestrel by IOC.

***Mauritius Kestrel** *Falco punctatus* [4, EN = Mauritius]: an uncommon sp of forests and secondary forests of Mauritius Is. It is best seen on sw Mauritius Is, especially at Black River Gorges & Domaine du Chasseur.

***Seychelles Kestrel** *Falco araeus* [5, EN = Seychelles]: a fairly common sp of open habitats of Mahé Is and surrounding islands of the granitic Seychelles, and reintroduced to Praslin Is. It is best seen on Mahé Is, especially around coastal cliffs and churches.

American Kestrel *Falco sparverius* [0]: a rare vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Azores.

***Greater Kestrel** *Falco rupicoloides* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid grassland and desert of s Angola to South Africa (*rupicoloides*), n Kenya to ne Ethiopia to Somaliland (*fieldi*) and c Kenya to n Tanzania (*arthuri*). It can be seen at Dida Galgalu Desert in Kenya (*fieldi*), Serengeti in Tanzania (*arthuri*) and Bushmanland in South Africa and widely in Namibia (*rupicoloides*).

***Fox Kestrel** *Falco alopex* [5, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Ethiopia]: an uncommon resident of rocky and hilly areas in arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia. Better sites include Jemma in Ethiopia, Poli in Cameroon and Bandiagara in Mali.

***Grey Kestrel** *Falco ardosiaceus* [6]: a fairly common sp of grasslands and savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia to Angola. It can be seen at many places.

***Dickinson's Kestrel** *Falco dickinsoni* [5]: an uncommon sp of wooded savannas, especially with palms, of ne South Africa to e Angola to Tanzania. Better sites for it include Liwonde in Malawi, Pemba Is off Tanzania, Hwange & Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe, Maun & Chobe in Botswana, n Kruger in South Africa and various places in Zambia.

***Banded Kestrel** *Falco zoniventris* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of forest edge of w + ne Madagascar. It is most often seen at Ifaty, where local guides usually know the location of a nest; can also be seen at Zombitse, Masoala & Ampijoroa.

Red-necked Falcon *Falco chicquera* [5]: an uncommon sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia to Mozambique (*ruficollis*) and Namibia to Botswana to n South Africa (*horsbrughii*); also in Asia. Among the better sites are Kgalagadi in South Africa (*horsbrughii*) and Murchison in Uganda, Liwonde in Malawi and various places in Gambia (*ruficollis*). **N=** ***Red-necked Falcon** *Falco ruficollis* [5] may be split, in which case Red-headed Falcon *Falco chicquera* is extralimital.

***Red-footed Falcon** *Falco vespertinus* [5]: a fairly common PM to Southern Africa (Nov–Mar), mostly in se Angola, ne Namibia and Botswana, and a vagrant to Seychelles. The Caprivi Strip in Namibia and Chobe & Nata in Botswana are among the best sites, and it can usually be found in small numbers around Gauteng in South Africa.

***Amur Falcon** *Falco amurensis* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common PM to mesic grasslands of Southern Africa, especially e South Africa & Zimbabwe, and a vagrant to Seychelles; most migrate across the Indian Ocean on southward passage and through East Africa and the Middle East on northward passage. It is easy to see at Sani Pass & Wakkerstroom in South Africa (Nov–Mar).

***Eleonora's Falcon** *Falco eleonorae* [4]: an uncommon breeder on islands off North Africa, Canary Islands and the Mediterranean (May–Sep), a common but rarely-seen austral summer visitor to Madagascar and e Central Africa (end Nov–Apr), and a vagrant to rest of the Indian Ocean Islands. It is most easily seen at Essouira in Morocco, where birds arrive to breed at the end of Apr; sometimes also seen at Ampijoroa in Madagascar.

***Sooty Falcon** *Falco concolor* [6]: a breeder on coastal cliffs of Libya, Egypt, Eritrea and adjacent areas of the Middle East (Apr–Sep) that migrates to Madagascar (90% of world population) and the south-east coast of Africa (mid Nov–Mar). It is most easily seen in Madagascar, especially at the airport in Antananarivo and at Ampijoroa, but can also be seen at Hurgada in Egypt and on migration in Kenya.

Merlin *Falco columbarius* [1]: a rare PM to Egypt (*insignis*) and North-West Africa & Macaronesia (*aesalon*). It is better seen outside the region.

***Eurasian Hobby** *Falco subbuteo* [6]: an uncommon breeder of wooded areas of North-West Africa (Apr–Sep), a fairly common PM to woodlands south of the equator (*subbuteo*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many places.

***African Hobby** *Falco cuvierii* [5]: an uncommon resident and IAM of mesic savannas and forest edge of tropical SSA. Better sites include Entebbe in Uganda, Lake Dang in Cameroon and Atewa, Winneba Plain & Shai Hills in Ghana.

***Lanner Falcon** *Falco biarmicus* [6]: a fairly common sp of open habitats of North-West Africa (**erlangeri*), ne Africa (*tanypterus*), Mauritania to Kenya (**abyssinicus*) and s Kenya to South Africa (**biarmicus*); also in se Europe and sw Asia. It can be seen at many sites.

Saker Falcon *Falco cherrug* [2]: a rare PM to open habitats of ne Africa (*cherrug*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. There are no reliable sites for it; Sanetti Plateau in Ethiopia is as good as any.

Peregrine Falcon *Falco peregrinus* [6]: a fairly common resident of SSA (**minor*), Madagascar, Mayotte & Comoros (**radama*), Cape Verde (**madens*) and n North Africa (*brookei*), and an uncommon PM to East & Southern Africa (*calidus*) and Africa excluding Southern Africa (*peregrinus*); occurs almost worldwide. It can be seen at many places; *madens* is rare but widespread on Cape Verde. **N=** includes ***Cape Verde Peregrine Falcon** *Falco madens* [2, EN = Cape Verde].

Barbary Falcon *Falco [peregrinus] pelegrinoides* [4, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon sp of mountains in arid areas of North Africa and Canary Islands (*pelegrinoides*) and a PM to ne Africa; occurs in the Middle East and s Asia. It is most easily seen in s Morocco, where local guides at Rissani might know of active nests, and is not hard to see at Ennedi in Chad.

***Taita Falcon** *Falco fasciinucha* [3, B2 = South Africa, Tanzania]: a rare falcon of mountains with a scattered distribution from s Ethiopia to e South Africa. It previously bred at Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe, and was regularly seen at Abel Erasmus Pass in South Africa until 2013; now it is reported most regularly now from the West Usambaras in Tanzania.

Psittacidae – African and New World Parrots

[12/12 of 176, all endemic]

***Grey Parrot** *Psittacus erithacus* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Príncipe and Ivory Coast to w Kenya to nw Angola. Good areas for it include Santo António on Príncipe, Kibale & Budongo in Uganda and various sites in s Cameroon, Ghana & Gabon.

***Timneh Parrot** *Psittacus [erithacus] timneh* [4, BT = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Guinea Bissau to Ivory Coast. It is best seen at Tiwai & Gola in Sierra Leone and Taï in Ivory Coast.

***Red-fronted Parrot** *Poicephalus gulielmi* [5]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Liberia to Ghana (*fantiensis*) and Cameroon to nw Angola to w Uganda (*gulielmi*), and of montane forests of c Kenya to n Tanzania (*massaicus*). Better sites include Mt Kenya in Kenya (*massaicus*), Quibaxe in Angola and various places in Gabon (*gulielmi*) and at Kakum & Bobiri in Ghana (*fantiensis*).

***Yellow-fronted Parrot** *Poicephalus flavifrons* [6, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of well-wooded areas of n + c Ethiopia. Wondo Genet has been the best site until recently, but Bishangari is now much more reliable.

***Cape Parrot** *Poicephalus robustus* [5, EN = South Africa]: a rare parrot of Afromontane forests of e South Africa. It is best seen at Nxumeni & Marutswa Forest, but can also be found at Magoebaskloof. **N=** ***Brown-necked Parrot** [5] if lumped.

***Brown-necked Parrot** *Poicephalus [robustus] fuscicollis* [5]: an uncommon sp of woodlands and forests of Senegal to Nigeria (*fuscicollis*) and South Africa to Tanzania (*suaahelicus*). Better sites include Liwonde & Dzalanyama in Malawi, n Kruger in South Africa and various places in Zambia (*suaahelicus*) and Kiang West in Gambia and Kakum in Ghana (*fuscicollis*). **N=** may be split into ***Grey-headed Parrot** *Poicephalus suaahelicus* [5] and **Brown-necked Parrot** *Poicephalus fuscicollis* [3, B2 =

Gambia, Ghana]. ***Brown-necked Parrot** [5] if lumped.

***Meyer's Parrot** *Poicephalus meyeri* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas of n South Africa to Ethiopia to w Chad (*meyeri*, *saturatus*, *matschiei*, *reichenowi*, *damarensis* + *transvaalensis*). It can be seen at Baobab Valley in Tanzania (*matschiei*), Tarangire in Tanzania, Akagera in Rwanda and various places in Uganda (*saturatus*) and Liwonde in Malawi, Shakawe in Botswana and various places in s Zambia (*transvaalensis*). **N=** also 'Brown Parrot'.

***Rüppell's Parrot** *Poicephalus rueppellii* [6, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of n Namibia and sw Angola. It can be seen at Benguela & Leba in Angola and Etosha, Erongo & Ruacana in Namibia.

***Brown-headed Parrot** *Poicephalus cryptoxanthus* [6]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas and gallery forests of ne South Africa to s Mozambique (*cryptoxanthus*) and c Mozambique to e Kenya (*tanganyikae*). Good sites include Kruger in South Africa (*cryptoxanthus*) and Liwonde in Malawi and Mikumi & Pemba Is off Tanzania (*tanganyikae*).

***Niam-niam Parrot** *Poicephalus crassus* [2, NE = CAR, BT = Chad]: a fairly common sp of woodlands and forest edge of CAR and adjacent Chad, DR Congo and South Sudan. It is best looked for south of Moundou in Chad, although is most widespread in CAR.

***Senegal Parrot** *Poicephalus senegalus* [6]: a common sp of woodlands of nw Nigeria to Gambia (*senegalus*), ne Nigeria to sw Chad (*mesotypus*) and nw Ivory Coast to sw Nigeria (*versteri*). Better sites include Bénoué in Cameroon (*mesotypus*), Shai Hills in Ghana (*versteri*) and various places in Gambia (*senegalus*).

***African Orange-bellied Parrot** *Poicephalus rufiventris* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid, wooded savannas of ne Tanzania to c Ethiopia (*rufiventris*) and e Ethiopia to Somaliland to Somalia (*pallidus*). Good sites include Yavello

in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and Tsavo, Shaba, Samburu & Buffalo Springs in Kenya (*rufiventris*); and *pallidus* is best seen at Burao in Somaliland. **N=** also Red-bellied Parrot by IOC.

Psittaculidae – Old World Parrots

[14/14 of 180, 13 endemic]

***Greater Vasa Parrot** *Coracopsis vasa* [6, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a fairly common sp of forest of w + s Madagascar (*drouhardi*), e Madagascar (*vasa*) and Comoros (*comorensis*). It is best seen at Ampijoroa in Madagascar (*drouhardi*) and Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*comorensis*).

***Lesser Vasa Parrot** *Coracopsis nigra* [7, NE = Madagascar]: a common sp of forests of w + s Madagascar (*libs*), e Madagascar (*nigra*) and Grande Comore & Anjouan Is of Comoros (*sibilans*). It is easy to see in Madagascar (*libs* and *nigra*) and at Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*sibilans*). **N=** may be split into ***Comoro Parrot** *Coracopsis sibilans* [6, EN = Comoros] and ***Lesser Vasa Parrot** *Coracopsis nigra* [7, EN = Madagascar].

***Seychelles Black Parrot** *Coracopsis [nigra] barklyi* [5, EN = Seychelles]: a common sp of forests on Praslin Is of Seychelles (*barklyi*). It is easy to see at Vallée de Mai.

Rose-ringed Parakeet *Psittacula krameri* [5]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of Senegal to South Sudan (**krameri*) and e Sudan to Eritrea (**parvirostris*); also east to the Orient. Better sites include various places in Gambia & Senegal, Bandiagara in Mali and Maroua in Cameroon.

***Echo Parakeet** *Psittacula eques* [4, EN = Mauritius]: a rare sp of native forests of s Mauritius (*echo*). It is best seen at Black River Gorges. **N=** extinct on Réunion (*eques*).

***Grey-headed Lovebird** *Agapornis canus* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats at lower altitudes of s Madagascar (*ablectaneus*) and the rest of Madagascar (*canus*). It is best seen at Ampijoroa (*canus*) and Toliara & Ifaty (*ablectaneus*).

***Red-headed Lovebird** *Agapornis pullarius* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of mesic savannas and forest edge of Guinea to Sudan to Angola (*pullarius*) and w Ethiopia to nw Tanzania (*ugandae*). Good sites include Budongo in Uganda (*ugandae*) and Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*pullarius*).

***Black-winged Lovebird** *Agapornis taranta* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of Ethiopia & Eritrea. Good sites include Wondo Genet, Awasa & Langano in Ethiopia.

***Black-collared Lovebird** *Agapornis swindernianus* [3, BT = Ghana]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Liberia to Ghana (*swindernianus*), Cameroon to w DR Congo to Gabon (*zenkeri*) and c DR Congo to w Uganda (*emini*). Better sites include Kakum in Ghana (*swindernianus*) and the Sangmélina area of Cameroon (*zenkeri*).

***Rosy-faced Lovebird** *Agapornis roseicollis* [7, BT = Namibia]: a common sp of arid savannas of nw South Africa to n Namibia (*roseicollis*) and sw Angola (*catumbella*). It is best seen at Spitzkoppe & Erongo in Namibia (*roseicollis*), Kenhardt in South Africa (*roseicollis*) and Benguela & Leba in Angola (*catumbella*).

***Fischer's Lovebird** *Agapornis fischeri* [7, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of bushveld of the Serengeti system of nw Tanzania. It is best seen at Ndutu & Seronera in Serengeti.

***Yellow-collared Lovebird** *Agapornis personatus* [7, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of wooded savannas of c + nc Tanzania. Tarangire & Ruaha are the best sites for it.

***Lilian's Lovebird** *Agapornis lilianae* [6, BT = Malawi]: a fairly common sp of mopane woodlands of n Zimbabwe to s Tanzania. It is most easily seen at Liwonde in Malawi, Mana Pools in Zimbabwe and South Luangwa in Zambia.

***Black-cheeked Lovebird** *Agapornis [lilianae] nigrigenis* [4, EN = Zambia]: a fairly common sp of mopane woodlands of sw Zambia; there are old records from nw Zimbabwe. It is best seen at s Kafue NP and in the Mulobezi area.

Eurylaimidae – Broadbills & Asities

[8/8 of 20, all endemic]

***African Broadbill** *Smithornis capensis* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests and thickets of Sierra Leone to Ghana (*delacouri*) and e Southern, Central & East Africa (*camarunensis*, *albigularis*, *meinertzhageni*, *medianus*, *suahelicus*, *cryptoleucus*, *conjunctus* and *capensis*). Good sites include Bonamanzi in South Africa (*capensis*), East Usambaras in Tanzania (*suahelicus*), Buhoma in Uganda (*meinertzhageni*) and Kumbira in Angola and Hillwood in Zambia (*albigularis*).

***Grey-headed Broadbill** *Smithornis sharpei* [4, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Gabon]: a rare sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of s Cameroon to Gabon (*zenkeri*), Bioko Is (*sharpei*) and e DR Congo (*eurylaemus*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, and can sometimes be seen at Lopé in Gabon (all *zenkeri*).

***Rufous-sided Broadbill** *Smithornis rufolateralis* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to n Angola (*rufolateralis*) and e DR Congo to w Uganda (*budongoensis*). Good sites include Semuliki in Uganda (*budongoensis*) and Korup in Cameroon, Ipasa in Gabon and Kakum in Ghana (*rufolateralis*).

***African Green Broadbill** *Pseudocalyptomena graueri* [4, BT = Uganda, 1/2 = DR Congo]: a rare sp of montane

forests of the Albertine Rift of Uganda and e DR Congo. The only accessible site for it is Ruhiza in Uganda, where it usually nests near Mabwindi Swamp during Jun–Aug; it can also be found at Kahuzi-Biéga in DR Congo. **N=** also Grauer's Broadbill by IOC.

***Velvet Asity** *Philepitta castanea* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common resident of moist forests of e Madagascar. It is most common at Ranomafana, but can also be seen at Andasibe-Mantadia & Masoala.

***Schlegel's Asity** *Philepitta schlegeli* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of dry forests of w Madagascar. The only accessible site for it is Ampijoroa.

***Common Sunbird-Asity** *Neodrepanis coruscans* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. Ranomafana & Mantadia are the best sites for it.

***Yellow-bellied Sunbird-Asity** *Neodrepanis hypoxantha* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon and localised sp of stunted, ridge-top forests of e Madagascar. The only accessible site for it is Vohiparara.

Pittidae – Pittas

[2/3 of 42, all endemic]

Pittas in Africa are almost impossible to find when not in display, and tend to display for only 1–2 months of the year. This should be taken into consideration when planning a trip.

***West African Pitta** *Pitta angolensis* [3, B2 = Angola, Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests, resident from Sierra Leone to w Cameroon (*pulih*) and a partial migrant of Cameroon to Angola, visiting the Angolan escarpment Oct–Feb (*angolensis*). It is occasionally seen at Gulungu Alto in Angola (Oct–Dec) and Campo & Korup in Cameroon (*angolensis*). **N=** ***African Pitta** [4] if lumped.

***East African Pitta** *Pitta [angolensis] longipennis* [4, BT = Zambia]: an uncommon IAM of forests and riverine thickets, breeding in Zambia, Malawi and Mozambique (Nov–Mar) and visiting East Africa. It is best seen at Siavonga in Zambia and Masoka in Zimbabwe in Dec. **N=** ***African Pitta** [4] if lumped.

***Green-breasted Pitta** *Pitta [angolensis] reichenowi* [4, BT = Uganda]: a rare bird of forests of w Uganda to s Cameroon to ne Gabon. The only site where it is seen with any regularity is Kibale in Uganda, where it displays Jun–Aug and, sometimes, Jan–Feb. **N=** ***African Pitta** [4] if lumped.

Tyrannidae – Tyrant Flycatchers

[1/ of 435]

Eastern Kingbird *Tyrannus tyrannus* [0]: a vagrant from the Americas. Recorded from Tristan da Cunha Is.

*Platysteiridae – Batises & Wattle-eyes

[33/33 of 33, all endemic]

***Shrike-flycatcher** *Megabyas flammulatus* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of Guinea to Gabon (*flammulatus*) and n Angola to w Kenya (*aequatorialis*). Mabira & Kibale in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*aequatorialis*) and Mt Kupe in Cameroon and various places in Gabon & Ghana (*flammulatus*) are good sites. **N=** also African Shrike-flycatcher by IOC.

***Black-and-white Flycatcher** *Bias musicus* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Uganda (*musicus*), c Kenya to e Tanzania (*changamwensis*) and Mozambique,

e Zimbabwe and s Malawi (*clarens*). Better sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Entebbe & Bwindi in Uganda, Atewa in Ghana and various places in Gabon (*musicus*). **N=** also Black-and-white Shrike-flycatcher by IOC or 'Vanga Flycatcher'.

***Ruwenzori Batis** *Batis diops* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift. Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda are among the best sites.

***Margaret's Batis** *Batis margaritae* [4, B2 = Angola, Zambia]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of w Angola (*margaritae*) and mid-altitude forest of nw Zambia to se DR Congo (*kathleena*). Better sites for it include Mt Moco & Namba Mts in Angola (*margaritae*) and Imanda Forest & Mayau in Zambia (*kathleena*).

***Forest Batis** *Batis mixta* [5, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of coastal forests of se Kenya (*ultima*) and montane forests of Arusha to Usambaras in Tanzania (*mixta*). Good sites for it include the West Usambaras in Tanzania (*mixta*) and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*ultima*).

***Reichenow's Batis** *Batis [mixta/capensis] reichenowi* [3, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of coastal forests of se Tanzania, south of the Rufiji River. It is best seen on the remote Rondo Plateau, where first collected at Mikindani.

***Dark Batis** *Batis [mixta] crypta* [5, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Malawi]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of c Tanzania to the Misuku Hills in n Malawi. It is best seen at Ulugurus & Udzungwas in Tanzania.

***Cape Batis** *Batis capensis* [7]: a common sp of temperate and montane forests of n Malawi (*sola*), s Malawi to n Mozambique (*dimorpha*), sw Zimbabwe (*kennedyi*), e Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*erythrophthalma*), ne South Africa to s Mozambique (*hollidayi*) and the east coast of South Africa (*capensis*). It is easily seen at Kirstenbosch & Grootvadersbosch in South Africa (*capensis*), Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*hollidayi*), Vumba in Zimbabwe (*erythrophthalma*), Nyika in Malawi (*sola*) and Zomba in Malawi (*dimorpha*). **N=** includes ***Malawi Batis** *Batis dimorpha* [6, NE = Malawi, 1/2 = Mozambique] which contains *sola*.

***Woodward's Batis** *Batis fratrum* [6, NE = Mozambique, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of coastal forests of ne South Africa to s Malawi to e Zimbabwe. It is best seen at St Lucia in South Africa, but can also

be found at Chinizua & Maputo Elephant Reserve in Mozambique, Haroni in Zimbabwe and Lengwe in Malawi.

***Chin-spot Batis** *Batis molitor* [8]: a common sp of wooded savannas and forest edge of South Sudan to Tanzania (*puella*), Angola to se Gabon to nw Zambia (*pintoii*), s Angola to n Mozambique to n South Africa (*palliditergum*) and e South Africa to s Mozambique (*molitor*). It is easy to see.

***Senegal Batis** *Batis senegalensis* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to n Cameroon. Good sites include Bénoué in Cameroon, Shai Hills in Ghana and various places in Gambia.

***Grey-headed Batis** *Batis orientalis* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of n Kenya to Eritrea to Somaliland (*orientalis*), ne Sudan (*lynesi*) and ne Nigeria to w Sudan (*chadensis*). It is most easily seen at Awash & Bilen in Ethiopia, but can also be found at various places in Somaliland & Djibouti (all *orientalis*).

***Pale Batis** *Batis soror* [7]: a fairly common resident of woodlands and forests of s Mozambique to e Kenya. It can be seen at Mikumi & East Usambaras in Tanzania, Zomba in Malawi and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya.

***Pririt Batis** *Batis pririt* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas and acacia-lined river courses of sw South Africa to c Botswana (*pririt*) and nw South Africa to sw Angola (*affinis*). It can be seen at Tankwa Karoo in South Africa (*pririt*) and Benguela in Angola and various places in Namibia (*affinis*).

***Eastern Black-headed Batis** *Batis minor* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of bushveld of s Somalia to se Tanzania. It can be seen at Same & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania and Tsavo in Kenya. **N=** ***Black-headed Batis** [6] if lumped.

***Western Black-headed Batis** *Batis [minor] erlangeri* [6]: a common wooded savannas sp of Ethiopia to w Kenya to Cameroon. Better sites include Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Awasa & Langano in Ethiopia, Lékoní in Gabon and Ngaoundaba in Cameroon. **N=** ***Black-headed Batis** [6] if lumped.

***Pygmy Batis** *Batis perkeo* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid bushveld of ne Tanzania to se Ethiopia to Somalia. Good sites include the Dawa River in Ethiopia, Baringo, Marsabit & Magadi Road in Kenya and Same & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania.

***Angola Batis** *Batis minulla* [6, BT = Angola, B2 = Gabon]: a fairly common sp of forests of the Angolan escarpment to w DR Congo to se Gabon. Kumbira in Angola and Lékoní in Gabon are among the best sites.

***Verreaux's Batis** *Batis minima* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of s Cameroon & Gabon. It is best seen at Makokou in Gabon and Sangmélíma & Ebogo in Cameroon. **N=** also Gabon Batis by IOC.

***Ituri Batis** *Batis ituriensis* [5, NE = DR Congo, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of far w Uganda to ne DR Congo. The only accessible site for it is Budongo in Uganda; in DR Congo it could be looked for at Ituri Forest.

***Bioko Batis** *Batis poensis* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Gabon (*occulta*) and Bioko Is (*poensis*). Better sites for it include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Ipassa in Gabon and Kakum in Ghana (*occulta*); on Bioko Is it is best seen at Luba Crater (*poensis*). **N=** may be split into ***West African Batis** *Batis occulta* [4] and ***Bioko Batis** *Batis poensis* [3, EN = Equatorial Guinea]. Also Fernando Po Batis by IOC.

***White-tailed Shrike** *Lanioturdus torquatus* [7, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a common sp of mopane woodlands and wooded savannas of nw Namibia and sw Angola. Good sites include Windhoek & Erongo in Namibia and Benguela & Leba in Angola.

Chestnut Wattle-eye *Platysteira castanea* [7]: a common sp of lowland forests of Nigeria to w Kenya to nw Angola. Good sites include Korup & Campo in Cameroon, Kibale in Uganda, Lopé & Ipassa in Gabon and Kakamega in Kenya.

***West African Wattle-eye** *Platysteira [castanea] hormophora* [6, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Benin. It is most easily seen at Kakum & Ankasa in Ghana, but could also be seen at various places in Sierra Leone & Ivory Coast.

***White-spotted Wattle-eye** *Platysteira tonsa* [4, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of e DR Congo, and se Nigeria to Gabon. Better sites for it include Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon.

***Black-throated Wattle-eye** *Platysteira peltata* [6]: a fairly common sp of gallery and coastal forests of ne Mozambique to Somalia (*cryptoleuca*), Zambia to e South Africa (*peltata*) and Angola to Malawi (*mentalis*). Mt Moco in Angola and Liwonde in Malawi (*mentalis*), various places in Zambia (*peltata*), and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*cryptoleuca*) are all good sites.

***Banded Wattle-eye** *Platysteira [peltata] laticincta* [6, EN = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the Bamenda Highlands of Cameroon. It is best seen at Lake Awing & Mt Oku.

***White-fronted Wattle-eye** *Platysteira albifrons* [5, EN = Angola]: an uncommon sp of gallery forests and thickets of the Angolan escarpment. It is best seen at Kissama & Bimbe.

***Common Wattle-eye** *Platysteira cyanea* [7]: a common sp of woodlands, gallery forests and forest edge of Senegal to nw Angola (*cyanea*), CAR to w Kenya (*nyansae*) and Ethiopia to e South Sudan (*aethiopica*). It is easy to see. **N=** also Brown-throated Wattle-eye by IOC.

***Yellow-bellied Wattle-eye** *Platysteira concreta* [5]: an uncommon resident of forests of Liberia and surrounds (*concreta*), w Angola (*ansorgei*), w Tanzania (*kungwensis*) and Nigeria to w Kenya (*graueri*). It can be seen at Gola North in Sierra Leone (*concreta*), Mt Kupe & Korup in Cameroon (*graueri*), Kumbira in Angola (*ansorgei*) and Makokou in Gabon, Kakamega in Kenya and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*graueri*). **N=** may be split into ***Rufous-bellied Wattle-eye** *Platysteira concreta* [4, BT = Sierra Leone], and ***Yellow-bellied Wattle-eye** *Platysteira ansorgei* [5] which includes all other subspecies.

***Red-cheeked Wattle-eye** *Platysteira blissetti* [4, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of forests of Guinea to Ghana.

*Prionopidae - Helmetshrikes

[8/8 of 8, all endemic]

***White-crested Helmetshrike** *Prionops plumatus* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas and woodland of Senegal to n Cameroon (*plumatus*), c Cameroon to Uganda to w Ethiopia (*concinatus*), Eritrea to nw Kenya (*cristatus*), e Ethiopia to ne Tanzania (*vinaceigularis*) and south of the equator (*poliocephalus*). Good sites include Tanji & Bateling Woods in Gambia, Bambuna in Sierra Leone and Kalakpa in Ghana (*plumatus*), Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*concinatus*), Kruger in South Africa, Mikumi in Tanzania, Dzalanyama in Malawi and Kalandula in Angola (*poliocephalus*), Same in Tanzania and Tsavo in Kenya (*vinaceigularis*) and Baringo in Kenya (*cristatus*). **N=** may be split into ***Straight-crested Helmetshrike** *Prionops plumatus* [6], and ***White-crested Helmetshrike** *Prionops poliocephalus* [7] which includes all other subspecies. Also 'White Helmetshrike'.

***Grey-crested Helmetshrike** *Prionops poliophilus* [5, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of open savannas of sw Kenya to nw Tanzania. It is best seen in nw Serengeti

The best sites are Atewa and Bekampa Track in Ghana, although it can also be found at Gola in Sierra Leone.

***Black-necked Wattle-eye** *Platysteira [blissetti] chalybea* [4, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of forests of s Cameroon to Gabon. It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, but can also be seen at Makokou in Gabon.

***Jameson's Wattle-eye** *Platysteira [blissetti] jamesoni* [4, B2 = Kenya, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of mid- and low-altitude forests of w Kenya to e DR Congo. It is most reliably seen at Mabira & Budongo in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya.

in Tanzania, but can also be seen at Nakuru in Kenya where know to hybridise with White-crested Helmetshrike.

***Yellow-crested Helmetshrike** *Prionops alberti* [2, EN = DR Congo]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of e DR Congo. Few birders have ever laid eyes on it, but it can be found at Mt Kabobo, Mt Nyiragongo in Virunga NP and Kilize in Itombwe Mts. **N=** see Mugabe *et al* 2008.

***Red-billed Helmetshrike** *Prionops caniceps* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Guinea to Togo (*caniceps*) and Benin to sw Cameroon (*harterti*). It is best seen at Kakum & Bobiri in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone (*caniceps*).

***Rufous-bellied Helmetshrike** *Prionops [caniceps] rufiventris* [4, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of s Cameroon to w DR Congo (*rufiventris*) and e DR Congo to w Uganda (*mentalis*). It is best seen at Lopé & Makokou in Gabon (*rufiventris*).

***Retz's Helmetshrike** *Prionops retzii* [7]: a fairly common sp of woodlands and dry forests of s Somalia to ne Tanzania (*graculinus*), w Tanzania to s Mozambique (*tricolor*), Angola to nw Zambia (*nigricans*) and s Angola to Zimbabwe to ne South Africa (*retzii*). Good sites for it include Mikumi in Tanzania, Mutinondo in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*tricolor*), Kalandula in Angola (*nigricans*) and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*graculinus*).

***Gabela Helmetshrike** *Prionops gabela* [4, EN = Angola]: an uncommon resident of dry forests at base of the escarpment of w Angola. It is best seen at Kissama & Bimbe.

*Malaconotidae – Bushshrikes

[49/53 of 49, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]

***Fiery-breasted Bushshrike** *Malaconotus cruentus* [5, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests and secondary growth of Central & West Africa. It is best seen at Lopé & Makokou in Gabon, but can also be found at Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Gola North in Sierra Leone.

***Monteiro's Bushshrike** *Malaconotus monteiri* [5, EN = Angola]: an uncommon sp of dry forests of the w Angolan escarpment (*monteiri*); there is also a single specimen from Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*perspicillatus*). It can be seen at Kissama, Kumbira, Muxima & Bimbe. **N=** *perspicillatus* is controversial and might not be related to Monteiro's Bushshrike.

***Grey-headed Bushshrike** *Malaconotus blanchoti* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of SSA (*approximans*, *blanchoti*, *catharoxanthus*, *hypopyrrhus*, *interpositus*, *citrinipectus* + *extremus*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Lagden's Bushshrike** *Malaconotus lagdeni* [3, BT = Ghana]: a rare resident of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana. Most recent records come from Bobiri in Ghana. **N=**

***Chestnut-fronted Helmetshrike** *Prionops scopifrons* [5, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of coastal forests of c Mozambique to se Tanzania (*scopifrons*) and ne Tanzania to s Somalia (*kiriki*), and rare in montane forests at Meru in c Kenya (*keniensis*). It is best seen at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*kiriki*) and Haroni in Zimbabwe and Zambezi Coutadas in Mozambique (*scopifrons*).

***Lagden's Bushshrike** [4, BT = Uganda, B2 = Rwanda] if lumped.

***Albertine Bushshrike** *Malaconotus [lagdeni] centralis* [4, BT = Uganda, B2 = Rwanda]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift. Ruhiza & Mgahinga in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda offer the best chances. **N=** ***Lagden's Bushshrike** [4, BT = Uganda, B2 = Rwanda] if lumped.

***Green-breasted Bushshrike** *Malaconotus gladiator* [5, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria. Bakossi Mts & Mt Kupe in Cameroon are the best sites for it; it can also be seen at Obudu in Nigeria.

***Uluguru Bushshrike** *Malaconotus alius* [3, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane forests between 1,300 and 2,100 m altitude of the North Uluguru Mts in Tanzania. It is best searched for on an overnight expedition from Tegetero Mission.

***Mount Kupe Bushshrike** *Chlorophoneus kupeensis* [3, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a rare sp of montane forests of Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon; there are also

recent records from Boshi Extension Forest & Afi Mountain Wildlife Sanctuary in Nigeria. It is best seen at Mt Kupe along Max's & Shrike Trails, or near Kodmin in the Bakossi Mts.

***Many-coloured Bushshrike** *Chlorophoneus multicolor* [5]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to w Cameroon (*multicolor*), s Cameroon to Uganda to nw Angola (*batesi*) and the Albertine Rift (*graueri*). Good sites include Buhoma in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*graueri*) and Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*multicolor*).

***Black-fronted Bushshrike** *Chlorophoneus [multicolor] nigrifrons* [6]: a common sp of forest of ne South Africa to se Malawi (*sandgroundi*), se DR Congo to nw Zambia (*manningi*) and c Kenya to n Malawi (*nigrifrons*). It is best seen at Ulugurus & West Usambaras in Tanzania, Gatamaiyu in Kenya and Nyika in Malawi (*nigrifrons*).

***Olive Bushshrike** *Chlorophoneus olivaceus* [6, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of montane forests e South Africa (*olivaceus*), se Mozambique to coastal ne South Africa (*vtorum*), e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*interfluvius*), s Malawi east of the Shire River (*bertrandi*) and s Malawi west of the Shire River (*makawa*). It is best seen in South Africa at Grootvadersbosch, Nxumeni & Magoebaskloof (*olivaceus*); also found at Zomba in Malawi (*bertrandi*) and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*interfluvius*). **N=** subspecies distributions differ from that on the IOC List.

***Bocage's Bushshrike** *Chlorophoneus bocagei* [6]: a fairly common sp of open forests and forest edge of s Cameroon to n Angola (*bocagei*) and c DR Congo to w Kenya (*jacksoni*). Good sites include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Lékoné in Gabon (*bocagei*) and Kibale & Buhoma in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*jacksoni*).

***Orange-breasted Bushshrike** | **Sulphur-breasted Bushshrike** *Chlorophoneus sulfureopectus* [8]: a common sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to w Uganda (*sulfureopectus*) and Ethiopia to e South Africa to Angola (*similis*). It is easy to see.

***Gorgeous Bushshrike** *Telophorus viridis* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets and forest of se Gabon to w Angola and c DR Congo to nw Zambia (*viridis*), e South Africa to s Mozambique (*quadricolor*), e Zimbabwe to s Malawi (*quartus*) and coastal Tanzania to e Kenya (*nigricauda*). It is best seen at Mt Moco, Kumbira & Quibaxe in Angola and Lékoné in Gabon (*viridis*), St Lucia & Mkhuzi in South Africa (*quadricolor*), Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*nigricauda*) and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*quadricolor*). **N=** may be split into **Perrin's Bushshrike** *Telophorus viridis* [5, BT = Angola], and ***Four-coloured Bushshrike** *Telophorus quadricolor* [6, BT = South Africa] which includes *quartus* + *nigricauda*.

***Doherty's Bushshrike** *Telophorus dohertyi* [5, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane thickets of the Albertine Rift and c Kenya. It is best seen at Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda; can also sometimes be found at Mt Kenya in Kenya.

***Bokmakierie** *Telophorus zeylonus* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of scrublands and grasslands of South Africa (*zeylonus*), nw South Africa to c Namibia (*thermophilus*), n Namibia to sw Angola (*phanus*) and e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*restrictus*, rare). It can be seen at Wakkerstroom, West Coast NP & Overberg in South Africa (*zeylonus*), Spitzkoppe in Namibia (*thermophilus*) and Benguela in Angola (*phanus*).

***Rosy-patched Bushshrike** *Telophorus cruentus* [6]: a common sp of arid scrublands and bushveld of wc Sudan (*kordofanicus*), ne Sudan to n Ethiopia (*cruentus*), c Ethiopia to Somalia to e Kenya (*hilgerti*) and s Kenya to n Tanzania (*cathemagmenus*). It can be seen at Awash & Yavello in Ethiopia and Samburu in Kenya (*hilgerti*) and Tsavo in Kenya and Same in Tanzania (*cathemagmenus*). **N=** may be split into ***Southern Rosy-patched Bushshrike** *Telophorus cathemagmenus* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania], and ***Northern Rosy-patched Bushshrike** *Telophorus cruentus* [6] which includes all other subspecies.

***Marsh Tchagra** *Bocagia minuta* [5]: an uncommon sp of moist, rank grasslands of Sierra Leone to nw Tanzania (*minuta*), e Tanzania to c Mozambique (*reichenowi*) and Angola to n Malawi (*anchietae*). Better sites for it include Queen Elizabeth & Budongo in Uganda, Lake Dang in Cameroon and Winneba Plain & Brenu Beach Road in Ghana (*minuta*), Ifakara in Tanzania (*reichenowi*) and Mt Moco in Angola and Luwawa in Malawi (*anchietae*). **N=** includes ***Anchieta's Tchagra** *Bocagia anchietae* [5] which contains *reichenowi*.

***Brown-crowned Tchagra** *Tchagra australis* [7]: a fairly common sp of thickets, forest edge and bushveld of SSA (*ussleri*, *emini*, *minor*, *ansorgei*, *bocagei*, *souzae*, *rhodesiensis*, *australis* and *damarensis*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Three-streaked Tchagra** *Tchagra jamesi* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of arid scrub and thickets of coastal Kenya (*mandanus*) and far ne Tanzania to s Ethiopia to Somalia (*jamesi*). The best sites include Manda Is in Kenya (*mandanus*) and Negele & Yavello in Ethiopia and Tsavo, Samburu & Baringo in Kenya (*jamesi*).

***Southern Tchagra** *Tchagra tchagra* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of thickets of sw South Africa (*tchagra*), ne South Africa (*natalensis*) and coastal of ec South Africa (*caffrariae*). Better sites for it include De Hoop (*tchagra*) and Hela Hela (*natalensis*).

***Black-crowned Tchagra** *Tchagra senegalus* [8]: a common sp of savannas of SSA (**remigialis*, **nothus*, **senegalus*, **habessinicus*, **warsangliensis*, **armenus*, **orientalis* and **kalahari*) and North-West Africa (**cucullatus*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*perivali*). It is easy to see at many sites; in North-West Africa it is best seen at Souss River & Zaër in Morocco (*cucullatus*).

***Sabine's Puffback** *Dryoscopus sabini* [5, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Central Africa (*melanoleucus*) and West Africa (*sabini*). It can be seen at Kakum & Bobiri in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone

(*sabini*) and Makokou in Gabon and Campo in Cameroon (*melanoleucus*).

***Pink-footed Puffback** *Dryoscopus angolensis* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane and mid-altitude forests of s Nigeria to s Cameroon (*boydi*), s Gabon to w Angola (*angolensis*), e DR Congo to w Kenya (*nandensis*) and w Tanzania (*kungwensis*). Good sites for it include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*boydi*), Kibale & Buhoma in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*nandensis*) and Kumbira in Angola (*angolensis*).

***Black-shouldered Puffback** *Dryoscopus senegalensis* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of forests of ne DR Congo, and w Cameroon to Gabon. The best sites for it include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Lopé & Lékoné in Gabon. **N=** also Red-eyed Puffback by IOC.

***Black-backed Puffback** *Dryoscopus cubla* [8]: a common sp of woodlands and forests of n Angola to e Tanzania to n Mozambique (*hamatus*), ne South Africa and s Mozambique (*chapini*), s Angola to s Zambia to n Botswana (*okavangensis*), se South Africa (*cubla*) and n Tanzania to c Kenya (*nairobiensis*). It is easy to see.

***East Coast Puffback** *Dryoscopus [cubla] affinis* [7, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: a common sp of thickets and forests of coastal s Somalia to ne Tanzania. It is best seen at Manda Is & Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania.

***Northern Puffback** *Dryoscopus gambensis* [7]: a common sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to Gabon (*gambensis*), e Cameroon to w Kenya (*malzacii*) and sw DR Congo to Congo (*congicus*). It is easy to see in n Cameroon, Ghana & Gambia (*gambensis*) and Uganda & Kenya (*malzacii*).

***Ethiopian Puffback** *Dryoscopus [gambensis] erythrae* [7, NE = Ethiopia]: a common sp of wooded savannas of Ethiopia and adjacent Sudan & Eritrea. It is easy to see in Ethiopia.

***Pringle's Puffback** *Dryoscopus pringlii* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of arid scrub and thickets of far ne Tanzania to s Ethiopia. Better sites for it include Yavello & Dawa River in Ethiopia and Tsavo West & Samburu in Kenya.

***Lowland Sooty Boubou** *Laniarius leucorhynchus* [5]: an uncommon sp of dense undergrowth in forest of West & Central Africa. It is most accessible at Mabira in Uganda; other sites for it include Lopé & Makokou in Gabon, Kakum in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone. **N=** also 'Sooty Boubou'.

***Mountain Sooty Boubou** *Laniarius poensis* [5, NE = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of dense tangles and thickets in montane forests of se Nigeria to sw Cameroon (*camerunensis*) and Bioko Is (*poensis*). Better sites for it include Mt Cameroon & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*camerunensis*). **N=** ***Mountain Sooty Boubou** [5] if lumped.

***Albertine Sooty Boubou** *Laniarius [poensis] holomelas* [5, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of dense tangles and thickets in montane forests of the Albertine Rift. Good sites include Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda. **N=** ***Mountain Sooty Boubou** [5] if lumped.

***Willard's Sooty Boubou** *Laniarius [poensis] willardi* [5, 1/2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of dense tangles and thickets in mid-altitude forests of the Albertine Rift. It can be seen at Buhoma in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda. **N=** lumped with **Albertine Sooty Boubou** by BirdLife.

***Fülleborn's Black Boubou** *Laniarius fueleborni* [5, 1/2 = Malawi, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of thickets and dense tangles in montane forests of n Malawi to the Udzungwa Mts in c Tanzania (*fueleborni*) and Uluguru & Usambara Mts in n Tanzania (*usambaricus*). It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi and the Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania (*fueleborni*) and the Uluguru & Usambara Mts in Tanzania (*usambaricus*). **N=** also Fülleborn's Boubou by IOC.

***Slate-coloured Boubou** *Laniarius funebris* [8]: a common resident of arid bushveld of s Tanzania to Somaliland. Good sites include Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya, Serengeti & Same in Tanzania and Yavello & Negele in Ethiopia.

***Lühder's Bushshrike** *Laniarius luehderi* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets and forest edge of Cameroon to Gabon and e DR Congo to w Kenya. Good sites for it include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Bwindi in Uganda, Kakamega in Kenya and Lékoné in Gabon. **N=** eastern and western populations are widely separated, so it is worth seeing both.

***Braun's Bushshrike** *Laniarius [luehderi] brauni* [5, EN = Angola]: a fairly common sp of thickets and forest edge above 900 m altitude in the northern escarpment forests of Angola. It is best seen at Quibaxe & Quitexe.

***Gabela Bushshrike** *Laniarius amboimensis* [5, EN = Angola]: an uncommon sp of thickets and forest edge above 900 m altitude in the central escarpment forests of Angola. It is best seen at Kumbira & Bango.

***Red-naped Bushshrike** *Laniarius ruficeps* [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of thickets in arid savanna of se Kenya to Somalia (*kismayensis*), s Ethiopia to Somalia (*rufinuchalis*) and Somaliland (*ruficeps*). It is best seen at Yavello & Dawa River in Ethiopia (*rufinuchalis*), but can also be found at Tsavo in Kenya (*kismayensis*) and Buhoodle in Somaliland (*ruficeps*).

***Somali Boubou** *Laniarius nigerrimus* [5, NE = Somalia, BT = Kenya]: a recently recognised sp of thickets of ne Kenya to sc Somalia. The only known site for it is Manda Is in Kenya, where several pairs inhabit the thick bush behind the airstrip. **N=** 'Bulo Burti Bushshrike' *Laniarius liberates* is now known to be an aberrant individual of this sp. Also Black Boubou by IOC or 'Manda Boubou'.

***Ethiopian Boubou** *Laniarius aethiopicus* [6, NE = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of thickets and juniper forests of Ethiopia to Eritrea to Somaliland. It can be seen at Melka Ghebdu & Harena Forest in Ethiopia and Day Forest in Djibouti. **N= Tropical Boubou** [7] if lumped.

***Tropical Boubou** *Laniarius [aethiopicus] major* [7]: a common sp of woodlands and mesic savannas of ne South Africa and sw Zimbabwe (*limpopoensis*), c Zambia to Mozambique (*mossambicus*), Senegal to w Kenya to n Zambia (*major*) and e Kenya to ne Tanzania (*ambiguus*). It is easy to see. **N= Tropical Boubou** [7] if lumped. Plumage and vocal variation between subspecies means that it is worth noting which ones you see.

***East Coast Boubou** *Laniarius [aethiopicus] sublacteus* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of moist thickets along the coastal plain of se Somalia to ne Tanzania. It is most easily at Arabuko-Sokoce & Manda Is in Kenya and Usambaras in Tanzania. **N= Tropical Boubou** [7] if lumped. Arabuko-Sokoce samples were strangely positioned on a molecular phylogeny, so it might be worth seeing it in both Kenya & Tanzania. Also 'Zanzibar Boubou'.

***Southern Boubou** *Laniarius ferrugineus* [7, NE = South Africa]: a common sp of thickets and forest edge of the moister parts of South Africa, s Mozambique, se Botswana and se Zimbabwe (*transvaalensis*, *tongensis*, *natalensis*, *pondoensis*, *savensis* + *ferrugineus*). It is easily seen in South Africa.

***Swamp Boubou** *Laniarius bicolor* [6]: a fairly common sp of swamps, mangroves and thickets of the Okavango Delta (*sticturus*), sw Angola to w DR Congo (*guttatus*) and w Gabon to w Cameroon (*bicolor*). Good sites for it include Okavango Delta in Botswana (*sticturus*), Kissama & Bimbe in Angola (*guttatus*) and Loango in Gabon (*bicolor*).

***Turati's Boubou** *Laniarius turatii* [4, BT = Sierra Leone]: a fairly common sp of thickets of Sierra Leone to Guinea-Bissau. Bumbuna and the golf course in Freetown in Sierra Leone are the best known sites for it.

***Yellow-crowned Gonolek** *Laniarius barbarus* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets in savanna of Cameroon to Senegal (*barbarus*), and of mangroves of s Sierra Leone (*helenae*). Good sites for it include Waza in Cameroon, Accra in Ghana and various places in Gambia (all *barbarus*).

***Papyrus Gonolek** *Laniarius mufumbiri* [6, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of papyrus swamps of the Lake Victoria region. It is most easily seen at Queen Elizabeth, Murchison, Mabamba & Lake Bunyoni in Uganda, but can also be found at Nyabarongo in Rwanda and Kisumu in Kenya.

***Black-headed Gonolek** *Laniarius erythrogaster* [7]: a common sp of thickets in savannas of Cameroon to w Ethiopia to w Kenya. Good sites for it include Entebbe & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Akagera in Rwanda, Kerio Valley in Kenya and Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon.

***Crimson-breasted Shrike** *Laniarius atrococcineus* [7]: a common sp of arid *Acacia* savannas of n South Africa to s Angola to s Zambia. It can be seen at Polokwane & Kgalagadi in South Africa and various places in Namibia & Botswana.

***Yellow-breasted Boubou** *Laniarius atroflavus* [5, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria. It is most easily seen at Lake Awing & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon.

***Brubru** *Nilaus afer* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of SSA (*afer*, *camerunensis*, *hilgerti*, *minor*, *massaicus*, *nigritemporalis*, *brubru*, *solivagus* and *miombensis*), with *affinis* from w Angola to s DR Congo the most distinctive subspecies. It is easily seen.

*Vangidae – Vangas

[21/22 of 21, all endemic]

***Red-tailed Vanga** *Calicalicus madagascariensis* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar, excluding the far south. It can be seen at Andasibe-Mantadia, Zombitse, Ifaty & Masoala.

***Red-shouldered Vanga** *Calicalicus rufocarpalis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of dry coral rag scrub of sw Madagascar. It can usually be found at Le Table and along the coastal road south of Toliara once it climbs up to the low plateau.

***Hook-billed Vanga** *Vanga curvirostris* [6, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of well-wooded habitats of s Madagascar (*cetera*) and the rest of Madagascar (*curvirostris*). Good sites for it include Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Ampijoroa (*curvirostris*) and Ifaty & Zombitse (*cetera*).

***Bernier's Vanga** *Oriolia bernieri* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of forests, especially in swampy areas, of ne Madagascar. Masoala is the best site, but it can also be seen at Antavolobe Iaroka near Andasibe.

***Lafresnaye's Vanga** *Xenopirostris xenopirostris* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of sw Madagascar. It is best seen at Ifaty & Le Table near Toliara.

***Van Dam's Vanga** *Xenopirostris damii* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of dry forests of w Madagascar. The only place where it is seen with any regularity is Ampijoroa.

***Pollen's Vanga** *Xenopirostris polleni* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Ranomafana.

***Sickle-billed Vanga** *Falco palleroni* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of drier, wooded habitats of w Madagascar. It is most easily seen at Ampijoroa & Ifaty.

***White-headed Vanga** *Artamella viridis* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of n + e Madagascar (*viridis*) and w + s Madagascar (*annae*). Good sites for it include Ampijoroa & Ifaty (*annae*) and Masoala & Andasibe-Mantadia (*viridis*).

***Chabert Vanga** *Leptopterus chabert* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of wooded habitats of sw Madagascar (*schistocercus*) and the rest of Madagascar (*chabert*). It can be seen at all the main birding sites.

***Blue Vanga** *Cyanolanius madagascarinus* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a fairly common sp of forests of Madagascar (*madagascarinus*) and Mohéli Is of Comoros (*comorensis*), and known from a single specimen from Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*bensoni*). It is easily seen at Andasibe, Ranomafana, Masoala & Ampijoroa in Madagascar (*madagascarinus*) and in the highlands above Fomboni on Mohéli Is of Comoros. **N=** may be split into ***Comoro Blue Vanga** *Cyanolanius comorensis* [6, EN = Comoros] which includes *bensoni*, and ***Madagascar Blue Vanga** *Cyanolanius madagascarinus* [6, EN = Madagascar].

***Rufous Vanga** *Schetba rufa* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of n + e Madagascar (*rufa*) and dry forests of w Madagascar (*occidentalis*). Good sites for it include Ampijoroa & Zombitse (*occidentalis*) and Masoala & Ranomafana (*rufa*).

***Helmet Vanga** *Euryceros prevostii* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of moist forests of ne Madagascar. The best site for it is Masoala, but it can also be seen at Antavolobe Iaroka near Andasibe.

***Eastern Tylas Vanga** *Tylas eduardi* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Masoala. **N=** *Tylas Vanga if lumped.

***Western Tylas Vanga** *Tylas [eduardi] albigularis* [2, EN = Madagascar]: a rare sp of dry forests of w Madagascar. It is best seen at Kirindy. **N=** *Tylas Vanga if lumped.

***Nuthatch Vanga** *Hypositta corallirostris* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Andasibe-Mantadia; Andohahela is probably the second-best site for it. **N=** 'Bluntschli's Vanga' *Hypositta perditia* is now known to be a juvenile Nuthatch Vanga.

***Dark Newtonia** *Newtonia amphichroa* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dense undergrowth in montane forest of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Mantadia & Vohiparara.

***Common Newtonia** *Newtonia brunneicauda* [8, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of wooded habitats of the Ankaratra Mts of

c Madagascar (*monticola*) and the rest of Madagascar (*brunneicauda*). It can be seen at all the main birding sites (*brunneicauda*).

***Archbold's Newtonia** *Newtonia archboldi* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of spiny forests of s Madagascar. It is most easily seen at Ifaty.

***Red-tailed Newtonia** *Newtonia fanovanae* [3, EN = Madagascar]: a rare sp of forests of e Madagascar. The only place where it is regularly seen is Andohahela.

***Ward's Vanga** *Pseudobias wardi* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Masoala. **N=** also Ward's Flycatcher by IOC.

***Crossley's Vanga** *Mystacornis crossleyi* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of the dense undergrowth in moist forest of e Madagascar. It can be seen at Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Masoala.

Campephagidae – Cuckooshrikes

[14/14 of 92, all endemic]

***Grey Cuckooshrike** *Coracina caesia* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of e Zimbabwe to s South Africa (*caesia*) and Bioko Is, sw Cameroon to se Nigeria and Ethiopia to s Malawi (*pura*). Good sites include Nxumeni & Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*caesia*) and Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda, Ulugurus & East Usambaras in Tanzania and Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*pura*).

***White-breasted Cuckooshrike** *Coracina pectoralis* [6]: a fairly common sp of woodlands of Senegal to Ethiopia to Angola to ne South Africa. Good sites for include Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon,

Dzalanyama in Malawi, Kalandula in Angola and Mikumi in Tanzania.

***Grauer's Cuckooshrike** *Coracina graueri* [2, EN = DR Congo]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of e DR Congo. It can be seen at Itombwe Mts, Kahuzi-Biéga, Virunga NP & Lendu Plateau.

***Madagascar Cuckooshrike** *Coracina cinerea* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of n + e Madagascar (*cinerea*) and dry forests of w + s Madagascar (*pallida*). It is reliably seen at Ampijoroa (*pallida*) and Ranomafana & Andasibe-Mantadia (*cinerea*). **N=** **Ashy Cuckooshrike** [6, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros] if lumped.

***Comoro Cuckooshrike** *Coracina [cinerea] cucullata* [4, EN = Comoros]: a forest sp, uncommon on Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*cucullata*) and rare on Mohéli Is of Comoros (*moheliensis*). It is best seen at Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is (*cucullata*). **N=** **Ashy Cuckooshrike** [6, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros] if lumped.

***Blue Cuckooshrike** *Coracina azurea* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of West & Central Africa; avoids the c Congo Basin. Better sites for it include Korup in Cameroon, Gola in Sierra Leone, Makokou in Gabon and Kakum in Ghana.

***Mauritius Cuckooshrike** *Coracina typica* [4, EN = Mauritius]: an uncommon sp of forests of Mauritius. It is best seen at Black River Gorges.

***Reunion Cuckooshrike** *Coracina newtoni* [3, EN = Réunion]: a rare sp of montane forests above 1,000 m on Réunion. It is best seen at La Roche Écrite.

***Black Cuckooshrike** *Campephaga flava* [7]: a fairly common resident and IAM of wooded savannas of South Africa to Ethiopia to Angola. It can be seen at West Usambaras in Tanzania, Dzalanyama in Malawi, Kalandula in Angola, Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and various places in e South Africa & Zambia.

***Red-shouldered Cuckooshrike** *Campephaga phoenicea* [5]: a fairly common resident and IAM of savannas north of the equator, breeding in the arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (Apr–Sep) and migrating slightly south to mesic woodlands and forest edge.

Laniidae – Shrikes

[22/25 of 33, 16 endemic]

***Yellow-billed Shrike** *Corvinella corvina* [6]: a fairly common sp of woodlands and savannas of Guinea to Chad (*corvina*), Senegal to n Nigeria (*togoensis*), w South Sudan (*caliginosa*) and South Sudan

Good sites for it include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Murchison & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Bishangari in Ethiopia.

***Petit's Cuckooshrike** *Campephaga petiti* [6]: a fairly common sp of mid-altitude forests of s Cameroon to w Angola, and e DR Congo to w Kenya. It can be seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Kibale & The Neck in Uganda, Kakamega in Kenya and Kumbira in Angola.

***Purple-throated Cuckooshrike** *Campephaga quiscalina* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests of Guinea to nw Angola (*quiscalina*) and South Sudan to c Kenya to n Zambia (*martini*), and a rare resident of the Uluguru & Udzungwa Mts of ec Tanzania (*muenzneri*). Better sites include Mabira in Uganda and Kakamega & Mt Kenya in Kenya (*martini*) and Makokou in Gabon, Quibaxe in Angola and Bobiri & Antwikwaa in Ghana (*quiscalina*).

***Western Wattled Cuckooshrike** *Lobotos lobatus* [2, B2 = Liberia, Sierra Leone]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana. Gola in Sierra Leone and Mt Nimba in Liberia are among the best sites. **N=** **Wattled Cuckooshrike** [2] if lumped.

***Eastern Wattled Cuckooshrike** *Lobotos [lobatus] oriolinus* [2, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Gabon to s Cameroon, and ne DR Congo. There are no reliable sites for it, but it is best looked for at Dja & Lobéké in Cameroon and Belinga Road in Gabon; Lendu Plateau in ne DR Congo is another option. **N=** **Wattled Cuckooshrike** [2] if lumped.

to n Uganda (*affinis*). It can be seen at Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon and Winneba Plain in Ghana (*corvina*), various places in Gambia (*togoensis*) and Murchison & Kidepo in Uganda (*affinis*).

***Magpie Shrike** *Urolestes melanoleucus* [7]: a common sp of open savannas of e South Africa to w Mozambique to se Zimbabwe (*expressus*), s Angola to c Zimbabwe (*melanoleucus*) and Tanzania to sw Kenya (*aequatorialis*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa (*expressus*), Tarangire & Serengeti in Tanzania (*aequatorialis*) and Nkanga in Zambia and Rundu in Namibia (*melanoleucus*).

***Southern White-crowned Shrike**

Eurocephalus anguitimens [7, BT = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of bushed savannas of e South Africa to w Mozambique (*niveus*) and n South Africa to Zimbabwe to w Angola (*anguitimens*). It is perhaps most common at Etosha in Namibia (*anguitimens*), but can also be found at Sumbe in Angola and various places in Botswana (*anguitimens*) and Kruger in South Africa (*niveus*).

***Northern White-crowned Shrike**

Eurocephalus [anguitimens] ruppelli [8]: a common sp of arid savannas of s Tanzania to Somaliland. It is easy to see at various places in Kenya, Awash & Yavello in Ethiopia and Serengeti & Same in Tanzania.

***Souza's Shrike** *Lanius souzae* [5, BT = Malawi]: an uncommon sp of the miombo woodlands of c Angola to se Gabon (*souzae*), e Angola to n Namibia to Malawi (*tacitus*) and Rwanda to w Tanzania (*burigi*). The best places for it are Dzalanyama in Malawi (*tacitus*), Nkanga & Mutinondo in Zambia and Rundu in Namibia (*tacitus*) and Lékoni in Gabon (*souzae*).

***Red-backed Shrike** *Lanius collurio* [8]: a common PM to savannas and grasslands of Kenya to South Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles; breeds from w Europe to Siberia (**collurio*) and se Europe to Iran (**kobylini*). It is easy to see in e South Africa, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Zambia.

Isabelline Shrike | Daurian Shrike *Lanius isabellinus* [5]: an uncommon PM to savannas of Chad to Somaliland to c Tanzania; breeds in e Asia (*isabellinus*). Better sites for it

include Awash & Awasa in Ethiopia and Marsabit & Shaba in Kenya. **N= Isabelline Shrike | Red-tailed Shrike** [7] if lumped.

Turkestan Shrike *Lanius [isabellinus] phoenicuroides* [7]: a fairly common PM to savannas of Chad to Somaliland, but sometimes as far west as Senegal; breeds in c Asia. It could be seen at various places in n Kenya & Ethiopia, and at Waza in Cameroon. **N= Isabelline Shrike | Red-tailed Shrike** [7] if lumped. Also Red-tailed Shrike by IOC.

***Emin's Shrike** *Lanius gubernator* [4, BT = Cameroon]: a rare sp of open woodlands of n Uganda to Mali to Sierra Leone. There are no reliable sites for it, but it can be seen at Bénoué & Poli in Cameroon and Mole in Ghana.

***Mackinnon's Shrike | Mackinnon's Fiscal** *Lanius mackinnoni* [6]: a fairly common sp of forest edge, mostly in highlands, of s Cameroon to nw Angola, and e DR Congo to w Kenya. Good sites for it include Mt Kupe & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon, Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya.

***Lesser Grey Shrike** *Lanius minor* [7]: a fairly common PM to Southern Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles; breeds in c Eurasia. Good sites for it include Kruger in South Africa, Etosha in Namibia and various places in Botswana.

Iberian Grey Shrike *Lanius meridionalis* [2]: a little-known partial PM to North-West Africa; breeds in Portugal & Spain. There are no reliable sites for it. **N= Southern Grey Shrike** [7] if lumped.

***Desert Grey Shrike** *Lanius [meridionalis] elegans* [7, B2 = Canary Islands, Morocco]: a fairly common resident of open, arid habitats of Canary Islands (**koenigi*), coastal North-West Africa (**algeriensis*), n Mauritania to Egypt (*elegans*) and c Mauritania to c Sudan (**leucopygos*). Better sites include various places in coastal Morocco (*algeriensis*), Fuerteventura Is of the Canary Islands (*koenigi*) and Richard Toll in Senegal, Mora in

Cameroon and Ennedi in Chad (*leucopygos*). **N= Southern Grey Shrike** [7] if lumped.

***Socotra Grey Shrike** *Lanius [meridionalis] uncinatus* [5, EN = Socotra]: a common resident of open habitats of Socotra Is. It can be seen throughout the lowlands of Socotra Is. **N= Southern Grey Shrike** [7] if lumped.

Steppe Grey Shrike *Lanius [meridionalis] excubitor* [pallidirostris] [4]: a fairly common PM to arid savannas of e Sudan to Somaliland; breeds in c Asia. The only regular site for it is Awash in Ethiopia. **N=** may better be placed in the extralimital **Great Grey Shrike** *Lanius excubitor*.

Arabian Grey Shrike *Lanius [pallidirostris] excubitor* [aucher] [6]: a fairly common resident of open habitats of e Sudan to Somaliland (*aucher*) and w Sudan (**jebelmarrae*), and a PM to ne Africa from the Middle East (*buryi* + *aucher*). Good sites include coastal Djibouti (*aucher*) and Awash in Ethiopia (*buryi* + *aucher*). **N=** may be better placed within the extralimital **Great Grey Shrike** *Lanius excubitor*, or subsumed into **Steppe Grey Shrike** [6]; traditionally placed in Southern Grey Shrike *Lanius meridionalis*.

***Grey-backed Fiscal** *Lanius excubitoroides* [7]: a common sp of open savannas of nw Tanzania to s Uganda (*boehmi*), w Kenya to Ethiopia (*intercedens*) and Sudan to Mali (*excubitoroides*). It is easy to see at Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Serengeti in Tanzania (*boehmi*), but can also be found at Akagera in Rwanda (*boehmi*) and Langanjo in Ethiopia and Baringo in Kenya (*intercedens*).

***Long-tailed Fiscal** *Lanius cabanisi* [7, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a common sp of open savannas of s Tanzania to Somalia. It can be seen at Tarangire & Mikumi in Tanzania and Nairobi NP, Amboseli & Tsavo in Kenya.

***Taita Fiscal** *Lanius dorsalis* [6, BT = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of savannas and grasslands of n Tanzania to s Ethiopia. It is best seen at Samburu, Shaba, Buffalo Springs,

Marsabit & Tsavo in Kenya and Serengeti & Lariboro in Tanzania.

***Somali Fiscal** *Lanius somalicus* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a common sp of open, arid savannas of n Kenya to Somaliland. It is most easily seen at Awash & Soda Plain in Ethiopia and Marsabit in Kenya, but is also fairly widespread in Somaliland.

***Southern Fiscal** *Lanius collaris* [8]: a common sp of open habitats of sw Angola to w Namibia (*aridicolus*), e South Africa to e Zimbabwe (*pyrrhostictus*), c Namibia to e Botswana (*subcoronatus*) and w South Africa to sw Namibia (*collaris*), and uncommon in the mountains of ec Tanzania (*marwitzi*). It is easy to see at many sites; *marwitzi* is best seen in the Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania. **N=** includes ***Uhehe Fiscal** *Lanius marwitzi* [4, EN = Tanzania], genetically nested within Southern Fiscal. **Common Fiscal** [8] if lumped.

***Northern Fiscal** *Lanius [collaris] humeralis* [8]: a common sp of savannas of Guinea to Uganda (*smithii*), Eritrea to Tanzania (*humeralis*) and Gabon to n Namibia to n Mozambique (*capelli*). It is easy to see. **N= Common Fiscal** [8] if lumped.

***Sao Tome Fiscal** *Lanius newtoni* [3, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a rare shrike of primary forests of s São Tomé Is. It can occasionally be seen at Mt Carmo, but is best found at the remote Xufexufe River in the south-west; both sites require a mini-expedition to reach.

***Woodchat Shrike** *Lanius senator* [6]: a fairly common breeder of open habitats of North-West Africa (**rutilans*) and e Libya (**senator*), and a common PM to ne Africa (**niloticus*), West Africa (**rutilans*) and Senegal to Chad (**senator* + **badius*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Masked Shrike** *Lanius nubicus* [5]: a fairly common PM to arid savannas of n Cameroon to c Ethiopia; breeds from se Europe to sw Asia. It is best seen at Bilen & Langanjo in Ethiopia and Waza in Cameroon.

Vireonidae – Vireos, etc.

[4/4 of 63]

Philadelphia Vireo *Vireo philadelphicus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Yellow-throated Vireo *Vireo flavifrons* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

White-eyed Vireo *Vireo griseus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Red-eyed Vireo *Vireo olivaceus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Morocco.

Oriolidae – Orioles

[10/10 of 36, 8 endemic]

***Eurasian Golden Oriole** *Oriolus oriolus* [6]: a fairly common breeder of forests of North-West Africa (Apr–Sep), a fairly common PM to wooded areas from c 5° N, southwards, and a vagrant to Madagascar & Seychelles. It can be seen at many places.

***African Golden Oriole** *Oriolus auratus* [7]: a fairly common resident and IAM of woodlands of Senegal to Kenya (*auratus*) and Kenya to Angola to South Africa (*notatus*), generally moving away from the equator to breed during the rains and spending the non-breeding season nearer the equator. It can be seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and various places in Gambia (*auratus*) and Dzalanyama in Malawi, Kalandula in Angola and Nkanga in Zambia (*notatus*).

Black-naped Oriole *Oriolus chinensis* [0]: a vagrant from Asia, or an escapee. Recorded from Mauritius.

***Green-headed Oriole** *Oriolus chlorocephalus* [5, BT = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of se Kenya to s Tanzania (*amani*), s Malawi to n Mozambique (*chlorocephalus*) and Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique (*speculifer*). Better sites for it include Thyolo in Malawi (*chlorocephalus*), Shimba Hills in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*amani*) and Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique (*speculifer*).

***Sao Tome Oriole** *Oriolus crassirostris* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of native forest of São Tomé Is. It is easy to see at Lake Amélia & Mt Carmo.

***Western Black-headed Oriole** *Oriolus brachyrhynchus* [6]: a common sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of West Africa (*brachyrhynchus*) and Central Africa (*laetior*). Good sites for it include various places in s Ghana (*brachyrhynchus*) and Mabira & Kibale in Uganda, Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Makokou & Lopé in Gabon (*laetior*). **N=** also Western Oriole by IOC.

***Abyssinian Oriole** *Oriolus monacha* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of highland forests of c Ethiopia to sc Eritrea (*monacha*) and c + s Ethiopia (*meneliki*). The best sites are in Ethiopia and include Debre Libanos (*monacha*) and Wondo Genet & Harena Forest (*meneliki*). **N=** also Ethiopian Oriole by IOC.

***Montane Oriole** *Oriolus percivali* [7]: a common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift and c Kenya. Good sites for it include Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya. **N=** also Mountain Oriole by IOC.

***Black-headed Oriole** *Oriolus larvatus* [8]: a common sp of savannas and woodlands of e South Africa to s Zimbabwe

to sw Mozambique (*larvatus*), coastal s Mozambique to s Tanzania (*additus*), Angola to n Namibia to w Tanzania (*angolensis*), Somaliland to e Tanzania (*reichenowi*) and c Kenya to s Ethiopia to South Sudan (*rolleti*). It is easy to see.

Dicruridae – Drongos

[8/9 of 25, all endemic]

***Square-tailed Drongo** *Dicrurus ludwigii* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of coastal s Somalia to s Tanzania (*muenzneri*), s Malawi to e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*tephrogaster*) and e South Africa to s Mozambique (*ludwigii*). Good sites include St Lucia in South Africa (*ludwigii*) and Ulugurus & Usambaras in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*muenzneri*).

***Sharpe's Drongo** *Dicrurus [ludwigii] sharpei* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Senegal to w Kenya to n Angola (*sharpei*) and c Angola to n Zambia (*saturnus*). Good sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Lékoni in Gabon and Kakamega in Kenya (*sharpei*) and Kalandula in Angola (*saturnus*). **N=** Fuchs *et al* 2016 demonstrate that this sp and Square-tailed Drongo are not each other's closest relatives.

***Shining Drongo** *Dicrurus atripennis* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Central & West Africa. Better sites for it include various places in Gabon, Korup & Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Anka & Atewa in Ghana.

***Fork-tailed Drongo** *Dicrurus adsimilis* [10]: a common sp of savannas of Mauritania to n Kenya (*divaricatus*), Kenya to ne South Africa (*fugax*), se Gabon to n South Africa (*apivorus*) and e + s South Africa (*adsimilis*). It is easy to see. **N=** includes the different looking birds from the East Usambara Mts of Tanzania, not yet formally described, called ***Usambara Drongo** *Dicrurus* sp [7, EN = Tanzania].

***Black-winged Oriole** *Oriolus nigripennis* [6]: a common sp of forests of Guinea to Uganda to Angola. Good sites include various places in Gabon & Ghana, Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Quibaxe in Angola.

***Velvet-mantled Drongo** *Dicrurus [adsimilis] modestus* [5]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to s Nigeria (*atactus*), s Nigeria to nw Angola to Uganda (*coracinus*) and Principe Is (*modestus*). Good sites include Mabira & Kibale in Uganda, Quibaxe in Angola and Makokou in Gabon (*coracinus*), Santo António on Principe Is (*modestus*) and various places in Ghana (*atactus*). **N=** may be split into ***Principe Drongo** *Dicrurus modestus* [4, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe] and ***Velvet-mantled Drongo** *Dicrurus coracinus* [5] which includes *atactus*.

***Grande Comore Drongo** *Dicrurus fuscipennis* [5, EN = Comoros]: an uncommon sp of forests of Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is of Comoros. It is best found at 500–900 m altitude at Mt Karthala.

***Aldabra Drongo** *Dicrurus aldabranus* [3, EN = Aldabra]: an uncommon sp of mangroves and other forested habitats of Aldabra Atoll. It is easily seen once you get to Aldabra.

***Crested Drongo** *Dicrurus forficatus* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar (*forficatus*) and Anjouan Is of Comoros (*potior*). It is easy to see in Madagascar (*forficatus*) and can be found above Moya on Anjouan Is (*potior*).

***Mayotte Drongo** *Dicrurus waldenii* [4, EN = Mayotte]: a fairly common sp of forested habitats of Mayotte. It can be seen at Combani Peak.

Monarchidae – Monarchs

[12/12 of 98, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]

*Blue-mantled Crested Flycatcher

Trochocercus cyanomelas [6]: a fairly common sp of forests and thickets of s + e South Africa (*cyanomelas*), ne South Africa (*segregus*), coastal ne South Africa to Malawi (*megalolophus*), se Somalia to e Tanzania (*bivittatus*) and n Zambia to Uganda (*vivax*). Better sites for it include Grootvadersbosch in South Africa (*cyanomelas*), St Lucia in South Africa (*megalolophus*) and Udzungwas in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*bivittatus*). **N=** may be split into ***Eastern Blue-mantled Crested Flycatcher** *Trochocercus bivittatus* [5] which includes of *megalolophus* + *vivax*, and ***Southern Blue-mantled Crested Flycatcher** *Trochocercus cyanomelas* [4, EN = South Africa] which includes *segregus*.

*Blue-headed Crested Flycatcher

Trochocercus nitens [5]: a fairly common sp of forests of Central Africa (*nitens*) and West Africa (*reichenowi*). Better sites for it include Bobiri in Ghana (*reichenowi*) and Bakossi Mts, Campo & Korup in Cameroon, Mabira in Uganda, Makokou in Gabon and Kumbira in Angola (*nitens*).

***Bedford's Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone bedfordi* [2, EN = DR Congo]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of ne DR Congo. It is best seen at Ituri Forest and in the lowlands west of Itombwe Mts.

*Red-bellied Paradise Flycatcher

Terpsiphone rufiventer [6]: a common sp of forests of West Africa (*rufiventer*, *nigriceps*, *fagani*), Central Africa (*neumanni*, *schubotzi*, *mayombe*, *somereni*, *emini* and *ignea*) and Bioko Is (*tricolor*). Korup & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Ipasa in Gabon (*neumanni*), Kibale & Budongo in Uganda (*somereni*) and various places Ghana (*nigriceps*) all provide good opportunities to see it.

***Annobon Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone rufiventer smithii* [1, EN = Equatorial Guinea]: a common sp of wooded habitats on Annobón Is of Equatorial Guinea. It can be seen throughout the island.

*Rufous-vented Paradise Flycatcher

Terpsiphone rufocinerea [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests, mostly in coastal regions, of se Nigeria to nw Angola. It can be seen at Sanaga River & Limbe in Cameroon, Quibaxe in Angola and various coastal sites in Gabon.

***Bates's Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone rufocinerea batesi* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of forests of s Cameroon to Gabon to e DR Congo (*batesi*) and Congo to n Angola (*bannermani*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Ipasa in Gabon (*batesi*); also occasionally seen at Kumbira in Angola (*bannermani*).

***African Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone viridis* [9]: a common sp of woodland and forests of SSA (**viridis*, **speciosa*, **ferreti*, **restricta*, **kivuensis*, **suahelica*, **ungujaensis*, **plumbeiceps* + **granti*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*harterti*). It is easy to see.

***Sao Tome Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone atrochalybeia* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of wooded habitats of São Tomé Is. It can be seen throughout the island.

*Madagascar Paradise Flycatcher

Terpsiphone mutata [7, NE = Madagascar]: a common sp of wooded habitats of e Madagascar (*mutata*), w + s Madagascar (*singetra*), Mayotte (*pretiosa*), Anjouan Is of Comoros (*vulpina*), Mohéli Is of Comoros (*voeltzkowiana*) and Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*comorensis*). It is easily seen throughout its range. **N=** also Malagasy Paradise Flycatcher by IOC.

***Seychelles Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone corvina* [4, EN = Seychelles]: an uncommon sp of wooded areas and gardens of La Digue Is of Seychelles. It is best seen at La Veuve Reserve on La Digue.

***Mascarene Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone bourbonnensis* [6, BT = Réunion, 1/2 = Mauritius]: a sp of wooded habitats of

Réunion (*bourbonnensis*, common) and Mauritius (*desolata*, rare). It is best seen at La Roche Écrite on Réunion (*bourbonnensis*); Bras d'Eau NP is the best site for it on Mauritius (*desolata*). **N=** may be split into ***Mauritius Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone desolata* [4, EN = Mauritius] and ***Reunion Paradise Flycatcher** *Terpsiphone bourbonnensis* [6, EN = Réunion].

Corvidae – Crows and allies

[19/19 of 130, 7 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Eurasian Jay *Garrulus glandarius* [6]: a fairly common resident of forests of n Morocco to nw Algeria (**whitakeri*), c Morocco to n Algeria (**minor*) and ne Algeria to Tunisia (**cervicalis*); occurs mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco (**minor*).

Eurasian Magpie *Pica pica* [6]: a common sp of wooded habitats of n Morocco to Tunisia (**mauritanica*); occurs mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen at Sidi Bourhaba, Souss River & Zaër in Morocco (**mauritanica*). **N=** ***Maghreb Magpie** *Pica mauritanica* [6, BT = Morocco] may be split, in which case Eurasian Magpie *Pica pica* is extralimital. May also be lumped with extralimital Black-billed Magpie *Pica hudsonia* and called **Common Magpie** *Pica pica* [6].

***Stresemann's Bushcrow** *Zavattariornis stresemanni* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of open savanna of s Ethiopia. It is best seen at Yavello & Soda Plain.

Spotted Nutcracker *Nucifraga caryocatactes* [0]: a vagrant from Europe (probably *macrorhynchos*). Recorded once from North-West Africa. **N=** extralimital Southern Spotted Nutcracker *Nucifraga hemispila* may be split from it, in which case it becomes **Northern Spotted Nutcracker**.

Red-billed Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax* [6]: a fairly common resident of open grasslands of La Palma Is of Canary Islands & North-West Africa (**barbarus*) and n +

c Ethiopia (**baileyi*); the main range is in Eurasia. It is easy to see at Oukaïmeden in Morocco (**barbarus*) and can also be found at Bale in Ethiopia (**baileyi*).

Yellow-billed Chough *Pyrrhocorax graculus* [6]: a fairly common sp of alpine grasslands of Morocco (*graculus*); occurs mainly in s Eurasia. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco. **N=** also Alpine Chough by IOC.

***Piapiac** *Ptilostomus afer* [6]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of Senegal to w Kenya. Good sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda, Accra in Ghana and various places in Gambia.

Western Jackdaw *Coloeus monedula* [5]: a fairly common sp of open habitats of n Morocco to nw Algeria (*spermologus*) and ne Algeria (**cirtensis*), and a vagrant to Macaronesia; the main range is in Eurasia. It is best seen near Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco (*spermologus*).

***Cape Crow** *Corvus capensis* [7]: a common sp of grasslands and deserts of South Africa to c Angola (*capensis*) and n Tanzania to Somaliland to Sudan (*kordofanensis*). It is easily seen in Ethiopia (*kordofanensis*) and South Africa (*capensis*), and can also be found at Etosha in Namibia (*capensis*) and Kinangop in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*kordofanensis*). **N=** also 'Cape Rook'.

Rook *Corvus frugilegus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia (*frugilegus*). Recorded from Macaronesia, Algeria and, most regularly, Egypt.

Carriion Crow *Corvus corone* [2]: a rare PM to North-West Africa (**corone*), and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is most often recorded from n Morocco.

Hooded Crow *Corvus [corone] cornix* [5]: a common sp of the lower Nile River in Egypt (*pallescens*), and a vagrant to Libya & Tunisia (*sharpii*); the main range is in Eurasia. It is easy to see around Cairo and the Nile Delta in Egypt.

***Pied Crow** *Corvus albus* [10]: a common sp of various open habitats of SSA, Comoros & Madagascar, and marginally into North-West Africa; a vagrant to the Middle East. It is easy to see.

Brown-necked Raven *Corvus ruficollis* [6, B2 = Cape Verde, Morocco]: a common resident of deserts of Cape Verde, and Mauritania to Sudan; also in the Middle East. It is easily seen on most islands of Cape Verde, and at Merzouga in Morocco, Ennedi in Chad and J'bil NP in Tunisia.

***Somali Crow** *Corvus [ruficollis] edithae* [5, BT = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Somaliland]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of e Ethiopia to

Somalia, Somaliland to far n Kenya. It can be seen at Liben Plain in Ethiopia and widely in Somaliland.

Northern Raven | Common Raven *Corvus corax* [7]: a common sp of open habitats of n North Africa (**tingitanus*) and Canary Islands (**canariensis*); also widely in the northern hemisphere. It is best seen at Midelt in Morocco (**tingitanus*) and Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands (**canariensis*).

***Fan-tailed Raven** *Corvus rhipidurus* [7, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya]: a common sp of mountains and escarpments in arid areas of Chad to Somaliland (**rhipidurus*); also in the Middle East (*stanleyi*). It is easily seen at Debre Libanos & Jemma in Ethiopia and Marsabit, Samburu & Baringo in Kenya.

***White-necked Raven** *Corvus albicollis* [8]: a fairly common sp of mountainous areas of South Africa to Kenya. It can easily be seen in South Africa & Tanzania, and at Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Nyika in Malawi.

***Thick-billed Raven** *Corvus crassirostris* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of open habitats and human settlements of Ethiopia & Eritrea. Good sites include Shashamane, Wondo Genet, Awasa & Waliso in Ethiopia.

*Picathartidae – Picathartes or Rockfowl

[2/2 of 2, both endemics]

***Yellow-headed Picathartes** *Picathartes gymnocephalus* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Guinea to Ghana. It is best seen in Ghana, where a well-established community project allows visits to a colony near Obuasi Town; it can also be seen at Freetown Peninsula and Kenema in Sierra Leone. **N=** also White-necked Rockfowl by IOC.

***Red-headed Picathartes** *Picathartes oreas* [4, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of se Nigeria to Gabon. It is best seen at Korup & Campo in Cameroon, but can also be seen at Lopé and east of Makokou in Gabon. **N=** also Grey-necked Rockfowl by IOC.

*Chaetopidae – Rockjumpers

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]

***Drakensberg Rockjumper** *Chaetops [frenatus] aurantius* [7, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of rocky mountains at high altitudes of Lesotho and surrounding South Africa. It is best seen in South Africa at Sani Pass, Mafika-Lisiu Pass & Naudesnek.

***Cape Rockjumper** *Chaetops frenatus* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of mountain fynbos of sw South Africa. It is most accessible at Rooi-Els, Sir Lowry's Pass & Bain's Kloof Pass.

Bombycillidae – Waxwings

[2/2 of 3]

Bohemian Waxwing *Bombycilla garrulus* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Algeria in 1841.

Cedar Waxwing *Bombycilla cedrorum* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Hypocoliidae – Hypocolius

[1/1 of 1]

Grey Hypocolius *Hypocolius ampelinus* [0]: a vagrant from s Asia. Recorded from Eritrea

Stenostiridae – Fairy Flycatchers

[6/6 of 9, all endemic]

***Fairy Flycatcher** *Stenostira scita* [6, NE = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of scrublands of South Africa, s Botswana and s Namibia (*scita* in the north-west, *saturationior* in the south-west and *rudebecki* in the east). It is best seen at Tankwa Karoo (*saturationior*) and Sani Pass (*rudebecki*).

***African Blue Flycatcher** *Elminia longicauda* [7]: a common sp of forests of West Africa (*longicauda*) and Central Africa (*teresita*). Good sites include Tendaba in Gambia (*longicauda*) and Bénoué in Cameroon, Kibale in Uganda, Kumbira in Angola and Kakamega in Kenya (*teresita*).

***White-tailed Blue Flycatcher** *Elminia albicauda* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests and woodland of w Angola to Uganda to Malawi. Good sites include Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda, Nyika in Malawi and Mt Moco in Angola.

***Dusky Crested Flycatcher** *Elminia nigromitrata* [4]: an uncommon sp of dense undergrowth in lowland forest of West Africa (*colstoni*) and Central Africa (*nigromitrata*). It is best seen at Korup in Cameroon (*nigromitrata*) and Atewa & Ankasa in Ghana (*colstoni*); also occasionally seen at Budongo in Uganda (*nigromitrata*).

***White-tailed Crested Flycatcher**

Elminia albonotata [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*swynnertoni*), s Malawi to se Kenya (*subcaerulea*) and n Malawi to e DR Congo to c Kenya (*albonotata*). Good sites include Nyika in Malawi and Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*albonotata*), Ulugurus & West Usambaras in Tanzania (*subcaerulea*) and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*swynnertoni*).

Paridae – Tits

[19/19 of 64, 16 endemic]

Coal Tit *Periparus ater* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Morocco (**atlas*) and n Algeria to Tunisia (**ledouci*), and a vagrant to North-West Africa (*ater*); mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco (**atlas*).

European Crested Tit *Lophophanes cristatus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Morocco (*weigoldi*).

***African Blue Tit** *Cyanistes [caeruleus] teneriffae* [7, B2 = Canary Islands, Morocco]: a common sp of forests and woodlands of Morocco to Tunisia (*ultramarinus*), Mt Akhdar of ne Libya (*cyrenaicae*) and the Canary Islands, with *degener* on Fuerteventura & Lanzarote Is, *ombriosus* on Hierro Is, *palmensis* on La Palma Is, *teneriffae* on La Gomera & Tenerife Is, and *hedwigae* on Gran Canaria Is. It can be seen at Ifrane in Morocco (*ultramarinus*) and Tenerife & La Gomera Is of Canary Islands (*teneriffae*); *palmensis* can be found at Los Tilos on La Palma Is of Canary Islands and *cyrenaicae* at Marj in Libya. **N=** may be lumped with extralimital Eurasian Blue Tit and called **Blue Tit** *Cyanistes caeruleus* [7]. May also be split into ***Libyan Blue Tit** *Cyanistes cyrenaicae* [2, EN = Libya], ***Ultramarine Tit** *Cyanistes ultramarinus* [7, BT = Morocco, B2 = Canary Islands] which includes *degener*, ***Palma Blue Tit** *Cyanistes palmensis* [7, EN = Canary Islands], and ***Canary Islands**

***White-bellied Crested Flycatcher** *Elminia albiventris* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*toroensis*) and Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*albiventris*). It is best seen at Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*albiventris*) and Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*toroensis*).

Blue Tit *Cyanistes teneriffae* [7, EN = Canary Islands] which includes *ombriosus*, *palmensis* + *hedwigae*.

Great Tit *Parus major* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests and woodlands of Morocco to Tunisia (**excelsus*) and Sinai in Egypt (*terraesanctae*); mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen at Ifrane & Zaër in Morocco (**excelsus*).

***White-winged Black Tit** *Melaniparus leucomelas* [6]: a fairly common sp of mesic, wooded savannas of Angola to Tanzania to Uganda (*insignis*) and c + s Ethiopia (*leucomelas*). It can be seen at Langanjo in Ethiopia (*leucomelas*) and Mburo in Uganda, Akagera in Rwanda, Lékonji in Gabon and Kafue Lodge in Zambia (*insignis*).

***White-shouldered Black Tit** *Melaniparus [leucomelas] guineensis* [6]: a fairly common resident of wooded savannas of Senegal to w Kenya. Good sites include Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda, Tendaba in Gambia and Shai Hills in Ghana.

***White-bellied Tit** *Melaniparus albiventris* [5, BT = Kenya]: a fairly common resident of woodlands and forest edge of Kenya to Tanzania, and c Cameroon. It is most reliably found at Nairobi NP, Gatamaiyu & Nakuru in Kenya, but can also be seen at Lake Awing in Cameroon and South Pare Mts in Tanzania.

***Southern Black Tit** *Melaniparus niger* [8]: a common sp wooded habitats of se South Africa to s Mozambique (*niger*), ne South Africa to s Angola to sw Tanzania (*xanthostomus*) and c Mozambique to e Zambia (*ravidus*). It can be seen at Mkhuzi in South Africa (*niger*), Kruger in South Africa, Nkanga in Zambia and Caprivi Strip in Namibia (*xanthostomus*) and throughout Zimbabwe (*ravidus*).

***Carp's Tit** *Melaniparus [niger] carpi* [6, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a common sp of mopane and other woodlands of c Namibia to sw Angola. Etosha, Ruacana & Erongo in Namibia and Benguela & Leba in Angola are good sites for it.

***White-backed Black Tit** *Melaniparus leuconotus* [5, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of montane forests and thickets of Ethiopia & Eritrea. It is best seen in Ethiopia at Dinsho, Harenna Forest & Debre Libanos.

***Dusky Tit** *Melaniparus funereus* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Guinea to w Kenya (*funereus*) and nw Angola (*gabela*). Better sites for it include Kumbira in Angola (*gabela*) and Kibale & Buhoma in Uganda, Kakamega in Kenya, Bobiri in Ghana and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*funereus*).

***Rufous-bellied Tit** *Melaniparus rufiventris* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of s Congo to c Angola to c Zambia (*rufiventris*), e Zambia to w Malawi (*masukuensis*) and s Angola to nw Botswana (*diligens*), generally west of the Rift Valley. Good sites include Mt Moco in Angola (*rufiventris*) and Mutinondo in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*masukuensis*).

***Cinnamon-breasted Tit** *Melaniparus [rufiventris] pallidiventris* [5, B2 = Tanzania, Zimbabwe]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*stenotopicus*) and n Mozambique to c Tanzania east of the Rift Valley (*pallidiventris*). It is best seen at Mutare in Zimbabwe (*stenotopicus*) and Mikumi in Tanzania (*pallidiventris*).

***Red-throated Tit** *Melaniparus fringillinus* [5, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of *Acacia* woodlands of n Tanzania to s Kenya. Good sites include Nairobi NP & Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania.

***Stripe-breasted Tit** *Melaniparus fasciiventer* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Mt Kabobo in e DR Congo (*kaboboensis*), Itombwe Mts in e DR Congo (*tanganjicae*) and the Albertine Rift (*fasciiventer*). It can be seen at Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*fasciiventer*).

***Northern Grey Tit** *Melaniparus thruppi* [6]: a fairly common sp of bushveld of ne Tanzania to e Uganda to c Kenya (*barakae*) and n Kenya to Somaliland (*thruppi*). It is quite common in the lowlands of s Ethiopia (*thruppi*), and can also be found at Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya and Same in Tanzania (*barakae*). **N=** also *Acacia* Tit by IOC or 'Somali Tit'.

***Miombo Tit** *Melaniparus griseiventris* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodland of Zimbabwe to c Angola to w Tanzania. Good sites include Dzalanyama & Vwaza Marsh in Malawi, various places in Zambia and Lake Chivero in Zimbabwe. **N=** also 'Miombo Grey Tit'.

***Ashy Tit** *Melaniparus cinerascens* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid woodlands of n South Africa to Namibia to Zimbabwe (*cinerascens*) and sw Angola to nw Namibia (*benguelae*). It can be seen at Augrabies, Kgalagadi & Polokwane in South Africa and Windhoek & Etosha in Namibia, and throughout Botswana (*cinerascens*).

***Grey Tit** *Melaniparus afer* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of scrublands and thickets of w South Africa to far s Namibia (*afer*) and c South Africa and Lesotho (*arens*). It is most easily seen in South Africa at Sani Pass (*arens*) and West Coast NP & Overberg (*afer*).

Remizidae - Penduline Tits

[7/8 of 11, 7 endemic]

Eurasian Penduline Tit *Remiz pendulinus* [2]: a rare winter visitor and vagrant from Europe to North Africa & Canary Islands, especially to Morocco (*pendulinus*). It is best seen at the Smir Marshes in Morocco.

***Sennar Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus punctifrons* [4, BT = Senegal]: an uncommon sp of arid savannas of n Senegal to Eritrea. The best sites include Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe), Ouadi Rimé in Chad and Richard Toll in Senegal.

***Yellow Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus parvulus* [4]: an uncommon sp of woodlands of Gambia to nw Uganda. It is sometimes seen at Bénoué & Garoua in Cameroon, Mole in Ghana and Tendaba in Gambia.

***Mouse-coloured Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus musculus* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of bushveld of ne Tanzania to ne Uganda to Somaliland. It can be seen at Awash & Yavello in Ethiopia and Samburu, Buffalo Springs, Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya.

***Forest Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus flavifrons* [4]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Liberia to Ghana (*waldronae*), se Nigeria to Gabon (*flavifrons*) and e DR Congo (*ruthae*). Better sites for it include Ipassa in Gabon, Sangmélima in Cameroon and Kakum in Ghana, the latter perhaps the most reliable.

*Nicatoridae - Nicators

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]

***Western Nicator** *Nicator chloris* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. Good sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Budongo in Uganda, Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana and various places in Gabon.

***Grey Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus caroli* [6]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas and woodlands of se Kenya to South Africa (*robertsi*, *caroli*, *winterbottomi*, *hellmayri* + *rankinei*) and w Kenya to Angola (*roccatii*, *pallascens*, *ansorgei* + *rhodesiae*). Better sites include Kruger in South Africa (*hellmayri*), Mikumi in Tanzania (*robertsi*), Akagera in Rwanda (*roccatii*), Nkanga in Zambia (*caroli*) and Lékoni in Gabon and Mt Moco in Angola (*ansorgei*). **N=** includes ***African Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus ansorgei* [5] which also contains *roccatii*, *pallascens* + *rhodesiae*.

***Buff-bellied Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus caroli sylviella* [4, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas and woodlands of s Kenya and n Tanzania, east (*sylviella*) and west (*sharpei*) of the Rift Valley. It is best seen at Serengeti in Tanzania.

***Cape Penduline Tit** *Anthoscopus minutus* [6, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a fairly common sp of various arid habitats of sw South Africa (*gigi*), nw South Africa to s Namibia (*minutus*) and ne South Africa to sw Angola (*minutus*). Better sites for it include West Coast NP in South Africa (*gigi*) and Polokwane in South Africa, Benguela in Angola and Windhoek in Namibia (*minutus*).

***Eastern Nicator** *Nicator gularis* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets and forests of ne South Africa to Somalia. Good sites include St Lucia & Mkhuze in South Africa, East Usambaras in Tanzania, Siavonga in Zambia, Mukwadzi Forest in Malawi and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya.

***Yellow-throated Nicator** *Nicator vireo* [5, BT = Angola]: a fairly common sp of forest of w Angola to s Cameroon to w Uganda. It is most

easily seen at Kumbira, Bimbe & Quibaxe in Angola, but other sites for it include Semuliki in Uganda and Makokou in Gabon.

Panuridae - Bearded Reedling

[1/1 of 1]

Bearded Reedling *Panurus biarmicus* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Algeria, Egypt & Morocco.

Alaudidae - Larks

[79/80 of 98, 62 endemic and 4 near-endemic]

Greater Hoopoe-Lark *Alaemon alaudipes* [6]: a fairly common sp of open deserts of Boa Vista & Maio Is of Cape Verde (*boavistae*), Morocco to Egypt (*alaudipes*) and Sudan to Somalia (*desertorum*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also east to India. It can be seen at Boa Vista Is of Cape Verde (*boavistae*), Merzouga & Tagdilt Track in Morocco and Abu Simbel in Egypt (*alaudipes*) and Zeila in Somaliland (*desertorum*).

***Lesser Hoopoe-Lark** *Alaemon hamertoni* [4, BT = Somaliland, 1/2 = Somalia]: a fairly common sp of open plains of Somaliland (*tertius*), n Somalia (*alter*) and c Somalia (*hamertoni*). It is best seen in Somaliland on the Tuuyo Plain & Cade Plain (*tertius*).

***Spike-heeled Lark** *Chersomanes albofasciata* [8]: a common sp of grasslands and deserts of s South Africa to s Angola to s DR Congo (*obscurata*, *erikssoni*, *kalahariae*, *boweni*, *arenaria*, *barlowi*, *alticola*, *albofasciata*, *garrula* + *macdonaldi*). It is best seen in South Africa at Tankwa Karoo (*macdonaldi*), Bushmanland (*garrula*), Kgalagadi (*garrula*) and Wakkerstroom (*alticola*), and at Etosha in Namibia (*erikssoni*) and Namibe in Angola (*obscurata*).

***Beesley's Lark** *Chersomanes albofasciata beesleyi* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a rare resident of arid grasslands of far n Tanzania. It only occurs at Lariboro Plain, where there is a community project at Engikaret Village that allows visitors the opportunity to see the sp. **N=** see <https://sites.google.com/site/w/>.

***Gray's Lark** *Ammomanopsis grayi* [5, NE = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a fairly common sp of barren gravel plains and sandy deserts of w Namibia (*grayi*) and nw Namibia to sw Angola (*hoeschi*). It is best seen at Swakopmund & Spitzkoppe in Namibia (*grayi*), but can also be seen at Iona in Angola (*hoeschi*).

***Short-clawed Lark** *Certhilauda chuana* [5, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Botswana]: an uncommon sp of open savannas of s Botswana to nc South Africa, and ne South Africa. It is best seen at Polokwane in South Africa, although the largest population is in Botswana where it can be found at the Ramatlabama Grasslands near Lobatse.

***Karoo Long-billed Lark** *Certhilauda subcoronata* [7, 1/2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a fairly common sp of arid scrublands and deserts of c Namibia (*damarensis*), s Namibia to nw South Africa (*bradshawi*), wc South Africa (*subcoronata*) and sw South Africa (*gilli*). It can be seen at Brandvlei & Pofadder in South Africa (*subcoronata*), Spitzkoppe in Namibia (*damarensis*) and Tankwa Karoo in South Africa (*gilli*). **N= *Long-billed Lark** if lumped.

***Benguela Long-billed Lark** *Certhilauda [subcoronata] benguelensis* [6, 1/2 = Angola, Namibia]: a fairly common sp of arid scrublands and desert plains of nw Namibia to sw Angola (*kaokoensis* at Brandberg in Namibia, elsewhere *benguelensis*). It is best seen at Brandberg in Namibia (*kaokoensis*) and Namibe in Angola (*benguelensis*). **N= *Long-billed Lark** if lumped, or **Karoo Long-billed Lark** if the only taxon lumped with *subcoronata*.

***Eastern Long-billed Lark** *Certhilauda [subcoronata] semitorquata* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of mesic grasslands, often in rocky areas, of ne South Africa (*transvaalensis*), ec South Africa (*semitorquata*) and sc South Africa (*algida*). It is best seen at Wakkerstroom (*transvaalensis*), but can also be found at Karkloof (*semitorquata*) and Memel & Dullstroom (*transvaalensis*). **N= *Long-billed Lark** if lumped.

***Cape Long-billed Lark** *Certhilauda [subcoronata] curvirostris* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of scrublands on sandy soils along the west coast of South Africa to far sw Namibia (*curvirostris* in the far south, elsewhere *falcirostris*). It is best seen in South Africa at Vredenburg & Lambert's Bay (*curvirostris*) and Port Nolloth (*falcirostris*); sites in Namibia are hard to reach. **N= *Long-billed Lark** if lumped.

***Agulhas Long-billed Lark** *Certhilauda [subcoronata] brevirostris* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of scrublands and agricultural fields of the Overberg in sw South

Africa. It is best seen between Swellendam & De Hoop. **N= *Long-billed Lark** if lumped.

***Dusky Lark** *Pinarocorys nigricans* [5]: an uncommon IAM, breeding (May–Oct) in miombo woodlands of c Angola to sw DR Congo (*occidentis*) and se DR Congo to w Tanzania (*nigricans*), and migrating to open savannas of ne South Africa to Zimbabwe to n Namibia. It is rarely seen on its breeding grounds, but can be found at n Kruger in South Africa (*nigricans*), Etosha in Namibia (*occidentis*) and Hwange in Zimbabwe (*nigricans* + *occidentis*).

***Rufous-rumped Lark** *Pinarocorys erythropygia* [4]: an uncommon IAM, breeding in woodlands of s Senegal to nw Uganda (Nov–Mar) and migrating to arid savannas to the north. It is most often seen at Mole in Ghana (Nov–Mar), but also occasionally at Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon and Maraoue in Ivory Coast.

***Thick-billed Lark** *Ramphocoris clotbey* [5, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon nomad of arid, stony plains of Morocco to Libya; also in the Middle East. It is best seen in Morocco at Tagdilt Track, Merzouga & Guelmim.

Desert Lark *Ammomanes deserti* [6]: a fairly common sp of open, arid habitats from Mauritania to Somalia and northwards (**payni*, **algeriensis*, **whitakeri*, **mya*, **geyri*, **kollmannspergeri*, **deserti*, **erythrochroa*, **isabellina*, **samharensis*, **assabensis* + **akeleyi*); also east to India. It is best seen at Ouarzazate in Morocco (**payni*), but can also be found at Lake Basaka in Ethiopia, and widely in Djibouti & Somaliland (all **assabensis*).

Bar-tailed Lark *Ammomanes cinctura* [6]: a fairly common sp of sparse deserts of Cape Verde (**cinctura*) and Mauritania to Sudan (**arenicolor*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also east to Pakistan. It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco (**arenicolor*) and Boa Vista Is of Cape Verde (**cinctura*).

***Black-eared Sparrow-Lark** *Eremopterix australis* [5, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon nomad of arid scrublands of w South Africa to s Namibia to sw Botswana. It is best seen at Tankwa Karoo & Calvinia (Aug–Oct), although could turn up anywhere within its range if it has rained.

***Madagascar Lark** *Eremopterix hova* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of grasslands and other open habitats of Madagascar. It is best seen at Toliara, Ifaty & Isalo.

Black-crowned Sparrow-Lark *Eremopterix nigriceps* [6]: a common nomad of arid areas of Cape Verde (**nigriceps*), Socotra Is (**forbeswatsoni*), Mauritania to Sudan (**albifrons*) and e Sudan to Somalia (*melanauchen*); also east to India. It is best seen at Boa Vista & Santiago Is of Cape Verde (**nigriceps*) and Richard Toll in Senegal and Aousserd in Western Sahara (**albifrons*); also common along the coasts of Djibouti & Somaliland (*melanauchen*).

***Chestnut-backed Sparrow-Lark** *Eremopterix leucotis* [6]: a common nomad of arid grasslands and savannas of Senegal to c Sudan (*melanocephalus*), e Sudan to Somaliland (*leucotis*), Kenya to n Malawi (*madaraszi*), s Angola to w Zimbabwe (*hoeschi*) and s Zambia to e South Africa (*smithi*). Better sites for it include Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe) and various places Senegal (*melanocephalus*), Awash in Ethiopia (*leucotis*), Mikumi in Tanzania (*madaraszi*), Etosha in Namibia (*hoeschi*) and n Kruger in South Africa (*smithi*).

***Chestnut-headed Sparrow-Lark** *Eremopterix signatus* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common nomad of arid savannas of se Kenya to Somaliland; a vagrant to Israel. Better sites include Bilen in Ethiopia and Marsabit & Shaba in Kenya; also fairly widespread on the plateau of Somaliland.

***Grey-backed Sparrow-Lark** *Eremopterix verticalis* [6]: a fairly common nomad of arid scrublands and grasslands of w + c South Africa (*verticalis*), Namibia to w Angola (*damarensis*), Botswana to w

Zimbabwe (*khama*) and Liuwa Plains of sw Zambia (*harti*). Better sites for it include Bushmanland in South Africa (*verticalis*) and Etosha in Namibia (*damarensis*).

***Fischer's Sparrow-Lark** *Eremopterix leucopareia* [7, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common nomad of arid grasslands of c Malawi to n Kenya. Good sites include Amboseli, Baringo & Tsavo East in Kenya and Serengeti & Mikumi in Tanzania.

***Sabota Lark** *Calendulauda sabota* [8, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common resident of savannas and semi-deserts of c South Africa to c Zimbabwe to w Angola (*plebeja*, *ansorgei*, *naevia*, *waibeli*, *herero*, *sabota*, *sabotoides*, *suffusca* + *bradfieldi*). It can be seen in South Africa at Kruger (*suffusca*) and Kgalagadi (*herero*), in Namibia at Spitzkoppe (*naevia*) and Etosha (*waibeli*) and in Angola at Benguela (*ansorgei*). **N=** may be split into ***Bradfield's Lark** *Calendulauda naevia* [7, 1/2 = Namibia, South Africa] of c South Africa to nw Namibia which includes *herero* + *bradfieldi*, and ***Sabota Lark** *Calendulauda sabota* [8, BT = South Africa] which includes all other taxa, but *ansorgei* from w Angola appears to be intermediate.

***Pink-breasted Lark** *Calendulauda poecilosterna* [7, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a common sp of arid savannas and bushveld of ne Tanzania to s Ethiopia to Somalia. It is most easily at Same in Tanzania and Tsavo, Buffalo Springs & Shaba in Kenya.

***Fawn-coloured Lark** *Calendulauda africanoides* [6]: a common sp of arid savannas, usually on sandy soils, n South Africa to sw Angola to s Mozambique (*trapnelli*, *harei*, *makarikari*, *sarwensis*, *vincenti*, *austinrobertsi* + *africanoides*). Good sites include Kgalagadi in South Africa and Windhoek in Namibia (*harei*) and various places in Botswana (*makarikari* + *sarwensis*).

***Foxy Lark** *Calendulauda [africanoides] alopes* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a common resident of sandy bushveld of c Tanzania to s Ethiopia to Somalia (*intercedens*) and e Ethiopia to Somaliland (*alopes*). It can be seen at Buuhoodle in Somaliland (*alopes*) and Yavello in Ethiopia and Tsavo, Buffalo Springs & Samburu in Kenya (*intercedens*).

***Karoo Lark** *Calendulauda albescens* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of arid shrublands of w South Africa (*albescens* in the far south-west, *codea* along the north-west coast and *guttata* inland in the Karoo). Good sites include West Coast NP (*albescens*), Port Nolloth (*codea*) and Tankwa Karoo (*guttata*).

***Red Lark** *Calendulauda burra* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of arid scrublands of nw South Africa, and a vagrant to s Namibia. It is best found at Brandvlei & Pofadder.

***Dune Lark** *Calendulauda erythrochlamys* [6, EN = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of lightly vegetated sand dunes of wc Namibia. It can be found at Sossusvlei & Rooibank near Walvis.

***Barlow's Lark** *Calendulauda [erythrochlamys/albescens] barlowi* [5, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of coastal scrublands of nw South Africa to sw Namibia (*patae* on white coastal sands and *cavei* slightly inland) and Aus to Lüderitz in Namibia (*barlowi*). It is best seen at Port Nolloth in South Africa, but can also be seen 30 km north of Rosh Pinah in Namibia (*patae*).

***Rudd's Lark** *Heteromirafra ruddi* [5, EN = South Africa]: a rare sp of pristine, highland grasslands of e South Africa. It is best seen at Wakkerstroom, but can also be found at Memel & Matatiele.

***Archer's Lark** *Heteromirafra archeri* [4, EN = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Somaliland]: a rare sp of arid grassy plains of s + e Ethiopia; probably extinct in w Somaliland. The best site is Liben Plain in Ethiopia and there only other known population near Jijiga. **N=** 'Liben Lark' *Heteromirafra sidamoensis* is conspecific.

***Cape Clapper Lark** *Mirafra apiata* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of shrublands of w South Africa to far s Namibia (*marjoriae* in the Overberg, elsewhere *apiata*). It is best seen in South Africa at De Hoop (*marjoriae*) and Lambert's Bay & Ceres (*apiata*). **N=** includes ***Agulhas Clapper Lark** *Mirafra marjoriae* [6, EN = South Africa]. **Clapper Lark** *Mirafra apiata* [6, BT = South Africa] if lumped.

***Eastern Clapper Lark** *Mirafra [apiata] fasciolata* [6, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of open grasslands of n Namibia to sw Zambia (*reynoldsi*), w Zambia (*jappi*), ne Botswana (*nata*), c Namibia to c Botswana (*damarensis*) and sc Botswana to c South Africa (*fasciolata*). It is best found at Wakkerstroom & Kimberley in South Africa (*fasciolata*) and Etosha in Namibia (*damarensis*), but occurs widely in Botswana (*nata* + *damarensis*) and can also be seen at Liuwa Plain in Zambia (*jappi*). **N= Clapper Lark** *Mirafra apiata* [6, BT = South Africa] if lumped.

***Red-winged Lark** *Mirafra hypermetra* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid grasslands of ne Tanzania to Somalia (*hypermetra*), e South Sudan (*kathangorensis*), South Sudan to ne Uganda (*kidepoensis*) and the Rift Valley of Ethiopia (*gallarum*). Reliable sites include Awash in Ethiopia (*gallarum*), Shaba, Buffalo Springs & Tsavo in Kenya (*hypermetra*) and Kidepo in Uganda (*kidepoensis*).

***Rufous-naped Lark** *Mirafra africana* [8]: a common resident of mesic grasslands and lightly-wooded savannas of SSA, with a ridiculous 23 subspecies (*henrici*, *batesi*, *stresemanni*, *bamendae*, *kurrae*, *tropicalis*, *ruwenzoria*, *athi*, *harterti*, *malbranti*, *chapini*, *occidentalis*, *kabalii*, *gomesi*, *grisescens*, *pallida*, *ghansiensis*, *nigrescens*, *isolata*, *nyikae*, *transvaalensis* + *africana*). It can be seen at many sites, including at Lékoné in Gabon (*malbranti*). **N=** includes ***Malbrant's Lark** *Mirafra malbranti* [6, BT = Gabon] of se Gabon to ne Angola.

***Sharpe's Lark** *Mirafra [africana/somalica] sharpii* [1, EN = Somaliland]: a rare sp of arid grasslands of s Somaliland, with one record from adjacent Ethiopia. There are no recent sightings of it, although searches on the Tuuyo Plain could prove successful. **N=** usually lumped with Rufous-naped Lark, but it may be conspecific with Somali Lark.

***Flappet Lark** *Mirafra rufocinnamomea* [7]: a fairly common resident of mesic savannas of SSA (*buckleyi*, *serlei*, *tigrina*, *furensis*, *sobatenis*, *rufocinnamomea*, *omoensis*, *torrida*, *kawirondensis*, *fischeri*, *schoutedeni*, *lwenarum*, *smithersi*, *pintoi* + *mababiensis*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa (*pintoi*), Murchison & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Akagera in Rwanda (*kawirondensis*), Lékoné in Gabon (*schoutedeni*) and Mikumi in Tanzania (*torrida*).

***Angola Lark** *Mirafra angolensis* [6, B2 = Angola, Zambia]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands of c Angola (*angolensis*), e Angola to nw Zambia (*antonii*) and se DR Congo to sw Tanzania (*marungensis*). Hillwood in Zambia (*antonii*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*angolensis*) are among the best sites for it.

***Williams's Lark** *Mirafra williamsi* [4, EN = Kenya]: a rare sp of short, arid grasslands and lava deserts of n Kenya. It is best seen at Shaba, Samburu & Dida Galgalu Desert, especially after rains (Apr–May + Nov).

***Monotonous Lark** *Mirafra passerina* [5, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a fairly common resident and nomad of savannas of Botswana, Namibia, Zimbabwe, ne South Africa to s Angola to Zimbabwe. Its nomadic behaviour and tendency to sing only when breeding can make it hard to find, but better areas for it include Halali in Etosha in Namibia and n Kruger in South Africa.

***Melodious Lark** *Mirafra cheniana* [5, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Zimbabwe]: an uncommon sp of grasslands of ec South Africa and s Zimbabwe. It is best seen at Gauteng Province in South Africa (see Marais & Peacock 2008), but can also be found in the Ladysmith area of South Africa.

***Singing Bush Lark** *Mirafra [javanica] cantillans* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of arid grasslands and grassy savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (**chadensis*) and South Sudan to ne Tanzania (**marginata*); also east to India. The best sites include Awash in Ethiopia (**chadensis*), and Kidepo in Uganda and Tsavo East in Kenya (**marginata*). **N=** may be lumped with extralimital **Horsfield's Bush Lark**, and known by that name.

***Gillet's Lark** *Mirafra gilletti* [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Somaliland]: a fairly common sp of arid, stony bushveld of se Ethiopia (*degodiensis*), e Ethiopia to Somaliland (*gilletti*) and Somalia to far ne Kenya (*arorihensis*). It is best seen in Ethiopia at Awash & Dawa River, but is also widespread on the plateau of Somaliland (all *gilletti*). **N=** includes 'Degodi Lark' *Mirafra degodiensis*, now known to be the same sp.

***Rusty Bush Lark** *Mirafra rufa* [2, B2 = Chad, Sudan]: a little-known lark of arid, open savannas of e Mali to w Niger (*nigriticola*), Chad to w Sudan (*rufa*) and c Sudan (*lynesi*). Because most of its range is remote, difficult and unsafe to visit, there are no established sites, although it is best searched for between 10 + 14° N at Ouadi Rimé in Chad, and at the same latitudes in w Niger & Sudan.

***Collared Lark** *Mirafra collaris* [3, BT = Kenya, B2 = Somaliland]: an uncommon sp of arid, red-sand bushveld of ne Kenya to s Somaliland. Its entire range is remote and dangerous to visit, but it can be seen 50–100 km north of Garissa in Kenya, in far se Ethiopia (see Ash & Atkins 2009) and at Buuhoodle in Somaliland.

***Ash's Lark** *Mirafra ashi* [0, EN = Somalia]: a little-known sp of grassed sand dunes of the coastal plain 100 km north of Mogadishu in Somalia. Due to safety issues with visiting the area, it is known only from the type series collected in 1981.

***Somali Lark** *Mirafra somalica* [4, BT = Somaliland, 1/2 = Somalia]: a fairly common resident of arid, grassy and shrubby plains of c Somaliland (*somalica*) and e Somaliland to n Somalia (*rochei*). It is best seen at Tuuyo Plain & Cade Plain in Somaliland (*somalica*).

***Friedmann's Lark** *Mirafra pulpa* [3, NE = Kenya]: a rare and little-known sp of open savannas of e + n Kenya, far n Tanzania and far s Ethiopia (one record). It is best seen after rain at Tsavo, Samburu & Shaba in Kenya, and there are recent records from Kitwai Plains in Tanzania. **N=** *Mirafra candida* is a synonym.

***Kordofan Lark** *Mirafra kordofanica* [2, BT = Mauritania]: a little-known resident and nomad of arid, open grasslands on red soils of Mauritania to w Niger, and sw Sudan. Its entire range falls in remote and unsafe areas, so there are no known sites; most records appear to come from s Mauritania.

***White-tailed Lark** *Mirafra albicauda* [5]: a fairly common lark of black cotton soil grasslands of East Africa, with isolated populations in s Sudan and at Lake Chad. Better sites for it include Serengeti in Tanzania, Maasai Mara in Kenya and Queen Elizabeth in Uganda.

Woodlark *Lullula arborea* [5]: an uncommon sp of woodlands of North-West Africa (*pallida*); mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen at Ifrane & Zaër in Morocco.

***Obbia Lark** *Spizocorys obbiensis* [0, EN = Somalia]: a little-known but reportedly common lark of arid, scrubby coastal plains of Somalia, occurring from Mogadishu northwards for 500 km. Due to security risks with visiting the area, there are no known sites.

***Sclater's Lark** *Spizocorys sclateri* [4, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon sp of arid desert plains, often on stony ground, of nw South Africa to s Namibia. It is best found at Brandvlei & Pofadder in South Africa, as the range in Namibia falls outside the usual birding circuit.

***Stark's Lark** *Spizocorys starki* [6, BT = Namibia]: a common nomad of arid grasslands and deserts of nw South Africa to sw Angola. It is usually easy to find at Sossusvlei, Brandberg & Spitzkoppe in Namibia, and can sometimes be seen at Bushmanland & Kgalagadi in South Africa.

***Short-tailed Lark** *Spizocorys fremantlii* [6]: a fairly common resident of short, open grasslands of n Tanzania to s Kenya (*delamerei*), s Ethiopia to n Kenya (*megaensis*) and Somaliland to Somalia (*fremantlii*). It can be seen at Soda Plain in Ethiopia (*megaensis*) and Magadi Road in Kenya and Lariboro Plain in Tanzania (*delamerei*), and widely on the plateau of Somaliland (*fremantlii*).

***Masked Lark** *Spizocorys personata* [4, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Ethiopia]: an uncommon lark of arid, sparsely-vegetated plains of e Ethiopia (*personata*), s Ethiopia to n Kenya (*yavelloensis*), the Marsabit Plateau of c Kenya (*mcchesneyi*) and the Isiolo area of nc Kenya (*intensa*). The only well known site is Dida Galgalu Desert in Kenya (*mcchesneyi*), but it can also be found near Shaba in Kenya (*intensa*) and west of Yavello in Ethiopia (*yavelloensis*).

***Botha's Lark** *Spizocorys fringillaris* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon resident and local nomad of short, highland grasslands of e South Africa. It is best seen at Wakkerstroom, but can also be found at Memel.

***Pink-billed Lark** *Spizocorys conirostris* [5, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of grasslands of c South Africa to sw Angola to w Zambia (*damarensis*, *crypta*, *makawai*, *harti*, *barlowi*, *transiens* + *conirostris*). It is best seen at Wakkerstroom, Memel & Kimberly in South Africa (*conirostris*), Etosha in Namibia (*damarensis*) and Liuwa Plain in Zambia (*makawai*).

***Raso Lark** *Alauda razae* [4, EN = Cape Verde]: a common sp the small desert island of Raso in Cape Verde. Gaining permission to access the island is difficult, but it is common enough to be seen from a boat, best taken from São Nicolau Is.

Eurasian Skylark *Alauda arvensis* [5]: a fairly common resident of open grasslands and cultivated fields of North-West Africa (**harterti*), and a PM to North Africa, Canary Islands, Azores & Madeira (*arvensis*). It is best seen in Morocco, north of the Atlas Mts (mostly **harterti*).

***Sun Lark** *Galerida modesta* [6, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Ghana]: an uncommon lark of wooded savannas of Senegal to s Mali (*nigrita*), Burkina Faso to c Ghana to South Sudan (*modesta*), n Cameroon (*struempelli*) and CAR to nw Uganda (*bucolica*). It is best seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*struempelli*) and Mole in Ghana (*modesta*).

***Large-billed Lark** *Galerida magnirostris* [8, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of scrublands and farmlands of w South Africa (*magnirostris*), wc South Africa (*sedentaria*), c South Africa (*harei*) and Lesotho (*montivaga*), and a vagrant to s Namibia. It is best seen in South Africa at Overberg (*magnirostris*) and Sani Pass (*montivaga*).

***Thekla Lark** *Galerida theklae* [7, B2 = Ethiopia, Morocco]: a common sp of arid scrublands and grasslands, often on rocky ground, of Morocco to Egypt (**erlangeri*, **ruficolor*, **theresae*, **superflua* + **carolinae*) and n Kenya to Somaliland (**harrarensis*, **huei*, **praeterrissa*, **elliotti*, **mallablensis* + **huriensis*); also in sw Europe (*theklae*). It is common in the Ethiopian highlands and easy to see in Morocco, both areas hosting several subspecies.

Crested Lark *Galerida cristata* [7]: a common resident of arid shrublands of Senegal to n Kenya and northwards (**kleinschmidti*, **riggenbachi*, **carthaginis*, **arenicola*, **festae*, **brachyura*, **helenae*, **jordansi*, **nigricans*, **maculata*, **halfae*, **altirostris*, **somialensis*, **balsaci*, **senegallensis*, **alexanderi* + **isabellina*); also through much of Eurasia. It can be seen at Garoua in Cameroon (**alexanderi*), Djoudj in Senegal (**senegallensis*), various places in Morocco (several subspecies) and the Nile Delta in Egypt (**nigricans*).

***Maghreb Lark** *Galerida [cristata] macrorhyncha* [6, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common sp arid scrublands and fields of ne Morocco to nw Algeria (*randonii*) and wc Mauritania to s Morocco to w Algeria (*macrorhyncha*). It is best found at Errachidia in Morocco (*macrorhyncha*).

Horned Lark *Eremophila alpestris* [5]: a fairly common resident of highland grasslands of Morocco (**atlas*); also in North America & Eurasia. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco.

Temminck's Lark *Eremophila bilopha* [6, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common resident of arid scrublands of nw Mauritania to Egypt; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen at Tagdilt Track & Midelt in Morocco.

***Red-capped Lark** *Calandrella cinerea* [8]: a common sp of short grasslands and agricultural fields of Uganda to n Botswana (*saturator*), c Kenya (*williamsi*), wc Angola to wc Namibia (*spleniata*) and c Namibia to South Africa to Zimbabwe (*cinerea*). It is best seen at Overberg & Sani Pass in South Africa and various places in Namibia (*cinerea*), Kinangop in Kenya (*williamsi*) and Ndotu in Tanzania (*saturator*).

***Blanford's Lark** *Calandrella [cinerea] blanfordi* [4, BT = Somaliland]: a fairly common sp of arid grasslands of Eritrea (**blanfordi*) and e Ethiopia to Somaliland (**daaroodensis*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*eremica*). It can be seen near Hargeisa & Erigavo in Somaliland (**daaroodensis*). **N=** BirdLife includes *blanfordi* + *erlangeri* (next sp) under Blandford's Lark, and recognises ***Rufous-capped Lark** *Calandrella eremica* [3, BT = Eritrea] for *daaroodensis* and extralimital *eremica*.

***Erlanger's Lark** *Calandrella [cinerea] blanfordi* *erlangeri* [6, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of highland grasslands of Ethiopia. Good areas for it include the highlands north of Addis Ababa and the road from Shashamane to Bale.

Greater Short-toed Lark *Calandrella brachydactyla* [7]: a common breeder on arid plains of North-West Africa (**rubiginosa*) and ne Egypt (*hermonensis*), a common PM to Mauritania to Somaliland (*brachydactyla*, *hermonensis* + *rubiginosa*); also in Eurasia. It can be seen at Midelt & Tagdilt Track in Morocco (**rubiginosa*) and Djoudj in Senegal.

Bimaculated Lark *Melanocorypha bimaculata* [3]: a fairly common PM from c Eurasia to arid, open habitats of Sudan to Eritrea to n Ethiopia (*bimaculata* + *rufescens*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best looked for along the coast of Eritrea.

Calandra Lark *Melanocorypha calandra* [5]: a fairly common resident of open grasslands and cultivated fields of North-West Africa (*calandra*), an uncommon PM to the North African coast (*calandra*) and Sinai in Egypt (*psammochroa*), and a vagrant to Macaronesia; also in c + sw Eurasia. It is best seen north of the Atlas Mts in Morocco (*calandra*).

***Dupont's Lark** *Chersophilus duponti* [5, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon sp of arid scrublands of n Morocco to n Algeria (**duponti*) and c Algeria to w Egypt (**margaritae*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also in s Europe. It is best seen at Zaida Plain near Midelt in Morocco (*duponti*).

Dunn's Lark *Eremalauda dunni* [3, BT = Western Sahara, B2 = Mauritania]: an uncommon resident and nomad of arid grasslands and deserts of Mauritania to Sudan (**dunni*), and a vagrant to Egypt from

the Middle East (*eremodites*). Most of its range falls in remote and unsafe areas, but it can be seen at Aousserd in Western Sahara, Ouadi Rimé in Chad and Banc d'Arguin in Mauritania (**dunni*). **N=** may be split into **Arabian Dunn's Lark** *Eremalauda eremodites* [0] and ***African Dunn's Lark** *Eremalauda dunni* [3, BT = Western Sahara, B2 = Mauritania].

Lesser Short-toed Lark *Alaudala rufescens* [6]: a fairly common resident of arid scrublands and grasslands of North Africa (*minor*), the Nile Delta (**nicolli*), Tenerife Is of Canary Islands (**rufescens*) and the e Canary Islands (**polatzeki*), and a fairly common PM to North Africa that only occasionally crosses the Sahara (*minor* + *heinei*). It is best seen at Zaida Plain near Midelt in Morocco (*minor*) and Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands (**polatzeki*).

***Somali Short-toed Lark** *Alaudala [rufescens] somalica* [6, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Somaliland]: a fairly common sp of arid grasslands of s Ethiopia to n Kenya (*megaensis*), e Ethiopia to n Somalia (*somalica*) and Somaliland (*perconfusa*). Liben Plain in Ethiopia is the most reliable site for it (*megaensis*), although it can also be seen at Wajaale Plain in Somaliland (*perconfusa*).

***Athi Short-toed Lark** *Alaudala [rufescens/somalica] athensis* [5, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of short grasslands of s Kenya to n Tanzania. It is best seen at Lariboro Plain in Tanzania and Loita Plains in Kenya.

***African Red-eyed Bulbul** *Pycnonotus nigricans* [8]: a common sp of arid, wooded savannas of c South Africa (*superior*) and w South Africa to sw Angola to w Zimbabwe (*nigricans*). It is easy to see.

***Cape Bulbul** *Pycnonotus capensis* [8, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of shrublands and gardens of the fynbos biome of sw South Africa. It is easy to see at Kirstenbosch, Overberg & West Coast NP.

***Common Bulbul** *Pycnonotus barbatus* [10]: a common sp of various habitats of Morocco to Tunisia (*barbatus*), Mauritania to w Chad (*inornatus*), c Nigeria to Gabon (*gabonensis*), e Chad to c Sudan to Egypt (*arsinoe*) and South Sudan to Eritrea (*schoanus*). It is easy to see.

***Somali Bulbul** *Pycnonotus barbatus somaliensis* [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Djibouti]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of ne Ethiopia to Djibouti to nw Somaliland. The most accessible sites are Bilen & Awash in Ethiopia; also common in w Somaliland & Djibouti.

***Dodson's Bulbul** *Pycnonotus barbatus dodsoni* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a common sp of arid bushveld of se Kenya to Ethiopia to Somaliland. Good sites include Yavello in Ethiopia, Tsavo, Buffalo Springs & Samburu in Kenya and Daalo in Somaliland.

***Dark-capped Bulbul** *Pycnonotus barbatus tricolor* [10]: a common sp of savannas and woodlands of s Ethiopia (*spurius*), s Kenya to South Africa (*layardi*) and c Cameroon to n Botswana (*tricolor*). It is easy to see.

***Shelley's Greenbul** *Arizelocichla masukuensis* [6, NE = Tanzania, 1/2 = Malawi]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of n Malawi to sw Tanzania (*masukuensis*) and southern to ne Tanzania (*roehli*). It is best seen at Ulugurus, Udzungwas & West Usambaras in Tanzania (*roehli*); in Malawi it is only found at the remote Misuku Hills (*masukuensis*).

***Kakamega Greenbul** *Arizelocichla [masukuensis] kakamegae* [5]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift and w Kenya (*kakamegae*) and w Tanzania (*kungwensis*). It can be seen at Buhoma in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*kakamegae*).

***Cameroon Montane Greenbul** *Arizelocichla montana* [6, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria. It can be seen at Bamenda Highlands & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon; also at Obudu in Nigeria. **N=** also Cameroon Greenbul by IOC.

***Western Mountain Greenbul** *Arizelocichla tephrolaema* [7, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: a common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*bamendae*) and Mt Cameroon and Bioko Is (*tephrolaema*). It is best seen in Cameroon at Bamenda Highlands (*bamendae*) and Mt Cameroon (*tephrolaema*); also found at Obudu in Nigeria (*bamendae*). **N= Mountain Greenbul** [7] if lumped. Also Western Greenbul by IOC.

***Black-headed Mountain Greenbul** *Arizelocichla [tephrolaema] nigriceps* [7, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of montane forests of sw Kenya to nw Tanzania (*nigriceps*) and se Kenya to ne Tanzania (*usambarae*). It can be seen at Taita Hills in Kenya and West Usambaras in Tanzania (*usambarae*) and Arusha NP & Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*nigriceps*). **N= Mountain Greenbul** [7] or **Eastern Mountain Greenbul** [7] if lumped. BirdLife lumps it with *kikuyensis* and calls it Eastern Mountain Greenbul *Arizelocichla nigriceps*. Also Mountain Greenbul by IOC.

***Olive-breasted Mountain Greenbul** *Arizelocichla [tephrolaema/nigriceps] kikuyensis* [7]: a common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift and c Kenya. It can be seen at Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Aberdares, Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya. **N= Mountain Greenbul** [7] or **Eastern Mountain Greenbul** [7] if lumped. Also Olive-breasted Greenbul by IOC.

Pycnonotidae – Bulbuls

[74/74 of 153, all but 1 endemic]

White-spectacled Bulbul *Pycnonotus xanthopygos* [4]: an uncommon resident of wooded areas of Sinai in Egypt, and a vagrant to Cairo; mainly in the Middle East. It is best seen at Dahab City in Sinai.

***Uluguru Mountain Greenbul** *Arizelocichla tephrolaema/nigriceps* *neumanni* [4, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane forests in the Uluguru Mts of Tanzania. It is best seen above 1,500 m altitude on an overnight expedition from Tegetero Mission. **N= Mountain Greenbul** [7] or **Eastern Mountain Greenbul** [7] if lumped. Also Uluguru Greenbul by IOC.

***Southern Mountain Greenbul** *Arizelocichla tephrolaema/nigriceps* *fusciceps* [6, BT = Malawi]: a common sp of montane forests of s Tanzania to Malawi to n Mozambique. It is most easily seen at Nyika & Luwawa in Malawi, as its range in Tanzania & Mozambique is difficult to access. **N= Mountain Greenbul** [7] or **Eastern Mountain Greenbul** [7] if lumped. Also Black-browed Greenbul by IOC.

***Yellow-throated Mountain Greenbul** *Arizelocichla tephrolaema/nigriceps* *chlorigula* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of montane forests of Udzungwas, Ukagurus, Rubehos & Ngurus in Tanzania. All of these forests are hard to reach, but it is fairly easy to see once you're there. **N= Mountain Greenbul** [7] or **Eastern Mountain Greenbul** [7] if lumped. Also Yellow-throated Greenbul by IOC.

***Stripe-cheeked Greenbul** *Arizelocichla milanjensis* [6, BT = Zimbabwe, B2 = Malawi]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique to far s Malawi. It is most easily seen at Vumba in Zimbabwe; also found at Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique and Mt Mulanje in Malawi.

***Olive-headed Greenbul** *Arizelocichla milanjensis* *olivaceiceps* [6, BT = Malawi]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of s Malawi to s Tanzania to nw Mozambique. It is most accessible at Nyika & Zomba in Malawi, as its range in the Rungwe Mts of s Tanzania is hard to reach.

***Stripe-faced Greenbul** *Arizelocichla milanjensis/olivaceiceps* *striifacies* [7, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Kenya]: a fairly common resident of montane forests of s Tanzania to s

Kenya. Good sites include Arusha NP, West Usambaras & Udzungwas in Tanzania and Taita Hills in Kenya.

***Slender-billed Greenbul** *Stelgidillas gracilirostris* [7]: a common sp of forests of w Kenya to Guinea to n Angola (*gracilirostris*) and c Kenya (*percivali*). It is best seen in s Cameroon, Uganda, Gabon & Ghana, and at Kakamega in Kenya (*gracilirostris*).

Little Greenbul** *Eurillas virens* [7]: a common sp of forests and thickets of Senegal to s Nigeria (*erythroptera*), Cameroon to w Kenya to n Angola (*virens*), se Kenya to se DR Congo to n Mozambique (*zombensis*), Bioko Is (*amadoni*) and Zanzibar Is off Tanzania (*zanzibarica*). It can be seen at many sites. **N= *Andropadus hallae is now regarded as an aberrant form of Little Greenbul.

***Little Grey Greenbul** *Eurillas gracilis* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of West Africa (*extrema*), w Central Africa (*gracilis*) and e Central Africa (*ugandae*). It can be seen at Budongo in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*ugandae*), and various places in Gabon (*gracilis*) and Ghana (*extrema*).

***Ansoerge's Greenbul** *Eurillas ansorgei* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Uganda to sw DR Congo (*ansorgei*) and w Kenya (*kavirondensis*). It can be seen at Kakamega in Kenya (*kavirondensis*) and Buhoma in Uganda and various places in Gabon, s Cameroon & Ghana (*ansorgei*).

***Cameroon Sombre Greenbul** *Eurillas curvirostris* [7]: a common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to w Ghana (*leonina*) and e Ghana to w Kenya to n Angola (*curvirostris*). Good sites include Kakum & Ankasa in Ghana (*leonina*) and Mabira, Kibale & Budongo in Uganda and various places in s Cameroon & Gabon (*curvirostris*). **N=** also Plain Greenbul by IOC.

***Yellow-whiskered Greenbul** *Eurillas latirostris* [7]: a common sp of forests of Central Africa (*latirostris*), West Africa (*congener*) and the Ufipa Plateau in Tanzania (*australis*). It can be seen at many places.

***Sombre Greenbul** *Andropadus importunus* [8]: a common sp of forests and thickets of s + e South Africa (*importunus*), s Zimbabwe, s Mozambique to e South Africa (*oleaginus*), c Zimbabwe to se Tanzania (*hypoxanthus*) and e Tanzania to s Ethiopia (*insularis*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Golden Greenbul** *Calyptocichla serinus* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to ne DR Congo to s Gabon; avoids the c Congo Basin. It can be seen at various places in s Cameroon, Gabon & Ghana.

***Honeyguide Greenbul** *Baeopogon indicator* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Togo (*leucurus*) and Nigeria to w Kenya to n Angola (*indicator*). Good sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Kibale in Uganda, Kakamega in Kenya and Makokou in Gabon (*indicator*) and various places in s Ghana (*leucurus*).

***Sjöstedt's Honeyguide Greenbul** *Baeopogon clamans* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of ne DR Congo, and se Nigeria to s Gabon. The best sites for it include Campo & Korup in Cameroon and Ipasa in Gabon. **N=** also Sjöstedt's Greenbul by IOC.

***Spotted Greenbul** *Ixonotus guttatus* [7]: a common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Uganda to sw DR Congo. It can be seen at Budongo in Uganda and various places in s Cameroon, Ghana & Gabon.

***Joyful Greenbul** *Chlorocichla laetissima* [6, B2 = Kenya, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of forests and forest edge of w Kenya to Uganda to s South Sudan (*laetissima*) and e DR Congo to far n Zambia (*schoutedeni*). It is best seen at Bigodi & Kibale in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*laetissima*).

***Prigogine's Greenbul** *Chlorocichla prigoginei* [1, EN = DR Congo]: a rare sp of montane forests of e DR Congo, known from the Butembo area west of Lake Edward, and the Lendu Plateau. Its range is regarded as unsafe to visit, but it has been recorded at Djugu Forest & Nioka. **N=** see Pedersen 1997.

***Yellow-bellied Greenbul** *Chlorocichla flaviventris* [7]: a common sp of thickets and forests of s Somalia to n Mozambique (*centralis*), e South Africa to s Mozambique (*flaviventris*) and w Angola to n South Africa to w Tanzania (*occidentalis*). Good sites include St Lucia in South Africa (*flaviventris*), Bimbe in Angola, Siavonga in Zambia and Liwonde in Malawi (*occidentalis*) and Baobab Valley in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*centralis*).

***Yellow-necked Greenbul** *Chlorocichla falkensteini* [5, BT = Angola]: an uncommon sp of forests of c Angola to s Cameroon, although common along the Angolan escarpment. The best sites for it include Kumbira & Quibaxe in Angola, but it can also be found at Makokou in Gabon and Yaoundé in Cameroon. **N=** also Falkenstein's Greenbul by IOC.

***Simple Leaflofe** *Chlorocichla simplex* [6]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and thickets of Guinea to Uganda to n Angola. It can be seen at various places in s Cameroon, Gabon & Ghana. **N=** also Simple Greenbul by IOC.

***Yellow-throated Leaflofe** *Atimastillas flavicollis* [7]: a common sp of thickets and forest in moist savannas of Senegal to c Cameroon (*flavicollis*), n Cameroon to w Ethiopia (*soror*) and Angola to Gabon to Uganda (*flavigula*). It can be seen at Freetown Golf Course in Sierra Leone and Bénoué in Cameroon (*flavicollis*), Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*soror*) and Buhoma in Uganda, Mt Moco in Angola, Lopé in Gabon and Kakamega in Kenya (*flavigula*). **N=** includes ***Pale-throated Leaflofe** *Atimastillas flavigula* [7] which contains *soror*. Also 'Yellow-throated Greenbul'.

***Swamp Palm Bulbul** *Thescelocichla leucopleura* [6]: a common sp of swamp forests of Gambia to Uganda to sw DR Congo. It can be seen at various places in Gabon & Ghana, and at Kribi in Cameroon.

***Leaflove** *Phyllastrephus scandens* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests, especially along rivers, of Gambia to n Cameroon (*scandens*) and n Cameroon to w Tanzania to ne Angola, avoiding the c Congo Basin (*orientalis*). Better sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Makokou & Sette Cama in Gabon (*orientalis*). **N=** also Red-tailed Leaflove by IOC.

***Terrestrial Brownbul** *Phyllastrephus terrestris* [7]: a common sp of thickets and forests of s Somalia to n Mozambique (*suahelicus*), e South Africa to s Angola to se DR Congo (*intermedius*) and se South Africa (*terrestris*). Good sites include St Lucia in South Africa, Siavonga in Zambia and Liwonde in Malawi (*intermedius*), Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*suahelicus*) and Nxumeni in South Africa (*terrestris*).

***Northern Brownbul** *Phyllastrephus strepitans* [6]: a fairly common sp of dense thickets of sw Sudan to ne Tanzania to s Ethiopia to Somalia. Good sites include Yavello in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya.

***Grey-olive Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus cerviniventris* [5]: a fairly common sp of gallery forests and thickets of c Kenya to Zambia (*schoutedeni*) and Katanga in se DR Congo (*cerviniventris*). Good sites include Mutinondo in Zambia, Lake Malawi in Malawi and Thika in Kenya (*schoutedeni*).

***Pale-olive Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus fulviventris* [5, NE = Angola, 1/2 = DR Congo]: a fairly common sp of dense thickets and forests of the Angolan escarpment and sw DR Congo. The best sites for it include Kumbira & Bimbe in Angola.

***Baumann's Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus baumanni* [3, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon sp of dry forest and thickets of n Liberia to s Nigeria. There are no well known sites for it, although it could be looked for at Mt Nimba in Liberia and Kalakpa & Atewa in Ghana. **N=** also Baumann's Olive Greenbul by IOC. See Fishpool 1999.

***Toro Olive Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus hypochloris* [5, B2 = Kenya, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of forests of w Kenya to e DR Congo to s South Sudan. It can be seen at Buhoma, Kibale & Mabira in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya.

***Fischer's Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus fischeri* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of coastal forests and thickets of s Somalia to se Tanzania. The best site for it is Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya.

***Cabanis's Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus cabanisi* [6]: a common sp of forests of w Angola to w Tanzania (*cabanisi*) and South Sudan to nw Tanzania (*sucosus*). Good sites include Buhoma in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*sucosus*) and Kalandula in Angola and Hillwood in Zambia (*cabanisi*).

***Placid Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus [cabanisi] placidus* [6]: a common sp of forest and thickets of s Malawi to c Kenya. Good sites include Zomba in Malawi, West Usambaras in Tanzania and Gatamaiyu in Kenya.

***Cameroon Olive Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus poensis* [5, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria, and Bioko Is. It can be found most reliably at Bakossi Mts & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon; in Nigeria it can be seen at Obudu.

***Icterine Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus icterinus* [6]: a common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Uganda to sw DR Congo. It can be seen at various places in s Cameroon, Gabon & Ghana.

***Sassi's Olive Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus [icterinus] lorenzi* [2, EN = DR Congo]: a rare and little-known bird of mid-altitude forests of e DR Congo, with one record from Semuliki in Uganda. There are no known sites for it, but it is probably most common at Ituri Forest & Itombwe Mts. **N=** might be a melanistic form of Icterine Greenbul. See Fishpool 2006.

***Xavier's Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus xavieri* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of sw Cameroon (*serlei*) and s Cameroon to Gabon, and ne DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*xavieri*). Better sites include Campo in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*xavieri*) and Korup in Cameroon (*serlei*).

***Liberian Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus leucolepis* [0, EN = Liberia]: a rare bird known from the vicinity of Zwerdu in ne Liberia based on observations from between 1981 and 1984. Recent searches around the type locality have failed to yield positive results. **N=** might be a hybrid or aberrant Icterine Greenbul.

***White-throated Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus albigularis* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of nw Angola (*viridiceps*) and Sierra Leone to Uganda, avoiding the c Congo Basin (*albigularis*). Good sites include Mabira & Kibale in Uganda and Kakum in Ghana; *viridiceps* can be seen at Quitexe in Angola. **N=** includes **Angola White-throated Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus viridiceps* [3, EN = Angola].

***Yellow-streaked Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus flavostriatus* [7]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of e South Africa to e Zimbabwe (*flavostriatus*), se Malawi to nw Mozambique (*vincenti*), se Kenya to n Mozambique (*tenuirostris*), the Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania (*uzungwensis*), w Tanzania (*kungwensis*), the Albertine Rift (*olivaceogriseus*) and ne DR Congo (*graueri*). It can be seen at Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*flavostriatus*), Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*olivaceogriseus*) and Ulugurus & West Usambaras in Tanzania (*tenuirostris*).

***Sharpe's Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus [flavostriatus] alfredi* [5, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of n Malawi to sw Tanzania. It is most easily seen at Nyika in Malawi; in Tanzania it can be found on the Ufipa Plateau.

***Grey-headed Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus poliocephalus* [6, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common resident of

montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria. It is reliably seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon; also found at Obudu in Nigeria.

***Tiny Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus debilis* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of forests of e Zimbabwe to se Tanzania (*debilis*) and e Tanzania to se Kenya (*rabai*). It is best seen at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*rabai*), but also found at Haroni in Zimbabwe and Zambezi Coutadas in Mozambique (*debilis*). **N=** also Lowland Tiny Greenbul by IOC.

***Usambara Greenbul** *Phyllastrephus [debilis] albigula* [4, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Usambara & Nguru Mts of n Tanzania. It is most easily seen at Magambo Forest in the West Usambaras. **N=** also Montane Tiny Greenbul by IOC.

***Red-tailed Bristlebill** *Bleda syndactylus* [5]: a common resident of forests of Sierra Leone to w DR Congo to n Angola (*syndactylus*), e DR Congo to nw Zambia to ne Angola (*woosnami*) and Nandi & Kakamega in w Kenya (*nandensis*). Korup & Campo in Cameroon, Kumbira in Angola and various places in Ghana & Gabon (*syndactylus*), Kibale & Budongo in Uganda (*woosnami*) and Kakamega in Kenya (*nandensis*) are all good sites.

***Grey-headed Bristlebill** *Bleda canicapillus* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Senegal to Nigeria. It can be seen at Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana and various places in Sierra Leone.

***Green-tailed Bristlebill** *Bleda eximius* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Ghana to Sierra Leone. It is best seen at Ankasa, Kakum & Atewa in Ghana, but can also be found at various places in Sierra Leone.

***Lesser Bristlebill** *Bleda [eximius] notatus* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Bioko Is and e Nigeria to Congo (*notatus*) and Uganda to e DR Congo (*ugandae*). Good sites for it include Mabira in Uganda (*ugandae*) and Korup & Campo in Cameroon and various places in Gabon (*notatus*). **N=** may be split into ***Yellow-eyed Bristlebill** *Bleda ugandae* [4, BT = Uganda, 1/2 = DR Congo] and ***Yellow-lored Bristlebill** *Bleda notatus* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]. Also Yellow-lored Bristlebill by IOC.

***Western Bearded Greenbul** *Criniger barbatus* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of s Nigeria (*ansorgeanus*) and Sierra Leone to Benin (*barbatus*). It is best seen at Kakum & Ankasa in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone.

***Eastern Bearded Greenbul** *Criniger chloronotus* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp lowland forests of ne DR Congo, and Cameroon to sw DR Congo. The best sites for it include Korup, Kribi & Campo in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon.

***Red-tailed Greenbul** *Criniger calurus* [6]: a common sp of forests of ne Angola to Uganda (*emini*), Bioko Is and s Nigeria to w DR Congo (*calurus*) and Senegal to w Nigeria (*verreauxi*). Good sites include Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Ipasa & Lopé in Gabon (*calurus*), Mabira & The Neck in Uganda (*emini*) and Kakum & Ankasa in Ghana (*verreauxi*).

***White-bearded Greenbul** *Criniger ndussumensis* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of se Nigeria to e DR Congo to sw DR Congo, absent south of the Congo River. It is best seen at Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon.

***Yellow-bearded Greenbul** *Criniger olivaceus* [4, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Ghana to Senegal. It is best seen at Ankasa in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone.

***Seychelles Bulbul** *Hypsipetes crassirostris* [6, EN = Seychelles]: a common sp of wooded habitats of the granitic Seychelles, mostly on Mahé, Praslin, La Digue & Silhouette Is. It is easy to see on Mahé & Praslin Is.

***Reunion Bulbul** *Hypsipetes borbonicus* [6, EN = Réunion]: an uncommon sp of forested habitats of Réunion. It is best seen at La Roche Écrite. **N= Mascarene Bulbul** [1/2 = Mauritius, Réunion] if lumped.

***Mauritius Bulbul** *Hypsipetes [borbonicus] olivaceus* [6, EN = Mauritius]: an uncommon sp of forests and other well-wooded habitats of Mauritius Is. It is best seen at Black River Gorges. **N= Mascarene Bulbul** [1/2 = Mauritius, Réunion] if lumped.

***Madagascar Bulbul** *Hypsipetes madagascariensis* [8, NE = Madagascar]: a common sp of wooded areas of Madagascar, Mayotte and Anjouan Is of Comoros (*madagascariensis*), Glorioso Is (*grotei*) and Aldabra Atoll (*rostratus*). It is easily seen throughout its range. **N=** also Malagasy Bulbul by IOC.

***Grande Comore Bulbul** *Hypsipetes parvirostris* [6, EN = Comoros]: a common sp of wooded habitats above 500 m on Grande Comore Is of Comoros. It is easy to see at Mt Karthala.

***Moheli Bulbul** *Hypsipetes [parvirostris] moheliensis* [5, EN = Comoros]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of Mohéli Is of Comoros. It is best seen along the island's forested ridge above Fomboni.

***Black-collared Bulbul** *Neolestes torquatus* [5, B2 = Angola, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of moist savannas of sw DR Congo, nw Zambia, w Angola, Congo and se Gabon. It can be seen at Lékon in Gabon, Mt Moco & Kalandula in Angola and Hillwood in Zambia.

Hirundinidae - Swallows & Martins

[45/45 of 88, 34 endemic]

***African River Martin** *Pseudocheilidon eurystomina* [5, BT = Gabon]: a little-known IAM breeding on coastal sand flats of Gabon to Congo (Oct–Jan) and the middle Congo River (Jan–May), and migrating in large flocks within the Congo Basin region. The only reliable place is along the Gabonese coast at Sette Cama & Loango, although it can also be seen at Makokou in Gabon on passage.

***Square-tailed Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne nitens* [7]: a common sp of lowland forests of Guinea to n Angola to c DR Congo (*nitens*) and ne DR Congo (*centralis*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Campo in Cameroon and various places in Gabon & Ghana (*nitens*). **N=** genetics indicate that Upper Guinea and Congo Basin birds are not each others closest relatives, so it might comprise two cryptic species not corresponding to the subspecies.

***Mountain Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne pristopectera fuliginosa* [5, BT = Cameroon, 1/2 = Equatorial Guinea]: a fairly common sp of forests of Mt Cameroon in Cameroon and Bioko Is; also claimed from Obudu in Nigeria. It is best seen in Cameroon on Mt Cameroon above Buea. **N=** found to be genetically nested within Black Saw-wing, so could be invalid.

***White-headed Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne albiceps* [6, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common resident and partial IAM of moist savannas and forest edge of n Malawi to s South Sudan, being a Oct–Mar visitor in the south (*albiceps*), and rare in ne Angola (*suffusa*). It is perhaps most ubiquitous in Uganda, but can also be seen at Kakamega in Kenya, Serengeti in Tanzania and Nyika in Malawi (*albiceps*).

***Black Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne pristopectera* [8]: a common resident and IAM of mesic areas from Cameroon to Ethiopia to South Africa (*pristopectera*, *blanfordi*, *antinorii*, *oleaginea*, *mangbettorum*, *chalybea*, *petiti*, *ruwenzori*, *orientalis*, *reichenowi*, *massaica* + *holomelas*). It is easy to see. **N=** may be

split into ***Brown Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne antinorii* [6, EN = Ethiopia] of c + s Ethiopia, ***Mangbettu Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne mangbettorum* [1, 1/2 = DR Congo, South Sudan] of South Sudan to nw DR Congo, ***Shari Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne chalybea* [4, BT = Cameroon] of c Cameroon to ne DR Congo, ***Petit's Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne petiti* [7, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon] of n Angola to e Nigeria, ***Eastern Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne orientalis* [6, B2 = Malawi, Zimbabwe] of e Zimbabwe to n Mozambique to Malawi which includes *reichenowi*, ***Black Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne holomelas* [8] of South Africa to Malawi and Tanzania to Kenya to e DR Congo, which includes *ruwenzori* + *massaica*, ***Ethiopian Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne oleaginea* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = South Sudan] of sw Ethiopia to e South Sudan, and ***Blue Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne pristopectera* [4, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea] of the western highlands of n Ethiopia to Eritrea which includes *blanfordi*. Preliminary genetic analyses show Southern African birds to be unrelated to Central African birds, so it seems that at least two sp should be recognised.

***Fanti Saw-wing** *Psalidoprocne pristopectera obscura* [5, B2 = Ghana, Sierra Leone]: a fairly common resident and partial IAM of mesic savannas and forest edge of Senegal to sw Cameroon, moving north during the rains (May–Oct). It can be at Kakum in Ghana and Freetown in Sierra Leone. **N=** genetically nested within Black Saw-wing, so might be an invalid species.

***Grey-rumped Swallow** *Pseudhirundo griseopyga* [6]: a fairly common resident and IAM of grasslands and savannas of Senegal to nw Angola (*melbina*) and Nigeria to Ethiopia to South Africa (*griseopyga*). It can be seen at Mt Moco in Angola and Mwinilunga in Zambia (*griseopyga*) and Sette Cama in Gabon and Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon (*melbina*).

***Mascarene Martin** *Phedina borbonica* [7, BT = Madagascar]: a common breeder over open habitats, especially around human settlements, of Madagascar (*madagascariensis*) and Réunion & Mauritius Is (*borbonica*), a visitor to c Mozambique to se Kenya (May–Sep), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen in Madagascar & Mauritius Is; sometimes also seen at Savanna River in Mozambique.

***Brazza's Martin** *Phedina brazzae* [3, BT = Angola]: a little known IAM of mesic grasslands and savanna of c Congo to ne Angola, and a recently-discovered breeder in the highlands of w Angola. The only areas where it is seen regularly are Kalandula and the Mt Moco region in Angola (Aug–Nov).

***Congo Sand Martin** *Riparia congica* [3, 1/2 = Congo, DR Congo]: a fairly common resident of riparian habitats of the middle and lower Congo River of Congo & DR Congo. Its range is rarely visited by birders, but it is perhaps best seen at Brazzaville in Congo and Mbandaka in DR Congo. **N=** also Congo Martin by IOC.

***Brown-throated Martin** *Riparia paludicola* [7]: a fairly common sp of open habitats, often near rivers, of Senegal to n Ethiopia (*minor*), c Ethiopia (*schoensis*), ne Nigeria to w Cameroon (*newtoni*), ne DR Congo to c Tanzania (*ducis*), Angola to s Tanzania to South Africa (*paludicola*), e Madagascar (*cowani*) and w Morocco (*mauritanica*), and a vagrant to Seychelles; also a vagrant to the Middle East. It can easily be seen at many sites, especially in South Africa (*paludicola*), Madagascar (*cowani*) & Ethiopia (*schoensis*). **N=** includes ***Madagascar Brown-throated Martin** *Riparia cowani* [7, EN = Madagascar]. **Plain Martin** if lumped.

Grey-throated Martin *Riparia [paludicola] chinensis* [0]: a rare vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Seychelles. **N= Plain Martin** if lumped.

Sand Martin | Bank Swallow *Riparia riparia* [8]: an uncommon breeder of the lower Nile River in Egypt (**shelleyi*) and

Morocco (*riparia*) and a common PM to open habitats of SSA and the Indian Ocean Islands (*riparia*). It can be seen at many places.

Pale Martin *Riparia diluta* [0]: a vagrant from c Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt (*diluta*).

***Banded Martin** *Riparia cincta* [7]: a fairly common resident and IAM of mesic grasslands, breeding in Ethiopia (*erlangeri*), South Sudan to n Zimbabwe (*suahelica*), n Angola to nw Zambia (*parvula*), w Angola to n Botswana (*xerica*) and South Africa to se Botswana to s Zimbabwe (*cincta*), and visiting Gabon to Ghana; a vagrant to the Middle East. Good sites include Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*cincta*), Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Nyika in Malawi, Nairobi NP & Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*suahelica*) and Lékoni in Gabon.

Tree Swallow *Tachycineta bicolor* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Purple Martin *Progne subis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Barn Swallow *Hirundo rustica* [10]: a fairly common breeder (Apr–Sep) of open habitats of Morocco to Libya (*rustica*) and the Nile River valley in Egypt (**savignii*), a common PM to open habitats of SSA and the Indian Ocean Islands (subspecies recorded include *rustica*, *transitiva* + *gutturialis*), and a vagrant from North America to Azores (*erythrogaster*). It is easy to see.

***Red-chested Swallow** *Hirundo lucida* [5, BT = Gambia]: a fairly common resident and local migrant of highland grasslands of Ethiopia (*rothschildi*), riparian habitats of the middle and lower Congo River and Gabon (*subalaris*), and towns and villages of the savanna zone of Senegal to Burkina Faso (*lucida*). It is best seen in Gambia, where common and widespread (*lucida*); other sites include Lopé in Gabon (*subalaris*) and Suluta in Ethiopia (*rothschildi*).

***Angola Swallow** *Hirundo angolensis* [7]: a common resident of open, mesic habitats of Central Africa. It is easy to see in w Kenya,

Uganda, Rwanda & Angola, and at Nyika in Malawi.

***White-throated Swallow** *Hirundo albigularis* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common breeder of grasslands and other open habitats in South Africa to Zimbabwe (Sep–Mar), mostly visiting Angola, Zambia and s DR Congo when not breeding. It is best seen in South Africa at West Coast NP & Wakkerstroom.

***Ethiopian Swallow** *Hirundo aethiopica* [6]: a fairly common resident and partial migrant of savannas of Senegal to w Ethiopia (*aethiopica*) and e Ethiopia to Somalia to n Kenya (*amadoni*); a vagrant in Israel. It can be seen Waza in Cameroon (*aethiopica*; presently unsafe) and Shaba & Marsabit in Kenya and Liben Plain in Ethiopia (*amadoni*).

Wire-tailed Swallow *Hirundo smithii* [8]: a common resident around rivers and lakes of the savannas of SSA (**smithii*) and a vagrant to Seychelles; also in s Asia. It is easy to see.

***Blue Swallow** *Hirundo atrocaerulea* [6]: a rare breeder (Nov–Mar) of montane grasslands of South Africa to s Tanzania that visits swamps around Lake Victoria when not breeding. Although it can sometimes be seen on its non-breeding grounds at Mabamba in Uganda, it is more reliably found when breeding at Hela Hela in South Africa, Nyanga & Vumba in Zimbabwe and Nyika in Malawi.

***White-throated Blue Swallow** *Hirundo nigrita* [5]: an uncommon resident of forested waterways in the lowland forest zone of West & Central Africa. It can be seen at Makokou in Gabon, Sanaga River in Cameroon, Pra River in Ghana and Tiwai in Sierra Leone. **N=** also White-bibbed Swallow by IOC.

***Pied-winged Swallow** *Hirundo leucosoma* [4, B2 = Gambia, Sierra Leone]: an uncommon resident and local migrant of savannas of Senegal to Nigeria. It is most regularly seen in coastal Gambia (the Tujereng area is best) and at Freetown Golf Course in Sierra Leone, but is sometimes also observed at Brenu Beach Road & Kalakpa in Ghana.

***White-tailed Swallow** *Hirundo megaensis* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of lightly bushed grasslands of s Ethiopia, often around villages. It is best seen at Soda Plain and between Soda Plain & Dubuluk Village.

***Black-and-rufous Swallow** *Hirundo nigrorufa* [5, BT = Angola, B2 = Zambia]: a fairly common resident and local migrant of mesic grasslands of c Angola to n Zambia. It is best seen at Mt Moco in Angola, but can also be seen at Chitunta in Zambia (Aug–Oct).

***Pearl-breasted Swallow** *Hirundo dimidiata* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common resident and IAM of grasslands and savannas of Angola to Zambia to South Africa (*marwitzii* resident in the north and *dimidiata* a breeding visitor of Namibia to Botswana to South Africa (Sep–Mar)). It is best seen at Overberg in South Africa (*dimidiata*), but other locations for it include Dzalanyama in Malawi, Lubango in Angola and between Etosha & Ruacana in Namibia.

***Rock Martin** *Ptyonoprogne fuligula* [8]: a common resident of rocky habitats in savanna of Mali to Eritrea (*pusilla*), Sierra Leone to Cameroon (*bansoensis*), n Nigeria to Ethiopia to Zimbabwe (*rufigula/fusciventris*), sw Zimbabwe to e South Africa to s Mozambique (*pretoriae*), c Namibia to sw Angola (*anderssoni*) and s Namibia to w South Africa (*fuligula*). It is easy to see in South Africa, Namibia, Angola, Ethiopia, Uganda & Kenya. **N=** may be split into ***Northern Rock Martin** *Ptyonoprogne rufigula* [8] which includes *bansoensis* + *fusciventris*, and ***Southern Rock Martin** *Ptyonoprogne fuligula* [8] which includes *pretoriae*, *pusilla* + *anderssoni*. Subspecies *pusilla* might better be placed in Pale Crag Martin.

Eurasian Crag Martin *Ptyonoprogne rupestris* [7]: a common resident of mountains and gorges of North-West Africa, an uncommon PM to Sudan, Ethiopia and along the Nile River in Egypt, and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands; mainly in s Eurasia. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden & Todgha Gorge in Morocco.

Pale Crag Martin *Ptyonoprogne [fuligula] obsoleta* [4]: a fairly common resident of hillsides and mountains in arid regions of n Mauritania to nc Algeria (**presaharica*), s Algeria to n Chad (**spatzi*), Niger (**buchanani*), Egypt & Socotra Is (*obsoleta*) and n Chad to Somaliland (**arabica*); also east to Pakistan. Most of its range in difficult or unsafe to visit, but it can be seen at Luxor in Egypt (*obsoleta*), Ennedi in Chad (*spatzi*), Aousserd in Western Sahara (*presaharica*) and Daalo in Somaliland (*arabica*).

Common House Martin *Delichon urbicum* [8]: a fairly common breeder in towns and mountains of North-West Africa (**meridionale*, Apr–Sep), a common PM to SSA (**urbicum*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is easy to see. **N=** may be split into the extralimital Eastern House Martin *Delichon lagopodum* and ***Northern House Martin** *Delichon urbicum* [8].

***Greater Striped Swallow** *Cecropis cucullata* [8, BT = South Africa]: a common resident and IAM of temperate grasslands and semi-deserts of Angola to Zambia to South Africa, visiting Southern Africa to breed (Sep–Mar). It is best seen in South Africa, but can also be found at Mt Moco in Angola and Windhoek in Namibia.

***Lesser Striped Swallow** *Cecropis abyssinica* [9]: a common resident and IAM of SSA; avoids arid areas (*puella*, *maxima*, *bannermani*, *abyssinica*, *unitatis* + *ampliformis*), and a vagrant to Madagascar; also a vagrant to Oman. It is easy to see.

***Red-breasted Swallow | Rufous-chested Swallow** *Cecropis semirufa* [7]: a common resident and IAM of mesic savannas of s Angola to Zambia to e South Africa (*semirufa*) and c Angola to n Tanzania to Senegal (*gordoni*), moving away from the equator to breed during the rains. It can be seen at many places.

***Mosque Swallow** *Cecropis senegalensis* [7]: a fairly common resident and IAM of savannas of Senegal to South Sudan (*senegalensis*), Ghana to Kenya (*saturnator*) and Angola to

s Kenya to South Africa (*monteiri*), moving away from the equator to breed during the rains. It can be seen at many places.

Red-rumped Swallow *Cecropis daurica* [7]: a fairly common breeding visitor of North-West Africa (*rufula*), a resident of highlands of Ethiopia & Eritrea (**melanocrissus*), Sierra Leone to Cameroon (**kumboensis*) and Uganda to n Zambia (**emini*), and a fairly common PM to arid habitats of Senegal to Ethiopia and northwards (*rufula*). It can be seen widely in Morocco (*rufula*) and at Addis Ababa in Ethiopia (**melanocrissus*), Bwindi in Uganda, Ngorongoro in Tanzania, Nairobi in Kenya and Nyika in Malawi (**emini*), and the Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (**kumboensis*).

***West African Swallow** *Cecropis daurica domicella* [5, BT = Gambia]: a fairly common resident and nomad of savannas of Senegal to Sudan. It is perhaps most easily seen at various places in Gambia, but can also be found at Bénoué in Cameroon and in n Ghana. **N=** should either be lumped with Red-rumped Swallow or have other resident African subspecies of Red-rumped Swallow included with it.

***Red-throated Cliff Swallow** *Petrochelidon rufigula* [6, B2 = Angola, Gabon]: a common sp of mesic savannas and forest edge of se Gabon to c Angola to nw Zambia. It is most ubiquitous on the Angolan plateau where it breeds under road bridges (such as at Kalandula), but it can also be seen between Lastoursville & Franceville in Gabon and Mwinilunga & Mutanda in Zambia.

***Preuss's Cliff Swallow** *Petrochelidon preussi* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Ghana]: a fairly common resident of mesic savannas and forest edge of ne DR Congo, and Guinea to Cameroon. It is best seen at various places in s Cameroon and Kakum in Ghana.

***Red Sea Cliff Swallow** *Petrochelidon perdita* [0, EN = Sudan]: known with certainty from only a single specimen found dead beside a lighthouse 20 km north-east of Port Sudan in Sudan, in 1984; cliff swallows observed in

Ethiopia on several occasions could be this sp, or an undescribed sp. There are no known sites for it; the birds in Ethiopia are most often seen at Awash & Langano. **N=** see Madge & Redman 1989.

***South African Cliff Swallow** *Petrochelidon spilodera* [7, NE = South Africa (br)]: a breeder (Sep–Mar) of grasslands and scrublands of South Africa, and rarely Namibia & Zimbabwe, that visits Gabon to w DR Congo. It is best seen on its breeding grounds in South Africa, especially at

*Macrosphenidae – Crombecs and allies

[18/18 of 18, all endemic]

***African Moustached Warbler** *Melocichla mentalis* [6]: a common sp of rank grassland in mesic savannas of Senegal to nw Zambia (*mentalis*), South Sudan to w Tanzania (*amauroura*), e Tanzania to c Mozambique (*orientalis*), Mt Meru in n Tanzania (*incana*) and e Zambia (*luangwae*). Better sites for it include Queen Elizabeth in Uganda (*amauroura*), Mikumi in Tanzania (*orientalis*) and Bénoué in Cameroon, Winneba Plain in Ghana and Mt Moco in Angola (*mentalis*). **N=** also Moustached Grass Warbler by IOC.

***Cape Grassbird** *Sphenoeacus afer* [7, NE = South Africa, B2 = Zimbabwe]: a common sp of thickets and scrublands of e South Africa (*natalensis*), sc South Africa (*intermedius*), sw South Africa (*afer*) and e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*excisus*). It can be seen at Rooi-Els & West Coast NP in South Africa (*afer*), Sani Pass in South Africa (*natalensis*) and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*excisus*).

***Rockrunner** *Achaetops pycnopygius* [6, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a fairly common sp of thickets in rocky areas of c Namibia to sw Angola (*pycnopygius*) and northwards along the escarpment of w Angola (*spadix*). Good sites for it include Avis Dam, Daan Viljoen & Erongo in Namibia (*pycnopygius*) and Tundavala in Angola (*spadix*).

Wakkerstroom and between Calvinia & Brandvlei.

***Forest Swallow** *Petrochelidon fuliginosa* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon swallow of forests of s Cameroon to Gabon; recently also found in nw Angola. The most reliable site for it is Mt Kupe in Cameroon, but it can also be found at Bakossi Mts & Yaoundé in Cameroon and Lopé in Gabon.

American Cliff Swallow *Petrochelidon pyrrhonota* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Macaronesia.

***Yellow Longbill** *Macrosphenus flavicans* [5]: a fairly common resident of dense tangles in forest of se Nigeria to nw Angola (*flavicans*) and se CAR to nw Tanzania (*hypochondriacus*). Better sites include Mabira & Budongo in Uganda (*hypochondriacus*) and Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Ipassa in Gabon and Quibaxe in Angola (*flavicans*).

***Kemp's Longbill** *Macrosphenus kempii* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: a fairly common resident of dense tangles in lowland forest of Sierra Leone to sw Nigeria (*kempii*) and se Nigeria to sw Cameroon (*flammeus*). It is best seen at Aboabo, Atewa & Antwikwaa in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone (*kempii*).

***Grey Longbill** *Macrosphenus concolor* [5]: a fairly common sp of dense tangles in forest of Guinea to Uganda to n Angola. Good sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Budongo in Uganda, Ipassa Gabon and Kakum in Ghana.

***Pulitzer's Longbill** *Macrosphenus pulitzeri* [4, EN = Angola]: an uncommon resident of dense thickets and tangles in dry forest of the central escarpment of w Angola. It is best seen at Kumbira & Bango.

***Kretschmer's Longbill** *Macrosphenus kretschmeri* [5, NE = Tanzania, 1/2 = Mozambique]: an uncommon sp of forest edge and dense thickets in forest of Mt Kilimanjaro to Usambaras to Udzungwas in Tanzania (*kretschmeri*) and se Tanzania and the Netia area of ne Mozambique (*griseiceps*). It is best seen in the East Usambara Mts of Tanzania (*kretschmeri*).

***Northern Crombec** *Sylvietta brachyura* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Mauritania to n Sudan (*brachyura*), c Cameroon to w Uganda (*carnapi*) and Ethiopia to n Tanzania (*leucopsis*). It can be seen at many places. **N=** includes **Eastern Crombec** *Sylvietta leucopsis* [7].

***Red-faced Crombec** *Sylvietta whytii* [6]: a fairly common resident of miombo woodlands of s Tanzania to Zimbabwe (*whytii*), and of wooded savannas of c Tanzania to c Kenya to Uganda (*jacksoni*), se Kenya to ne Tanzania (*minima*) and ne Uganda to c Ethiopia (*loringi*). Good sites include Mutare in Zimbabwe (*whytii*), Langanu in Ethiopia (*loringi*) and Mburo in Uganda, Akagera in Rwanda, Nairobi NP in Kenya and Mikumi in Tanzania (*jacksoni*).

***Philippa's Crombec** *Sylvietta philippae* [3, BT = Somaliland, 1/2 = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of arid bushveld of e Ethiopia to e Somaliland to n Somalia. It is best seen in Somaliland at Buuhoodle and between Burao & Erigavo; also occasionally seen near Bogol Manyo in Ethiopia.

***Long-billed Crombec** *Sylvietta rufescens* [7]: a common sp of scrublands and savannas of Southern Africa (*flecki*, *pallida*, *resurga*, *rufescens* + *diverga*), Zambia to se DR Congo to n Malawi (*adelphe*) and coastal w Angola (*ansorgei*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Somali Crombec** | **Somali Long-billed Crombec** *Sylvietta isabellina* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of dry bushveld of se Kenya to s Ethiopia to

Somaliland. It is best seen at Dawa River & Yavello in Ethiopia and Samburu & Marsabit in Kenya.

***Red-capped Crombec** *Sylvietta ruficapilla* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of se Gabon to s Angola to Malawi (*schoutedeni*, *rufigenis*, *chubbi*, *makayii*, *ruficapilla* + *gephyra*). Good sites include Lékoni in Gabon (*rufigenis*), Mt Moco in Angola (*ruficapilla*), Dzalanyama in Malawi (*chubbi*) and Mutinondo in Zambia (*gephyra*).

***Green Crombec** *Sylvietta virens* [7]: a common sp of forest edge and secondary forests of Senegal to sw Nigeria (*flaviventris*), se Nigeria to nw DR Congo (*virens*), c DR Congo to w Kenya to ne Angola (*baraka*) and Congo to nw Angola (*tando*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** may be split into ***Western Green Crombec** *Sylvietta flaviventris* [7], and ***Eastern Green Crombec** *Sylvietta virens* [7] which includes *baraka* + *tando*.

***Lemon-bellied Crombec** *Sylvietta denti* [5]: a fairly common sp of the canopy of lowland forests of West Africa (*hardyi*) and Central Africa (*denti*). Good sites include Budongo in Uganda and Makokou in Gabon (*denti*) and Kakum & Atewa in Ghana (*hardyi*).

***White-browed Crombec** *Sylvietta leucophrys* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of c Kenya and the Ruwenzori Mts (*leucophrys*), the Albertine Rift (*chloronota*) and the Lendu Plateau of se DR Congo (*chapini*). Good sites include Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*chloronota*) and Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*leucophrys*); *chapini* can be seen at Mt Kabobo in DR Congo. **N=** includes ***Chapin's Crombec** *Sylvietta chapini* [2, EN = DR Congo].

***Victorin's Warbler** *Cryptillas victorini* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common resident of dense fynbos of sw South Africa. Good sites for it include Sir Lowry's Pass, Rooi-Els and various places along The Garden Route.

Cettiidae – Cettia Bush Warblers and allies

[2/2 of 32, 1 endemic]

***Short-tailed Warbler** *Urosphena neumanni* [5, BT = Rwanda, B2 = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of dense understorey in lower montane forest of the Albertine Rift. The best sites include Nyungwe in Rwanda and Buhoma in Uganda. **N=** also Neumann's Warbler by IOC.

Cettia's Warbler *Cettia cetti* [5]: an uncommon resident of dense habitats around wetlands of North-West Africa (*cetti*), and a vagrant to Egypt (*orientalis*). It is best seen at Massa River & Sidi Bourhaba in Morocco (*cetti*).

Scotocercidae – Scrub Warbler

[1/1 of 1]

Scrub Warbler *Scotocerca inquieta* [5, BT = Morocco, B2 = Egypt]: an uncommon sp of scrubby deserts of Western Sahara to w Morocco (**theresae*), e Morocco to Libya (**saharae*) and e Libya to Egypt (**inquieta*); also east to Pakistan. Better sites for it include Errachidia & Merzouga in Morocco (**saharae*) and St Catherine in Sinai of Egypt

(**inquieta*). **N=** may be split into ***African Scrub Warbler** *Scotocerca theresae* [5, BT = Morocco, B2 = Western Sahara] which includes **saharae*, and **Streaked Scrub Warbler** *Scotocerca inquieta* [4, BT = Egypt]. See Bergier *et al* 2013. Also Streaked Scrub Warbler by IOC.

Erythroceridae – Fan-tailed Flycatchers

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]

***Little Yellow Flycatcher** *Erythrocerus holochlorus* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of coastal forests of c Tanzania to s Somalia. It is best seen in the East Usambaras of Tanzania and at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya.

***Chestnut-capped Flycatcher** *Erythrocerus mccallii* [6]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to sw Nigeria (*nigeriae*), se Nigeria to nw Angola (*mccallii*) and e DR Congo to w Uganda (*congicus*). Good sites for it include Budongo in Uganda (*congicus*), Makokou in Gabon and Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*mccallii*) and Kakum & Atewa in Ghana (*nigeriae*).

***Livingstone's Flycatcher** *Erythrocerus livingstonei* [6, B2 = Malawi, Zambia]: a fairly common sp of thickets and riparian forests of c Tanzania to s Malawi (*thomsoni*), s Malawi to s Mozambique (*francisi*) and the Zambezi River from s Zambia to n Mozambique (*livingstonei*). The best sites for it are Liwonde in Malawi (*francisi*) and Siavonga in Zambia (*livingstonei*); it can also be seen at Mana Pools in Zimbabwe (*livingstonei*), below the Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania (*thomsoni*) and at the Save River Woodlands in Mozambique (*francisi*).

*Grauer's Warbler, Green Hylia & Tit Hylia

[all endemic]

***Grauer's Warbler** *Graueria vittata* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of dense tangles in montane forest of the Albertine Rift. It is best seen at Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda. **N=** probably belongs in the Macrosphenidae.

***Green Hylia** *Hylia prasina* [7]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa (*prasina*) and Bioko Is (*poensis*). Good sites for it include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Kumbira in Angola, Kibale in Uganda and various forests in s Ghana & Gabon (all *prasina*). **N=** found to be sister to

the Aegithalidae but probably belongs in its own family, Hylidae.

***Tit Hylia** *Pholidornis rushiae* [5]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to sw Nigeria (*ussheri*), se Nigeria to Gabon (*rushiae*), se Cameroon to Uganda to n Angola (*denti*) and Bioko Is (*bedfordi*). Good sites include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon (*rushiae*) and Kakum in Ghana (*ussheri*). **N=** based on present knowledge would probably be best placed in the Hylidae with Green Hylia, or in its own family.

Aegithalidae - Bushtits

[1/1 of 13]

Long-tailed Tit *Aegithalos caudatus* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Morocco & Tunisia.

Phylloscopidae - Leaf Warblers and allies

[19/19 of 77, 6 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***Yellow-throated Woodland Warbler** *Phylloscopus ruficapilla* [6]: a fairly common resident of temperate and montane forests of s South Africa (*voelckeri*), e South Africa (*ruficapilla*), e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*alacris*), Mt Namuli in n Mozambique (*quelimanensis*), Malawi to far s Tanzania (*johnstoni*), w Tanzania (*ochrogularis*) and e Tanzania to se Kenya (*minullus*). Good sites include Grootvadersbosch in South Africa (*voelckeri*), Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*ruficapilla*), Zomba in Malawi (*johnstoni*) and Taita Hills in Kenya (*minullus*).

***Laura's Woodland Warbler** *Phylloscopus laurae* [4, BT = Zambia]: an uncommon sp of forests of the w Angolan highlands (*laurae*) and n Zambia to s DR Congo to far sw Tanzania (*eustacei*). It is best seen at Hillwood, The Source of the Zambezi & Shiwa Ngandu in Zambia (*eustacei*); also found at the Namba Mts of w Angola (*laurae*).

***Red-faced Woodland Warbler** *Phylloscopus laetus* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*laetus*) and Mt Kabobo in se DR Congo (*schoutedeni*). The best sites for it include Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*laetus*).

***Black-capped Woodland Warbler** *Phylloscopus herberti* [6, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Bioko Is (*herberti*) and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*camerunensis*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Obudu in Nigeria (*camerunensis*).

***Uganda Woodland Warbler** *Phylloscopus budongoensis* [5, B2 = Kenya, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of forests of e DR Congo to w Kenya, and Gabon to s Cameroon. Better sites for it include Kakamega in Kenya and Budongo in Uganda; also found at Makokou in Gabon and Sangmélina in Cameroon.

***Brown Woodland Warbler** *Phylloscopus umbrovirens* [7]: a common sp of montane forests of East Africa (**mackenzianus*, **wilhelmi*, **alpinus*, **dorcadichroa* + **fugglescouchmani*) and the Horn of Africa (**williamsi*, **umbrovirens* + **omoensis*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*yemenensis*). It is quite easy to see at Wondo Genet & Bale in Ethiopia (*omoensis*), Nyungwe in Rwanda (*wilhelmi*) and Aberdares & Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*mackenzianus*).

***Willow Warbler** *Phylloscopus trochilus* [8]: a common PM to wooded habitats of SSA (**trochilus* mainly in West Africa and **acredula* + **yakutensis* in Central, East & Southern Africa), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is easy to see.

Common Chiffchaff *Phylloscopus collybita* [7]: a common PM to arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia and montane forests of Kenya (*abietinus*, *collybita* + *tristis*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen in Ethiopia & Senegal. **N= Chiffchaff** if lumped.

***Iberian Chiffchaff** *Phylloscopus collybita ibericus* [3]: an uncommon breeder of forests of far n Morocco to Algeria (**ibericus*), and a little-known PM from w Europe to Senegal to n Ghana (**biscayensis* + **ibericus*). Due to its similarity to Common Chiffchaff it is hard to identify unless singing, so it is best looked for on the Algiers Peninsula of Morocco, where it breeds. **N= Chiffchaff** if lumped.

***Canary Islands Chiffchaff** *Phylloscopus collybita canariensis* [7, EN = Canary Islands]: a common sp of wooded areas of Canary Islands, found on Tenerife, Gran Canaria, La Palma, La Gomera & El Hierro Is (*canariensis*) and Lanzarote Is (*exsul*). It is most easily seen on Tenerife & La Gomera Is (*canariensis*). **N= Chiffchaff** if lumped.

***Western Bonelli's Warbler** *Phylloscopus bonelli* [7]: a fairly common breeder of montane forests of North-West Africa, and a fairly common PM to arid savannas of Senegal to Chad. It is most easily at Ifrane & Zaër in Morocco and at various places in n Senegal. **N= Bonelli's Warbler** if lumped.

***Eastern Bonelli's Warbler** *Phylloscopus bonelli orientalis* [2]: an uncommon PM from c Eurasia to bushy areas of Sudan to n Ethiopia to Eritrea. Most of its range is difficult to access, to it is better seen outside the region. **N= Bonelli's Warbler** if lumped.

***Wood Warbler** *Phylloscopus sibilatrix* [7]: a common PM from w Europe to lowland forests of Central & West Africa, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen quite easily in Cameroon & Ghana.

Dusky Warbler *Phylloscopus fuscatus* [0]: a vagrant from ne Asia. Recorded from Morocco, Sinai in Egypt & Madeira.

Radde's Warbler *Phylloscopus schwarzi* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Morocco.

Pallas's Leaf Warbler *Phylloscopus proregulus* [0]: a vagrant from c Eurasia. Recorded from Morocco.

Yellow-browed Warbler *Phylloscopus inornatus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Macaronesia, Egypt & Senegal.

Hume's Warbler *Phylloscopus humei* [0]: a rare from Asia. Recorded from Egypt. **N=** also Hume's Leaf Warbler by IOC.

Two-barred Warbler *Phylloscopus plumbeitarsus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Madeira.

Acrocephalidae – Reed Warblers and allies

[33/33 of 54, 15 endemic]

***Madagascar Brush Warbler** *Nesillas typica* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a sp of thickets and forests, common in n + e Madagascar (*typica*), rare in w Madagascar (*obscura*) and uncommon on Mohéli Is of Comoros (*moheliensis*). It is easily found in e Madagascar (*typica*), but can be seen at Djando on Mohéli Is (*moheliensis*). **N=** also Malagasy Brush Warbler by IOC.

***Subdesert Brush Warbler** *Nesillas [typica] lantzii* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of dry thickets of far s Madagascar. It is best seen at Ifaty & Toliara.

***Anjouan Brush Warbler** *Nesillas [typica] longicaudata* [5, EN = Comoros]: a common sp of forests on Anjouan Is of Comoros. It is easy to see in any vegetated area on the island, including at Dzianlandzé.

***Grande Comore Brush Warbler** *Nesillas brevicaudata* [5, EN = Comoros]: a fairly common sp above 500 m altitude in dense undergrowth on Grande Comore Is of Comoros. It is best seen at Mt Karthala.

***Moheli Brush Warbler** *Nesillas mariae* [6, EN = Comoros]: a common sp of forests of Mohéli Is of Comoros. It can be seen in any native habitat on the island, including at Djando.

***Aldabra Brush Warbler** *Nesillas aldabrana* [0, EN = Aldabra]: confined to the Middle Is of Aldabra Atoll of Seychelles. It was last seen in 1983 and is now presumed to be extinct.

***Basra Reed Warbler** *Acrocephalus griseldis* [3]: an uncommon PM from the Middle East to riverside thickets and dense bush of Kenya to Mozambique. It is perhaps best searched for in the Ethiopian Rift Valley, where peak northwards passage is 18–21 Apr and southward passage is the beginning of Sep, and it is reportedly common along the lower Tana River in Kenya and the lower Shire River in Malawi.

***Cape Verde Warbler** *Acrocephalus brevipennis* [6, EN = Cape Verde]: a fairly common sp of well-vegetated valleys of Cape Verde, found mostly on Santiago & São Nicolau Is. It can be seen on Santiago Is at Boa Entrada and the botanic gardens at São Jorge dos Órgãos.

***Greater Swamp Warbler** *Acrocephalus rufescens* [7]: a fairly common resident of swamps and thickets of Senegal to Gambia (*senegalensis*), Lake Chad (*chadensis*), Ghana to nw DR Congo (*rufescens*) and Sudan to n Botswana (*ansorgei*). Good sites include Djoudj in Senegal (*senegalensis*), Nyasoso & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*rufescens*) and Lake Bunyoni in Uganda and Shakawe in Botswana (*ansorgei*).

***Lesser Swamp Warbler** *Acrocephalus gracilirostris* [7]: a common sp of waterside thickets of Ethiopia to South Africa (*tsanae*, *jacksoni*, *parvus*, *leptorhynchus*, *winterbottomi*, *cunenensis* + *gracilirostris*) and Lake Chad (*neglectus*). It is easy to see in South Africa (*gracilirostris*), and at Rundu in Namibia (*cunenensis*), Awasa in Ethiopia (*leptorhynchus*) and various places in Zambia.

***Madagascar Swamp Warbler** *Acrocephalus newtoni* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of waterside thickets of Madagascar. It can be seen at Mantadia, Anjozorobe & Amboditanimena at Ranomafana.

***Seychelles Warbler** *Acrocephalus sechellensis* [5, EN = Seychelles]: a fairly common sp of dense undergrowth on Cousin Is of Seychelles, and re-introduced to Aride, Cousine, Frégate & Denis Is. It is best seen at Cousin & Aride Is.

***Rodrigues Warbler** *Acrocephalus rodericanus* [5, EN = Rodrigues]: an uncommon sp of wooded habitats of Rodrigues. It is best seen at Grande Montagne NR at Solitudes.

***Great Reed Warbler** *Acrocephalus arundinaceus* [6]: an uncommon breeder of wetlands of North-West Africa and a fairly common PM to mesic areas of SSA (**arundinaceus* + **zarudnyi*). It is easy to see.

Clamorous Reed Warbler *Acrocephalus stentoreus* [4]: a fairly common resident of riverside vegetation of the lower Nile River in Egypt (**stentoreus*) and mangroves of the coast of Sudan to Somaliland (probably *brunnescens*); mainly from the Middle East to New Guinea. It is best seen at the Nile Delta near Cairo (**stentoreus*); also found at Zeila in Somaliland (*brunnescens*).

Moustached Warbler *Acrocephalus melanopogon* [4]: a fairly common breeder of wetlands and swamps of North-West Africa, an uncommon PM to wetlands north of the Sahara and a vagrant to Cape Verde (*melanopogon*). It is best seen at Larache in Morocco.

***Aquatic Warbler** *Acrocephalus paludicola* [1]: a rarely-seen PM from e + c Europe to grassy marshes in the arid savannas of Senegal to Mauritania to Mali, and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is perhaps best looked for at Djoudj in Senegal, but its habitat is difficult to access; also occasionally seen on passage in Morocco.

***Sedge Warbler** *Acrocephalus schoenobaenus* [7]: a fairly common PM to waterside vegetation of SSA, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many places.

Paddyfield Warbler *Acrocephalus agricola* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Azores.

***Eurasian Reed Warbler** *Acrocephalus scirpaceus* [7]: a fairly common breeder of waterside vegetation and mangroves of North-West Africa (**scirpaceus*), the Nile Delta in Egypt (**fuscus*) and coast of Somaliland to Sudan (*avicenniae*), and a common PM to SSA, mostly north of the equator (**scirpaceus*). Good sites include Awasa in Ethiopia, Bénoué in Cameroon and Djoudj in Senegal; *avicenniae* can be seen at

Zeila in Somaliland and *fuscus* in the Nile Delta in Egypt. **N=** includes **Mangrove Reed Warbler** *Acrocephalus avicenniae* [3, BT = Somaliland] which is also sometimes treated as a subspecies of African Reed Warbler although genetic data show *avicenniae* as sister to **fuscus*, and **Caspian Reed Warbler** *Acrocephalus fuscus* [4]. A new subspecies (**ammon*) has been described from nw Egypt and ne Libya (see Hering *et al* 2016). ***Common Reed Warbler** if lumped. Also 'European Reed Warbler'.

***African Reed Warbler** *Acrocephalus scirpaceus baeticatus* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a fairly common resident and IAM of swamps and wetlands of n Senegal (*guiersi*), s Senegal to Somalia to Mozambique (*cinnamomeus*), e Tanzania to e South Africa (*suahelicus*), sw Angola to sw South Africa (*hallaie*) and n Botswana to Zimbabwe to s South Africa (*baeticatus*). It is easy to see in South Africa & Namibia (Sep–Mar), but within the wintering range of Eurasian Reed Warbler birds might be impossible to separate (Sep–Apr). **N=** includes **Cinnamon Reed Warbler** *Acrocephalus cinnamomeus* [5] which contains *guiersi*, but this split is not supported by molecular evidence. North-West African & Iberian birds are genetically closer to African Reed Warbler than Eurasian Reed Warbler, and are named *ambiguus*. ***Common Reed Warbler** if lumped.

***Marsh Warbler** *Acrocephalus palustris* [7]: a common PM to thickets, often near water, of Zambia to e South Africa. It is easy to see at Kruger in South Africa, but it can also be seen on passage in Kenya & Ethiopia.

Thick-billed Warbler *Iduna aedon* [0]: a vagrant from ne Eurasia. It has been recorded once in Sinai, Egypt.

***Mountain Yellow Warbler** *Iduna similis* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane thickets and forest edge of n Malawi to Kenya to e DR Congo. It can be seen at Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda, Nyika in Malawi and Ngorongoro in Tanzania and Aberdares & Mt Kenya in Kenya.

***Dark-capped Yellow Warbler** *Iduna natalensis* [7]: a fairly common sp of rank growth in mesic areas of Nigeria to nw DR Congo (*batesi*), w Ethiopia to n Tanzania (*massaica*), Gabon to Angola to n Zambia (*major*) and s Tanzania to e South Africa (*natalensis*). Good sites include Sani Pass in South Africa and Ulugurus in Tanzania (*natalensis*), Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*batesi*), Nairobi NP in Kenya and Awasa in Ethiopia (*massaica*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*major*). **N=** also African Yellow Warbler by IOC.

Booted Warbler *Iduna caligata* [0]: a vagrant from c Asia. Recorded from Egypt.

Sykes's Warbler *Iduna rama* [0]: a vagrant from c Asia. Recorded from Eritrea.

***Eastern Olivaceous Warbler** *Iduna pallida* [6]: a fairly common resident of thickets and oases in arid savannas and deserts of se Morocco to Libya to Mauritania (**reiseri*), Niger to Sudan (**laeneni*), the Nile River in Egypt (**pallida*) and mangroves of e Egypt to Somaliland (**alulensis*), and a common PM of Chad to ne Tanzania (**elaeica*). It can be seen at Merzouga in Morocco (**reiseri*), Maroua in Cameroon (**laeneni*) and Buffalo Springs & Tsavo in Kenya and various places in Ethiopia (**elaeica*); **alulensis* is best looked for at Hamata in Egypt. **N= Olivaceous Warbler** if lumped.

***Isabelline Warbler** *Iduna [pallida] opaca* [6]: a fairly common breeder of thickets and woodlands of North-West Africa and a common PM from sw Europe to Senegal to Chad. It can be seen at various places in Morocco, Senegal & Gambia, and at Waza in

Cameroon (presently unsafe). **N= Olivaceous Warbler** if lumped. Also Western Olivaceous Warbler by IOC.

***Papyrus Yellow Warbler** *Calamonastides gracilirostris* [4, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon resident of papyrus swamps of e DR Congo to sw Kenya to Burundi (*gracilirostris*) and ne Zambia (*benioni*). It is most reliably seen at Lake Bunyoni in Uganda (*gracilirostris*), but can also be found at Kisumu in Kenya (*gracilirostris*) and Lake Mweru in Zambia (*benioni*). **N=** includes ***Zambian Yellow Warbler** *Calamonastides benioni* [3, EN = Zambia]. See Maclean *et al* 2002.

***Upcher's Warbler** *Hippolais languida* [5]: a fairly common PM from s Eurasia to bushveld of Ethiopia to ne Tanzania. It is best seen in s Ethiopia and at Tsavo, Baringo & Buffalo Springs in Kenya.

***Olive-tree Warbler** *Hippolais olivetorum* [5]: an uncommon PM from s Eurasia to *Acacia* thickets of s Zambia to ne South Africa. It is perhaps best seen at Polokwane in South Africa, and is quite widespread in Botswana.

***Melodious Warbler** *Hippolais polyglotta* [6]: a fairly common breeder of scrublands of North-West Africa, and a fairly common PM to mesic savanna of Senegal to Cameroon. It can be seen in various places in Morocco and coastal Gambia, and at Shai Hills in Ghana.

***Icterine Warbler** *Hippolais icterina* [7]: a fairly common PM from Europe to thickets in mesic savanna south of the equator, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen in e South Africa, Botswana & Zimbabwe, but can be found on passage in Kenya & Ethiopia.

Africa (*obscurior* + *straminea*). It is perhaps seen most often on passage in Morocco.

***River Warbler** *Locustella fluviatilis* [2]: an uncommon PM from c Eurasia to dense thickets of Kenya to ne South Africa; the main non-breeding grounds are s Zambia to ne South Africa. It is perhaps most often seen at Zaagkuilsdrift Road in South Africa.

***Savi's Warbler** *Locustella luscinioides* [4]: a fairly common breeder of swamps and marshes of n North-West Africa (**luscinioides*), and a rarely-seen PM to wetlands in arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (**luscinioides*, **sarmatica* + **fusca*). It is most reliably seen at Larache in Morocco (**luscinioides*).

***Little Rush Warbler** *Bradypterus baboecala* [7]: a fairly common sp of swamps and marshes of Lake Chad (*chadensis*), South Sudan (*sudanensis*), Ethiopia (*abyssinicus*), w Angola (*benguellensis*), se Kenya to e South Africa (*tongensis*), ne Botswana to Cameroon (*msiri*), c Zimbabwe to e South Africa (*transvaalensis*) and s South Africa (*baboecala*). Good sites include Strandfontein in South Africa (*baboecala*), Awasa in Ethiopia (*abyssinicus*), East Usambaras in Tanzania (*tongensis*) and Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*msiri*).

***Highland Rush Warbler** *Bradypterus [baboecala] centralis* [5, B2 = Kenya, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of swamps and marshes of the Albertine Rift (*centralis*) and e Uganda to c Kenya (*elgonensis*). Better sites include Iten in Kenya and Kidepo in Uganda (*elgonensis*) and Kabale in Uganda and Nyabarongo in Rwanda (*centralis*).

***White-winged Warbler** *Bradypterus carpalis* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common resident of papyrus swamps of ne Zambia, and e DR Congo to w Kenya. It is most easily seen at Mbarara & Lake Bunyoni in Uganda, but can also be found at Lake Mweru in Zambia and Kisumu in Kenya. **N=** also White-winged Swamp Warbler by IOC.

***Grauer's Rush Warbler** *Bradypterus graueri* [5, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common resident of highland swamps of the Albertine Rift. It is best seen at Mabwindi Swamp at

Ruhiza in Uganda and Kamiranzovu Swamp at Nyungwe in Rwanda. **N=** also Grauer's Swamp Warbler by IOC.

***Brown Emutail** *Bradypterus brunneus* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of mossy forests at higher altitudes of e Madagascar. It is best found at Vohiparara & Anjozorobe.

***Knysna Warbler** *Bradypterus sylvaticus* [5, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common resident of thickets and forests of coastal South Africa, from Cape Town to Port Elizabeth (*sylvaticus*) and Port Elizabeth to south of Durban (*pondoensis*). Grootvadersbosch (*sylvaticus*) and Oribi Gorge (*pondoensis*) are among the best sites.

***Cinnamon Bracken Warbler** *Bradypterus cinnamomeus* [6]: a common resident of montane thickets and forest edge of Ethiopia to n Tanzania to e DR Congo (*cinnamomeus*), South Sudan to ne Uganda (*cavei*), the Ruwenzori Mts (*mildbreadi*) and ne Tanzania to Malawi (*nyassae*). It can be seen at Bale in Ethiopia, Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Aberdares & Mt Kenya in Kenya (*cinnamomeus*) and West Usambaras in Tanzania & Nyika in Malawi (*nyassae*).

***Evergreen Forest Warbler** *Bradypterus lopezi* [5]: a fairly common resident of montane forests of Bioko Is (*lopezi*), Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*camerunensis*), the Albertine Rift (*barakae*), c Kenya to nw Tanzania (*mariae*), se Kenya to n Malawi (*usambarae*), se DR Congo to n Zambia (*ufipae*), s Malawi to n Mozambique (*granti*) and w Angola (*boultoni*). Good sites include Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*camerunensis*), Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*barakae*), Nyika in Malawi and Ulugurus & West Usambaras in Tanzania (*usambarae*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*boultoni*). **N=** includes ***Cameroon Forest Warbler** *Bradypterus lopezi* [4, BT = Cameroon, 1/2 = Equatorial Guinea] which contains *camerunensis*.

Locustellidae – Grassbirds, etc.

[17/17 of 61, 14 endemic]

Common Grasshopper Warbler *Locustella naevia* [1]: a rarely-seen PM to thickets of West & North-West Africa (*naevia*) and ne

***Bangwa Forest Warbler** *Bradypterus [lopezi] bangwaensis* [5, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane thickets and forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria. It is best seen at Lake Awing & Mt Oku in Cameroon and Obudu in Nigeria.

***Barratt's Warbler** *Bradypterus barratti* [6, NE = South Africa, B2 = Zimbabwe]: a fairly common sp of dense thickets of montane ne South Africa (*barratti*), coastal e South Africa (*godfreyi*), montane e South Africa (*cathkinensis*) and e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*priesti*). It is best seen at Nxumeni & Sani Pass in South Africa (*cathkinensis*), Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*barratti*) and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*priesti*).

***Dja River Warbler** *Bradypterus grandis* [4, BT = Gabon, 1/2 = Cameroon]: a rare resident of swamps in lowland forest of s Cameroon to Gabon. Almost all recent sightings come from Lopé in Gabon. **N=** also Ja River Scrub Warbler by IOC.

*Bernieridae – Malagasy Warblers

[11/11 of 11, all endemics]

***White-throated Oxylabes** *Oxylabes madagascariensis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. Good sites include Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Masoala.

***Long-billed Tetraka** *Bernieria madagascariensis* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of dry forest of w Madagascar (*incelebris*) and moist forest of e Madagascar (*madagascariensis*). It can be seen at many sites, including Ampijoroa (*incelebris*) and Masoala & Ranomafana (*madagascariensis*). **N=** also Long-billed Bernieria by IOC.

***Cryptic Warbler** *Cryptosylvicola randrianasoloi* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of higher-altitude forests of e

***Bamboo Warbler** *Bradypterus alfredi* [4, BT = Zambia]: an uncommon and little-known resident and possible IAM of dense thickets of nw Zambia to w Tanzania (*kungwensis*) and Ethiopia to e DR Congo (*alfredi*). It is best seen at Mwinilunga in Zambia (*kungwensis*), but can also be found at Mgahinga & Fort Portal in Uganda and Wondo Genet in Ethiopia (*alfredi*).

***Broad-tailed Warbler** *Schoenicola [platyurus] brevirostris* [6]: a fairly common sp of rank grasslands of Sierra Leone to Ethiopia to Angola (*alexinae*) and Malawi to e South Africa (*brevirostris*). Good sites include Hela Hela in South Africa (*brevirostris*) and Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Mt Moco in Angola and Mutinondo in Zambia (*alexinae*). **N=** may be lumped with extralimital Broad-tailed Grassbird. Also Fan-tailed Grassbird by IOC.

***Grey Emutail** *Amphilais seebohmi* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of upland swamps of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Anjozorobe, Bemanevika & Amboditanimena in Ranomafana.

Madagascar. It is best seen at Vohiparara; also occasionally seen at Mantadia.

***Wedge-tailed Tetraka** *Hartertula flavoviridis* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of moist forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Ranomafana, but can also be seen at Mantadia. **N=** also Wedge-tailed Jery by IOC.

***Thamnornis** *Thamnornis chloropetoides* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of spiny forests of s Madagascar. It is best seen at Ifaty.

***Spectacled Tetraka** *Xanthomixis zosterops* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of moist forests Madagascar, with *fulvescens* in the north, *andapae* in the north-east, *zosterops* in

the central east and *ankafanae* in the south-east. Good sites include Andasibe-Mantadia & Ranomafana (*zosterops*) and Masoala (*andapae*).

***Appert's Tetraka** *Xanthomixis apperti* [5, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of dry forest at Zombitse in sw Madagascar. It can usually be found near the park headquarters at Zombitse.

***Dusky Tetraka** *Xanthomixis tenebrosa* [1, EN = Madagascar]: a rare sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of ne Madagascar. There are no reliable sites, and few substantiated records. **N=** genetic evidence places it sister to Madagascar Yellowbrow, so it probably belongs in the genus *Crossleyia*.

Cisticolidae – Cisticolas, Apalis and allies

[130/137 of 158, all but two endemic]

***Common Jery** *Neomixis tenella* [8, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of wooded areas of Madagascar, with *tenella* in the north, *debilis* in the south, *decaryi* in the west and centre, and *orientalis* in the east. It is easy to see.

***Green Jery** *Neomixis viridis* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of moist forest of ne Madagascar (*delacouri*) and se Madagascar (*viridis*). It can be seen at Ranomafana & Andasibe-Mantadia (*viridis*) and Masoala (*delacouri*).

***Stripe-throated Jery** *Neomixis striatigula* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of forests of ne Madagascar (*sclateri*) and se Madagascar (*striatigula*). Good sites include Andasibe-Mantadia (*sclateri*) and Ranomafana (*striatigula*).

***Subdesert Jery** *Neomixis [striatigula] pallidior* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of arid woodland and spiny forest of sw Madagascar. It is best seen at Ifaty.

***Grey-crowned Tetraka** *Xanthomixis cinereiceps* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of highland forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Vohiparara, but can also be found at Mantadia & Bemanevika.

***Madagascar Yellowbrow** *Crossleyia xanthophrys* [4, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of dense highland forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Vohiparara & Anjozorobe.

***Rand's Warbler** *Randia pseudozosterops* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of forests of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Andasibe-Mantadia & Ranomafana.

***Red-faced Cisticola** *Cisticola erythrops* [7]: a common resident of rank growth in savanna of Senegal to CAR to Gabon (*erythrops*), Ethiopia to e South Sudan (*pyrrhomitra*), c Sudan (*niloticus*), ne DR Congo to c Tanzania (*sylvia*), w Angola (*lepe*) and s Tanzania to e South Africa (*nyasa*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa (*nyasa*), Mt Moco in Angola (*lepe*), Bénoué in Cameroon (*erythrops*) and various places in Uganda (*sylvia*) and Ethiopia (*pyrrhomitra*). **N=** includes ***Lepe Cisticola** *Cisticola lepe* [6, EN = Angola].

***Singing Cisticola** *Cisticola cantans* [6]: a fairly common resident of savannas and thickets of Zimbabwe to Ethiopia to Senegal (*swanzii*, *concolor*, *adamauae*, *cantans*, *belli*, *pictipennis* + *muenzneri*). Good sites include Debre Libanos in Ethiopia (*cantans*), Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*adamauae*), Luwawa in Malawi (*muenzneri*), Murchison in Uganda (*belli*) and Nairobi NP in Kenya (*pictipennis*).

***Whistling Cisticola** *Cisticola lateralis* [6]: a common sp of mesic savannas of Senegal to Cameroon (*lateralis*), CAR to Kenya (*antinorii*) and Gabon to n Angola to n Zambia (*modestus*). It can be seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, various places in Gambia and coastal Ghana (*lateralis*), Budongo in Uganda (*antinorii*) and Kalandula in Angola (*modestus*).

***Trilling Cisticola** *Cisticola woosnami* [6]: a common sp of savannas of Uganda to c Tanzania (*woosnami*) and c Tanzania to Zambia (*lufira*). It can be seen at Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Arusha NP in Tanzania and Akagera in Rwanda (*lufira*) and Chimfunshi & Kasanka in Zambia (*lufira*).

***Chattering Cisticola** *Cisticola anonymus* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a fairly common sp of rank growth in the forest zone of s Nigeria to e DR Congo to sw DR Congo, and rare in West Africa. It is best seen at Nyasoso in Cameroon and Lopé & Makokou in Gabon.

***Bubbling Cisticola** *Cisticola anonymus bulliens* [6, NE = Angola]: a common sp of thickets and rank growth of the coastal plain and escarpment of nw Angola to sw DR Congo (*septentrionalis*) and sw Angola (*bulliens*). It is best seen in Angola at Benguela (*bulliens*) and Luanda, Kumbira & Kissama (*septentrionalis*).

***Chubb's Cisticola** *Cisticola chubbi* [7]: a common sp of rank growth in highlands of the Marungu Highlands of se DR Congo (*marungensis*), the Albertine Rift to c Kenya (*chubbi*), Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*discolor*) and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*adametzi*). It can be seen at Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*chubbi*) and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*discolor*) and Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*adametzi*). **N=** includes

***Brown-backed Cisticola** *Cisticola discolor* [6, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria] which contains *adametzi*.

***Hunter's Cisticola** *Cisticola hunteri* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of rank growth in montane areas of c + s Kenya

and n Tanzania. It can be seen at Kinangop, Aberdares & Mt Kenya in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania.

***Black-lored Cisticola** *Cisticola nigriloris* [6, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of rank growth in the highlands of n Malawi and s Tanzania. It is most easily seen at Nyika in Malawi, but can also be found at Udzungwas in Tanzania.

***Kilombero Cisticola** *Cisticola [nigriloris] sp* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of reed beds of the Kilombero floodplain in e Tanzania. It is best seen at Ifakara.

***Lazy Cisticola** *Cisticola aberrans* [6, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of rank growth at forest edge and rocky areas of se + sc South Africa (*minor*), ne South Africa to se Botswana (*aberrans*), Zimbabwe to w Malawi (*nyika*) and e Malawi to n Mozambique (*lurio*). It can be seen at Nxumeni & Hela Hela in South Africa (*minor*) and Shiwa Ngandu in Zambia, Dzalanyama in Malawi and Gosha Park in Zimbabwe (*nyika*).

***Rock-loving Cisticola** *Cisticola [aberrans] emini* [5, BT = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of rocky hillsides in savanna of Senegal to Ghana (*admiralis*), Nigeria to Uganda (*petrophilus*) and s Kenya to n Tanzania (*emini*). It can be seen at Mora & Garoua in Cameroon (*petrophilus*), Shai Hills in Ghana (*admiralis*) and Ooloolo Escarpment in Kenya (*emini*).

***Huambo Cisticola** *Cisticola [aberrans] bailunduensis* [4, EN = Angola]: a fairly common sp of forest edge in the highlands of w Angola. It is best seen at Mt Moco. **N=** erroneously lumped with Rock-loving Cisticola, to which it is unrelated.

***Rattling Cisticola** *Cisticola chiniana* [8]: a common sp of savannas of South Africa to Gabon to Eritrea (*simplex*, *fricki*, *fortis*, *humilis*, *fischeri*, *ukamba*, *victoria*, *heterophrys*, *keithi*, *mbeya*, *emendatus*, *procerus*, *frater*, *bensoni*, *smithersi*, *chiniana* + *campestris*). It is easy to see at many sites.

***Boran Cisticola** *Cisticola bodessa* [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of savannas of Gibe Gorge in sw Ethiopia (*kaffensis*) and n Ethiopia to n Kenya (*bodessa*). It is best seen at Melka Ghebdu, Negele & Yavello in Ethiopia, Marsabit & Kerio Valley in Kenya and Kidepo in Uganda (*bodessa*).

***Churring Cisticola** *Cisticola njombe* [6, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane grasslands and shrublands of n Malawi (*mariae*) and s Tanzania (*njombe*). It is easy to see in Nyika in Malawi (*mariae*) and can also be seen at Udzungwas in Tanzania.

***Ashy Cisticola** *Cisticola cinereolus* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas and grasslands of n Tanzania to s Ethiopia (*schillingsi*) and ne Ethiopia to Somaliland (*cinereolus*). It is most easily seen at Awash in Ethiopia (*cinereolus*) and Shaba, Samburu & Tsavo West in Kenya (*schillingsi*).

***Tana River Cisticola** *Cisticola [cinereolus/chiniana] restrictus* [1, EN = Kenya]: a little-known cisticola of savanna of the lower Tana River in Kenya, not seen since 1972. It is known historically from Karawa, Garsen, Ijole, Mnazini & Sangole. **N=** its validity has been questioned, but molecular evidence suggests that it might be a valid sp.

***Tinkling Cisticola** *Cisticola rufilatus* [5]: an uncommon sp of woodlands and grassy shrublands of n South Africa to se Angola (*rufilatus*), c Angola to Malawi to se Gabon (*ansorgei*) and c Zimbabwe (*vicinior*). It can be found at Lékon in Gabon and Chitunta in Zambia (*ansorgei*) and Lubango in Angola and Rundu in Namibia (*rufilatus*).

***Grey-backed Cisticola** *Cisticola subruficapilla* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of shrublands and fynbos of w South Africa (*namaqua*, *subruficapilla* + *jamesi*), and much rarer from sw Angola to nw Namibia (*newtoni*), wc Namibia (*windhoekensis*) and s Namibia to far n South Africa (*karasensis*). It is easy to see at Rooi-Els & West Coast NP in South Africa (*subruficapilla*).

***Wailing Cisticola** *Cisticola lais* [7]: a common sp of montane grasslands and shrublands of w Angola (*namba*), Malawi to s Tanzania (*semifasciatus*), e Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*mashona*), Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique (*oreobates*) and e South Africa (*monticola*, *lais* + *maculatus*). It is best seen at Wakkerstroom & Hela Hela in South Africa (*lais*), Tundavala & Mt Moco in Angola (*namba*) and Nyika in Malawi (*semifasciatus*).

***Lynes's Cisticola** *Cisticola [lais] distinctus* [5, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane grasslands and shrublands of n Tanzania to w Kenya to e Uganda. It is most often seen at Magadi Road in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania; in Uganda it can be found at Mt Elgon. **N=** molecular data suggests it is not even sister to Wailing Cisticola.

***Rufous-winged Cisticola** *Cisticola galactotes* [6, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of wetlands of ne Southern Africa to s Mozambique (*galactotes*) and c Mozambique to s Malawi (*isodactylus*). It is most easily seen at St Lucia & Musi Pan in South Africa (*galactotes*). **N= Winding Cisticola** if lumped.

***Winding Cisticola** *Cisticola [galactotes] marginatus* [7]: a common resident of wetlands of Senegal to Cameroon to n Angola (*amphilectus*), n Nigeria to w Sudan (*zalingei*), South Sudan to n Uganda (*marginatus*), c DR Congo to Kenya (*nyansae*) and Tanzania to ne Zambia (*suahelicus*). It can be seen at many sites, but is perhaps most easily found in Uganda (*nyansae*). **N= Winding Cisticola** if lumped.

***Coastal Cisticola** *Cisticola [galactotes] haematocephalus* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of wetlands of coastal c Tanzania to s Somalia. It is most readily seen at Arabuko-Sokoke & Manda Is in Kenya and below East Usambaras in Tanzania. **N= Winding Cisticola** if lumped. Includes

***White-tailed Cisticola** *Cisticola sp* [5, EN = Tanzania], a common resident of wetlands of Kilombero Swamp in Tanzania that is easily seen at Ifakara.

***Ethiopian Cisticola** *Cisticola [galactotes] lugubris* [7, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of montane wetlands and scrub of Ethiopia and s Eritrea. It is most easily seen at Sululta & Bale in Ethiopia. **N= Winding Cisticola** if lumped.

***Luapula Cisticola** *Cisticola [galactotes] luapula* [5, B2 = Botswana, Zambia]: a fairly common sp of the margins of wetlands of the Okavango Delta in Botswana to s DR Congo. It is best found at Nkanga & Kafue Flats in Zambia and Shakawe & Maun in Botswana. **N= Winding Cisticola** if lumped.

***Chirping Cisticola** *Cisticola pipiens* [6]: a fairly common sp of papyrus and other wetlands of the Okavango Delta in Botswana (*arundicola*), w Angola (*pipiens*) and e Angola to Burundi (*congo*). It is most easily seen at Shakawe in Botswana (*arundicola*), Chitunta in Zambia (*congo*) and the Mt Moco region in Angola (*pipiens*).

***Carruthers's Cisticola** *Cisticola carruthersi* [6, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of papyrus swamps of the Lake Victoria region and the Albertine Rift. Mabwindi Swamp at Ruhiza & Lake Bunyoni in Uganda, Kisumu in Kenya and Nyabarongo in Rwanda are good sites for it.

***Levaillant's Cisticola** *Cisticola tinniens* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of the margins of wetlands of far e DR Congo (*dyleffi*), wc Kenya (*oreophilus*), e Zambia to sw Tanzania (*shiwae*), w Angola to w Zambia (*perpullus*), Zimbabwe to e South Africa (*tinniens*) and sw South Africa (*elegans*). It is best seen in South Africa at Strandfontein (*elegans*) and Wakkerstroom (*tinniens*), and at Kinangop in Kenya (*oreophilus*) and Chitunta in Zambia (*perpullus*).

***Ethiopian Stout Cisticola** *Cisticola robustus* [4, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: an uncommon sp of montane shrublands of nc Ethiopia to Eritrea (*schraderi*) c + nw Ethiopia (*robustus*) and s Ethiopia (*omo*). It is best seen at Debre Libanos in Ethiopia (*robustus*). **N= Stout Cisticola** [6] if lumped.

***Southern Stout Cisticola** *Cisticola [robustus] angolensis* [6]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands of e DR Congo to c Kenya (*nuchalis*), se DR Congo to sw Tanzania (*awemba*), w Angola to nw Zambia to sw DR Congo (*angolensis*) and se Nigeria to sw Cameroon (*santae*). Good sites include Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Nairobi NP & Maasai Mara in Kenya (*nuchalis*) and Chitunta in Zambia and Mt Moco in Angola (*angolensis*). **N= Stout Cisticola** [6] if lumped. Also 'Angola Cisticola'.

***Aberdare Cisticola** *Cisticola [robustus] aberdare* [5, EN = Kenya]: an uncommon cisticola of montane grasslands and shrublands of c Kenya. It is easy to see above 2,000 m altitude in the Aberdare Mts.

***Croaking Cisticola** *Cisticola natalensis* [7]: a common sp of tall grassland in mesic savannas of SSA (*strangei*, *inexpectatus*, *argenteus*, *tonga*, *katanga*, *huambo*, *natalensis* + *holubii*). It can be seen at Mt Moco in Angola (*huambo*) and Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Shai Hills in Ghana, Lopé & Lékoni in Gabon and Nairobi NP in Kenya (*strangei*).

***Red-pate Cisticola** *Cisticola ruficeps* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common cisticola of arid savannas of n Cameroon to w Sudan (*ruficeps*), c Sudan to Eritrea (*scotopterus*) and s South Sudan to n Uganda (*mongalla*). It can be seen at Mora & Waza in Cameroon (*ruficeps*; presently unsafe) and Kidepo in Uganda (*mongalla*). **N=** may be split into ***Mongalla Cisticola** *Cisticola mongalla* [4, BT = Uganda, 1/2 = South Sudan] and ***Red-pate Cisticola** *Cisticola ruficeps* [3, B2 = Cameroon, Chad] which includes *scotopterus*.

***Dorst's Cisticola** *Cisticola [ruficeps] guinea* [5, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of Cameroon to Gambia. It is best seen at Poli & Bénoué in Cameroon and Mole in Ghana.

***Tiny Cisticola** *Cisticola nana* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of c Tanzania to c Ethiopia. It can be seen at Yavello in Ethiopia and Tsavo West & Marsabit in Kenya.

***Short-winged Cisticola** *Cisticola brachypterus* [7]: a common sp of moist savannas and grasslands of SSA (*brachypterus*, *hypoxanthus*, *zedlitzii*, *reichenowi*, *ankole*, *kericho*, *katonae*, *loanda* + *isabellinus*). Good sites include Lékoni in Gabon and Shai Hills in Ghana (*brachypterus*), Mt Moco in Angola (*loanda*), Murchison in Uganda (*ankole*) and Nairobi NP in Kenya (*katonae*).

***Teke Cisticola** *Cisticola [brachypterus] sp* [4, EN = Gabon]: a localised and uncommon sp of moist, open grassland known only from se Gabon. It can be seen at Lékoni.

***Rufous Cisticola** *Cisticola rufus* [5, BT = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of woodlands of s Chad to Gambia. Bénoué in Cameroon, Mole in Ghana and Tendaba in Gambia are among the best sites for it.

***Foxy Cisticola** *Cisticola troglodytes* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of savannas of s Chad to nw Kenya (*troglodytes*) and e Sudan to c Ethiopia (*ferrugineus*). It is best seen at Gibe Gorge & Jemma in Ethiopia (*ferrugineus*) and Butiaba in Uganda (*troglodytes*).

***Neddicky Cisticola** *Cisticola fulvicapilla* [8]: a common sp of mesic savannas, woodlands and shrublands of s Tanzania to s Gabon to South Africa (*dispar*, *muelleri*, *hallae*, *dexter*, *ruficapilla*, *lebombo*, *fulvicapilla*, *dumicola* + *silberbauer*). It can be seen at Rooi-Els in South Africa (*silberbauer*) Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*fulvicapilla*), Lékoni in Gabon and Mt Moco in Angola (*dispar*), Nkanga in Zambia (*hallae*) and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*muelleri*). **N=** also 'Piping Cisticola'.

***Long-tailed Cisticola** *Cisticola [fulvicapilla] angusticauda* [5]: a fairly common resident of savannas of n Zambia to s Uganda. It is best seen at Akagera in Rwanda; other sites include Mutinondo in Zambia, Serengeti in Tanzania and Mburo in Uganda.

***Black-tailed Cisticola** *Cisticola melanurus* [2, BT = Angola, 1/2 = DR Congo]: an uncommon cisticola of miombo woodlands of e Angola to sw DR Congo. Its entire range

is difficult to access, and the only recent documented sightings come from Cacolo in Angola. **N=** see Mills *et al* 2011.

Zitting Cisticola *Cisticola juncidis* [9]: a common resident of grasslands and grassy savannas of North-West Africa (*cisticola*), Egypt (*juncidis*), SSA north of the equator (*uroptygialis*) and SSA south of the equator (*terrestris*); also in s Europe, s Asia & Australasia. It is easy to see.

***Madagascar Cisticola** *Cisticola [juncidis] cherina* [8, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of open habitats of Madagascar. It can be seen at most birding sites. **N=** molecular evidence suggests that it should be lumped with Zitting Cisticola.

***Socotra Cisticola** *Cisticola [juncidis] haesitatus* [5, EN = Socotra]: a fairly common cisticola of scrublands below 650 m altitude of Socotra Is. It can be found widely in the lowlands of the island.

***Desert Cisticola** *Cisticola aridulus* [6]: a fairly common resident of arid grasslands of Mauritania to Somalia to South Africa (*aridulus*, *lavendulae*, *tanganyika*, *lobito*, *perplexus*, *kalahari*, *traylori*, *caliginus* + *eremicus*). It can be seen at Polokwane & Kruger in South Africa (*caliginus*), Etosha in Namibia (*eremicus*), Kaolack in Senegal (*aridulus*), Luanda in Angola (*lobito*) and Nairobi NP in Kenya (*tanganyika*) and Samburu (*lavendulae*) in Kenya.

***Cloud Cisticola** *Cisticola textrix* [6, NE = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of grasslands of sw South Africa (*textrix*), e South Africa (*major*), coastal ne South Africa to s Mozambique (*marleyi*), w Zambia to e Angola (*anselli*) and w Angola (*bulubulu*). It is best seen at Tinnie Versveld & Overberg in South Africa (*textrix*), Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*major*) and Western Zambezi in Zambia (*anselli*).

***Black-backed Cisticola** *Cisticola eximius* [4]: an uncommon sp of moist grasslands of Gambia to Cameroon (*occidens*), Congo to Ethiopia to Tanzania (*eximius*) and s Ghana (*winneba*). It can sometimes be seen at Soroti in Uganda, Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*eximius*), Winneba Plain in Ghana (*winneba*) and Poli in Cameroon (*occidens*).

***Dambo Cisticola** *Cisticola dambo* [4, BT = Zambia, B2 = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of moist grasslands of se Gabon to nw Zambia (*dambo*) and Kasai Province in sc DR Congo (*kasai*). It is best seen at Hillwood in Zambia and Lékoni in Gabon (*dambo*).

***Pectoral-patch Cisticola** *Cisticola brunnescens* [6]: a fairly common sp of grasslands of nw Ethiopia (*wambara*), e Ethiopia to Somaliland (*brunnescens*), c Kenya to ne Tanzania (*hindii*), c Kenya to nw Tanzania (*nakuruensis*), sw Cameroon (*lynesi*), the Adamawa Plateau in Cameroon (*mbangensis*) and s Gabon to Congo (subspecies uncertain). Good sites include Lake Awing & Mt Oku in Cameroon (*lynesi*), Lopé in Gabon, Sululta in Ethiopia (*wambara*), Liben Plain in Ethiopia (*brunnescens*), Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*nakuruensis*) and Nairobi NP in Kenya (*hindii*).

***Pale-crowned Cisticola** *Cisticola brunnescens cinnamomeus* [5, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common resident and local migrant of moist grasslands of se Gabon to w DR Congo (*midcongo*), e Angola to w Tanzania to Zimbabwe (*cinnamomeus*) and e South Africa to s Mozambique (*egregius*). It can be seen at Wakkerstroom, Hela Hela & St Lucia in South Africa (*egregius*) and Mutinondo in Zambia and the Harare area in Zimbabwe (*cinnamomeus*).

***Wing-snapping Cisticola** | **Ayres's Cisticola** *Cisticola ayresii* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of temperate grasslands of Gabon to w DR Congo (*gabun*), South Sudan to n Uganda (*imatong*), e DR Congo (*itombwensis*), ne DR Congo to nw Tanzania

(*entebbe*), c Kenya (*mauensis*) and n Malawi to e South Africa to w Angola (*ayresii*). It is most reliably seen at Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*ayresii*), but can also be found at Kinangop in Kenya (*mauensis*) and Tundavala in Angola, Hillwood in Zambia and Nyika in Malawi (*ayresii*).

***Socotra Warbler** *Incana incana* [5, EN = Socotra]: a fairly common resident of scrubby and lightly-treed of Socotra Is. It can be seen almost throughout the island.

Graceful Prinia *Prinia gracilis* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid scrub of the Natron Valley of n Egypt (**natronensis*), the Nile Delta of Egypt (*deltae*), the Nile River in Egypt & Sudan (**gracilis*) and coastal Sudan to Somaliland (**carlo*); also east to India. It is best seen at Cairo in Egypt (*deltae*), but can also be seen at Djibouti City in Djibouti and Zeila in Somaliland (**carlo*).

***Tawny-flanked Prinia** *Prinia subflava* [8]: a common resident of well-grassed savannas of SSA (*subflava*, *pallenscens*, *tenella*, *melanorhyncha*, *graueri*, *affinis*, *kasokae*, *mutatrix*, *bechuanae* + *pondoensis*). It is easy to see.

***Pale Prinia** *Prinia somalica* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid bushveld of se Kenya to e Ethiopia to Somalia (*erlangeri*) and Somaliland (*somalica*). Good sites include Baringo, Samburu & Shaba in Kenya and Dawa River & Yavello in Ethiopia (*erlangeri*).

***River Prinia** *Prinia fluviatilis* [5, BT = Senegal]: a fairly common sp of *Acacia* thickets on floodplains and other habitats near water of nw Senegal, the Niger River in Mali and the Lake Chad basin. It is best seen at Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe) and Djoudj in Senegal.

***Black-chested Prinia** *Prinia flavicans* [7]: a common resident of arid savannas and scrublands of c Angola to w Zambia (*bihe*), sw Angola to nw Namibia (*ansorgei*), nw South Africa to c Botswana to Namibia (*flavicans*), n South Africa to sw Zambia (*nubilosa*) and

e South Africa (*ortleppi*). Good sites include Bushmanland in South Africa (*flavicans*), Polokwane in South Africa (*ortleppi*), Benguela in Angola (*ansorgei*) and various places in Namibia & Botswana.

***Karoo Prinia** *Prinia maculosa* [8, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a common sp of scrublands of nw South Africa to sw Namibia (*psammophila*), sw South Africa (*maculosa*) and c South Africa (*exultans*). It is easy to see in South Africa, including at Cape Town & Tankwa Karoo (*maculosa*), Bushmanland (*psammophila*) and Sani Pass (*exultans*). **N= Spotted Prinia** if lumped.

***Drakensberg Prinia** *Prinia [maculosa] hypoxantha* [7, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of montane thickets and forest edge of e South Africa. It can be seen at Hela Hela, Nxumeni, Magoebaskloof & Wakkerstroom. **N= Spotted Prinia** if lumped.

***Sao Tome Prinia** *Prinia mollerii* [7, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of non-forest habitats of São Tomé Is. It is easy to see throughout the island, including in the town of São Tomé.

***Banded Prinia** *Prinia bairdii* [6]: a fairly common sp of dense thickets in forest of nw Angola (*heinrichi*) and Cameroon to n Angola to w Uganda (*bairdii*). It can be seen at Mt Kupe & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon, Semuliki in Uganda and Belinga Road in Gabon (*bairdii*) and Quibaxe in Angola (*heinrichi*).

***Black-faced Prinia** *Prinia bairdii melanops* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets in montane forest of the Albertine Rift (*obscura*) and e Uganda to w Kenya (*melanops*). Good sites include Kibale & Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*obscura*) and Kakamega in Kenya (*melanops*).

***White-chinned Prinia** *Schistolais leucopogon* [6]: a common resident of forest edge and moist savannas of se Nigeria to Angola to nw Zambia (*leucopogon*) and e South Sudan to w Tanzania (*reichenowi*). It can be seen at Ngaoundaba & Mt Kupe in Cameroon and

Lékoni in Gabon (*leucopogon*) and Buhoma & Mabamba in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*reichenowi*).

***Sierra Leone Prinia** *Schistolais leontica* [2, BT = Liberia]: a rare bird of forest edge, especially at higher altitudes, of e Guinea, e Sierra Leone, n Liberia and w Ivory Coast. Few birders have seen it, but it is probably most common at Mt Nimba in Liberia.

***Namaqua Warbler** *Phragmacia substriata* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of reed beds and *Acacia* thickets along river courses of the Karoo of c + w South Africa (*substriata*) and nw South Africa to s Namibia (*confinis*). It can be seen in South Africa at Karooport & Calvinia (*substriata*) and Augrabies (*confinis*).

***Roberts's Warbler** *Oreophilais robertsi* [6, BT = Zimbabwe, 1/2 = Mozambique]: a fairly common bird of montane forest edge of e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique. It is best seen at Nyanga & Vumba in Zimbabwe; in Mozambique the best site is Mt Tsetserra.

***Red-winged Warbler** *Heliolais erythropterus* [6]: a fairly common resident of mesic savannas of Senegal to n Cameroon (*erythropterus*), c Cameroon to nw Uganda (*jodopterus*), w Ethiopia (*major*) and Kenya to Mozambique (*rhodopterus*). Good sites include Butiaba in Uganda (*jodopterus*) and Bénoué in Cameroon, Winneba Plain in Ghana and Bateling Woods & Tujereng in Gambia (*erythropterus*).

***Green Longtail** *Urolais epichlorus* [6, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*epichlorus*), the Bamenda Highlands of Cameroon (*cinderella*) and Bioko Is (*mariae*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe, Bakossi Mts & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*epichlorus*).

***Black-collared Apalis** *Oreolais pulcher* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon and South Sudan to c Kenya (*pulcher*) and the Marungu Highlands of se DR Congo (*murphyi*). It is best seen at Lake Awing & Mt Oku in Cameroon and Mt Kenya, Gatamaiyu & Kakamega in Kenya (*pulcher*).

***Collared Apalis** *Oreolais [pulcher] ruwenzorii* [7, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a common resident of montane forests of the Albertine Rift. Good sites include Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda. **N=** also Ruwenzori Apalis by IOC.

***Red-winged Grey Warbler** *Drymocichla incana* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of gallery forest of c Cameroon to n Uganda. Good sites include Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Murchison in Uganda.

***Cricketer Warbler** *Spiloptila clamans* [5, B2 = Senegal, Western Sahara]: a fairly common sp of dry scrublands and deserts of Mauritania to Eritrea. Good sites include Mora in Cameroon, Richard Toll in Senegal, Ennedi in Chad and Aousserd in Western Sahara.

***Buff-bellied Warbler** *Phyllolais pulchella* [7]: a fairly common sp of *Acacia* woodlands of n Cameroon to Ethiopia to n Tanzania. It is quite easily seen at Langano & Awasa in Ethiopia, Murchison in Uganda and Baringo & Samburu in Kenya.

***Bar-throated Apalis** *Apalis thoracica* [8]: a common resident of temperate and montane forest and thickets of sw South Africa to se Botswana to s Mozambique (*flaviventris*, *spelonkensis*, *drakensbergensis*, *lebomboensis*, *venusta*, *thoracica*, *claudei*, *capensis* + *griseopyga*), e Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*quarta* + *arnoldi*), ne Botswana to c Zimbabwe (*rhodesiae*), e Zambia to s Malawi (*whitei*), n Malawi to s Tanzania (*youngi*), the Uluguru Mts of Tanzania (*uluguru*), n Zambia to ne Tanzania (*murina*), the South Pare Mts of Tanzania (*parensis*) and sc Kenya to sc Tanzania (*griseiceps*). It can be seen at various places in South Africa (various

subspecies), West Usambaras in Tanzania (*murina*), Vumba in Zimbabwe (*arnoldi*), Nyika in Malawi (*youngi*) and South Pare Mts of Tanzania (*parensis*).

***Yellow-throated Apalis** *Apalis thoracica flavigularis* [6, EN = Malawi]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of Mt Mulanje, Zomba & Mt Malosa in s Malawi. It is best seen at Zomba, but can also be seen at Ruo Gorge at Mt Mulanje.

***Taita Apalis** *Apalis thoracica fuscigularis* [5, EN = Kenya]: a rare resident of montane forests of the Taita Hills in Kenya. It is best seen at Ngangao Forest.

***Namuli Apalis** *Apalis thoracica lynesii* [3, EN = Mozambique]: a fairly common sp of montane forest of Mt Namuli in n Mozambique. It can be seen in most forest patches on Mt Namuli, but this area requires a mini-expedition to reach.

***Rudd's Apalis** *Apalis ruddi* [6, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of thickets and sand forest of coastal ne South Africa to far s Mozambique (*fumosa*), se Mozambique (*ruddi*) and s Malawi (*caniviridis*). It is best seen at St Lucia & Mkhuzi in South Africa (*fumosa*); in Mozambique it can be seen at Maputo Elephant Reserve (*fumosa*) and Vilankulo (*ruddi*), and in Malawi at Lengwe (*caniviridis*).

***Yellow-breasted Apalis** *Apalis flavida* [9]: a common resident of savannas and forest edge of SSA (*caniceps*, *abyssinica*, *pugnax*, *golzi*, *neglecta*, *flavida* + *florisuga*). It is easy to see.

***Brown-tailed Apalis** *Apalis [flavida] viridiceps* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a common resident of arid bushveld of e Ethiopia to Somaliland (*viridiceps*) and se Sudan to se Kenya to Somalia (*flavocincta*). It is easy to see at Buffalo Springs & Samburu in Kenya and Yavello in Ethiopia (*flavocincta*).

***Masked Apalis** *Apalis binotata* [6]: an uncommon resident of dense growth at forest edge of e DR Congo to nw Tanzania, s Cameroon & Gabon, and the w Angolan escarpment. It can be seen at Kibale in

Uganda, Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Makokou in Gabon and Kumbira & Quibaxe in Angola. **N=** also Lowland Masked Apalis by IOC.

***Mountain Masked Apalis** *Apalis personata* [7, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*personata*) and Marungu Highlands of se DR Congo (*marungensis*). It is best seen at Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*personata*).

***Black-throated Apalis** *Apalis jacksoni* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of se Nigeria to w Cameroon (*bambuluensis*), s Cameroon to n DR Congo to Gabon (*minor*) and nw Angola, and South Sudan to n Tanzania (*jacksoni*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*bambuluensis*) and Kibale & Bwindi in Uganda, Gatamaiyu in Kenya and Kumbira in Angola (*jacksoni*).

***White-winged Apalis** *Apalis chariessa* [5, BT = Malawi, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane forest and forest edge of s Malawi, ec Tanzania and Mt Chipirone in Mozambique (*macphersoni*). It is most accessible above Zomba town in Malawi, but can also be seen at Ulugurus & Udzungwas in Tanzania and Thyolo & Mt Soche in Malawi. **N=** previously also occurred along the lower Tana River in Kenya (*chariessa*).

***Black-capped Apalis** *Apalis nigriceps* [6]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Gabon (*nigriceps*) and e DR Congo to Uganda (*collaris*). Better sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Makokou in Gabon and Atewa & Aboabo in Ghana (*nigriceps*) and Budongo in Uganda (*collaris*).

***Black-headed Apalis** *Apalis melanocephala* [7]: a common sp of forests of e Zimbabwe to s Somalia (*nigrodorsalis*, *moschi*, *muhuluensis*, *melanocephala*, *lightoni*, *fuliginosa*, *tenebricosa*, *adjacens* + *addenda*). It is best seen at Haroni in Zimbabwe (*lightoni*), Zomba in Malawi (*adjacens*), Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*melanocephala*) and Ulugurus & West Usambaras in Tanzania (*moschi*).

***Chirinda Apalis** *Apalis chirindensis* [6, BT = Zimbabwe, 1/2 = Mozambique]: a common sp of montane forests of Nyanga to Vumba in e Zimbabwe (*vumbae*) and Chimanimani Mts in Zimbabwe to Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique (*chirindensis*). It is best seen at Nyanga & Vumba in Zimbabwe (*vumbae*); also found at Mt Gorongosa & Mt Tsetserra in Mozambique (*chirindensis*).

***Chestnut-throated Apalis** *Apalis porphyrolaema* [6]: a common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift, c Kenya and Mt Loliondo in Tanzania. Good sites include Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Aberdares & Gatamaiyu in Kenya.

***Kabobo Apalis** *Apalis [porphyrolaema] kaboboensis* [2, EN = DR Congo]: a common sp of montane forest of Mt Kabobo in se DR Congo. The main challenge is getting there. **N=** see Mugabe *et al* 2008.

***Chapin's Apalis** *Apalis chapini* [6, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of n Malawi to Udzungwas in s Tanzania (*strausae*) and the Nguru, Ukaguru, Uluguru & Usambara Mts of Tanzania (*chapini*). It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi (*strausae*); other good sites include the Uluguru Mts of Tanzania (*chapini*) and Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania (*strausae*).

***Sharpe's Apalis** *Apalis sharpii* [6, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forest of Guinea to Ghana. It is best seen at Kakum in Ghana, but can also be found at Atewa & Aboabo in Ghana and most forest sites in Sierra Leone & Ivory Coast.

***Western Buff-throated Apalis** *Apalis rufogularis* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a common sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of s Benin to sw Nigeria (*sanderi*) and se Nigeria to CAR to Gabon (*rufogularis*). Good sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Lopé & Makokou in Gabon (*rufogularis*). **N=** **Buff-throated Apalis** [7] if lumped.

***Eastern Buff-throated Apalis** *Apalis [rufogularis] nigrescens* [7]: a common sp of lowland and mid-altitude forests of South Sudan to w Tanzania (*nigrescens*), the northern escarpment of Angola (*angolensis*), central escarpment of Angola (*brauni*), and sw Uganda (*kigezi*). Good sites include Buhoma in Uganda (*kigezi*), Kibale in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*nigrescens*), Kumbira in Angola (*brauni*) and Quibaxe in Angola (*angolensis*). **N= Buff-throated Apalis** [7] if lumped.

***Kungwe Apalis** *Apalis rufogularis/nigrescens argentea* [5, BT = Rwanda, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon bird of lower montane forests of the Albertine Rift. The only accessible site is Nyungwe in Rwanda; the only other known sites are the Mahale Mts of w Tanzania, Bururi Forest in Burundi and Idjwi Is in Lake Kivu of e DR Congo.

***Karamoja Apalis** *Apalis karamojae* [4, BT = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of *Acacia* thickets in savanna of ne Uganda (*karamojae*) and nw Tanzania to se Kenya (*stronachi*). It is best seen at Kidepo in Uganda (*karamojae*) and Serengeti in Tanzania and near Maasai Mara in Kenya (*stronachi*). **N=** see Shaw & Mungaya 2006.

***Bamenda Apalis** *Apalis bamendae* [5, EN = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of gallery forests of c Cameroon. It is best seen at Ngaoundaba, but can also be found at Baba II Forest in the Bamenda Highlands.

***Gosling's Apalis** *Apalis goslingi* [5, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of gallery forests along large rivers of s Cameroon to ne DR Congo to ne Angola. It is best seen at Makokou in Gabon and Sangmélina in Cameroon.

***Grey Apalis** *Apalis cinerea* [7]: a common sp of montane forests of Bioko Is and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*sclateri*), sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*funnebris*), w Angola (*grandis*) and the Albertine Rift to c Kenya to n Tanzania (*cinerea*). It is best seen at Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*sclateri*), Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*funnebris*), Ruhiza in

Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Mt Kenya & Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*cinerea*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*grandis*).

***Brown-headed Apalis** *Apalis cinerea alticola* [6]: a fairly common sp of mid-altitude forests of wc Angola to sw Kenya (*alticola*) and the Marungu Highlands of se DR Congo (*dowsetti*). It can be seen at Kalandula in Angola, Kasanka & Shiwa Ngandu in Zambia, Nyika in Malawi and Ngorongoro & Udzungwas in Tanzania (*alticola*).

***Red-fronted Warbler** *Urorhipis rufifrons* [6]: a fairly common resident of arid bushveld and scrub of se Kenya (*rufidorsalis*), n Tanzania to s Ethiopia (*smithi*) and Chad to Somaliland (*rufifrons*). Good sites include Bilen & Awash in Ethiopia (*rufifrons*), Baringo in Kenya and Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania (*smithi*) and Tsavo in Kenya (*rufidorsalis*).

***Rufous-eared Warbler** *Malcorus pectoralis* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of arid scrublands of w South Africa (*pectoralis*), n South Africa to c Namibia to sw Botswana (*ocularius*) and nw Namibia (*etoshae*). It is best seen at Tankwa Karoo & Bushmanland in South Africa (*pectoralis*) and Kgalagadi in South Africa and Hardap Dam in Namibia (*ocularius*); also at Etosha in Namibia (*etoshae*).

***Oriole Warbler** *Hypergerus atriceps* [6]: a fairly common resident of gallery forests and thickets in mesic savannas of Gambia to CAR. Good sites include Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Shai Hills in Ghana and Abuko & Janjanbureh in Gambia.

***Grey-capped Warbler** *Eminia lepida* [7]: a fairly common sp of dense thickets, often near water, of South Sudan to nw Tanzania to c Kenya. It is most widespread in Uganda, but can also be seen at Nairobi, Thika & Kakamega in Kenya, Nyabarongo in Rwanda and Ngorongoro in Tanzania.

***Green-backed Camaroptera** *Camaroptera brachyura* [8, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of thickets and forests of s South Africa (*brachyura*), e South Africa to c Mozambique

(*constans*), se Tanzania to n Mozambique (*bororensis*), n Malawi to the Ulugurus Mts of Tanzania (*fugglescouchmani*) and coastal se Kenya to se Tanzania (*pileata*). It is most easily seen in South Africa, where it is common at Nxumeni (*brachyura*) and St Lucia & s Kruger (*constans*), but can also be found at Mt Mulanje in Malawi (*bororensis*), East Usambaras in Tanzania (*pileata*) and Ulugurus in Tanzania (*fugglescouchmani*). **N= Bleating Camaroptera** [9] if lumped.

***Grey-backed Camaroptera** *Camaroptera brachyura brevicaudata* [9]: a common sp of woodlands, thickets and forest edge of SSA (*brevicaudata*, *tincta*, *abessinica*, *insulata*, *aschani*, *erlangeri*, *griseigula*, *intercalata*, *sharpei*, *transitiva* + *beirensis*), excluding the range Green-backed Camaroptera. It is easy to see. **N= Bleating Camaroptera** [9] if lumped.

***Hartert's Camaroptera** *Camaroptera brachyura/brevicaudata harterti* [6, EN = Angola]: a common resident of forest and thickets of the escarpment of w Angola. Good sites include Kumbira & Quibaxe. **N= BirdLife** recognises only two sp in this group, namely *harterti* + *brachyura*. **Bleating Camaroptera** [9] if lumped.

***Yellow-browed Camaroptera** *Camaroptera superciliaris* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets and lowland forests of Guinea to Uganda to nw Angola. It can be seen at Sanaga River in Cameroon, Makokou in Gabon, Kakum in Ghana, Quibaxe in Angola, Mabira & Budongo in Uganda and various places in Sierra Leone.

***Olive-green Camaroptera** *Camaroptera chloronota* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Senegal to Ghana (*kelsalli*), Togo to Congo (*chloronota*), CAR to w Kenya (*toroensis*), Bioko Is (*granti*) and the Itombwe Mts of e DR Congo (*kamitugaensis*). It can be seen at Gola in Sierra Leone and Kakum & Atewa in Ghana (*kelsalli*), Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*chloronota*) and Buhoma & Mabira in Uganda (*toroensis*). **N=** may be split into ***Eastern Olive-green Camaroptera** *Camaroptera toroensis* [5, BT = Uganda]

which includes *kamitugaensis*, and ***Western Olive-green Camaroptera** *Camaroptera chloronota* [6] which includes *kelsalli* + *granti*.

***Grey Wren-Warbler** *Calamonastes simplex* [7]: a common sp of arid bushveld of n Tanzania to Somaliland. It can be seen at Awash & Yavello in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and Baringo, Buffalo Springs & Tsavo in Kenya.

***Miombo Wren-Warbler | Pale Wren-Warbler** *Calamonastes undosus* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands and savannas of wc Angola (*huilae*), c Angola to Congo to nw Zambia (*cinereus*), se DR Congo to ne Zambia (*katangae*) and sw Tanzania to sw Kenya (*katangae*). Good sites include Akagera in Rwanda (*katangae*), Hillwood in Zambia (*cinereus*) and Mt Moco & Kalandula in Angola (*huilae*).

***Stierling's Wren-Warbler** *Calamonastes [undosus] stierlingi* [6]: a fairly common sp of bushed savannas and woodlands of se Angola to e Tanzania (*stierlingi*), ne South Africa to s Mozambique (*pintoi*), e Botswana to e Zambia to c Mozambique (*irwini*) and coastal Tanzania to e Zimbabwe (*olivascens*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa (*pintoi*), Nkanga in Zambia and Mikumi in Tanzania (*stierlingi*), Dzalanyama in Malawi (*olivascens*) and Harare in Zimbabwe (*irwini*).

***Barred Wren-Warbler** *Calamonastes fasciolatus* [6]: a common resident of arid savannas of n South Africa to se Botswana to sw Zimbabwe (*euophilus*), c Botswana to n Namibia (*fasciolatus*) and sw Angola (*pallidior*). Good sites include Polokwane in South Africa (*euophilus*), Windhoek & Etosha in Namibia (*fasciolatus*) and Benguela in Angola (*pallidior*).

***Cinnamon-breasted Warbler** *Euryptila subcinnamomea* [5, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon sp of arid, rocky hillsides of c + sw South Africa (*subcinnamomea*) and nw South Africa to s Namibia (*petrophila*). It is best seen in South Africa at Skitterykloof on the edge of the Tankwa Karoo (*subcinnamomea*) and Pofadder & Augrabies (*petrophila*); rare in Namibia where it could be seen at Spreetshoogte Pass (*petrophila*).

***Black-headed Rufous Warbler** *Bathmocercus cerviniventris* [2, B2 = Liberia, Ivory Coast]: a rare warbler of dense forest understorey of Guinea to Ghana. Historical records suggest that the best site is Mt Nimba on the border of Liberia and Ivory Coast; it was also reported as common on the Ziam Massif in Guinea.

***Black-faced Rufous Warbler** *Bathmocercus rufus* [6]: a fairly common sp of dense forest undergrowth of s Cameroon to Gabon to nw DR Congo (*rufus*) and e DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*vulpinus*). Good sites include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*rufus*) and Buhoma in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*vulpinus*).

***Mrs Moreau's Warbler** *Scelopomycter winifredae* [4, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of dense forest undergrowth of the Uluguru Mts of Tanzania, more common above 1,650 m altitude. It is best seen by launching an overnight camping expedition from Tegetero Mission. **N=** also Winifred's Warbler by IOC.

***Rubeho Warbler** *Scelopomycter winifredae rubehoensis* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of dense forest undergrowth of the Rubeho & Ukaguru Mts of Tanzania, especially at 1,500–1,650 m altitude. It is best seen at Mamirwa Forest in the Ukaguru Mts and Ukwiva Forest in the Rubeho Mts.

***Long-billed Forest Warbler | Long-billed Tailorbird** *Artisornis moreau* [4, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Mozambique]: a rare bird of forest undergrowth of the East Usambara Mts

of Tanzania (*moreau*) and of forest canopy at Njesi Plateau in n Mozambique (*sousae*). It is most easily seen at Amani in East Usambaras, although is most numerous on the remote Njesi Plateau in Mozambique, which requires a mini-expedition to reach. **N=** may be split into ***Mozambique Forest Warbler** *Artisornis sousae* [3, EN = Mozambique] and ***Long-billed Forest Warbler** *Artisornis moreau* [4, EN = Tanzania]. See Cordeiro *et al* 2001.

***Red-capped Forest Warbler | African Tailorbird** *Artisornis metopias* [5, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Mozambique]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Tanzanian Arc Mts and Njesi Plateau in n Mozambique (*metopias*) and the Uluguru Mts of Tanzania (*altus*). It is most accessible in Tanzania and best seen at West Usambaras (*metopias*), but can also be found at Udzungwas (*metopias*) and Ulugurus (*altus*).

***White-tailed Warbler** *Poliolais lopezi* [5, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*alexanderi*), Bioko Is (*lopezi*) and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*manengubae*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*manengubae*), but can also be seen at Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*alexanderi*) and Obudu in Nigeria (*manengubae*).

***Yellow-bellied Eremomela** *Eremomela icteropygialis* [7]: a common sp of savannas and scrublands of SSA (*alexanderi*, *griseoflava*, *abdominalis*, *polioxantha*, *helenorae*, *puellula*, *icteropygialis*, *perimacha* + *saturatior*). It can be seen at many sites, especially in Southern & East Africa.

***Salvadori's Eremomela** *Eremomela icteropygialis salvadorii* [6, BT = Angola]: an uncommon sp of wooded savannas of se Gabon to c Angola to nw Zambia. It can be seen at Lékoni in Gabon, Mt Moco in Angola and Mwinilunga in Zambia.

***Yellow-vented Eremomela** *Eremomela flavicrissalis* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of arid bushveld of se Kenya

to s Ethiopia to Somaliland. The best sites include Dawa River & Yavello in Ethiopia, Buffalo Springs & Samburu in Kenya and Buuhoodle in Somaliland.

***Senegal Eremomela** *Eremomela pusilla* [7]: a common sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to s Chad. It can be seen at Bénoué in Cameroon, Shai Hills & Mole in Ghana and various places in Gambia.

***Green-backed Eremomela** *Eremomela [pusilla] canescens* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Uganda]: an uncommon resident of wooded savannas of s Chad to w Kenya (*canescens*), w + c Sudan (*elegans*) and e Sudan to Ethiopia (*abyssinica*). Better sites include Jemma & Gambela in Ethiopia (*abyssinica*) and Butiaba & Murchison in Uganda (*canescens*).

***Green-capped Eremomela** *Eremomela scotops* [7]: a common sp of woodlands of c Kenya (*kikuyuensis*), Uganda to w Tanzania (*citriniceps*), se Gabon to sw DR Congo to n Angola (*congensis*), Angola to w Malawi to n Botswana (*pulchra*) and e Kenya to ne South Africa (*scotops*). Good sites include Mt Moco in Angola, Mutinondo in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*pulchra*), Mikumi in Tanzania (*scotops*), Akagera in Rwanda (*citriniceps*) and Lékoni in Gabon (*congensis*).

***Karoo Eremomela** *Eremomela gregalis* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon sp of arid scrublands of sw South Africa to wc Namibia (*gregalis*) and south of the Swakop River in wc Namibia (*damarensis*). It is best seen at Tankwa Karoo & Brandvlei in South Africa, but could also

be found at Hardap Dam in Namibia (all *gregalis*).

***Burnt-necked Eremomela** *Eremomela usticollis* [7]: a fairly common resident of *Acacia* bushveld and woodlands of s Mozambique to e South Africa to sw Angola (*usticollis*) and c Zimbabwe to ne Zambia (*rensi*). It is best seen at Kruger & Polokwane in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia (*usticollis*), but can also be found at Liwonde in Malawi (*rensi*).

***Rufous-crowned Eremomela** *Eremomela badiceps* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to w Nigeria (*fantiensis*), e Nigeria to Uganda to nw Angola (*badiceps*) and South Sudan (*latukae*). Good sites include Kakum in Ghana (*fantiensis*) and Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Budongo in Uganda, Quibaxe in Angola and Makokou in Gabon (*badiceps*).

***Turner's Eremomela** *Eremomela badiceps turneri* [5, EN = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of forests of w Kenya (*turneri*) and very rare, probably extinct, in e DR Congo and at Nyondo Forest in Uganda (*kalindei*). It is most accessible at Kakamega in Kenya, although its stronghold is at South Nandi Forest in Kenya.

***Black-necked Eremomela** *Eremomela atricollis* [5, B2 = Angola, Zambia]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of c Angola to ne Zambia to s DR Congo. It is best seen at Mt Moco in Angola and Luakera Forest & Forest Inn in Zambia.

Pellorneidae – Ground Babblers and allies

[8/9 of 70, all endemic]

***Spotted Thrush-Babbler** *Ptyrticus turdinus* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of gallery forests in mesic savannas of c Cameroon (*harterti*), nw Zambia to ne Angola to sw DR Congo (*upembae*) and ne DR Congo to South Sudan (*turdinus*). The

most accessible site for it is Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*harterti*), but it can also be found at Jimbe Drainage in Zambia (*upembae*).

***Blackcap Illadopsis** *Illadopsis cleaveri* [6]: a fairly common sp forests of Sierra Leone to Ivory Coast (*johnsoni*), Ghana (*cleaveri*), Benin to Nigeria (*marchanti*), Bioko Is (*poensis*) and se Nigeria to Congo (*batesi*). Better sites include Ankasa & Atewa in Ghana (*cleaveri*) and Korup & Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Lopé & Makokou in Gabon (*batesi*).

***Scaly-breasted Illadopsis** *Illadopsis albipectus* [7, BT = Uganda, B2 = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of forests of nw Angola (*trensei*), western to nc DR Congo (*albipectus*) and CAR to w Kenya (*barakae*). It is most easily seen at Kibale & Budongo in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*barakae*); sometimes also seen at Quibaxe in Angola (*trensei*).

***Rufous-winged Illadopsis** *Illadopsis rufescens* [5, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of s Senegal to Guinea to Ghana. The best sites for it include Ankasa & Atewa in Ghana, Taï in Ivory Coast and Gola in Sierra Leone.

***Puvel's Illadopsis** *Illadopsis puveli* [6, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon resident of forests of Senegal to Togo (*puveli*), and Nigeria to Cameroon and Uganda to ne DR Congo (*strenuipes*). It is most often seen at Kaniyo Pabidi in Uganda (*strenuipes*), but can also be found at Gola in Sierra Leone and Atewa in Ghana (*puveli*).

***Pale-breasted Illadopsis** *Illadopsis rufipennis* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of s Nigeria to Uganda to sw DR Congo

(*rufipennis*), Sierra Leone to Ghana (*extrema*) and Bioko Is (*bocagei*). Better sites include Ankasa in Ghana (*extrema*) and Korup & Kribi in Cameroon and Mabira & Budongo in Uganda (*rufipennis*).

***Tanzanian Illadopsis** *Illadopsis [rufipennis] distans* [4, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the Udzungwa to Usambara Mts of Tanzania; also one record from s Kenya. It is best seen in the East Usambara & Udzungwa Mts. **N=** also 'Grey-breasted Illadopsis'.

***Brown Illadopsis** *Illadopsis fulvescens* [7]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and secondary growth of se Nigeria to sw Cameroon (*iboensis*), s Cameroon to w CAR to w DR Congo (*fulvescens*), c CAR to ne Angola to w Kenya (*ugandae*), sw Senegal to sw Ghana (*gularis*), se Ghana to sw Nigeria (*moloneyana*) and nw Angola (*dilutior*). It can be seen at Mabira, Kibale & Budongo in Uganda (*ugandae*), Ipassa in Gabon (*fulvescens*), Ankasa, Kakum & Antwikwaa in Ghana (*gularis*), Korup in Cameroon (*iboensis*) and Kumbira in Angola (*dilutior*).

***Mountain Illadopsis** *Illadopsis pyrrhoptera* [7]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of n Malawi (*nyasae*) and the Albertine Rift and w Kenya (*pyrrhoptera*). Good sites include Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*pyrrhoptera*); *nyasae* can be found on the North Vipha plateau in Malawi.

Leiothrichidae -Laughingthrushes and allies

[22/22 of 133, all but 1 endemic]

***Capuchin Babbler** *Phyllanthus atripennis* [4, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon sp of dense thickets and gallery forests of Gambia to Liberia (*atripennis*), Ivory Coast to sw Cameroon (*rubiginosus*) and CAR to w Uganda (*bohndorffi*). Kalakpa in Ghana (*rubiginosus*) is probably the best site for it, but it can also be seen at Zimmi near Gola

in Sierra Leone (*atripennis*) and Semuliki in Uganda (*bohndorffi*). **N=** may be split into ***Grey-hooded Capuchin Babbler** *Phyllanthus atripennis* [3, BT = Sierra Leone], ***Black-crowned Capuchin Babbler** *Phyllanthus rubiginosus* [4, BT = Ghana] and ***Grey-caped Capuchin Babbler** *Phyllanthus bohndorffi* [3, BT = Uganda].

***White-throated Mountain Babbler** *Kupeornis gilberti* [6, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria. It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Obudu in Nigeria.

***Red-collared Mountain Babbler** *Kupeornis rufocinctus* [5, BT = Rwanda]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift in Rwanda, Burundi and e DR Congo. It is best seen at Nyungwe in Rwanda. **N=** also Red-collared Babbler by IOC.

***Chapin's Babbler** *Kupeornis chapini* [2, EN = DR Congo]: an uncommon sp of mid-altitude forests of e DR Congo, at Mt Nyombe (*nyombensis*), the south-western part of the Itombwe Mts (*kalindei*) and between Lake Albert & Lake Edward (*chapini*). It could be looked for on the Lendu Plateau and at Virunga NP & Kahuzi-Biéga (*chapini*), and in the Itombwe Mts (*kalindei*).

Arabian Babbler *Turdoides squamiceps* [2]: an uncommon sp of thickets in deserts of Sinai in Egypt (*squamiceps*), and a vagrant to Djibouti; mainly in the Middle East. It is better seen in the Middle East.

***Fulvous Babbler** *Turdoides fulva* [7, BT = Morocco]: a common sp of bushy areas in desert of s Morocco to w Algeria (*maroccana*), n Algeria to nw Libya (*fulva*), w Mauritania to c Chad (*buchanani*) and n Chad to Eritrea (*acaciae*). It is best seen at Merzouga, Tata & Guelmim in Morocco, but can also be found at Ennedi in Chad and Aousserd in Western Sahara.

***Scaly Chatterer** *Turdoides aylmeri* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of thickets in arid savannas of nc Tanzania (*mentalis*), ne Tanzania to c Kenya (*keniana*), s Ethiopia to n Kenya (*boranensis*) and Somalia to e Ethiopia (*aylmeri*). Better sites for it include Yavello in Ethiopia (*boranensis*), Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania (*mentalis*) and Buuhoodle in Somaliland (*aylmeri*).

***Rufous Chatterer** *Turdoides rubiginosa* [7, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a common sp of arid savannas of n Tanzania (*schnitzeri*), ne Tanzania to s Somalia (*heuglini*), n Uganda to Eritrea (*rubiginosa*) and se Ethiopia to ne Kenya (*bowdleri*). It can be seen at Tsavo in Kenya (*heuglini*) and Baringo & Samburu in Kenya and Yavello in Ethiopia (*rubiginosa*).

***Black-faced Babbler** *Turdoides melanops* [6, BT = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of dense thickets and woodlands of sw Angola (*angolensis*), n Namibia to sc Angola (*melanops*) and se Angola to ne Namibia to nw Botswana (*querula*). It is most reliably seen in Namibia at Namutoni in Etosha & Roy's Camp (*melanops*), but can also be found at Xangongo & Cahama in Angola (*angolensis*) and Mahango in Namibia (*querula*).

***Black-lored Babbler** *Turdoides sharpei* [7]: a common resident of thickets in moist savannas of sw Tanzania to Uganda to sw Kenya (*sharpei*) and near Mt Kenya in Kenya (*vepres*). Good sites include around Mt Kenya in Kenya (*vepres*) and Serengeti in Tanzania, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Naivasha in Kenya and Akagera in Rwanda (*sharpei*). **N=** birds with characters of *vepres* can also be seen in n Tanzania.

***Dusky Babbler** *Turdoides tenebrosa* [4, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon sp of thickets and gallery forests of n Uganda to sw Ethiopia to ne DR Congo. The only site where it is seen regularly is Murchison in Uganda, but it can also be found at Omo NP in Ethiopia.

***Blackcap Babbler** *Turdoides reinwardtii* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets and gallery forests in mesic savannas of Senegal to Sierra Leone (*reinwardtii*) and Ivory Coast to CAR (*stictilaema*). Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Mole in Ghana (*stictilaema*) and Abuko & Tanji in Gambia and Bambuna in Sierra Leone (*reinwardtii*) are among the best sites.

***Brown Babbler** *Turdoides plebejus* [8]: a common sp of wooded savannas and thickets of Senegal to w Nigeria (*platycirca*), ne Nigeria to c Sudan (*plebejus*) and se Nigeria to w Kenya (*cinerea*). It can be seen at various places in Gambia (*platycirca*) and Bénoué in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda and Baringo in Kenya (*cinerea*).

***White-headed Babbler** *Turdoides leucocephala* [4, BT = Sudan]: a fairly common sp of scrub and thickets of w Eritrea, to nw Ethiopia to Sudan. It is perhaps most accessible at Tuti Is at Khartoum in Sudan, but can also be seen in at Kafta-Sheraro NP in nw Ethiopia and the Akurdet area of w Eritrea.

***Arrow-marked Babbler** *Turdoides jardineii* [8]: a common sp of mesic savannas of South Africa to Gabon to s Kenya (*hyposticta*, *tanganjicae*, *emini*, *kirkii*, *tamalakanei* + *jardineii*). It is easy to see.

***Scaly Babbler** *Turdoides squamulata* [6, BT = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of coastal and riverine thickets of se Kenya to s Somalia (*squamulata*), the Shebelle River of se Ethiopia to Somalia (*carolinae*), the Jubba River of se Ethiopia to Somalia (*jubaensis*), and the lower Dawa River & Gestro River of se Ethiopia (subspecies unknown). It is seen regularly only in Kenya, where good sites include Manda Is & Arabuko-Sokoke (*squamulata*).

***White-rumped Babbler** *Turdoides leucopygia* [7, NE = Ethiopia]: a common sp of thickets and forest edge of e Eritrea to ne Ethiopia (*leucopygia*), w Eritrea to nw Ethiopia (*limbata*), w Somaliland to e Ethiopia (*smithii*), the c Rift Valley of Ethiopia (*lacuum*) and sw Ethiopia to e South Sudan

(*omoensis*). It is best seen in Ethiopia at Jemma (*limbata*) and Bishangari & Wondo Genet (*lacuum*).

***Hartlaub's Babbler** *Turdoides hartlaubii* [7]: a fairly common sp of well vegetated watercourses and swamps of c Angola to s Rwanda (*hartlaubii*) and n Botswana to sc Zambia to w Zimbabwe (*griseosquamata*). Good sites include Kasane & Maun in Botswana (*griseosquamata*) and Shakawe in Botswana, Lubango in Angola, Kasanka & Chitunta in Zambia and Rundu in Namibia (*hartlaubii*).

***Hinde's Babbler** *Turdoides hindei* [5, EN = Kenya]: a rare resident of thickets of the highlands of c Kenya. It is best seen at Meru NP, Wajee Nature Park & Thika area.

***Northern Pied Babbler** *Turdoides hypoleuca* [7, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of savannas of n Tanzania (*rufuensis*) and far nc Tanzania to c Kenya (*hypoleuca*). Good sites include Tarangire & Mikumi in Tanzania (*rufuensis*) and Nairobi NP in Kenya (*hypoleuca*).

***Southern Pied Babbler** *Turdoides bicolor* [7, BT = Namibia]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of n South Africa to w Zimbabwe to n Namibia. It is best found at Erongo & Etosha in Namibia, but can also be seen at Zaagkuilsdrift Road in South Africa and various places in Botswana.

***Bare-cheeked Babbler** *Turdoides gymnogenys* [7, BT = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: a common sp of mopane woodlands and thickets along watercourses of nw Namibia (*kaokensis*) and sw Angola (*gymnogenys*). It is most reliably found at Etosha & Ruacana in Namibia (*kaokensis*) and Leba & Benguela in Angola (*gymnogenys*).

Sylviidae – Sylviid Babblers and allies

[30/30 of 70, 11 endemic]

***Abyssinian Catbird** *Parophasma galinieri* [6, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of highland juniper forests of Ethiopia. It is best seen at Bale & Harenna Forest.

***African Hill Babbler** *Pseudoalcippe abyssinica* [7]: a common sp of montane forests of n Malawi to nw Mozambique (*stictigula*), w Angola and ne Tanzania to c Ethiopia (*abyssinica*), c Tanzania (*stierlingi*) and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon and Bioko Is (*claudei*). It can be seen at Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*monachus*), Nyika in Malawi (*stictigula*), Udzungwas in Tanzania (*stierlingi*), West Usambaras in Tanzania and Mt Kenya in Kenya (*abyssinica*) and Harenna Forest in Ethiopia and Mt Moco in Angola (*abyssinica*). **N=** it is unlikely that birds from Angola & Ethiopia belong to the same taxon.

***Ruwenzori Hill Babbler** *Pseudoalcippe abyssinica atriceps* [7]: a common sp of montane forests and thickets of the Albertine Rift, and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (excluding Mt Cameroon). It can be seen at Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon.

***Dohrn's Thrush-Babbler** *Horizorhinus dohrni* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of forest and secondary forest of Príncipe Is. It can be seen anywhere on the island with natural vegetation, including on the outskirts of Santo António.

***Bush Blackcap** *Lioptilus nigricapillus* [6, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon resident and altitudinal migrant of montane thickets and forest edge of e South Africa. It is best seen at Sani Pass, but can also be found at Nxumeni, Karkloof, Golden Gate NP & Wakkerstroom.

Eurasian Blackcap *Sylvia atricapilla* [7]: a common resident of thickets and forests of Cape Verde & Azores (*gularis*), Madeira, Canary Islands & North-West Africa (*heineken*) and c North Africa (*pauluccii*),

a common PM to Senegal to Tanzania (*atricapilla*) and ne Africa (*dammholzi*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is easy to see.

Garden Warbler *Sylvia borin* [6]: a fairly common PM to thickets and forest edge of SSA (**borin* throughout and **woodwardi* in the east). It can be seen at many sites.

***Barred Warbler** *Sylvia nisoria* [5]: an uncommon PM from c Eurasia to dense bushveld of n Tanzania to s Ethiopia (**nisoria* + **merzbacheri*). It is best seen at Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya and Lariboro Plain in Tanzania, and can sometimes be seen on passage in Ethiopia.

Lesser Whitethroat *Sylvia curruca* [6]: a fairly common PM from c Eurasia to arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (*curruca* + *caucasica*). It is perhaps most common in Sudan, Chad & Egypt, but more easily seen in Ethiopia.

Desert Whitethroat *Sylvia [curruca] minula* [0]: a vagrant from c Asia. There is one record from Socotra Is (*margelanica*).

***Western Orphean Warbler** *Sylvia hortensis* [6]: a fairly common breeder of open woodlands of North-West Africa (**hortensis*) and ne Libya (**cyrenaicae*), and a fairly common PM to arid savannas of Senegal to Sudan (**hortensis*). It is most easily seen in Morocco, especially near Midelt & Agadir, and in n Senegal (**hortensis*). **N= Orphean Warbler** if lumped.

Eastern Orphean Warbler *Sylvia [hortensis] crassirostris* [3]: a fairly common PM from s Eurasia to ne Africa (*crassirostris*). The main wintering grounds in n Ethiopia to Eritrea to c Sudan are difficult to access, so it is better seen outside the region. **N= Orphean Warbler** if lumped.

Arabian Warbler *Sylvia leucomelaena* [4]: a fairly common resident of arid scrublands of se Egypt to Eritrea (**blanfordi*) and Djibouti to Somaliland (**somalensis*); also in the Middle East. It can be seen at Buuhoodle in Somaliland and Dittilou in Djibouti (**somalensis*), and various places in Eritrea (**blanfordi*).

Asian Desert Warbler *Sylvia nana* [3]: an uncommon PM from sc Asia to arid areas of the coast of Egypt to Djibouti. It is reportedly fairly common in coastal Eritrea, but is better seen outside the region.

***African Desert Warbler** *Sylvia [nana] deserti* [5, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon resident of lightly bushed deserts of n Mali to Morocco to Tunisia, and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco, but can also be found at Dakhla in Western Sahara.

***Common Whitethroat** *Sylvia communis* [7]: a fairly common breeder of scrublands of North-West Africa (**communis*), a common PM to the arid savannas of SSA (**communis*, **volgensis*, **icterops* + **rubicola*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many sites.

Dartford Warbler *Sylvia undata* [5]: an uncommon breeder of heathlands of coastal n Morocco to Tunisia (Apr–Sep) and visitor south of the Atlas (**toni*); mainly in sw Europe. It is best seen at Asilah & Merzouga in Morocco.

***Marmora's Warbler** *Sylvia sarda* [3]: an uncommon PM from the Mediterranean islands of Sardinia & Corsica to scrublands of ne Morocco to Libya. It is best looked for in Tunisia, although there are no established sites for it.

***Tristram's Warbler** *Sylvia deserticola* [5, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon breeder (Apr–Sep) of scrubby mountainsides of e Morocco (*ticehursti*), c Morocco to nw Algeria (*maroccana*) and n Algeria to nw Tunisia (*deserticola*), a visitor to desert areas immediately south of the Atlas Mts, and a

vagrant to Canary Islands. It is best seen in Morocco, at Todgha Gorge & Midelt in summer and Todgha Gorge & Merzouga in winter (*maroccana*).

***Spectacled Warbler** *Sylvia conspicillata* [6]: a fairly common resident of shrublands of Madeira, Canary Islands & Cape Verde (**orbitalis*) and North-West Africa (**conspicillata*), and a PM to arid habitats of Senegal to Egypt (**conspicillata*). It is widespread in Morocco (**conspicillata*) and is not difficult to see on Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands (**orbitalis*).

***Subalpine Warbler** *Sylvia cantillans* [7]: an uncommon breeder of open woodlands of North-West Africa (**inornata*), and a fairly common PM to arid savannas of Chad to Sudan from se Europe and sw Asia (**cantillans* + **albistriata*) and to Senegal to Cameroon from sw Europe and North-West Africa (**iberiae* + **inornata*). It is most easily seen in n Senegal and at Merzouga & Tata in Morocco (**iberiae* + **inornata*), and can also be seen at Ennedi in Chad (**cantillans*/**albistriata*). **N=** may be split into ***Western Subalpine Warbler** *Sylvia inornata* [7] which includes **iberiae*, and ***Eastern Subalpine Warbler** *Sylvia cantillans* [3] which includes *albistriata*.

***Moltoni's Warbler** *Sylvia [cantillans] subalpina* [4]: a little-known PM from Corsica, Sardinia and the Balearic Is, and nw Italy, to the Sahel zone of West Africa. Due to its similarity to Subalpine Warbler its non-breeding grounds are poorly known; there are recent records from Merzouga in Morocco.

Sardinian Warbler *Sylvia melanocephala* [7]: a common breeder of shrublands of Canary Islands (**leucogastra*), North-West Africa (*melanocephala*), s Morocco to Western Sahara (**valverdei*) and Sinai in Egypt (*momus*), and a PM from s Europe to arid habitats of Senegal to Sudan, northwards. It is easy to see in Morocco at Zaër (*melanocephala*) and Agadir (**valverdei*). **N=** probably extinct in the Nile Valley of Egypt (**norrisae*).

Menetries's Warbler *Sylvia mystacea* [4]: an uncommon PM from se Europe and sw Asia to arid scrublands of n Ethiopia to Sudan (*mystacea*, *rubescens* + *turcmenica*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is best seen at Awash & Bilen in Ethiopia, and is reported to be common in Eritrea.

***Rüppell's Warbler** *Sylvia ruppeli* [4]: a fairly common PM from se Europe to arid savannas and semi-desert of Chad to Sudan to Egypt. It is most likely to be seen on passage in Egypt and at Ennedi in Chad.

***Cyprus Warbler** *Sylvia melanothorax* [3]: an uncommon PM from Cyprus to arid habitats of Sinai in Egypt and coastal Egypt to Sudan. It is best seen at Dahab in Sinai in Egypt.

***Brown Parisoma** *Sylvia lugens* [6]: a fairly common resident of flat-topped acacias and montane thickets of n Malawi to South Sudan (*jacksoni*), the Matengo Highlands of s Tanzania (*clara*), Itombwe Mts of e DR Congo (*prigoginei*), c Ethiopia (*lugens*) and the Bale Mts of Ethiopia (*griseiventris*). It can be seen in Ethiopia at Addis Ababa (*lugens*) and Bale (*griseiventris*), and at Ngorongoro in Tanzania, Nakuru, Naivasha & Nairobi in Kenya and Nyika in Malawi (*jacksoni*). **N=** includes ***Bale Parisoma** *Sylvia griseiventris* [5, EN = Ethiopia].

***Banded Parisoma** *Sylvia boehmi* [7]: a fairly common resident of bushveld of s Tanzania to s Kenya (*boehmi*), nc Kenya (*marsabit*) and s Ethiopia to Somaliland (*somalica*). It can be seen at Yavello in Ethiopia (*somalica*) and Tsavo & Samburu in Kenya and Serengeti & Same in Tanzania (*boehmi*).

***Chestnut-vented Tit-Babbler** *Sylvia subcoerulea* [7]: a common sp of scrublands and arid savannas of c + w South Africa (*subcaerulea*), e South Africa to Zimbabwe (*orpheana*), Namibia to Botswana (*cinerascens*) and sw Angola (*ansorgei*). It can be seen in South Africa at West Coast NP & Tankwa Karoo (*subcaerulea*), Kgalagadi (*cinerascens*) and Polokwane (*orpheana*), and at various localities in Namibia (*cinerascens*) and Botswana. **N=** also Chestnut-vented Warbler by IOC.

***Layard's Tit-Babbler** *Sylvia layardi* [5, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon sp of shrublands in rocky areas of Lesotho and surrounds (*barnesi*), far w South Africa (*layardi*), c + w South Africa (*subsolana*) and n South Africa to wc Namibia (*aridicola*). It is best seen at Sani Pass in Lesotho (*barnesi*), Kransvleiport near Clanwilliam and Skitterykloof near Tankwa Karoo in South Africa (*layardi*) and Spitzkoppe in Namibia (*aridicola*). **N=** also Layard's Warbler by IOC.

Zosteropidae – White-eyes

[25/31 of 127, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]

Taxonomically, the white-eyes are the most confusing group in the region. Recent genetic analyses have revealed that many species are paraphyletic, meaning that they are not composed of groups of closest relatives. This is resulting in a broad-scale overhaul of the species of white-eye in the region, with six extra species added in this account. Some subspecies are yet to be sampled, so their correct attribution to species has not yet been confirmed. With so many lumps and splits to be dealt with, the texts for this group can be quite confusing, but I have tried to be as thorough and clear as possible when making notes on each species. Needless to say, it is worth taking very detailed notes of where exactly you see white-eye, especially in the mountains of East Africa and Ethiopia, where there are many endemic taxa.

***Fernando Po Speirops** *Zosterops brunneus* [2, EN = Equatorial Guinea]: a fairly common sp of open montane forests and savannas above 1,900 m altitude on Mt Malabo on n Bioko Is of Equatorial Guinea. It is best seen at Basilé Peak.

***Príncipe Speirops** *Zosterops leucophaeus* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a fairly common sp of forests of Príncipe Is. It can be seen throughout the island, including on the outskirts of Santo António.

***Sao Tome Speirops** *Zosterops lugubris* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of forests of São Tomé Is. It can be seen throughout on the island. **N=** also Black-capped Speirops by IOC.

***Mount Cameroon Speirops** *Zosterops melanocephalus* [6, EN = Cameroon]: a common sp of forest edge and savanna above 1,800 m on Mt Cameroon in Cameroon. It is best seen on The Race Track above Buea.

***Abyssinian White-eye** *Zosterops abyssinicus* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common resident of wooded savannas of sw Ethiopia (**omoensis*), c Ethiopia to Somaliland to ne Sudan (**abyssinicus*) and Socotra Is (**socotranus*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*arabs*). It can be seen at Negele in Ethiopia (**jubaensis*) and Jemma in Ethiopia, Day Forest in Djibouti and Daalo in Somaliland (**abyssinicus*) and throughout Socotra Is (**socotranus*). **N= Abyssinian White-eye** [6] if lumped. Includes ***Socotra White-eye** *Zosterops socotranus* [5, EN = Socotra]. Note that taxon sampling is incomplete by Cox *et al* 2014.

***Kenyan White-eye** *Zosterops [abyssinicus] flavilateralis* [6]: a fairly common resident of wooded savannas of n Tanzania to c Kenya (**flavilateralis*) and n Kenya to s Ethiopia to s Somalia (**jubaensis*). It can be seen at Tsavo, Baringo & Nairobi NP in Kenya and South Pare Mts of Tanzania (**flavilateralis*) and Yavello in Ethiopia (**jubaensis*). **N= Abyssinian White-eye** [6] if lumped.

***Orange River White-eye** *Zosterops pallidus* [6, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of thickets, especially along rivers and in gardens, of the arid parts of c South Africa (*sundevalli*) and w South Africa to c Namibia (*pallidus*). It is best seen in South Africa along the Orange River near Upington & Kakamas (*pallidus*) and in Kimberley (*sundevalli*); in Namibia it can be found at Walvis Bay (*pallidus*). **N= Cape White-eye** [8] if lumped.

***Cape White-eye** *Zosterops [pallidus] virens* [8, NE = South Africa]: a common sp of forests and thickets of sw South Africa (*capensis*) + c South Africa (*atmorii*), ne South Africa to se Botswana (*caniviridis*) and e South Africa to sw Mozambique (*virens*). It is easily in South Africa at Cape Town (*capensis*), Wakkerstroom (*virens*) and

Magoebaskloof (*caniviridis*). **N= Cape White-eye** if lumped. May be split into ***Green White-eye** *Zosterops virens* [9, NE = South Africa] which includes *caniviridis*, and ***Cape White-eye** *Zosterops capensis* [9, EN = South Africa] which includes *atmorii*. See Oatley *et al* 2011.

***African Yellow White-eye** *Zosterops senegalensis* [9]: a common sp of tropical, wooded habitats of West & Central Africa excluding the c Congo Basin (*senegalensis*, *demeryi*, *gerhardi*, *jacksoni*, *kasaicus*, *heinrichi* + *quanzae*). It is easy to see.

***Albertine Yellow White-eye** *Zosterops [senegalensis] stuhlmanni* [8, BT = Uganda]: a common sp of highland forest of ne DR Congo and w Uganda (*toroensis*), e DR Congo (*reichenowi*) and nw Tanzania to c Uganda (*stuhlmanni*). It is best seen at Bwindi in Uganda (*toroensis*).

***Southern Yellow White-eye** *Zosterops [senegalensis] anderssoni* [7]: a common sp of forest of se Zimbabwe to e South Africa (*tongensis*), ne Tanzania to n Mozambique (*stierlingi*) and s Angola to sw Tanzania to ne South Africa (*anderssoni*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Pemba White-eye** *Zosterops [senegalensis] vaughani* [6, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Pemba Is off Tanzania. It can be seen throughout the island.

***Forest White-eye** *Zosterops [senegalensis] stenocricotus* [6, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Gabon]: a fairly common sp of forests of s Cameroon to Gabon. It can be seen at Mt Kupe & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon and Makokou & Lope in Gabon.

***Montane White-eye** *Zosterops polioastrus* [7, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of w + sw Ethiopia (*kaffensis*), e Ethiopia to Eritrea (*polioastrus*) and Mt Kulal in n Kenya (*kulalensis*). It is best seen in Ethiopia, including in Addis Ababa (*polioastrus*), and is common on Mt Kulal in Kenya (*kulalensis*); *kaffensis* is perhaps best looked for in the

Jima area. **N= Montane White-eye** [BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Tanzania] if lumped. Includes ***Kulal White-eye** *Zosterops kulalensis* [3, EN = Kenya] and ***Kaffa White-eye** *Zosterops kaffensis* [3, EN = Ethiopia].

***Mbulu White-eye** *Zosterops [polioastrus] mbuluensis* [6, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of se Kenya to nw Tanzania. It is best seen at Ngorongoro in Tanzania; can also be found at Chyulu Hills in Kenya. **N= Montane White-eye** [BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Tanzania] if lumped.

***Kilimanjaro White-eye** *Zosterops [polioastrus] eurycricotus* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Mt Meru & Mt Kilimanjaro of nc Tanzania. It is best seen at Arusha NP. **N= Montane White-eye** [BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Tanzania] if lumped.

***South Pare White-eye** *Zosterops [polioastrus] winifredae* [5, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the South Pare Mts of n Tanzania (*winifredae*). It is best seen near the top of the mountain. **N= Montane White-eye** [BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Tanzania] if lumped.

***Kikuyu White-eye** *Zosterops [polioastrus] kikuyuensis* [7, EN = Kenya]: a common sp of montane forests and wooded areas of c Kenya. It is easy to see at Nairobi, Gatamaiyu, Aberdares & Mt Kenya. **N= Montane White-eye** if lumped.

***Taita White-eye** *Zosterops [polioastrus] silvanus* [6, EN = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Taita Mts of se Kenya. It is most easily seen at Ngangao Forest. **N= Montane White-eye** if lumped.

***Reunion Grey White-eye** *Zosterops borbonicus* [5, EN = Réunion]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Réunion (*alopekion* in the central highlands, *borbonicus* on the north and east slopes of the highlands, and *xerophilus* along the west coast). It can be seen throughout the island.

***Mauritius Grey White-eye** *Zosterops [borbonicus] mauritianus* [6, EN = Mauritius]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Mauritius Is. It can be found throughout the island.

***Principe White-eye** *Zosterops ficedulinus* [2, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a rare resident of primary forests of c + s Príncipe Is. Access to its range is difficult, but it can be seen at Seco Beach, best reached by boat.

***Sao Tome White-eye** *Zosterops [ficedulinus] feae* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a fairly common resident of forests and forest edge of São Tomé Is, most common in the highlands. It is best seen at Lake Amélia.

***Annobon White-eye** *Zosterops griseovirescens* [1, EN = Equatorial Guinea]: a common sp of forests of Annobón Is of Equatorial Guinea. The main challenge is to get there.

***Madagascar White-eye** *Zosterops maderaspatanus* [8, NE = Madagascar, B2 = Comoros]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar & Glorioso Is (*maderaspatanus*), Aldabra Atoll (*aldabrensis*), Anjouan Is of Comoros (*anjuanensis*), Mohéli Is of Comoros (*comorensis*), Europa Is in the Mozambique Channel (*voeltzkowi*), and Cosmoledo & Astove Is of the Aldabra Group of Seychelles (*menaiensis*). It is easily seen on Madagascar (*maderaspatanus*), Anjouan Is (*anjuanensis*) and Mohéli Is (*comorensis*); also common on Aldabra Atoll (*aldabrensis*). **N=** may be split into ***Aldabra White-eye** *Zosterops aldabrensis* [3, EN = Aldabra] which includes *menaiensis*, ***Anjouan White-eye** *Zosterops anjuanensis* [6, EN = Comoros], ***Moheli**

White-eye *Zosterops comorensis* [6, EN = Comoros] and ***Madagascar White-eye** *Zosterops maderaspatanus* [8, NE = Madagascar] which includes *voeltzkowi*. Also Malagasy White-eye by IOC.

***Kirk's White-eye** *Zosterops [maderaspatanus] kirki* [6, EN = Comoros]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Grande Comore Is of Comoros. It is easy to see on the island.

***Mayotte White-eye** *Zosterops [maderaspatanus] mayottensis* [5, EN = Mayotte]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Mayotte. It can be seen throughout the islands, but is best found on Petit Terre.

***Seychelles White-eye** *Zosterops modestus* [4, EN = Seychelles]: a sp of wooded habitats on Mahé (rare) and Conception Is (fairly common) of the granitic Seychelles; also introduced to Cousine, North & Frégate Is. It is best seen in the foothills above Victoria on Mahé Is; Conception Is is very difficult to access.

***Karthala White-eye** *Zosterops mouroniensis* [5, EN = Comoros]: a fairly common sp of high altitude heathlands on Grande Comore Is of Comoros. It is best seen on the upper slopes of Mt Karthala.

***Reunion Olive White-eye** *Zosterops olivaceus* [5, EN = Réunion]: a common sp of wooded habitats in the highlands of Réunion. It is best seen at La Roche Écrite.

***Mauritius Olive White-eye** *Zosterops chloronothos* [5, EN = Mauritius]: a rare sp of natural forests of sw Mauritius Is. It is best seen at Bassin Blanc in Black River Gorges.

*Arcanatoridae – Modulatrixes

[3/3 of 3, all endemic]

***Spot-throat** *Modulatrix stictigula* [5, NE = Tanzania, 1/2 = Malawi]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Nguru & Usambaras Mts of Tanzania (*stictigula*) and c Tanzania to Misuku Hills in n Malawi (*pressa*). It is best seen in Tanzania at Ulugurus & Udzungwas (*pressa*) and West Usambaras (*stictigula*); in Malawi it is confined to the remote Misuku Hills.

***Dappled Mountain Robin** *Arcanator orostruthus* [2, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Mozambique]: a rare sp of montane forests of the Udzungwa Mts of c Tanzania (*sanjei*), Mt Namuli & Mt Mabu in n Mozambique

(*orostruthus*) and the East Usambara Mts of ne Tanzania (*amani*). The best site is Uluti in Udzungwas in Tanzania (*sanjei*), although it is perhaps most common on Mt Namuli in Mozambique (*orostruthus*). **N=** also Dapple-throat by IOC.

***Grey-chested Illadopsis** *Kakamega poliothorax* [5]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria, the Albertine Rift and w Kenya. Better sites include Bamenda Highlands & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon, Nyungwe Forest in Rwanda, Bwindi in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya. **N=** also Grey-chested Babbler by IOC.

*Promeropidae – Sugarbirds

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]

***Gurney's Sugarbird** *Promerops gurneyi* [6, NE = South Africa, B2 = Zimbabwe]: a fairly common sp of *Protea* stands in alpine grasslands of e South Africa (*gurneyi*) and e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*ardens*). It is best seen at Sani Pass & Kaapsehoop in South Africa (*gurneyi*) and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*ardens*).

***Cape Sugarbird** *Promerops cafer* [8, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of fynbos and gardens with protea bushes of sw South Africa. It is easy to see at Kirstenbosch & Rooi-Els.

Regulidae – Goldcrests & Kinglets

[4/4 of 6, 1 endemic]

Common Firecrest *Regulus ignicapilla* [6]: a fairly common resident of montane forests of n Morocco to Tunisia (*balearicus*), an uncommon PM to North-West Africa (*ignicapilla*), and a vagrant to Egypt. It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco (*balearicus*).

***Madeira Firecrest** *Regulus [ignicapilla] madeirensis* [6, EN = Madeira]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of Madeira. It can be seen at Ribeiro Frio & Balcões.

Goldcrest *Regulus regulus* [7]: a fairly common resident of wooded habitats of Canary Islands (**teneriffae* on La Gomera & Tenerife Is and **ellenthalerae* on La Palma & El Hierro Is) and Azores (**azoricus* on São Miguel, **sanctaemariae* on Santa Maria and **inermis* on the western and central islands), and a rare PM to North-West Africa (*regulus*). It is best seen at Mt Las Mercedes

*Hyliotidae – Hyliotas

[4/6 of 4, all endemic]

***Yellow-bellied Hyliota** *Hyliota flavigaster* [6]: a fairly common sp of woodlands of Senegal to w Kenya (*flavigaster*) and Gabon to Mozambique (*barbozae*). Better sites include Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon and Murchison in Uganda (*flavigaster*) and Kalandula in Angola, Mutinondo in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*barbozae*).

***Southern Hyliota** *Hyliota australis* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of Zimbabwe to c Mozambique (*australis*) and c Angola to ne Zambia (*inornata*). Better sites include Dzalanyama in Malawi and Lake Chivero in Zimbabwe (*australis*) and Mwinilunga in Zambia (*inornata*).

***Forest Hyliota** *Hyliota [australis] slatini* [5, BT = Angola]: an uncommon sp of forests of e DR Congo, w Kenya, s Cameroon and w Angola. Better sites include Kumbira in Angola, Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Kakamega in Kenya. **N=** genetic confirmation of the relatedness of these three populations is needed.

on Tenerife Is of Canary Islands (**teneriffae*) and Nordeste at São Miguel Is of Azores (**azoricus*). **N=** includes ***Tenerife Goldcrest** *Regulus teneriffae* [7, EN = Canary Islands] which contains *ellenthalerae*.

Ruby-crowned Kinglet *Regulus calendula* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

***Usambara Hyliota** *Hyliota [australis] usambara* [4, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of forests of the East Usambara Mts of Tanzania. It is best seen at 400 m altitude below Amani.

***Violet-backed Hyliota** *Hyliota violacea* [5, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon sp of forests of West Africa (*nehrkorni*) and Central Africa (*violacea*). Better sites include Makokou in Gabon and Yaoundé in Cameroon (*violacea*) and Atewa & Kakum in Ghana (*nehrkorni*).

***Albertaine Hyliota** *Hyliota [violacea] sp* [5, EN = Rwanda]: an uncommon bird of forests known currently only from Nyungwe in Rwanda, but likely to occur in adjacent Burundi & DR Congo. It should be looked for in lower altitude forests at Nyungwe. **N=** vocal, plumage and habitat differences suggests that these birds are not Violet-backed Hyliotas as currently assumed.

Troglodytidae – Wrens

[1/1 of 88]

Eurasian Wren *Troglodytes troglodytes* [7]: a common resident of forests of Morocco to Algeria (*kabylorum*) and ne Libya (**juniperi*); mainly in w Eurasia. It can be seen at Ifrane

& Oukaïmeden in Morocco (*kabylorum*). **N=** extralimital Winter Wren *Troglodytes hiemalis* may be subsumed into it.

Sittidae – Nuthatches

[2/2 of 28, 1 endemic]

Eurasian Nuthatch *Sitta europaea* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of n Morocco (*hispaniensis*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also throughout Eurasia. It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco (*hispaniensis*). **N=** Moroccan birds are sometimes treated as an endemic subspecies (**atlas*).

***Algerian Nuthatch** *Sitta ledanti* [1, EN = Algeria]: an uncommon sp of montane forests known from four localities in the Atlas Mts of ne Algeria. While the largest population is at Taza NP, Djebel Babor is the most accessible site for it. **N=** see Harrap 1992 and Monticelli & Legrand 2009a, b.

Tichodromidae – Wallcreeper

[1/1 of 1]

Wallcreeper *Tichodroma muraria* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Algeria & Morocco.

Certhiidae – Treecreepers

[2/2 of 11, 1 endemic]

Short-toed Treecreeper *Certhia brachydactyla* [7]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Morocco to nw Tunisia (**mauritanica*); mainly in w Europe. It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco (**mauritanica*).

***African Spotted Creeper** *Salpornis [spilonota] salvadori* [6]: a fairly common resident of woodlands of Senegal to n DR Congo (*emini*), w + s Ethiopia (*erlangeri*), w Kenya to Angola to n Mozambique

(*salvadori*) and c Zimbabwe to c Mozambique (*xylodromus*). Good sites include Wondo Genet & Awasa in Ethiopia (*erlangeri*), Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*emini*), Nkanga in Zambia, Mt Moco in Angola and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*salvadori*) and Mukuvisi Woodlands in Zimbabwe (*xylodromus*). **N=** may be lumped with extralimital Indian Spotted Creeper and called **Spotted Creeper** *Salpornis spilonotus* [6].

Mimidae – Mockingbirds and allies

[2/2 of 34]

Grey Catbird *Dumetella carolinensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands.

Northern Mockingbird *Mimus polyglottos* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Canary Islands.

Sturnidae – Starlings and allies

[51/51 of 118, 46 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Rosy Starling *Pastor roseus* [0]: a vagrant from c Eurasia; normally visits India. Recorded from Seychelles, Algeria, Egypt, Ethiopia, South Africa, Madeira & Canary Islands. **N=** also 'Rose-coloured Starling'.

Common Starling *Sturnus vulgaris* [4]: a common breeder on Azores (**granti*), a rare breeder on Canary Islands (*vulgaris*), an uncommon PM to North-West Africa (*vulgaris*) and North-East Africa (*purpurascens*), and a vagrant to Ethiopia & Cape Verde. It is best seen on Azores. **N=** also 'European Starling'.

Spotless Starling *Sturnus unicolor* [7]: a common sp of villages and towns of n North-West Africa, and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands; also in sw Europe. It is best seen in Morocco, where it can even be seen in Marrakesh & Casablanca.

***Wattled Starling** *Creatophora cinerea* [7]: a common nomad of grassy savannas of South Africa to Ethiopia and c Cameroon, and a vagrant to Madagascar & Seychelles. Good sites include Polokwane & Kruger in South Africa, Rundu in Namibia, Serengeti & Lariboro Plain in Tanzania, Baringo, Tsavo & Maasai Mara in Kenya, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Soda Plain in Ethiopia.

***Black-bellied Starling** *Notopholia corrusca* [7]: a common resident of coastal forests of e South Africa to s Somalia (*corrusca*) and Pemba Is off Tanzania (*vaughani*). It can be seen at Pemba Is off Tanzania (*vaughani*)

and Dlinza & St Lucia in South Africa, East Usambaras in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*corrusca*).

***Purple-headed Glossy Starling** *Hylopsar purpureiceps* [6, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common resident of forests of s Nigeria to Uganda to s DR Congo. Good sites include Mabira, Budongo & Kibale in Uganda, Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Makokou & Lopé in Gabon. **N=** also 'Purple-headed Starling'.

***Copper-tailed Glossy Starling** *Hylopsar cupreocauda* [6, BT = Ghana, B2 = Sierra Leone]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana. It is best seen at Ankasa, Kakum & Bobiri in Ghana and Gola & Tiwai in Sierra Leone. **N=** also 'Copper-tailed Starling'.

***Cape Glossy Starling** *Lamprotornis nitens* [8]: a common sp of savannas of the Eastern Cape province of s South Africa (*culminator*), c South Africa to n Namibia to Zimbabwe (*phoenicopterus*) and Gabon to w Angola (*nitens*). It can be seen at Kgalagadi & Kruger in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia (*phoenicopterus*) and Kissama in Angola (*nitens*). **N=** also Cape Starling by IOC.

***Greater Blue-eared Starling** *Lamprotornis chalybaeus* [8]: a common sp of savannas of Senegal to Sudan (*chalybaeus*), n Kenya to Eritrea (*cyaniventris*), sw Uganda to c Mozambique (*sycobius*) and s Angola to s Mozambique (*nordmanni*). It is easy to see in many countries.

***Lesser Blue-eared Starling** *Lamprotornis chloropterus* [6]: an uncommon resident of woodlands of Senegal to w Ethiopia. It can be seen at many places.

***Miombo Blue-eared Starling** *Lamprotornis [chloropterus] elisabeth* [6]: a fairly common resident of miombo woodlands of Zimbabwe to c Tanzania. Good sites include Dzalanyama in Malawi, Nkanga in Zambia, Harare in Zimbabwe and Mikumi in Tanzania.

***Bronze-tailed Glossy Starling** *Lamprotornis chalcurus* [6, BT = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of Gambia to Nigeria (*chalcurus*) and n Cameroon to w Kenya (*emini*). It is most reliably seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*emini*), but can also be found at Tendaba in Gambia and Mole in Ghana (*chalcurus*) and Masindi in Uganda (*emini*). **N=** also Bronze-tailed Starling by IOC.

***Splendid Glossy Starling** *Lamprotornis splendidus* [7]: a common sp of forests and woodlands of Senegal to Togo (*chrysonotis*), Nigeria to n Angola to Ethiopia (*splendidus*), Bioko Is (*lessoni*) and c Angola to n Zambia (*bailundensis*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** also Splendid Starling by IOC.

***Principe Glossy Starling** *Lamprotornis ornatus* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of forests of Príncipe Is. It can be seen throughout the island, including on the outskirts of Santo António Town. **N=** also Principe Starling by IOC.

***Emerald Starling** *Lamprotornis iris* [4, BT = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon starling of moist woodlands of e Guinea to n Ivory Coast. It is best seen at Bumbuna in Sierra Leone and Maraoue in Ivory Coast.

***Purple Glossy Starling** *Lamprotornis purpureus* [6]: a common resident of wooded savannas of Senegal to Nigeria (*purpureus*) and Cameroon to w Kenya (*amethystinus*). It is best seen at Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon (*amethystinus*) and Shai Hills & Mole in Ghana and various places in Gambia (*purpureus*); can also be found at Masindi

in Uganda (*amethystinus*). **N=** also Purple Starling by IOC.

***Rüppell's Long-tailed Starling** *Lamprotornis purpuroptera* [8]: a common sp of savannas of nw Tanzania to South Sudan (*purpuroptera*) and e Sudan to Ethiopia (*aeneocephalus*). Good sites include various places in the Rift Valley in Ethiopia (*aeneocephalus*) and Serengeti in Tanzania, Baringo, Nakuru & Nairobi NP in Kenya and Kampala & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda (*purpuroptera*). **N=** also Rüppell's Starling by IOC.

***Long-tailed Glossy Starling** *Lamprotornis caudatus* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gambia]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to Sudan. It is best seen at Bénoué in Cameroon and various places in Gambia & Senegal.

***Golden-breasted Starling** *Lamprotornis regius* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid bushveld of ne Tanzania to Somaliland. It can be seen at Negele & Yavello in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and Tsavo, Samburu & Shaba in Kenya.

***Meves's Starling** *Lamprotornis mevesii* [7]: a fairly common resident of mopane and riparian woodlands of n South Africa to s Malawi (*mevesii*), s Angola to nw Namibia (*violacior*) and along the base of the escarpment of sw Angola (*benguelensis*). Good sites include Pafuri in Kruger in South Africa, Siavonga in Zambia, Rundu in Namibia, Maun in Botswana and Liwonde in Malawi (*mevesii*), Ruacana in Namibia (*violacior*) and Leba in Angola (*benguelensis*). **N=** may be split into ***Benguela Long-tailed Starling** *Lamprotornis benguelensis* [5, EN = Angola], ***Cunene Long-tailed Starling** *Lamprotornis violacior* [6, NE = Angola, BT = Namibia] and ***Meves's Long-tailed Starling** *Lamprotornis mevesii* [7].

***Burchell's Starling** *Lamprotornis australis* [8, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of wooded savannas of ne South Africa to sw Zambia to s Angola. Good sites include Kruger in South Africa, Windhoek & Etosha in Namibia and various places in Botswana.

***Sharp-tailed Starling** *Lamprolornis acuticaudus* [6, BT = Angola, B2 = Zambia]: an uncommon starling of moist woodlands of ne Namibia to s Angola (*ecki*) and c Angola to w Tanzania (*acuticaudus*). The best sites for it are Kalandula and the Mt Moco area in Angola (*acuticaudus*), but it can also be found at Kaudum in Namibia (*ecki*) and Chimfunshi & Mwinilunga in Zambia (*acuticaudus*).

***Superb Starling** *Lamprolornis superbus* [9]: a common sp of arid savannas of s Tanzania to Somaliland. It is easy to see in n Tanzania, Ethiopia & Kenya.

***Hildebrandt's Starling** *Lamprolornis hildebrandti* [7, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of savannas of c Kenya to c Tanzania. It is best seen at Maasai Mara, Amboseli & Tsavo in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania.

***Shelley's Starling** *Lamprolornis shelleyi* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common resident and IAM of savannas of se Kenya to Somaliland, mostly a non-breeding visitor to Kenya (Aug–Mar). It is best found at Yavello & Soda Plain in Ethiopia, but can also be seen at various places in s Somaliland and e Kenya.

***Chestnut-bellied Starling** *Lamprolornis pulcher* [6, BT = Senegal]: a common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to Eritrea. It is best seen in at Waza & Mora in Cameroon, Ennedi in Chad and various places in n Senegal.

***Ashy Starling** *Lamprolornis unicolor* [7, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of wooded savannas of c+ nc Tanzania. It is best seen at Tarangire & Baobab Valley.

***Fischer's Starling** *Lamprolornis fischeri* [6, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of ne Tanzania to far s Ethiopia. Good sites include Same in Tanzania and Tsavo, Samburu & Shaba in Kenya.

***Pied Starling** *Lamprolornis bicolor* [8, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of grasslands and scrublands of South Africa. Good sites include Overberg, West Coast NP, Underberg & Wakkerstroom.

***White-crowned Starling** *Lamprolornis albicapillus* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of n Kenya to s Ethiopia (*horrensis*) and e Ethiopia to Somaliland to Somalia (*albicapillus*). It is easy to see at Liben Plain, Soda Plain & Yavello in Ethiopia (*horrensis*), and is widespread in Somaliland (*albicapillus*).

***Madagascar Starling** *Hartlaubius auratus* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon resident of forests and forest edge of e Madagascar. It is best seen at Masoala, but can also be found at Mantadia, Bemanevika & Ranomafana.

***Violet-backed Starling** *Cinnyricinclus leucogaster* [8]: a common resident and IAM of savannas and woodlands of Senegal to w Kenya (**leucogaster*), e Sudan to Somaliland and the Arabian Peninsula (**arabicus*) and e South Africa to s DR Congo (*verreauxi*), tending to breed at higher latitudes during the rains and spend the non-breeding season nearer the equator. It is easy to see.

***Red-winged Starling** *Onychognathus morio* [8]: a fairly common sp of towns and hilly areas of South Africa to Kenya (*morio*) and far n Kenya to c Ethiopia (*rueppellii*). It is best seen at Cape Town, Wakkerstroom & Sani Pass in South Africa and Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*morio*); can also be seen at Baringo, Tsavo & Samburu in Kenya (*morio*) and Yavello in Ethiopia (*rueppellii*).

***Neumann's Starling** *Onychognathus neumanni* [5, BT = Cameroon]: a fairly common resident of rocky areas in savanna of e Senegal to n Ivory Coast (*modicus*) and e Mali to w Sudan (*neumanni*). It is best seen at Bamenda in Cameroon (*neumanni*) and can also be found at Bandiagara in Mali (*modicus*).

***Slender-billed Starling** *Onychognathus tenuirostris* [6]: a fairly common sp of mountainous areas of n Malawi to e DR Congo to c Kenya (*theresae*) and Ethiopia to Eritrea (*tenuirostris*). Good sites include Haremma Forest in Ethiopia (*tenuirostris*) and Aberdares in Kenya, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Ruhiza in Uganda (*theresae*).

***Forest Chestnut-winged Starling** *Onychognathus fulgidus* [6]: an uncommon sp of forests of Guinea to Uganda (*hartlaubii*), Gabon to nw Angola (*intermedius*) and São Tomé Is (*fulgidus*). Better sites include Limbe in Cameroon, Mabira & Kibale in Uganda and Kakum in Ghana (*hartlaubii*), s São Tomé Is (*fulgidus*) and Makokou in Gabon (*intermedius*). **N=** may be split into ***Sao Tome Chestnut-winged Starling** *Onychognathus fulgidus* [4, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe] and ***Forest Chestnut-winged Starling** *Onychognathus hartlaubii*, which includes *intermedius*. Also Chestnut-winged Starling by IOC.

***Waller's Starling** *Onychognathus walleri* [7]: a common sp of montane forests of Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*preussi*), the Albertine Rift to w Kenya (*elgonensis*) and n Malawi to c Kenya (*walleri*). Good sites include Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*elgonensis*), Arusha NP & West Usambaras in Tanzania and Nyika in Malawi (*walleri*) and Mt Cameroon (*preussi*).

***Somali Starling** *Onychognathus blythii* [5, BT = Djibouti]: a fairly common sp of arid mountainous areas of Socotra Is and Somaliland to Eritrea to ne Ethiopia. It is best found at Daalo in Somaliland, Day Forest in Djibouti and various places on Socotra Is; sometimes seen at Mt Fantalle in Ethiopia.

***Socotra Starling** *Onychognathus frater* [5, EN = Socotra]: a common resident of rocky terrain on Socotra Is, especially in well-wooded areas. It is best seen at Dixem Highlands.

Tristram's Starling *Onychognathus tristramii* [3]: an uncommon sp of mountains of s Sinai in Egypt; mainly on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen at St Catherine.

***Pale-winged Starling** *Onychognathus nabouroup* [6, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a fairly common sp of rocky terrain in deserts and semi-deserts of w South Africa to sw Angola. Good sites include Springbok, Augrabies & Pofadder in South Africa and Spitzkoppe & Erongo in Namibia.

***Bristle-crowned Starling** *Onychognathus salvadorii* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of rocky areas in arid savannas of c Kenya to Somaliland. The best sites include Baringo & Shaba in Kenya and Awash & Sof Omar in Ethiopia.

***White-billed Starling** *Onychognathus albirostris* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of cliffs and escarpments of Ethiopia to c Eritrea. It can be seen at Jemma, Debre Libanos & Gemessa Gedel in Ethiopia.

***Stuhlmann's Starling** *Poeyoptera stuhlmanni* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift, c Kenya and sw Ethiopia. It is best seen at Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Aberdares in Kenya.

***Kenrick's Starling** *Poeyoptera kenricki* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of e Tanzania (*kenricki*) and c Kenya (*bensoni*). The best sites include Usambaras in Tanzania (*kenricki*) and Mt Kenya in Kenya (*bensoni*).

***Narrow-tailed Starling** *Poeyoptera lugubris* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Guinea to Uganda to nw Angola. Better sites include Antwikwaa & Aboabo in Ghana, Mt Kupe & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon and Kibale & Buhoma in Uganda.

***Sharpe's Starling** *Poeyoptera sharpii* [6]: a fairly common resident and IAM of montane forests of s Tanzania to c Ethiopia. Wondo Genet in Ethiopia, Ruhiza in Uganda, Mt Kenya & Gatamaiyu in Kenya, Nyungwe in Rwanda and South Pare Mts of Tanzania are among the best sites for it.

***Abbott's Starling** *Poeyoptera femoralis* [4, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a rare starling of montane forests of c Kenya to n Tanzania. The best sites include Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya and Arusha NP in Tanzania.

***White-collared Starling** *Grafisia torquata* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon starling of mesic woodlands of c Cameroon to far n DR Congo. The best site is Ngaoundaba in Cameroon.

***Magpie Starling** *Speculipastor bicolor* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon resident and partial migrant of arid bushveld of e Kenya to Somaliland. It can be seen at Negele & Yavello in Ethiopia, Shaba & Marsabit in Kenya and Burao & Buuhoodle in Somaliland.

***White-winged Babbling Starling** *Neocichla gutturalis* [5, BT = Malawi]: an uncommon sp of well-developed woodlands of sc Angola (*gutturalis*) and e Zambia to n Malawi to w Tanzania (*angusta*). It is best seen at Vwaza Marsh in Malawi, but can also be found at Mweru Wantipa & North Luangwa in Zambia (*angusta*); in Angola it is best seen at Cuchi (*gutturalis*). **N=** also Babbling Starling by IOC or 'White-winged Starling'.

*Buphagidae – Oxpeckers

[2/2 of 2, both endemic]

***Yellow-billed Oxpecker** *Buphagus africanus* [7]: a common sp of savannas with large mammals and livestock of Senegal to Ethiopia to ne South Africa (*africanus*) and Gabon to w Angola (*langi*). Good sites include Lopé in Gabon (*langi*) and Ngaoundaba & Waza in Cameroon, Maasai Mara in Kenya, Serengeti & Mikumi in Tanzania and various places in Senegal, Gambia (*africanus*).

***Red-billed Oxpecker** *Buphagus erythrorhynchus* [7]: a common sp of savannas with large mammals and livestock of ne South Africa to Eritrea; a vagrant to Yemen. Good sites include Kruger in South Africa, Mikumi, Arusha NP & Serengeti in Tanzania, Liwonde in Malawi and various places in Ethiopia & Kenya.

Turdidae – Thrushes

[38/39 of 166, 26 endemic]

***Red-tailed Ant Thrush** *Neocossyphus rufus* [5]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Cameroon to w Uganda (*gabunensis*) and coastal forests of e Kenya to e Tanzania (*rufus*). It can be seen at Budongo in Uganda and Lopé & Ipasa in Gabon (*gabunensis*) and East Usambaras in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*rufus*).

***White-tailed Ant Thrush** *Neocossyphus poensis* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Bioko Is and Sierra Leone to Gabon (*poensis*) and w DR Congo to w Kenya (*praepectoralis*). Good sites include Korup & Campo in Cameroon, Ankasa & Atewa in Ghana and Ipasa in Gabon (*poensis*) and Buhoma & Kibale in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*praepectoralis*).

***Rufous Flycatcher-Thrush** *Stizorhina fraseri* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Bioko Is (*fraseri*), se Nigeria to w Angola to n DR Congo (*rubicunda*) and South Sudan to Uganda (*vulpina*). It can be seen at Kumbira in Angola, Mt Kupe & Korup in Cameroon and Lopé & Ipasa in Gabon (*rubicunda*) and Buhoma, Kibale & Budongo in Uganda (*vulpina*). **N=** also Fraser's Rufous Thrush by IOC.

***Finsch's Flycatcher-Thrush** *Stizorhina [fraseri] finschi* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Nigeria. It is best seen at Ankasa, Atewa & Kakum in Ghana, Tiwai & Gola in Sierra Leone and Tai & Yapo in Ivory Coast. **N=** also Finsch's Rufous Thrush by IOC.

***Abyssinian Ground Thrush** *Geokichla piaggiae* [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Ethiopia to n Kenya (*piaggiae*), the Imatong Mts & Dongotona Mts of South Sudan (*hadii*), the Ruwenzori Mts of e DR Congo and w Uganda (*ruwenzorii*), c Kenya to Mt Kilimanjaro in Tanzania (*kilimensis*) and the Crater Highlands of n Tanzania (*rowei*). The best sites include Wondo Genet, Dinsho & Harena Forest in Ethiopia (*piaggiae*) and Mt Kenya & Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*kilimensis*).

***Kivu Ground Thrush** *Geokichla [piaggiae] tanganjicae* [4, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*tanganjicae*). It is best seen at Nyungwe in Rwanda; can also be found at Buhoma in Uganda.

***Crossley's Ground Thrush** *Geokichla crossleyi* [4, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of Mayombe in Congo and se Nigeria to sw Cameroon (*crossleyi*), and far e DR Congo (*pilettei*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*crossleyi*); also found at Obudu in Nigeria (*crossleyi*) and Itombwe Mts in e DR Congo (*pilettei*).

***Orange Ground Thrush** *Geokichla gurneyi* [5]: a fairly common sp of temperate and montane forests of e South Africa (*gurneyi*), ne South Africa to s Malawi (*disruptans*), n Malawi to n Tanzania, and locally in s DR Congo and w Angola (*otomitra*), Taita Hills & Chyulu Hills in se Kenya (*raineyi*) and c Kenya (*chuka*). The best sites include Nyika in Malawi and Ulugurus in Tanzania (*otomitra*), Zomba in Malawi and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*disruptans*) and Nxumeni in South Africa (*gurneyi*).

***Oberländer's Ground Thrush** *Geokichla oberlaenderi* [3, BT = Uganda, 1/2 = DR Congo]: a rare and poorly-known resident of lowland and mid-altitude forests of e DR Congo to w Uganda. It is most often seen at Buhoma in Uganda; in DR Congo it can be found at Ituri Forest.

***Black-eared Ground Thrush** *Geokichla camaronensis* [2, B2 = Cameroon, Uganda]: a rare and little-known bird of lowland forests of ne DR Congo to w Uganda (*graueri*), Kibale in Uganda (*kibalensis*) and s Cameroon to n Gabon (*camaronensis*). There are recent records from Budongo in Uganda (*graueri*), Korup & Campo in Cameroon (*camaronensis*) and Ituri Forest in DR Congo (*graueri*). **N=** includes 'Kibale Ground Thrush' *Geokichla kibalensis*, known from two specimens collected at Kibale in Uganda 1966 which is now regarded as no more than a subspecies of Black-eared Ground Thrush.

***Grey Ground Thrush** *Geokichla princei* [2, BT = Liberia]: a rare bird of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana (*princei*), and w Uganda to ne DR Congo and se Nigeria to n Gabon (*batesi*). Mt Nimba in Liberia might offer the best chance to see it (*princei*).

***Spotted Ground Thrush** *Geokichla guttata* [6, BT = South Africa]: a rare sp of forests of coastal e South Africa (*guttata*), s Malawi to n Mozambique (*belcheri*), se DR Congo (*lippensi*), s South Sudan (*maxis*) and e Tanzania to e Kenya (*fischeri*). It is reliably found only in South Africa at Dlinza and, in winter, at Pigeon Valley in Durban (*guttata*); sometimes also seen at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*fischeri*).

Grey-cheeked Thrush *Catharus minimus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Swainson's Thrush *Catharus ustulatus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Hermit Thrush *Catharus guttatus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Wood Thrush *Hylocichla mustelina* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Madeira.

***Groundscraper Thrush** *Turdus litsitsirupa* [7]: a fairly common sp of wooded savannas of e South Africa to c Namibia (*litsitsirupa*), s Angola to nw Botswana (*pauciguttatus*) and c Angola to Tanzania to s Mozambique (*stierlingi*), and of highland grasslands of Ethiopia to Eritrea (*simensis*). Good sites include Sululta in Ethiopia (*simensis*), Etosha in Namibia (*pauciguttatus*), Mutinondo in Zambia (*stierlingi*) and Nkanga in Zambia (*litsitsirupa*). **N=** includes ***Ethiopian Groundscraper Thrush** *Turdus simensis* [7, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea].

***African Thrush** *Turdus pelios* [8]: a common sp of wooded habitats and forest edge of Senegal to Eritrea to n Zambia (*chiguancooides*, *saturatus*, *pelios*, *bocagei*, *centralis*, *graueri* + *stormsi*), Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*nigrilorum*) and Bioko Is (*poensis*). It is easy to see.

***African Bare-eyed Thrush** *Turdus tephronotus* [6]: a fairly common sp of bushveld of ne Tanzania to c Ethiopia. Good sites include Yavello & Negele in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and Samburu & Tsavo in Kenya. **N=** also Bare-eyed Thrush by IOC.

***Kurrichane Thrush** *Turdus libonyana* [7]: a fairly common sp of woodlands of ne South Africa to se Botswana (*libonyana*), e South African to s Mozambique (*peripheris*), Angola to w Zimbabwe (*verreauxii*) and c Mozambique to ne Tanzania (*tropicalis*). It can be seen at Mkhuze in South Africa (*peripheris*), Kruger in South Africa (*libonyana*), the Mt Moco area in Angola (*verreauxii*) and Amani in Tanzania and various places in Zimbabwe & Malawi (*tropicalis*) and.

***Sao Tome Thrush** *Turdus olivaceofuscus* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common resident of wooded habitats of São Tomé Is. It can be seen in almost any forest on the island.

***Príncipe Thrush** *Turdus olivaceofuscus xanthorhynchus* [3, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a rare resident of primary forests of s Príncipe Is. It only occurs in remote areas of the island, but can be seen at Seco Beach.

***Olive Thrush** *Turdus olivaceus* [8, NE = South Africa, B2 = Zimbabwe]: a common sp of forests and gardens of ne South Africa (*transvaalensis*), sc South Africa (*culminans*), coastal s South Africa (*olivaceus*), coastal e South Africa (*pondoensis*) and e Zimbabwe to s Malawi (*swynnertoni*). It can be seen in South Africa at Kirstenbosch (*olivaceus*), Nxumeni (*culminans*) and Magoebaskloof (*transvaalensis*), and at Vumba in Zimbabwe (*swynnertoni*).

***Karoo Thrush** *Turdus olivaceus smithi* [6, NE = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of thickets and gardens of the arid interior of South Africa to far s Botswana to s Namibia. It can be seen in Upington, Kimberley & Johannesburg in South Africa.

***Abyssinian Thrush** *Turdus olivaceus abyssinicus* [7]: a fairly common resident of montane forests of s Malawi to nw Mozambique (*milanjensis*), n Malawi to e Tanzania (*nyikae*), nw Tanzania (*oldeani*), nc Tanzania (*deckenii*), the volcanoes of sw Uganda and e DR Congo (*baraka*), the Albertine Rift (*bambusicola*) and s Kenya to Eritrea (*abyssinicus*). It is easy to see at Addis Ababa in Ethiopia and Nairobi in Kenya (*abyssinicus*), and can also be found at Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*bambusicola*), Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*oldeani*) and Nyika in Malawi (*nyikae*). **N=** also 'Mountain Thrush'.

***Usambara Thrush** *Turdus abyssinicus roehli* [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Usambara & Pare Mts of Tanzania. It is best seen at Magambo Forest in the West Usambara Mts, but can also be found in the South Pare Mts.

***Taita Thrush** *Turdus abyssinicus helleri* [5, EN = Kenya]: a rare sp of montane forests of the Taita Hills in Kenya. It is best seen at Ngangao Forest.

***Somali Thrush** *Turdus ludoviciae* [4, EN = Somaliland]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the escarpment of n Somaliland. It is best seen at Daalo.

***Comoro Thrush** *Turdus bewsheri* [6, EN = Comoros]: a common sp of forests of Comoros found on Mohéli Is (*moheliensis*), Anjouan Is (*bewsheri*) and Grande Comore Is (*comorensis*). It is seen quite easily on all three islands. **N=** may be split into ***Moheli Thrush** *Turdus moheliensis* [6, EN = Comoros], ***Grande Comore Thrush** *Turdus comorensis* [6, EN = Comoros] and ***Anjouan Thrush** *Turdus bewsheri* [6, EN = Comoros].

Ring Ouzel *Turdus torquatus* [4]: an uncommon PM to North-West Africa (*torquatus* + *alpestris*), and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco.

Common Blackbird | **Eurasian Blackbird** *Turdus merula* [8]: a common resident of thickets and wooded areas of Azores (**azorensis*), Madeira & Canary Islands (**cabrerae*), Sinai and the Nile Delta in Egypt (*syriacus*) and North-West Africa (**mauritanicus*), and a fairly common PM to North-West Africa (*merula*) and Egypt (*aterrimus* + *syriacus*). It is easy to see.

Eyebrowed Thrush *Turdus obscurus* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Morocco & Senegal.

Black-throated Thrush *Turdus atrogularis* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Madeira, Egypt & Socotra Is.

Muscicapidae – Chats, Flycatchers and allies

[157/160 of 324, 119 endemic and 7 near-endemic]

***White-tailed Alethe** *Alethe diademata* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Senegal to Togo. It is best seen at Ankasa, Kakum & Atewa in Ghana and Tiwai & Gola in Sierra Leone. **N=** **Fire-crested Alethe** [6] if lumped.

***Fire-crested Alethe** *Alethe diademata castanea* [6]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of Bioko Is and Nigeria to n Angola (*castanea*) and c DR Congo to Uganda

Naumann's Thrush *Turdus naumanni* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Azores.

Fieldfare *Turdus pilaris* [3]: a PM to coastal Morocco to Egypt, fairly common in some years and absent in others. There are no reliable sites for it.

Redwing *Turdus iliacus* [3]: an uncommon PM from Eurasia to wooded habitats of North-West Africa, Egypt & Macaronesia (*iliacus*). There are no good sites for it.

Song Thrush *Turdus philomelos* [4]: a fairly common PM to wooded habitats north of the Sahara, especially coastal North Africa (*hebridensis*, *clarkei* + *philomelos*). It is best seen in Morocco.

Mistle Thrush *Turdus viscivorus* [6]: a fairly common sp of highland forests and fields of North-West Africa (**deichleri*), and an uncommon PM to North Africa (*viscivorus*). It is best seen at Oukaïmeden & Ifrane in Morocco (**deichleri*).

Tristan Thrush *Turdus eremita* [3, EN = Tristan]: a sp of shorelines and heathlands of Tristan da Cunha Is, uncommon on Tristan Is (*eremita*) and fairly common on Inaccessible Is (*gordoni*) and Nightingale Is (*procax*). The main challenge is to get there.

(*woosnami*). Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon (*castanea*) and Mabira & Budongo in Uganda (*woosnami*) are among the best sites. **N=** **Fire-crested Alethe** [6] if lumped.

***Karoo Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas coryphoeus* [7, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a common sp of arid scrublands of coastal w South Africa (*cinerea*) and inland sw South Africa to s Namibia (*coryphoeus*). Good sites include West Coast NP in South Africa (*cinerea*) and Tankwa Karoo in South Africa and Hardap Dam in Namibia (*coryphoeus*).

***Forest Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas leucosticta* [5, BT = Angola]: an uncommon sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Ivory Coast (*colstoni*), Ghana (*leucosticta*), ne DR Congo to w Uganda (*collsi*) and w Angola (*reichenowi*). It is best seen at Kumbira & Bimbe in Angola (*reichenowi*), but can also be found at Semuliki in Uganda (*collsi*) and Tai & Maraoue in Ivory Coast (*colstoni*). **N=** also 'Northern Bearded Scrub Robin'.

***Bearded Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas quadrivirgata* [6]: a fairly common resident of lowland thickets and gallery forests of ne South Africa to s Somalia (*quadrivirgata*) and Zanzibar & Mafia Is off Tanzania (*greenwayi*). Good sites include Mkhuze & Kruger in South Africa, Liwonde in Malawi, Siavonga in Zambia, Udzungwas in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*quadrivirgata*). **N=** also 'Eastern Bearded Scrub Robin'.

***Miombo Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas barbata* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of w Angola to Malawi. Good sites include Dzalanyama in Malawi, Chimfunshi & Mutinondo in Zambia and Kalandula & Mt Moco area in Angola. **N=** also 'Miombo Bearded Scrub Robin'.

***Black Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas podobe* [5, BT = Senegal]: a fairly common resident and partial migrant of arid savannas of n Senegal to Ethiopia (*podobe*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*melanoptera*). It is best seen at Richard Toll in Senegal, Ennedi in Chad and Waza & Mora in Cameroon (presently unsafe); also found at Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia (Nov–Feb).

***Rufous-tailed Scrub Robin | Rufous Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas galactotes* [6]: a fairly common breeder of scrublands and oases of

North-West Africa (*galactotes*), a resident of Senegal to Eritrea (*minor*) and Somaliland (*hamertoni*), and a PM to arid savannas of Senegal to Kenya (*galactotes*, *syriaca* + *familiaris*). It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco (*galactotes*) and Awash & Negele in Ethiopia, Ennedi in Chad, coastal Djibouti, Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe) and Kaolack in Senegal. **N=** includes ***African Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas minor* [5, BT = Senegal] which contains *hamertoni*; its entire range overlaps with that of migrant subspecies (Oct–Mar).

***Kalahari Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas paena* [6]: a common sp of arid savannas of Botswana to nc South Africa (*paena*), Namibia (*damarensis*), ne South Africa to sw Zimbabwe (*oriens*) and sw Angola (*benguellensis*). It is best seen at Kgalagadi in South Africa (*paena*), Polokwane in South Africa (*oriens*), Etosha in Namibia (*damarensis*), Benguela in Angola (*benguellensis*) and various places in Botswana (*paena*).

***Brown-backed Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas hartlaubi* [5, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common resident of moist savannas of nw Angola and s Cameroon to w Kenya. Better sites include Buhoma, Budongo & Kibale in Uganda, Kisumu in Kenya and Quibaxe in Angola.

***Brown Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas signata* [5, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Mozambique]: an uncommon sp of dense coastal thickets of St Lucia in South Africa to s Mozambique (*tongensis*), and of coastal and montane forest of the east coast of South Africa from Port Elizabeth to Durban and inland along the escarpment to ne South Africa (*signata*). It is best seen in South Africa at St Lucia (*tongensis*) and Oribi Gorge & East London (*signata*). **N=** may be split into ***Maputoland Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas tongensis* [5, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Mozambique] and ***Brown Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas signata* [4, EN = South Africa], but differences are slight.

***White-browed Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas leucophrys* [8]: a common resident of bushed savannas south of the equator (*brunneiceps*, *sclateri*, *zambesiana*, *munda*, *ovamboensis*, *simulator* + *leucophrys*) and arid bushlands of ne Tanzania to Somaliland (*leucoptera*, *eluta* + *vulpine*). It can be seen in many countries. **N=** includes ***White-winged Scrub Robin** *Cercotrichas leucoptera* [7, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya] which contains *eluta* + *vulpine*.

***Madagascar Magpie-Robin** *Copsychus albospectularis* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of wooded habitats of ne Madagascar (*albospectularis*), n, w + c Madagascar (*pica*) and se Madagascar (*inexpectatus*). It is easy to see. **N=** includes ***Pelzeln's Magpie-Robin** *Copsychus pica* [7, EN = Madagascar].

***Seychelles Magpie-Robin** *Copsychus sechellarum* [6, EN = Seychelles]: a rare sp of wooded habitats of Frégate Is of Seychelles; re-introduced to Cousin, Cousine, Denis & Aride Is. It is best seen at Aride & Cousin Is.

***Fraser's Forest Flycatcher** *Fraseria ocreata* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Guinea to Sierra Leone (*kelsalli*), Liberia to Ghana (*prospora*) and Nigeria to Uganda to n Angola (*ocreata*). It can be seen at Kakum, Aboabo & Atewa in Ghana (*prospora*) and Budongo in Uganda, Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*ocreata*). **N=** also 'Forest Flycatcher'.

***White-browed Forest Flycatcher** *Fraseria cinerascens* [5]: an uncommon sp of riverside forests of West Africa (*cinerascens*) and Central Africa (*ruthae*). Better sites include Korup & Ebogo in Cameroon and Lopé in Gabon (*ruthae*) and Tiwai in Sierra Leone (*cinerascens*).

***Grey-throated Flycatcher** *Myioparus griseigularis* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of West Africa (*parelii*) and Central Africa (*griseigularis*). It can be seen at Kibale, Mabira & Buhoma in Uganda, Korup in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon (*griseigularis*) and Kakum, Atewa & Ankasa in Ghana (*parelii*). **N=** also Grey-throated Tit-Flycatcher by IOC.

***Grey Tit-Flycatcher | Lead-coloured Flycatcher** *Myioparus plumbeus* [7]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas of Senegal to nw Tanzania (*plumbeus*), e Kenya to e South Africa (*orientalis*) and Angola to se Tanzania to n South Africa (*catoleucus*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Angola Slaty Flycatcher** *Melaenornis brunneus* [5, EN = Angola]: an uncommon sp of montane forest edge and nearby wooded areas of the highlands (*bailunduensis*) and escarpment (*brunneus*) of w Angola. It is most easily seen at Tundavala & Mt Moco (*bailunduensis*); also found on Njelo Mt above Kumbira (presumably *brunneus*).

***White-eyed Slaty Flycatcher** *Melaenornis fischeri* [7]: a common sp of forest edge and woodlands in the highlands of n Malawi to n Tanzania (*nyikensis*), South Sudan to ne Tanzania (*fischeri*), west of Lake Albert in ne DR Congo (*semicinctus*) and the Albertine Rift (*toruensis*). Good sites include Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*toruensis*), Luwawa in Malawi and Arusha, Ngorongoro & Udzungwas in Tanzania (*nyikensis*) and Nairobi in Kenya (*fischeri*).

***Abyssinian Slaty Flycatcher** *Melaenornis chocolatinus* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and woodlands of the highlands of Ethiopia and sc Eritrea (*reichenowi* in w Ethiopia, elsewhere *chocolatinus*). It can be seen at Ghion Hotel in Addis Ababa, Wondo Genet & Harena Forest in Ethiopia (probably all *chocolatinus*).

***Nimba Flycatcher** *Melaenornis annamarulae* [3, B2 = Ghana, Ivory Coast]: a rare resident of lowland forests of e Sierra Leone to c Ivory Coast, and locally in Ghana. Tai in Ivory Coast and Mt Nimba in Liberia are among the best sites; between 2006 and 2010 it was also sometimes seen at Atewa in Ghana.

***Yellow-eyed Black Flycatcher** *Melaenornis ardesiacus* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of clearings in montane forests of the Albertine Rift. It is best seen at Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda.

***Northern Black Flycatcher** *Melaenornis edolioides* [8]: a common sp of wooded savannas of Senegal to w Cameroon (*edolioides*), e Cameroon to n Tanzania (*lugubris*) and n Kenya to n Ethiopia (*schistaceus*). It is easy to see.

***Southern Black Flycatcher** *Melaenornis pammelaina* [8]: a common sp of wooded savannas of s Angola to nc South Africa (*diabolicus*) and c Angola to Kenya to e South Africa (*pammelaina*). It is easy to see.

***Pale Flycatcher** *Melaenornis pallidus* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of SSA (*pallidus*, *parvus*, *bowdleri*, *duyeri*, *subalaris*, *erlangeri*, *modestus*, *murinus*, *aquaemontis*, *griseus*, *divisus* + *sibilans*). It can be seen at many places.

***Bafirawar's Pale Flycatcher** *Melaenornis [pallidus] bafirawari* [2, B2 = Kenya, Somaliland]: a fairly common sp of arid bushlands on red sands of ne Kenya to Somaliland. It is best seen north of Garissa in Kenya, but can also be found at Buuhoodle in Somaliland. **N=** behaviour and plumage differences suggest that it is a distinct sp.

***Chat Flycatcher** *Melaenornis infuscatus* [7]: a common sp of arid scrublands and savannas of coastal sw South Africa to sw Namibia (*infuscatus*), inland sw + c South Africa (*seimundi*), inland nw South Africa to c Namibia (*namaquensis*), nw Namibia to sw Angola (*benguellensis*) and Botswana to nc South Africa (*placidus*). It can be seen at many places within its range.

***African Grey Flycatcher** *Melaenornis microrhynchus* [7]: a common resident of arid savannas of s Tanzania to sw Kenya (*microrhynchus*), South Sudan to n Somalia (*neumanni*), se Somalia to ne Kenya (*burae*), se Kenya (*taruensis*) and c Ethiopia to Somaliland (*pumilus*). Good sites include Serengeti & Same in Tanzania (*microrhynchus*), Yavello in Ethiopia and Baringo & Samburu in Kenya (*neumanni*) and Awash in Ethiopia (*pumilus*). **N=** includes ***Ethiopian Grey Flycatcher** *Melaenornis pumilus* [5, BT = Ethiopia].

***Marico Flycatcher** *Melaenornis mariquensis* [7]: a common sp of wooded savannas of s Angola to nw South Africa (*acaciae*), ne South Africa to sw Zambia (*mariquensis*) and ne Namibia to nw Botswana (*territinctus*). Good sites include Polokwane in South Africa (*mariquensis*) and Kgalagadi in South Africa and Windhoek & Etosha in Namibia (*acaciae*).

***Fiscal Flycatcher** *Melaenornis silens* [6, NE = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of bushveld and thickets of South Africa to s Mozambique (*silens*) and nc South Africa to sc Botswana (*lawsoni*). It can be seen at Betty's Bay, De Hoop, Grootvadersbosch & Polokwane in South Africa (*silens*).

***Silverbird** *Empidonis semipartitus* [7]: a fairly common sp of bushed savannas of n Tanzania to w Sudan. Good sites include Serengeti in Tanzania, Murchison in Uganda and Maasai Mara in Kenya.

***Spotted Flycatcher** *Muscicapa striata* [8]: a fairly common breeder of woodlands and forests of North-West Africa (*striata*), a PM to SSA (*striata* + *neumanni*), and a vagrant to the Indian Ocean Islands. It can be seen at many places.

Mediterranean Spotted Flycatcher

Muscicapa striata tyrrhenica [3]: a little-known PM to West to w Southern Africa (*balearica*) from its breeding grounds on the Balearic Is; the non-breeding grounds of birds from Corsica & Sardinia is unknown (*tyrrhenica*). Due to similarity in plumage and being a recent split, this sp is poorly known in Africa. **N=** also Mediterranean Flycatcher by IOC.

***Gambaga Flycatcher** *Muscicapa gambagae* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of woodlands with a scattered distribution from Ivory Coast to Somaliland; also on the Arabian Peninsula. The most reliable sites include Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia, Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Day Forest in Djibouti.

***Ashy Flycatcher** *Muscicapa caeruleascens* [7]: a fairly common sp of forest and moist woodland of SSA (*nigrorum*, *brevicauda*, *cinereola*, *impavida*, *vulturina* + *caeruleascens*). It can be seen in many countries.

***Swamp Flycatcher** *Muscicapa aquatica* [7, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of the margins of wetlands of Senegal to n DR Congo (*aquatica*), South Sudan to ne Zambia (*infulata*), the Lualaba River in se DR Congo (*lualabae*) and Lukanga Swamp in s Zambia (*grimwoodi*). Good sites include Mabamba & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Kisumu in Kenya (*infulata*) and Janjanbureh in Gambia and Bénoué in Cameroon (*aquatica*).

***Cassin's Flycatcher** *Muscicapa cassini* [6]: a fairly common sp of rivers in lowland forest of Central & West Africa. Good sites include Kibale & The Neck in Uganda, Ankasa in Ghana, Lopé & Makokou in Gabon and Limbe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon. **N=** also 'Cassin's Grey Flycatcher'.

***Olivaceous Flycatcher** *Muscicapa olivascens* [3, BT = Congo]: a rare sp of lowland forests of e DR Congo and Guinea to Gabon (*olivascens*) and of Mt Nimba in Liberia & Ivory Coast (*nimbae*). It has been recorded at the greatest density at Koubotchi in Congo (*olivascens*), but might be best found at Mt Nimba in Liberia (*nimbae*).

***Chapin's Flycatcher** *Muscicapa lendu* [4, BT = Uganda, 1/2 = Kenya]: a rare sp of mid-altitude forests of e DR Congo, sw Uganda and w Kenya. It is best seen at Buhoma & The Neck in Uganda; also found at Kakamega in Kenya and Lendu Plateau in DR Congo.

***Itombwe Flycatcher** *Muscicapa lendu itombwensis* [1, EN = DR Congo]: a little known sp of montane forests of the Itombwe Mts of e DR Congo. Most records come from the Ibachilo area.

***African Dusky Flycatcher** *Muscicapa adusta* [7]: a common sp of temperate and montane woodlands and forests of South Africa to Ethiopia (*pumila*, *minima*, *subadusta*, *marsabit*, *murina*, *fuelleborni*, *mesica*, *fuscula*

+ *adusta*), and Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*poensis*). It is easy to see.

***Little Grey Flycatcher** *Muscicapa epulata* [4, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of West & Central Africa. Better sites include Kakum, Ankasa & Aboabo in Ghana, Yapo & Tai in Ivory Coast and Sangmélima in Cameroon.

***Yellow-footed Flycatcher** *Muscicapa sethsmithi* [6, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of se Nigeria to Congo, and e DR Congo to w Uganda. It is best seen at Mt Kupe in Cameroon, but can also be found at Semuliki in Uganda, Ipassa in Gabon and Sangmélima in Cameroon.

***Dusky-blue Flycatcher** *Muscicapa comitata* [7]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and secondary forests of West Africa (*aximensis*) and Central Africa (*comitata*) and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*camerunensis*). Good sites include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Quibaxe in Angola and Kibale & Buhoma in Uganda (*comitata*) and Kakum & Atewa in Ghana (*aximensis*).

***Tessmann's Flycatcher** *Muscicapa tessmanni* [4, BT = Ghana]: a rare and little-known sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa. The best site is Aboabo in Ghana; there are few recent records from anywhere else.

***Sooty Flycatcher** *Muscicapa infuscata* [6]: a fairly common sp of the forests of Nigeria to nw Angola (*infuscata*) and e DR Congo to Uganda (*minuscule*). Good sites include Kibale in Uganda (*minuscule*) and Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*infuscata*).

***Ussher's Flycatcher** *Muscicapa ussheri* [6, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of forests of West Africa. It is best seen at Kakum, Atewa & Aboabo in Ghana and Gola in Sierra Leone.

***Böhm's Flycatcher** *Muscicapa boehmi* [5, B2 = Malawi, Zambia]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of wc Angola to w Tanzania. Better sites include Dzalanyama & Vwaza Marsh in Malawi and Mutinondo & Kasanka in Zambia.

European Robin *Erithacus rubecula* [7]: a fairly common breeder in forest of Morocco, w Canary Islands, Azores & Madeira (*rubecula*), n Algeria to Tunisia (*witherbyi*) and Tenerife & Gran Canaria Is of Canary Islands (*superbus*); mainly in Eurasia. It can be seen at Ifrane in Morocco, São Miguel Is of Azores and various places on Madeira (*rubecula*), and on Canary Islands at Caldera de Aguamansa on Tenerife Is (*superbus*). **N=** includes ***Canary Islands Robin** *Erithacus superbus* [7, EN = Canary Islands]. Birds on Gran Canaria Is of Canary Islands have been described as a new subspecies (*marionae*). See Dietzen *et al* 2015.

***Red-throated Alethe** *Pseudaethe poliophrys* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*poliophrys*) and Mt Kabobo in se DR Congo (*kaboboensis*). Good sites include Buhoma & Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*poliophrys*).

***Brown-chested Alethe** *Pseudaethe poliocephala* [5]: an uncommon resident of forests of West Africa (*poliocephala*), w Angola (*halla*), Nigeria to Congo (*compsonota*) and South Sudan to w Tanzania (*giloensis*, *carruthersi*, *akeleyae*, *vandeweghei*, *kungwensis* + *ufipae*). Better sites include Kumbira in Angola (*halla*), Mt Cameroon & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon (*compsonota*) and Kibale in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*carruthersi*).

***White-chested Alethe** *Pseudaethe fueilleborni* [5, B2 = Malawi, Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of forest understorey, mostly in mountains, of c Mozambique to n Tanzania. It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi and Usambaras in Tanzania, but can also be found at Udzungwas & Ulugurus in Tanzania and Zambezi Coutadas & Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique.

***Thyolo Alethe** *Pseudaethe choloensis* [4, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Mozambique]: a rare sp of montane forests of s Malawi, and Mt Mabu & Mt Chiperone in Mozambique (*choloensis*) and Mt Namuli in Mozambique (*namuli*). It

is best seen in Malawi at Zomba, Mt Soche, Thyolo & Ruo Gorge at Mt Mulanje, but is most numerous at Mt Mabu in Mozambique (*choloensis*).

***White-bellied Robin-Chat** *Cossyphicula roberti* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*rufescentior*) and Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*roberti*). Good sites include Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*roberti*) and Buhoma in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*rufescentior*).

***Mountain Robin-Chat** *Cossypha isabellae* [7, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon and se Nigeria (*batesi*) and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*isabellae*). It is best seen in Cameroon at Mt Cameroon (*isabellae*) and Bamenda Highlands (*batesi*), but can also be found at Obudu in Nigeria (*batesi*).

***Archer's Robin-Chat** *Cossypha archeri* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift (*archeri*) and Mt Kabobo in se DR Congo (*kimbutui*). The best sites are Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*archeri*). **N=** also Archer's Ground Robin by IOC.

***Olive-flanked Robin-Chat** *Cossypha anomala* [5, BT = Malawi, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of montane forests of Mt Mulanje in Malawi and Mt Namuli in Mozambique (*anomala*), n Malawi to far s Tanzania (*macclounii*), the Udzungwa, Rubeho, Uluguru & Ukaguru Mts of Tanzania (*grotei*) and Mbulu Highlands of Tanzania (*mbuluensis*). The best site is Nyika NP in Malawi (*macclounii*), but it can also be seen at Udzungwas & Ukagurus in Tanzania (*grotei*) and Mt Namuli in Mozambique and Mt Mulanje in Malawi (*anomala*); *mbuluensis* is apparently restricted to Nou Forest west of Lake Manyara. **N=** may be split into

***Mbulu Olive-flanked Robin-Chat** *Cossypha mbuluensis* [2, EN = Tanzania], ***Northern Olive-flanked Robin-Chat** *Cossypha macclounii* [5, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania] which includes *grotei*, and ***Southern Olive-**

flanked Robin-Chat *Cossypha anomala* [4, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Mozambique]. Also Olive-flanked Ground Robin by IOC.

***Cape Robin-Chat** *Cossypha caffra* [8]: a common resident of wooded habitats in temperate and montane areas of w South Africa (*namaquensis*), e South Africa to Zimbabwe (*caffra*), Malawi to South Sudan (*iolaema*) and sw Uganda to e DR Congo (*kivuensis*). It can be seen at Kirstenbosch & West Coast NP in South Africa (*namaquensis*), Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*caffra*), Ngorongoro in Tanzania and Nyika & Zomba in Malawi (*iolaema*) and Mgahinga in Uganda (*kivuensis*).

***White-throated Robin-Chat** *Cossypha humeralis* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of thickets in mesic savannas of Zimbabwe to e Botswana to s Mozambique. It is best seen at Kruger, Mkhuzi & Polokwane in South Africa.

***Angola Cave Chat** *Cossypha ansorgei* [6, NE = Angola, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of rocky areas in the mountains of w Angola, and recently discovered at Zebra Mts of nw Namibia. It is best seen at Tundavala & Leba in Angola, but can also be seen at Zebra Mts in Namibia and on Njelo Mt above Kumbira in Angola.

***Grey-winged Akalat** *Cossypha polioptera* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests of Sierra Leone to c Cameroon (*nigriceps*), South Sudan to nw Angola (*polioptera*) and e Cameroon (*tessmanni*). Good sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (probably *nigriceps*) and Kakamega in Kenya, Hillwood in Zambia, Kalandula in Angola and Buhoma in Uganda (*polioptera*). **N=** now placed in the genus *Sheppardia*. Also Grey-winged Robin-Chat by IOC.

***Blue-shouldered Robin-Chat** *Cossypha cyanocampter* [5, B2 = Kenya, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of dense thickets in forest of Guinea to Gabon (*cyanocampter*) and ne DR Congo to w Kenya (*bartteloti*). The best sites include Kibale & Mabira in Uganda and Kakamega in Kenya (*bartteloti*), but it

can also be found at Gola in Sierra Leone, Kakum in Ghana and Makokou in Gabon (*cyanocampter*).

***Rüppell's Robin-Chat** *Cossypha semirufa* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane scrublands and forests of Eritrea to n Kenya (*semirufa*), e Ethiopia to Somaliland (*donaldsoni*) and c Kenya to n Tanzania (*intercedens*). It can be seen at Wondo Genet & Harenna Forest in Ethiopia (*donaldsoni*) and Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*intercedens*).

***White-browed Robin-Chat** *Cossypha heuglini* [8]: a common sp of thickets and gallery forests of e South Africa to Ethiopia to Chad (*heuglini*), Gabon to w Angola (*subrufescens*) and coastal e South Africa to s Somalia (*intermedia*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa, Awasa in Ethiopia, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Nakuru & Maasai Mara in Kenya (*heuglini*), Mt Moco in Angola (*subrufescens*) and Mkhuzi in South Africa (*intermedia*).

***Red-capped Robin-Chat** *Cossypha natalensis* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of thickets and forests of Nigeria to n Angola (*larischi*), CAR to ne South Africa (*intensa*) and e South Africa (*natalensis*). It is most easily in South Africa at St Lucia & Mkhuzi (*natalensis*), but can also be found at Kumbira in Angola (*larischi*) and Kibale in Uganda, Mukwadzi Forest in Malawi, Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*intensa*).

***Chorister Robin-Chat** *Cossypha dichroa* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of temperate and montane forests of South Africa (*mimica* north of 24° S, and *dichroa* south). Better sites include Magoebaskloof (*mimica*) and Dlinza & Nxumeni (*dichroa*).

***White-headed Robin-Chat** *Cossypha heinrichi* [5, BT = Angola, 1/2 = DR Congo]: an uncommon sp of well-developed gallery forests of nc Angola and sw DR Congo. The only accessible site for it is Kalandula in Angola.

***Snowy-crowned Robin-Chat** *Cossypha niveicapilla* [6]: a fairly common sp of thickets and gallery forests of Senegal to Ethiopia to Congo to nw Tanzania. It can be seen at Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia, Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Lékoni in Gabon, Shai Hills in Ghana, Abuko in Gambia and Kakamega in Kenya. **N=** also 'Snowy-headed Robin-Chat'.

***White-crowned Robin-Chat** *Cossypha albicapillus* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Gambia]: a fairly common sp of gallery forests in savanna of Gambia to Guinea (*albicapillus*), s Mali to n CAR (*giffardi*) and sw Ethiopia to e South Sudan (*omoensis*). It is best seen at Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon (*giffardi*) and the Senegambia Hotel in Gambia (*albicapillus*).

***Swynnerton's Robin** *Swynnertonia swynnertoni* [5, BT = Zimbabwe]: an uncommon resident of forests of e Zimbabwe and Mt Mabu & Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique (*swynnertoni*) and the Udzungwa & East Usambara Mts of Tanzania (*rodgersi*). It is most accessible at Vumba in Zimbabwe (*swynnertoni*), but can also be found at Uluti in Udzungwas in Tanzania (*rodgersi*) and Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique (*swynnertoni*).

***White-starred Robin** *Pogonochila stellata* [6]: a fairly common sp of temperate and montane forest of South Africa to South Sudan (*pallidiflava*, *intensa*, *ruwenzorii*, *elgonensis*, *guttifer*, *macarthurii*, *helleri*, *orientalis*, *hygrica*, *chirindensis*, *transvaalensis* + *stellata*). Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*ruwenzorii*), Nyika in Malawi and West Usambaras in Tanzania (*orientalis*) and Mt Kenya & Gatamaiyu in Kenya and Arusha NP in Tanzania (*intensa*) are all good sites.

***Forest Robin** *Stiphornis erythrorhax* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Nigeria (*erythrorhax*), Bioko Is and s Cameroon to w Gabon (*gabonensis*), se Cameroon to Uganda (*xanthogaster*), sw CAR (*sanghensis*) and coastal Gabon (*pyrrholaemus*). Good sites include Campo & Korup in Cameroon and

Makokou in Gabon (*gabonensis*), Mabira & Budongo in Uganda (*xanthogaster*), Kakum in Ghana (*erythrorhax*) and Gamba in Gabon (*pyrrholaemus*). **N=** may be split into ***Olive-backed Forest Robin** *Stiphornis pyrrholaemus* [4, EN = Gabon], ***Gabon Forest Robin** *Stiphornis gabonensis* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon], ***Sangha Forest Robin** *Stiphornis sanghensis* [3, EN = CAR], ***Central Forest Robin** *Stiphornis xanthogaster* [5, BT = Uganda], ***Western Forest Robin** *Stiphornis erythrorhax* [4, BT = Ghana], ***Rudder's Forest Robin** *Stiphornis rudderi* [2, EN = DR Congo] of the south bank of the c Congo River near Kisangani, ***Ghana Forest Robin** *Stiphornis inexpectatus* [5, EN = Ghana] of the Central & Brong-Ahafo Regions of Ghana, and ***Dahomey Forest Robin** *Stiphornis dahomeyensis* [5, BT = Ghana, 1/2 = Benin] of e Ghana and s Benin (Voelker *et al* 2016). Different authors propose different arrangements of taxa into sp. The subtle differences between taxa that are clearly ecological equivalents with non-overlapping distributions make this a case of splitting overkill.

***Bocage's Akalat** *Sheppardia bocagei* [5, BT = Angola, B2 = Zambia]: a fairly common sp of forests of w Angola (*bocagei*), east of Mt Kungwe in Tanzania (*ilyai*) and n Zambia to s DR Congo (*chapini*). It is best seen at Mt Moco in Angola (*bocagei*) and Imanda Forest, Mwinilunga & Shiwa Ngandu in Zambia (*chapini*).

***Alexander's Akalat** *Sheppardia [bocagei] poensis* [4, BT = Cameroon]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Bioko Is (*poensis*), sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*granti*), Mt Kabobo in e DR Congo (*kaboboensis*), lowland e DR Congo (*schoutedeni*) and Mt Kungwe in Tanzania (*kungwensis*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon (*granti*). **N=** also 'Short-tailed Akalat'.

***Lowland Akalat** *Sheppardia cyornithopsis* [3]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana (*houghtoni*), s Cameroon to Congo (*cyornithopsis*) and n DR Congo to nw

Tanzania (*lopezi*). It has been seen recently at Ankasa in Ghana and Tacugama in Sierra Leone (*houghtoni*) and Mt Alen in Equatorial Guinea (*cyornithopsis*); can also be found at Semuliki in Uganda (*lopezi*).

***Equatorial Akalat** *Sheppardia aequatorialis* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of South Sudan (*acholiensis*) and the Albertine Rift and w Kenya (*aequatorialis*). Better sites include Buhoma in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*aequatorialis*).

***Sharpe's Akalat** *Sheppardia sharpei* [5, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of n Malawi to sc Tanzania (*sharpei*) and the Usambara & Nguru Mts of Tanzania (*usambarae*). It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi and Ulugurus & Udzungwas in Tanzania (*sharpei*) and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*usambarae*).

***East Coast Akalat** *Sheppardia gunningi* [5, B2 = Malawi, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of c Mozambique (*gunningi*), the western shores of Lake Malawi in Malawi (*bensoni*), the Nguu Mts of Tanzania (*alticola*) and coastal e Kenya to ne Tanzania (*sokokensis*). It is most accessible at Mukwadzi Forest in Malawi (*bensoni*) and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*sokokensis*), but can also be seen at Zambezi Coutadas in Mozambique (*gunningi*).

***Gabela Akalat** *Sheppardia gabela* [6, EN = Angola]: a common sp of thickets and forests of the central Angola escarpment. Kumbira is the best site for it.

***Usambara Akalat** *Sheppardia montana* [4, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon bird of montane forests of the West Usambara Mts of ne Tanzania. It is best seen at Magambo Forest.

***Rubeho Akalat** *Sheppardia [montana] aurantiithorax* [3, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon bird of montane forest of the Rubeho & Ukaguru Mts of Tanzania. It can be seen at Mafwemiro Forest at Rubehos & Mamirwa Forest at Ukagurus.

***Iringa Akalat** *Sheppardia lowei* [3, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of montane forests in the Udzungwa & Livingstone Mts of s Tanzania. It is best seen at Udekwa in the Udzungwa Mts.

***Collared Palm Thrush** *Cichladusa arquata* [6]: a fairly common sp of gallery forests with palms of s Mozambique to s Uganda. Good sites include Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe, Siavonga in Zambia, below Udzungwas in Tanzania and Liwonde in Malawi.

***Rufous-tailed Palm Thrush** *Cichladusa ruficauda* [6, NE = Angola]: a common resident of thickets, gallery forests and gardens of the coastal plain of n Namibia to c Gabon. It is easiest to see in Angola, where a common bird even in gardens in Luanda, but can also be found at Ruacana in Namibia and Sette Cama in Gabon.

***Spotted Morning Thrush** *Cichladusa guttata* [6]: a fairly common resident of thickets in savanna of ne DR Congo to Uganda (*guttata*), n Tanzania to s Ethiopia (*intercalans*) and coastal ne Tanzania to s Somalia (*rufipennis*). Yavello in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and Baringo in Kenya (*intercalans*), Tsavo in Kenya (*rufipennis*) and Murchison in Uganda (*guttata*) are all good sites for it. **N=** also Spotted Palm Thrush by IOC.

Bluethroat *Luscinia svecica* [3]: a rare PM to waterside thickets of Senegal to Ethiopia and northwards (*svecica*, *cyaneacula*, *volgae* + *magna*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is better seen outside the region.

***Thrush Nightingale** *Luscinia luscinia* [4]: an uncommon PM from c Eurasia to thickets in mesic savannas of e South Africa to se Kenya, and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It can be seen at Chobe in Botswana and n Kruger in South Africa, and on passage in Ethiopia.

Common Nightingale *Luscinia megarhynchos* [6]: a fairly common breeder in thickets of North-West Africa (**megarhynchos*), and a PM to thickets in savanna of Senegal to Kenya (**megarhynchos*, **africana* + **golzii*). It is best seen in Morocco at Zaër & Oukaïmeden (**megarhynchos*), but can also be found at Awasa & Awash in Ethiopia and Tsavo in Kenya.

***White-throated Robin** *Irania gutturalis* [4]: an uncommon PM to thick bushveld of s Ethiopia to n Tanzania. It is best seen at Tsavo & Samburu in Kenya. **N=** also 'Irania'.

Siberian Rubythroat *Calliope calliope* [0]: a rare vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Egypt.

***Pied Flycatcher** *Ficedula hypoleuca* [7]: a fairly common PM to mesic savannas of Guinea to CAR (**hypoleuca*, **iberiae* + **sibirica*). It can be seen at Ngaoundaba & Bénoué in Cameroon and Mole in Ghana, and on passage in Morocco. **N=** also European Pied Flycatcher by IOC.

***Atlas Flycatcher** *Ficedula [hypoleuca] speculigera* [5, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common breeder of highland forests of Morocco to Tunisia, probably spending the non-breeding season of Senegal to Ivory Coast. It is best seen at Ifrane in Morocco from the end of Apr. **N=** also Atlas Pied Flycatcher by IOC.

***Collared Flycatcher** *Ficedula albicollis* [6]: a fairly common PM from c Eurasia to woodlands of s Central Africa, mainly from s DR Congo to Zimbabwe, and a vagrant to Seychelles. Better sites include Mutinondo & Nkanga in Zambia and Vwaza Marsh in Malawi.

***Semicollared Flycatcher** *Ficedula semitorquata* [3]: an uncommon PM from sc Eurasia to forests and woodlands of South Sudan to sw Tanzania. It can be found at Kakamega in Kenya and Budongo in Uganda.

Red-breasted Flycatcher *Ficedula parva* [0]: a vagrant from e Europe. Recorded from North Africa & Macaronesia.

Black Redstart *Phoenicurus ochruros* [6]: a fairly common breeder in mountains of North-West Africa (*gibraltariensis*), and an uncommon PM to coastal areas of North Africa (*gibraltariensis*) and North-East Africa (*phoenicuroides*). It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco (*gibraltariensis*).

***Common Redstart** *Phoenicurus phoenicurus* [7]: an uncommon breeder in wooded areas of North-West Africa (**phoenicurus*), a fairly common PM to North Africa and the savanna belt of Senegal to Kenya (**phoenicurus* + **samamiscus*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. Better countries for it include Ethiopia, Morocco, Senegal & Gambia.

***Moussier's Redstart** *Phoenicurus moussieri* [6, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common resident of open habitats, especially in rocky areas, of n North-West Africa. It is best seen at Massa River, Oukaïmeden & Midelt in Morocco.

***White-winged Cliff Chat** *Monticola semirufus* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of rocky areas in the highlands of Ethiopia to sc Eritrea. It is best seen at Debre Libanos, Jemma & Wondo Genet in Ethiopia.

***Cape Rock Thrush** *Monticola rupestris* [7, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common resident of rocky hillsides of e + s South Africa. Good sites include Rooi-Els & Sani Pass.

***Sentinel Rock Thrush** *Monticola explorator* [7, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of upland grasslands and hillsides of e + s South Africa (*tenebriformis* in KwaZulu-Natal & Lesotho and *explorator* elsewhere). Good sites include Sani Pass (*tenebriformis*) and Wakkerstroom (*explorator*).

***Miombo Rock Thrush** *Monticola angolensis* [6]: an uncommon resident of miombo woodlands of Zimbabwe to s Malawi (*hylophilus*) and w Angola to Rwanda (*angolensis*). Better sites include Mt Moco in Angola (*angolensis*) and Dzalanyama in Malawi and Mutinondo in Zambia (*hylophilus*).

***Short-toed Rock Thrush** *Monticola brevipes* [7, B2 = Angola, Namibia]: a fairly common sp of rocky areas in arid savannas of sw Angola to nw South Africa (*brevipes*) and c South Africa to se Botswana (*pretoriae*). It can be seen at Windhoek, Erongo, Spitzkoppe & Spreetshoogte Pass in Namibia and Tundavala in Angola (*brevipes*) and Pilanesberg in South Africa (*pretoriae*). **N=** includes ***Pretoria Rock Thrush** *Monticola pretoriae* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Botswana].

***Common Rock Thrush | Rufous-tailed Rock-Thrush** *Monticola saxatilis* [5]: an uncommon breeder in the highlands of North-West Africa, a fairly common PM to arid savannas mostly north of the equator, and a vagrant to Seychelles. Better countries for it include Morocco, Ethiopia & Kenya.

***Little Rock Thrush** *Monticola rufocinereus* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of rocky hillsides in arid savanna of n Tanzania to Somaliland (**rufocinereus*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*sclateri*). Good sites include Debre Libanos & Langanu in Ethiopia, Daalo in Somaliland and Nakuru in Kenya.

Blue Rock Thrush *Monticola solitarius* [5]: a fairly common breeder in the highlands of North-West Africa (*solitarius*), and an uncommon PM to mountains of Senegal to Ethiopia (*solitarius* + *longirostris*). It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco (*solitarius*) and Debre Libanos in Ethiopia.

***Littoral Rock Thrush** *Monticola imerina* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of arid, coastal scrublands of sw Madagascar. The only accessible site is Anakao Village opposite Nosy Ve, best reached by boat from Toliara.

***Forest Rock Thrush** *Monticola sharpei* [6, EN = Madagascar]: a fairly common sp of higher altitude forests of e Madagascar (*sharpei*) and Mt Ambre (*erythronotus*), and of sandstone formations at Isalo (*bensoni*). It is most easily seen at Isalo (*bensoni*), but can also be found at Vohiparara & Mantadia (*sharpei*) and Mt Ambre (*erythronotus*).

N= includes ***Benson's Rock Thrush** *Monticola bensoni* [6, EN = Madagascar] and ***Amber Mountain Rock Thrush** *Monticola erythronotus* [4, EN = Madagascar]. IOC also recognises subspecies *salomonseni*, here lumped with *sharpei*.

***Whinchat** *Saxicola rubetra* [7]: a common PM to open areas in mesic savanna of Senegal to w Tanzania, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many places.

***Fuerteventura Stonechat** *Saxicola dacotiae* [7, EN = Canary Islands]: a fairly common resident of bushlands in rocky regions of Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands, with some recent records from Lanzarote Is (*dacotiae*). It can be seen at many localities on Fuerteventura Is. **N=** extinct on Alegranza Is (*murielae*). Also Canary Islands Stonechat by IOC.

***African Stonechat** *Saxicola torquatus* [9]: a common sp of temperate and montane grasslands and scrublands of SSA (**albofasciatus*, **jebelmarrae*, **moptanus*, **nebularium*, **axillaris*, **promiscuus*, **salax*, **stonei*, **clanceyi*, **torquatus* + **oreobates*) and Grande Comore Is of Comoros (**voeltzkowi*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*felix*). It can be seen at many sites; **voeltzkowi* is best seen at Mt Karthala on Grande Comore Is of Comoros. **N=** **Common Stonechat** if lumped. Subspecies *voeltzkowi* may also be placed under Madagascar Stonechat.

European Stonechat *Saxicola [torquatus] rubicola* [6]: an uncommon breeder of open habitats of n North-West Africa, and a fairly common PM to North Africa (*rubicola*). It is most easily seen in n Morocco. **N=** **Common Stonechat** if lumped.

Siberian Stonechat *Saxicola [torquatus] maurus* [4]: an uncommon PM from c + e Eurasia to ne Africa (*variegatus*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is best seen in Ethiopia. **N=** **Common Stonechat** if lumped.

***Madagascar Stonechat** *Saxicola [torquatus] sibilla* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of open habitats of the Tsaratanana Massif of n Madagascar (*tsaratananae*), Ankaratra Massif of wc Madagascar (*ankaratrae*) and the rest of Madagascar (*sibilla*). It is easy to see (*sibilla*). **N= Common Stonechat** if lumped.

***Reunion Stonechat** *Saxicola [torquatus] tectes* [6, EN = Réunion]: a common sp of forest edge and heathlands of higher elevations of Réunion. It is easy to see in the central highland, such as at La Roche Écrite.

Pied Bush Chat *Saxicola caprata* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Egypt.

***Buff-streaked Chat** *Campicoloides bifasciatus* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of rocky hillsides in highland grasslands of e South Africa. Good sites include Sani Pass & Wakkerstroom.

***Sickle-winged Chat** *Emarginata sinuata* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: an uncommon sp of arid scrublands of sw + sc South Africa (*sinuata*) and nc South Africa to s Namibia (*ensifera*), and fairly common in alpine scrublands of Lesotho and neighbouring South Africa (*hypernephela*). It is best seen at Vredenburg in South Africa (*sinuata*) and Sani Pass in Lesotho (*hypernephela*).

***Karoo Chat** *Emarginata schlegelii* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of arid scrublands of sc + w South Africa (*pollux*), nw South Africa to s Namibia (*namaquensis*), coastal Namibia (*schlegelii*) and nw Namibia to sw Angola (*benguellensis*). Better sites include Tankwa Karoo & Bushmanland in South Africa (*pollux*), inland of Walvis Bay in Namibia (*schlegelii*) and Benguela in Angola (*benguellensis*).

***Tractrac Chat** *Emarginata tractrac* [6, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of deserts of sw Angola to nw Namibia (*hoeschi*), coastal w South Africa (*nebulosa*), inland w South Africa (*tractrac*), sw Namibia (*barlowi*) and wc Namibia (*albicans*). It can be seen at Tankwa Karoo & Bushmanland in South

Africa (*tractrac*), Swakopmund in Namibia (*albicans*) and Namibe in Angola (*hoeschi*).

***Moorland Chat | Alpine Chat** *Pinarochroa sordida* [7, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya]: a common sp of alpine moorlands of Ethiopia (*sordida*) and Kenya (*ernesti*), and Mt Kilimanjaro in Tanzania (*hypospodia*) and in the Crater Highlands of Tanzania (*olimotiensis*). It is easy to see at Sululta & Bale in Ethiopia (*sordida*) and Aberdares in Kenya (*ernesti*).

***Mocking Cliff Chat** *Thamnolaea cinnamomeiventris* [6]: a fairly common sp of rocky areas in savanna of e South Africa to Ethiopia (*kordofanensis*, *albiscapulata*, *subrufipennis*, *odica*, *cinnamomeiventris* + *autochthones*). Good sites include Kruger & Abel Erasmus Pass in South Africa (*autochthones*), Jemma in Ethiopia (*albiscapulata*) and Butiaba in Uganda, West Usambaras in Tanzania and Baringo in Kenya (*subrufipennis*). **N= Cliff Chat** if lumped.

***White-crowned Cliff Chat** *Thamnolaea [cinnamomeiventris] coronata* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Ghana]: a fairly common resident of rocky hillsides in savanna of e Senegal to sw Mali (*bambara*), n Ivory Coast to w Sudan (*coronata*) and c Mali (*cavernicola*). It is best seen at Bandiagara in Mali (*cavernicola*) and Bamenda in Cameroon and Shai Hills in Ghana (*coronata*). **N= Cliff Chat** if lumped.

***Sooty Chat** *Myrmecocichla nigra* [7]: a common sp of open, mesic savannas of Cameroon to Tanzania to Angola. Good sites include Serengeti in Tanzania, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Mt Moco in Angola, Lékoni in Gabon and Mwinilunga in Zambia.

***Northern Anteater Chat** *Myrmecocichla aethiops* [6]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of Senegal to n Cameroon (*aethiops*), c Sudan (*sudanensis*) and c Kenya to n Tanzania (*cryptoleuca*). Good sites include Ngorongoro in Tanzania and Nakuru & Kinangop in Kenya (*cryptoleuca*), and it can also be found at Waza in Cameroon (presently

unsafe) and just north of Gambia in Senegal (*aethiops*). **N=** also Anteater Chat by IOC.

***Congo Moor Chat** *Myrmecocichla tholloni* [5, BT = Gabon]: a localised but fairly common sp of moist grasslands of se Gabon to c Angola, and n CAR. The best site is Lékoni in Gabon.

***Ant-eating Chat** *Myrmecocichla formicivora* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of grasslands and arid savannas of South Africa, Botswana and Namibia. It is best seen at Kgalagadi & Wakkerstroom in South Africa and Etosha in Namibia.

***Rüppell's Black Chat** *Myrmecocichla melaena* [6, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a common resident of rocky escarpments of the highlands of Ethiopia and c Eritrea. It is best seen at Debre Libanos & Jemma in Ethiopia.

***Mountain Wheatear** *Myrmecocichla monticola* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of rocky areas of c + w South Africa to s Namibia (*monticola*), w Namibia (*monticola*), coastal sw Angola (*albipileata*) and montane w Angola (*nigricauda*). It can be seen at Tankwa Karoo & Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*monticola*), Erongo, Spitzkoppe & Spreetshoogte Pass in Namibia (*monticola*), Namibe in Angola (*albipileata*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*nigricauda*).

***Arnott's Chat** *Myrmecocichla arnotti* [6]: an uncommon sp of well-developed woodlands of c + e Angola (*harterti*) and ne South Africa to c Tanzania (*arnotti*). Good sites include Nkanga & Kafue NP in Zambia, Hwange in Zimbabwe, Liwonde in Malawi and Mikumi in Tanzania (all *arnotti*). **N=** also 'White-headed Black Chat'.

***Ruaha Chat** *Myrmecocichla [arnotti] collaris* [6, BT = Rwanda]: a fairly common sp of villages and open savannas of Rwanda to ne Zambia. It is best seen in Rwanda, at Akagera and north of Butare.

Northern Wheatear *Oenanthe oenanthe* [7]: a common PM to arid savannas mostly north of the equator (*leucorhoa*, *oenanthe* + *libanotica*), and a vagrant to Seychelles & Madagascar. It

is easy to see in Kenya, Tanzania, Ethiopia, Senegal & Morocco.

***Seeböhm's Wheatear** *Oenanthe [oenanthe] seebohmi* [7, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common breeder of alpine grasslands of North-West Africa, and an uncommon PM to arid savannas of Senegal and surrounds. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco.

***Capped Wheatear** *Oenanthe pileata* [6]: a fairly common resident and nomad of grasslands and open savannas of c + w South Africa to sw Namibia (*pileata*), c Kenya to ne South Africa (*livingstonii*) and s Angola to nc South Africa (*neseri*). Good sites include Overberg in South Africa (*pileata*), Serengeti in Tanzania (*livingstonii*) and Mt Moco in Angola and Etosha in Namibia (*neseri*).

***Red-breasted Wheatear** *Oenanthe bottae* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of highland grasslands of Ethiopia & Eritrea (*frenata*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*bottae*). It is best seen in Ethiopia at Sululta & Bale. **N=** may be split into ***Ethiopian Red-breasted Wheatear** *Oenanthe frenata* [6, BT = Ethiopia] and extralimital Arabian Red-breasted Wheatear *Oenanthe bottae*.

***Heuglin's Wheatear** *Oenanthe [bottae] heuglini* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon resident and partial migrant of savannas of Mauritania to Sudan. It is best found at Bénoué & Poli in Cameroon.

Isabelline Wheatear *Oenanthe isabellina* [6]: a fairly common PM from c Eurasia to arid savannas of Mauritania to Kenya, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at Richard Toll in Senegal, but is most widespread in Ethiopia & Kenya.

Hooded Wheatear *Oenanthe monacha* [3]: a rare resident and partial migrant of ravines and hillsides in deserts of ne Egypt & Sinai; also east to sw Pakistan. It can be seen at Sharm El Sheikh in s Sinai and Wadi Hagul in ne Egypt.

Desert Wheatear *Oenanthe deserti* [6]: a common breeder of deserts of Morocco to w Egypt (**homochroa*) and ne Egypt (*deserti*), a fairly common PM to arid savannas of Senegal to Somaliland (**homochroa*, *deserti* + *oreophila*), and a vagrant to Seychelles; also to c Asia. Good sites include Zaida Plain & Guelmim in Morocco, Ennedi in Chad and Lake Nasser in Egypt.

Black-eared Wheatear *Oenanthe hispanica* [5]: a fairly common breeder of shrublands of n North-West Africa (*hispanica*), and a PM to arid savannas of Mauritania to Mali (*hispanica*) and Mali to Somaliland (*melanoleuca*). It is best seen in Morocco at Tamri & Zaër (*hispanica*), but can also be found at Ouadi Rimé in Chad, Abu Simbel in Egypt and the Sharm el Sheikh area of Sinai (*melanoleuca*). **N=** may be split into **Eastern Black-eared Wheatear** *Oenanthe melanoleuca* [3] and **Western Black-eared Wheatear** *Oenanthe hispanica* [5].

***Pied Wheatear** *Oenanthe pleschanka* [6]: a common PM from sc Eurasia to open habitats of n Tanzania to Somaliland, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is most easily seen in Ethiopia and at Shaba & Buffalo Springs in Kenya.

***Cyprus Wheatear** *Oenanthe [pleschanka] cyprica* [3]: an uncommon PM from Cyprus to North-East Africa, with the main range in s Egypt & Sudan; all records from Ethiopia & Eritrea are considered unconfirmed by Ash & Atkins (2009). It is sometime seen at Lake Nasser in Egypt and Khartoum in Sudan.

***White-fronted Black Chat** *Oenanthe albifrons* [5]: an uncommon resident of wooded savannas of Senegal to Cameroon (*frontalis*), e Cameroon to CAR (*limbata*), Eritrea to n Ethiopia (*albifrons*), sw Ethiopia (*pachyrhyncha*) and South Sudan to n Uganda (*clericalis*). Better sites include Mole in Ghana and Tujereng & Brufut in Gambia (*frontalis*) and Bénoué & Poli in Cameroon (*limbata*).

***Somali Wheatear** *Oenanthe phillipsi* [4, BT = Somaliland, 1/2 = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of rocky areas in arid scrublands of e Ethiopia to Somaliland to n Somalia. It

is best seen in Somaliland where it is quite widespread, but can also be found en route to Bogol Manyo in se Ethiopia.

***Red-rumped Wheatear** *Oenanthe moesta* [6, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common sp of arid scrublands of Morocco to Egypt (**moesta*) and ne Egypt (*brooksbanki*); also in the Middle East. It is best seen at Tagdilt Track & Guelmim in Morocco (**moesta*).

***Blackstart** *Oenanthe melanura* [5, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of rocky areas in arid savanna of ne Egypt (*melanura*), nc Sudan to Eritrea (**hypura*), Somaliland to ne Ethiopia (**aussae*), n Niger to c Sudan (**airensis*) and e Mali to w Niger (**ultima*); also on the Arabian Peninsula. It can be seen at Ennedi in Chad (**airensis*) and Lake Basaka in Ethiopia and various places in Somaliland & Djibouti (**aussae*).

***Familiar Chat** *Oenanthe familiaris* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of SSA, often in rocky areas (*falkensteini*, *omoensis*, *angolensis*, *galtoni*, *hellmayri*, *actuosa* + *familiaris*). It can be seen in many countries.

***Brown-tailed Rock Chat** *Oenanthe scotocerca* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of rocky areas in arid savanna of e Chad to w Sudan (*furensis*), ne Sudan to nw Ethiopia (*scotocerca*), s Ethiopia to n Kenya (*turkana*), ne Ethiopia to Somaliland (*spectatrix*) and n Somalia (*validior*). Better sites include Sof Omar in Ethiopia (*spectatrix*) and Yavello in Ethiopia and Baringo in Kenya (*turkana*).

***Sombre Rock Chat** *Oenanthe scotocerca dubia* [5, NE = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of rocky areas in semi-deserts of ne Ethiopia, Somaliland (two records) and Djibouti. The best site is Lake Basaka in Ethiopia.

Black Wheatear *Oenanthe leucura* [6, BT = Morocco]: a fairly common resident of rocky areas of Mauritania to w Libya (**riggenbachi*); also in sw Europe. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden, Todgha Gorge & Ifrane in Morocco, and can also be found at Dakhla in Western Sahara.

Mourning Wheatear *Oenanthe lugens* [4, B2 = Egypt, Morocco]: an uncommon sp of rocky areas in semi-deserts of Morocco to ne Libya (**halophila*) and Sinai and e Egypt (**lugens*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also in the Middle East. It is best seen at Ouarzazate & Boumalne Dades in Morocco (**halophila*) and in Sinai in Egypt (**lugens*), but can also be found at J'bil NP in Tunisia (**halophila*). **N=** may be split into ***Maghreb Wheatear** *Oenanthe halophila* [4, BT = Morocco] and **Eastern Mourning Wheatear** *Oenanthe lugens* [4, BT = Egypt].

***Abyssinian Wheatear** *Oenanthe [lugens] lugubris* [6]: a fairly common sp of escarpments and rocky areas in highlands of Somaliland (*vauriei*), Ethiopia to Eritrea (*lugubris*) and n Tanzania to c Kenya (*schalowi*). Good sites include Jemma in Ethiopia (*lugubris*), Ngorongoro in Tanzania and Naivasha, Nakuru & Kedong Valley in Kenya (*schalowi*) and Daalo in Somaliland (*vauriei*). **N=** may be split into ***Schalow's Wheatear** *Oenanthe schalowi* [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania] and ***Abyssinian Wheatear** *Oenanthe lugubris* [6, BT = Ethiopia] which includes *vauriei*.

***White-crowned Wheatear** *Oenanthe leucopyga* [7, B2 = Egypt, Morocco]: a common sp of deserts, often in rocky areas, of Mauritania to w Egypt (**aegra*), e Egypt to Djibouti (**leucopyga*) and ne Egypt (*ernesti*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco, Ennedi in Chad, Lake Nasser in Egypt and the lowlands of Djibouti. **N=** also 'White-crowned Black Wheatear'.

Cinclidae - Dippers

[1/1 of 5]

White-throated Dipper *Cinclus cinclus* [5]: an uncommon resident of fast-flowing streams in mountains of Morocco to ne

Finsch's Wheatear *Oenanthe finschii* [2]: an uncommon PM from sc Eurasia to n Egypt (*finschii*). It is occasionally seen near Suez.

Kurdish Wheatear *Oenanthe xanthopyrmyna* [3]: an uncommon PM from Turkey & Iran to arid scrublands of Sinai, e Egypt and coastal Sudan. It is better seen outside the region. **N= Red-tailed Wheatear** [4] if lumped.

Red-tailed Wheatear *Oenanthe [xanthopyrmyna] chrysopterygia* [4]: a fairly common PM from c Asia to arid scrublands of coastal Sudan & Eritrea. It is better seen outside the region. **N= Red-tailed Wheatear** [4] if lumped.

***Boulder Chat** *Pinarornis plumosus* [6, NE = Zimbabwe]: an uncommon sp of rocky hillsides in woodlands of e Botswana to s Malawi. Good sites include Dzalanyama in Malawi, Francistown in Botswana and Gosha Park in Zimbabwe; there are also records from Mapungubwe in ne South Africa.

***Herero Chat** *Namibornis herero* [5, NE = Namibia, 1/2 = Angola]: an uncommon sp of rocky areas in arid savannas and semi-deserts of w Namibia to far sw Angola. It is best seen at Spitzkoppe & Spreetshoogte Pass in Namibia.

***Humblot's Flycatcher** *Humblotia flavirostris* [5, EN = Comoros]: an uncommon sp of wooded habitats above 800 m altitude on Grande Comore Is of Comoros. It can be seen on the upper slopes of Mt Karthala.

Algeria (**minor*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands; also through Eurasia. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco.

Nectariniidae – Sunbirds

[91/93 of 143, 90 endemic and 2 near-endemic]

***Fraser's Sunbird** *Deleornis fraseri* [6]: a common sp of lowland forests of Bioko Is (*fraseri*), West Africa (*idius*) and w Central Africa (*cameroonensis*). It can be seen at Korup & Campo in Cameroon and Lopé & Ipassa in Gabon (*cameroonensis*) and Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana (*idius*).

***Grey-headed Sunbird** *Deleornis [fraseri] axillaris* [5, BT = Uganda, NE = DR Congo]: an uncommon sp of forests of e DR Congo & Uganda. It is best seen at Mabira, Semuliki & The Neck in Uganda.

***Plain-backed Sunbird** *Anthreptes reichenowi* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of coastal forests of + c Mozambique (*reichenowi*) and se Kenya to s Tanzania (*yokanae*). It is best seen at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and East Usambara in Tanzania (*yokanae*); also found at Zambezi Coutadas in Mozambique (*reichenowi*).

***Anchieta's Sunbird** *Anthreptes anchietae* [5]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of c Angola to sw Tanzania. The best localities include Mutinondo in Zambia, Dzalanyama in Malawi and Kalandula in Angola.

***Brown Sunbird** *Anthreptes gabonicus* [5]: a fairly common sp of mangroves and gallery forests of Senegal to nw Angola. Better sites include Wouri River in Cameroon, Kwanza River in Angola, Loango in Gabon, Tiwai in Sierra Leone and Amansuri River in Ghana. **N=** also Mangrove Sunbird by IOC.

***Western Violet-backed Sunbird** *Anthreptes longuemarei* [7]: a fairly common resident of mesic savannas of Senegal to w Kenya (*longuemarei*), Gabon to Angola to w Malawi (*angolensis*) and se Tanzania to e Zimbabwe (*nyassae*). Good sites include Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Tujereng in Gambia (*longuemarei*), Gosha Park in Zimbabwe (*nyassae*) and Mutinondo & Mwinilunga in Zambia, Kalandula in Angola,

Lékoni in Gabon and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*angolensis*).

***Eastern Violet-backed Sunbird** *Anthreptes orientalis* [7]: a fairly common sp of dry thornveld of s Tanzania to Somaliland. It can be seen at Baringo, Samburu & Tsavo in Kenya, Same in Tanzania and Yavello in Ethiopia.

***Uluguru Violet-backed Sunbird** *Anthreptes neglectus* [5, NE = Tanzania, 1/2 = Kenya]: a resident of forests of e Tanzania (uncommon) and se Kenya (rare). It is best seen in Tanzania, at East Usambaras, but can also be found at Ulugurus & Udzungwas in Tanzania.

***Violet-tailed Sunbird** *Anthreptes aurantius* [4, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon resident of gallery forests of Central Africa. It can be seen at Lopé & Loango in Gabon and near Kribi in Cameroon.

***Little Green Sunbird** *Anthreptes seimundi* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of Bioko Is (*seimundi*), Central Africa (*minor*) and West Africa (*kruensis*). Good countries for it include Uganda, Cameroon & Gabon (*minor*) and Ghana (*kruensis*).

***Green Sunbird** *Anthreptes rectirostris* [7]: a common sp of forests of Central Africa (*tephrolaemus*) and West Africa (*rectirostris*). It can be seen at various places in Uganda, Cameroon & Gabon (*tephrolaemus*) and Ghana (*rectirostris*). **N=** may be split into

***Grey-chinned Green Sunbird** *Anthreptes tephrolaemus* [7] and ***Yellow-chinned Green Sunbird** *Anthreptes rectirostris* [6, BT = Ghana]. Also Grey-chinned Sunbird by IOC.

***Banded Green Sunbird** *Anthreptes rubritorques* [5, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of montane forests of e Tanzania. The best site is East Usambaras; there are also records from West Usambaras, Ulugurus & Udzungwas.

***Collared Sunbird** *Hedydipna collaris* [8]: a common resident of moist savannas and forests of SSA (*subcollaris*, *somereni*, *djamdjamensis*, *garguensis*, *elachior*, *zambesiana*, *zuluensis* + *collaris*) and Bioko Is (*hypodila*). It is easy to see.

***Pygmy Sunbird** *Hedydipna platura* [6]: a common sp of woodlands and arid savannas of Senegal to Sudan. It can be seen at Bénoué & Waza (presently unsafe) in Cameroon, Kiang West in Gambia and various places in n Senegal.

***Nile Valley Sunbird** *Hedydipna [platura] metallica* [5, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of ne Africa; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen at Bilen in Ethiopia, but can also be found in coastal areas of Djibouti & Somaliland.

***Amani Sunbird** *Hedydipna pallidigaster* [5, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a resident of forests and well-developed woodlands of Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (fairly common), the East Usambara Mts of Tanzania (uncommon) and the Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania (rare) in Tanzania. The best site for it is Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya, but East Usambaras in Tanzania is fairly reliable too.

***Reichenbach's Sunbird** *Anabathmis reichenbachii* [6]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and gardens of coastal Liberia to Congo, and inland along major rivers of Cameroon to Angola. It is best seen at Douala & Limbe in Cameroon, Ebi River in Ghana and Libreville in Gabon.

***Principe Sunbird** *Anabathmis hartlaubii* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a fairly common resident of forests of Príncipe Is. It can be seen throughout the island.

***Newton's Sunbird** *Anabathmis newtonii* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of forests of São Tomé Is. It is easy to see.

***Giant Sunbird** *Dreptes thomensis* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: an uncommon resident of forests of São Tomé Is. It is best seen at Mt Carmo, but can also be found at Lake Amelia.

***Orange-breasted Sunbird** *Anthobaphes violacea* [7, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of fynbos of sw South Africa. Kirstenbosch & Rooi-Els are among the best sites for it.

***Green-headed Sunbird** *Cyanomitra verticalis* [7]: a common sp of forests and moist savannas of Senegal to Cameroon (*verticalis*), c Cameroon to nw Angola (*bohndorffi*), coastal Equatorial Guinea to the mouth of the Congo River (*cyanocephala*) and South Sudan to ne Zambia (*viridisplendens*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Bannerman's Sunbird** *Cyanomitra bannermani* [5, B2 = Angola, Zambia]: an uncommon resident of gallery forests of c Angola to sw DR Congo to nw Zambia. It is best seen at Hillwood in Zambia and Kalandula in Angola.

***Blue-throated Brown Sunbird** *Cyanomitra cyanolaema* [6]: a common sp of forests of Bioko Is (*cyanolaema*), Central Africa (*octaviae*) and West Africa (*magnirostrata*). It is fairly easy to see in Uganda, s Cameroon, nw Angola & Gabon (*octaviae*) and s Ghana (*magnirostrata*).

***Cameroon Sunbird** *Cyanomitra oritis* [6, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Bioko Is (*poensis*), Mt Cameroon (*oritis*) and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*bansoensis*). It can be seen at Mt Kupe, Bakossi Mts & Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon and Obudu in Nigeria (*bansoensis*) and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*oritis*).

***Blue-headed Sunbird** *Cyanomitra alinae* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Marungu Highlands of e DR Congo (*marungensis*), Mt Kabobo in e DR Congo (*kaboboensis*), west of Lakes Edward & Albert in e DR Congo (*derooi*), sw Rwanda to ne Burundi to ec DR Congo (*tanganjicae*) and sw Uganda to nw Rwanda (*alinae*). It is best seen at Bwindi in Uganda (*alinae*) and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*tanganjicae*).

***Olive Sunbird** *Cyanomitra olivacea* [8]: a common sunbird of forests of SSA (*guineensis*, *cephaelis*, *vincenti*, *ragazzii*, *changamwensis*, *neglecta*, *lowei*, *alfredi*, *sclateri*, *olivacina* + *olivacea*), Bioko & Príncipe Is (*obscura*) and Pemba & Zanzibar Is off Tanzania (*granti*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** may be split into ***Eastern Olive Sunbird** *Cyanomitra olivacea* [8] of e South Africa to c Kenya which includes *changamwensis*, *neglecta*, *granti* (not always), *alfredi*, *sclateri*, + *olivacina*, and ***Western Olive Sunbird** *Cyanomitra obscura* [8] consisting of all other subspecies.

***Grey Sunbird | Mouse-coloured Sunbird** *Cyanomitra veroxii* [6, B2 = Kenya, South Africa]: a common sp of coastal forests of ec South Africa (*veroxii*), ne South Africa to s Somalia (*fischeri*) and Zanzibar Is off Tanzania (*zanzibarica*). It can be seen at Eshowe & St Lucia in South Africa (*veroxii*) and Mkhuze in South Africa and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*fischeri*).

***Buff-throated Sunbird** *Chalcomitra adelberti* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Guinea to Togo (*adelberti*) and Benin to sw Cameroon (*eboensis*). It is best seen at Kakum & Atewa in Ghana, Gola in Sierra Leone and Tai in Ivory Coast (all *adelberti*).

***Carmelite Sunbird** *Chalcomitra fuliginosa* [5]: a fairly common sp of forests and moist savannas of coastal Guinea to Gabon (*aurea*) and along the Angolan escarpment and lower Congo River (*fuliginosa*). It can be seen at Half Assini in Ghana, Limbe & Douala in Cameroon and Libreville in Gabon (*aurea*) and Kumbira in Angola (*fuliginosa*).

***Green-throated Sunbird** *Chalcomitra rubescens* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*crossensis*), Bioko Is (*stangerii*) and Central Africa (*rubescens*). Good sites include Kibale & Buhoma in Uganda, Lopé in Gabon, Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Quibaxe in Angola (*rubescens*); *crossensis* can sometimes be seen at Limbe in Cameroon.

***Amethyst Sunbird** *Chalcomitra amethystina* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas south of the equator and Kenya (*kalckreuthi*, *doggetti*, *kirkii*, *deminuta*, *adjuncta* + *amethystina*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Scarlet-chested Sunbird** *Chalcomitra senegalensis* [8]: a common resident of savannas of SSA (*senegalensis*, *acik*, *proteus*, *lamperti*, *saturator* + *gutturialis*). It can be seen at many places.

***Hunter's Sunbird** *Chalcomitra hunteri* [6, BT = Kenya]: a fairly common resident of arid bushveld of ne Tanzania to Ethiopia to Somaliland. Good sites include Yavello in Ethiopia, Same in Tanzania and Tsavo, Baringo, Shaba & Samburu in Kenya.

***Socotra Sunbird** *Chalcomitra balfouri* [5, EN = Socotra]: a fairly common sp of wooded areas of Socotra Is. It can be seen throughout the island.

***Bocage's Sunbird** *Nectarinia bocagii* [4, NE = Angola, 1/2 = DR Congo]: an uncommon resident of open areas, usually near rivers, in miombo woodlands of w Angola and sw DR Congo. It is best seen in the Mt Moco region of Angola.

***Purple-breasted Sunbird** *Nectarinia purpureiventris* [5, BT = Rwanda, B2 = Uganda]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift. It is best seen at Nyungwe in Rwanda; only occasionally seen at Buhoma in Uganda.

***Tacazze Sunbird** *Nectarinia tacazze* [7]: a common sp of montane forest edge and gardens of n Tanzania to se South Sudan (*jacksoni*) and Ethiopia to Eritrea (*tacazze*). It can be seen at Addis Ababa & Bale in Ethiopia (*tacazze*) and Ngorongoro in Tanzania and Aberdares & Mt Kenya in Kenya (*jacksoni*).

***Bronzy Sunbird** *Nectarinia kilimensis* [7]: a common sp of montane scrublands and forest edge of e Zimbabwe to s Tanzania (*arturi*), e DR Congo to n Tanzania (*kilimensis*) and w Angola (*gadowi*). It can be seen at Arusha NP in Tanzania, Nairobi in Kenya and Bwindi in Uganda (*kilimensis*), Nyika in Malawi and

Vumba in Zimbabwe (*arturi*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*gadowi*).

***Malachite Sunbird** *Nectarinia famosa* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of temperate scrublands of sw South Africa to e Zimbabwe (*famosa*) and Malawi to Eritrea (*cupreonitens*). It is best seen at Sani Pass & Tankwa Karoo in South Africa (*famosa*), but it can also be found at Aberdares in Kenya, Ngorongoro & Udzungwas in Tanzania and Nyika in Malawi (*cupreonitens*).

***Scarlet-tufted Malachite Sunbird** *Nectarinia johnstoni* [4, B2 = Kenya, Malawi]: an uncommon sp of alpine moorlands above 2,000 m altitude of n Malawi to s Tanzania (*nyikensis*), the Albertine Rift (*dartmouthi*), c Kenya to n Tanzania (*johnstoni*) and the Itombwe Mts of e DR Congo (*itombwensis*). It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi and Aberdares & Mt Kenya in Kenya. **N=** also Scarlet-tufted Sunbird by IOC.

***Golden-winged Sunbird** *Drepanorhynchus reichenowi* [6, NE = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: a common sp of montane forest edge and scrublands of n Tanzania to c Kenya to se Uganda (*reichenowi*), Mt Kulal of nw Kenya (*lathburyi*) and the Itombwe Mts of e DR Congo (*shellyae*). It is best seen at Aberdare, Mt Kenya & Gatamaiyu in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*reichenowi*).

***Olive-bellied Sunbird** *Cinnyris chloropygius* [7]: a common sp of lowland forest edge and secondary forests of West Africa (*kempi*), w Central Africa (*chloropygius*) and e Central Africa (*orphogaster*). It can be seen at various places in s Ghana (*kempi*), s Cameroon & Gabon (*chloropygius*) and Uganda (*orphogaster*).

***Tiny Sunbird** *Cinnyris minullus* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Bioko Is (*amadoni*) and Central & West Africa (*minullus*). It is best seen at Makokou in Gabon, Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Bobiri, Atewa, Ankasa & Kakum in Ghana; sometimes also found at Kibale in Uganda (*minullus*).

***Eastern Miombo Sunbird** *Cinnyris manoensis* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of Zimbabwe to se Tanzania (*manoensis*) and Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique (*amicorum*). Better sites include Lake Chivero in Zimbabwe, Mutinondo in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*manoensis*). **N= Miombo Double-collared Sunbird** if lumped. Subspecies *amicorum* is poorly known and might better be placed with Greater Double-collared Sunbird.

***Western Miombo Sunbird** *Cinnyris [manoensis] gertrudis* [6]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of w Angola to c Tanzania. Better sites include Luakera Forest & Mutinondo in Zambia and Mt Moco in Angola. **N= Miombo Double-collared Sunbird** if lumped. Also called *Cinnyris pintoii*. See Irwin *et al* 2014.

***Southern Double-collared Sunbird** *Cinnyris chalybeus* [8, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a common sp of thickets and shrublands of w South Africa to s Namibia (*chalybeus*) and e South Africa (*subalaris*). It can be seen at many sites in South Africa, including Kirstenbosch (*chalybeus*) and Sani Pass (*subalaris*).

***Neergaard's Sunbird** *Cinnyris neergaardi* [5, NE = Mozambique, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of coastal sand forests of Zululand in ne South Africa to c Mozambique. It is best seen at Mkhuze & Ndumo in South Africa, but can also be found at Save River Woodlands & Maputo Elephant Reserve in Mozambique.

***Greater Double-collared Sunbird** *Cinnyris afer* [7, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of forest edge and moist thickets of e South Africa (*saliens*) and s South Africa (*afer*). Good sites for it include Grootvadersbosch (*afer*) and Nxumeni & Magoebaskloof (*saliens*).

***Ruwenzori Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris [afer] stuhlmanni [5, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forest edge of the Ruwenzori Mts of e DR Congo and w Uganda (*stuhlmanni*), sw Uganda to nw Rwanda to e DR Congo (*graueri*), west of Lake Edward in e DR Congo (*chapini*) and sw Rwanda to nw Burundi (*schubotzi*). It is best seen at Nyungwe in Rwanda (*schubotzi*) and Mgahinga in Uganda (*graueri*).

***Prigogine's Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris [afer/stuhlmanni] prigoginei [2, EN = DR Congo]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Marungu Highlands of se DR Congo. If you can get there it shouldn't be hard to track down.

***Ludwig's Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris [afer] ludovicensis [6, EN = Angola]: a fairly common sp of montane forests and forest edge of w Angola. It is best seen at Tundavala & Mt Moco in Angola.

***Whyte's Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris [afer/ludovicensis] whytei [4, BT = Malawi]: an uncommon sp of montane forests and forest edge of n Malawi and adjacent Zambia (*whytei*) and the Udzungwa & Rubeho Mts of s Tanzania (*skye*). It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi (*whytei*). **N=** not closely related to Ludwig's Double-collared Sunbird, despite usually being lumped with it.

***Northern Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris reichenowi [7]: a common sp of wooded habitats in the highlands of Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*preussi*) and e DR Congo to c Kenya (*reichenowi*). It can be seen at Ngaoundaba & Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*preussi*) and Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Gatamaiyu, Mt Kenya & Kakamega in Kenya (*reichenowi*).

***Regal Sunbird** *Cinnyris regius* [7, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a common sp of montane forests and forest edge of the Albertine Rift (*kivuensis*), the Ruwenzori Mts (*regius*) and the Mahale Mts of Tanzania (*anderseni*). It is most easily seen at Ruhiza & Mgahinga in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*kivuensis*).

***Rockefeller's Sunbird**

Cinnyris rockefelleri [2, EN = DR Congo]: a little-known sp of montane forests, forest edge and bamboo thickets of e DR Congo, reported to be locally common. It is best seen at Kahuzi-Biéga in DR Congo; claimed records from Nyungwe in Rwanda are unsupported by evidence.

***Eastern Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris mediocris [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a common resident of montane forest edge and thickets of c Kenya to n Tanzania. It is best seen at Aberdares & Mt Kenya in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania.

***Usambara Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris [mediocris] usambaricus [5, NE = Tanzania, 1/2 = Kenya]: a common sp of montane forests of ne Tanzania to se Kenya. It is best seen at West Usambaras & South Pares in Tanzania and Taita Hills in Kenya.

***Forest Double-collared Sunbird**

Cinnyris [mediocris] fuelleborni [5, BT = Malawi, B2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of n Malawi to c Tanzania (*fuelleborni*) and s Malawi and adjacent Mozambique (*benioni*). It is best seen in Malawi at Nyika (*fuelleborni*) and Zomba (*benioni*), but can also be found at Mt Namuli in Mozambique (*benioni*) and Udzungwas in Tanzania (*fuelleborni*).

***Loveridge's Sunbird**

Cinnyris loveridgei [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Uluguru Mts of Tanzania. It is easy to see throughout the mountains.

***Moreau's Sunbird**

Cinnyris [loveridgei] moreaui [5, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of montane forests of sc Tanzania. It is best seen at Udekwa in the Udzungwa Mts, but can also be seen in the Ukaguru Mts.

***Beautiful Sunbird**

Cinnyris pulchellus [7]: a common sp of woodlands and savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (*pulchellus*) and c Kenya to s Tanzania (*melanogastrus*). It can be seen at many sites; *melanogastrus* can be found at Baobab Valley, Tarangire & Nduutu in Tanzania. **N=** includes ***Gorgeous Sunbird**

Cinnyris melanogastrus [5, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Kenya].

***Marico Sunbird** *Cinnyris mariquensis* [7]: a common resident of savannas of s Angola to nw Botswana (*ovamboensis*), se Zimbabwe to e South Africa (*lucens*), Namibia to Zimbabwe to nc South Africa (*mariquensis*), s Tanzania to c Kenya to Uganda (*suaehelicus*) and n Kenya to Eritrea to Somaliland (*osiris*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Shelley's Sunbird**

Cinnyris shelleyi [4, NE = Zambia]: an uncommon sp of well-developed woodlands of ne Namibia to sw Tanzania to nw Mozambique. Better sites include Kalizo Lodge in Namibia, Shiwa Ngandu, s Kafue NP & Nkanga in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi.

***Hofmann's Sunbird**

Cinnyris [shelleyi] hofmanni [4, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of c Tanzania. It is best seen at Mikumi.

***Congo Sunbird**

Cinnyris congensis [2, 1/2 = Congo, DR Congo]: a fairly common resident of gallery forests of the middle Congo River, between Lukolela & Isangi, of n DR Congo and ne Congo. It can be seen along the banks of the Congo River in Mbandaka town.

***Red-chested Sunbird**

Cinnyris erythrocerus [7, BT = Uganda]: a common sp of wetlands and swamps of South Sudan to nw Tanzania. It is best seen at Mabamba, Queen Elizabeth & Lake Bunyoni in Uganda, Dunga Bay in Kenya and Nyabarongo in Rwanda.

***Black-bellied Sunbird**

Cinnyris nectarinioides [5]: an uncommon sp of *Acacia* woodland, especially along rivers, of ne Tanzania to c Kenya (*nectarinioides*) and ne Kenya to s Ethiopia (*erlangeri*). It is best seen at Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia and Shaba & Buffalo Springs in Kenya (*erlangeri*) and Tsavo in Kenya and Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania (*nectarinioides*).

***Purple-banded Sunbird**

Cinnyris bifasciatus [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of w Angola to Congo (*bifasciatus*), c Kenya to sw Zambia (*microrhynchus*) and se Zambia

to e South Africa (*strophium*). The best sites for it include Luanda & Kissama in Angola (*bifasciatus*), St Lucia & Mkhuze in South Africa (*strophium*) and Sabaki River in Kenya and Mikumi in Tanzania (*microrhynchus*).

***Tsavo Sunbird**

Cinnyris [bifasciatus] tsavoensis [6, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of se Kenya to ne Tanzania. It is best found at Same & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania and Tsavo in Kenya.

***Pemba Sunbird**

Cinnyris pembae [6, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of all habitats on Pemba Is off Tanzania. It is easy to see throughout the island. **N= Violet-breasted Sunbird** [6, BT = Tanzania, B2 = Kenya] if lumped.

***Violet-breasted Sunbird**

Cinnyris [pembae] chalconelas [4, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Somalia]: a localised and uncommon sp of coastal bushveld of e Kenya and s Somalia. It is best seen at Tana River Primate Reserve in Kenya; sometimes also seen at the mouth of the Sabaki River in Kenya. **N= Violet-breasted Sunbird** [6, BT = Tanzania, B2 = Kenya] if lumped.

***Orange-tufted Sunbird**

Cinnyris bouvieri [5, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Uganda]: an uncommon sunbird of forest edge and moist savanna of c Cameroon, ne DR Congo, Uganda and nw Angola. It is best seen at Bakossi Mts & Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon, but can also be found at Bigodi in Uganda and Quibaxe in Angola.

Palestine Sunbird

Cinnyris osea [4]: an uncommon sp of bushy areas of Sinai in Egypt (*osea*), and a little-known migrant of wooded habitats primarily in South Sudan and w Sudan (*decorsei*); mainly in the Middle East. It can be seen at St Catherine & Dahab City in Sinai (*osea*).

***Shining Sunbird** *Cinnyris habessinicus* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of bushveld and forest edge of n Sudan to c Ethiopia (**habessinicus*), e Ethiopia to Somaliland (**alter*) and se South Sudan to n Kenya (**turkanae*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*hellmayri*). It is best seen at Awash & Bilen in Ethiopia (**alter*), but can also be found at Daalo in Somaliland and Day Forest in Djibouti (**alter*) and Samburu & Marsabit in Kenya (**turkanae*). **N=** may be split into ***African Shining Sunbird** *Cinnyris habessinicus* [6, NE = Ethiopia] which includes *alter* + *turkanae*, and extralimital Arabian Shining Sunbird *Cinnyris hellmayri*.

***Splendid Sunbird** *Cinnyris coccinigastrus* [7]: a common sp of moist savannas of Senegal to ne DR Congo. It is best seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Freetown in Sierra Leone, Shai Hills in Ghana and various places in coastal Gambia.

***Johanna's Sunbird** *Cinnyris johannae* [5]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to Benin (*fasciatus*) and s Nigeria to ne DR Congo to sw DR Congo (*johannae*). Good sites include Ipassa in Gabon and Kribi in Cameroon (*johannae*) and Kakum, Atewa & Ankasa in Ghana (*fasciatus*).

***Superb Sunbird** *Cinnyris superbus* [6]: a fairly common sp of forests and forest edge of Sierra Leone to Benin (*ashantiensis*), se Benin to s Nigeria (*nigeriae*), s Cameroon to nw Angola (*superbus*) and ne DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*buvuma*). It can be seen at Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Lopé in Gabon (*superbus*), Kakum & Antwkwaa in Ghana (*ashantiensis*) and Kibale in Uganda (*buvuma*).

***Rufous-winged Sunbird** *Cinnyris rufipennis* [3, EN = Tanzania]: a rare sp of montane forests of the Udzungwas Mts of s Tanzania, mostly above 1,500 m altitude. It is best seen at Uluti.

***Oustalet's Sunbird** *Cinnyris oustaleti* [5, BT = Angola]: a rare resident of mesic savannas of ne Zambia to far w Tanzania (*rhodesiae*), and a fairly common sp of montane savannas of w Angola (*oustaleti*). It is best seen at

Tundavala & Mt Moco in Angola (*oustaleti*), but can also be seen in the Mbala area of Zambia (*rhodesiae*).

***White-bellied Sunbird** *Cinnyris talatala* [7]: a common sp of savannas of e South Africa (*areustus*) and ne South Africa to s Tanzania to s Angola (*talatala*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa, Liwonde in Malawi, Siavonga in Zambia and Rundu in Namibia (*talatala*) and Mkhuze in South Africa (*areustus*).

***Variable Sunbird** *Cinnyris venustus* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas of Senegal to CAR (*venustus*), Sudan to w Ethiopia to Eritrea (*fazoqlensis*), s Ethiopia to Somaliland to e Kenya (*albiventris*), Gabon to Angola to Tanzania to Zimbabwe (*falkensteini*) and e DR Congo, Rwanda and Uganda (*igneiventris*). It can be seen at many sites; *albiventris* is best seen at Garissa in Kenya and Yavello in Ethiopia.

***Dusky Sunbird** *Cinnyris fuscus* [7, BT = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas and watercourses in desert of Namibia to w South Africa (*fuscus*) and sw Angola (*inclusus*). It can be seen over much of Namibia (*fuscus*), and at Bushmanland in South Africa (*fuscus*) and Benguela in Angola (*inclusus*).

***Ursula's Sunbird** *Cinnyris ursulae* [5, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Equatorial Guinea]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon and Bioko Is of Equatorial Guinea. It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon.

***Bates's Sunbird** *Cinnyris batesi* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of s Nigeria to nw Zambia, and marginally into West Africa. It can be seen at Kribi in Cameroon, Lopé & Ipassa in Gabon and Mwinilunga in Zambia.

***Copper Sunbird** *Cinnyris cupreus* [6]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas of Senegal to Congo to w Tanzania (*cupreus*) and Angola to Mozambique (*chalceus*). Good sites include Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Lopé in Gabon, Shai Hills in

Ghana and Murchison in Uganda (*cupreus*) and Mwinilunga in Zambia and Mt Moco in Angola (*chalceus*).

***Souimanga Sunbird** *Cinnyris sovimanga* [7, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Aldabra]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar & Glorioso Is (*sovimanga*), sw Madagascar (*apolis*) and Aldabra Atoll of Seychelles (*aldabrensis*). It is easy to see in Madagascar, at Ampijoroa & Andasibe (*sovimanga*) and Ifaty (*apolis*). **N=** genetic data indicate that *aldabrensis* is closest to the *abbotti* subspecies of Abbott's Sunbird, thus the present arrangement of taxa appears to be incorrect.

***Abbott's Sunbird** *Cinnyris sovimanga abbotti* [3, EN = Aldabra]: a common sp of scrub, thickets and woodlands of Assumption Is (*abbotti*) and Astove & Cosmoledo Is (*buchenorum*) of the Aldabra Group of islands of Seychelles. The main challenge is getting there. **N=** genetic data indicate that *buchenorum* is closer to Souimanga Sunbird.

***Madagascar Green Sunbird** *Cinnyris notatus* [6, NE = Madagascar, 1/2 = Comoros]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats of Madagascar (*notatus*), Mohéli Is of Comoros (*voeltzkowi*) and Grande

Comore Is of Comoros (*moebii*). It is fairly easy to see throughout its range. **N=** may be split into ***Grande Comore Green Sunbird** *Cinnyris moebii* [6, EN = Comoros], ***Mohéli Green Sunbird** *Cinnyris voeltzkowi* [5, EN = Comoros] and ***Madagascar Green Sunbird** *Cinnyris notatus* [6, EN = Madagascar]. Also Malagasy Green Sunbird by IOC.

***Seychelles Sunbird** *Cinnyris dussumieri* [5, EN = Seychelles]: a common sp of various open habitats of the granitic Seychelles. It is best seen on Mahé, Cousin & Aride Is.

***Humblot's Sunbird** *Cinnyris humbloti* [5, EN = Comoros]: a common sp of wooded areas of Grande Comore Is of Comoros (*humbloti*) and Mohéli Is of Comoros (*mohelicus*). It can be seen at various places on both islands.

***Anjouan Sunbird** *Cinnyris comorensis* [5, EN = Comoros]: a common sp of various habitats on Anjouan Is of Comoros. It can be seen throughout the island.

***Mayotte Sunbird** *Cinnyris coquerellii* [5, EN = Mayotte]: a common sp of forest edge and more open habitats of Mayotte. It can be seen throughout the island.

Passeridae - Sparrows and allies

[36/36 of 51, 27 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

***White-browed Sparrow-Weaver** *Plocepasser mahali* [8]: a common sp of arid savannas of sw Angola to nw Namibia (*ansorgei*), c Namibia to c South Africa (*mahali*), n Botswana to c Tanzania (*pectoralis*) and n Tanzania to n Ethiopia (*melanorhynchus*). Good sites include Polokwane & Kgalagadi in South Africa (*mahali*), Etosha in Namibia and Benguela in Angola (*ansorgei*), Mikumi in Tanzania (*pectoralis*) and Langano & Yavello in Ethiopia and Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya (*melanorhynchus*).

***Chestnut-crowned Sparrow-Weaver** *Plocepasser superciliosus* [7]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia. Good sites include Jemma in Ethiopia, Bénoué in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda and Tujereng & Tendaba in Gambia.

***Donaldson Smith's Sparrow-Weaver** *Plocepasser donaldsoni* [6, NE = Kenya]: a common sp of n Kenya to far s Ethiopia to sw Somalia. It is easy to see at Samburu, Shaba, Buffalo Springs & Marsabit in Kenya.

***Chestnut-backed Sparrow-Weaver**

Plocepasser rufoscapulatus [5, BT = Malawi, B2 = Zambia]: an uncommon sp of miombo woodlands of s Angola to n Malawi. It is best seen at Vwaza Marsh in Malawi, but can also be seen at Kafue Lodge, Forest Inn & Chimfunshi in Zambia.

***Rufous-tailed Weaver** *Histurgops ruficauda* [6, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of arid savannas of nw Tanzania, and a vagrant to s Kenya. It is best seen at Tarangire, Ngorongoro & Serengeti.

***Grey-capped Social Weaver** *Pseudonigrita arnaudi* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of w + c Tanzania (*dorsalis*), s Ethiopia (*australoabyssinicus*) and South Sudan to n Tanzania (*arnaudi*). Good sites include Soda Plain & Liben Plain in Ethiopia (*australoabyssinicus*) and Amboseli & Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*arnaudi*).

***Black-capped Social Weaver** *Pseudonigrita cabanisi* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of far ne Tanzania to s Ethiopia. Good sites include Soda Plain & Liben Plain in Ethiopia and Tsavo, Buffalo Springs, Shaba & Samburu in Kenya.

***Sociable Weaver** *Philetairus socius* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of arid savannas of c South Africa to s Namibia (*socius*), w Namibia (*xericus*) and n Namibia (*geminus*). Good sites include Pofadder, Kimberley & Kgalagadi in South Africa (*socius*) and Etosha in Namibia (*geminus*).

House Sparrow *Passer domesticus* [8]: a common resident of open habitats and villages of North-West Africa (**tingitanus*), the Nile River in Egypt (**niloticus*) and Sudan & Eritrea (**rufidorsalis*), and a PM to North Africa (*domesticus*). It is easily seen in Morocco (**tingitanus*) and Egypt (**niloticus*).

Spanish Sparrow *Passer hispaniolensis* [5]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of North-West Africa, Canary Islands & Cape Verde (*hispaniolensis*) and Egypt

(*transcaspicus*). It is best seen at Guelmim & Massa River in Morocco and Santiago & Boa Vista Is of Cape Verde (*hispaniolensis*).

***Somali Sparrow** *Passer castanopterus* [5, BT = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of e Ethiopia to Somalia to Somaliland (*castanopterus*) and n Kenya to Ethiopia (*fulgens*). It is best seen at Marsabit & Samburu in Kenya (*fulgens*); also found at various places in Somaliland and along the coast in Djibouti (*castanopterus*).

Dead Sea Sparrow *Passer moabiticus* [1]: a rare sp of arid habitats on the edge of its range in n Sinai, Egypt (*moabiticus*); mainly Israel to Afghanistan. Better seen outside the region.

***Iago Sparrow** *Passer iagoensis* [6, EN = Cape Verde]: a common resident of various habitats of Cape Verde. It is easy to see on most of the islands.

***Great Sparrow** *Passer motitensis* [5, BT = Namibia, B2 = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of arid savannas of sw Angola to nw Namibia (*benguellensis*), Namibia to c Botswana to nw South Africa (*motitensis*) and e Botswana to ne South Africa (*subsolanus*). Better sites include Polokwane & Pilanesberg in South Africa (*subsolanus*) and Etosha, Erongo & Sossusvlei in Namibia (*motitensis*).

***Kordofan Rufous Sparrow** *Passer cordofanicus* [2, BT = Chad, 1/2 = Sudan]: an uncommon sp of arid savannas of w Sudan to e Chad. There are recent reports from the Abéché area in Chad; reported to be common around Fasher in c Darfur in Sudan. **N= Rufous Sparrow** [7] if lumped. Also Kordofan Sparrow by IOC.

***Kenya Rufous Sparrow** *Passer [cordofanicus] rufocinctus* [7, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of open savannas and towns of s Kenya to n Tanzania. It is best seen at Nairobi, Nakuru & Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania. **N= Rufous Sparrow** [7] if lumped. Also Kenya Sparrow by IOC.

***Shelley's Rufous Sparrow** *Passer [cordofanicus] shelleyi* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of open bushveld

of n Uganda to Somaliland. It is best found at Murchison in Uganda and Liben Plain & Soda Plain in Ethiopia. **N= Rufous Sparrow** [7] if lumped. Also Shelley's Sparrow by IOC.

***Socotra Sparrow** *Passer [cordofanicus] insularis* [5, EN = Socotra]: a common resident of all habitats of Socotra Is. It can be seen throughout the island. **N= Rufous Sparrow** [7] or **Socotra Sparrow** [5] if lumped.

***Abd al-Kuri Sparrow** *Passer [cordofanicus] insularis] hemileucus* [2, EN = Socotra]: an uncommon sp of bushy hillsides on Abd al-Kuri Is, to the west of Socotra Is. The main challenge is getting there. **N= Rufous Sparrow** [7] or **Socotra Sparrow** [5] if lumped.

***Cape Sparrow** *Passer melanurus* [8, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of various open habitats of South Africa (*melanurus*) and n South Africa to sw Angola to w Zimbabwe (*damarensis*). It is easy to see.

***Northern Grey-headed Sparrow** *Passer griseus* [9]: a common sp of towns and savannas of Senegal to Gabon (*griseus*), e Mali to w Sudan (*laeneni*) and Eritrea to s Malawi to n Namibia (*ugandae*). It is easily seen in many countries. **N= Grey-headed Sparrow** [9] if lumped.

***Swainson's Sparrow** *Passer griseus swainsonii* [8, NE = Ethiopia]: a common sp of open habitats of Somaliland to n Kenya to Eritrea. It is easy to see in Ethiopia. **N= Grey-headed Sparrow** [9] if lumped.

***Parrot-billed Sparrow** *Passer griseus gongonensis* [7, NE = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas ne Tanzania to s Ethiopia to e Uganda. It is best seen at Lake Baringo, Samburu & Tsavo in Kenya. **N= Grey-headed Sparrow** [9] if lumped.

***Swahili Sparrow** *Passer griseus suahelicus* [8, BT = Tanzania, 1/2 = Kenya]: a common sp of savannas of sw Kenya to n Tanzania. It is best seen at Serengeti & Tarangire in Tanzania and Maasai Mara in Kenya. **N= Grey-headed Sparrow** [9] if lumped.

***Southern Grey-headed Sparrow** *Passer griseus diffusus* [8]: a common sp of savannas of e Zambia (*luangwae*), se Zambia to n Mozambique (*mosambicus*), w Angola to n South Africa (*diffusus*) and s Malawi to e South Africa (*stygiceps*); also on Pemba Is off Tanzania. It is easy to see. **N= Grey-headed Sparrow** [9] if lumped.

***Desert Sparrow** *Passer simplex* [5, BT = Morocco]: an uncommon resident of lightly treed deserts of s Morocco to c Libya (*saharae*) and s Mauritania to Sudan (*simplex*). It is best seen at Merzouga in Morocco (*saharae*) and Aousserd in Western Sahara (race uncertain). **N= extralimital Zarudny's Sparrow** *Passer zarudnyi* may be lumped with it, in which case it is no longer endemic to the region.

Eurasian Tree Sparrow *Passer montanus* [3]: an uncommon resident and PM along the coast of North Africa (*montanus*); mainly in Eurasia. It is better seen outside the region.

***Sudan Golden Sparrow** *Passer luteus* [4, BT = Senegal]: a fairly common nomad of vegetated watercourses in desert of Mauritania to Eritrea. It is best seen at Richard Toll & Kaolack in Senegal and Ennedi in Chad; occasionally also seen at Aousserd in Western Sahara.

Arabian Golden Sparrow *Passer euchlorus* [4, BT = Djibouti]: a seasonally common sp of arid coastal bushlands of Djibouti and nw Somaliland; mainly on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen in and around Djibouti City.

***Chestnut Sparrow** *Passer eminibey* [6]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of c Tanzania to s Ethiopia to w Sudan. Better sites include Soda Plain in Ethiopia, Amboseli, Baringo, Tsavo & Samburu in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania.

Pale Rockfinch *Carospiza brachydactyla* [3]: an uncommon PM from sw Asia to arid areas of ne Ethiopia, Djibouti, Sudan & Eritrea. It can occasionally be seen at Ali Dege in Ethiopia. **N=** also 'Pale Rock Sparrow'.

Rock Sparrow *Petronia petronia* [6]: a fairly common resident of open, rocky areas and villages of Madeira & Canary Islands (*petronia*) and North-West Africa (**barbara*); mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden & Ifrane in Morocco (**barbara*), but can also be found at Ponta de São Lourenço on Madeira (*petronia*).

***Yellow-throated Petronia** *Gymnoris superciliaris* [7]: a fairly common resident of wooded savannas of e South Africa (*superciliaris*), n South Africa to se Zambia (*flavigula*), se Gabon to nw Botswana (*rufitergum*) and ne South Africa to e Tanzania (*bororensis*). Better countries for it include South Africa, Zambia, Malawi & Tanzania (*bororensis*) and Gabon & Angola.

Ploceidae – Weavers and allies

[104/109 of 109, all endemic but for 1 near-endemic]

Many members of this family, especially those living in more open habitats, have spectacular breeding plumages and very drab non-breeding plumages that can make them difficult to differentiate. For rare species in particular it is worth noting when they breed, as this may influence the ideal timing of a trip.

***White-billed Buffalo Weaver** *Bubalornis albirostris* [6, B2 = Kenya, Senegal]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of w Kenya to w Ethiopia to Senegal. It can be seen at Baringo in Kenya, Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe), Kidepo in Uganda and various places in Gambia & Senegal.

***Red-billed Buffalo Weaver** *Bubalornis niger* [8]: a common sp of savannas of Somaliland to s Tanzania (*intermedius*), s Angola to n South Africa (*niger*) and s Zambia to ne South Africa (*militaris*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa (*militaris*), Etosha in Namibia (*niger*) and Shaba & Tsavo in Kenya and Awash & Yavello in Ethiopia (*intermedius*).

***Bush Petronia** *Gymnoris dentata* [8]: a common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It can be seen at Bénoué in Cameroon, Jemma & Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia and Tendaba in Gambia.

***Yellow-spotted Petronia** *Gymnoris pyrgita* [6]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of Senegal to Sudan (*pallida*) and n Tanzania to Somaliland (*pyrgita*). Yavello in Ethiopia, Baringo, Maasai Mara, Shaba & Tsavo in Kenya and Same in Tanzania are all good sites for it (*pyrgita*).

White-winged Snowfinch *Montifringilla nivalis* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Canary Islands.

***White-headed Buffalo Weaver** *Dinemellia dinemelli* [9]: a common sp of savannas of Somaliland to Kenya (*dinemelli*) and se Kenya to sc Tanzania (*boehmi*). It can be seen at Tsavo in Kenya (*boehmi*) and Serengeti in Tanzania, Yavello in Ethiopia and Buffalo Springs & Baringo in Kenya (*dinemelli*).

***Scaly-feathered Finch** *Sporopipes squamifrons* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of arid savannas of sw Angola to nw South Africa (*squamifrons*) and ne South Africa to Zimbabwe to sw Zambia (*fuligescens*). It can be seen at Windhoek & Etosha in Namibia and Kgalagadi in South Africa (*squamifrons*) and Polokwane in South Africa (*fuligescens*). **N=** also Scaly-feathered Weaver by IOC.

***Speckle-fronted Weaver** *Sporopipes frontalis* [7]: a fairly common resident of arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia (*frontalis*) and South Sudan to sc Tanzania (*emini*). Good sites include Jemma in Ethiopia, Mora in Cameroon and Kaolack & Richard Toll in Senegal (*frontalis*) and Serengeti in Tanzania

and Baringo, Shaba & Maasai Mara in Kenya (*emini*).

***Grosbeak Weaver** *Amblyospiza albifrons* [7]: a fairly common sp of moist savannas and forest edge of SSA (*capitalba*, *saturata*, *melanota*, *montana*, *unicolor*, *tandae*, *kasaica*, *maxima*, *woltersi* + *albifrons*). It can be seen at St Lucia in South Africa (*woltersi*), Arusha in Tanzania and Nairobi in Kenya (*montana*) and Awasa in Ethiopia and various places in Uganda (*melanota*). **N=** also Thick-billed Weaver by IOC.

***Baglafaecht Weaver** *Ploceus baglafaecht* [7]: a common sp of highlands habitats of Eritrea to c Ethiopia (*baglafaecht*), ne DR Congo to w South Sudan (*eremobius*), e South Sudan to sw Ethiopia to n Uganda (*emini*), Kenya to n Tanzania to e Uganda (*reichenowi*), e DR Congo to s Uganda to nw Tanzania (*stuhlmanni*), s Tanzania (*sharpii*), n Malawi (*nyikae*) and se Nigeria to w CAR (*neumannii*). It is best seen at Nairobi in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*reichenowi*), Addis Ababa in Ethiopia (*baglafaecht*) and Awasa in Ethiopia (*emini*), Ngaoundaba & Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*neumannii*), Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*stuhlmanni*) and Nyika in Malawi (*nyikae*). **N=** may be split into ***Neumann's Weaver** *Ploceus neumannii* [6, BT = Cameroon], ***Reichenow's Weaver** *Ploceus emini* [7] which includes *reichenowi*, ***Stuhlmann's Weaver** *Ploceus stuhlmanni* [7] which includes *sharpii* + *nyikae*, and ***Baglafaecht Weaver** *Ploceus baglafaecht* [7] which includes *eremobius*.

***Bannerman's Weaver** *Ploceus bannermani* [6, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria]: a fairly common sp of montane forests and forest edge of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria. It is best seen at Lake Awing & Mt Oku in the Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon, but can also be found at Obudu in Nigeria.

***Bates's Weaver** *Ploceus batesi* [1, EN = Cameroon]: a rare and little-known sp of forests of s Cameroon. The only reliable records come from south of Yaoundé, with

Dja being the most likely locality for re-finding it.

***Black-chinned Weaver** *Ploceus nigrimentus* [5, BT = Gabon, B2 = Angola]: an uncommon sp of lightly wooded grasslands of se Gabon, w Congo and Angola. It is best seen at Lékon in Gabon and Mt Moco in Angola.

***Bertram's Weaver** *Ploceus bertrandi* [5, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane shrublands of Malawi to s Tanzania. It is best found at Zomba & Luwawa in Malawi and Ulugurus in Tanzania.

***Slender-billed Weaver** *Ploceus pelzelni* [7, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of swamps and mangroves of Ivory Coast to ne Zambia (*monacha*) and ne DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*pelzelni*). It is most easily seen at Entebbe & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Dunga Bay in Kenya (*pelzelni*), but can also be found at Sanaga River in Cameroon and various places in coastal Gabon (*monacha*).

***Loango Weaver** *Ploceus subpersonatus* [4, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of coastal savannas from the mouth of the Congo River to nw Gabon. It is best seen in Gabon, at Gamba & Loango.

***Little Weaver** *Ploceus luteolus* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of Senegal to n Kenya (*luteolus*) and Uganda to nw Tanzania (*kavirondensis*). It can be seen at Langano & Yavello in Ethiopia, Tujereng in Gambia, Bénoué in Cameroon and Baringo in Kenya (*luteolus*) and Murchison in Uganda (*kavirondensis*).

***Spectacled Weaver** *Ploceus ocularis* [7]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas of e South Africa to s Mozambique (*ocularis*), n Namibia to n Botswana (*tenuirostris*), ne South Africa (*brevior*), c Mozambique to e Kenya (*suaehelicus*) and Cameroon to Ethiopia to Angola (*crocatius*). Good countries for it include South Africa (*ocularis* + *brevior*), n Botswana (*tenuirostris*), Kenya (*suaehelicus*) and Ethiopia, Cameroon & Uganda (*crocatius*).

***Black-necked Weaver** *Ploceus nigricollis* [7]: a fairly common resident of savannas and forest edge of Senegal to Cameroon (*brachypterus*), Cameroon to nw Angola to nw Tanzania (*nigricollis*), s Ethiopia to Tanzania (*melanoxanthus*) and Bioko Is (*po*). Good countries for it include Tanzania & Kenya (*melanoxanthus*), Cameroon (*brachypterus* + *nigricollis*), Uganda & Angola (*nigricollis*) and Ghana (*brachypterus*). **N=** includes ***Olive-naped Weaver** *Ploceus brachypterus* [6].

***Strange Weaver** *Ploceus alienus* [6, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane thickets and forest edge of the Albertine Rift. It is best seen at Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda.

***Black-billed Weaver** *Ploceus melanogaster* [5]: a fairly common sp of montane thickets of the Albertine Rift and c + w Kenya (*stephanophorus*) and Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*melanogaster*). Better sites for it include Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*melanogaster*) and Bwindi in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*stephanophorus*).

***Cape Weaver** *Ploceus capensis* [8, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of grasslands and scrublands of s + w South Africa (*capensis*), e South Africa (*olivaceus*) and ne South Africa (*rubricomus*). Good sites include Wakkerstroom & Underberg (*olivaceus*) and Overberg & West Coast NP (*capensis*).

***Bocage's Weaver** *Ploceus [capensis] temporalis* [5, B2 = Angola, Zambia]: an uncommon sp of lightly wooded grasslands of w Angola to nw Zambia to sw DR Congo. It is best seen at Chitunta in Zambia and in the Mt Moco region in Angola.

***African Golden Weaver | Yellow Weaver** *Ploceus subaureus* [7]: a common sp of moist savannas and coastal wetlands of coastal ne South Africa (*subaureus*), coastal s Mozambique (*tongensis*) and ne Mozambique to e Kenya (*aureoflavus*). It is best seen at St Lucia in South Africa (*subaureus*), Nkhata

Bay in Malawi, East Usambaras in Tanzania and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*aureoflavus*). **N=** also Eastern Golden Weaver by IOC.

***Ruvu Weaver** *Ploceus [subaureus/bojeri] holoxanthus* [4, EN = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of riverine habitats along the lower Ruvu River in Tanzania. It is best seen at the Ruvu River crossing 50 km west of Dar es Salaam. **N=** not included on the IOC List.

***Holub's Golden Weaver** *Ploceus xanthops* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas of e South Africa to Uganda to Angola. Good sites for it include Mt Moco in Angola, Nairobi & Maasai Mara in Kenya, Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and various localities in Zambia & Malawi. **N=** also 'African Golden Weaver'.

***Orange Weaver** *Ploceus aurantius* [5]: an uncommon sp of swamps and coastal wetlands of Sierra Leone to Angola to c DR Congo (*aurantius*) and Uganda to nw Tanzania (*rex*). Good sites include Entebbe in Uganda (*rex*) and Lopé in Gabon, Sanaga River in Cameroon and Cape Coast in Ghana (*aurantius*).

***Heuglin's Masked Weaver** *Ploceus heuglini* [5]: an uncommon sp of mesic savannas of w Uganda to Gambia. It can be seen at Bénoué in Cameroon, Soroti in Uganda, Tono Dam in Ghana and Faraba Banta in Gambia.

***Golden Palm Weaver** *Ploceus bojeri* [5, BT = Kenya]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas and riverine vegetation of coastal n Tanzania to s Somalia, and inland along the major rivers in Kenya. It is most reliably seen at Manda Is, Sabaki River & Samburu in Kenya.

***Taveta Golden Weaver** *Ploceus castaneiceps* [5, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of savannas and swamps of sc Kenya and nc Tanzania. It is best seen at Amboseli & Lake Jipe in Kenya and Arusha & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania. **N=** also Taveta Weaver by IOC.

***Principe Golden Weaver** *Ploceus princeps* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of wooded habitats of Príncipe Is. It can

be seen throughout the island, including on the outskirts of Santo António Town. **N=** also Principe Weaver by IOC.

***Northern Brown-throated Weaver** *Ploceus castanops* [6, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of swamps and wetlands of e DR Congo to sw Kenya to Burundi. It is best seen at Entebbe & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Dunga Bay in Kenya.

***Southern Brown-throated Weaver** *Ploceus xanthopterus* [5]: an uncommon sp of swamps and coastal wetlands of ne South Africa to s Mozambique (*marleyi*), sw Zambia to nw Zimbabwe to n Botswana (*castaneigula*) and sw Tanzania to c Mozambique (*xanthopterus*). It is best seen at St Lucia in South Africa (*marleyi*), Liwonde in Malawi (*xanthopterus*) and Shakawe in Botswana (*castaneigula*).

***Kilombero Weaver** *Ploceus burnieri* [6, EN = Tanzania]: a common sp of swamps of the Kilombero Floodplain of ec Tanzania. Ifakara is the best site for it.

***Rüppell's Weaver** *Ploceus galbula* [6, BT = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of savannas of e Sudan to Somaliland; also on the Arabian Peninsula. It is best seen at Langanu & Awash in Ethiopia and various places in w Somaliland & Djibouti.

***Northern Masked Weaver** *Ploceus taeniopterus* [5, BT = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of swamp- and river-side vegetation of sw Ethiopia, Baringo in nw Kenya and the Nile River in Sudan & South Sudan (*taeniopterus*) and Darfur in w Sudan (*furensis*). It is best seen at Baringo in Kenya, but can also be seen at Nechisar in Ethiopia (*taeniopterus*). **N=** claims from Uganda (including Entebbe) are unconfirmed. Birds currently assigned to ***Victoria Masked Weaver** *Ploceus victoriae* [4, EN = Uganda], can be seen around the outflow of Lake Bunyoni in Uganda; variously thought to be a hybrid or a distinct sp.

***Lesser Masked Weaver** *Ploceus intermedius* [7]: a common sp of savannas of w Angola (*beattyi*), Somaliland to w Tanzania

(*intermedius*) and e South Africa to Congo (*cabanisii*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Southern Masked Weaver** *Ploceus velatus* [8]: a common sp of savannas and grasslands of e South Africa (*nigrifrons*), sw South Africa to s Angola to Malawi (*velatus*) and São Tomé Is (*peixotoi*). It is easy to see, especially in South Africa & Namibia. **N= Masked Weaver** or **Southern Masked Weaver** if lumped.

***Katanga Masked Weaver** *Ploceus [velatus] katangae* [4, BT = Zambia, 1/2 = DR Congo]: a little-known weaver of papyrus swamps of Lake Upemba in se DR Congo (*upembae*) and Lake Mweru & Bangweulu Swamp in ne Zambia and se DR Congo (*katangae*). It is best seen at Shoebill Is at Bangweulu Swamp in Zambia, but can also be seen at Nchelenge & Lake Mweru in Zambia (*katangae*). **N=** includes ***Upemba Masked Weaver** *Ploceus upembae* [3, EN = DR Congo]. **Masked Weaver** or **Southern Masked Weaver** if lumped.

***Lufira Masked Weaver** *Ploceus [velatus] ruweti* [2, EN = DR Congo]: a little-known weaver of swamps of Lake Lufira in se DR Congo, where reportedly common. There are no recent records, but Lake Lufira is c 80 km from Lubumbashi, near the Zambia border, so could conceivably be driven to from Zambia. **N= Masked Weaver** or **Southern Masked Weaver** if lumped.

***Tanzania Masked Weaver** *Ploceus [velatus] reichardi* [3, 1/2 = Tanzania, Zambia]: a localised sp of swamps of sw Tanzania to ne Zambia. It is best seen at Lake Rukwa in Tanzania and the Saisi River in Zambia. **N= Masked Weaver** or **Southern Masked Weaver** if lumped. See Leonard & Beel 1999.

***Vitelline Masked Weaver** *Ploceus [velatus] vitellinus* [8]: a common sp of savannas of Senegal to Sudan (*vitellinus*) and Somaliland to c Tanzania (*uluensis*). It can be seen at many sites. **N= Masked Weaver** if lumped.

***Speke's Weaver** *Ploceus spekei* [6]: a fairly common sp of open savannas and grasslands of n Tanzania to Somaliland. It is best seen at Ngorongoro, Arusha NP & Serengeti in Tanzania, Nairobi & Nakuru in Kenya and Yavello Town in Ethiopia.

***Fox's Weaver** *Ploceus [spekei] spekeoides* [3, EN = Uganda]: a little-known weaver of moist grasslands and open savannas in swampy areas (and not around lakes) of se Uganda. It is best seen at Soroti in Uganda; it is unclear how often it is seen, as all photos of claimed Fox's Weaver appear to be misidentified.

***Village Weaver** *Ploceus cucullatus* [9]: a common sp of savannas and forest edge of Mauritania to Gabon (*cucullatus*), Sudan to Ethiopia (*abyssinicus*), ne DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*bohndorffi*) and s DR Congo (*frobenii*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Spotted-backed Weaver** *Ploceus collaris* [9]: a common sp of savannas of Southern & East Africa (*collaris*, *graueri*, *paroptus*, *nigriceps*, *dilutescens* + *spilonotus*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Giant Weaver** *Ploceus grandis* [5, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and secondary forests of São Tomé Is. It is best seen in secondary forest on the drier northern side of the island.

***Vieillot's Black Weaver** *Ploceus nigerrimus* [9]: a common sp of forest edge and moist savannas of Central Africa. It is easy to see in s Cameroon, Uganda & Gabon, and at Kakamega in Kenya and Kumbira in Angola (*nigerrimus*).

***Black-and-chestnut Weaver** *Ploceus [nigerrimus] castaneofuscus* [8]: a common sp of forest edge and moist savannas of Sierra Leone to s Nigeria. It is best seen in Ghana.

***Weyns's Weaver** *Ploceus weynsi* [5, NE = Uganda]: an uncommon sp of forest, moist savannas and adjacent swamps (for breeding) of s Uganda, e DR Congo and nw Tanzania. It is best seen at Mabira & Mabamba in Uganda.

***Clarke's Weaver** *Ploceus golangi* [4, EN = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of woodlands and adjacent swamps (for breeding) of coastal c Kenya. It is best seen at Arabuko-Sokoke; also occurs at Dakatcha Woodland.

***Juba Weaver** *Ploceus dichrocephalus* [4, BT = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of the margins of large rivers in arid savannas of s Ethiopia, ne Kenya and sw Somalia. It is best seen at Melka Ghuba on the Dawa River in Ethiopia; can also be seen at Bogol Manyo in Ethiopia.

***Black-headed Weaver** *Ploceus melanocephalus* [8]: a common sp of wetlands adjacent savannas of Mauritania to Niger (*melanocephalus*), Guinea Bissau to CAR (*capitalis*), e Congo to w South Sudan to n Zambia (*duboisi*), ne Sudan to w Eritrea (*dimidiatus*) and e DR Congo to w Kenya to ne Zambia (*fischeri*). It can be seen at Entebbe & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Dunga Bay in Kenya (*fischeri*), various places in n Senegal (*melanocephalus*) and Bénoué in Cameroon (*capitalis*). **N=** also 'Yellow-backed Weaver'.

***Golden-backed Weaver** *Ploceus jacksoni* [6]: an uncommon sp of wetlands and adjacent mesic savannas of sc Tanzania to South Sudan. It can be seen at Baringo in Kenya, Soroti & Mabamba in Uganda and Arusha in Tanzania.

***Cinnamon Weaver** *Ploceus badius* [3, BT = Sudan, 1/2 = South Sudan]: a fairly common sp of swamps and riverside habitats of the Nile River from Khartoum in Sudan, east to the Ethiopian border (*badius*) and South Sudan (*axillaris*). It is best found at Tuti Is & Sennar in Sudan. **N=** see *Birding Sudan*.

***Chestnut Weaver** *Ploceus rubiginosus* [6]: a fairly common nomad of arid savannas of c Namibia to sw Angola (*trothae*) and sc Tanzania to Somaliland (*rubiginosus*). Better sites include Ruacana & Etosha in Namibia (*trothae*) and Baringo, Tsavo & Buffalo Springs in Kenya, Yavello in Ethiopia and Lariboro Plain in Tanzania (*rubiginosus*).

***Golden-naped Weaver** *Ploceus aureonucha* [2, EN = DR Congo]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of ne DR Congo, with two recent sightings at Semuliki in Uganda. The sightings at Semuliki have been from around the oxbow lakes on the Kumira trail, but its main range is Ituri Forest in DR Congo, where it is best looked for at Okapi Wildlife Reserve.

***Yellow-mantled Weaver** *Ploceus tricolor* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Sierra Leone to sw CAR to sw DR Congo (*tricolor*) and s Uganda to nw Angola (*interscapularis*). Good sites include Mabira & Kibale in Uganda and Quibaxe in Angola (*interscapularis*) and Makokou in Gabon and Aboabo, Bobiri & Kakum in Ghana (*tricolor*).

***Maxwell's Black Weaver** *Ploceus albinucha* [5, BT = Ghana]: a sp of lowland forest of Nigeria to Gabon to Uganda (*holomelas*, rare), Sierra Leone to Ghana (*albinucha*, fairly common) and Bioko Is (*maxwelli*). It is most easily seen at Kakum, Atewa & Bobiri in Ghana (*albinucha*); other sites for it include Gola East in Sierra Leone (*albinucha*) and Semuliki in Uganda (*albinucha*).

***Nelicourvi Weaver** *Ploceus nelicourvi* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of forests of e Madagascar. It can be seen at Andasibe-Mantadia, Ranomafana & Masoala.

***Sakalava Weaver** *Ploceus sakalava* [8, EN = Madagascar]: a common resident of woodlands and open habitats of w Madagascar (*sakalava*) and s Madagascar (*minor*). Good sites include Ampijoroa (*sakalava*) and Ifaty (*minor*).

***Compact Weaver** *Ploceus superciliosus* [6]: an uncommon resident of mesic grasslands of Central & West Africa. Better sites include Budongo & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Lopé in Gabon and Brenu Beach Road & Atewa in Ghana.

***Dark-backed Weaver** *Ploceus bicolor* [7]: a common sp of forests of e South Africa to Cameroon to Somalia, but avoiding the Congo Basin (*tephronotus*, *amaurocephalus*, *mentalis*, *kigomaensis*, *kersteni*, *stictifrons*,

sylvanus + *bicolor*). It can be seen at Nxumeni in South Africa (*bicolor*), Dlinza, Mkhuze & St Lucia in South Africa and Zomba in Malawi (*stictifrons*), Vumba in Zimbabwe (*sylvanus*), Kumbira in Angola (*amaurocephalus*), Mt Kupe & Bakossi Mts in Cameroon and Lopé in Gabon (*tephronotus*) and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya and Usambaras & Ulugurus in Tanzania (*kersteni*).

***Preuss's Weaver** *Ploceus preussi* [5]: an uncommon resident of forests of Sierra Leone to e DR Congo. Better sites include Mt Kupe in Cameroon, Kakum in Ghana and Belinga Road in Gabon.

***Yellow-capped Weaver** *Ploceus dorsomaculatus* [2, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: a rare bird of lowland forests of e DR Congo, and se Cameroon to ne Gabon to nw Congo. It is occasionally seen at Makokou in Gabon and Dja in Cameroon.

***Olive-headed Weaver** *Ploceus olivaceiceps* [4, B2 = Malawi, Mozambique]: a rare bird of woodlands of s Mozambique (*vicarius*) and c Mozambique to n Tanzania (*olivaceiceps*). It is best found at Panda in Mozambique (*vicarius*); can also be seen at Dzalanyama & Luwawa in Malawi (*olivaceiceps*).

***Usambara Weaver** *Ploceus nicolli* [4, EN = Tanzania]: an uncommon weaver of montane forests of Tanzania, in the Usambara Mts (*nicolli*) and Uluguru & Udzungwa Mts (*anderseni*). It is best seen at Magambo Forest in the West Usambaras, but can also be found at Udekwa in the Udzungwas.

***Brown-capped Weaver** *Ploceus insignis* [5, B2 = Kenya, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria, the Albertine Rift to Kenya and nw Angola. Better sites include Bakossi Mts in Cameroon, Bwindi & Kibale in Uganda and Kakamega, Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya.

***Bar-winged Weaver** *Ploceus angolensis* [4, BT = Zambia]: an uncommon weaver of miombo woodlands of Zambia, s DR Congo and c Angola. It is best seen at Mutinondo in Zambia, although can also be found at Luakera Forest in Zambia.

***Sao Tome Weaver** *Ploceus sanctithomae* [6, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common sp of wooded habitats of São Tomé Is. It is easy to see at Lake Amélia, among other sites.

***Yellow-legged Weaver** *Ploceus flavipes* [1, EN = DR Congo]: a rare sp of lowland forests of Ituri Forest in e DR Congo. It is best looked for at Okapi Wildlife Reserve.

***Red-crowned Malimbe** *Malimbus coronatus* [4, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon weaver of lowlands forests of far s Cameroon to e DR Congo. It can be seen at Makokou in Gabon, although is more common at Ndoki in Congo and Ituri Forest in e DR Congo.

***Cassin's Malimbe** *Malimbus cassini* [6, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of s Cameroon to Gabon to e DR Congo. It is best seen at Makokou & Lopé in Gabon; can also be found at Campo in Cameroon.

***Rachel's Malimbe** *Malimbus racheliae* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon resident of lowland forests of sw Cameroon to Gabon. It is best seen at Ipassa in Gabon and Korup in Cameroon.

***Gola Malimbe** *Malimbus ballmanni* [4, BT = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon weaver of lowland forests of Liberia to Ivory Coast. Most recent sightings come from Gola in Sierra Leone, with Gola North as the most reliable area.

***Red-vented Malimbe** *Malimbus scutatus* [6, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common resident of lowland forests of Benin to sw Cameroon (*scutopartitus*) and Ghana to Sierra Leone (*scutatus*). It is best seen at Kakum in Ghana (*scutatus*), although can also be found at Atewa & Bobiri in Ghana and Tiwai & Gola in Sierra Leone (*scutatus*) and at Korup in Cameroon (*scutopartitus*).

***Ibadan Malimbe** *Malimbus ibadanensis* [3, EN = Nigeria]: a rare sp of lowland forests around Ibadan in sw Nigeria; records from outside Nigeria are considered unconfirmed. There are few recent records, although Ifon Forest Reserve and the International Institute of Tropical Agriculture station at Ibadan are perhaps the best localities for it. **N=** see Manu *et al* 2005.

***Blue-billed Malimbe** *Malimbus nitens* [5, BT = Ghana]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests, usually near water, of Central & West Africa. It is best seen at Kakum & Ankasa in Ghana, but can also be found at Korup in Cameroon and Ipassa in Gabon.

***Red-headed Malimbe** *Malimbus rubricollis* [7]: a fairly common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana (*bartletti*), Benin to sw Nigeria (*nigeriae*), se Nigeria to w Kenya (*rubricollis*), Bioko Is (*rufovelatus*) and the w Angolan escarpment (*praedi*). It can be seen at Kibale, Buhoma & Mabira in Uganda, Makokou in Gabon and Kakamega in Kenya (*rubricollis*), Kakum & Ankasa in Ghana (*bartletti*) and Kumbira in Angola (*praedi*).

***Red-bellied Malimbe** *Malimbus erythrogaster* [3, BT = Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of se Nigeria to w Uganda. Better sites include Lopé & Belinga Road in Gabon and Semuliki in Uganda, and it has been described as common in the Itombwe Mts of e DR Congo.

***Crested Malimbe** *Malimbus malimbicus* [6]: a fairly common sp of lowland forests of Central Africa (*malimbicus*) and West Africa (*nigrifrons*). It can be seen at Korup in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*malimbicus*) and Ankasa, Atewa & Bobiri in Ghana (*nigrifrons*); sometime also found at Budongo & Semuliki in Uganda (*malimbicus*).

***Red-headed Weaver** *Anaplectes rubriceps* [7]: a common sp of woodlands and savannas of Mali to Ethiopia to n Zambia (*leuconotos*) and s Angola to ne South Africa to s Tanzania (*rubriceps*). It can be seen at Kruger in South Africa and various places in s Zambia (*rubriceps*) and Samburu & Nakuru in Kenya,

Yavello in Ethiopia, Bénoué in Cameroon and Mburo in Uganda (*leuconotos*). **N=** may be split into ***Northern Red-headed Weaver** *Anaplectes leuconotos* [7] and ***Southern Red-headed Weaver** *Anaplectes rubriceps* [7].

***Red Weaver** *Anaplectes [rubriceps] jubaensis* [2, BT = Kenya, NE = Somalia]: a little-known sp of woodlands and savanna of coastal ne Kenya to s Somalia. There are recent records from Boni & Dodori Forests in Kenya, but these areas are risky to visit.

***Cardinal Quelea** *Quelea cardinalis* [5]: an uncommon sp of moist grasslands and open savannas of South Sudan to nw Tanzania (*cardinalis*) and se Kenya to Zambia (*rhodesiae*). Better sites include Budongo, Butiaba, Kidepo & Soroti in Uganda, Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*cardinalis*) and Mikumi in Tanzania (*rhodesiae*).

***Red-headed Quelea** *Quelea erythroops* [6]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas of ne South Africa to sw Ethiopia to Senegal. It can be seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Kasanka in Zambia, Bekampa Track in Ghana and Budongo in Uganda.

***Red-billed Quelea** *Quelea quelea* [9]: a seasonally abundant nomad of grassy savannas of Senegal to CAR (*quelea*), Sudan to ne Zambia (*aethiopica*) and South Africa to Gabon (*lathamii*). It can be seen at many localities.

***Madagascar Fody** *Foudia madagascariensis* [8, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of open habitats of Madagascar. It can be seen throughout the island. **N=** also Red Fody by IOC.

***Comoro Fody** *Foudia eminentissima* [6, 1/2 = Comoros, Mayotte]: a fairly common resident of forests and other wooded habitats of Mayotte (*algondae*) and Comoros, with *cosobrina* on Grande Comore Is, *anjuanensis* on Anjouan Is and *eminentissima* on Mohéli Is. Better sites include Mayotte Botanical Gardens (*algondae*), various forests on Anjouan Is (*anjuanensis*) and Mt Karthala on

Grande Comore Is (*cosobrina*). **N=** includes ***Grande Comore Fody** *Foudia cosobrina* [6, EN = Comoros].

***Aldabra Fody** *Foudia [eminentissima] aldabrana* [3, EN = Aldabra]: a common resident of wooded habitats of Aldabra Atoll. The main challenge is getting there.

***Forest Fody** *Foudia omissa* [5, EN = Madagascar]: an uncommon sp of moist forests of e Madagascar, especially at higher altitudes. The best sites include Mantadia & Ranomafana.

***Mauritius Fody** *Foudia rubra* [5, EN = Mauritius]: an uncommon resident of forests and forest edge of Mauritius Is. It is best seen at Black River Gorges. **N=** see Nichols *et al* 2002.

***Seychelles Fody** *Foudia sechellarum* [5, EN = Seychelles]: a fairly common resident of various wooded habitats of Cousin & Frégate Is of Seychelles, and re-introduced to Aride, D'Arros & Denis. It is best seen at Cousin & Aride Is.

***Rodrigues Fody** *Foudia flavicans* [4, EN = Rodrigues]: an uncommon resident of wooded habitats of the central highlands of Rodrigues. It can be seen at Grande Montagne NR at Solitudes.

***Bob-tailed Weaver** *Brachycope anomala* [3, BT = Congo, 1/2 = DR Congo]: a fairly common sp of open, grassy habitats of the middle Congo River and its main tributaries, of w DR Congo and e Congo. Recent records come from Kinshasa (within the city), Kisangani & Kindu in DR Congo, but access via Congo may be easier.

***Yellow-crowned Bishop** *Euplectes afer* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands and the edges of wetlands of Senegal to nw Angola (*afer*), South Sudan to n Tanzania (*ladoensis*), South Africa to sw Angola (*taha*) and c Ethiopia (*strictus*). It is best seen at Wakkerstroom in South Africa, but can also be seen at Baringo in Kenya and Soroti in Uganda.

***Fire-fronted Bishop** *Euplectes diadematus* [4, NE = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon and unpredictable nomad of arid savannas of far ne Tanzania to s Somalia. It is best seen at Tsavo, Samburu & Shaba in Kenya.

***Black Bishop** *Euplectes gierowii* [5, B2 = Tanzania, Uganda]: an uncommon sp of tall, rank grasslands of Cameroon to w Kenya (*ansorgei*), s Kenya to n Tanzania (*friederichseni*) and sw DR Congo to w Angola (*gierowii*). It is most reliably seen at Budongo, Bigodi & Kibale in Uganda (*ansorgei*) and Lake Manyara & Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*friederichseni*).

***Black-winged Red Bishop | Black-winged Bishop** *Euplectes hordeaceus* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas of sw Ethiopia to Uganda (*craspedopterus*) and Senegal to South Sudan to n Zimbabwe (*hordeaceus*). Good sites include Murchison in Uganda and Jemma in Ethiopia (*craspedopterus*) and Lékoni in Gabon, Dzalanyama in Malawi and various places in Zambia, coastal Kenya & coastal Tanzania (*hordeaceus*).

***Southern Red Bishop** *Euplectes orix* [8, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of wetlands and grasslands of sw South Africa to s Namibia (*turgidus*), ne South Africa to Zimbabwe to Mozambique (*sundevalli*) and Angola to s DR Congo to n Botswana (*orix*). It is best seen in South Africa, where widespread (*turgidus* + *sundevalli*).

***Central Red Bishop** *Euplectes [orix] nigrifrons* [6]: a fairly common sp of wetlands and grasslands of Uganda to c Mozambique. It is best seen at various places in Tanzania, Nyabarongo in Rwanda and Queen Elizabeth in Uganda. **N=** molecular evidence shows that it is not the closest relative of Southern Red Bishop.

***Zanzibar Red Bishop** *Euplectes [orix] nigroventris* [6, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of coastal savannas of n Kenya to far n Mozambique. Good sites include Sabaki River & Manda Is in Kenya and below the East Usambaras in Tanzania.

***Northern Red Bishop** *Euplectes franciscanus* [7, BT = Uganda]: a fairly common sp of savannas of Senegal to nw Kenya (*franciscanus*) and Ethiopia to Somaliland (*pusillus*). It is best seen at Murchison in Uganda and various places in Gambia (*franciscanus*) and Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia (*pusillus*).

***Golden-backed Bishop** *Euplectes aureus* [5, EN = Angola]: an uncommon sp of lowland savannas of w Angola. It can be seen along the Kwanza & Longa Rivers when not breeding (Jun–Nov) and at Dondo and between Sumbe & Seles when breeding (Jan–May).

***Yellow Bishop** *Euplectes capensis* [8]: a common sp of temperate grasslands and shrublands of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*phoenicomeres*), Ethiopia (*xanthomelas*), Angola (*angolensis*), Sudan to ne South Africa (*crassirostris*), e South Africa (*approximans*), sc South Africa (*capensis*) + sw South Africa (*macrorhynchus*). It can be seen at Sululta in Ethiopia (*xanthomelas*), Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*phoenicomeres*), Bwindi in Uganda and Nairobi NP & Maasai Mara in Kenya (*crassirostris*) and West Coast NP (*macrorhynchus*) and Underberg (*approximans*) in South Africa.

***Fan-tailed Widowbird** *Euplectes axillaris* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas and grasslands of e South Africa to Malawi (*axillaris*), w Angola (*quanzae*), s Somalia to ne Tanzania (*zanzibaricus*), South Sudan to ne Zambia (*phoeniceus*), sw Ethiopia (*traversii*) and Mali to CAR to n Botswana (*bocagei*). It is best seen in e South Africa (*axillaris*), Uganda (*bocagei*) and nw Zambia (*phoeniceus*).

***Yellow-mantled Widowbird** *Euplectes macroura* [6]: a fairly common sp of grasslands and wetlands of Ukerewe Is in Lake Victoria (*conradi*, one specimen), Uganda to Ethiopia to w Kenya (*macrocerus*) and Senegal to South Sudan to Zimbabwe (*macroura*). It can be seen at Murchison in Uganda, Maasai Mara in Kenya, Lékoni in Gabon and widely in Zambia (*macroura*) and Luwero Swamp in Uganda and Kakamega

in Kenya (*macrocerus*). **N=** includes

***Yellow-shouldered Widowbird** *Euplectes macrocerus* [4, B2 = Kenya, Uganda], a split not supported by molecular evidence.

***Hartlaub's Marsh Widowbird** *Euplectes hartlaubi* [5]: an uncommon resident of swamps and moist grasslands of Nigeria to w Kenya (*humeralis*) and Angola to w Tanzania (*hartlaubi*). Better sites include Lake Dang in Cameroon and Luwero Swamp in Uganda (*humeralis*) and Mt Moco in Angola and Hillwood in Zambia (*hartlaubi*). **N=** also Marsh Widowbird by IOC.

***Montane Marsh Widowbird** *Euplectes psammacromius* [6, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of montane grasslands and wetlands of n Malawi to Iringa in s Tanzania. It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi, but can also be found near Iringa in Tanzania. **N=** also Montane Widowbird by IOC.

***White-winged Widowbird** *Euplectes albonotatus* [6]: a fairly common sp of open savannas of CAR to c Tanzania (*eques*), w Gabon to w Angola (*asymmetrurus*) and e South Africa to s Tanzania (*albonotatus*). Good sites include Kruger & Polokwane in South Africa and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*albonotatus*), Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Buffalo Springs & Tsavo in Kenya and Serengeti & Mikumi in Tanzania (*eques*) and Conda in Angola (*asymmetrurus*).

Estrildidae – Waxbills and allies

[78/79 of 141, all endemic but for 2 near-endemic]

***Woodhouse's Antpecker** *Parmoptila woodhousei* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of forests of se Nigeria to w DR Congo (*woodhousei*) and nw Angola (*ansorgei*). It is seen most often at Mt Kupe & Korup in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*woodhousei*).

***Red-collared Widowbird** *Euplectes ardens* [7]: a common sp of mesic savannas of Sierra Leone to Uganda to e South Africa (including black morph birds). It can be seen at Murchison & Masindi in Uganda and various places in e South Africa and n Zambia.

***Red-naped Widowbird** *Euplectes [ardens] laticauda* [6, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas of c Ethiopia to e South Sudan (*laticauda*) and s Kenya to n Tanzania (*suaelicus*). It can be seen at Nairobi NP & Maasai Mara in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*suaelicus*) and Jemma in Ethiopia (*laticauda*). **N=** also 'Red-cowled Widowbird'.

***Long-tailed Widowbird** *Euplectes progne* [8, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of temperate grasslands of e South Africa to se Botswana (*progne*), c Kenya (*delamerei*) and w Angola to Zambia (*delacouri*). It is best seen at Wakkerstroom & Underberg in South Africa (*progne*) and can also be seen at Kinangop in Kenya (*delamerei*).

***Jackson's Widowbird** *Euplectes jacksoni* [6, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of montane grasslands of n Tanzania to s Kenya. Good sites include Kinangop, Maasai Mara & Nairobi NP in Kenya and Ngorongoro in Tanzania.

***Red-fronted Antpecker** *Parmoptila [woodhousei] rubrifrons* [3, BT = Ghana]: a rare resident of forests of Sierra Leone to Ghana. It is best seen at Ankasa & Aboabo in Ghana and Tai in Ivory Coast.

***Jameson's Antpecker** *Parmoptila woodhousei jamesoni* [4, BT = Uganda, 1/2 = DR Congo]: an uncommon sp of forests of e DR Congo to w Uganda. It is best seen at Buhoma in Uganda, but it is most common in the Itombwe Mts of e DR Congo.

***White-breasted Negrofinch** *Nigrita fusconotus* [7]: a common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to sw Nigeria (*urophygialis*) and se Nigeria to Uganda to n Angola (*fusconotus*). It can be seen at many forest sites in Cameroon, Uganda & Gabon (*fusconotus*) and Ghana (*urophygialis*). **N=** also White-breasted Nigrita by IOC.

***Chestnut-breasted Negrofinch** *Nigrita bicolor* [5, BT = Ghana, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Central Africa (*brunnescens*) and West Africa (*bicolor*). It is best seen at various places in s Ghana (*bicolor*), but can also be found at Mt Kupe in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*brunnescens*). **N=** also Chestnut-breasted Nigrita by IOC.

***Pale-fronted Negrofinch** *Nigrita luteifrons* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Gabon]: an uncommon sp of lowland forests of Central & West Africa (*luteifrons*) and Bioko Is (*alexanderi*). It is best seen at Mt Kupe & Limbe in Cameroon and Makokou in Gabon (*luteifrons*). **N=** also Pale-fronted Nigrita by IOC.

***Grey-headed Negrofinch** *Nigrita canicapillus* [8]: a common sp of forests of Sierra Leone to c Kenya to nw Angola (*emiliae*, *canicapillus*, *schistaceus*, *angolensis*, *diabolicus* + *candidus*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** also Grey-headed Nigrita by IOC.

***Shelley's Oliveback** *Nesocharis shelleyi* [6, NE = Cameroon, B2 = Nigeria]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*bansoensis*) and Bioko Is and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*shelleyi*). It is best seen at Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*shelleyi*), with other sites including Max's Camp at Mt Kupe & Baba II Forest in the Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon and Obudu in Nigeria (*bansoensis*).

***White-collared Oliveback** *Nesocharis ansorgei* [4, BT = Uganda]: an uncommon bird of forest edge and thickets near water of the Albertine Rift, w DR Congo and nw Angola. Better sites include Bigodi, Kibale & Lake Bunyoni in Uganda; also found at Quibaxe & Uíge in Angola and various wetlands in Rwanda.

***Grey-headed Oliveback** *Nesocharis capistrata* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of moist savannas and gallery forests of w Uganda to Guinea. It is best seen at Bénoué, Poli & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and occasionally at Budongo in Uganda.

***Red-winged Pytilia** *Pytilia phoenicoptera* [4, B2 = Cameroon, Ghana]: an uncommon sp of mesic savannas of Gambia to Nigeria (*phoenicoptera*) and Cameroon to w Uganda (*emini*). It can sometimes be seen at Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*emini*), Mole in Ghana (*phoenicoptera*) and Murchison in Uganda (*emini*).

***Red-billed Pytilia** *Pytilia [phoenicoptera] lineata* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of bushveld and woodlands of c + w Ethiopia. The best sites are Jemma & Gibe Gorge.

***Yellow-winged Pytilia** *Pytilia hypogrammica* [5, BT = Cameroon, B2 = Sierra Leone]: a fairly common resident of mesic savannas of Guinea to CAR. It is best seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and can also be found at Bénoué in Cameroon and Bumbuna in Sierra Leone.

***Orange-winged Pytilia** *Pytilia afra* [6]: an uncommon sp of woodlands and savannas, especially miombo, of Zimbabwe to Angola to sw Tanzania, and rarely north to Ethiopia. Better sites include Nkanga & Kafue Lodge in Zambia, Mikumi in Tanzania, Dzalanyama in Malawi and the Mt Moco region in Angola.

***Green-winged Pytilia** *Pytilia melba* [8]: a common resident of bushed savannas of SSA (*citerior*, *jessei*, *soudanensis*, *perivali*, *belli*, *grotei*, *hygrophila* + *melba*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Red-headed Finch** *Amadina erythrocephala* [6, BT = Namibia]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of c South Africa to sw Angola. It is best seen in Namibia at Windhoek & Etosha; can also be found at Kgalagadi & Polokwane in South Africa and Luanda in Angola.

***Cut-throat Finch** *Amadina fasciata* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to Uganda (*fasciata*), Ethiopia to Tanzania (*alexanderi*), n Namibia to c Mozambique (*meridionalis*) and ne South Africa to Zimbabwe (*contigua*). Better sites include Jemma & Awash in Ethiopia and Baringo & Tsavo in Kenya (*alexanderi*) and Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe) and Richard Toll in Senegal (*fasciata*).

***Green Twinspot** *Mandingoa nitidula* [5]: an uncommon sp of forests and thickets of Sierra Leone to Uganda to Angola (*schlegeli*), Bioko Is (*virginiae*), Ethiopia to n Malawi (*chubbi*) and s Malawi to e South Africa (*nitidula*). Better sites included Zomba & Thyolo in Malawi and St Lucia & Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*nitidula*) and East Usambaras in Tanzania and Wondo Genet in Ethiopia (*chubbi*). **N=** also 'Green-backed Twinspot'.

***Red-faced Crimsonwing** *Cryptospiza reichenovii* [6]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of e Zimbabwe to n Tanzania, the Albertine Rift and w Angola (*australis*) and Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*reichenovii*). Better sites include Vumba in Zimbabwe, Zomba in Malawi and West Usambaras in Tanzania (*australis*) and Bamenda Highlands & Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*reichenovii*).

***Abyssinian Crimsonwing** *Cryptospiza salvadorii* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon resident of montane forests of n Tanzania to c Kenya (*kilimensis*), n Kenya to Ethiopia (*salvadorii*) and the Albertine Rift (*ruwenzori*). It is best seen at Harenna Forest in Ethiopia (*salvadorii*) and Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya (*kilimensis*); sometimes also found at Arusha NP in Tanzania (*kilimensis*).

***Dusky Crimsonwing** *Cryptospiza jacksoni* [5, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of the Albertine Rift. Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda are the best sites for it.

***Shelley's Crimsonwing** *Cryptospiza shelleyi* [2, BT = Uganda]: a rare sp of dense thickets and montane forests of the Albertine Rift. It is perhaps most common at Mt Tsiaberimu at Virunga NP in e DR Congo and the Ruwenzori Mts in Uganda, but is seen most often at Mgahinga in Uganda.

***Black-bellied Seedcracker** *Pyrenestes ostrinus* [5, BT = Gabon]: a fairly common sp of thickets and swamps in lowland forests of Ghana to Uganda to nw Zambia. It is best seen at Makokou & Lope in Gabon, but can also be found at Mundemba in Cameroon and Mabira in Uganda.

***Crimson Seedcracker** *Pyrenestes [ostrinus] sanguineus* [4, BT = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of rank growth and swamps in lowland forest of Senegal to Guinea-Bissau (*sanguineus*) and Sierra Leone to Ivory Coast (*coccineus*). It is best seen at Freetown in Sierra Leone, and is reported to be common throughout Liberia (*coccineus*).

***Lesser Seedcracker** *Pyrenestes minor* [4, B2 = Malawi, Zimbabwe]: a rare bird of swamps, thickets and forest edge of c Mozambique to e Zimbabwe to ec Tanzania. The best seen at Honde Valley in Zimbabwe, Dzalanyama in Malawi, below the Udzungwa Mts in Tanzania and Mt Gorongosa in Mozambique.

***Grant's Bluebill** *Spermophaga poliogenys* [3, BT = Uganda, NE = DR Congo]: a rare sp of the understorey of lowland forest of c DR Congo to w Uganda. It is best seen at Semuliki in Uganda, where it can be found along the Kumira trail.

***Western Bluebill** *Spermophaga haematina* [6]: an uncommon sp of forest edge and rank growth of Senegal to Ghana (*haematina*), Togo to sw Nigeria (*togoensis*) and se Nigeria to the Congo River (*pustulata*). Better sites include Mt Kupe & Limbe in Cameroon and Lopé & Makokou in Gabon (*pustulata*) and Atewa & Kakum in Ghana (*haematina*).

***Red-headed Bluebill** *Spermophaga ruficapilla* [5, BT = Uganda, B2 = Angola]: an uncommon sp of rank growth at the edge of forests of w Angola to w Uganda (*ruficapilla*), and rare in the East Usambara Mts of ne Tanzania (*cana*). It is best seen at Bigodi, Kibale, Mabira & Buhoma in Uganda, but can also be found at Kumbira in Angola (*ruficapilla*); *cana* is best found near Amani in Tanzania. **N=** includes ***Usambara Bluebill** *Spermophaga cana* [4, EN = Tanzania].

***Brown Twinspot** *Clytospiza monteiri* [6]: a common resident of thickets in moist savanna of Cameroon to Uganda to n Angola. Better sites include Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Quibaxe & Kalandula in Angola and Budongo in Uganda.

***Pink-throated Twinspot** *Hypargos margaritatus* [6, BT = South Africa, NE = Mozambique]: a fairly common sp of thickets and sand forest of ne South Africa to s Mozambique. It is best seen at Mkhuzé & Ndumo in South Africa, but can also be found at Maputo Elephant Reserve in Mozambique.

***Red-throated Twinspot** *Hypargos niveoguttatus* [6, BT = Zambia]: a fairly common resident of thickets and forest edge of s Somalia to Zambia (*macrospilotus*) and e Zimbabwe to w Mozambique (*niveoguttatus*). It is best seen at Siavonga & Nkanga in Zambia and Zomba & Lilongwe in Malawi (*macrospilotus*), with other good sites including Honde Valley in Zimbabwe (*niveoguttatus*) and East Usambaras in Tanzania (*macrospilotus*). **N=** also 'Peters's Twinspot'.

***Dybowski's Twinspot** *Euschistospiza dybowskii* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon resident of thickets in moist

savanna of Guinea to Liberia, Cameroon to CAR and ne DR Congo to w Uganda. It is best seen at Ngaoundaba & Poli in Cameroon.

***Dusky Twinspot** *Euschistospiza cinereovinacea* [6, BT = Angola, B2 = Uganda]: a resident of rank growth in mountains of w Angola (*cinereovinacea*, common) and the Albertine Rift (*graueri*, rare). It is easiest to see at Mt Moco in Angola (*cinereovinacea*), but can also be found at Ruhiza in Uganda (*graueri*).

***Black-bellied Firefinch** *Lagonosticta rara* [6, B2 = Cameroon, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of moist savannas of w Kenya to Cameroon (*rara*) and Nigeria to e Senegal (*forbesi*). It can be seen at Bénoué & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Murchison & Budongo in Uganda (*rara*); sometimes also found at Mole in Ghana (*forbesi*).

***Bar-breasted Firefinch** *Lagonosticta rufopicta* [6]: a fairly common sp of moist savannas of Senegal to CAR (*rufopicta*) and South Sudan to Ethiopia (*lateritia*). Better sites include Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia and Murchison in Uganda (*lateritia*) and Bénoué in Cameroon and Brenu Beach Road in Ghana (*rufopicta*).

***Brown Firefinch** *Lagonosticta nitidula* [5]: an uncommon sp of thickets near water of the Okavango Delta in n Botswana to c Angola to c DR Congo. It is best seen at Shakawe & Kasane in Botswana, Rundu & Mahango in Namibia, Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe & Zambia, and Kasanka in Zambia.

***Red-billed Firefinch** *Lagonosticta senegala* [9]: a common sp of savannas of SSA (*senegala*, *rhodopsis*, *brunneiceps*, *somaliensis*, *ruberrima* + *rendalli*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Rock Firefinch** *Lagonosticta sanguinodorsalis* [4, 1/2 = Cameroon, Nigeria]: an uncommon sp of thickets on rocky hillsides in arid savanna of n Cameroon to ne Nigeria. It is best seen at Mora in Cameroon and Jos Plateau in Nigeria.

***African Firefinch** *Lagonosticta rubricata* [6]: a common sp of moist savannas and thickets at forest edge of e South Africa to s Mozambique (*rubricata*), c Mozambique to Ethiopia (*haematocephala*), Cameroon to w Uganda to e Angola (*congica*) and Senegal to Nigeria (*polionota*). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** also 'Blue-billed Firefinch'.

***Landana Firefinch** *Lagonosticta rubricata landanae* [5, NE = Angola, 1/2 = DR Congo]: a fairly common resident of thickets in savanna of w Angola to sw DR Congo. It is best seen at Kumbira in Angola.

***Jameson's Firefinch** *Lagonosticta [rhodopareia] rhodopareia* [6]: a fairly common sp of bushveld, often in rocky areas, of ne South Africa to s Kenya (*jamesoni*) and South Sudan to w Kenya (*rhodopareia*). Good sites include various places in Zimbabwe, c Kruger & Polokwane in South Africa, Mikumi & Iringa in Tanzania and Tsavo West in Kenya (*jamesoni*).

***Ansorge's Firefinch** *Lagonosticta [rhodopareia] ansorgei* [6, NE = Angola]: a fairly common sp of savannas and thickets, often in rocky areas, of nw Namibia to sw DR Congo. It is best seen at Tundavala in Angola.

***Chad Firefinch** *Lagonosticta [rhodopareia] umbrinodorsalis* [4, BT = Cameroon, 1/2 = Chad]: an uncommon sp of thickets and moist savannas of sw Chad and n Cameroon. It is best seen at Poli in Cameroon.

***Mali Firefinch** *Lagonosticta [rhodopareia] virata* [3, NE = Mali, 1/2 = Senegal]: an uncommon resident of thickets on rocky hillsides of Mali to e Senegal. It is best seen at Bamako & Bandiagara in Mali, but can also be found at Dindéfelo in Senegal.

***Black-faced Firefinch** *Lagonosticta larvata* [5]: an uncommon resident of savannas and woodlands of Senegal to Guinea (*vinacea*), c Mali to Uganda (*nigricollis*) and w Ethiopia (*larvata*). It can be seen at Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia (*larvata*), Poli & Bénoué in Cameroon and Mole in Ghana (*nigricollis*), and Faraba Banta in Gambia (*vinacea*). **N=**

may be split into ***Vinaceous Black-faced Firefinch** *Lagonosticta vinacea* [5, BT = Gambia], ***Ethiopian Black-faced Firefinch** *Lagonosticta larvata* [5, NE = Ethiopia] and ***Grey Black-faced Firefinch** *Lagonosticta nigricollis* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Ghana].

***Blue Waxbill** *Uraeginthus angolensis* [9]: a common sp of savannas of e South Africa to c Tanzania (*niassensis*) and nw Zambia to w Angola (*angolensis*). It is easy to see. **N=** also 'Southern Cordon-bleu'.

***Red-cheeked Cordon-bleu** *Uraeginthus bengalus* [9]: a common sp of savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia to w Kenya (*bengalus*), s Somalia to c Kenya (*brunneigularis*), se Kenya to ne Tanzania (*littoralis*), s Kenya to c Tanzania (*ugogensis*), and ne Angola to n Zambia (*katangae*). It is easy to see.

***Blue-capped Cordon-bleu** *Uraeginthus cyanocephalus* [6, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of n Tanzania to far s Ethiopia. It is best seen at Serengeti, Tarangire & Same in Tanzania and Tsavo, Baringo & Samburu in Kenya.

***Violet-eared Waxbill** *Uraeginthus granatinus* [7]: a common sp of arid savannas of sw Angola to nw South Africa (*siccatus*), se Angola to ne South Africa (*granatinus*) and s Mozambique (*retusus*). It is best seen at Zaagkuilsdrift Road & Polokwane in South Africa (*granatinus*) and Daan Viljoen & Etosha in Namibia (*siccatus*).

***Purple Grenadier** *Uraeginthus ianthinogaster* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid bushveld of Tanzania to Somaliland. It can be seen at Yavello in Ethiopia, Baringo, Tsavo, Buffalo Springs & Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti, Same & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania.

***Swee Waxbill** *Coccyzygia melanotis* [7, NE = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of forest edge and thickets of temperate e + s South Africa, far s Mozambique and sw Zimbabwe. It is best seen at Kirstenbosch, Grootvadersbosch, Nxumeni & Magoebaskloof in South Africa.

***Angola Swee Waxbill** *Coccyzygia [melanotis] bocagei* [6, EN = Angola]: a fairly common sp of montane forest edge and thickets of w Angola. It is best seen at Tundavala & Mt Moco. **N=** also Angolan Waxbill by IOC.

***Yellow-bellied Waxbill** *Coccyzygia quartinia* [7]: a common sp of montane forest edge and thickets of e Zimbabwe to e Tanzania (*stuartirwini*), n Tanzania to c Kenya to e DR Congo (*kilimensis*), and Ethiopia to Eritrea (*quartinia*). It can be seen at Harenna Forest in Ethiopia (*quartinia*), Bwindi in Uganda and Aberdares & Gatamaiyu in Kenya (*kilimensis*) and Usambaras, Udzungwas & Ulugurus in Tanzania and Nyika in Malawi (*stuartirwini*).

***Lavender Waxbill** *Estrilda caerulescens* [6, BT = Gambia]: an uncommon sp of rank growth in savanna of Senegal to s Chad. It is best seen at Abuko & Tendaba in Gambia; also found at Mora & Poli in Cameroon.

***Grey Waxbill** *Estrilda perreini* [5, BT = Angola]: an uncommon sp of thickets and forest edge of e South Africa to s Malawi (*incana*) and s Tanzania to Angola (*perreini*). It is best seen at Bimbe & Kalandula in Angola (*perreini*), but can also be found at St Lucia in South Africa and Honde Valley in Zimbabwe (*incana*) and Chimfunshi & Kasanka in Zambia (*perreini*). **N=** also 'Black-tailed Grey Waxbill'.

***Cinderella Waxbill** *Estrilda thomensis* [5, BT = Namibia, NE = Angola]: an uncommon sp of thickets in arid savanna of far nw Namibia to w Angola. It is best seen at Ruacana in Namibia and Leba in Angola.

***Fawn-breasted Waxbill** *Estrilda paludicola* [6]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands of w Angola to n Zambia (*benguellensis*), wc DR Congo (*ruthae*), sc Tanzania (*marwitzi*), e DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*roseicrissa*) and e CAR to w Kenya (*paludicola*). It can be seen at Murchison & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda (*roseicrissa*), Lékoni in Gabon (subspecies uncertain), and Mt Moco in Angola and Mwinilunga in Zambia (*benguellensis*).

***Anambra Waxbill** *Estrilda [paludicola] poliopareia* [3, BT = Benin, NE = Nigeria]: an uncommon sp of rank, grassy growth near rivers of s Nigeria and se Benin. It has recently been found at Sèdjè-Dénou, 40 km north of Cotonou, in Benin; also found commonly in the Niger Delta in Nigeria.

***Abyssinian Waxbill** *Estrilda [paludicola] ochrogaster* [5, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = South Sudan]: an uncommon sp of rank growth in savanna of w Ethiopia to e South Sudan. It is sometimes seen at Awasa, but best found at Gibe Gorge & Gambela in Ethiopia.

***Orange-cheeked Waxbill** *Estrilda melpoda* [7]: a common sp of forest edge and moist savannas of Senegal to w Uganda to n Angola (*melpoda*) and around Lake Chad (*tschadensis*). It can be seen at many places in Gabon, Cameroon & Ghana (*melpoda*).

***Crimson-rumped Waxbill** *Estrilda rhodopyga* [6, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common nomad of rank growth in savanna of c Tanzania to Ethiopia (*centralis*) and Eritrea to ne Sudan (*rhodopyga*). Better sites include Jemma & Melka Ghebdu in Ethiopia, and Baringo, Samburu & Tsavo in Kenya (*centralis*).

***Black-rumped Waxbill** *Estrilda troglodytes* [7]: a common sp of rank growth in savanna of Senegal to w Ethiopia to nw Uganda. It can be seen at Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe), Murchison in Uganda, Tendaba in Gambia and Kaolack in Senegal.

***Common Waxbill** *Estrilda astrild* [9]: a common sp of moist savannas of SSA (*kempii*, *occidentalis*, *peasei*, *macmillani*, *adesma*, *massaica*, *minor*, *cavendishi*, *schoutedeni*, *niediecki*, *angolensis*, *jagoensis*, *rubriventris*, *damarensis*, *astrild* + *tenebridorsa*) and São Tomé Is (*sousae*). It is easy to see.

***Black-lored Waxbill** *Estrilda [astrild] nigriloris* [2, EN = DR Congo]: a poorly-known sp of floodplain grasslands of se DR Congo. It is known only from the shores of Lake Upemba and the Lualaba River; might not have been seen since 1950.

***Black-crowned Waxbill** *Estrilda nonnula* [6]: a common sp of forest edge and moist savannas of s Nigeria to w Kenya (*nonnula*), Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*eisentrauti*) and Bioko Is (*elizae*). It can be seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Bigodi & Mabamba in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Kakamega in Kenya (*nonnula*) and Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*eisentrauti*).

***Black-headed Waxbill** *Estrilda atricapilla* [5, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of rank growth in clearings in lowland forests of s Cameroon to Gabon to ne DR Congo (*atricapilla*), the Marungu Mts of se DR Congo (*marungensis*) and c DR Congo to ne Angola (*avakubi*). It is best seen at Makokou in Gabon, but can also be found at Mundemba & Ebolowa in Cameroon (*atricapilla*).

***Kandt's Waxbill** *Estrilda [atricapilla] kandti* [6]: a fairly common sp of montane scrublands and forest edge of the Albertine Rift (*kandti*) and c Kenya (*keniensis*). It is most often seen at Ruhiza in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*kandti*) and Aberdares & Mt Kenya in Kenya (*keniensis*).

***Black-faced Waxbill** *Estrilda erythronotos* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid bushveld of c Tanzania to sw Uganda to Kenya (*delamerei*), ne South Africa to e Zimbabwe (*erythronotos*) and Angola to nc South Africa (*soligena*). It can be seen at Windhoek & Etosha in Namibia (*soligena*), Polokwane in South Africa (*erythronotos*) and Mbuuro in Uganda and Serengeti in Tanzania (*delamerei*).

***Black-cheeked Waxbill** *Estrilda [erythronotos] charmosyna* [5, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of arid bushveld of s Kenya (*kiwanukae*) and ne Uganda to Somaliland (*charmosyna*). It can be seen at Awash & Yavello in Ethiopia and Baringo & Samburu in Kenya (all *charmosyna*).

***Orange-breasted Waxbill | Zebra Waxbill** *Amandava subflava* [6]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands and grassy savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia to Uganda (*subflava*), Angola to Zambia (*niethammeri*) and

Kenya to e South Africa (*clarkei*); also on the Arabian Peninsula. Better sites include Waza in Cameroon (*subflava*); presently unsafe), Polokwane in South Africa, Ifakara in Tanzania and Dedza in Malawi (*clarkei*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*niethammeri*).

***Quailfinch** *Ortygospiza atricollis* [6]: a fairly common sp of grasslands of South Africa to Ethiopia (*fuscocrissa*, *muelleri*, *smithersi*, *pallida* + *digressa*), Uganda to Angola (*gabonensis*, *fuscata* + *dorsostrata*), and Senegal to South Sudan (*atricollis*, *ansorgei* + *ugandae*). It can be seen at Wakkerstroom & Polokwane in South Africa (*digressa*), Lake Cheleleke in Ethiopia (*fuscocrissa*), Serengeti in Tanzania (*muelleri*), Djoudj in Senegal and Garoua in Cameroon (*atricollis*), Lopé & Loango in Gabon (*gabonensis*), Chitunta in Zambia (*fuscata*) and Murchison in Uganda (*ugandae*). **N=** may be split into ***Black-faced Quailfinch** *Ortygospiza atricollis* [6], ***African Quailfinch** *Ortygospiza fuscocrissa* [7] and ***Black-chinned Quailfinch** *Ortygospiza gabonensis* [5, B2 = Gabon, Zambia], with subspecies divided as above.

***Locust Finch** *Paludipasser locustella* [4, B2 = Malawi, Zambia]: an uncommon sp of moist grasslands of Angola to sw Tanzania (*uelensis*) and Nigeria to Kenya to Gabon (*locustella*, rare). It can be seen at Dedza in Malawi, Hillwood & Mutinondo in Zambia and the Mt Moco area in Angola (*uelensis*); also sometimes found at Lékoni in Gabon (*locustella*).

***Madagascar Mannikin** *Lepidopygia nana* [7, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of open habitats of Madagascar. It is easy to see.

***African Silverbill** *Euodice cantans* [7]: a common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to South Sudan (*cantans*) and Tanzania to Somaliland (*orientalis*); also on the Arabian Peninsula. It can be seen at Garoua & Waza in Cameroon (presently unsafe) and various places in n Senegal & Chad (*cantans*) and Awash & Jemma in Ethiopia and Baringo, Buffalo Springs & Samburu in Kenya (*orientalis*).

***Grey-headed Silverbill** *Odontospiza caniceps* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of arid savannas of n Tanzania to s Ethiopia. Better sites include Baringo, Shaba & Tsavo in Kenya and Ndutu & Serengeti in Tanzania.

***Bronze Mannikin** *Lonchura cucullata* [9]: a common sp of savannas and forest edge of Senegal to Uganda to Angola (*cucullata*) and Ethiopia to South Africa (*scutata*). It is easy to see.

***Black-and-white Mannikin** *Lonchura bicolor* [7]: a fairly common sp of rank growth at forest edge of Guinea to Nigeria (*bicolor*), Cameroon to w Kenya to Angola (*poensis*)

*Viduidae – Indigobirds & Whydahs

[20/20 of 20, all endemic]

Viduids have similar, drab non-breeding plumages. They generally breed from the middle of the rains to the start of the dry season. It is worth considering this when scheduling birding trips.

***Village Indigobird** *Vidua chalybeata* [8]: a common brood parasite of Red-billed Firefinch found in savannas of s Mauritania to Sierra Leone (*chalybeata*), Mali to Sudan (*neumanni*), Ethiopia to Eritrea (*ultramarina*), e DR Congo to c Tanzania to Kenya (*centralis*), s Somalia to e South Africa (*amauropteryx*) and Angola to n Botswana (*okavangoensis*). It is easy to see.

***Purple Indigobird** *Vidua purpurascens* [6, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon brood parasite of Jameson's Firefinch found in wooded savannas of ne South Africa to Kenya to s Angola. It is best seen at various places in Zimbabwe, but can also be found at n Kruger in South Africa and Nkanga in Zambia; breeds Dec–Apr.

***Jambandu Indigobird** *Vidua raricola* [3, BT = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon brood parasite of Orange-breasted Waxbill | Zebra

and se DR Congo to nw Zambia (*woltersi*). It can be seen at many sites.

***Red-backed Mannikin** *Lonchura [bicolor] nigriceps* [6]: a fairly common sp of rank growth at forest edge of ne South Africa to coastal Kenya. Better sites include Zomba in Malawi, East Usambaras & Pemba Is in Tanzania, Arabuko-Sokoike in Kenya and St Lucia in South Africa.

***Magpie Mannikin** *Lonchura fringilloides* [5]: an uncommon sp of rank growth in moist savanna and forest of ne South Africa to Uganda to Guinea. It can be seen at Buhoma in Uganda, Zomba in Malawi and various places in Gabon & Tanzania.

Waxbill found in open grasslands and cultivated fields of Guinea to s Sudan. It has recently been found at Bambuna in Sierra Leone; breeds Sep–Jan.

***Barka Indigobird** *Vidua larvaticola* [4, BT = Ethiopia]: an uncommon brood parasite of Black-faced Firefinch found in savannas from Senegal to w Ethiopia. It has recently been found at Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia; breeds Sep–Jan.

***Dusky Indigobird** *Vidua funerea* [7, BT = South Africa]: a fairly common brood parasite of African Firefinch, Dusky Twinspot & Landana Firefinch in moist savanna and thickets of e South Africa to s Mozambique (*funerea*) and c Mozambique to Kenya to Angola (*nigerrima*). It is best seen at various places in e South Africa; breeds Dec–Apr.

***Zambezi Indigobird** *Vidua codringtoni* [5, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon brood parasite of thickets and forest edge, parasitising Red-throated Twinspot in Zimbabwe to s Tanzania (*codringtoni*) and Pink-throated Twinspot in Zululand of coastal ne South Africa; breeds Dec–Apr. It is

best seen in Burma Valley in Zimbabwe and Mkhuzi in South Africa. **N**= also 'Twinspot Indigobird'. See Allan *et al* submitted.

***Wilson's Indigobird** *Vidua wilsoni* [5, BT = Ghana]: an uncommon brood parasite of Bar-breasted Firefinch found in moist savannas of Senegal to s Sudan. It is best seen at Winneba Plain & Mole in Ghana; breeds Sep–Jan.

***Quailfinch Indigobird** *Vidua nigeriae* [4]: an uncommon brood parasite of Quailfinch, found in arid grasslands of Senegal to Ethiopia. There are no established sites for it, but it could be looked for in the Garoua area of Cameroon; breeds Sep–Jan.

***Jos Plateau Indigobird** *Vidua maryae* [3, NE = Nigeria, 1/2 = Cameroon]: an uncommon brood parasite of Rock Firefinch found in rocky areas in arid savanna of n Nigeria and n Cameroon. It is best seen at Jos Plateau in Nigeria and Mora in Cameroon; breeds Sep–Jan.

***Cameroon Indigobird** *Vidua camerunensis* [5, B2 = Cameroon, Sierra Leone]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas and woodlands of Guinea to Sudan. It is best seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon and Bambuna in Sierra Leone; breeds Sep–Jan.

***Pin-tailed Whydah** *Vidua macroura* [9]: a common sp in savannas and other open habitats, except desert, of SSA. It is easy to see.

***Steel-blue Whydah** *Vidua hypocherina* [5, BT = Kenya]: an uncommon bird of arid savannas of East & Horn of Africa. It is best seen at Awash & Wachile in Ethiopia, Serengeti in Tanzania and Magadi Road & Samburu in Kenya.

***Straw-tailed Whydah** *Vidua fischeri* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of East & Horn of Africa. It is regularly seen at Awash in Ethiopia, Serengeti & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania and Samburu & Tsavo in Kenya.

***Shaft-tailed Whydah** *Vidua regia* [6, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of n South Africa to w Zimbabwe to s Angola. It is best seen at Polokwane & Kgalagadi in South Africa and Windhoek & Etosha in Namibia; breeds Dec–Apr.

***Long-tailed Paradise Whydah** *Vidua paradisaea* [7]: a fairly common sp of savannas of Southern, East & Horn of Africa. It can be seen at many sites. **N**= also 'Eastern Paradise Whydah'.

***Sahel Paradise Whydah** *Vidua [paradisaea] orientalis* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to Nigeria (*aucupum*) and Cameroon to w Ethiopia (*orientalis*). It is best seen at Waza in Cameroon (*orientalis*; presently unsafe) and various places in n Senegal & Gambia (*aucupum*); breeds Sep–Feb.

***Exclamatory Paradise Whydah** *Vidua interjecta* [5]: an uncommon sp of moist savannas of Senegal to w Ethiopia. It can be seen at Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia, Bansang in Gambia, Comoé in Ivory Coast and Ngaoundaba in Cameroon; breeds Sep–Dec.

***Togo Paradise Whydah** *Vidua togoensis* [3, BT = Sierra Leone]: an uncommon sp of mesic savannas and woodlands of Sierra Leone to c Cameroon. It has recently been seen at Bambuna in Sierra Leone; breeds Sep–Jan.

***Broad-tailed Paradise Whydah** *Vidua obtusa* [5, B2 = Angola, Zambia]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of Angola to Uganda to Mozambique. It is best seen at various places in c Angola & Zambia; breeds Jan–Jul.

***Cuckoo-finch** *Anomalospiza imberbis* [5]: an uncommon IAM and resident of moist grasslands of SSA. It can be seen at Zaagkuilsdrift Road in South Africa, Nkanga in Zambia, Nairobi NP in Kenya, Mt Moco in Angola and Soroti in Uganda. **N**= also 'Parasitic Weaver'.

Prunellidae – Accentors

[2/2 of 13]

Alpine Accentor *Prunella collaris* [4]: an uncommon resident of high mountains of Morocco to Tunisia, an uncommon PM to North Africa and a vagrant to Canary Islands (*collaris*); mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen in winter (Nov–Feb) at Oukaïmeden in Morocco, when cold weather drives birds

to lower altitudes, but can also be found at Carthage in Tunisia.

Duncock *Prunella modularis* [1]: a rare PM to the coast of North Africa (*modularis* in the west, *obscura* in the east) and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is better seen outside the region.

Motacillidae – Pipits, Wagtails and allies

[42/43 of 66, 28 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Western Yellow Wagtail *Motacilla flava* [8]: a fairly common breeder in open habitats of Morocco to Algeria (Iberian Yellow Wagtail *iberiae*) and Egypt (Egyptian Yellow Wagtail *pygmaea*), a common PM to open habitats, especially short grassland, of SSA (Yellow-crowned Wagtail *flavissima*, Yellow-headed Wagtail *lutea*, Blue-headed Wagtail *flava*, Sykes' Wagtail *beema*, Ashy-headed Wagtail *cinereocapilla*, Black-headed Wagtail *feldegg*, Dark-headed Wagtail *thunbergi*), and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is most common in East Africa and can be seen by the thousand in Ethiopia & Kenya. **N=** extralimital Eastern Yellow Wagtail *Motacilla tschutschensis* may be lumped with it; then called **Yellow Wagtail**.

Citrine Wagtail *Motacilla citreola* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Djibouti, Egypt, Canary Islands, Socotra Is, Seychelles & South Africa.

***Cape Wagtail** *Motacilla capensis* [8, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of gardens and wetlands of South Africa to w Namibia (*capensis*), c Angola to w Zimbabwe (*simplicissima*) and e DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*wellsi*). It is best seen in South Africa (*capensis*); can also be found at Buhoma in Uganda (*wellsi*).

***Madagascar Wagtail** *Motacilla flaviventris* [8, EN = Madagascar]: a common sp of open habitats of Madagascar. It is easy to see, including at Antananarivo.

Grey Wagtail *Motacilla cinerea* [7]: a fairly common breeder of mountain streams of North-West Africa & Canary Islands (*cinerea*), Azores (*patriciae*) and Madeira (*schmitzi*), a PM mainly to East Africa (*cinerea*) and a vagrant to Seychelles & South Africa. It can be seen at many sites.

***Mountain Wagtail** *Motacilla clara* [6]: a fairly common sp of forested streams of e South Africa to c Angola to c Kenya (*torrentium*), Sierra Leone to Gabon to w Uganda (*chapini*) and Ethiopia (*clara*). It is best seen in the Ethiopian highlands (*clara*), but can also be found at Kibale & Bwindi in Uganda and Mt Kupe in Cameroon (*chapini*) and Magoebaskloof in South Africa (*torrentium*).

White Wagtail *Motacilla alba* [6]: an uncommon breeder on rocky rivers in Morocco (*subpersonata*), a PM to wetlands and rivers in arid savanna to the north of equator (*alba*), North-West Africa (*yarellii*) and Socotra Is (*personata*), and a vagrant to Seychelles & Réunion. It is best seen at Massa River & Erfoud in Morocco (*subpersonata*)

and in Ethiopia. **N=** includes ***Moroccan Wagtail** *Motacilla subpersonata* [5, EN = Morocco], **Masked Wagtail** *Motacilla personata* [1] and **Pied Wagtail** *Motacilla yarellii* [3].

***African Pied Wagtail** *Motacilla aguimp* [8]: a common sp of wetlands and towns of the Orange River of South Africa & Namibia (*aguimp*) and much of SSA (*vidua*). It is easy to see at many sites (*vidua*), including Upington in South Africa (*aguimp*).

***Golden Pipit** *Tmetothylacus tenellus* [5, BT = Kenya]: a fairly common nomad of arid grasslands and bushveld of se Tanzania to Somaliland, and a vagrant as far as South Africa; also a vagrant to the Middle East. Better sites include Tsavo, Samburu & Marsabit in Kenya.

***Sharpe's Longclaw** *Macronyx sharpei* [6, EN = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of montane grassland of c Kenya. It is best seen at Kinangop.

***Abyssinian Longclaw** *Macronyx flavicollis* [6, EN = Ethiopia]: a fairly common sp of montane grasslands of Ethiopia. It is best seen at Gerfasa Reservoir, Sululta & Bale.

***Fülleborn's Longclaw** *Macronyx fueleborni* [6, B2 = Angola, Zambia]: a fairly common sp of moist grasslands of c Angola to Zambia to sc DR Congo (*ascensi*) and sw Tanzania (*fueleborni*). It is best seen at Mt Moco in Angola and Chitunta in Zambia (*ascensi*).

***Cape Longclaw** *Macronyx capensis* [8, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Zimbabwe]: a fairly common sp of temperate grasslands of sw South Africa (*capensis*) and e South Africa to c Zimbabwe (*colletti*). It is best seen at Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*colletti*), but can also be found at West Coast NP & Overberg in South Africa (*capensis*) and Harare in Zimbabwe (*colletti*).

***Yellow-throated Longclaw** *Macronyx croceus* [9]: a common sp of mesic savannas of e South Africa to Uganda, and n Angola to Senegal. It can be seen at Queen Elizabeth in Uganda, Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Nakuru

& Maasai Mara in Kenya, Mikumi in Tanzania and Shai Hills & Winneba Plain in Ghana.

***Pangani Longclaw** *Macronyx aurantiigula* [5, BT = Kenya, B2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of arid grasslands of ne Tanzania, e Kenya and s Somalia. It is best seen at Tsavo West in Kenya, but can also be found at Nairobi NP in Kenya and the Arusha area in Tanzania.

***Rosy-breasted Longclaw** *Macronyx ameliae* [5, B2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: an uncommon resident of moist grasslands of ne South Africa to s Mozambique, c Zimbabwe, w Angola to e Zambia, and s Kenya to n Tanzania. Good sites include Ngorongoro in Tanzania, Maasai Mara in Kenya, Chitunta in Zambia and Harare in Zimbabwe. **N=** also Rosy-throated Longclaw by IOC.

***Grimwood's Longclaw** *Macronyx grimwoodi* [4, BT = Zambia, NE = Angola]: an uncommon sp of damp grasslands and wetland margins of nw Zambia to e Angola to sw DR Congo. It is best seen at Chitunta in Zambia; although more widespread in Angola, sites are difficult to access.

Richard's Pipit *Anthus richardi* [1]: a vagrant to Egypt usually visiting se Asia & India. Most records come from the Nile Delta.

***African Pipit** *Anthus [richardi] cinnamomeus* [9]: a common sp of grasslands and savannas of South Africa to Ethiopia (*stabilis*, *cinnamomeus*, *annae*, *itombwensis*, *lacuum*, *winterbottomi*, *lichenya*, *spurius*, *bocagii*, *grotei*, *rufuloides* + *latistriatus*) and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*cameroonensis* + *lynesi*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*eximius*). It is the common pipit in many parts of Southern & East Africa; in Cameroon can be seen at Mt Cameroon (*cameroonensis*) & Bamenda Highlands (*lynesi*). **N=** includes ***Cameroon Pipit** *Anthus cameroonensis* [5, NE = Cameroon, 1/2 = Nigeria] which contains *lynesi*. 'Jackson's Pipit' *Anthus latistriatus* known from one specimen and now considered to be invalid. Also 'Grassveld Pipit' or 'Grassland Pipit'.

***Mountain Pipit** *Anthus hoeschi* [5, EN = South Africa (br)]: a fairly common breeding visitor to highland grasslands of Lesotho and adjacent South Africa (Oct–Apr), and a non-breeding visitor to nw Zambia and adjacent Angola (no records) and DR Congo. It is best seen at the top of Sani Pass in Lesotho.

Tawny Pipit *Anthus campestris* [5]: a breeding visitor of open country of Morocco to Tunisia, a resident breeder in Somaliland, and a PM to arid savannas of Senegal to Ethiopia. It is best seen in n Morocco.

***Buffy Pipit** *Anthus vaalensis* [5]: a fairly common sp of grasslands and arid savannas of South Africa to c Angola to s DR Congo (*chobiensis*, *neumanni*, *namibicus*, *clanceyi*, *exasperatus* + *vaalensis*), with resident, migratory and nomadic populations. Good sites include Kimberley & Ezemvelo in South Africa (*vaalensis*), Etosha in Namibia (*namibicus*) and Hillwood in Zambia and Harare in Zimbabwe (*chobiensis*).

*Long-tailed Pipit *Anthus longicaudatus*: shown to be invalid. **N=** see Davies & Peacock 2014.

Long-billed Pipit *Anthus similis* [7]: a fairly common resident of rocky areas of se DR Congo to Egypt (*jebelmarrae*, *nivescens*, *hararensis*, *chyuluensis* + *dewittei*), Socotra Is (**sokotrae*), c Mali to c Niger (*asbenaicus*) and Sierra Leone to Cameroon (*bannermani*); also in s Asia. It can be seen at Debre Libanos & Jemma in Ethiopia (*nivescens*), Nairobi NP and Nakuru in Kenya (*chyuluensis*) and Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*bannermani*). **N=** includes ***Bannerman's Pipit** *Anthus bannermani* [4, BT = Cameroon]. 'Nairobi Pipit' has been touted as a distinct sp, but is closely related to other East African subspecies.

***Nicholson's Pipit** *Anthus [similis] nicholsoni* [7]: a fairly common resident of rocky areas of South African to s Angola (*moco*, *palliditinctus*, *leucocraspedon*, *nicholsoni*, *petricolus* + *primarius*). It can be seen at Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*petricolus*), among other sites. **N=** molecular evidence

suggest that Southern Africa subspecies are not the closest relatives of East African & Middle Eastern subspecies.

***Wood Pipit** *Anthus [similis] nyassae* [7]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*frondicolus*), Zambia to s Tanzania (*nyassae*) and se Gabon to ne Namibia (*schoutedeni*). Good sites include Lékoni in Gabon and Mt Moco in Angola (*schoutedeni*) and various places in Zimbabwe (*frondicolus*) and Zambia (*nyassae*). **N=** also 'Woodland Pipit'.

***Plain-backed Pipit** *Anthus leucophrys* [7]: a fairly common sp of mesic grasslands and savannas of SSA (*ansorgei*, *gouldii*, *zenkeri*, *saphiroi*, *goodsoni*, *omoensis*, *bohndorffi*, *leucophrys* + *tephridorsus*). Good sites include Liben Plain in Ethiopia (perhaps *saphiroi*), Winneba Plain in Ghana, Murchison & Queen Elizabeth in Uganda and Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*zenkeri*), Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*goodsoni*) and Mt Moco in Angola and Mwinilunga in Zambia (*bohndorffi*). **N=** it has been suggested that *goodsoni* of c Kenya to n Tanzania may belong to Buffy Pipit, or might represent a different sp, but its placement here seems correct.

***Long-legged Pipit** *Anthus pallidiventris* [7, BT = Gabon, B2 = Cameroon]: a common sp of grasslands and grassy clearings in forest of s Cameroon to nw Angola (*pallidiventris*) and along the Congo River in c DR Congo (*esobe*). It is common in just about any grassland in Gabon, but can also be seen at Douala, Mundemba & Campo in Cameroon (*pallidiventris*).

Meadow Pipit *Anthus pratensis* [4]: an uncommon PM to open habitats of coastal Mauritania to Egypt. It is best seen in n Morocco.

Tree Pipit *Anthus trivialis* [7]: a common PM to wooded habitats of SSA (*trivialis*) and a vagrant to Seychelles. It can be seen at many places.

Olive-backed Pipit *Anthus hodgsoni* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Canary Islands.

Red-throated Pipit *Anthus cervinus* [6]: a fairly common PM to open grasslands and the margin of wetlands mainly north of the equator, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is most common in the Ethiopian highlands.

Buff-bellied Pipit *Anthus rubescens* [0]: a vagrant from Asia. Recorded from Tunisia, Egypt & Azores.

Water Pipit *Anthus spinoletta* [4]: an uncommon PM to wetlands along the coast of North-West Africa (*spinoletta*) and Egypt (*coutellii*) and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It can be seen along the n Moroccan coast and at the Nile Delta in Egypt.

Eurasian Rock Pipit *Anthus petrosus* [2]: a rare PM to coastal habitats of Morocco (*littoralis*) and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is better seen outside the region.

***Berthelot's Pipit** *Anthus berthelotii* [6, 1/2 = Canary Islands, Madeira]: a common sp of open habitats of Madeira & Canary Islands. It can be seen at Mt Arieiro & Ponta de São Lourenço on Madeira and widely on the Canary Islands.

***Striped Pipit** *Anthus lineiventris* [6]: a fairly common resident of rocky hillsides of e South Africa to s Kenya, and w Angola. Good sites include Abel Erasmus Pass in South Africa, Dzalanyama in Malawi, Tundavala & Mt Moco in Angola, Mutinondo in Zambia, West Usambaras in Tanzania and Taita Hills in Kenya.

***African Rock Pipit** *Anthus crenatus* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of cliffs and mountains of c + e South Africa. It is best seen at Wakkerstroom & Sani Pass.

***Short-tailed Pipit** *Anthus brachyurus* [5, BT = Gabon, B2 = Zambia]: an uncommon sp of moist grasslands of se Gabon to w Zambia, e

South Africa and c Mozambique (*brachyurus*) and e DR Congo to nw Tanzania (*leggei*). It is most easily seen at Lékoni in Gabon, but can also be found at Chitunta in Zambia (*brachyurus*).

***Bushveld Pipit | Bush Pipit** *Anthus caffer* [5, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon resident of bushveld of ne South Africa to sw Mozambique (*traylori*), nc South Africa to sw Zimbabwe (*caffer*), w Angola to c Zimbabwe (*mzimbaensis*), s Kenya to n Tanzania (*blaynei*) and s Ethiopia (*australoabyssinicus*). Better sites include s Kruger in South Africa (*traylori*) and Nylsvley NR & Polokwane in South Africa (*caffer*); can also be found at Serengeti in Tanzania (*blaynei*).

***Sokoke Pipit** *Anthus sokokensis* [5, NE = Kenya, 1/2 = Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of dense woodlands and forests of coastal Kenya & ne Tanzania. It is best found at Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya; there are also some records from the East Usambaras in Tanzania.

***Malindi Pipit** *Anthus melindae* [5, BT = Kenya, 1/2 = Somalia]: a fairly common sp of coastal grasslands of Kenya to s Somalia (*melindae*) and sc Somalia (*mallablensis*). It is best seen at Manda Is and Arabuko-Sokoke in Kenya (*melindae*).

*Kimberley Pipit *Anthus pseudosimilis*: shown to be invalid. **N=** see Davies & Peacock 2014.

***Yellow-breasted Pipit** *Anthus chloris* [6, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon resident and local migrant of montane grasslands of e South Africa. It is best found at Wakkerstroom, breeding Oct–Mar.

***Sao Tome Shorttail** *Amaurocichla bocagii* [4, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: an uncommon sp of the understorey of wet forests, usually in the vicinity of rivers and streams, of s São Tomé Is. It is best seen at Mt Carmo.

Fringillidae - Canaries, Finches, etc.

[67/68 of 207, 50 endemic]

Common Chaffinch *Fringilla coelebs* [8]: a common resident of forests of Morocco to Libya (**africana*), e Tunisia to nw Libya (**spodiogenys*), Gran Canaria, Tenerife & La Gomera Is of Canary Islands (**canariensis*), La Palma Is of Canary Islands (**palmae*), El Hierro Is of Canary Islands (**ombriosa*), Azores (**moreletti*), Madeira (**maderensis*) and c Canary Islands (*canariensis*), and a PM to North Africa (*coelebs* + *gengleri*). It is easy to see in Morocco (**africana*). **N=** may be split into ***African Chaffinch** *Fringilla africana* [8, BT = Morocco] which includes *spodiogenys*, and **Common Chaffinch** *Fringilla coelebs* [7] which includes all other subspecies, although the position of the Macaronesian subspecies is not known. A new subspecies (**harterti*) from ne Libya has been described by Svensson 2015.

***Tenerife Blue Chaffinch** *Fringilla teydea* [5, EN = Canary Islands]: a fairly common sp of pine forests of Tenerife Is of Canary Islands. It is best seen at Las Lajas, Chio & Ramon Caminero.

***Gran Canaria Blue Chaffinch** *Fringilla teydea polatzeki* [3, EN = Canary Islands]: a rare and localised sp of pine forests of Gran Canaria Is of Canary Islands. It is best seen at Inagua Natural Reserve in the highlands of sw Gran Canaria.

Brambling *Fringilla montifringilla* [3]: an uncommon PM to wooded habitats of Morocco to Algeria, and a vagrant to Macaronesia. It is best seen in n Morocco.

Hawfinch *Coccothraustes coccothraustes* [5]: a fairly common resident of forests and woodlands of Morocco to Algeria (**buvryi*), an uncommon PM to Morocco to Egypt (*coccothraustes*) and a vagrant to Madeira. It is best seen at Lake Aoua in Morocco.

Eurasian Bullfinch *Pyrrhula pyrrhula* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Morocco, Algeria & Tunisia.

***Azores Bullfinch** *Pyrrhula [pyrrhula] murina* [4, EN = Azores]: a rare sp of natural forests on e São Miguel Is of Azores. It is best seen along the road from Nordeste to Povoação, near Miradouro da Serra da Tronqueira and around Vara Peak. **N=** see Ramos 2000.

***African Crimson-winged Finch** *Rhodopechys [sanguineus] alienus* [4, NE = Morocco, 1/2 = Algeria]: an uncommon sp of alpine moorlands and rocky hillsides of Morocco and ne Algeria, generally above 2,800 m altitude in summer. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco. **N=** lumped with extralimital Eurasian Crimson-winged Finch and called **Crimson-winged Finch** [4].

Trumpeter Finch *Bucanetes githagineus* [6]: a fairly common resident and nomad of rocky areas in desert of Mauritania to Libya (**zedlitzii*), Egypt to Sudan (**githagineus*), Sinai in Egypt (*crassirostris*) and Fuerteventura & Lanzarote Is of Canary Islands (**amantum*); also in the Middle East & Asia. It is best seen at Ouarzazate & Merzouga in Morocco, Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands, Ennedi in Chad and the Nile Valley in Egypt.

Common Rosefinch *Carpodacus erythrinus* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Egypt, Morocco & Seychelles.

Sinai Rosefinch *Carpodacus synoicus* [4, BT = Egypt]: an uncommon resident of arid hillsides of Sinai in Egypt; also in the Middle East. It is best looked seen at St Catherine & Mt Sinai.

European Greenfinch *Chloris chloris* [6]: a fairly common resident of wooded habitats of n Morocco (*vanmarli*), c Morocco to n Algeria (**voousi*), ne Egypt (*chlorotica*) and

Madeira & Canary Islands (*aurantiventris*), and a PM to North Africa (*aurantiventris*). It is best seen in n Morocco (*vanmarli* + **voousi*).

Desert Finch *Rhodospiza obsoleta* [0]: a rare sp in arid scrub in Sinai; mainly in the Middle East. It is better seen outside the region.

***Socotra Golden-winged Grosbeak** *Rhynchostruthus [perivali] socotranus* [5, EN = Socotra]: an uncommon sp of rocky habitats of Socotra Is. It is best seen at Ayhaft NP & Dixem Highlands. **N=** lumped with extralimital Arabian Golden-winged Grosbeak and called **Golden-winged Grosbeak** [5].

***Somali Golden-winged Grosbeak** *Rhynchostruthus [perivali/socotranus] louisae* [4, EN = Somaliland]: an uncommon sp of open, rocky areas along the escarpment of n Somaliland. It is best seen at Daalo. **N= Golden-winged Grosbeak** [5] if lumped.

***Oriole Finch** *Linurgus olivaceus* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon sp of montane forests of Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*olivaceus*), the Albertine Rift (*prigoginei*), South Sudan to c Kenya (*elgonensis*) and s Kenya to n Malawi (*kilimensis*). It is best seen at Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*olivaceus*), but can also be found at Bamenda Highlands in Cameroon (*olivaceus*), Ruhiza in Uganda (*prigoginei*), Udzungwas & West Usambaras in Tanzania (*kilimensis*) and Mt Kenya in Kenya (*elgonensis*).

***Príncipe Seedeater** *Crithagra rufobrunnea* [7, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a common resident of wooded habitats of São Tomé Is (*thomensis*), a rare sp of lowland forests of s Príncipe Is (*rufobrunnea*) and common on Jockey Cap Islet off Príncipe Is (*fradei*). It is easy to see on São Tomé Is (*thomensis*), but Príncipe Is birds are much harder to find and are best seen from a boat on Jockey Cap Islet (*fradei*). **N=** may be split into ***Sao Tome Seedeater** *Crithagra thomensis* [7, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe] and ***Príncipe Seedeater**

Crithagra rufobrunnea [3, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe] which includes *fradei*.

***Sao Tome Grosbeak** *Crithagra concolor* [3, EN = São Tomé e Príncipe]: a rare sp of pristine forests of s São Tomé Is. It is most often recorded at Mt Carmo and Xufexufe River, the latter site especially difficult to reach.

***African Citril** *Crithagra citrinelloides* [7, B2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas and forest edge of w Kenya (*kikuyensis*) and Ethiopia to Eritrea (*citrinelloides*). Better sites include Nairobi & Mt Kenya in Kenya (*kikuyensis*) and Addis Ababa in Ethiopia (*citrinelloides*). **N= kikuyensis** may be placed with Western Citril. **African Citril** [7] if lumped

***Western Citril** *Crithagra citrinelloides frontalis* [7, B2 = Rwanda, Uganda]: a fairly common sp of lightly wooded habitats of ne DR Congo to sw Tanzania. It can be seen at Bwindi & Lake Bunyoni in Uganda and various places in Rwanda. **N= African Citril** [7] if lumped.

***Southern Citril** *Crithagra citrinelloides hyposticta* [7]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas and forest edge of Malawi to sc Kenya (*hyposticta*) and w Kenya to South Sudan (*brittoni*). Good sites include Kakamega in Kenya (*brittoni*) and Maasai Mara in Kenya, Ngorongoro, Usambaras, Ulugurus & Udzungwas in Tanzania and Dzalanyama in Malawi (*hyposticta*). **N= brittoni** may be placed with Western Citril. **African Citril** [7] if lumped.

***Black-faced Canary** *Crithagra capistrata* [6, BT = Angola]: a fairly common sp of wooded habitats and forest edge of w Angola (*hildegardae*) and n Angola to n Zambia to c DR Congo (*capistrata*). It is best seen at Kumbira & Mt Moco in Angola (*hildegardae*) and can also be found at Mwinilunga in Zambia and Lopé in Gabon (*capistrata*).

***Papyrus Canary** *Crithagra koliensis* [5, BT = Rwanda, B2 = Uganda]: an uncommon sp of papyrus swamps and other wetlands of Burundi to w Kenya to e DR Congo. It is best seen at Lake Bunyoni in Uganda and Nyabarongo in Rwanda, but can also be found at Dunga Bay in Kenya.

***Forest Canary** *Crithagra scotops* [6, EN = South Africa]: a fairly common sp of temperate forests and forest edge of ne South Africa (*kirbyi*), inland s + e South Africa (*umbrosa*) and coastal s + e South Africa (*scotops*). Good sites include Kirstenbosch & Grootvadersbosch (*scotops*), Nxumeni (*umbrosa*) and Magoebaskloof (*kirbyi*).

***White-rumped Seedeater** *Crithagra leucopygia* [7]: a fairly common sp of arid savannas of Senegal to CAR (*riggenbachi*), Niger (*pallens*) and Sudan to w Ethiopia to n Uganda (*leucopygia*). It can be seen at Kaolack in Senegal and Garoua in Cameroon (*riggenbachi*) and Buliisa Plain in Uganda (*leucopygia*).

***Black-throated Canary** *Crithagra atrogularis* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of savannas south of the equator (*somereni*, *lwenarum*, *atrogularis*, *impiger*, *semideserti* + *deserti*). Good sites include Polokwane in South Africa (*atrogularis*), Kimberley in South Africa (*impiger*), Windhoek & Erongo in Namibia (*deserti*) and Etosha (*semideserti*) in Namibia. **N=** also 'Black-throated Seedeater'.

***Reichenow's Seedeater** *Crithagra atrogularis reichenowi* [7]: a common sp of savannas of s Tanzania to Ethiopia. It can be seen at many sites. **N=** also 'Yellow-rumped Seedeater'.

***Yellow-rumped Seedeater** *Crithagra xanthopygia* [5, NE = Ethiopia, 1/2 = Eritrea]: a fairly common sp of bushveld and scrublands of n Ethiopia to Eritrea. It is best seen at Jemma & Gibe Gorge in Ethiopia, but can also be found at Blue Nile Falls.

***Yellow-throated Seedeater** *Crithagra xanthopygia flavigula* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of bushveld of ec Ethiopia. It is best seen at Melka Ghebdu and can sometimes also be found at Mt Fantalle. **N=** probably conspecific with Yellow-rumped Seedeater. See Mills & Cohen 2015.

***Salvadori's Seedeater** *Crithagra xantholaema* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of bushveld and river courses in s Ethiopia. It is best seen at Sof Omar & Negele.

***Lemon-breasted Canary** *Crithagra citrinipectus* [5, BT = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of grassy savannas, usually near palms, of ne South Africa to se Zimbabwe to s Malawi. Musi Pan, Hluhluwe Village, Bonamanzi & Pafuri in Kruger in South Africa are among the best sites, but it can also be found at Vilankulo & Gorongosa NP in Mozambique and Gonarezhou in Zimbabwe.

***Yellow-fronted Canary** *Crithagra mozambica* [9]: a common sp of savannas of SSA (*caniceps*, *punctigula*, *grotei*, *gommaensis*, *barbata*, *tando*, *samaliyae*, *vansoni*, *mozambica* + *granti*). It is easy to see.

***White-bellied Canary** *Crithagra dorsostrciata* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid thornveld of ne Tanzania to Somaliland (*maculicollis*) and se Uganda to nw Tanzania (*dorsostrciata*). It can be seen at Yavello in Ethiopia, Baringo & Buffalo Springs in Kenya and Same in Tanzania (*maculicollis*) and Maasai Mara in Kenya and Serengeti in Tanzania (*dorsostrciata*).

***Ankober Serin** *Crithagra ankoberensis* [5, EN = Ethiopia]: an uncommon sp of tall escarpments of ec Ethiopia. It is most easily seen at Gemessa Gedel, but can also be found at Ankober & Jemma.

***Cape Siskin** *Crithagra totta* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of mountain fynbos of sw South Africa. It is best seen at Rooi-Els, Grootvadersbosch & Cape Point.

***Drakensberg Siskin** *Crithagra symonsi* [6, EN = South Africa]: a common sp of alpine cliffs and moorlands of Lesotho and surrounding South Africa. It is most easily seen at Sani Pass, but can also be found at Naudesnek & Golden Gate NP.

***Northern Grosbeak-Canary** *Crithagra donaldsoni* [5, BT = Ethiopia, B2 = Kenya]: an uncommon sp of arid thornveld of n Ethiopia to Somaliland. Good sites include Yavello in Ethiopia, Dida Galgalu Desert in Kenya and Buuhoodle in Somaliland.

***Southern Grosbeak-Canary** *Crithagra buchanani* [5, 1/2 = Kenya, Tanzania]: an uncommon sp of bushveld in s Kenya and n Tanzania. It is best seen at Same & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania and Magadi Road, Loita Plain & Tsavo in Kenya.

***Yellow Canary** *Crithagra flaviventris* [8, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common sp of open scrublands and arid savannas of nc South Africa to sw Angola (*damarensis*), s Namibia to w South Africa (*flaviventris*), Lesotho and surrounds (*guillarmodi*) and se Botswana to e South Africa (*marshalli*). Good sites include Tankwa Karoo & West Coast NP in South Africa (*flaviventris*), above Sani Pass in South Africa (*guillarmodi*) and various places in Namibia and Lubango in Angola (*damarensis*).

***Brimstone Canary** *Crithagra sulphurata* [8]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas and moist thickets of s South Africa (*sulphurata*), e South Africa to Zimbabwe (*wilsoni*) and Angola to Kenya (*sharpii*). It can be seen at Grootvadersbosch in South Africa (*sulphurata*) and Kibale in Uganda, Mt Moco in Angola, Luwawa in Malawi, Kisumu in Kenya and various places in Zambia (*sharpii*).

***Reichard's Seedeater** *Crithagra reichardi* [6, B2 = Malawi, Zambia]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodlands of Zambia, Malawi and s Tanzania. The best sites include Mutinondo & Luakera Forest in Zambia and Dzalanyama in Malawi. **N= Reichard's Seedeater | Stripe-breasted Seedeater** if lumped.

***Stripe-breasted Seedeater** *Crithagra reichardi striatipectus* [4, 1/2 = Ethiopia, Kenya]: an uncommon sp of wooded escarpments of c Kenya to sw Ethiopia. The best sites include Arba Minch & Konso in Ethiopia and Kerio Valley & Laikipia Escarpment in Kenya. **N= Reichard's Seedeater | Stripe-breasted Seedeater** if lumped.

***Streaky-headed Seedeater** *Crithagra gularis* [7, BT = South Africa, B2 = Zimbabwe]: a fairly common sp of mesic savannas and forest edge of s South Africa (*humilis*), Zimbabwe to e Botswana to wc Mozambique (*mendosa*), e South Africa to s Mozambique (*endemion*) and n South Africa to se Botswana (*gularis*). It can be seen at Grootvadersbosch in South Africa (*humilis*), Sani Pass in South Africa (*endemion*) and Harare in Zimbabwe (*mendosa*).

***West African Seedeater** *Crithagra gularis canicapilla* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon bird of mesic savannas and woodlands of w Guinea to CAR (*canicapilla*), w Kenya to South Sudan (*elgonensis*) and sc Cameroon to se Nigeria (*montanorum*). It is best seen at Bénoué & Poli in Cameroon; also occasionally found at Mole in Ghana (*canicapilla*).

***Black-eared Seedeater** *Crithagra mennelli* [6, B2 = Malawi, Zambia]: a fairly common sp of miombo woodland of Zambia to Malawi to Mozambique (*mennelli*) and w Zambia to c Angola (*benguellensis*). It is best seen at Nkanga & Mutinondo in Zambia, Dzalanyama in Malawi and Mutare in Zimbabwe (*mennelli*); *benguellensis* is best seen in remote parts of Moxico province in Angola. **N=** includes ***Benguela Seedeater** *Crithagra benguellensis* [4, NE = Angola, 1/2 = Zambia], usually treated as a subspecies of Streaky-headed Seedeater.

***Brown-rumped Seedeater** *Crithagra tristriata* [8, NE = Ethiopia]: a common sp of highland habitats of Ethiopia to Eritrea to Somaliland. It is easy to see in Ethiopia, even in Addis Ababa, but can also be found at Daalo in Somaliland.

***White-throated Canary** *Crithagra albogularis* [7]: a common sp of arid scrubland of w South Africa (*albogularis*), wc South Africa (*hewitti*) + c South Africa (*orangensis*), s Namibia (*sordahlae*) and n Namibia to sw Angola (*crocopygia*). It can be seen at Tankwa Karoo & West Coast NP in South Africa (*albogularis*), Spitzkoppe in Namibia (*sordahlae*) and Benguela in Angola (*crocopygia*).

***Thick-billed Seedeater** *Crithagra burtoni* [7]: a fairly common sp of montane forests of Bioko Is and sw Cameroon to se Nigeria (*burtoni*), w Angola and the Albertine Rift (*tanganjicae*), e Uganda to w Kenya to w Tanzania (*kilimensis*) and e Kenya (*albifrons*). It is best seen at Mt Cameroon in Cameroon (*burtoni*), Bwindi in Uganda and Nyungwe in Rwanda (*tanganjicae*), Ngorongoro in Tanzania (*kilimensis*) and Gatamaiyu & Mt Kenya in Kenya (*albifrons*).

***Kipengere Seedeater** *Crithagra [burtoni] melanochroa* [4, EN = Tanzania]: a rare sp of montane forests of s Tanzania. It is best seen in the Udzungwa Mts, but also occurs in the Rungwe Mts.

***Streaky Seedeater** *Crithagra striolata* [8]: a common sp of montane scrublands and forest edge of the Albertine Rift (*graueri*) and c Tanzania to Ethiopia (*striolata*). It can be seen at Bwindi in Uganda (*graueri*) and Addis Ababa in Ethiopia, Ngorongoro in Tanzania and Nairobi, Gatamaiyu & Aberdares in Kenya (*striolata*).

***Yellow-browed Seedeater** *Crithagra [striolata] whytii* [5, BT = Malawi, 1/2 = Tanzania]: a fairly common sp of thickets and montane forest edge of n Malawi to s Tanzania. It is best seen at Nyika in Malawi, but is perhaps most common in the Udzungwa Mts of Tanzania.

***Protea Canary** *Crithagra leucoptera* [5, EN = South Africa]: an uncommon sp of protea stands and dense thickets along rivers in mountain fynbos of sw South Africa. It is best seen at Kransvleiport near Clanwilliam, but can also be seen at Gydo Pass near Ceres and Paarl Mt.

Common Linnet *Linaria cannabina* [7]: a fairly common resident of open habitats of n North Africa (*mediterranea*), w Canary Islands (**meadewaldoi*), e Canary Islands (**harterti*) and Madeira (**nana*), and a PM to North Africa (*cannabina*) and Egypt (*bella*). It can be seen at Ifrane in Morocco (*mediterranea*), Fuerteventura Is of Canary Islands (**harterti*) and Tenerife Is of Canary Islands (**meadewaldoi*).

***Warsangli Linnet** *Linaria johannis* [4, EN = Somaliland]: an uncommon resident and nomad of wooded habitats along the n Somaliland escarpment. It is best seen at Daalo.

Common Redpoll *Acanthis flammea* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Morocco. **N= Redpoll** if lumped.

Arctic Redpoll *Acanthis [flammea] hornemanni* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Azores. **N= Redpoll** if lumped.

Red Crossbill *Loxia curvirostra* [3]: an uncommon resident and nomad of pine forests and woodlands of Morocco to Tunisia (*poliogyne*) and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands; mainly in the Palaearctic & Nearctic. It is best seen at Ourika Valley in Morocco and Cap Bon in Tunisia.

European Goldfinch *Carduelis carduelis* [7]: a common resident of wooded habitats of Morocco to Libya, Madeira & Canary Islands (*parva*) and Egypt (*niediecki*), and a PM augmenting resident populations (*britannica* + *carduelis*). It is best seen in n Morocco (*parva*).

Citrel Finch *Carduelis citrinella* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Morocco & Algeria.

Red-fronted Serin *Serinus pusillus* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt.

European Serin *Serinus serinus* [7]: a common resident of wooded habitats and farmland of Canary Islands & Morocco to Egypt, and a PM to the same area. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden, Zaër & Massa River in Morocco.

Syrian Serin *Serinus syriacus* [1]: a rare winter visitor from its breeding range in Syria, Jordan, Israel & Lebanon to arid habitats at low altitude of Sinai in Egypt, and a vagrant to Cairo. It is better seen outside the region.

***Atlantic Canary** *Serinus canaria* [6, B2 = Canary Islands, Madeira]: a common resident of most habitats of w + c Canary Islands, Madeira & Azores. It is best seen on Madeira & Tenerife Is of Canary Islands.

***Cape Canary** *Serinus canicollis* [8, NE = South Africa, B2 = Zimbabwe]: a common sp of temperate scrublands, grasslands and forest edge of s + e South Africa (*canicollis*) and e Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*griseitergum*). It is best seen at Cape Town & Wakkerstroom in South Africa (*canicollis*) and Vumba in Zimbabwe (*griseitergum*).

***Yellow-crowned Canary** *Serinus [canicollis] flavivertex* [7]: a common sp of montane scrublands and forest edge of n Malawi to Uganda (*sassii*), n Tanzania to Eritrea (*flavivertex*) and w Angola (*huillensis*). It can be seen at Harena Forest in Ethiopia and Aberdares in Kenya (*flavivertex*), Ruhiza in Uganda, Nyungwe in Rwanda and Nyika in Malawi (*sassii*) and Mt Moco in Angola (*huillensis*).

***Ethiopian Siskin** *Serinus nigriceps* [6, EN = Ethiopia]: a common sp of highland moorlands of Ethiopia. Sululta & Bale are among the best sites.

***Black-headed Canary** *Serinus alario* [6, NE = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia]: a fairly common nomad of Karoo scrublands and arid fynbos, especially in mountainous areas, of w South Africa to sw Namibia (*alario*) and nw South Africa to w Namibia (*leucolaemus*). It is best seen at the mountainous western edge of Bushmanland in South Africa, especially at Springbok & Kamieskroon (*alario* + *leucolaemus*). **N=** includes ***Damara Canary** *Crithagra leucolaemus* [4, BT = South Africa, 1/2 = Namibia].

Eurasian Siskin *Spinus spinus* [2]: an uncommon PM to forests of coastal North Africa. It is best seen in n Morocco.

Parulidae – New World Warblers

[18/18 of 119]

Ovenbird *Seiurus aurocapilla* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Louisiana Waterthrush *Parkesia motacilla* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Canary Islands.

Northern Waterthrush *Parkesia noveboracensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Black-and-white Warbler *Mniotilta varia* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Tennessee Warbler *Leiothlypis peregrina* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Common Yellowthroat *Geothlypis trichas* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Hooded Warbler *Setophaga citrina* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

American Redstart *Setophaga ruticilla* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Madeira.

Northern Parula *Setophaga americana* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Magnolia Warbler *Setophaga magnolia* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

American Yellow Warbler *Setophaga aestiva* [0]: a vagrant from North America (*aestiva*). Recorded from Azores & Madeira.

Chestnut-sided Warbler *Setophaga pensylvanica* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Blackpoll Warbler *Setophaga striata* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Canary Islands.

Icteridae – Oropendolas, Orioles & Blackbirds

[2/2 of 108]

Bobolink *Dolichonyx oryzivorus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Baltimore Oriole *Icterus galbula* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Emberizidae – Buntings and allies

[30/30 of 180, 10 endemic and 1 near-endemic]

Corn Bunting *Emberiza calandra* [6]: a common resident of grasslands and agricultural fields of Morocco to Egypt and Canary Islands, and a PM to North Africa (*calandra*). It is most easily seen in n Morocco.

Yellowhammer *Emberiza citrinella* [0]: a vagrant from Europe (*citrinella*). Recorded from Morocco, Algeria & Tunisia.

Pine Bunting *Emberiza leucocephalos* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Morocco.

Black-throated Blue Warbler *Setophaga caerulescens* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Pine Warbler *Setophaga pinus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Myrtle Warbler *Setophaga coronata* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores & Canary Islands. **N=** also 'Yellow-rumped Warbler'.

Black-throated Green Warbler *Setophaga virens* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Canada Warbler *Cardellina canadensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Rock Bunting *Emberiza cia* [6]: a fairly common resident of hills and mountains of Morocco to n Tunisia (*cia*) and a vagrant to Canary Islands; mainly in Eurasia. It is best seen at Oukaïmeden in Morocco.

Grey-necked Bunting *Emberiza buchanani* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt.

Cinereous Bunting *Emberiza cineracea* [3]: an uncommon PM from e Europe and the Middle East to arid habitats of coastal Eritrea and Sudan (*semenowi* + *cineracea*) and the

adjacent Arabian Peninsula. It can be seen along the coast of Eritrea. **N=** may be split into **Eastern Cinereous Bunting** *Emberiza semenowi* [3] and **Western Cinereous Bunting** *Emberiza cineracea* [3].

***Ortolan Bunting** *Emberiza hortulana* [7]: a fairly common PM to open habitats north of the equator, especially in the east, and a vagrant to Seychelles. It is easiest to see in the highlands of Ethiopia, such as at Sululta.

***Cretzschmar's Bunting** *Emberiza caesia* [3]: an uncommon PM from se Europe and sw Asia to arid habitats along the coast of Eritrea and inland to c Sudan, and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is best seen in coastal Eritrea.

Cirl Bunting *Emberiza cirlus* [6]: a fairly common resident of forests and scrublands of Morocco to n Tunisia, and a vagrant to Canary Islands; mainly in Europe. It is best seen at Massa River, Zaër & Oukaïmeden in Morocco.

Striolated Bunting *Emberiza striolata* [5]: a fairly common resident of arid, rocky hills from c Sudan to nw Kenya (**saturator*), ne Chad to w Sudan (**jebelmarrae*) and ne Egypt to Somaliland (*striolata*); also east to India. It can be seen at Ennedi in Chad (**jebelmarrae*) and Lake Basaka in Ethiopia and Butsi in Somaliland (*striolata*). **N= House Bunting** [8] if lumped.

***House Bunting** *Emberiza [striolata] sahari* [7, BT = Morocco]: a common resident of towns and rocky areas of Mauritania to s Mali (*sanghae*) and Morocco to n Chad (*sahari*), and a vagrant to Canary Islands. It is easy to see in Morocco, including at Marrakesh (*sahari*); can also be found at Gao in Mali (*sanghae*). **N= House Bunting** [8] if lumped.

***Lark-like Bunting** *Emberiza impetuani* [7, B2 = Namibia, South Africa]: a common nomad of arid savannas, deserts and scrublands of c South Africa (*sloggetti*), w South Africa to Botswana (*impetuani*) and sw Angola to nw South Africa (*eremica*). Good

areas to see it include Bushmanland in South Africa and much of w Namibia.

***Cinnamon-breasted Bunting** *Emberiza tahapisi* [7]: a fairly common sp of savanna, especially in rocky areas, of e Sudan to Somaliland (**septemstriata*), s Ethiopia to South Africa (*tahapisi*), c Namibia to s Angola (*nivenorum*) and Socotra Is (**insularis*); also on the Arabian Peninsula (*arabica*). It can be seen at Jemma in Ethiopia (**septemstriata*), Tundavala & Mt Moco in Angola and Ruacana & Etosha in Namibia (*nivenorum*), Nairobi NP & Samburu in Kenya and Abel Erasmus Pass in South Africa (*tahapisi*) and various places Socotra Is (**insularis*).

***Gosling's Bunting** *Emberiza [tahapisi] goslingi* [6]: a fairly common sp of savannas, especially in rocky areas, of Senegal to w Sudan. Good sites include Garoua & Ngaoundaba in Cameroon, Bansang in Gambia and Mole in Ghana. **N=** also 'Grey-throated Bunting'

***Socotra Bunting** *Emberiza socotrana* [5, EN = Socotra]: a rare resident of rocky areas at higher altitudes of Socotra Is. It is best seen at Dixem Highlands.

***Cape Bunting** *Emberiza capensis* [7, BT = South Africa]: a common sp of rocky areas in scrubland of South Africa to Namibia to s Zimbabwe (*bradfieldi*, *plowesi*, *limpopoensis*, *reidi*, *basutoensis*, *cinnamomea*, *vinacea* + *capensis*), sw Angola (*nebulorum*) and e Zimbabwe to wc Mozambique (*smithersii*). It is most easily seen in South Africa, at Rooi-Els (*capensis*) and Sani Pass (*basutoensis*).

***Vincent's Bunting** *Emberiza capensis vincenti* [4, BT = Malawi]: an uncommon bird of mountains of s Malawi, e Zambia and n Mozambique. It is best looked for at South Viphya & Thyolo in Malawi.

Little Bunting *Emberiza pusilla* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt & Morocco.

Rustic Bunting *Emberiza rustica* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt.

Yellow-breasted Bunting *Emberiza aureola* [0]: a vagrant from Eurasia. Recorded from Egypt.

***Somali Golden-breasted Bunting** | **Somali Bunting** *Emberiza poliopleura* [6]: a fairly common sp of arid thornveld of ne Tanzania to Somaliland. Good sites include Awash & Yavello in Ethiopia, Tsavo & Buffalo Springs in Kenya and Same & Nyumba ya Mungu Dam in Tanzania.

***Golden-breasted Bunting** *Emberiza flaviventris* [8]: a common sp of savannas of Sudan to n South Africa (*kalaharica*), s Angola to Namibia (*princeps*), e South Africa to s Mozambique (*flaviventris*) and Eritrea to Mauritania (*flavigaster*, uncommon). It can be seen at many sites. **N=** also 'African Golden-breasted Bunting'.

***Brown-rumped Bunting** *Emberiza affinis* [5, BT = Cameroon]: an uncommon resident of wooded savannas of Senegal to n Cameroon (*nigeriae*), c Cameroon to CAR (*vulpecula*), ne DR Congo to w Uganda (*affinis*) and sw Ethiopia (*omoensis*). It is best seen at Ngaoundaba in Cameroon (*vulpecula*), but it can also be found at Murchison & Kidepo in Uganda (*affinis*), Tendaba in Gambia (*nigeriae*) and Gambela in Ethiopia (*omoensis*).

***Cabanis's Bunting** *Emberiza cabanisi* [6]: a fairly common resident of mesic woodlands and wooded savannas of Sierra

Leone to Uganda (*cabanisi*) and c Angola to ne Mozambique (*orientalis*). Better sites include Bénoué in Cameroon, Murchison in Uganda and Lékoni in Gabon (*cabanisi*) and Kalandula in Angola and various places in Zambia & Malawi (*orientalis*). **N=** includes ***Three-striped Bunting** *Emberiza orientalis* [6].

Black-headed Bunting *Emberiza melanocephala* [0]: a vagrant from e Europe and w Asia. Recorded from Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia & Egypt.

Common Reed Bunting *Emberiza schoeniclus* [3]: a rare resident at the edges of wetlands of n Morocco (*witherbyi*), a PM to Morocco to Egypt (*schoeniclus* and *intermedia*) and a vagrant to Madeira & Canary Islands. It is best found at Merja Zerga in Morocco.

Lincoln's Sparrow *Melospiza lincolni* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

White-crowned Sparrow *Zonotrichia leucophrys* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Dark-eyed Junco *Junco hyemalis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Savannah Sparrow *Passerculus sandwichensis* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

***Nightingale Bunting** *Nesospiza [acunhae] questi* [3, EN = Tristan]: a common sp of various habitats of Nightingale Is of Tristan da Cunha Is. The main challenge is getting there. **N=** also Nightingale Island Finch by IOC.

***Wilkins's Bunting** *Nesospiza wilkinsi* [2, EN = Tristan]: an uncommon sp of areas with *Phyllica* trees on Nightingale Is of Tristan da Cunha Is. The main challenge is getting there. **N=** also Wilkins's Finch by IOC.

Calcariidae – Longspurs & Snow Buntings

[2/2 of 6]

Lapland Longspur *Calcarius lapponicus* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from Canary Islands.

Snow Bunting *Plectrophenax nivalis* [0]: a vagrant from Europe. Recorded from the Morocco, Algeria & Macaronesia.

Cardinalidae – Cardinals and allies

[6/6 of 53]

Summer Tanager *Piranga rubra* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Dickcissel *Spiza americana* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Scarlet Tanager *Piranga olivacea* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Blue Grosbeak *Passerina caerulea* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Rose-breasted Grosbeak *Pheucticus ludovicianus* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Indigo Bunting *Passerina cyanea* [0]: a vagrant from North America. Recorded from Azores.

Thraupidae – Tanagers and allies

[4/4 of 394]

***Gough Bunting** *Rowlettia goughensis* [4, EN = Gough]: a common bird of highland vegetation of Gough Is. The main challenge is getting there. **N=** also Gough Finch by IOC.

***Inaccessible Bunting** *Nesospiza acunhae* [3, EN = Tristan]: a common sp of Inaccessible Is of Tristan da Cunha, found in coastal (*acunhae*), coastal and e interior (*dunnei*) and interior areas of the island (*fraseri*). The main challenge is getting there. **N=** also Inaccessible Island Finch by IOC.

Supple- ments



REFERENCES

COUNTRY ACCOUNTS

Allport G, Ausden M, Hayman PV, Robertson P and Wood P. 1989. *The Conservation of the Birds in Gola Forest, Sierra Leone. Study Report 38*. International Council for Bird Preservation.

Anderson A, Andrew D, Blond B and Parkinson T. 2008. *Madagascar & Comoros*. Sixth edition. Lonely Planet.

Apps P. 2012. *Smithers' Mammals of Southern Africa: A Field Guide*. Second edition. Random House Struik.

Archer GF and Godman EM. 1937–1961. *The Birds of British Somaliland and the Gulf of Aden. Volumes 1–4*. Gurney & Jackson and Oliver & Boyd.

Ash J and Atkins J. 2009. *Birds of Ethiopia and Eritrea*. Christopher Helm.

Ash JS and Miskell JE. 1998. *Birds of Somalia*. Bloomsbury Publishing.

Ashmole P and Ashmole M. 2000. *St Helena and Ascension Island. A Natural History*. Anthony Nelson.

Aspinwall D and Beel C. 1998. *Field Guide to Zambian Birds not found in Southern Africa*. Zambian Ornithological Society.

Aulagnier S, Haffner P, Mitchell-Jones AJ, Moutou F and Zima J. 2009. *Mammals of Europe, North Africa and the Middle East*. Christopher Helm.

Austin D and Bradt H. 2017. *Madagascar*. Twelfth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.

Austin D and Garbutt N. 2014. *Madagascar Wildlife*. Fourth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.

Baha el Din SM. 1999. *Directory of Important Bird Areas in Egypt*. The Palm Press.

Bainbridge J, Richmond S, Carillet J, Murphy A, Corne L and Phillips M. 2015. *South Africa, Lesotho & Swaziland*. Tenth edition. Lonely Planet.

Baker N and Baker E. 2002. *Important Bird Areas in Tanzania*. Royal Society for the Protection of Birds.

Balanca G, Cornells D and Wilson R. 2007. *Les Oiseaux du Complexe WAP*. Ecopas.

Barau A, Barre N and Jouanin CH. 1996. *Le Grand Livre des Oiseaux de la Réunion*. Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle.

Barlow B, Hammick J and Sellar P. 2002. *The Bird Song of Gambia and Senegal*. Mandarin Productions.

Barlow C, Wacher T and Disley T. 2005. *Birds of The Gambia and Senegal*. Christopher Helm.

Becker K. 2014. *São Tomé and Príncipe*. Second edition. Bradt Travel Guides.

Behrens K and Barnes K. 2016. *Wildlife of Madagascar*. WildGuides.

Behrens K, Barnes K and Boix C. 2010. *Birding Ethiopia*. Lynx Edicions.

Behrens K, Boix C and Barnes K. 2015. *Wild Rwanda. Where to Watch Birds, Primates and Other Wildlife*. Lynx Edicions.

Bennun L and Njoroge P. 1994. *Important Bird Areas in Kenya*. Royal Society for the Protection of Birds.

Benson CW. 1960. *The Birds of the Comoro Islands*. British Ornithologists

Bergier P and Bergier F. 2017. *Where to Watch Birds in Morocco*. Pelagic Publishing.

Betts M. 2002. A systematic list of the birds of Aldabra. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 9: 32–41.

- Boggs R. 2009. *The Lost World of Socotra. Yemen's Magical Island*. Stacey International.
- Bonde K. 1996. *Birds of Lesotho. A Guide to Distribution Past and Present*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press.
- Borello W & Borello R. 1997. *Birds of Botswana. An annotated working bibliography 1835—1995*. Russel Friedman Books.
- Borrow N and Demey R. 2010. *Field Guide to the Birds of Ghana*. Christopher Helm.
- Borrow N and Demey R. 2012. *Birds of Senegal and The Gambia*. Christopher Helm.
- Borrow N and Demey R. 2014. *Birds of Western Africa*. Second edition. Christopher Helm.
- Bowler J. 2006. *Wildlife of Seychelles*. WildGuides.
- Boycott R and Parker V. 2003. *Birds of the Malolotja Nature Reserve, Swaziland*. Avian Demography Unit.
- Briggs P. 2015. *Ethiopia*. Seventh edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P. 2012. *Somaliland*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P. 2014. *The Gambia*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P. 2015. *Rwanda*. Sixth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P. 2016. *Ghana*. Seventh edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P. 2016. *Malawi*. Seventh edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P. 2017. *Mozambique*. Seventh edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P and McIntyre C. 2017. *Northern Tanzania*. Fourth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P and McIntyre C. 2017. *Tanzania Safari Guide*. Eighth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Briggs P and Roberts A. 2016. *Uganda*. Eighth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Britt-Gallagher S and Hayne T. 2015. *St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha*. Third edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Brosset A and Erard C. 1986. *Les Oiseaux des Régions Forestières du Nord-est du Gabon*. Société Nationale de Protection de la Nature.
- Bruun B and Baha el Din S. 1994. *Common Birds of Egypt*. American University in Cairo Press.
- Bundy G. 1976. *The Birds of Libya. An Annotated Checklist*. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Butler S. 2006. *Benin*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Byaruhanga A, Kasoma P and Pomeroy D. 2001. *Important Bird Areas in Uganda*. Royal Society for the Protection of Birds.
- Carillet J, Butler S and Bewer T. 2013. *Ethiopia, Djibouti & Somaliland*. Fifth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Carillet J, Butler S, Lukas D and Starnes D. 2009. *Ethiopia & Eritrea*. Fourth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Carillet J and Ham A. 2016. *Mauritius, Reunion & Seychelles*. Ninth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Carroll RW. 1988. Birds of the Central African Republic. *Malimbus* 10: 177–200.
- Carswell M, Pomeroy D, Reynolds J and Tushabe H. 2005. *The Bird Atlas of Uganda*. British Ornithologists' Club.
- Cave JD and MacDonald FO. 1955. *Birds of the Sudan. Their identification and distribution*. Oliver and Boyd.
- Chapin JP. 1932–1954. The Birds of the Belgian Congo. Parts 1–4. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 65: 1–397, 75: 1–632, 75A: 1–821, 75B: 1–846.
- Chappuis C. 2001. *African Bird Sounds. Volumes 1 & 2*. British Library of Wild Sounds, National Sound Archive.
- Cheke A and Hume J. 2008. *The Lost Land of the Dodo*. T & AD Poyser.
- Cheke RA and Walsh JF. 1996. *The Birds of Togo*. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Cheung C, DeVantier L and Van Damme K. 2006. *Socotra. A Natural History of the Islands and their People*. Odyssey Books & Guides.
- Chittenden H, Allan D and Weiersbye I. 2012. *Roberts Geographic Variation of Southern African Birds*. John Voelcker Bird Book Fund.
- Chittenden H, Davies G and Weiersbye I. 2016. *Roberts Bird Guide*. Second edition. Jacana Publishers.
- Chittenden H and Whyte I. 2008. *Roberts Bird Guide: Kruger National Park and Adjacent Lowveld*. Jacana Publishers.
- Christy P and Clarke W. 1994. *Guide des Oiseaux de la Réserve de la Lopé*. ECOFAC Gabon.
- Christy P and Clarke W. 1998. *Guide des Oiseaux de São Tomé et Príncipe*. ECOFAC.
- Clammer P, Ranger H, Bainbridge J and Hardy P. 2014. *Morocco*. Eleventh edition. Lonely Planet.
- Clancey PA. 1996. *The Birds of Southern Mozambique*. African Bird Book Publishing.
- Clarke T. 2000. Birding the Azores. *Birding World* 13: 251–257.
- Clarke T and Collins D. 1996. *A Birdwatchers' Guide to the Canary Islands*. Prion.
- Clarke T, Orgill C and Disley T. 2006. *Birds of the Atlantic Islands*. Christopher Helm.
- Clement M, de Griddac P and Rolland R. 2008. *Les Oiseaux de Mayotte*. Ligue Française pour la Protection des Oiseaux.
- Cohen C, Mills M and Francis J. 2011. Photospot: Endemic and special birds of Somaliland. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 18: 86–92.
- Cohen C, Spottiswoode C and Rossouw J. 2006. *Southern African Birdfinder*. Struik.
- Colston PR and Curry-Lindahl K. 1986. *The Birds of the Mount Nimba Region in Liberia*. London Natural History Museum.
- Connolly S. 2015. *Senegal*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Corne L and Quintero J. 2016. *Canary Islands*. Lonely Planet.
- Cottridge DM and Porter R. 2001. *A Photographic Guide to Birds of Egypt and the Middle East*. New Holland.
- Damasius E and Marais C. 1999. *Birding in Namibia*. Gamsberg Macmillan.
- Dean WRJ. 2000. *The Birds of Angola*. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Delgado C. 2006. *Where to Watch Birds in the Madeira Archipelago*. Sociedade Portuguesa para o Estudo das Aves.
- Denison E. 2007. *Eritrea*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Di Duca M. 2016. *Madeira Pocket Guide*. Lonely Planet.
- Dodman T, Barlow C, Sa J and Robertson P. 2004. *Important Bird Areas in Guinea-Bissau*. Wetlands International, Guinea-Bissau Office.
- Dowsett RJ, Aspinwall DR and Dowsett-Lemaire F. 2008. *The Birds of Zambia*. Tauraco Press & Aves.
- Dowsett RJ and Dowsett-Lemaire F. 2011. The avifauna of Benin: additions and corrections. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 18: 148–167.
- Dowsett-Lemaire F and Dowsett RJ. 1999. Birds of the Parque Nacional de Monte Alen, mainland Equatorial Guinea, with an updating of the country's list. *Alauda* 67: 179–188.
- Dowsett-Lemaire F and Dowsett RJ. 2006. *The Birds of Malawi*. Tauraco Press.
- Dowsett-Lemaire F and Dowsett RJ. 2014. *The Birds of Ghana*. Tauraco Press.
- Edwards S. 1996. *Important Bird Areas of Ethiopia*. Ethiopian Wildlife and Natural History Society.

- Elgood JH, Heighnam JB, Moore AM, Nason AM, Sharland RE and Skinner NJ. 1994. *The Birds of Nigeria*. Second edition. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Evans MI and Fishpool LDC. 2001. *Important Bird Areas in Africa and Associated Islands. Priority Sites for Conservation*. Pisces Publications and BirdLife International.
- Fanshawe JH. 1994. Birding Arabuko-Sokoke Forest and Kenya's northern coast. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 1: 79–89.
- Filou E, Ham A and Ranger H. 2016. *Madagascar*. Eighth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Finke J. 2015. *The Rough Guide to Tanzania*. Rough Guides.
- Fitzpatrick M, Butler S, Ham A and Hardy P. 2015. *Tanzania*. Sixth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Fitzpatrick M, Morgan K, Waters R, Holden T, Ray N and Grosberg M. 2013. *Zambia, Mozambique & Malawi*. Second edition. Lonely Planet.
- Foley C, Foley L, Lobora A, De Luca D, Msuha M, Davenport TRB and Durant SM. 2014. *A Field Guide to the Larger Mammals of Tanzania*. WildGuides.
- Garbut N. 2007. *The Mammals of Madagascar*. A & C Black.
- García-del-Rey E. 2001. *Checklist of the Birds of the Canary Islands*. Turquesa Publicaciones.
- García-del-Rey E. 2011. *Field Guide to the Birds of Macaronesia*. Lynx Edicions.
- García-del-Rey E. 2015. *Birds of the Canary Islands*. Editorial Sociedad Ornitológica Canaria.
- García-del-Rey E. 2016. *Birds of the Cape Verde Islands*. Editorial Sociedad Ornitológica Canaria.
- García-del-Rey E. 2018. *Birds of the Canary Islands*. Christopher Helm.
- García-del-Rey E and García Vargas FJ. 2013. *Rare Birds of the Canary Islands*. Lynx Edicions.
- Gatter W. 1988. *Birds of Liberia*. Christopher Helm.
- Geels J. 2006. *Niger*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Gerlach J. 2006. *The Vertebrates of Seychelles. A Field Guide*. Nature Protection Trust of Seychelles.
- Gibbon G. 1995. *Southern African Bird Sounds*. SA Birding.
- Ginn P, McIlleron WG and Milstein PS (eds). 1997. *The Complete Book of Southern African Birds*. Bhb Distribution.
- Giraudoux P, Degauquier R, Jones PJ, Weigel J and Isenmann P. 1988. Avifaune du Niger. Etat des connaissances en 1986. *Malimbus* 10: 1–140.
- Goodman SM and Meininger PL. 1989. *The Birds of Egypt*. Oxford University Press.
- Goodman SM, Pidgeon M, Hawkins AFA and Schulenberg TF. 1997. *The Birds of Southeastern Madagascar*. Field Museum of Natural History.
- Gore MEJ. *Birds of The Gambia*. Second edition. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Gosney D. 1993. *Finding Birds in Egypt*. Easybirder.
- Gosney D. 1994. *Finding Birds in the Canaries*. Easybirder.
- Gosney D. 2009. *Finding Birds in Morocco. The deserts*. Easybirder.
- Gosney D. 2011. *Finding Birds in Morocco. The coast and mountains*. Easybirder.
- Gosney D. 2012. *Finding Birds in The Gambia*. Easybirder.
- Green AA. 1983. The birds of Bamingui-Bangoran National Park, Central African Republic. *Malimbus* 5: 17–30.
- Ham, A. 2007. *Libya*. Second edition. Lonely Planet.
- Ham A, Butler S, Fitzpatrick M and Holden T. 2015. *East Africa*. Tenth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Ham A, Butler S and Thomas K. 2015. *Kenya*. Ninth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Ham A, Thomas K, Masters T, Carillet J, Clammer P, Luckham N, Wruble V, Mutić A, Sieg C and Filou E. 2013. *West Africa*. Eighth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Ham A, Sattin A and Luckham N. 2007. *Algeria*. Lonely Planet.
- Hammick J. 2002. *The Bird Song of Kenya and Tanzania*. Mandarin Productions.
- Hammick J. 2004. *Bird Song of Mauritius*. Mandarin Productions.
- Hancock P and Weiersbye I. 2015. *Birds of Botswana*. Princeton University Press.
- Harrison JA, Allan DG, Underhill LG, Herremans M, Tree AJ, Parker V and Brown CJ. 1997. *The Atlas of Southern African Birds. Volumes 1–2*. BirdLife South Africa.
- Hawkins F and Ranft R. 2007. *Bird Sounds of Madagascar*. National Sound Archive of the British Library of Wild Sounds.
- Hawkins F, Safford R and Skerrett A. 2015. *Birds of Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands*. Christopher Helm.
- Hazevoet CJ. 1995. *The Birds of Cape Verde Islands*. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Herremans M. 2001. *Sound Guide to the Breeding Birds of the Comoros*. Africa Museum.
- Heuler H, van Marle J, McCrea B, Pinchuck T and Williams L. 2015. *The Rough Guide to South Africa, Lesotho & Swaziland*. Rough Guides.
- Hickendorff A. 2014. *Gabon*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Hide F. 2008. *The Birds of the Luangwa Valley*. Zambian Ornithological Society.
- Hoath R. 2009. *A Field Guide to the Mammals of Egypt*. American University in Cairo Press.
- Hockey PAR, Dean WRJ and Ryan PG (eds). 2005. *Roberts Birds of Southern Africa*. Seventh edition. The Trustees of the John Voelcker Bird Book Fund.
- Hosking D and Withers M. 2007. *Wildlife of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda*. Harper Collins.
- Huget P and Chappuis C. 2003. *Bird Sounds of Madagascar, Mayotte, Comoros, Seychelles, Reunion, Mauritius and Rodrigues*. Société d'Etudes Ornithologiques de France.
- Humphreys S. 2015. *The Rough Guide to Namibia*. Rough Guides.
- Ibbotson S and Lovell-Hoare M. 2012. *Sudan*. Third edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Irwin MPS. 1981. *The Birds of Zimbabwe*. Quest Publishers.
- Isenmann P. 2005. *Birds of Tunisia*. Société d'Etudes Ornithologiques de France.
- Isenmann P. 2006. *The Birds of the Banc d'Arguin*. La Fondation Internationale du Banc d'Arguin.
- Isenmann P, Benmergui M, Browne P, Ba AD, Diagana CH, Diawara Y and El Abidine ould Sidaty Z. 2010. *Birds of Mauritania*. Société d'Etudes Ornithologiques de France.
- Isenmann P, Hering J, Brehme S, Essghaier M, Etayeb K, Bourass E and Azafzaf H. 2016. *Birds of Libya*. Société d'Etudes Ornithologiques de France.
- Isenmann P and Moali A. 2000. *Birds of Algeria*. Société d'Etudes Ornithologiques de France.
- Jenner T. 2016. *Ethiopia: Travellers' Handbook*. Meru Publishing.
- Jerry S and Jones A. 2015. *Comoros Travel and Guide. History and Culture*. CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform.
- Jones A and Jerry S. 2015. *Discovering of Mayotte. History, Culture and Tourism*. CreateSpace Independent Publishing.
- Jones A and Jerry S. 2015. *Togo. A New Tourist Destination*. Sonit Education Academy.

- Jones P and Tye A. 2006. *Birds of São Tomé and Príncipe with Annobón*. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Jonsson L. 2005. *Birds of Europe with North Africa and the Middle East*. Christopher Helm.
- de Juana E and Varela JM. 2017. *Birds of Spain*. Lynx Edicions.
- Kennedy AS. 2012. *Birds of the Masai Mara*. WildGuides.
- Kingdon J. 2015. *The Kingdon Field Guide to the Mammals of Africa*. Second edition. Bloomsbury Publishing.
- Klop E, Lindsell JA and Siaka AM. 2010. The birds of Gola Forest and Tiwai Island, Sierra Leone. *Malimbus* 32: 33–58.
- Kowalski K and Rzebik-Kowalska B. 1991. *Mammals of Algeria*. Institute of Systematics and Evolution of Animals, Polish Academy of Sciences.
- Kraus E and Reid F. 2010. *Benin*. Other Places Travel Guide.
- Lambert F. 2009. Birding in Sierra Leone: an emerging West African destination. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 16: 92–97.
- Langrand O. 1990. *Guide to the Birds of Madagascar*. Yale University Press.
- Laurent A and Laurent D. 2002. *Djibouti au Rythme du Vivant. Les Mammifères d'hier a aujourd'hui pour demain*. EFP Edition.
- Leonard P. 2005. *Important Bird Areas in Zambia*. Zambian Ornithological Society.
- Leventis AP and Olmos F. 2009. *The Birds of São Tomé e Príncipe*. Editora Aves e Fotos.
- Lewis A and Pomeroy D. 1989. *A Bird Atlas of Kenya*. A A Balkema.
- Louette M. 1981. *The Birds of Cameroon. An Annotated Check-list*. Paleis der Academiën.
- Louette M. 1988. *Les Oiseaux des Comores*. Royal Museum of Central Africa.
- Louette M. 1999. *La Faune Terrestre de Mayotte*. Royal Museum for Central Africa.
- Louette M, Abdérémane H, Yahaya I and Meirt D. 2008. *Atlas des oiseaux nicheurs de la Grande Comore, de Mohéli et d'Anjouan*. Africamuseum.
- Louette M and Hasson M. 2012. *Birds of Katanga*. Royal Museum for Central Africa.
- Lovell-Hoare S and Lovell-Hoare M. 2013. *South Sudan*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Mair L and Beckley L. 2016. *Seychelles*. Fifth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Manson K and Knight J. 2011. *Burkina Faso*. Second edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Manson K and Knight J. 2012. *Sierra Leone*. Second edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Marco Polo. 2015. *Madeira Travel Handbook*. Mairdumont.
- Marsh K. 2005. *The Good Bird Guide. A Species-by-Species Guide to Finding Europe's Best Birds*. Christopher Helm.
- Martin R. 2011. *Azores. The Finest Walks on the Coasts and in the Mountains*. Rother Walking Guides.
- McCulloch N. 1999. St Helena Wirebird. The forgotten plover. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 6: 95–99.
- McCulloch N. 2004. *A Guide to the Birds of St Helena and Ascension Island*. Royal Society for the Protection of Birds.
- McFall N. 2004. *Ascension Island. A Visitor's Guide*. Coach House Publications.
- McIntyre C. 2014. *Botswana Safari Guide*. Fourth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- McIntyre C. 2015. *Namibia*. Fifth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- McIntyre C. 2016. *Zambia*. Sixth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- McIntyre C and McIntyre S. 2017. *Zanzibar, Pemba and Mafia*. Ninth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- McLaughlin D. 2008. *Yemen*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- McPherson S. 2016. *Britain's Treasure Islands. A Journey to the UK Overseas Territories*. Redfern Natural History.
- Medland B. 1995. Birdwatching in Malawi. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 1: 109–115.
- Mills MSL. 2007. *Vocalisations of Angolan Birds. Volume I*. Birds Angola.
- Mills MSL. 2017. *The Special Birds of Angola*. Go-away-birding.
- Mills MSL and Cohen C. 2003–4. Birding Cameroon. Parts 1 & 2. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 10: 111–116 and 11: 51–58.
- Mills M and Melo M. 2013. *The Checklist of the Birds of Angola*. Associação Angolana para Aves e Natureza and Birds Angola.
- Mittermeier RA and Louis EE. 2010. *Lemurs of Madagascar*. Conservation International.
- Moore C, Elias G and Costa H. 2014. *A Birdwatchers' Guide to Portugal, the Azores and Madeira Archipelagos*. Second edition. Prion.
- Moore RD. 1982. *Where to Watch Birds in Kenya*. Transafrika.
- Morel GJ and Morel MY. 1988. Liste des oiseaux de Guinée. *Malimbus* 10: 143–176.
- Moreno JM. 2000. *Songs and calls of the birds of the Canary Islands*. Turquesa Publicaciones.
- Morris P and Hawkins F. 2000. *Birds of Madagascar. A Photographic Guide*. Pica Press.
- Moyer D. 1996. Birding in Ghana, West Africa. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 3: 105–112.
- Murphy A, Ham A, Morgan K, Corne L, Waters R, Fitzpatrick M, Holden T, Grosberg M and Armstrong K. 2013. *Southern Africa*. Sixth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Murphy A, Ham A, Morgan K and Holden T. 2013. *Botswana & Namibia*. Third edition. Lonely Planet.
- Murray P. 2016. *Zimbabwe*. Third edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Nason A. 1998. Birding in Tanji Bird Reserve and Bijol Island, The Gambia. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 5: 51–55.
- Newby JE. 1979–1980. The Birds of Ouadi Rime – Ouadi Achim Faunal Reserve. A contribution to the study of the Chadian Avifauna. *Malimbus* 1: 90–109 and 2: 29–50.
- Newman K. 1992. *Birds of Malawi*. New Holland Publishers.
- Newman K. 2010. *Newman's Birds of Southern Africa*. Tenth edition. Struik.
- Nikolaus G. 1987. *Distribution Atlas of Sudan's Birds with Notes on Habitat and Status*. Zoologisches Forschungsmuseum Alexander Koenig.
- Nikolaus G. 1989. Birds of South Sudan. *Scopus*, Special Supplement 3.
- Oakes J. 2008. *Algeria*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Parker V. 1994. *Swaziland Bird Atlas 1985–1991*. Websters.
- Parker V. 1999. *The Atlas of the Birds of Sul do Save, Southern Mozambique*. Avian Demography Unit and Endangered Wildlife Trust.
- Parker V. 2005. *The Atlas of the Birds of Central Mozambique*. Endangered Wildlife Trust and Avian Demography Unit.
- Paterson AM. 1997. *Seabirds of Spain and Portugal*. Lynx Edicions.
- Peacock F. 2012. *Chamberlain's LBJs*. Mirafra Publishing.
- Peacock F. 2016. *Chamberlain's Waders. The Definitive Guide to Southern Africa's Shorebirds*. Pavo Publishing.

- Peacock F and Marais E. 2009. *The Chamberlain Guide to Birding Gauteng*. Mirafr Publishing.
- Penny D. 2012. *Field Guide to Wildlife of The Gambia*. Second edition. Siri Scientific Press.
- Perry H. 1994. *Bird Atlas of Botswana*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press.
- Pereira C. 2010. *Aves dos Açores*. Sociedade Portuguesa para o Estudo das Aves.
- Perez del Vaz J. 2001. A survey of birds of Annobón Island, Equatorial Guinea: preliminary report. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 8: 54.
- Porter R and Aspinall S. 2010. *Birds of the Middle East*. Second edition. Christopher Helm.
- Porter RF and Suleiman AS. 2013–4. The populations and distribution of the breeding birds of the Socotra archipelago, Yemen. Parts 1 & 2. *Sandgrouse* 35: 43–81 and 36: 8–33.
- Portier B, Lungren C and Ouéda GH. 2002. Birding in Burkina Faso, more than just birding. *Dutch Birding* 24: 127–141.
- Prince R. 2010. *The Special Birds of Morocco*. Privately Published.
- Procheş S and Ramdhani S. 2012. The world's zoogeographical regions confirmed by cross-taxon analyses. *BioScience* 62: 260–270.
- Purroy FJ and Varela JM. 2016. *Mamíferos de España. Península, Baleares y Canarias*. Lynx Edicions.
- Ramen BN. 2012. *Birds of the Mascarene*. Privately published.
- Ramen N and Skerrett A. 2016. *Complete Birds of Seychelles*. Narainsamy Ramen.
- Redman N, Stevenson T and Fanshawe J. 2011. *Birds of the Horn of Africa*. Second edition. Christopher Helm.
- Richards A. 2016. *Mauritius, Rodrigues and Réunion*. Ninth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Richardson D and Jacobs D. 2013. *The Rough Guide to Egypt*. Rough Guides.
- Richmond S, Butler S, Ham A, Thomas K, Wheeler D, Murphy A, Starnes D, Smith H, Corne L, Holden T, Grosberg M, Wruble V, Armstrong K, Filou E, Masters T, Carillet J, Waters R, Fitzpatrick M, Clammer P, Lee J, Luckham N and Sieg C. 2013. *Africa*. Lonely Planet.
- Roché JC and Chevereau J. 2002. *Bird Sounds of Europe & North-west Africa*. WildSounds.
- Roché JC and Chevereau J. 2002. *Birds of North-West Africa*. Sittelle.
- Rorison S. 2012. *Congo. Democratic Republic and Republic*. Second edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Rosa Pinto AA. 1983. *Ornitologia de Angola. Volume 1. Non Passeres*. Instituto de Investigacao Cientifica Tropical Memorias.
- Rossouw J and Sacchi M. 1998. *Where to Watch Birds in Uganda*. Uganda Tourist Board.
- Rough Guides. 2015. *The Rough Guide to Ethiopia*. Rough Guides.
- Rough Guides. 2015. *The Rough Guide to Madagascar*. Rough Guides.
- Rough Guides. 2015. *The Rough Guide to Mauritius*. Rough Guides.
- Rough Guides. 2016. *The Rough Guide to Morocco*. Rough Guides.
- Rowlands BW. 1998. *The Birds of St Helena. An Annotated Checklist*. British Ornithologists' Union.
- Ryan P. 2007. *Field Guide to the Animals and Plants of Tristan da Cunha and Gough Islands*. Pisces Publications.
- Ryan P, Spottiswoode C, Parker V, Graham J, Cohen C and Bentos C. 1999. The birds of Namuli, northern Mozambique: retracing Vincent's footsteps. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 6: 138–143.
- Safford R and Hawkins F. 2013. *The Birds of Africa. The Malagasy Region*. Volume 8. A&C Black.
- Salewski V. 1999. Birding Comoé National Park, Ivory Coast. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 6: 30–39.
- Sargeant D. 1992. *A Birders Guide to the Gulf of Guinea Islands of São Tomé and Príncipe*. Privately published.
- Sargeant D. 1993. *A Birders Guide to Gabon*. Privately published.
- Sargeant D. 1997. *A Birders Guide to the Cape Verde Islands*. Privately published.
- Sattin A and Lee J. 2015. *Egypt*. Twelfth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Sayers D. 2014. *Azores*. Fifth edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Scafidi O. 2015. *Equatorial Guinea*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Schouteden H. 1966. *La Faune Ornithologique du Burundi*. Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale.
- Schulze A and Dingler K. 2007. *The Bird Songs of Europe, North Africa and the Middle East*. Musikverlag.
- Siddle J. 2004. Birding in Madeira. *Birding World* 2004/4: 166–175.
- Sinclair I, Hockey P, Tarboton W and Ryan P. 2011. *SASOL Birds of Southern Africa*. Fourth edition. Struik.
- Sinclair I and Langrand O. 2013. *Birds of the Indian Ocean Islands*. Second edition. Struik.
- Sinclair I and Ryan P. 2010. *Birds of Africa South of the Sahara*. Second edition. Struik.
- Skerrett A. 1999. Birds of Aldabra. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 6: 42–47.
- Skerrett A. 2007. *A Checklist of the Birds of Seychelles*. Lulu Press.
- Skerrett A and Bullock I. 1992. *Birdwatchers' Guide to Seychelles*. Prion.
- Skerrett A and Disley T. 2011. *Birds of Seychelles*. Second edition. Christopher Helm.
- Solomon D and Williams J. 1991. *Birdwatch Zimbabwe*. Birds of a Feather.
- Spawls S and Matthews G. 2013. *Kenya. A Natural History*. A & C Black.
- Spottiswoode C, Gabremichael M and Francis J. 2010. *Where to Watch Birds in Ethiopia*. Christopher Helm.
- Stead M, Rorison S and Scafidi O. 2013. *Angola*. Second edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Stevenson T and Fanshawe J. 2004. *Birds of East Africa*. Christopher Helm.
- Stewart M, Irwin A and Wilson C. 2017. *Cape Verde*. Seventh edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Stjernstedt B. 2008. *Sounds of Zambian Wildlife*. WildSounds.
- Stuart C and Stuart M. 2015. *Stuarts' Field Guide to Mammals of Southern Africa*. Fifth edition. Random House Struik.
- Svensson L, Mullarney K and Zetterström D. 2010. *Collins Bird Guide*. Second edition. HarperCollins.
- Sykes T. 2016. *Ivory Coast*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Sziemer P. 2000. *Madeira's Natural History in a Nutshell*. Privately Published.
- Tarboton W. 2012. *Roberts Nests and Eggs of Southern African Birds*. Jacana Publishers.
- Tarboton W and Ryan P. 2016. *Guide to Birds of the Kruger National Park*. Random House Struik.
- Taylor MR, Peacock F and Wanless RM. 2015. *The 2015 Eskom Red Data Book of Birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. BirdLife South Africa.
- Terauds A, Cooper J, Chown SL and Ryan PG. 2010. *Marion & Prince Edward. Africa's Southern Islands*. African Sun Press.
- Thévenot M, Vernon R and Bergier P. 2004. *The Birds of Morocco*. British Ornithol Union.

- Thiollay JM. The Birds of Ivory Coast. Status and Distribution. *Malimbus* 7: 1–59.
- Thomsen P and Jacobsen P. 9. *The Birds of Tunisia. An annotated check-list and a field-guide to bird-watching*. Privately published.
- Trillo R. 2015. *The Rough Guide to Madagascar*. Rough Guides.
- Trillo R. 2016. *The Rough Guide to Kenya*. Rough Guides.
- Tyler SJ and Borello WD. 1998. *Birds in the Gaborone Area and where to find them*. Botswana Bird Club.
- Unwin M. 2012. *Swaziland*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Vande Weghe JP and Vande Weghe GR. 2011. *Birds in Rwanda. An Atlas and Handbook*. Rwanda Development Board.
- Velton R. 2009. *Mali*. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Vivero Pol JL. 2001. *A Guide to Endemic Birds of Ethiopia and Eritrea*. Shama Books.
- West B. 2011. *Cameroon*. Third edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Wheatley N. 1995. *Where to Watch Birds in Africa*. Princeton University Press.
- Wheeler D, Clammer P and Filou E. 2010. *Tunisia*. Fifth edition. Lonely Planet.
- Williams E. 1997. Birding in the Usambara Mountains, Tanzania. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 4: 111–115.
- Williams L. 2012. *Nigeria*. Third edition. Bradt Travel Guides.
- Wranik W. 2003. *Fauna of the Socotra Archipelago*. Universitätsdruckerei Rostock.
- Zimmerman DA, Turner D and Pearson D. 1996. *Birds of Kenya and Northern Tanzania*. Christopher Helm.
- Zimmerman DA, Turner D and Pearson D. 2005. *Birds of Kenya & Northern Tanzania*. Field guide. Christopher Helm.

SPECIES ACCOUNTS & OTHER

- Ash J and Atkins J. 2009. *Birds of Ethiopia and Eritrea*. Christopher Helm.
- Atkinson P, Robertson P, Dellelgn Y, Wondafrash M and Atkins J. 1996. The recent discovery of White-winged Flufftail in Ethiopia. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 3: 34–36.
- Bergier P, Thévenot M, van den Berg AB and The Sound Approach. 2013. Distribution, habitat, identification and taxonomy of Streaked Scrub Warbler in Morocco. *Dutch Birding* 35: 107–121.
- BirdLife International. 2016. *Handbook of the Birds of the World and BirdLife International digital checklist of the birds of the world*. Version 9. Available at: http://datazone.birdlife.org/userfiles/file/Species/Taxonomy/BirdLife_Checklist_Version_90.zip.
- Butynski TM, Agenonga U, Ndera B and Hart JF. 1997. Rediscovery of the Congo Bay (Itombwe) Owl *Phodilus prigoginei*. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 4: 32–35.
- Clements JF, Schulenberg TS, Iliff MJ, Roberson D, Fredericks TA, Sullivan BL and Wood CL. 2014. The eBird/Clements checklist of birds of the world: Version 6.9.
- Collar NJ and Fishpool LDC. 2006. What is *Pogoniulus makawai*? *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 13: 18–27.
- Cordeiro NJ, Pohjonen VM and Mulungu E. 2001. Is the endangered Long-billed (Moreau's) Tailorbird *Orthotomus [Artisornis] moreaui* safe in the East Usambaras? *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 8: 91–94.
- Davies GBP and Peacock DS. 2014. Reassessment of plumage characters and morphometrics of *Anthus longicaudatus* Liversidge, 1996 and *Anthus pseudosimilis* Liversidge and Voelker, 2002 (Aves: Motacillidae). *Annals of the Ditsong National Museum of Natural History* 4: 187–206.

- Del Hoyo J and Collar NJ. 2014. HBW and BirdLife International Illustrated Checklist of the Birds of the World. Volume 1: Non-passerines. Lynx editions.
- Del Hoyo J and Collar NJ. 2016. HBW and BirdLife International Illustrated Checklist of the Birds of the World. Volume 2: Passerines. Lynx editions.
- Del Hoyo J, Elliott A, Sargatal J and Christie DA (eds). 1992–2013. *Handbook of the Birds of the World*, Lynx Edicions.
- Dickinson EC, Remsen JV and Christidis L (eds). 2013–2014. *The Howard & Moore Complete Checklist of the Birds of the World*. 4th. Edition, Vol. 1, 2, Aves Press, Eastbourne, U.K. Plus CD content: Tyrberg, T. & E.C. Dickinson Appendix 5: Extinct species.
- Dietzen C, Michels JP and Wink M. 2015. Formal description of a new subspecies of the European Robin from Gran Canaria Island, Spain (Aves: Muscicapidae: *Erithacus rubecula marionae* subsp. nov.). *The Open Ornithology Journal* 8: 39–42.
- Dodman T. 1996. A survey to investigate the status and distribution of the Black-cheeked Lovebird *Agapornis nigrigenis* in south-west Zambia. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 2: 103–105.
- Fishpool LD. 1999. Little-known African bird: Baumann's Greenbul *Phyllastrephus baumanni*. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 6: 137.
- Fishpool LCD. 2006. Is the bulbul *Phyllastrephus lorenzi* a good species? *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists Club* 126: 310–323.
- Fjeldså J, Bowie RCK and Kiure J. 2006. The forest batis, *Batis mixta*, is two species: description of a new, narrowly distributed *Batis* species in the Eastern Arc biodiversity hotspot. *Journal of Ornithology* 147: 578–590.
- Fjeldså J and Kiure J. 2003. A new population of the Udzungwa Forest Partridge. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 123: 52–57.

- Fontaine B. 2002. Is Dja River Warbler *Bradypterus grandis* really globally threatened? *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 10: 28–29.
- Gebremedhin B and Demeke Y. 2011. Discovery of a wintering site of Demoiselle Cranes in Kafta-Sheraro National Park, Ethiopia. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 18: 199–202.
- Goodman SM, Raheerilalao MJ and Block NL. 2011. Patterns of morphological and genetic variation in the *Mentocrex kioloides* complex (Aves: Gruiformes: Rallidae) from Madagascar, with the description of a new species. *Zootaxa* 2776: 49–60.
- Harrap S. 1992. Little known West Palearctic birds: Algerian Nuthatch. *Birding World* 5: 154–156.
- Hawkins F, Andriamasimanana R, The Seing S and Rabeony Z. 2000. The sad story of Alaotra Grebe *Tachybaptus rufolavatus*. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 7: 115–117.
- Hering J, Winkler H and Steinheimer FD. 2016. A new subspecies of Eurasian Reed Warbler *Acrocephalus scirpaceus* in Egypt. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 136: 101–128.
- Irwin MPS, Leonard PM and Colebrook-Robjent JFR. 2014. There are two distinct, no immediately related species of Miombo Double-collared Sunbirds: *Cinnyris manoensis* and *C. gertrudis*. *Honeyguide* 60: 54–61.
- Johnson JA, Watson RT and Mindell DP. 2005. Prioritizing species conservation: does the Cape Verde kite exist? *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* 272: 1365–1371.
- Jordaens K, Breman FC, Sonet G, Nagy ZT and Louette M. 2015. The mitochondrial cytochrome c oxidase I gene reveals phylogeographic structure in the African Goshawk *Accipiter tachiro* (Accipitridae). *Ostrich* 86: 261–266. DOI: 10.2989/00306525.2015.1067930.

Kirwan GM, Schweizer M and Copete JL. 2015. Multiple lines of evidence confirm that Hume's Owl *Strix butleri* (A. O. Hume, 1878) is two species, with description of an unnamed species (Aves: Non-Passeriformes: Strigidae). *Zootaxa* 3904: 28–50.

Leonard P and Beel C. 1999. Two new resident birds in northern Zambia. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 6: 56–58.

Lewis A. 1996. In search of the Badanga. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 3: 131–132.

Lotz CN, Caddick JA, Forner M and Cherry MI. 2013. Beyond just species: Is Africa the most taxonomically diverse bird continent? *South African Journal of Science* 109: 4 pp.

Maclean I, Musinak J, Nalanyab N, Mahood S, Martin R and Byuaruhanga A. 2002. Systematics, distribution and vocalisations of Papyrus Yellow Warbler *Chloropeta gracilirostris*. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 10: 94–100.

Manu S, Peach W, Bowden C and Cresswell W. 2005. The effects of forest fragmentation on the population density and distribution of the globally endangered Ibadan Malimbe *Malimbus ibadanensis* and other malimbe species. *Bird Conservation International* 15: 275–285.

Madge SC and Redman NJ. 1989. The existence of a form of cliff swallow *Hirundo* sp. in Ethiopia. *Scopus* 13: 126–129.

Mills MSL, Borrow N, Francis J and Cohen C. Submitted. English bird Names in common use: a proposal to achieve a stable world list despite ongoing taxonomic changes. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club*.

Mills MSL and Cohen C. 2015. Are Yellow-throated Seedeater *Crithagra flavigula* and White-throated Seedeater *C. xanthopygia* conspecific? Observations of seedeaters from Djibouti. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 22: 190–195.

Mills MSL and Rogerson M. 2013. How to see Madagascar Pochard *Aythya innotata*, the world's rarest duck. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 20: 210–215.

Mills MSL, Melo M and Vaz A. 2011. Black-tailed Cisticola *Cisticola melanurus* in eastern Angola: behavioural notes and the first photographs and sound recordings. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 18: 193–198.

Monticelli D, Koroma AP and Bannah D. 2015. Observations of Rufous Fishing Owl in Sierra Leone. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 22: 183–189.

Monticelli D and Legrand V. 2009a. Algerian Nuthatch: a photographic trip. *Dutch Birding* 31: 247–251.

Monticelli D and Legrand V. 2009b. Identification of Algerian Nuthatch. *Birding World* 22: 333–335.

Mugabe H, Marks B, Kahindo C, Moyer D, Masanga A, Plumtre AJ, Kujirakwinja D and Mulungu E. 2008. *Bird Surveys* pages 29–38 in Plumtre AJ, Kujirakwinja D, Matunguru J, Kahindo C, Kaleme P, Marks B and Huhndorfe M. Biodiversity Surveys in the Misotshi-Kabogo and Marungu Regions of eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Albertine Rift Technical Reports* 5: 29–38.

Nichols RK, Phillips P, Jones CG and Woolaver LG. 2002. Status of the critically endangered Mauritius Fody *Foudia rubra* in 2001. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 9: 95–100.

Oatley G, Bowie RCK and Crowe TM. 2011. The use of subspecies in the systematics of southern African white-eyes: historical entities or eco-geographic variants. *Journal of Zoology* 284: 21–30.

Pedersen T. 1997. New observations of a Zaerean endemic: Prigogine's Greenbul *Chlorocichla prigoginei*. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 4: 109–110.

Ramos JA. 2000. Azores Bullfinch *Pyrrhula murina*. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* 7: 31–33.

Ryan P. 2013. Splitting image. *African Birdlife* 1: 10–11.

Shaw P and Mungaya E. 2006. The status and habitat of Karamoja Apalis *Apalis karamojae* in the Wembere Steppe, Sukumaland, Tanzania. *Bird Conservation International* 16: 97–111.

Shirihai H, Pym T, Román MS and Bretagnolle V. 2014. The Critically Endangered Mascarene Petrel *Pseudobulweria aterrima*: identification and behaviour at sea, historical discovery of breeding sites, and breeding ecology on Réunion, Indian Ocean. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 134: 194–223.

Svensson L. 2015. A new North African subspecies of Common Chaffinch *Fringilla coelebs*. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 135: 69–76.

Voelker G, Tobler M, Prestridge HL, Duijm E, Groenenberg D, Hutchinson MR, Martin AD, Nieman A, Roselaar CS and Huntley JW. 2016. Three new species of *Stiphornis* (Aves: Muscicapidae) from the Afro-tropics, with a molecular phylogenetic assessment of the genus. *Systematics and Biodiversity* DOI: 10.1080/14772000.2016.1226978.

WEBSITES & EMAIL GROUPS

Africa Infrastructure Knowledge Program <<http://infrastructureafrica.opendataforafrica.org/>>

African Bird Club <<https://www.africanbirdclub.org/>>

African Birding Discussion Group <<https://www.africanbirdclub.org/club/yahoo-group>>

African Parks <http://www.african-parks.org/Park_6_43_Fauna+Flora.html>

Aldabra Marine Programme <<http://www.aldabra.org/>>

Algerian Birds Yahoo Group <<http://fr.groups.yahoo.com/group/oiseauxalgerie/>>

Angola Birders Email Group <<https://groups.google.com/forum/#!forum/angolabirders>>

Ascension Island Government <<http://www.ascension-island.gov.ac/>>

Association Nature Initiative <<https://www.facebook.com/Association.Nature.Initiative>>

Atlas of the Birds of Mauritania <<http://atlasornmau.org/>>

Azores Bird Club <<http://www.birdingazores.com>>

Bahr-el-Jebel Safaris <<http://bahreljebelsafaris.blogspot.com.au/>>

Birding Africa <<http://www.birdingafrica.com>>

Bioko Biodiversity Protection Program <<http://www.bioko.org>>

Bird Watching in Senegal <<http://birdwatchingsenegal.blogspot.com.au/>>

Birding Canarias <<http://www.blog.birdingcanarias.com>>

Birding in Rwanda <<http://rwandabirdingguide.blogspot.com.au/>>

Birding Madeira <<http://madeira.seawatching.net>>

Birding Sudan <<http://birdingsudan.blogspot.com.au/>>

Birding Tanzania <<http://birdingtanzania.blogspot.com.au/>>

Birding Tunisia <<https://www.facebook.com/Birding-Tunisia-294386720666390/>>

BirdLife Data Zone <<http://www.datazone.birdlife.org/>>

BirdLife South Africa Birding Routes <<http://birdlife.org.za/gobirding/birding-routes>>

Birds Angola <<http://www.birdsangola.org>>

Birdwatching in Eritrea <http://ibis.atwebpages.com/birdwatching_in_eritrea/>

Cape Birding Route
<<http://www.capebirdingroute.org/>>

Cape Town Pelagics
<<http://www.capetownpelagics.com/>>

Climate Data <<http://en.climate-data.org/>>

Cloud Birders <<http://cloudbirders.com>>

The Diamond Birding Route
<<http://www.diamondroute.com/>>

Dzanga-Sangha NP
<<http://www.dzanga-sangha.org>>

Eastern Cape Birding
<<http://www.easterncapebirding.co.za/>>

Ethiobirdsnet Yahoo Group <<https://groups.yahoo.com/group/ethiobirdsnet>>

Foreign & Commonwealth Office Travel
<<https://www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice>>

Friends of Soqotra
<<http://www.friendsofsoqotra.org>>

Great Limpopo Birding Route
<<http://www.limpopobirding.com/>>

Island Development Company
<<http://www.idc.sc/>>

Kenya Birding Email Group <<https://groups.google.com/forum/#!forum/kenyabirding>>

Madeira Birds
<<http://www.madeirabirds.com>>

MaghrebOrnitho
<<http://www.magornitho.org/>>

Mount Moco <<http://www.mountmoco.org>>

Namibian Bird Club
<<http://www.namibiabirdclub.org>>

The Natural History Book Store
<<http://www.nhbs.com>>

Les Naturalistes de Mayotte
<<http://www.naturalistesmayotte.fr>>

Portuguese Rarities Committee
<<http://www.spea.pt/en/birdwatching/portuguese-rarities-committee/>>

Reunion Island
<<http://www.reunionisland.net/>>

Reunion Tourist Board
<<http://en.reunion.fr/>>

Royal Mail Ship <<http://rms-st-helena.com/>>

Sahara Conservation Fund
<<http://saharaconservation.org/>>

SGTM <<http://www.sgtm.com/fr/>>

St Helena Government
<<http://www.sainthelena.gov.sh/visitors/>>

St Helena Tourism
<<http://sthelenatourism.com>>

Seychelles Bookings
<<https://www.seychellesbookings.com>>

Seychelles Island Foundation
<<http://www.sif.sc>>

South African National Antarctic Programme - Gough <http://www.sanap.ac.za/sanap_gough/sanap_gough.html>

South African National Antarctic Programme - Marion <http://www.sanap.ac.za/sanap_marion/sanap_marion.html>

Southern African Bird Atlas Project
<<http://sabap2.adu.org.za/>>

Southern African Birding
<<http://wiki.sabirding.co.za>>

Southern African Birdnet <<http://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/sabirdnet/info>>

Tanzania Bird Atlas
<<http://tanzaniabirds.net/>>

Tanzania Bird Email Group <<https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/tanzaniabirds/info>>

Tiwai Island <<http://www.tiwaiisland.org>>

The Tristan da Cunha Website
<<http://www.tristandc.com>>

XE Currency <<http://www.xe.com>>

Xeno Canto <<http://www.xeno-canto.org>>

West African Bird Database
<<http://www.wabdab.org/>>

Wiki Travel <<http://www.wikitravel.org>>

Zululand Birding Route
<<http://www.zululandbirdingroute.co.za/>>

BIRDLIFE PARTNERS

Aldabra: see Seychelles

Ascension Island: see St Helena

Botswana: *BirdLife Botswana*
<<http://www.birdlifebotswana.org.bw>>

Azores: *The Portuguese Society for the Study of Birds* <<http://www.spea.pt/en/>>

Burkina Faso: *Fondation des Amis de la Nature* <<http://www.naturama.bf>>

Burundi: *Association Burundaise pour la protection de la Nature*

Cameroon: *Cameroon Biodiversity Conservation Society*

Canary Islands: *SEO Birdlife*
<<http://www.seo.org>>

Djibouti: *Djibouti Nature*
<<http://www.djiboutinature.org>>

Egypt: *Nature Conservation Egypt*
<<http://sites.google.com/site/natconegy>>

Ethiopia: *Ethiopian Wildlife and Natural History Society* <<http://www.ewnhs.org.et>>

Ghana: *Ghana Wildlife Society*
<<http://www.ghanawildlifesociety.org>>

Gough Island: see St Helena

Ivory Coast: *SOS-FORETS*
<<http://www.sosforets.ci/>>

Kenya: *Nature Kenya*
<<http://www.naturekenya.org>>

Liberia: *The Society for Conservation of Nature in Liberia* <<http://www.scnlliberia.org/>>

Madagascar: *Asity Madagascar*
<<http://www.asity-madagascar.org/>>

Madeira Islands: *The Portuguese Society for the Study of Birds* <<http://www.spea.pt/en/>>

Malawi: *Wildlife and Environmental Society of Malawi* <<http://www.wildlifemalawi.org>>

Mayotte Island: *Ligue pour la Protection des Oiseaux* <<http://www.lpo.fr>>

Morocco: *Groupe de Recherche pour la Protection des Oiseaux au Maroc*
<<http://www.grepom.org>>

Mauritania: *Nature Mauritania*
<<http://www.natmau.mr>>

Nigeria: *Nigerian Conservation Foundation*
<<http://www.ncfnigeria.org>>

Réunion Island: *Ligue pour la Protection des Oiseaux* <<http://www.lpo.fr>>

Rwanda: *Association pour la Conservation de la Nature au Rwanda*
<<http://www.acnrwanda.org>>

St Helena: *The Royal Society for the Protection of Birds* <<https://www.rspb.org.uk/>>

Seychelles: *Nature Seychelles*
<<http://www.natureseychelles.org>>

Sierra Leone: *The Conservation Society of Sierra Leone*
<<http://www.conservationsocietysl.org/>>

South Africa: *BirdLife South Africa*
<<http://birdlife.org.za>>

Mauritius: *Mauritius Wildlife Foundation*
<<http://www.mauritian-wildlife.org>>

Tunisia: *Association Les Amis des Oiseaux*
<<http://www.aao.org.tn>>

Uganda: *Nature Uganda*
<<http://www.natureuganda.org>>

Western Sahara: see Morocco.

Zambia: *BirdWatch Zambia*
<<http://www.birdwatchzambia.org>>

Zimbabwe: *BirdLife Zimbabwe*
<<http://www.birdlifezimbabwe.org>>

APPS

Collins Bird Guide App. Available for Apple from App Store and Android from Google Play.

eGuide to Birds of East Africa. Available for Apple from App Store, Android from Google Play and Windows from Microsoft Store.

eGuide to Mammals of Southern Africa. Available for Apple from App Store, Android from Google Play and Windows from Microsoft Store.

Kingdon eMammals of Africa. Available for Apple from App Store and Windows from Microsoft Store.

Rare Bird Alert. Available for Apple from App Store and Android from Google Play.

Roberts VII Multimedia Birds of Southern Africa. Available for Apple from App Store and Android from Google Play.

Sasol eBirds of Southern Africa. Available for Apple from App Store, Android from Google Play and Windows from Microsoft Store.

Species Appendices

INTRODUCED & FERAL

This is a list of introduced birds with extant populations in the region. It does not include reintroductions or introductions of native birds to other parts of a territory, made usually for conservation purposes on islands.

Fulvous Whistling Duck *Dendrocygna bicolor*: native to Africa, India and the Americas. Introduced to Réunion.

White-faced Whistling Duck *Dendrocygna viduata*: native to Africa & South America. Introduced to Mauritius.

Muscovy Duck *Cairina moschata*: native to South America. Introduced to Canary Islands.

Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*: native to the northern hemisphere, including North Africa. Introduced to South Africa & Mauritius.

Meller's Duck *Anas melleri*: native to Madagascar. Introduced to Mauritius.

Helmeted Guineafowl *Numida meleagris*: native to Africa. Introduced to Cape Verde, Azores, Canary Islands, Madagascar, Mauritius & Comoros.

Northern Bobwhite *Colinus virginianus*: native to North America. Introduced to Azores.

Chukar Partridge *Alectoris chukar*: native to the Middle East & Asia. Introduced to Robben Is in South Africa & St Helena Is.

Barbary Partridge *Alectoris barbara*: native to North Africa. Introduced to Canary Islands.

Red-legged Partridge *Alectoris rufa*: native to sw Europe. Introduced to Algeria, Azores, Madeira & Canary Islands.

Grey Francolin *Francolinus pondicerianus*: native to India. Introduced to Mauritius, Réunion, Seychelles & St Helena Is.

Red-necked Spurfowl *Pternistis afer*: native to Africa. Introduced to Ascension.

Madagascar Partridge *Margaroperdix madagascariensis*: native to Madagascar. Introduced to Réunion & Mauritius, but possibly extinct.

Common Quail *Coturnix coturnix*: native to Africa, Madagascar & Eurasia. Introduced to Mauritius & Réunion.

King Quail *Excalfactoria chinensis*: native to India, se Asia & Australia. Introduced to Réunion & Mauritius (likely extinct).

Jungle Bush Quail *Perdicula asiatica*: native to India. Introduced to Réunion.

Red Junglefowl *Gallus gallus*: native to India and se Asia. Introduced to Réunion.

Common Pheasant *Phasianus colchicus*: native to Asia. Introduced to St Helena, Azores, Canary Islands, Morocco and Madeira.

Indian Peafowl *Pavo cristatus*: native to India. Feral populations exist in South Africa.

African Sacred Ibis *Threskiornis aethiopicus*: native to Africa. Introduced to Canary Islands.

Common Moorhen *Gallinula chloropus*: native to Africa & Eurasia. Introduced to St Helena.

Madagascar Buttonquail *Turnix nigricollis*: native to Madagascar. The population on Juan de Nova Is thought to be introduced.

Rock Dove *Columba livia*: native to North Africa & Eurasia. Introduced birds, called Feral Pigeon, can be found throughout sub-Saharan Africa and on many islands.

Madagascar Turtle Dove *Nesoenas picturatus picturatus*: native to Madagascar. Introduced to Mauritius, Réunion and the granitic Seychelles. It hybridises with the local subspecies (*rostrata*) in the Seychelles.

African Collared Dove *Streptopelia roseogrisea*: native to Africa. Introduced to Canary Islands.

Spotted Dove *Spilopelia chinensis*: native to s Asia. Introduced to Mauritius.

Laughing Dove *Spilopelia senegalensis*: native to Africa, the Middle East & India. Introduced to Mauritius.

Zebra Dove *Geopelia striata*: native to se Asia. Introduced to Seychelles, Réunion, Mauritius & St Helena Is.

Western Barn Owl *Tyto alba*: native to Africa, Eurasia and the Americas. Introduced to Seychelles & St Helena.

Budgerigar *Melopsittacus undulatus*: native to Australia. There is a feral population at Santa Cruz on Tenerife, Canary Islands (extinct?).

Rose-ringed Parakeet *Psittacula krameri*: native to Africa north of the equator and India. Introduced to Mauritius, Réunion, South Africa, Djibouti, Morocco & Macaronesia.

Red-headed Lovebird *Agapornis pullarius*: native to Africa. Introduced to São Tomé Is.

Fischer's Lovebird *Agapornis fischeri*: endemic to Tanzania. Feral populations exist in Kenya.

Yellow-collared Lovebird *Agapornis personatus*: endemic to Tanzania. Feral populations exist in Kenya.

Senegal Parrot *Poicephalus senegalus*: native to West Africa. Introduced to Canary Islands.

Monk Parakeet *Myiopsitta monachus*: native to South America. Introduced to Canary Islands.

Nanday Parakeet *Aratinga nenday*: native to South America. Introduced to Canary Islands.

House Crow *Corvus splendens*: native to India. Introduced to the east coast of Africa, Mauritius and Madagascar.

Red-whiskered Bulbul *Pycnonotus jocosus*: native to s Asia. Introduced to Mauritius, Réunion, Canary Islands & Seychelles.

Red-billed Leiothrix *Leiothrix lutea*: native to e Asia. Introduced to Réunion & Canary Islands.

Common Myna *Acridotheres tristis*: native to s Asia. Introduced to South Africa and many islands.

Common Starling *Sturnus vulgaris*: native to the Palaearctic. Introduced to South Africa.

House Sparrow *Passer domesticus*: native to the Palaearctic. Introduced to sub-Saharan Africa and many islands.

Spanish Sparrow *Passer hispaniolensis*: native to the w Palaearctic. Introduced to Madeira.

Spotted-backed Weaver *Ploceus collaris*: native to East & Southern Africa. Introduced to Mauritius & Réunion.

Red-billed Quelea *Quelea quelea*: native to Africa. Introduced to Réunion.

Streaked Weaver *Ploceus manyar*: native to s Asia. Introduced to the Nile Delta in Egypt.

Madagascar Fody *Foudia madagascariensis*: native to Madagascar. Introduced to most other Indian Ocean Islands & St Helena.

Golden-backed Bishop *Euplectes aureus*: native to Angola. Introduced to São Tomé.

Blue Waxbill *Uraeginthus angolensis*: native to Southern Africa. Introduced to São Tomé Is.

Common Waxbill *Estrilda astrild*: native to Africa. Introduced to many islands.

Orange-cheeked Waxbill *Estrilda melpoda*: native to Africa. Introduced to Canary Islands.

Red Avadavat *Amandava amandava*: native to se Asia & India. Introduced to Nile Delta in Egypt, Canary Islands & Réunion.

Scaly-breasted Munia *Lonchura punctulata*: native to s Asia. Introduced to Réunion & Mauritius.

Java Sparrow *Lonchura oryzivora*: native to Java Is of Indonesia. Introduced to St Helena and Pemba & Zanzibar Is off Tanzania.

Indian Silverbill *Euodice malabarica*: native to India. Introduced to the Middle East from where it spread into Egypt.

Pin-tailed Whydah *Vidua macroura*: native to Africa. Introduced to Réunion.

Common Chaffinch *Fringilla coelebs*: native to the Palaearctic. Introduced to sw South Africa (*gengleri*).

Yellow-fronted Canary *Crithagra mozambica*: native to Africa. Introduced to Mauritius & Réunion.

Yellow Canary *Crithagra flaviventris*: native to Southern Africa. Introduced to St Helena & Ascension.

Cape Canary *Serinus canicollis*: native to Southern Africa. Introduced to Réunion.

European Greenfinch *Chloris chloris*: native to the Palaearctic. Introduced to Azores.

European Goldfinch *Carduelis carduelis*: native to the Palaearctic. Introduced Azores.

UNCONFIRMED

This incomplete list includes sp that have been reported for the region, but for which the identification or origin (captive versus wild) is in question.

Mandarin Duck *Aix galericulata*: recorded from Morocco, where thought to have escaped from a wildfowl collection.

Falcated Duck *Anas falcata*: one record from the Canary Islands is probably of a bird escaped from captivity.

Ruddy Duck *Oxyura jamaicensis*: records from North Africa are probably of vagrant feral birds from s Europe.

Fulmar Prion *Pachyptila crassirostris*: one specimen collected in 1841 labelled as from 'Cape of Good Hope' may have been incorrectly labelled.

Pallas's Grasshopper Warbler *Locustella certhiola*: one claimed sight record from Morocco.

Roseate Spoonbill *Platalea ajaja*: one unconfirmed report from the Azores.

Balearic Warbler *Sylvia balearica*: breeds on the Balearic Is off Spain and may occasionally visit the adjacent North African coastline. There are not any records yet.

Italian Sparrow *Passer italiae*: may occasionally occur in North Africa.

Glossary and Abbreviations

* - symbol indicating endemism (see pp 127 and 277 for details of usage and colours)

1/2 - One-of-Two territories (see p 278)

ATM - Automated Teller Machine (banking)

B2 - Best-Two territories (see p 278)

br - breeding

BT - Best-Territory (see p 278)

c - central

CAR - Central African Republic

conspecific - the same species

DNA - Deoxyribonucleic acid; the molecule that carries genetic instructions/codes

DR Congo - Democratic Republic of Congo

e / ec - eastern / eastern-central

EBA - Endemic Bird Area

EN - Endemic (see p 278)

endemic - confined geographically to a specific area or region

ESS - Endemic Sub-Species

GR - Game Reserve

GBP - British Pound (Sterling)

IAM - Intra-African Migrant

ID - identification

IOC - International Ornithological Committee

Is - Island or Islands

Mt / Mts - Mountain / Mountains

molecular phylogeny - an evolutionary tree constructed from molecular data, such as DNA

monotypic - of only one type; usually used when a species has only one subspecies, or a genus has only one species

N= notes on species (in red text)

n / nc / ne / nw - northern / north-central / north-eastern / north-western

NE - Near-Endemic (see p 278)

NP - National Park

NR - Nature Reserve

paraphyletic - of multiple origins; members of a group are not each other's closest relatives

parent taxon/parent species - the species or subspecies described first. This means that its scientific name takes priority if other species are lumped with it. The specific name of parent species is reported in square parentheses for splits from the IOC List

PM - Palaearctic Migrant

Res - Reserve

sister taxon - the closest relative; generally a species or subspecies

s / sc / se / sw - southern / south-central / south-eastern / south-western

SA - depends on the context; either South Africa or Secondary Area (in reference to Endemic Bird Areas)

sp - species

specific name - scientific names are usually given as a binomial; the first part is the genus name, the second part the specific name

SSA - Sub-Saharan Africa

sympatric - occurring together

trinomial - the scientific name is given in three parts, the usual genus and specific name, followed by the subspecies name.

USD - United States Dollar

UK - United Kingdom of Great Britain & Northern Ireland

w / wc - western - western / western-central

Quick Index - English Group Names

- Accentor 270, 506
 Akalat 260, 460–71
 Albatross 140, 292–3
 Alethe 260, 493, 468
 Antpecker 266, 497–8
 Apalis 244, 438–440
 Asity 209, 379
 Auk 175, 335
 Avocet 165, 322
 Babbler 247–9, 445–50
 Barbet 202, 366–70
 Batis 211, 380–2
 Bee-eater 196, 360–2
 Bishop 265, 495–6
 Bittern 147, 301
 Blackcap 249, 447
 Bluebill 266, 499–500
 Booby 151, 305
 Boubou 214, 387–9
 Bristlebill 234, 416–7
 Broadbill 209, 379
 Brownbul 234, 415
 Brubru 214, 389
 Bulbul 234, 411–7
 Bullfinch 272, 510
 Bunting 274–5, 516–9
 Bushshrike 214, 384–8
 Bustard 158, 314–5
 Buttonquail 163, 320–1
 Buzzard 156, 308–13
 Camaroptera 244, 441
 Canary 272, 512–5
 Catbird 249, 256, 447, 456
 Chaffinch 272, 510
 Chat 260, 466–77
 Chatterer 248, 445
 Chiffchaff 242, 426
 Chough 222, 397
 Cisticola 244, 431–7
 Citril 272, 511
 Coot 160, 319
 Cordon-bleu 266, 501
 Cormorant 152, 305–6
 Coua 180, 343–4
 Coucal 180, 343–4
 Courser 172, 329–30
 Crab-plover 166, 322
 Crane 160, 318–9
 Crane 162, 320
 Creeper 255, 256, 455
 Crested Flycatcher
 221, 228, 396, 400–1
 Crimsonwing 266, 499
 Crombec 237, 422
 Crow 222, 397–8
 Cuckoo 180, 344–6
 Cuckoo Roller 189, 357
 Cuckoo-finch 268, 506
 Cuckoo-Hawk 156, 308
 Cuckooshrike 213, 390–1
 Curlew 171, 327
 Darter 153, 306
 Dipper 262, 477
 Dove 177, 337–40
 Dowitcher 171, 327
 Drongo 220, 395
 Duck 132, 280
 Eagle 156, 307–12
 Eagle-Owl 182, 348
 Egret 147, 302–3
 Eremomela 244, 442–3
 Falcon 206, 374–7
 Finch 262, 266, 272, 275,
 487–8, 498–503, 510–5, 519
 Finfoot 160, 317
 Firecrest 253, 453
 Firefinch 266, 500–1
 Fiscal 218, 393–4
 Flamingo 143, 298
 Flufftail 156, 316–7
 Flycatcher 210, 211, 216
 221, 228, 240, 260, 381, 390
 397–8, 400–1, 423, 465–77
 Fody 265, 495
 Francolin 136, 138, 285–9
 Frigatebird 151, 304
 Gallinule 160, 319
 Gannet 151, 305
 Go-away-bird 178, 342
 Godwit 171, 327
 Gonolek 214, 389
 Goose 132, 280–2
 Goshawk 156, 310–1
 Grassbird .. 237, 246, 421, 430
 Grebe 143, 297–8
 Greenbul 234, 412–7
 Grosbeak/Grosbeak-Canary ...
 272, 275, 511–3, 519
 Ground Hornbill 199, 363
 Ground Roller 192, 358
 Guillemot 175, 335
 Guineafowl 134, 284–5
 Gull 173, 331–3
 Hamerkop 148, 303
 Harrier/Harrier-Hawk
 156, 307, 311–2
 Hawk/Hawk-Eagle
 156, 307–13
 Helmetshrike 212, 383–4
 Heron 147, 301–3
 Hobby 206, 376
 Honeybird 205, 370
 Honeyguide 205, 370–1
 Hoopoe 195, 196, 362–3
 Hornbill 199, 200, 363–6
 Hylia 241, 424
 Hyliota 254, 454
 Hypocolius 228, 399
 Ibis 146, 300
 Illadopsis .. 247, 251, 444, 453
 Indigobird 268, 504–5
 Jacana 170, 326
 Jaeger 174, 335
 Jay 222, 394
 Jery 244, 246, 431
 Kestrel 206, 374–6
 Kingbird 210, 380
 Kingfisher 194, 358–60
 Kite 156, 307–12
 Korhaan 158, 314–5
 Lapwing 167, 323–4
 Lark 232, 403–11
 Leaflove 234, 414
 Longbill 237, 421–2
 Longclaw 270, 507
 Loon 138, 290
 Lovebird 205, 379
 Magpie 222, 394
 Magpie-Robin 260, 465
 Malimbe 265, 494
 Mannikin 266, 504
 Martin 236, 417–21
 Mesite 159, 316
 Mockingbird 256, 456
 Moorhen 161, 319
 Mousebird 187, 356
 Negrofinch/Nigrita .. 265, 498
 Nicator 231, 402–3
 Nightingale 260, 471–2
 Nightjar 184, 350–3
 Noddy 173, 330–1
 Nuthatch 255, 455
 Oliveback 266, 498
 Oriole ... 219, 273, 394–5, 516
 Osprey 157, 307
 Ostrich 131, 280
 Owl/Owlet . 181, 182, 346–50
 Oxpecker 258, 460
 Oxylabes 246, 430–1
 Oystercatcher 165, 322
 Painted-snipe 169, 326
 Palm Thrush 260, 471
 Paradise Flycatcher
 221, 396–7
 Parisoma 249, 449
 Parrot 205, 208, 377–9
 Partridge 136, 138, 285–90
 Pelican 150, 304
 Penduline Tit 230, 402
 Penguin 139, 290–1
 Petrel 141, 142, 291–7
 Petronia 264, 488
 Phalarope 171, 329
 Picathartes 224, 398
 Piculet 204, 372
 Pigeon 177, 337–41
 Pipit 270, 507–10
 Pitta 210, 380
 Plantain-eater 178, 343
 Plover 167, 168, 323–5
 Pratincole 172, 330
 Prinia 244, 436–7
 Prion 141, 294
 Puffback 214, 387
 Pytilia 266, 498
 Quail 136, 289–90
 Quelea 265, 495
 Rail 159, 160, 316–8
 Raven 222, 399
 Redshank 171, 327
 Redstart 260, 273, 472, 516
 Reedling 231, 403
 Robin/Robin-Chat
 251, 260, 453, 464–72
 Rock Thrush 260, 472–3
 Rockfowl 224, 398
 Rockjumper 223, 399
 Rockrunner 237, 421
 Roller ... 189, 190, 192, 357–8
 Sandpiper 171, 327–9
 Sandgrouse 176, 336–7
 Saw-wing 236, 417
 Scimitarbill 198, 363
 Scrub Robin 260, 464
 Scrub Warbler 239, 423
 Seedcracker 266, 499
 Seedeater 272, 511–4
 Shag 152, 306
 Shearwater 141, 296–7
 Sheathbill 164, 321
 Shoebill 149, 303
 Shorttail 270, 510
 Shrike ... 211, 218, 383, 391–4
 Silverbill 266, 504
 Siskin 272, 513–5
 Skimmer 173, 331
 Skua 174, 335
 Snipe 169, 171, 326–7
 Social Weaver 264, 486
 Sparrow/Sparrow-Weaver
 264, 274, 485–88, 518
 Sparrowhawk 156, 310–11
 Sparrow-Lark 232, 405–6
 Speirops 250, 450–1
 Spinetail 186, 353–4
 Spoonbill 146, 300–1
 Spot-throat 251, 453
 Starling 257, 456–60
 Stilt 165, 322
 Stint 171, 328
 Stonechat 260, 474–5
 Stork 145, 299
 Sugarbird 252, 453
 Sunbird 262, 478–85
 Sunbird-Asity 209, 379
 Swallow 236, 417–22
 Swampphen 160, 319
 Swan 132, 281
 Swift/Swiftlet 186, 353–5
 Tailorbird 244, 443
 Tanager 275, 519
 Tchagra 214, 386–7
 Tern 173, 331–4
 Tetraka 246, 430–1
 Thrush
 259, 260, 460–3, 471–3
 Thrush-Babbler
 247, 249, 443, 447
 Tinkerbird 202, 367–8
 Tit 229, 230, 242, 400–3, 424
 Tit-Babbler 249, 449
 Treecreeper 256, 455
 Trogon 188, 356
 Tropicbird 144, 298–9
 Turaco 178, 341–2
 Twinspot 266, 499–500
 Vanga 216, 389–91
 Vireo 219, 394
 Vulture 157, 307–8
 Wagtail 270, 506–7
 Wallcreeper 255, 455
 Warbler
 37–46, 273, 422–50, 516
 Waterthrush 273, 515–6
 Wattle-eye 211, 383
 Waxbill 266, 501–3
 Waxwing 228, 399
 Weaver 264, 265, 485–95
 Wheatear 260, 475–7
 White-eye 250, 451–3
 Whydah 268, 505
 Widowbird 265, 496–7
 Wood Hoopoe 198, 262–3
 Woodpecker 204, 372–4
 Wren 254, 455
 Wren-Warbler 244, 441–2
 Wryneck 204, 371
 Yellowbill 180, 344
 Yellowbrow 246, 431

Quick Index - Scientific Family Names

Accipitridae	156, 307	Gruidae	162, 320	Picidae	204, 371
Acrocephalidae	243, 426	Haematopodidae	165, 322	Pittidae	210, 380
Aegithalidae	242, 424	Heliornithidae	160, 317	Platysteiridae	211, 380
Alaudidae	232, 403	Hirundinidae	236, 417	Ploceidae	265, 488
Alcedinidae	194, 358	Hydrobatidae	142, 293	Pluvianidae	168, 325
Alcidae	175, 335	Hyllidae	241, 424	Podicipedidae	143, 297
Anatidae	132, 280	Hyllotidae	254, 454	Prionopidae	212, 383
Anhingidae	153, 306	Hypocoliidae	228, 399	Procellariidae	141, 294
Apodidae	186, 353	Icteridae	273, 516	Promeropidae	252, 453
Arcanatoridae	251, 453	Indicatoridae	205, 370	Prunellidae	270, 506
Ardeidae	147, 301	Jacaniidae	170, 326	Psittacidae	208, 377
Balaenicipitidae	149, 303	Laniidae	218, 391	Psittaculidae	205, 378
Bernieridae	246, 430	Laridae	173, 330	Pteroclididae	176, 336
Bombycillidae	228, 399	Leiothrichidae	248, 444	Pycnonotidae	234, 411
Brachypteraciidae	192, 358	Leptosomidae	189, 357	Rallidae	160, 317
Bucerotidae	200, 363	Locustellidae	246, 428	Recurvirostridae	165, 322
Bucorvidae	199, 363	Lybiidae	202, 366	Regulidae	253, 453
Buphagidae	258, 460	Macrosphenidae	237, 421	Remizidae	230, 402
Burhinidae	164, 321	Malaconotidae	214, 384	Rostratulidae	169, 326
Calcariidae	275, 519	Meropidae	196, 360	Sagittariidae	154, 306
Campephagidae	213, 390	Mesitornithidae	159, 316	Sarothruridae	159, 316
Caprimulgidae	184, 350	Mimidae	256, 456	Scolopacidae	171, 326
Cardinalidae	275, 519	Monarchidae	221, 396	Scopidae	148, 303
Certhiidae	256, 455	Motacillidae	270, 506	Scotocercidae	239, 423
Cettiidae	238, 423	Muscicapidae	260, 463	Sittidae	255, 455
Chaetopidae	223, 399	Musophagidae	178, 341	Smithornithidae	209, 379
Charadriidae	167, 323	Nectariniidae	262, 478	Spheniscidae	139, 290
Chionidae	164, 321	Nicatoridae	231, 402	Stenostiridae	228, 399
Ciconiidae	145, 299	Numididae	134, 284	Stercorariidae	174, 335
Cinclidae	262, 477	Oceanitidae	142, 291	Strigidae	182, 346
Cisticolidae	244, 431	Odontophoridae	138, 285	Struthionidae	131, 280
Coliidae	187, 356	Oriolidae	219, 394	Sturnidae	257, 456
Columbidae	177, 337	Otididae	158, 314	Sulidae	151, 305
Coraciidae	190, 357	Pandionidae	156, 307	Sylviidae	249, 447
Corvidae	222, 397	Panuridae	231, 403	Thraupidae	275, 518
Cuculidae	180, 343	Paridae	229, 400	Threskiornithidae	146, 300
Dicruridae	220, 395	Parulidae	273, 515	Tichodromidae	255, 455
Diomedeidae	140, 292	Passeridae	264, 485	Troglodytidae	254, 455
Dromadidae	166, 322	Pelecanidae	150, 304	Trogonidae	188, 356
Emberizidae	274, 516	Pellorneidae	247, 443	Turdidae	259, 460
Erythroceridae	240, 423	Phaethontidae	144, 298	Turnicidae	163, 320
Estrildidae	266, 497	Phalacrocoracidae	152, 305	Tyrannidae	210, 380
Eurylaimidae	209, 379	Phasianidae	136, 285	Tytonidae	181, 346
Falconidae	206, 374	Philepittidae	209, 379	Upupidae	195, 362
Fregatidae	151, 304	Phoenicopteridae	143, 298	Vangidae	216, 389
Fringillidae	272, 510	Phoeniculidae	198, 362	Viduidae	268, 504
Gaviidae	138, 290	Phylloscopidae	242, 424	Vireonidae	219, 394
Glareolidae	172, 329	Picathartidae	224, 398	Zosteropidae	250, 450

Quick Index - Country Accounts

Abd el Kuri Island	see Socotra	Madeira Islands (Portugal)	75
Aldabra Group of Islands (Seychelles)	23	Malawi	76
Algeria	24	Mali	78
Angola	25	Marion Island	see Prince Edward Islands
Annobón Island	see Equatorial Guinea	Mauritania	79
Ascension Island (United Kingdom)	28	Mauritius (+ Rodrigues Island)	80
Azores Islands (Portugal)	29	Mayotte Island (France)	81
Benin	30	Morocco	83
Bioko Island	see Equatorial Guinea	Mozambique	85
Botswana	31	Namibia	86
Burkina Faso	33	Niger	88
Burundi	34	Nigeria	89
Cameroon	35	Nightingale Island	see Tristan da Cunha
Canary Islands (Spain)	38	Pemba Island	see Tanzania
Cape Verde	39	Príncipe Island	see São Tomé & Príncipe
Central African Republic (CAR)	41	Prince Edward Islands (South Africa)	91
Chad	42	Réunion Island (France)	92
Comoros (excluding Mayotte)	43	Rodrigues Island	see Mauritius
Congo, Republic	45	Rwanda	93
Congo, Democratic Rep. (DR Congo)	46	St Helena Island (United Kingdom)	94
Côte d'Ivoire	see Ivory Coast	São Tomé and Príncipe	96
Djibouti	48	Senegal	97
Egypt	49	Seychelles (excluding Aldabra Group)	98
Equatorial Guinea (+ Bioko & Annobón)	50	Sierra Leone	100
Eritrea	52	Socotra Island (Yemen)	101
Ethiopia	53	Somalia (excluding Somaliland)	102
Gabon	56	Somaliland	103
Gambia	58	South Africa	105
Ghana	59	South Sudan	108
Gough Island (Tristan da Cunha, UK)	61	Sudan	110
Granitic Seychelles Islands	see Seychelles	Swaziland	111
Guinea	62	Tanzania	112
Guinea-Bissau	63	Togo	115
Inaccessible Island	see Tristan da Cunha	Tristan da Cunha Islands (UK)	116
Ivory Coast	64	Tunisia	117
Kenya	65	Uganda	118
Lesotho	68	Western Sahara	121
Liberia	69	Zambia	122
Libya	70	Zanzibar Island	see Tanzania
Madagascar	72	Zimbabwe	124

RANK	ISLAND TERRITORY	PAGE
12	São Tomé & Príncipe	96
13b	Comoros (Grande Comore, Anjouan & Mohéli Is)	43
18	Socotra (+ Abd-al-Kuri Is; Yemen)	101
19b	Seychelles (- Aldabra Group)	98
21	Mauritius (+ Rodrigues)	80
23	Cape Verde	39
24	Réunion (France)	92
27a	Tristan da Cunha (- Gough; United Kingdom)	116
27b	Canary Islands (Spain)	38
32	Madeira including the Desertas Is (Portugal)	75
33	Aldabra Group (Seychelles)	23
34b	Bioko & Annobón (Equatorial Guinea)	50
36	Mayotte (France)	81
38	Gough (Tristan da Cunha; United Kingdom)	61
44c	Azores (Portugal)	29
50	Prince Edward Islands (+ Marion; South Africa)	91
51a	St Helena (United Kingdom)	94
51b	Ascension (United Kingdom)	28

*Ranks are the ranks of the Bird Importance Score for each territory; see p 9 for details. This map includes only smaller island territories; see the inside front cover for mainland states and Madagascar.